

DYNASTIES
Of The
Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde
In Imperial Russia
and North America

DYNASTIES
Of The
Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde
in Imperial Russia and North America

Volume Seven
The Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series

ISBN: 0-9694504-0-4

Copyright (c) 2000. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means without the written permission of the publisher.

Published by:

Crossway Publications
Box 1960, Steinbach, Manitoba,
Canada, R0A 2A0.

Printed by:

Country Graphics and Printing Ltd.
Box 128, Rosenort, Manitoba
Canada, R0G 1W0.

The Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series

Volume One: <i>History and Events: Writings and Maps pertaining to the History of the Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde from 1866 to 1876</i> (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982), 166 pages.	\$20.00
Volume Two: <i>The Golden Years: The Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde in Russia 1812-1849</i> (Steinbach, 1985), 355 pages.	\$20.00
Volume Three: <i>Storm and Triumph: The Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde 1850-1875</i> (Steinbach, 1986), 337 pages.	\$20.00
Volume Four: <i>Profile of the Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde 1874</i> (Steinbach, 1987), 312 pages.	\$30.00
Volume Five: <i>Pioneers and Pilgrims: The Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde in Manitoba, Nebraska and Kansas, 1874 to 1882</i> (Steinbach, 1990), 604 pages.	\$30.00
Volume Six: <i>Leaders of the Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde in Russia, 1812-1874</i> (Steinbach, 1993), 932 pages.	\$40.00
Volume Seven: <i>Dynasties of the Kleine Gemeinde in Imperial Russia and North America</i> (Steinbach, 2000), 767 pages.	\$40.00

Note: For mail orders add \$5.00 postage for the first book and \$3.00 per book for any additional volumes, maximum \$10.00. Volumes One to Seven, inclusive, can be purchased as a set (\$190.00 value) for \$150.00 plus \$10.00 postage. All non-Canadian orders are payable in U.S. funds. Cheques should be payable to "Crossway Publications". Overseas postage quoted on request. Prices subject to change without notice.

DYNASTIES

of the Kleine Gemeinde In Imperial Russia and North America

Volume Seven of the Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series

By Delbert F. Plett, LL.B, Q.C.

Table of Contents

Contents.	5
Preface.	7
Chapter 1. Jakob Baerg 1777-1845 Prangenau	11
Chapter 2. Johann Bartel 1764-1813 Krongarten.	33
Chapter 3. Gerhard Doerksen 1767-1837 Fischau.	57
Chapter 4. Cornelius Eidse born 1770 Fischau.	75
Chapter 5. Cornelius Enns, 1743-ca. 1806 Fischau.	107
Chapter 6. Peter Enns 1791-1857 Neukirch.	155
Chapter 7. Cornelius Fast, Friedensdorf.	169
Chapter 8. Isaac Harder, Muntau.	183
Chapter 9. Philip Isaac 1694-1753.	193
Chapter 10. Johann Janzen, Reinland.	243
Chapter 11. David Klassen 1700-1780.	259
Chapter 12. Koop Families on the Molotschna.	301
Chapter 13. Peter Neufeld 1697-1769.	339
Chapter 14. Peter Regehr 1740-1811.	377
Chapter 15. Bernhard Rempel, Reinland.	391
Chapter 16. Claasz Siemens, 1758-1834, Rosenort.	423
Chapter 17. Cornelius Toews 1737-1800.	457
Chapter 18. Abraham von Riesen 1756-1810, Ohrloff.	529
Chapter 19. Johann Warkentin 1760-1825, Blumenort.	685
Chapter 20. Jakob Wiebe 1754-1829, Schönau.	717
Selected Bibliography	741
Index	745
<i>Saints and Sinners</i> - Advertisement	767

Preface

Some readers may well ask, "why another volume about the Kleine Gemeinde?"

This book consists of 20 family histories which I have entitled "Dynasties of the Kleine Gemeinde" in order to specifically highlight the important role of kinship networks within conservative Mennonite faith and culture.

The book will complete the Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series. I assume that this set of seven volumes will be the major reference work for the foreseeable future on the Kleine Gemeinde of the Molotschna Mennonite Colony, Imperial Russia. Together with *Saints and Sinners*, a more popular introductory history published in 1999, the Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series allows researchers and interested lay people access to the rich and abundant KG "literary corpus".

The partially completed genealogical material and family history contained in this work represented a significant body of knowledge, much of which would not have come to light if I had not completed and published it. To an extent the publication of this volume will also bring a degree of closure for me personally, signifying the completion of at the least the formal part of a study begun around 1978.

Having written and published ten books to date as well as numerous articles, I have been open with sharing the material gathered for this work, much of which was completed during the 1980s and early '90s. Perhaps too much so, as in recent years I have noticed the fruits of my labours recycling back in various venues, sometimes even under the names of others, indicating the information is getting into the public record, which is good. This also indicated it was time to complete and publish the work in order to protect the integrity of the sources, the genealogical data and historical material gathered. The publication of "Dynasties" will make the material publically available with proper references so that the readers can assess and hopefully add to the information collected.

It goes without saying that notwithstanding my best endeavours, these families studies will contain errors and omissions. For these I take sole responsibility.

One of the luxuries of pursuing the study of a subject over an extended period of time as I have done with the KG, is the depth of material and information which can and has been assembled. This has enabled me to substantially enhance and flesh out five of the family sketches published in 1987 in *Profile 1874*, Volume Four of the Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series. The family studies published in this volume represent the fruits of almost a quarter century of collecting and compiling data.

In other cases, such as the Baerg, Bartel, Doerksen, Isaac and Neufeld families, only one or perhaps several branches were KG or KG associated. These clans, nonetheless, are of interest to the KG story, illustrating that many of the characteristics and manifestations found in more exclusively KG clans were actually quite normative for the time. KG source material frequently served as a window

through which these family studies could be launched. These chapters also demonstrate there are a good number of other pioneer Molotschna families where similar research and documentation would be fruitful.

As researchers burrow further and deeper into the massive literary corpus of the KG it has become possible to write mini-biographies for hundreds of individuals, dating to Imperial Russia. A multitude of journals, memoirs, letter collections, Gemeinde and government records, can be marshalled to develop profiles of people long since deceased and often forgotten. As the reader will quickly realize, the *piece de resistance* is the massive Abraham von Riesen Family, Chapter Eighteen, constituting almost a quarter of the book. It serves as an excellent case study of an upper middle-class Molotschna pioneer family with blue ribbon roots in the Vistula Delta. I expect that by now the von Riesens must be the most intensively documented Russian Mennonite family.

One observation arising from repeated examination of pioneer journals such as the Johann Esau Brandbuch, Rosenfeld, early tax and census data, is the degree of mobility found among the settlers, some of whom relocated two, three and even six times within various KG-related communities across North America before the century was done. Considerable detailed research and evaluation of data is required to piece together the movements of any one of these "itinerant pioneers", a process completed for at least a few. Although they represent a minority these individuals were certainly among the more interesting personages in the study.

There are a few other major KG dynasties still in need of documentation: for example, the family of Cornelius Janzen (b. 1780), Petershagen, co-founder of the KG, or that of Johann Plett (1765-1833), Sparrau, Molotschna, to name two. Also desirable would be another volume publishing KG journals as well as one with pioneer letter correspondence. But the completion of these works will have to remain as a challenge for younger and more energetic historians in the future.

To avoid duplication, especially with lengthier sections, where families appear in two or more chapters, they have been placed under the chapter dealing with the surname of the male family head. Although this may seem chauvinistic, it follows how data was universally recorded in the 19th century and also mirrors the way in which most people search for information about their ancestors. This will avoid unnecessary duplication and, hopefully, make finding material easier.

I had always hoped to be able to compile an exhaustive bibliography of KG writings to publish with this volume. Unfortunately I have been unable to do so because of time and space constraints. All the primary sources referred to are cited in the endnotes and I trust this will be sufficient to provide researchers access to the magnificent KG "Schriftentum".

Instead I have chosen to provide a selected bibliography of books and writings relevant to faith and theology. Many of our conservative co-confessionists in Latin America and elsewhere are besieged on a daily basis by fanatical missionaries from alien religious cultures seeking to denigrate their beliefs and fracture and dismember their faith communities. Hopefully this brief sampling from the rich and abundant literature in the conservative Mennonite tradition will be an

encouragement and guide for further study.

I acknowledge and thank all who so generously over the years have shared with me their primary sources and recollections and helped with proof reading, and/or commenting on various connections and details. Without their assistance this book would not have been possible. Hundreds of individuals have assisted and contributed to the completion of the Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series. The publication of this book, therefore, stands as a tribute to their dedication and memory and that of the community which gave them breath and life. Their names and addresses are recorded in the endnotes to each chapter.

I mention, with particular appreciation, friend and historian Henry Fast, Steinbach, who made available to me his gleanings from the *Mennonitische Rundschau*, a Mennonite paper established by Johann F. Funk, published since 1878. These gleanings represent the fruits of years of research. Since I have not done any direct research in the *Rundschau* all references to this source in this volume are courtesy of Henry Fast. Thank-you, Henry!

I have merely inserted Henry's notes from the *Rundschau* into the appropriate biographies thereby providing valuable detail. The flood of letters by KG-associated readers to the *Rundschau* and other pioneer newspapers, again illustrates in a dramatic way, the high degree of literacy and extensive writing culture of conservative Mennonites.

I dedicate this volume, and indeed, the entire Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series, in honour of the noble men and women of the KG in Imperial Russia whose commitment to a vision of New Testament Christianity can inspire us all, and whose daily pursuit and practical implementation of that paradigm, stands as a dramatic testimony to the efficacy of Gospel-centric faith.

It is fitting that the concluding volume in the "Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series" should be on family history. It was the extended family clans in conservative middle-class societies such as the KG which often anchored their assemblies. Frequently these dynasties were articulated by the ancient matriarchs who orchestrated the development of extensive kinship networks and sophisticated powers within that context.

Family history, although "quotidian drudgery to some", has undergone a remarkable revival in recent decades, and so, hopefully, the contents of this humble volume will find at least a few interested readers somewhere out there.

Delbert F. Plett
Box 1960, Steinbach
Canada, R0A 2A0
March 12, 2000

Chapter One

Jakob Baerg 1777-1845 Prangenau

Section One: Family Background.

1 Wilhelm Baerg who died in 1780 at the age of 60 years was the progenitor of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Baergs.¹ Only one Wilhelm Baerg is listed in the 1776 Konsignation, a census like listing of the Mennonites in Prussia, namely: "Wilhelm Baerg, Lakendorf, worker, 1 male, 1 female, 3 sons, 1 daughter, tenant, poor."² The village of Lakendorf was located about 6 miles southeast of Petershagen where Klaas Reimer, the founder of the KG, was born in 1770. The villagers in Lakendorf belonged to the Flemish Mennonite Gemeinde in Elbing located six miles to the east.³

The KG Baergs are descended from Jakob Baerg (1777-1845), son of Wilhelm.⁴ Peter Baerg (1817-1901) has written that his father Jakob Baerg was born on January 21, 1777, and died on December 26, 1845.⁵ His mother was born on 1787 and died on December 25, 1826.⁶ According to *A Janzen Family History*, his wife was also a Baerg, namely, Catrina Baerg (1787-1826).⁷ The couple married in 1808. They lived in the village of Hegewald, West Prussia, from where they immigrated to Russia in 1818. The family is listed as follows in the immigration records:

Baerg Jakob, Hegewald, Landwirt [farmer], to Molotschna, married
Catharina Baerg, Hegewald, to the Molotschna, Children, Jakob 8,
Johann 6, Isaac 4, Catharina 2 and Peter 1/2.⁸

Genealogist Henry Schapansky has written that "I believe his wife Katharina Berg was a daughter of Johann Berg of Hegewald. Katharina was likely a sister of the Johann Berg (b. 1777) who married Aganetha Groening (b. 1773). She later married Bernhard Fast (1783-1861)."⁹

Through his study of the *Mennonitische Rundschau* in 1988, Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, was able to identify six children of Jakob Baerg, four of whom are listed above.¹⁰ According to Russell H. Janzen, *Janzen 1780-1989: A Family history and genealogy of Jakob F. and Susanna (Baerg) Janzen, their ancestors and their descendants*, Jakob Baerg (1777-1845) had a total of 17 children from two wives. His first wife, Katharina Baerg, died Christmas Day, 1826, after which Jakob Baerg had another eight children by his second wife whose name is not known.¹¹

Jakob Baerg (1777-1845) and his family settled in the village of Prangenau where he is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 13 in the 1835 census:

Jakob Wilhelm Baerg, age 57, arrived 1818, children of first wife
Jakob moved to Marien[thal?] 1832, Johann 23, Isaak 21, Peter 18,
Katerina 19, Wilhelm 15, Franz 13, Heinrich 13, second wife Maria
34, children Maria 7, Kornelius 5, Agata 3 and Elisabeth 1.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Wilhelm Baerg	1720		1780
m				
2	Jakob Baerg	Jan 22,1777	Nov 3,1808	Dec 2,1845
m	Katharina Baerg	Jan 6,1787		Dec 25,1826
3	Jakob Baerg	Mar 11,1810		Mar 19,1875
3	Katharina Baerg	Mar 12,1811		Jan 5,1812
3	Johann Baerg	Mar 2,1813	Apr 20,1837	Feb 3,1892
3	Isaak Baerg	Jun 15,1815		
3	Katharina Baerg	Jul 23,1816		1899
3	Peter Baerg	Nov 17,1817		Jul 31,1901
3	Wilhelm Baerg	Feb 15,1820		
3	Franz Baerg ¹²	Mar 15,1822		
3	Heinrich Baerg	Mar 15,1822		Jul 30,1887
2	Jakob Baerg	Jan 22,1777		Dec 2,1845
m	Maria	1801	1827	
3	Maria Baerg	Feb 1,1828		
3	Kornelius Baerg	Feb 11,1830		
3	Agatha Baerg	Oct 18,1831		
3	Elisabeth Baerg	Mar 17,1834		
3	Gerhard Baerg	Jan 2,1836		
3	Anna Baerg	Oct 17,1837		1854
3	Aganeta Baerg	Mar 10,1839		
3	Abraham Baerg	Jun 3,1841		Nov 2,1841

Section Two: Jakob Baerg 1810-75, Marienthal.

3 Son Jakob Baerg married Susanna. Jakob and Susanna Baerg moved to the village of Marienthal in 1832 where he was listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 2 in the 1835 census: Jakob Jakob Baerg age 26 (arrived in Russia 1818), wife Susanna 30, son Heinrich 3 and daughter Susanna 1. Nothing further is presently known about this family.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jakob Baerg	Mar 11,1810		Mar 19,1875
m	Susanna	1815		
4	Heinrich Baerg	1833		
4	Susanna Baerg	1834		

Section Three: Johann Baerg 1813-92, Prangenu.

3 Son Johann Baerg was baptised in 1834 into the Margenauer Gemeinde by Aeltester Jakob Warkentin. He was married to Katharina Neumann, who was baptised into the Rudnerweide Gemeinde in 1834 by Aeltester Franz Goertzen. Of special interest for the Jakob Baerg family is the oral tradition that four of the sons of Jakob Baerg, namely, Johann, Peter, Heinrich and one other brother, married four Neumann sisters.¹³ The Neumann sisters were the daughters of Jakob Neumann (1780-1849) and Maria Peters (1791-1849).¹⁴ Henry Schapansky, Prussian Gemeindebuch expert, has written "that Jakob Neumann (1780-1849) was the son of Andreas Neumann (1736-1808) and Margaretha Abrams (1745-1804),

...listed in the 1776 Konsignation: Kleine Skardau, Landwirt, 2 sons and 1 daughter, poor.¹⁵ They belonged to the Tragsheimerweide Gemeinde (Frisian).¹⁶

Jakob Neumann and Maria Peters were married March 12, 1815. They had a daughter Anna born April 15, 1815. The family lived at Hintersee where their daughter Katherina was born in 1818.¹⁷ Sometime later the Neumann family immigrated to Russia where they lived in Rudnerweide, Wirtschaft 32.¹⁸ Family records provide additional information regarding the Neumann family.¹⁹ They had at least eight children: 1) Franz Neumann (1822-92) who immigrated to Kansas in 1874 and is buried at the Hoffnungsau cemetery in Inman, Kansas,²⁰ 2) son Jakob, 3) daughter Katharina, 4) daughter Susanna, 5) daughter Anna, 6) daughter Maria (1827-63), 7) daughter Sarah, and 8) daughter Nellie.²¹

Johann Baerg came to Russia with his parents in 1818. He married Katharina Neumann, as already stated. The family lived in the village of Prangenau where daughter Susanna Baerg was born in 1842.²² Later they moved to Nikolaidorf, Molotschna, a village which was founded in 1852. The 1857/8 school register for the village lists Johann Baerg with children Anna age 13 and Enelsa 9, attending school. The school register for 1861/2 lists Johann Baerg with daughter Aganetha age 8 attending school. The family was living in Nikolaidorf at the time of immigrating to the United States.²³

The family left Russia for the United States in 1879 arriving in Philadelphia on the S. S. Switzerland on June 24.²⁴ Four of their daughters came with them but another four daughters and son Jakob stayed in Russia.²⁵ The 1880 census records for Odin Township, Watowan County, Minnesota, list a John Baerg age 67, wife Catharina age 62 and daughter Annita age 24. The Johann Baerg family settled on a farm 5 1/2 miles southeast of Mountain Lake.

A report of all the Mennonite family heads in the Mountain Lake area published in the German language periodical *Der Berichstatter* August 12, 1879, lists the families of Johann Baerg and Gerhard Baerg both from the village of Nikolaidorf, Molotschna Colony, South Russia.²⁶ Gerhard Baerg was baptised in 1858 the son of Gerhard Baerg and Anna Walde, and therefore does not seem to belong to the family of Johann Baerg. According to the *History of the late Peter Friesen Family* Johann Baerg (1813-92) had nine daughters and one son.²⁷ Son **Johann Baerg** (1851-58) was killed by a team of runaway horses while he was crossing the street.²⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Baerg	Mar 2, 1813		Feb 3, 1892
m	Katharina Neumann	Mar 18, 1818		Feb 20, 1890
4	Katrina Baerg	Apr 17, 1838	Dec 5, 1854	
m	Peter Harder			
2m	Franz Klassen			
4	Maria Baerg	Mar 1, 1840	Feb 28, 1861	Feb 3, 1909
4	Susanna Baerg	Jun 21, 1842	Oct 29, 1863	Sep 24, 1917
4	Anna Baerg	Jul 31, 1844	Nov 17, 1866	Jun 12, 1901
4	Sarah Baerg	Aug 12, 1847	Mar 8, 1875	
m	Jakob Goossen			
4	Enelsa Baerg	Aug 7, 1849	Jun 22, 1871	
4	Johann Baerg	Sep 17, 1851		Sep 28, 1858
4	Aganetha Baerg	Feb 8, 1854	Apr 28, 1877	Oct 24, 1923

4	Agatha Baerg	Jan 1,1856		Feb 20,1891
4	Jakob Baerg	1858	Oct 25,1879	Jan 20,1915

4 Daughter **Maria Baerg** (1840-1909) married Gerhard Willms of Prangenau. The family lived in Nikolaidorf where their children were born. Gerhard Willms died in Nikolaidorf and his wife Maria died in Hierschau.²⁹

5 Daughter **Maria Willms** (born 1863) married Kornelius Heidebrecht in Nikolaidorf. Son **Johann Willms** (1865-1914) married Gertrude Plett and the family lived in Hierschau where their children were born.³⁰ Daughter **Katharina Willms** married Gerhard Plett (1860-1933). Gerhard Plett served for several years as a teacher, first in the Crimea and then in Sparrau, Molotschna. Then he took over a farm in Hierschau. He served for several years as district judge at the Gnadenfeld office. Gerhard was elected as a minister of the Margenau Gemeinde in 1899. In 1908 he became the Aeltester of this congregation and a year later he also became Aeltester of the newly formed Landskrone Gemeinde and in 1910 of the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde. He also served on the Molotschna Kirchenkonvent and Schulrat. "He was arrested [by the Soviets] in 1919 and spent time in prison. In 1931 he was driven from his home and, broken in health, led the life of a fugitive until his death." He died in the Gulag of Siberia.³¹ His biographer Heinrich Goertz has written "Devotion to duty and sound judgement were outstanding features of his character."³²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Baerg	Mar 1,1840	Feb 28,1861	Feb 3,1909
m	Gerhard Willms	Aug 12,1836		Apr 25,1894
5	Maria Willms	Oct 6,1863	May 14,1884	
m	Kornelius Heidebrecht			
5	Johann Willms	Jul 28,1865	Sep 27,1900	Apr 25,1914
m	Gertrude Plett	Apr 5,1867		Aug 8,1924
5	Catharina Willms	Jan 15,1869	Dec 27,1890	Oct 26,1933
m	Gerhard Plett	Jun 30,1860		Apr 1,1933
5	Gerhard Willms	Oct 14,1870		Nov 2,1895
m	Anna Klassen			
5	Aganeta Willms	Dec 22,1872		Oct 5,1895
m	Johann Hildebrandt			
5	Susanna Willms	May 18,1875		Aug 17,1886
5	Anna Willms	Aug 1,1877		Sep 1,1886
5	Abraham Willms	May 24,1880		Sep 3,1886
5	Jakob Willms	Oct 3,1883		Oct 6,1883

4 Daughter **Susanna Baerg** was baptised in 1861 by Heinrich Toews of the Margenau Gemeinde. She married Jakob Janzen who was baptised in 1859 by Benjamin Ratzlaff of the Rudnerweide Gemeinde. He was born in the village of Rudnerweide, son of Franz Janzen and Susanna Pauls. The Jakob F. Janzen family immigrated to the United States in 1879 travelling aboard the S. S. Switzerland.³³ They settled in Mountain Lake, Minnesota where they are listed as charter members of the First Mennonite Church.³⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna Baerg	Jun 22, 1842	Oct 29, 1863	Sep 24, 1917
m	Jakob Janzen	Apr 24, 1840		Dec 4, 1912
5	Jakob Janzen	Aug 10, 1864	Jul 9, 1889	Jun 27, 1931
m	Katharina Thiessen	Mar 29, 1869		Aug 27, 1919
5	Susanna Janzen	Oct 10, 1865	Oct 25, 1885	Feb 13, 1930
m	Theodore Nickel	Feb 16, 1858		Sep 26, 1916
5	Johann Janzen	Jul 13, 1867		Jun 10, 1868
5	Johann Janzen	Mar 23, 1869	May 14, 1893	Jul 3, 1929
m	Kath. Epp Schulz	Dec 11, 1868		Jul 10, 1943
5	Katharina Janzen	Aug 25, 1871	Jul 5, 1891	Apr 20, 1936
m	Heinrich Neufeld	Feb 3, 1865		Nov 11, 1941
5	Franz Janzen	Oct 10, 1873		Feb 6, 1874
5	Franz Janzen	Apr 7, 1875	Jun 15, 1905	Oct 15, 1918
m	Dina Risser	Nov 19, 1879		Oct 3, 1950
5	Heinrich Janzen	Sep 29, 1877	May 12, 1901	Feb 1, 1964
m	Anna Neufeld	Nov 15, 1880		Sep 7, 1967
5	Anna Janzen	Oct 12, 1880	Nov 5, 1899	Nov 4, 1920
m	Peter Lohrenz	Jun 2, 1875		Oct 12, 1939
5	Cornelius Janzen	Oct 12, 1880	Aug 12, 1906	Jan 4, 1947
m	Maria Balzer	Apr 15, 1879		Oct 25, 1972

4 Daughter Anna Baerg married Peter Friesen, son of Peter Friesen of Marienthal, Molotschna.³⁵ Peter Sr. was a minister of the gospel and school teacher.³⁶ It appears that the family lived in Nikolaidorf as their son Johann was born there in 1870. In 1875 they emigrated to America and settled on a farm 7 miles northwest of Mountain Lake.

5 Their oldest son Peter B. Friesen settled in Rosthern, Saskatchewan in 1896. Son Johann B. Friesen moved to Munich, North Dakota. Sons Abram B. Friesen, Aron B. Friesen and Jakob B. Friesen lived in the Mountain Lake area. The daughters all seem to have remained resident in the Mountain Lake area.³⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Baerg	Jul 31, 1844		1910
m	Peter Friesen	1846		Jan 31, 1931
5	Peter B. Friesen	Sep 4, 1867		Nov 17, 1920
m	Sara Kroeker	1871		Sep 10, 1947
5	Anna Friesen	Mar 26, 1869		
m	Heinrich H. Bartsch			
5	Johann B. Friesen	Aug 25, 1870		Mar 22, 1935
m	Helena Duerksen		Jan 17, 1898	
5	Abraham B. Friesen	Aug 18, 1871		Jul 31, 1947
m	Helena Fast		Jan 3, 1893	
5	Jakob B. Friesen	Oct 18, 1875	Aug 26, 1900	Jul 28, 1940
m	Elizabeth Loewen			
5	Aron B. Friesen	Nov 13, 1877		
m	Anna Rahn		1904	May 5, 1942
2m	Agatha Wiebe		Sep 19, 1943	
5	Katharina Friesen	Apr 26, 1879		Aug, 1912

m	Peter F. Janzen			
5	Maria Friesen	Nov 12, 1880		Sep 1, 1933
m	Wilhelm T. Nickel		Nov 11, 1902	
5	Susan Friesen	Jun 21, 1882	Nov 25, 1909	Aug 16, 1933
m	Jakob T. Nickel			
5	Sarah Friesen	Jul 24, 1884		
m	J. J. Schulz			

4 Daughter **Enelsea Baerg** married Johann Fast. July 13, 1910 they wrote the *Mennonitische Rundschau*: Her father was Johann Berg from Mountain Lake, Minnesota, formerly Nikolaidorf. Her oldest sister is Katharina, Mrs. Franz Klassen, Alexanderkrone. Then sister Maria, Mrs. Peter Doerksen (died), sister Susanna, Mrs. Jakob Janzen, Minnesota, widow Jakob Reimer, sister Anna, Mrs. Peter Friesen, sister Sarah, Mrs. Jakob Goossen (Nikolaidorf, now Alexanderthal).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Enelsa Baerg	Aug 7, 1849	Jun 22, 1871	
m	Johann Fast			

4 Daughter **Aganetha Baerg** was baptised in 1872 by Bernhard Peters of the Margenau Gemeinde. She married Jakob Reimer who was baptised in 1871 by Bernhard Peters of the Margenau Gemeinde. His parents were Jakob Reimer and Helena Poettiger. The couple are listed as charter members of the First Mennonite Church of Mountain Lake.³⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Aganetha Baerg	Feb 8, 1854		Oct 24, 1923
m	Jakob Reimer			

4 Son **Jakob Baerg** (1858-1915) married Anna Esau from Marienthal. He was to have immigrated to America with his parents but at the last moment stepped off the immigration train to remain behind with his sweetheart. A number of their children immigrated to Canada in 1925 and 1926.³⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Baerg	1858	Oct 25, 1879	Jan 20, 1915
m	Anna Esau	Jun 10, 1859		Aug 17, 1935

Section Four: Isaac Baerg, Lichtenau.

3 Son **Isaac Baerg** lived in Lichtenau. An Isaac Baerg is listed in the school registers for the village of Lichtenau in 1861/2 with children Jakob age 12, Sarah 9 and Anna 8, attending school. This connection is speculative but does conform to the information in the letter written by son Jakob in 1910. Baerg served for 20 years in the very important position of *Waisenvorsteher* for the entire Molotschna colony.⁴⁰ An example of his duties is found in *The Bergen History* which includes a copy of a letter in his handwriting dated February 24, 1873, appointing Gerhard Enns of Fischau as the Guardian of the widow Peter Esau of Fischau.⁴¹

4 The only child of Isaac Baerg definitely identified is son **Jakob Baerg** who wrote a letter to the *Rundschau* on May 25, 1910.⁴²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Isaac Baerg	Jun 15, 1815		
m	(?)			
4	Jakob Baerg	1849		
4	Sarah Baerg	1852		
4	Anna Baerg	1854		

Section Five: Katharina Baerg.

3 Daughter **Katharina Baerg** was born in 1816. She was married in 1841 to a Toews whose first name is not known at the present time. A Kornelius Toews is listed in the village of Nikolaidorf in 1857/8 with sons Kornelius age 13, Peter 9 and daughter Anna 7 attending school in that year. The 1861/2 school register lists sons Peter age 13, Johann 8, and daughter Anna 11. This connection is speculative. Katherina's husband died on November 3, 1882. In a letter to the *Rundschau* of February 1, 1899, her son Kornelius Toews of Nikolaidorf, Molotschna reports the death of his widowed mother Katharina Toews, at the age of 82 years, 4 months and 19 days, and that she was a sister to Peter Baerg in Blumenort, Manitoba.⁴³

4 Son **Kornelius Toews** lived in Nikolaidorf in 1910.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina Baerg	Jul 23, 1816	Aug 16, 1841	1899
m	(?)			Nov 3, 1882
4	Kornelius Toews			

Section Six: Peter Baerg 1817-1901, Nikolaidorf.

3 Son **Peter Baerg** (1817-1901) has recorded a great deal of autobiographical information in his journal entitled, "Dieses Schreibbuch Gehoert Peter Berg in Prangenau 1835". Peter apparently served as a school teacher in Prangenau from 1835 to 1842. On December 1, 1842, Peter Baerg married Susanna Neumann from Rudnerweide, Molotschna.⁴⁴

On April 25, 1852, Susanna and Peter Baerg moved to the village of Nikolaidorf, Molotschna.⁴⁵ In 1861 they moved to the Crimea where they settled in the village of Schwesterthal, located 17 verst from the larger village of Annenfeld founded a year earlier.⁴⁶

Peter Baerg was elected as the minister of the local Mennonite congregation in 1862, an extension of the Gemeinde in the Molotschna under Aeltester Toews of Blumenort. Two years later he left this Gemeinde to join the KG. Baerg was devastated when Jakob A. Wiebe, the local KG Aeltester, seceded on September 21, 1869. But Peter Baerg remained true to the faith.

In May of 1874 Peter Baerg and his family left for Manitoba, Canada. They settled in the village of Grünfeld. Baerg took on the responsibility of interim leader in the East Reserve until 1875 when Aeltester Peter Toews arrived.⁴⁷ By 1882 Toews and several other ministers decided to resign their positions and joined Johann Holdeman's church. The responsibility for spiritual leadership again fell to Baerg notwithstanding he was ill.

June 10, 1885, the *Rundschau* reported "...the Baergs had sold their Wirtschaft to their son and are now building a new house."

Mrs. Peter Baerg, nee Susanna Neumann, died in Grünfeld on February 15,

1891. Shortly thereafter, Peter Baerg remarried to the widow Peter Penner, nee Katharina Schellenberg, Blumenort, Manitoba. Baerg moved to Blumenort where she died May 4, 1901.⁴⁸ Peter Baerg died in Neuanlage--presumably at the home of daughter Sarah Koop--on July 31 the same year.

Peter Baerg was remembered as a master (finish) carpenter who had built many "Scheunen" in Russia together with Rev. Peter Regehr (1828-1913), later of Tiegerweide.⁴⁹

A collection of some 20 of Peter Baerg's sermons have been preserved and would form the basis of a more detailed study of the life and ministry of Peter Baerg.⁵⁰ The foregoing is an abridged version of a biography of Peter Baerg published in 1993.⁵¹ A number of his letters written in Imperial Russia between 1867 and 1869 were published in 1993. His "Epistle regarding my joining the Kleine Gemeinde, 1864," and "Gemeinde Chronicle 1879-1896," were published in 1990.⁵²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Baerg	Nov 17,1817	Dec 1,1842	Jul 31,1901
m	Susanna Neumann	Jan 30,1820		Feb 15,1891
4	Maria Baerg	Feb 22,1844	Oct 18,1863	
4	Susanna Baerg	Nov 28,1848		
4	Katharina Baerg	Aug 11,1850		
4	Peter Baerg Jr.	Nov 2,1856		Jan 23,1933
4	Anna Baerg	Aug 19,1859		Jan 22,1930
4	Sarah Baerg	Jun 30,1864		May 8,1941
3	Peter Baerg	Nov 17,1817		Jul 31,1901
2m	Kath. Schellenberg	Aug 25,1824		May 4,1901

4 The oldest daughter **Maria Baerg** married **Jakob Friesen**. The family lived in Schwesterthal, Crimea. Later they moved to Nikolaifeld, Sagrafovka, No. 5.⁵³ Jakob Friesen served as Aeltester of the Gemeinde.⁵⁴ The family had four sons and three daughters. Jakob Friesen married for a second time. The ages of the children are not available at the present time.

5 In a letter to the *Rundschau* of 1898 Peter Baerg Jr. of Hochstadt, Manitoba inquired as to the whereabouts of their daughter **Justina Friesen** who was married to a Peter Thiessen.⁵⁵ Daughter **Maria Friesen** married **Abraham Martens** who had spent four years in the *Forstei*. After the marriage the family moved to Neu-Samara together with his brothers Peter and Franz. In 1925 they moved to Manitoba settling among the KG relatives in Prairie Rose (Landmark). Here son Peter Martens married **Helena B. Koop** and daughter Margaret married Peter J. Koop who were their mother's first cousins. Daughter **Lena Friesen** married Peter Schmidt and settled in the Oak Bluff area. Son **Peter Friesen** lived in Sagrafovka and in 1925 moved to Prairie Rose, Manitoba, and later to Alberta. Son **Johann Friesen** remained in Russia with his family except for one son who was sent along to Manitoba with the other relatives because he was almost of military age at the time. Son **Thomas Friesen** moved to the United States. He remained a bachelor all his days. Son **Jakob Friesen** wrote the *Rundschau* on May 3, 1916, referring to Geschwister Peter and Johann at Ohrloff, Sagrafovka; Maria, Jugowak, Samara, Barnaul, Katharina, Grünfeld, Barnaul.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Baerg	Feb 22, 1844	Oct 18, 1863	Before 1910
m	Jakob Friesen			Before 1910
5	Daughter	Jun 10, 1864		infancy
5	Daughter	Jun 10, 1864		infancy
5	Justina Friesen			
m	Peter Thiessen			
5	Maria Friesen			
m	Abraham Martens			
5	Helena Friesen			
m	Peter Schmidt			
5	Peter Friesen			
m	(?)			
5	Johann Friesen			
m	(?)			
5	Thomas Friesen			
5	Jakob Friesen			
m	(?)			

4 Daughter **Susanna Baerg** married Abraham Friesen, a brother to Jakob Friesen above. This family lived in the Crimea, Russia, where Abraham was serving his Gemeinde as Aeltester in 1894. The family included five daughters but there may have been others. Some of the children moved to Sagradovka. No further information is available at this time.

5 Son **Peter Friesen** wrote a letter to the *Rundschau* on February 22, 1894, referring to his father Aeltester Abraham Friesen. Peter was serving as a school teacher in 1894.⁵⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna Baerg			1914
m	Abraham Friesen			
5	Peter Friesen			

4 Daughter **Katharina Baerg** married Bernhard Friesen, the son of Abraham and Helena Friesen of Lichtenau, Molotschna.⁵⁷ On April 12, 1889, Peter Baerg has recorded in his "Schreibbuch" he had a credit of 100 ruble with Bernhard Friesen and that "in the month of April the family [Bernhard Friesens] also immigrated to here [Manitoba] and that they had been unable to pay the money to the other heirs but that they had promised to send it to them as soon as they were financially able to do so." According to oral tradition the Bernhard Friesen family lived in Winkler, west of Morris, and various other locales. Here the family joined the Berghthaler Gemeinde.⁵⁸ The family lived in the village of Kronsweide and later joined the Sommerfelder Gemeinde.⁵⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Baerg	Aug 11,1850	Feb 2,1871	Dec 16,1921
m	Bernhard Friesen	Feb 12,1849		Aug 22,1921
5	Abraham Friesen	Nov 16,1871		Jan 20,1872
5	Susanna Friesen	Oct 28,1872		
m	Jakob Hiebert			
5	Katharina Friesen	Apr 9,1874		
m	Cornelius Rempel			
5	Helena Friesen	Jan 13,1876		
m	Peter Sawatzky			
5	Maria Friesen	Feb 12,1878		Nov 9,1878
5	Abraham Friesen	Jun 2,1880		
5	Anna Friesen	Sep 10,1881		Mar 4,1886
5	Bernhard Friesen	Aug 14,1883		
m	Maria Toews			
5	Peter Friesen	Jul 14,1885		
5	Johann Friesen	Jun 12,1887		
5	Maria Friesen	Jan 11,1891		Oct 30,1892
5	Maria Friesen	Jul 3,1894		Sep 6,1894

4 Son **Peter Baerg Jr.** married Margaretha Loewen, daughter of Rev. Abraham Loewen (1836-86) of Gruenfeld, Manitoba.⁶⁰ The family lived in Hochstadt near Kleefeld, Manitoba.⁶¹ Peter Baerg Jr. was elected as a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite, January 12, 1884.⁶² May 11, 1894, the *Rundschau* reported "P. Baerg and A. Isaac are in Minnesota and North Dakota", presumably holding evangelistic services. April 16, 1902, the *Rundschau* reported "Peter Baerg, Hochstadt, was elected to scout land in the North West." May 14, 1902, Peter P. Giesbrecht, Didsbury, reported "The Gemeinde in Manitoba has elected Peter Baerg and Abraham Klassen to look at the land in Alberta. They arrived here May 3 with Jakob Toews and Peter Isaac." Peter Baerg took out a homestead and subsequently moved to Linden, Alberta.⁶³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Baerg Jr.	Nov 3,1856	Feb 11,1879	Jan 23,1933
m	Margaret Loewen	Jan 1,1860		Jan 11,1945
5	Peter Baerg	Jan 2,1880		Feb 27,1928
m	Eva Schartner	Dec 9,1892		
5	Susanna Baerg	Mar 3,1881	Dec 20,1900	May 20,1909
m	Abr. W. Klassen	Nov 18,1878		
5	Margaretha Baerg	Jan 3,1883	Mar 20,1906	Apr 5,1927
m	Johann W. Klassen	Sep 11,1880		
5	Abraham Baerg	Nov 19,1885	Mar 5,1916	
m	Susanna Schartner	Feb 3,1894		
5	Katharina Baerg			
5	Helena Baerg	Jul 22,1888	Apr 18,1911	Apr 24,1924
m	Isaac W. Klassen	Aug 3,1884		
5	Katharina Baerg	Mar 23,1890	Apr 26,1914	
m	David U. Boese	Feb 20,1889		
5	Anna Baerg	Feb 20,1892		

5	Johann Baerg	Mar 9,1894	1920	
m	Margaret Wiebe	Oct 15,1899		
5	Jakob Baerg	Jul 13,1896	Jan 21,1922	
m	Helena Penner	Dec 25,1899		
5	Maria L. Baerg	May 15,1900	Apr 18,1920	
m	Aaron Megli	Sep 16,1897		
5	Sarah Baerg	Jan 6,1902		Jan,1903

4 Daughter **Anna Baerg** married Johann I. Wiebe, son of Jakob Wiebe (1827-1901) of Blumenort, Manitoba.⁶⁴ Johann died two years later in 1884.⁶⁵ This left Anna as a young widow. Father Peter Baerg was very concerned for her welfare. In 1895 Anna married for the second time to school teacher Cornelius Fast of Steinbach.⁶⁶ After their marriage he taught school in Hochfeld and Neuanlage.⁶⁷ See Chapter Seven cf.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Baerg	Aug 19,1859	1882	Jan 22,1930
m	Johann I. Wiebe	Apr 19,1862		May 1,1884
5	Jakob Wiebe	Feb 5,1885		Sep 29,1947
m	Margaretha Isaac	May 10,1885	Nov 9,1905	Nov 20,1958
4	Anna Baerg	Aug 19,1859	1895	Jan 22,1930
2m	Cornelius W. Fast	Jun 24,1840		Feb 23,1927
5	Anna Fast	Jun 26,1896		Dec 11,1940
5	Katharina Fast	Jul 11,1898		
m	Peter F. Loewen	Jun 19,1895		Jun 29,1945
5	Justina Fast	Feb 26,1903		
m	Jakob F. Reimer	Mar 16,1901		

4 Daughter **Sara Baerg** married Johann B. Koop, son of Johann M. Koop (1831-97), Muntau, Molotschna, and later of Neuanlage (Twincreek), Manitoba.⁶⁸ They were known for having a beautiful garden.⁶⁹ February 14, 1894, Johann Koop wrote the *Rundschau* requesting "the addresses of his wife's sister Susanna who is married to Aeltester Abraham Friesen of the Crimea." In 1897 the Johann Koops had a family portrait taken at their home in Neuanlage one of the earliest pioneer photographs of the KG.⁷⁰ In 1918 the Johann Koops were one of the first families to settle in the Prairie Rose, Landmark, area.⁷¹ See Chapter Twelve cf.

5 Daughter **Sara Baerg** married Peter F. Plett, the son of Peter L. Plett. The family farmed in the Prairie Rose (Landmark), Manitoba, area.⁷²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Sara Baerg	Jun 30,1864	Jan 4,1883	May 8,1941
m	Johann B. Koop	Jun 13,1863		Oct 12,1935
5	Sara B. Koop	Jul 26,1885		Mar 31,1963
m	Peter F. Plett	Sep 10,1884		May 4,1970
5	Susanna Koop	Oct 18,1886		Mar 2,1894
5	Johann B. Koop	Feb 20,1888	Jan 4,1908	Apr 24,1953
m	Aganetha Barkman	Jul 22,1885		Jan 22,1971
5	Katharina B. Koop	Jul 14,1889	May 28,1911	Dec,1955
m	Peter G. Barkman	Aug 3,1876		Dec 29,1956
5	Anna B. Koop	Nov 14,1890		Jun 17,1894

5	Peter B. Koop	Mar 17,1892	Jun 7,1914	
m	Katharina Barkman	Apr 19,1893		Jan 19,1925
5	Jakob B. Koop	Jan 9,1894	Dec 12,1915	
m	Anna Schellenberg	Apr 21,1894		
5	Susanna B. Koop	Apr 25,1894	Dec 5,1915	
m	Johann D. Barkman	Jun 12,1888		Nov 27,1974
5	Abraham B. Koop	Dec 23,1896		Oct 1,1900
5	Anna B. Koop	May 17,1898	Dec 20,1938	
m	Abr. C. L. Penner	Apr 19,1900		
5	Gertrude B. Koop	Jul 30,1901		Nov 1,1901
5	Abraham B. Koop	Aug 15,1902		Dec 15,1902
5	Helena B. Koop	Sep 3,1903	Jan 23,1927	
m	Peter Martens	Jul 16,1907		
5	Isaak B. Koop	Mar 22,1905		Jun 11,1905
5	Franz B. Koop	Jun 24,1907		Aug 15,1907

Section Seven: Heinrich Baerg 1822-87.

3 Son **Heinrich Baerg** married Maria Neumann in 1847. According to oral tradition she was a sister to Katharina and Susanna who had married Heinrich's older brothers.⁷³ The family lived in Prangenau for ten years where Heinrich had been raised. In 1857 the family moved to Fürstenwerder where they lived for 6 years. The family is listed in the 1857/8 school register for the village of Fürstenwerder with Heinrich age 10 and Maria 8 attending school.⁷⁴ The 1861/2 school register lists Heinrich Baerg with children Katherina age 11, Johann 9 and Anna 7. In 1863 they moved to Rückenau where Maria died in the same year. In 1864, Heinrich remarried to Justina Unruh, the daughter of Heinrich Unruh and Katherina Willms. In 1865 the family moved to Andreasfeld, 15 verst east of Einlage, near the "old" Chortitz Colony. This settlement had been founded by members of the KG in 1863. After living here for six years, Heinrich Baerg moved on to another new settlement called Aleof where they lived the next four years. In 1874 they moved again to Sagradowfka, a daughter settlement of the Molotschna colony founded in 1871.⁷⁵

In 1876 the family immigrated from Russia travelling on the S. S. Vaderland in 1876 which included among its passengers the family of Heinrich Baerg age 54, Helena 37, John 16, Peter 14, Isaac 9, William 6, Justina 10 and Helena 3.⁷⁶ They settled on an 80 acre farm 2 1/2 miles southwest of Inman, Kansas. The family is listed in the 1880 census for Superior Township, McPherson County in the Inman area: "Henry Bege [Baerg?], wife Christina 42, son Peter 18, Isaac 14, William 10 and Helena 8."⁷⁷ Heinrich Baerg was buried in his orchard on his farm in Inman. His second wife is buried in the South Inman cemetery, Inman, Kansas.⁷⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich Baerg	Mar 3,1822		Jul 30,1886
m	Maria Neumann	Jan 19,1827	Apr 6,1847	Oct 29,1863
4	Heinrich Baerg	Jan 23,1848		1890
4	Maria Baerg	Dec 29,1848		1917
4	Katharina Baerg	Aug 5,1850		1898
4	Jakob Baerg	Apr 15,1853		1916

4	Anna Baerg	Nov 6,1854		1939
4	Susanna Baerg	Jan 23,1857		1920
4	Johann Baerg	Mar 28,1859		Nov 7,1941
4	Peter Baerg	Aug 23,1862		May 3,31,1936
4	Sarah Baerg	Aug 31,1863		Jan 22,1864
3	Heinrich Baerg	Mar 3,1822		Jul 30,1886
2m	Justina Unruh	Jan 1,1838	Feb 13,1864	Nov 16,1896
4	Justina Baerg	Jan 13,1865		Mar 14,1877
4	Isaac Baerg	Feb 24,1866		Sep 18,1934
4	Helena Baerg	Jan 30,1868		Feb 10,1868
4	William Baerg	Jun 2,1869		Jul,1904
4	Helena Baerg	Oct 30,1872		Dec 18,1947
4	Agatha Baerg	Nov 17,1874		Aug 31,1877
4	Abraham Baerg	Jun 12,1877		Aug 31,1877

4 Son **Heinrich Baerg** married Charlotte Siebel. They belonged to the Seventh Day Adventist and lived in the Crimea.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich Baerg	Jan 23,1848		1890
m	Charlotte Siebel			
5	Anna Baerg			
5	Katharine Baerg			
5	Susie Baerg			
5	Heinrich Baerg			
5	Elisabeth Baerg			
5	Jakob Baerg			

4 Daughter **Maria Baerg** married Klaas Kroeker who was seven feet tall. The Kroeker family belonged to the Brüdergemeinde. They moved to Manitoba, Canada.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Baerg	Dec 29,1848		1917
m	Klaas Kroeker			
5	Klaas Kroeker			
5	Maria Kroeker			
5	Katharina Kroeker			Infancy
5	Katharina Kroeker			
5	Margaretha Kroeker			Infancy
5	Anna Kroeker			Infancy
5	Heinrich Kroeker			Infancy
5	Susanna Kroeker			
5	Elisabeth Kroeker			
5	Margaretha Kroeker			

4 Daughter **Katharina Baerg** married Jakob Regehr. The family belonged to the Brüdergemeinde.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Baerg	Aug 5, 1850		1898
m	Jakob Regehr			
5	Katharina Regehr			Infancy
5	Helena Regehr			Infancy
5	Jakob Regehr			
5	Heinrich Regehr			
5	Helena Regehr			
5	Susanna Regehr			Infancy
5	Katharina Regehr			
5	Maria Regehr			
5	Margaretha Regehr			

4 Son **Jakob Baerg** married Helena Foth. They also belonged to the Brüdergemeinde.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Baerg	Apr 15, 1853		1916
m	Helena Foth			
5	Jakob Baerg			Infancy
5	Peter Baerg			Infancy
5	Heinrich Baerg			
5	Susanna Baerg			
5	Aganetha Baerg			
5	Helena Baerg			

4 Daughter **Anna Baerg** married Jakob Nickel. They lived at Buhler, Kansas, where they belonged to the Brüdergemeinde.

5 Daughter **Katharina Nickel** was the person who compiled much of the information for the Heinrich Baerg Section of this family sketch.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Baerg	Nov 6, 1854		1939
m	Jakob Nickel			
5	Maria Nickel			
5	Jakob Nickel			
5	Margaret Nickel			
5	Anna Nickel			
5	Helen Nickel			
5	Katharina Nickel			

4 Daughter **Susanna Baerg** married Jakob Friesen. The family belonged to the Templers. They lived in South Russia and Jerusalem.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna Baerg	Jan 23, 1857		1920
m	Jakob Friesen			
5	Jakob Friesen			Infancy
5	Martha Friesen			

4 Son **Johann Baerg** married Anna Wedel. He was a minister. The family went over to the Baptists and the Brüdergemeinde. They lived in Kansas and California. This family changed its surname to "Berg" sometime in the 1890s.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Baerg	Mar 28,1859		Nov 7,1941
m	Anna Wedel			
5	Bertha Berg			
5	Heinrich Berg			
5	Lydia Berg			
5	Johann Berg			
5	Monika Berg			
5	Arnold Berg			
5	Martha Berg			

4 Son **Peter Baerg** married Eva Wiens who was born in Paulsheim, Molotschna, the daughter of Isaak Wiens and Anna Froese. They were married and lived in Buhler, Kansas. In 1897 they moved to California, where they lived in Anaheim, Orange County until 1906. They joined the Brüdergemeinde and later the Pentecostals. In 1908 daughter Lillian was born in Los Angeles. Peter Berg died in a church in San Francisco. He is buried in French Camp, California. This family changed its surname to "Berg" sometime in the 1890s.

5 Son **Carl Berg** was the grandfather of Theresa Berg who provided much of the information regarding the Heinrich Baerg branch of the family.⁷⁹ Daughter **Francis Berg** was the author of *Exiles from the Steppe*, a fictionalized story of the Peter Berg family.⁸⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Baerg	Aug 23,1862	Dec 26,1883	May 31,1936
m	Eva Wiens	Feb 20,1864		Jan 1,1937
5	Katie Berg	Nov 23,1884		1958
m	Henry Heinrich			
5	John Berg	Feb 27,1886		Mar 14,1967
m	Emily Gessee			
5	Peter Berg	Oct 23,1887	Mar 3,1912	Sep 29,1955
m	Leila Crisp			
5	Anna Marie Berg	Jan 23,1889	Jul 9,1910	Jan 30,1966
m	Percy Foster			
5	Isaac Berg	Mar 2,1890		Apr 11,1988
m	Isabel Teller			
5	Will Berg	Nov 4,1891	Dec 9,1923	May 6,1968
m	Fern Stone			
5	Eva Berg	Aug 20,1894	Jul 4,1914	Oct 24,1949
m	Halsey Crouch			
5	Levi Berg	Aug 20,1894		Apr 13,1895
5	Henry Berg	Apr 5,1893		9 weeks, 2 days
5	Carl Berg	Jul 10,1896	Aug 1,1918	Aug 10,1963
m	Freda Yankee			
5	Adena Berg	Jan 17,1898		Dec 28,1988
m	George Teller			

5	Edward Berg	Dec 28,1899		Dec 28,1958
m	Kathryn Diller			
5	Marie Berg	1900/3		Stillborn
5	George Berg	Apr 6,1904		Aug,1944
m	Ruthe Diller			
5	Frances Berg	Oct 27,1906	Jun 20,1936	Apr 14,1983
m	Raymond Parsons			
5	Lillian Berg	Oct 14,1908	Sep 13,1930	Jan 16,1988
m	James Nielson			

4 Son **Isaac Baerg** married Nettie Nickel who was born in Hillsboro. She had a twin brother Peter Nickel. The Isaac Baerg family lived in Gate Centre and Woodsen County, and also Buhler, Kansas. The family moved to Canada in July of 1921 where they settled in Hochstadt, near Kleefeld, Manitoba.⁸¹

5 Son **Albert Baerg** lived in Kleefeld, Manitoba.⁸² In a telephone interview of January 18, 1989, Albert Baerg confirmed reports by various descendants of Peter Baerg (1817-1901) that the families were related.⁸³ Mr. Albert Berg recalled that his grandfather Heinrich Baerg had emigrated from Russia settling in the Inman, Kansas area and that his father Isaac Baerg (1866-1934) had come to the United States in 1876.⁸⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaac Baerg	Mar 8,1866		Sep 18,1934
m	Nettie Nickel	Feb 20,1875		Feb 25,1967
5	Albert Baerg	Dec 5,1897		Jun 22,1994
m	Martha Kettner			Dec 31,1994
5	Katherina Baerg	Jun 26,1899		
m	Heinrich Wiebe			
2m	Jakob Martens			
5	Maria Baerg	Oct 27,1903		
m	Evan Wyatt			
5	Fredrich Baerg	Jun 19,1907		Jul 3,1963
5	Herbert Baerg	Dec 26,1912		

4 Son **Wilhelm Baerg** married Sophia Hassm. They lived in Inman, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	William Baerg	Jun 2,1869		Jul,1904
m	Sophia Hassm			
5	Fred Baerg			
5	Henry Baerg			

4 Daughter **Helena Baerg** married Abram Kroeker. They lived in Oklahoma and California. They belonged to the Brüdergemeinde.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena Baerg	Oct 30,1872		Dec 18,1947
m	Abram Kroeker			
5	Martha Kroeker			
5	Will Kroeker			
5	Rachel Kroeker			

- 5 Theodore Kroeker
- 5 Abram Kroeker
- 5 Justina Kroeker
- m Clarence Hansen
- 5 Fred Kroeker

Section Eight: Maria Baerg.

3 Daughter **Maria Baerg** married a Mr. Voth from Blumstein.⁸⁵ According to the records utilized by Mr. Russell H. Janzen, Maria Baerg was married to a Peter Klassen.⁸⁶

4 Son **Peter Voth** lived in Fairview, Oklahoma, from where he wrote the *Rundschau* on March 23, 1910, stating he was a cousin of Peter Berg, Sunnyslope, Alberta: "Other cousins would be Klaas Kroekers' children Russia, Jakob Nickels' children, Buhler, Kansas, Johann Bergs' children, Nikolaidorf, Russia, and Johann Toews' children."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Baerg	Feb 1, 1828		
m	Peter Voth			
4	Peter Voth			

Section Nine: Anna Baerg.

3 Daughter **Anna Baerg** (1837-ca.1877) married David Loewen in 1854. The family immigrated to Mountain Lake, Minnesota in 1876 travelling on the S.S. Kenilworth and landing in New York on July 17, 1876: "David Loewen age 47, wife Anna 38, Anna 22, David 20, Maria 17, Justina 14, Pierre 7."⁸⁷ A report of all the Mennonite family heads in the Mountain Lake area published in the German language periodical *Der Berichtstatter* on August 12, 1879, lists the family of David Loewen as being from the village of Gnadenthal, Molotschna Colony, South Russia.⁸⁸ According to the Gemeindebuch of the First Mennonite Church a David Loewen, son of David and Susanna Loewen was baptised in the Lichtenau Gemeinde by Aeltester Dietrich Warkentin. David Jr. married a Justina Janzen Martens, the daughter of Aron and Anna Warkentin Janzen.⁸⁹ A David Loewen family is listed in the 1880 census in the Mountain Lake area in Carson Township, Cottonwood County, Minnesota: "David Loewen age 51, Justina 32, David 24, Justina 18, Peter 12, step-children Martens, Anna 10, Sarah 8, Justina 7, Cornelius 6, Jakob Loewen 10 months." The above sources indicate that Anna Baerg must have died sometime between 1876 and 1878 when David Loewen married for the second time to the widow Justina Janzen Martens.

4 Daughter **Anna Loewen** was baptised in Margenau in 1874 by Bernhard Peters. She married Jakob Wiens, the son of Johann Wiens and Anna Matthies. Son **David Loewen** was baptised in Margenau in 1876 by Aeltester Bernhard Peters. Daughter **Maria Loewen** was baptised in 1878 in Mountain Lake by Aeltester Gerhard Neufeld. She married Jakob Klassen, the son of Cornelius Klassen and Maria Janzen. Daughter **Justina Loewen** was baptised by Aeltester Gerhard Neufeld in Mountain Lake in 1881.⁹⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna Baerg	Oct 17,1837	1854	ca.1877
m	David Loewen	1829		
4	Anna Loewen	1854		
m	Jakob Wiens	1855		
4	David Loewen	1856		
4	Maria Loewen	1859		
m	Jakob Klassen			
4	Justina Loewen	1862		
4	Pierre Loewen	1869		

Endnotes: Jakob Baerg 1777-1845.

1. Heinrich Baerg, "Family records," as transcribed from the original by daughter Helena Krockner, nee Baerg (1782-1947)--courtesy of Theresa Berg, 5532 So. Langston Rd., Seattle, Washington, 98178-3566, letter to the author November 8, 1993. Heinrich Baerg (1822-88) was the grandson of Wilhelm.

2. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westprussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 417.

3. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Mennonite Villages (c. 1540-1820)," unpublished paper, presented at MMHS symposium, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1979, page 13.

4. The name of the father of Jakob Baerg (1777-1845) is also confirmed by the 1835 census records. 1835 Molotschna Census, courtesy of the Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba--as translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, henceforth referred to as the 1835 census or Revision.

5. Peter Baerg, "Dieses Schreibbuch Gehoert Peter Berg in Prangenau 1835," unpublished journal, unpaginated, 40 pages, received courtesy of David Penner, Kleefeld, Manitoba, July 10, 1993--henceforth cited as Peter Baerg, "Schreibbuch." In a telephone conversation of July 20, 1993, Mr. Penner indicated that he had received this journal about a year previous from his sister, Mrs. Wiebe, whose husband is a descendant of Peter Baerg (1817-1901), through his son Peter Baerg.

6. Peter Baerg, "Schreibbuch," 34, 39-40.

7. No author given, *A Janzen Family History* (n.p., n.d.)--courtesy of Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Winnipeg, Manitoba.

8. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederlaendisch-neiderdeutschen Hintergrunde der Mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 360.

9. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack Street, New Westminster, B.C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author November 26, 1999. Bernhard Fast was the Aeltester of the Ohrloff-Halbstadt Gemeinde from its founding until his death: see *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), page 350.

10. Letters to the *Mennonitische Rundschau*, issues March 23, 1910, May 25, 1910, July 13, 1910 and May 3, 1911. Information courtesy of Henry N. Fast, telephone call with the writer January 2, 1989.

11. Russell H. Janzen, *Janzen 1780-1989: A Family history and genealogy of Jakob F. and Susanna (Baerg) Janzen, their ancestors and their descendants* (37-3351 Horn Road, Abbotsford, British Columbia, V2S 4N3), 271 pages. Mr. Janzen credits the records of granddaughter Susanna Baerg (1842-1917), who married Jakob F. Janzen, as being the source for this information. Russell H. Janzen, letter to the author, September 21, 1989.

12. A Franz Baerg listed in the 1861/2 school register for Kleefeld with a son Jakob age 10 and daughter Sarah age 9. Any connection, of course, is speculative.

13. Theresa Berg, letter to the author November 8, 1993.

14. Bruno Penner, *First Mennonite Church 1878-1978* (Mountain Lake, Minnesota), 1978, 94 pages. According to *A Janzen Family History*, courtesy of Mennonite Genealogy Inc, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Katharina Neumann was the daughter of Jakob Neumann born in Danzig on September 14, 1780, and Maria Peters born January 4, 1791. They were married about 1811 and emigrated to the Molotschna area where he died July 7, 1849, and she died on January 20, 1849.

15. Horst Penner, 446. It should be noted that the designation 'poor' in this context does not necessarily mean, destitute. Three rankings are used in the 1776 Konsignation: 'gut', which is very wealthy, almost like landed gentry, 'mm' or 'mittel maeszig' means middle class, wealthy farmers with servants--about 25 per cent, and 'schlecht' or 'poor' for all the rest.

16. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St, New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author and Andreas Neumann family chart, August 10, 1993. Mr. Schapansky lists six sons of Andreas Neumann and their birth dates, etc.

17. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author November 21, 1992.

18. Peter Baerg writes in his journal that his wife, Susanna Neumann was from Rudnerweide; Peter Baerg, "Schreibbuch," 40.

19. David Neumann (b. 1783), another son of Andreas (1736-1808), settled in Alexanderthal, Molotschna. He was the father of Elisabeth Neumann (1814-96) who married Franz Wiens (1802-81): Henry Schapansky to author March 2, 1994. Franz and Elisabeth Wiens were members of the

KG who emigrated to Manitoba in 1874 and on to Jansen, Nebraska, two years later: see Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 497-8.

20. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished Journal, page 5--courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. February, 1989.

21. Heinrich Baerg, "Family records," as transcribed from the original by daughter Helena Krockner, nee Baerg (1872-1947)--courtesy of Theresa Berg.

22. *A Janzen Family History*, op.cit..

23. *Mennonitische Rundschau*, March 23, 1910 and July 13, 1910. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

24. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), 223 pages.

25. *A Janzen Family History*, op.cit., Apparently they had a total of 10 children but one must have died by the time of the emigration.

26. Gary Richter, ed., *Mountain Lake 1886-1986 Minnesota* (Mountain Lake, Minnesota, 1986), 159-160.

27. No author given, *History of the late Peter Friesen Family* (n.p., photocopied typewritten document, 1950). Courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1989.

28. Russell H. Janzen, 223.

29. Janzen, *Ibid.*, 259i and 259ii has a listing of their family.

30. Johann Willms (1865-1914) and Gertrude Plett are the grandparents of Dr. Helmut Huebert, author of *Hierschau: An Example of Russian Mennonite Life* (Winnipeg, 1986), 404 pages.

31. Huebert, *Hierschau*, pages 156-162.

32. Heinrich Goertz, "Plett, Gerhard (1860-1933)," ME IV, 194-5.

33. David A. Haury, 90.

34. Bruno Penner, 94.

35. *History of the late Peter Friesen Family*.

36. *The History of the late Peter Friesen Family* states that the father of Peter Friesen (1846-1931) was a John Friesen, a minister of the gospel and school teacher. Another source provides different information. The genealogical records of Johann P. Friesen list a Peter Friesen born January 11, 1846 to Peter F. Friesen (born November 12, 1812) who was a minister of the Grosse Gemeinde in the Molotschna and a brother to the third KG Aeltester Johann Friesen (1808-72). Peter Friesen Jr. is listed as being married to an Anna Baerg but no further dates or details are given. Plett ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 272. This information is verified by the death certificate of Peter Friesen (1846-1931) which states that his father was Peter Friesen and his mother was a Goertzen. This appears to a definitive identification and connects the Peter Friesen (1846-1931) family with a host of relatives in Nebraska, Kansas, Manitoba, and elsewhere---see for example, "Von Riesen Genealogy" elsewhere in this volume.

37. The information for the family of Peter Friesen (1846-1910) is taken from the *History of the late Peter Friesen family*.

38. Bruno Penner, 94.

39. Russell H. Janzen, 224-225.

40. *Mennonite Rundschau* May 25, 1910. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast. An interesting theory regarding the identity of the spouse of Isaac Baerg (born 1814) is found in *The Franz & Gertrude Jantzen Family Record* (n.p., n.d.), no author's name given, which deals with the descendants of Gerhard Jantzen (1761-1813) and his two wives both named Anna Epp. Plett, "Peter Epp Genealogy 1690", in Plett ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 304 and 324. The youngest child of Gerhard Jantzen (1761-1813) was Anna Jantzen (October 2, 1812 - Dec 16, 1852) who is listed as being married to an Isaac Baerg. No further details given. This connection is purely speculative but if correct would make Anna Jantzen (1812-1852) the aunt of Franz Jantzen (1843-1926) who died in Los Angeles, California in 1926.

41. Mike Hornbaker, *The Bergen History* (Maize, Kansas, 1983), 9. Both the Gerhard Enns and Peter Esau families later emigrated to Inman, Kansas.

42. One possible lead for further research regarding the family of Isaac Baerg is Johann Baerg born 1838 in Lichtenau, who emigrated to Henderson, Nebraska in 1879. Later the family moved to Memmon, Saskatchewan where he died in 1926. F. J. Baerg, *Record of the Family of Johann und Anna (Duerksen) Baerg* (1237 Ave. A. North, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, 1963), 2. The place of birth being the same may be a pure coincidence and yet could be a lead connecting these families.

43. Information courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

44. Peter Baerg, "Schreibbuch," 40. He also recorded her birth date and specifically states that his wife was from Rudnerweide; see also Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed, *Profile 1874*, 44.

45. Peter Baerg, "Schreibbuch," 38.

46. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Man., 1986), 42.

47. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Man., 1983), 265.

48. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 265-266.

49. Peter Regehr, letter to *Rundschau* August 3, 1898.

50. From the possession of granddaughter Mrs. Peter Martens, nee Helena B. Koop, Kola, Manitoba, received courtesy of Frank Koop, Calgary, Manitoba, 1989. The originals are presently in the Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba.

51. Plett, "Peter Baerg (1817-1901) Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 647-660.

52. Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 545-551.

53. Peter Baerg, letter to Peter Toews March 31, 1874, published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 12-13.

54. *Rundschau* May 3, 1911 and January 19, 1898—courtesy of Henry N. Fast.

55. Peter Baerg Jr., Hochstadt, Manitoba, letter to the *Rundschau* January 19, 1898—courtesy of Henry N. Fast.

56. Peter Berg, Sunnyslope, Alberta, letter to *Rundschau* February 23, 1910.

57. West Reserve Berghaler Church Register, Volume 1, page 43—courtesy of John Dyck, 48 Coral Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, March 25, 1993.

58. The family is listed in the West Reserve Berghaler Church Register, including a listing of their 12 children: West Reserve Berghaler Church Register, *ibid*.

59. Volume 2A Sommerfelder Church Register, page 29. I am indebted to John Dyck, 48 Coral Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, for referring this information to my attention. April 2, 1993.

60. Solomon Loewen, *The Descendants of Isaac Loewen 1787-1873* (Meade, Kansas, 1961), has a listing of descendants for this family.

61. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 58.

62. *Rundschau* February 15, 1884.

63. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), page 201.

64. Frank P. Wiebe, *Jakob Wiebe 1799-1856* (Mount Lehman, B.C., 1966), 7-8, has a listing of their descendants.

65. See Plett, "Jakob Wiebe 1829-1901 - Martyrs' Mirror," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 132-133.

66. For additional information on this family see, Kerry Fast, "The Fast," unpublished essay, prepared for Grade 12 History course at Steinbach Bible College; see also, Margaret Reimer, *Familien Register von Witwe Peter P. Reimer, geb. Margaretha Fast* (Steinbach, Man., 1965), 46 pages.

67. For a biography of Kornelius Fast, see *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, pages 22-23.

68. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 28, and Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 283-285, have additional information on this family.

69. See Elizabeth Koop, "Johann and Sarah Baerg Koop," in *Preservings*, No. 13, pages 71-73.

70. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 124.

71. Peter Martens et. al., *The Koop Family Register 1801-1975* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1975), 183-219, has a listing of descendants.

72. Marion and Leslie Plett, *Family Register of Peter F. Plett 1884-1990* (923 Midgidge Dr.S.E., Calgary, Alberta, T2X 1H5), 123 pages.

73. Theresa Berg, letter to the author November 8, 1993. Theresa Berg also points out that according to the family records Heinrich Baerg was born in Marienwerder, West Prussia. However, the immigration records list the family as emigrating from Hegewald, Prussia in 1818. Perhaps the family lived in Marienwerder at some point prior to the immigration.

74. A Heinrich Baerg with children Elisabeth born 1847 and a son Jakob are listed in the 1857/8 school register for Nikolaidorf, but is a different family, at least, according to the Heinrich Baerg family records.

75. Gerhard Lohrenz, "Zagradovka," ME 4, 1015-6.

76. Russell H. Janzen, page 226, indicates that there was also a daughter Elisabeth born in 1875 and a daughter Agneta born 1876. All the children except Agneta were born in Russia.

77. It is problematic that the name of Heinrich Baerg's wife differs in the ship records and the 1880 census. The name may have been poorly entered in the census records or Heinrich Baerg may have remarried. Since all the ages seem to correspond it appears that the former would be the case. This is the opinion of Theresa Berg, who writes that "'Helena' listed as his wife is a mistake I believe. His wife at the time was 'Justine' or 'Justina' which could account for the 'Christina' in the 1880 census record"--Theresa Berg, letter to author November 8, 1993.

78. The information in this section is obtained from various sources including several printed pages which appear to be from a "Heinrich Baerg Family Book" or record; Frances Berg Parson, *Exiles of the steppes* (n.p., n.d.)--courtesy of Theresa Berg, letter to the author November 8, 1993. Unfortunately no further publication details are presently available.

79. Theresa Berg, letter to author November 8, 1993.

80. Francis Berg Parsons, *Exiles of the Steppe* (n.p., n.d.), 86 pages. Theresa Berg writes as follows: "As requested, I made a copy of the book "Exiles of the Steppes" by Francis Berg Parsons. You will notice the cover says Book III. Books I and II are in one book called "Liberty and Russia." It is considerably longer than Book III. It is written in novel form and is fiction but based on some historical facts. It starts out in Holland"--Theresa Berg letter to the author February 2, 1994.

81. Evidently they may have purchased the property in Kleefeld from the Jakob B. Koop family, which is logical since she was his first cousin. I am indebted to Henry N. Fast for this information.

82. *Mennonitische Rundschau* May 25, 1910. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

83. Telephone conversation with Frank Koop, Stuartburn, March 21, 1989, where he advised that his aunt, Mrs. Peter Martens, nee Helena B. Koop, had recently verified his understanding that Isaac Baerg (1866-1934) was a first cousin to her mother. Frank Koop is presently of 67-2720 Runelson Road N.E., Calgary, Alberta, R1Y 3Z4.

84. Albert Baerg also listed his father's siblings as follows: Maria, Catherina, Jakob, Anna, Justina, Isaac (his father), Helena (died young), William, Agatha, Lena and Abraham. Mr. Baerg was 96 years of age when I spoke to Mrs. Baerg in December of 1993.

85. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba: cf. Abram H. Voth, *Genealogy of the Voth Family 1800-1974* (n.p., 1975). The Peter and Maria (nee Berg) Voth Section of this work provides a listing of the family. Courtesy of Mr. Irvin Thesman, November 21, 1988.

86. Russell H. Janzen, page 222.

87. David A. Haury, 64.

88. Gary Richter, ed., 159-160.

89. Bruno Penner, 93.

90. Information regarding baptisms and marriages of the David Loewen children is from Bruno Penner, ed., 93-95.

Chapter Two

Johann Bartel 1764-1813 Kronsgarten

Section One. Stammvater Jakob Bartel.

1 **Jakob Bartel** is the Stammvater of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Bartel families whose roots lay in the village of Kronsgarten near the Old or Chortitza Colony. Henry Schapansky has provided the information that Jakob Bartel was listed in the 1776 Konsignation in the village of Insel Kuche, Prussia: "Landwirt, 1 male, 1 woman, 2 sons 1 daughter, Eigenthumer, schlechte."¹ The family belonged to the Tragheinersweide Gemeinde. Jakob Bartel had three sons: Zacharias, Franz and Johann.²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Jakob Bartel			
m				
2	Zacharias Bartel			
2	Franz Bartel			
2	Johann Bartel	1764		1813

2 Son **Zacharias Bartel** was listed in the 1776 Konsignation as resident in the village of Schweingrube, Prussia: 1 male, 1 female, 3 sons and 1 daughter. They also belonged to the Tragheinersweide Gemeinde. Henry Schapansky writes that "the Senior Zacharias (no dates) . . . lived for a while at Schweingrube, but . . . moved to Fosswinkel (Fuchswinkel) between 1776 and 1779."³

3 Son **Jakob Bartel** was baptised in 1790 in Fosswinkel, Prussia. He married for the second time to the widow Anna Plenert whose maiden name is not known. Her first husband was Wilhelm Plenert. The family immigrated to Russia where they settled in Kronsgarten. Son **Zacharias Bartel** married the widow Eva Neufeld whose maiden name is not known. She was the widow Dirk Neufeld. The family immigrated to Russia where they settled in Kronsgarten. Both Zacharias and his brother Jakob were resident in Kronsgarten at the time of the 1814 Revision.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Zacharias Bartel			
m				
3	Jakob Bartel			
m				
2m	Anna	1771		
3	Zacharias Bartel	Nov 1, 1777		1814
m	Eva	1785		
3	Anna Bartel	Nov 30, 1782		

2 Son **Franz Bartel** immigrated to Russia in 1796 to 1798. He settled in Kronsgarten and is listed in the 1797 census.

3 Daughter **Anna Bartel** married Jakob Dyck. The family was living in Kronsgarten at the time of the 1816 Revision. They were the parents of Jakob

Dyck (1800-69) who married Elisabeth Jaeger, whose descendants were listed in a family history published in 1992.⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Franz Bartel			
m				
3	Anna Bartel	Aug 16, 1779		Oct 11, 1850
m	Jakob Dyck	1776	May 1, 1799	

In 1796-8 fifteen Frisian families immigrated to Russia where they settled in the village of Krongarten. Krongarten was located about 40 kilometers north of the Chortitza or Old Colony or about 14 kilometres north-northeasterly of the recently founded City of Ekaterinoslav (today Dnepropetrovsk) on the north side of the River Kilshin, a tributary of the Sarmara River.⁵ Archivist Lawrence Klippenstein has written about the pioneers of this village: "This group brought mainly its wagons, but received substantial help from the government: 500 rubles per family, plus 75 rubles a person for payment of travelling expenses and 800 rubles to construct a mill."⁶ According to the emigration records Johann Bartel (1764-1813) and his nephews Zacharias and Jakob Bartel, as well as niece Anna Bartel and husband Jakob Dyck, were part of the group that settled here. They are listed in the Revisions-Listen in the year 1814 as published by Karl Stumpp, *The Emigration from Germans to Russia* under the surname Mewsen:

Wirtschaft 3. Mewsen, Zacharias Bartel, 1811, age 35, died 1814, his wife Ewva 31, children - Zacharias 12, Andreas 8 and Ewva 5, the second husband of the housewife Dietrich Neufeld 21, from the Chortitzer Mennonites, married 1814, their son Dietrich 2.

Wirtschaft 4. Mewsen, Jakob Bartel age 45, his wife Anna 45, his children of the first marriage Maria 15 and Jakob 6, his daughters of the second marriage Anna 4 and Agneta 2, his step-children Ewva 12, Wilhelm 9 and Andreas 6.

Landless - without a Wirtschaft. Mewsen, Johann Bartel, 1811, died 1813, age 47, his wife Agneta 44, children Johann 21, Maria 15, Peter 13, Zacharias 12, Jakob 7 and Agneta 5.

Dyck (Dick), Jakob 38, his wife Anna, his children Jakob 14, Anna 12, Katharina 11, Heinrich 10, Ewva 8, Peter, 1811, 3 1812, Marianna 6, Johann 41/2, Peter 2 and Franz 1.⁷

The listing of the name "Mewsen" is confusing. Genealogist Henry Schapansky as written that "Bartel was a short form of Barthelomaeus, as is indeed Bartsch, and both short forms occur as first names. By 1776 Bartel was the common last name form, although some families still used 'Barthelomaeus', as did the immigrants of 1796-98....probably due to unfamiliarity...[Stumpp] saw Zacharias Bartel Maeus(en) and took Bartel to be a second name, transforming Bartel into 'Mewsen'. These entries under "Mewsen" are due solely to a transcription error of Dr. Stumpp in his translation from the original Russian."⁸

Section Two: Johann Bartel 1764-1813 Kronsgraben.

2 Great-granddaughter Anna Bartel (1906-1991) has written that the Stammvater of the KG Bartel family was **Johann Bartel** from Tragheimerweide, West Prussia.⁹ She has recorded that Johann's wife was from the Thiensdorf Gemeinde.¹⁰ Historian Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba has identified the following children of Johann Bartel, namely: 1) a daughter Bartel who married a Mr. Block, 2) Peter Bartel, 3) a daughter Bartel who married a Mr. Wiebe, 4) Jakob Bartel (1808-72), and 5) a son Bartel.¹¹ Additional information is found in the records of Abram Vogt, founder of Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Winnipeg, Manitoba.¹² Dr. B. H. Unruh has published immigration records which list a Johann Barthelomaeus who became a minister in 1797.¹³ The information in these sources fits together and it is concluded that they all refer to the same family, namely, that of Johann Bartel (1764-1813).

In 1794 twenty-year-old Johannes Bartel prepared a beautiful valentine as a wedding present for his seventeen-year-old fiancée Aganetha Quiring. A picture and write-up of this fine example of *Fraktur* art was published in 1994.¹⁴ Johannes also owned a gold watch which was passed down in the family. Family historian Alma Regier has described this priceless artifact as follows: "This watch was acquired in Holland in the later part of the 18th century. It belonged to Johannes Bartel (1764-1813)....It was made in France and it is said to be made of gold and silver."¹⁵ Peter Paetkau of Sperling, Manitoba, recounts the story of Aganetha Quiring that she was "a gypsy baby abandoned and raised by Cornelius Quiring."¹⁶

Henry Schapansky has written that Johann Bartel lived for a while at Schweingrube.¹⁷ In 1797 the young couple immigrated from Prussia to Russia where they settled in the Frisian village of Kronsgraben. Johann became a minister of the Frisian Gemeinde in 1797 presumably upon their arrival in Kronsgraben.¹⁸ The Johann Bartel family is listed as landless in the Revision or census of 1814, indicating that he may have retired from farming shortly before his death.

The Frisian Gemeinde under Aeltester Heinrich Janzen (1752-1824) from Schoenwiese in the Chortitza Colony was supportive of the KG during its early struggle for existence in the Molotschna. Aeltester Janzen made several trips to the Molotschna interceding on its behalf and also served the group with baptism and conducted its first Aeltester election. It is interesting to speculate on the extent to which the alliance between the Frisians and the KG impacted on the theological development of the KG and on later inter-family connections between various Frisian, Old Flemish and Molotschna Flemish clans.

At least three other KG-related families settled in Kronsgraben and/or Schoenwiese, a second Frisian village situated on the east bank of the Dnieper River: (a) Johann Regehr (born 1759) immigrated to Russia in 1804.¹⁹ He settled in Kronsgraben.²⁰ He was a clockmaker. Johann Regehr Sr. was married to Katharina Epp, sister to Klaas Reimer's first wife.²¹ Sons Peter Regehr (born 1789) and Johann Regehr (born 1800) are listed in the 1814 Revision for Kronsgraben.²² A number of the Regehr children moved to the Molotschna and became prominent in the KG. Son-in-law Johann Klassen, Tiegerwiede,²³ served as Oberschulz of the Molotschna from 1827-1832 and son Johann Regehr (1802-42), Schoensee, served as Oberschulz from 1833-1841. Daughter Katharina Regehr married Martin J. Barkman of Rückenau, whose children settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, Jansen, Nebraska, and Gnadenau, Kansas, in the 1870s. (b) Heinrich

von Bergen (1745-1812) from Leske, Prussia, settled in Krongarten in 1804.²⁴ His son Heinrich (1778-1830) moved to Fischau, Molotschna in 1804, where several of his children married KG-related people and moved to Kansas and Minnesota, during the 1870s;²⁵ c) Peter Penner (1780-1820) was Schulz (mayor) of the village of Schoenwiese, Old Colony in 1801.²⁶ His son Peter Penner (b. 1799) moved to Prangenau, Molotschna Colony, in 1825 and became a KG minister in 1835.²⁷ Peter Penner's children all married into prominent KG families.²⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Johannes Bartel	1764	1794	1813
m	Aganetha Quiring	1767		
3	Johannes Bartel	Nov 25, 1792		
3	Maria Bartel	Oct 4, 1799	Feb 2, 1821	Mar 21, 1862
3	Peter Bartel	1802		
3	Zacharias Bartel	1804		
3	Jakob Bartel	Jun 28, 1808		Jul 9, 1872
3	Aganetha Bartel	Jul 23, 1810		Mar 28, 1901

Section Three: Maria Bartel 1799-1862.

3 Daughter Maria Bartel married Peter Block.²⁹ The family lived in Krongarten, north of the Chortitz or Old Colony. Peter Block was a tailor and later also a wealthy farmer. He was also a minister of the Krongarten Gemeinde in 1833.³⁰ Margaret Kroeker writes that "After Maria's death, he [Peter Block] remained a widower until all his children had married. He was over 70 years old when he went to the Molotschna Colony to choose his second wife, namely, the widow Anna Neufeld (nee Zacharias) who was younger than most of his children."³¹ She was also connected to the KG as her grandmother, nee Esther Smit (1778-1855) married for the second time to Johann Plett (1765-1833) who emigrated to the Molotschna Colony in 1828.³² Peter Block had two daughters with his second wife: Elisabeth (1874-96) and Maria (1872-1922) who married Heinrich Klassen (1864-1922).³³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Bartel	Oct 4, 1799	Feb 2, 1821	Mar 21, 1862
m	Peter Block	Apr 17, 1797		May 30, 1878
4	Peter Block	Nov 7, 1822		Aug 31, 1901
4	Maria Block	Jun 19, 1824		May 11, 1824
4	Jakob Block	Oct 10, 1825		Oct 17, 1917
4	Maria Block	Nov 22, 1826		Aug 7, 1827
4	Johann Block	Jan 23, 1828		May 30, 1829
4	David Block	Aug 19, 1829		Jul 27, 1866
m	Aganetha Falk	May 20, 1836	Sep 4, 1856	Mar 26, 1909
4	Aganetha Block	Nov 12, 1830		Feb 4, 1911
m	Johann Bergen			
4	Abraham Block	Apr 17, 1832	Feb 15, 1869	Aug 28, 1941
m	Aganetha Falk	May 20, 1836		Mar 26, 1909
4	Heinrich Block	Sep 17, 1834		Oct 5, 1896
m	Helena Hoeppner	1845		1910
4	Anna Block	Feb 21, 1836	Oct, 1863	Oct 11, 1873

m	Jakob H. Bartel	Jul 7,1830		May 30,1912
4	Johann Block	Sep 25,1837	Sep 26,1863	Aug 20,1896
m	Maria Klassen	Apr 4,1841		Jan 4,1931
4	Katharina Block	Mar 22,1839		Aug 8,1839
4	Katharina Block	May 17,1840		Aug 3,1910
m	Gerhard Wiebe	1842		
2m	Johann (?) Kasper			1899
4	Solomon Block	May 5,1842		Jul 3,1906
m	Eva Klassen	May 15,1844		Aug 16,1908
4	Helena Block	Sep 5,1844	Sep 12,1865	Jan 27,1920
m	Franz D. Klassen	Nov 17,1838		Nov 30,1893

4 Son Peter Block married Sarah Goertzen. He married for the second time to Katharina Dyck.³⁴ May 29, 1895, Peter Block, of Neu-Chortitza wrote to the *Rundschau* and mentioned "his nichte Mrs. Cornelius Loewen, formerly of Grünfeld, Borosenko. He has heard that she died, and also that Corn Loewen died." He refers to "the widow Jakob Bartel from Neuanlage, and her sons Jakob and Johann, who are his 'Vettern'". He asked about "Kornelius Toews and his mother-in-law P. Bartel and her daughter Katherina."³⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Block	Nov 7,1822		Aug 31,1901
m	Sarah Goertzen	Oct 1,1824	Oct 20,1849	Jan 14,1888
5	Peter Block	Jul 16,1851		
m	Helena Siemens			
5	Heinrich Block	Feb 4,1853	Oct 1,1876	Jul 24,1896
5	Jakob Block	May 12,1854		Aug 11,1855
5	Maria Block	Jun 28,1855		Oct 19,1908
m	Peter Petkau	Jan 11,1843		Feb 15,1916
5	Sarah Block	Sep 18,1856		
5	Helena Block	Sep 1,1857	1878	Dec 20,1919
m	Abraham Schmidt	Apr 23,1854		May 8,1896
5	David Block	Dec 13,1858		Feb 9,1861
5	Jakob Block	Jan 22,1860		1937
2m	Katharina Wiebe	Jun 2,1876		Feb 18,1956
5	David Block	Apr 17,1861		1900
5	Agnetha Block	Sep 13,1862		
5	Johann Block	Dec 19,1863		May 11,1864
5	Anna Block	Feb 11,1865		Dec 11,1869
5	Abraham Block	Apr 30,1866		Oct 28,1884
5	Katharina Block	Mar 6,1868	Dec 5,1889	Sep 4,1894
m	Peter Wiebe	Sep 15,1856		Nov 28,1931
4	Peter Block	Nov 7,1822		Aug 31,1901
2m	Katharina Dyck	1836	Jul 5,1888	1903

5 Son **Heinrich Block** married Justina von Kampen. Their children were Justina, Heinrich, Peter, Sara, Johann, Martin, David, Margaretha, Jakob and Julius. The family lived in Schlachtin-Baratov, South Russia where their son Jakob was born in 1892. Justina von Kampen married for the second time to Peter Sawatzky and they had a son Wilhelm.

6 Son **Jakob Block** married Liese Petkau. He was a teacher in Steinfeld in the Schlachtin-Baratov Colony, Russia. The family emigrated from Russia in 1928 together with his brother Julius. They settled in Grunthal, Manitoba. In 1950 the Jakob Block family moved to Winnipeg. In 1956 they moved to Steinbach where he worked for the *Steinbach Post*. Jakob Block was interested in history and wrote a short history of Grunthal.³⁶ He died in Steinbach, Manitoba. Son **Julius Block** married Katharina Penner. The family immigrated to Canada in 1928 where they settled in Rosengard, near Steinbach, Manitoba. Their son Peter Block, is a carpenter living in Steinbach. Their son Henry Block married Betty Isaac on September 21, 1946.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Heinrich Block	Feb 4, 1853	Oct 1, 1876	Jul 24, 1896
m	Justina von Kampen	Jan 7, 1858		Jan 1, 1906
6	Justina Block	Jul 31, 1877		1919
m	Kornelius Braun			
2m	Franz Sawatzky			
6	Heinrich Block	Oct 19, 1878		Apr 13, 1922
m	Maria Derksen	May 25, 1880	Mar 1, 1901	Nov 26, 1956
6	Peter Block	Jul 12, 1880		1937
m	Margaretha Andres			
6	Jakob Block	Sep 13, 1881		Apr 6, 1882
6	Sara Block	Jan 14, 1883	1902	Mar 11, 1919
m	Peter Sawatzky	Jan 10, 1876		Jul, 1942
6	Johann Block	Nov 19, 1884		Aug, 1927
m	Anna Sawatzky			
6	Martin Block	Oct 19, 1886		1919
m	Katharina Petkau	Dec 13, 1890	Dec 6, 1918	1943
6	David Block	Sep 17, 1888		Aug 3, 1938
m	Katharina Heinrichs	Nov 1, 1888		1938
6	Margaretha Block	Aug 4, 1890	Sep 28, 1910	Apr 19, 1924
m	Johann Peter Rempel			
6	Jakob Block	Oct 12, 1892	1918	Sep 14, 1969
m	Liese Petkau	Oct 1, 1894		Feb 6, 1974
6	Julius Block	Sep 23, 1894		Sep 26, 1894
6	Julius Block	Jul 27, 1895	Feb 28, 1918	Mar 25, 1972
m	Katharina Penner	Jul 10, 1895		

4 Son **David Block** married **Aganetha Falk**. All their children were born in Kronsgrarten.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	David Block	Aug 19,1829		Jul 27,1866
m	Aganetha Falk	May 20,1836	Sep 4,1856	Mar 26,1909
5	Aganetha Block	Jul 13,1857	Feb 13,1879	Sep 4,1930
m	Andreas Vogt	Apr 1,1854		Dec 22,1914
5	Maria Block	Sep 4,1858	Oct 31,1882	Aug 7,1931
m	Abraham Vogt	May 3,1858		Oct 10,1913
5	David Block	Jun 15,1860	Jan 16,1883	1919
m	Elisabeth Vogt	Aug 13,1862		1921
5	Peter Block	1862		1864
5	Anna Block	Dec 6,1863	Jan 20,1885	Jun 28,1930
m	Abraham Giesbrecht	Aug 11,1862		

5 Daughter **Aganetha Block** married **Andreas Vogt**.³⁷ The family lived in Schoenwiese, Chortitza Colony. He was a respected member of his community and was elected and ordained as a minister of the Kronsgrarten Gemeinde in 1887. He served capably in this position until his death in 1914. His widow **Aganetha Block Vogt** came to Canada in 1923 where she settled in Steinbach, Manitoba.³⁸ Although there is no documented evidence of this, it seems likely that **Aganetha Block Vogt** and her family decided to settle in Steinbach because they had **Bartel** relatives there, namely, the **Cornelius B. Loewen** family. The **Vogt** family became prominent in Steinbach.³⁹

6 Daughter **Maria Vogt** was a nurse and was credited as the founder of the first hospital in Steinbach.⁴⁰ **Margaret Kroecker** writes that the **Loewen** family was very helpful in helping **Maria** and **Abram Vogt** get "started with the [Steinbach] hospital in 1928."⁴¹ Daughter **Anna Vogt** was a teacher and founder of the first kindergarten in Steinbach.⁴² Son **Abram Vogt** was a widely known genealogist and founder of **Mennonite Genealogy Inc.** of Steinbach which was later relocated to Winnipeg. He married for the second time to **Maria Unger**, widow of **Gerhard Derksen**, Steinbach, long time owner of the *Steinbach Post*. Son **Peter Vogt** married **Susanna Reimer**, daughter of Steinbach store owner, **Jakob W. Reimer**. They were the parents of **Dr. Roy Vogt**, Professor of Economics, University of Manitoba, deceased.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Aganetha Block	Jul 13,1857	Feb 13,1879	Sep 4,1930
m	Andreas Vogt	Apr 1,1854		Dec 22,1914
6	Aganetha Vogt	Dec 22,1879	Jan 7,1901	Sep 26,1955
m	Jakob Kampen	Jul 12,1875		Oct 28,1901
6	Maria Vogt	Aug 25,1881		Jan 4,1961
6	Anna Vogt	Sep 16,1883		Jan 21,1975
6	Andreas Vogt	Jul 20,1885	Aug,1913	Nov 3,1919
m	Maria Wiens	Aug 11,1882		Nov 14,1928
6	Abram Vogt	Dec 16,1887	Dec 27,1922	Sep 25,1968
m	Elisabeth Epp	Jan 6,1900		Jul 27,1938
2m	Maria Unger	Mar 9,1888	May 2,1959	Nov 28,1977
6	David Vogt	Oct 12,1890		Jun,1920

6	Helena Vogt	Jun 28,1892	Aug 8,1920	Apr 26,1973
m	Peter Penner	Nov 12,1883		Jun 25,1958
6	Katharina Vogt	Jan 10,1894	Jun 13,1918	Apr 15,1966
m	Arnold Dyck	Jan 19,1889		Jul 10,1970
6	John Vogt	Nov 2,1897	May 21,1921	Oct 2,1956
m	Helena Unrau	Dec 2,1896		Jan 20,1973
6	Peter A. Vogt	Oct 14,1900	Oct 25,1926	Mar 12,1988
m	Susanna Reimer	Feb 26,1904		Mar 26,1986

4 Son **Abraham Block** married the widow of his brother David Block, nee Aganetha Falk. In 1864 Abraham Block made a loan to Cornelius Loewen (1827-93), Molotschna Colony, who was married to his cousin Helena Bartel (1833-76).⁴³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham Block	Apr 17,1832	Feb 15,1869	Aug 25,1911
m	Aganetha Falk	May 20,1836	Sep 4,1856	Mar 26,1909
5	Abraham Block	Aug 12,1869		Nov 29,1869
5	Helena Block	May 10,1871		Nov 30,1883
5	Katharina Block	Jun 11,1873	Feb 4,1896	Aug 1964
m	Jakob Quiring	Jun 15,1867		Oct 26,1919
5	Abraham Block	Mar 24,1876	Oct 16,1902	Jan 17,1920
m	Helena Bergen	Oct 4,1879		Dec 8,1939

4 Daughter **Anna Block** married Jakob H. Bartel. The family lived in Krons Garten where their children were born. They are the great-grandparents of Jakob A. Bartel, who has contributed much of the information for this section.⁴⁴

5 Son **Heinrich Bartel** married Elisabeth Janzen. They had none of their own children and so they had three foster children: Maria Harder, Heinrich Klassen and Anna Kasdorf. Heinrich Bartel and his family moved to Orenberg where they lived in the village of Romanovka. Son **Peter Bartel** married Helena Loewen. He married for the second time to Katharina Peters on 1901. He died in 1920 at Neinau Neplujewo. In 1926 his widow immigrated to Canada together with her children.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Block	Feb 21,1836	Oct,1863	Oct 14,1873
m	Jakob H. Bartel	Jul 7,1830		May 30,1912
5	Aganetha Bartel	Mar 3,1865		Nov 7,1866
5	Jakob Bartel	Jul 23,1867		
5	Anna Bartel	Mar 6,1869		Sep 16,1904
5	Heinrich Bartel	Feb 8,1871		
5	Peter Bartel	Sep 7,1873	Nov 2,1894	Apr 19,1920
m	Helena Loewen	Aug 25,1874		Nov 11,1895
2m	Katharina Peters	Nov 7,1871	Apr 6,1901	

4 Daughter **Katharina Block** married Gerhard Wiebe, son of Gerhard Wiebe. She married for the second time to Gerhard Kasper. As a widow Katharina Block Wiebe Kasper "moved to the vicinity of the Alexandrowka Mennonite Settlement ... around 1890" with her daughter Katherina.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Block	May 17, 1840		Aug 3, 1910
m	Gerhard Wiebe	Mar 1, 1842	Apr, 1867	Sep 24, 1881
5	Katherina Wiebe	Oct 22, 1869		Aug, 1943
5	Aganetha Wiebe			
m	Peter Hildebrandt			
5	Peter Wiebe			1898
5	Anna Wiebe			1929
m	Peter Neufeld			1922
5	Gerhard Wiebe	Jan 2, 1873		Sep 29, 1896
m	Maria Martens	Feb 13, 1877		Feb 3, 1932
5	Helena Wiebe			1947
m	Gerhard Sawatzky			
4	Katharina Block	May 17, 1840		Aug 3, 1910
2m	Gerhard (?) Kasper			1899

5 Daughter **Katharina Wiebe** married Johann Giesbrecht and the couple had two children. They farmed in the Rebalka area in the Ukraine. Johann Giesbrecht died as a relatively young man, after which Katharina married for the second time to the widower Peter Wiebe from Neu-Chortitza in the Baratov settlement. His first wife Katharina Block was supposedly related to his second wife.⁴⁵ Katharina and her second husband continued farming in Neu-Chortitz for five years. They had a large family of 10 children as well the children they had each brought into the marriage. In February, 1918 Peter and Katharina Wiebe moved to Alexandrovka where they rented 200 acres of land southwest of the village. Peter also served in the school board. Katharina Wiebe Giesbrecht died in the Soviet Union.

6 Son **Gerhard Wiebe** married Anna Penner. The family was separated due to the circumstances of WWII. Gerhard came to Canada and died in Saskatchewan. Anna died in Germany. They were the grandparents of Velma Wiebe Braun, wife of Rev. John Braun, former Pastor of the Grace Mennonite Church of Steinbach who has provided the information for this section.⁴⁶ Son **David Wiebe** emigrated to Canada after World War Two. Daughter **Helena Wiebe** married Isaac Penner. They immigrated to Canada in 1926 and settled in Manitoba. For many years they lived in the Steinbach area. Marlene Penner Fast of "Marlene Fast Photography" in Mitchell near Steinbach is their granddaughter. Daughter **Justina Wiebe** married Johann Braun of Alexandrovka. Because of the war the family was separated. Justina Wiebe Braun lived in Winnipeg for many years where her son Ferdinand Braun belonged to the Springfield Heights Mennonite Church.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Katherina Wiebe	Nov 4, 1869		Aug, 1943
m	Johann Giesbrecht			
6	Katharina Giesbrecht	1892		
6	Johann Giesbrecht	Jan 27, 1894	Jan 18, 1919	Apr 23, 1922

m	Margaretha Penner			
2m	Peter Wiebe	Sep 28,1856	Mar 6,1895	Nov 28,1931
6	Gerhard Wiebe	Jan 22,1896	May 14,1919	Nov 5,1958
m	Anna Penner	Mar 29,1897		1992
6	Anna Wiebe	August 24,1897		Oct,1911
6	David Wiebe	Nov 18,1898		Sep 4,1899
6	Aganetha Wiebe	Jan 1,1900		Mar 10,1901
6	Justina Wiebe	Jan 1,1900		Mar 10,1901
6	David Wiebe	Apr 1,1901	Dec 29,1927	Dec 9,1977
m	Anna Enns			
6	Aganetha Wiebe	Jul 3,1903		Fall,1923
6	Helena Wiebe	Oct 23,1905	Oct 24,1925	
m	Isaac Penner			
6	Kornelius Wiebe	Apr 18,1907		Aug 19,1907
6	Justina Wiebe	Nov 14,1909	Oct 4,1928	1995
m	Johann Braun			

5 Daughter **Helena Wiebe** married Gerhard Sawatzky. In a letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* of 1908, Cornelius B. Loewen of Steinbach, Manitoba, states that his mother and Helena Sawatzky's mother were cousins. The reference must be to Mrs. Gerhard Sawatzky, nee Helena Wiebe.⁴⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Helena Wiebe			
m	Gerhard Sawatzky			

Section Four: Peter Bartel, 1802.

3 Son **Peter Bartel** married a woman who was born on March 30, 1802 and baptised in 1819.⁴⁸ The family lived in Kronsgarten where daughter Maria was born in 1843. Daughter Anna Bartel Toews wrote that Peter Bartel died in Kronsgarten where her mother lived as a widow.⁴⁹

Peter Bartel was the father of at least three daughters: Anna Bartel (1838-1918), Maria Bartel (1843-1921), and spinster daughter Katharina Bartel (1827-1901).⁵⁰

The widow Bartel and daughter Katharina Bartel emigrated to Manitoba in 1874 with the first ship load of Mennonites led by son-in-law Cornelius P. Toews.⁵¹ They settled in Grünfeld, Manitoba, where they lived with the Cornelius Toews family. Mother and daughter had furniture and possessions insured for \$75.00 and \$50.00, respectively, which was cancelled on December 21, 1881. Spinster daughter Katharina Bartel died in Greenland in 1901⁵² at the home of brother-in-law Cornelius Toews.

A number of references to Bartels are found in KG writings: April 28, 1857, Ohm Johann Dueck recorded the brotherhood had "Dealt with Bartel and son Dirk." Again on May 5, 1857, "Bartel apologized to the Gemeinde for his shortcomings regarding son Dirk." April 30, 1860, Dueck wrote that "Ens and he were in Prangenau to resolve the matter between Bartel and Martin Friesen."⁵³ Since a complete listing of the sons of Jakob Bartel (1808-72) does not include a Dirk and since it is known that Jakob did not live in Prangenau, the above must

refer to Peter Bartel or some other member of the KG. Aganetha Bartel (1836-67) is another Bartel who is presently unidentified. She was married to the widower Peter Loewen (1825-87), son of Isaac Loewen (1787-1873) of Lindenau, Molotschna.⁵⁴ Since the listing of the children of Jakob Bartel (1808-72) does not include her, it is possible she was a daughter of Peter or otherwise related to the KG Bartels.⁵⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Bartel	1802		
m	?	Mar 30, 1802		Dec 12, 1877
4	Katharina Bartel	Dec 25, 1827		Feb 1, 1901
4	Anna Bartel	Oct 4, 1838	Sep 12, 1867	Jan 29, 1918
4	Maria Bartel	Feb 15, 1843		May 22, 1921

4 Daughter Anna Bartel wrote that she had "served as a maid in Ekatherinoslav at Heinrich Hesen and at 'old' Heinrich Thiessen. There she married Peter Friesen and moved to Einlage. Her husband died leaving two children who soon followed him. Then I married widower Cornelius Toews, Hierschau." Aeltester Peter Toews referred to Anna as "the widow Friesen from Hierschau".⁵⁶ Anna's second husband was the widower Cornelius P. Toews, son of Johann Toews (1793-1873) and Maria Plett (1811-95) of Fischau, Molotschna.⁵⁷

In 1863 Cornelius had moved from Hierschau to the village of Friedrichsthal in the new KG settlement of Markuslandt, near Einlage. His first wife died a year later. In 1867 the family moved to Grünfeld, a new KG settlement being established near Borosenko northwest of Nikopol. In 1873 Cornelius P. Toews served as the delegate to America for the Blumenhoff KG.⁵⁸ In 1874 the family emigrated to Manitoba where they settled in the village of Grünfeld, now Kleefeld.⁵⁹ A number of letters written by Cornelius P. Toews between 1868 and 1875 have been published in "The Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series" in 1986 and 1990. In 1885 the family moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, where they settled on the NW26-6-6E. Grandson Henry E. Toews has written that they "farmed [here] until approximately 1898-9, when they moved to Greenland to retirement. His mental facilities gave out, but physically he did not suffer too long and too severely."⁶⁰ Cornelius P. Toews died at his home in Greenland, Manitoba.⁶¹ He is buried in the Greenland cemetery.

For more detailed biographies of Anna and Cornelius Toews and their children, see Cornelius Toews Chapter Seventeen, Section Three.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Bartel	Oct 4, 1838	Sep 12, 1867	Jan 29, 1918
m	Cornelius P. Toews	Jun 11, 1836		Feb 21, 1908
5	Maria B. Toews	Dec 25, 1865	Jul 20, 1887	Feb 4, 1947
m	Wilhelm Q. Vogt	Dec 21, 1868		Nov 10, 1952
5	Anna B. Toews	Aug 20, 1868	Dec 25, 1886	Jan 26, 1933
m	Peter B. Toews	Jan 31, 1859		Aug 11, 1945
5	Katharina Toews	1870		1873
5	Peter C. Toews	May 20, 1874		Oct 7, 1945
m	Carolina Eck	Nov 16, 1880		Sep 30, 1956
5	Katharina Toews	Feb 26, 1876		Jun 27, 1950
m	Peter H. Wiebe	Jan 12, 1874		May 5, 1934

5	Susanna Toews	Jan 8, 1878	Jan 5, 1927
m	Wm. K. Giesbrecht	Apr 30, 1878	Mar 27, 1943
5	Agnes B. Toews	Mar 5, 1880	Feb 5, 1958
m	Jakob B. Friesen	Jan 25, 1875	Apr 20, 1939
5	Margaret B. Toews	Nov 7, 1883	Dec 5, 1955
m	Peter X. Friesen	Feb 12, 1876	Jun 27, 1922
5	Elizabeth Toews	Jan 28, 1887	Oct 9, 1955
m	Martin M. Penner	Feb 9, 1882	Oct 17, 1963

4 Daughter **Maria Bartel** married widower **Klaas F. Reimer** (1812-74), son of Aeltester **Klaas Reimer** of Petershagen, founder of the KG. **Klaas Jr.** lived in Tiege, Molotschna, where he had a successful Wirtschaft. He served for a time as a deacon of the KG. **Klaas** had an inquisitive nature and in the early 1830s invented a "self-propelled wagon" (probably a form of bicycle) which attracted criticism in the Gemeinde and caused embarrassment for his father. Young **Klaas** was well-to-do and able to lend money to less fortunate relatives. In the late 1860s the family moved to the village of Heuboden in the Borosenko settlement. **Klaas F. Reimer** died in Nikopol in 1874. At the time of his death--after disposing of all properties in a extremely depressed market and sending two of his sons to Berlin for medical treatment, his estate still had 4,000 ruble cash.⁶² After her husband's death, **Maria Bartel Reimer** and her step-children--some of whom were older than she--emigrated to Jansen, Nebraska.⁶³ For a more detailed biography of **Klaas** and **Maria Bartel Reimer**, see Chapter Eighteen, Von Riesen Chapter, Section Six.

5 Daughter **Maria B. Reimer** married **Franz D. Enns**, son of **Jakob Enns** of Pordenau, Molotschna, who immigrated to Manitoba in 1874 and then to Jansen, Nebraska, shortly thereafter. Historian **Henry N. Fast** has written that "In 1900 the **Franz Ennses** sold their land which they had inherited from **Franz's** father and moved to Inman, Kansas."⁶⁴ **Maria Reimer Enns** was a midwife whose services were frequently required.⁶⁵ Son **Klaas B. Reimer** was partially raised in the homes of various relatives. As soon as he was able he worked out for others to earn some income. One of the places where he worked was for **Rev. Cornelius L. Friesen** where he got to know their daughter whom he later married. In February of 1907, they moved to Meade, Kansas, where they lived on a farm all their lives. Sons **David B. Reimer** and **Cornelius B. Reimer** married the daughters of **Jakob Enns** who was the older brother of their brother-in-law **Franz Enns**. **David B. Reimer's** family branch died out completely as all their children died young. The **Cornelius B. Reimer** family farmed near Jansen, Nebraska, until their health failed. Then they moved to their children **Peter E. Reimers** to be taken care of. Later they resided in the Old People's Home in Buhler, Kansas.⁶⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Bartel	Feb 15, 1843	Feb 18, 1865	May 22, 1921
m	Klaas F. Reimer	Oct 18, 1812		Oct 15, 1874
5	Maria B. Reimer	Dec 12, 1865		Jun 30, 1905
m	Franz Enns	Jun 20, 1855		Nov 9, 1928
5	Cornelius B. Reimer	Oct 1, 1867		Feb 24, 1869
5	Klaas B. Reimer	Jan 6, 1869		Dec 16, 1869
5	Klaas B. Reimer	Feb 9, 1870	Jan 17, 1892	Mar 20, 1931
5	Aganetha J. Friesen	Jan 16, 1874		Jun 13, 1951

5	David B. Reimer	Nov 15, 1871	Feb 20, 1896	May 24, 1900
m	Maria Enns	Jul 9, 1869		
5	Cornelius B. Reimer	Aug 30, 1873	Oct 19, 1895	Aug 9, 1951
m	Anna Enns	Jun 2, 1877		Oct 27, 1947

Section Five: Zacharias Bartel, 1804.

3 In a 1908 letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* Cornelius B. Loewen asks about "uncle Bartel in Russia".⁶⁷ Since Johannes Bartel would be too old to be alive in 1908 it is assumed that this reference is to Zacharias Bartel.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Zacharias Bartel	1804		
m	(?)			

Section Six: Jakob Bartel, Marienthal, Molotschna.

3 Son Jakob Bartel was born January 28, 1808.⁶⁸ He was married to a widow Toews, nee Helena Klassen, on March 13, 1830.⁶⁹ According to the "Familienbuch" of Anna Bartel, Jakob Bartel (1808-72) married a widow Toews, nee Helena Classen, from Rudnerweide on May 13, 1830.⁷⁰ Jakob Bartel resident in the village of Neukirch, Molotschna, received three votes in the KG ministerial election of 1838.⁷¹ KG Ohm Johann Dueck has written that he stayed overnight at the home of Bartel in Neukirch on November 14, 1848, November 21, 1848, and again on April 2, 1850. Mrs. Jakob Bartel, nee Helena Klassen, died in 1854 at the age of 57 years, three weeks and four days. KG Ohm Johann Dueck has recorded, that "Mrs. Bartel was buried. . . [on] October 18, 1854."

Jakob Bartel married for the second time to Agatha Fast, daughter of Johann Fast (1794-1864) of Blumstein and later Halbstadt.⁷² December 19, 1854, Johann Dueck recorded "Johann Friesen joined Bartel and his bride in holy matrimony." The Jakob Bartel family lived in Mariawohl where son Jakob was born in 1858 and Johann in 1864. Jakob Bartel died in 1872. It appears that the Jakob Bartel family lived in Neuanlage, Boresenko, prior to the emigration.⁷³

In 1874 Agatha Fast Bartel came to America together with sons Jakob and Johann and settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Agatha married for the second time to widower David Fleming, who died on August 10, 1883. The gold and silver watch owned by Johannes Bartel (1764-1813) was passed on to his son Jakob.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jakob Bartel	Jun 28, 1808		Jul 9, 1872
m	Helena Classen	1797		Oct 8, 1854
4	Jakob Bartel	Sep 4, 1831		Dec 10, 1831
4	Helena Bartel	Jan 15, 1833	Oct 22, 1853	Oct 23, 1876
4	Jakob Bartel	Jan 14, 1835		Sep 15, 1835
4	Jakob Bartel	Mar 22, 1838		May 2, 1856
3	Jakob Bartel	Jan 28, 1808	Dec 19, 1854	Jul 9, 1872
2m	Agatha Fast	Jun, 1828		Aug 10, 1896
4	Agatha Bartel	Jun 6, 1856		Oct 18, 1865
4	Jakob Bartel	May 27, 1858	Jan 16, 1881	Oct 21, 1929
4	Maria Bartel	Apr 18, 1860		Apr 5, 1861
4	Aganetha Bartel	Apr 18, 1860		May 17, 1861

4	Johann Bartel	Feb 7, 1864	Oct 5, 1937
4	Agatha Bartel	Dec 5, 1866	Dec 7, 1866

4 Daughter **Helena Bartel** (1833-76) married Cornelius Loewen, son of Isaac Loewen (1787-1873), KG deacon and Vollwirt of Lindenau.⁷⁴ KG Ohm Johann Dueck has recorded that "wedding banns were proclaimed for Kornelius Loewen and Helena Bartel on November 29, 1853." On November 29, 1853, they were wedded in Schönau by Aeltester Johann Friesen. The name of the village of residence of Cornelius and Helena has not yet been identified. In 1855 they took in Cornelius' six-year-old niece, Anna Friesen,⁷⁵ whose mother had died.⁷⁶ Cornelius was an active trader whose diary provides valuable information regarding life in Russia and early settlement in Manitoba.⁷⁷ In 1867 Cornelius sold his Wirtschaft in the Molotschna for 3400 rubles.⁷⁸ They moved to the village of Grünfeld, north of Nikopol, founded by the KG the same year. In 1874 the family emigrated to Manitoba and settled in the village of Grünfeld where Helena Bartel Loewen died in 1876. Shortly thereafter Cornelius Loewen married for the second time to the widow of Rev. Jakob M. Barkman, nee Katharina Thiessen (1829-88) of Steinbach, and moved to her Wirtschaft.

5 Son **Cornelius B. Loewen** married Anna R. Toews, daughter of Peter Penner Toews and Elisabeth R. Reimer of Steinbach, Manitoba.⁷⁹ Cornelius B. Loewen resided in Steinbach, Manitoba for most of his life and was active in the threshing and lumbering industry. February 20, 1889, the *Rundschau* reported "the premises of Cornelius Loewen burned while the people were in church." On December 19, 1888, he received an insurance settlement for \$125.00 "for shingle roof, etc."⁸⁰ April 28, 1897, Cornelius and Anna wrote a letter to cousin Rev. Heinrich F. Loewen in Jansen, Nebraska, referring to him as "Brother". They inquire as to "how the Bartels are doing." They extend their condolences with respect to his wife passing away, and the tragedy of a mother of little children being taken from a home.⁸¹

Cornelius B. Loewen was a partner with Abram W. Reimer in the lumbering business starting in about 1894 operating a sawmill at "Pinehill".⁸² In 1898 they acquired SW26-6-6E where delegate Cornelius P. Toews had established a farmyard, a hamlet called "Fischau".⁸³ The Loewens built a brand-new set of buildings on this property. In about 1902 "C.B." sold his lumbering interests to son Cornelius T. Loewen (1883-1960) who founded the Loewen Millwork window manufacturing enterprise.⁸⁴ Cornelius B. Loewen now concentrated on his farming ventures.

December 3, 1902, C. B. Loewen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his wife. June 21, 1903, C. B. Loewen, Steinbach, wrote the *Rundschau* "He greets many friends and relatives in Russia. His uncle David Loewen is presently in Russia....He had [received] a letter from uncle Bartel. His brother Isaac is a 1,000 miles away in the North West." January 8, 1908, C. B. Loewen reported in the *Rundschau*, "My son Cornelius went to Winnipeg on business. He became sick and was brought to the hospital on 'Nierenleiden'." February 15, 1908, C. B. Loewen in the *Rundschau* "asked about cousin Jakob Toews in Crimea. Toews was a son of my mother's half-brother Abraham Toews. February 12, 1908, C. B. Loewen writes *Rundschau* asking "if the letter sent to uncle Johann in Meade has arrived."

April 26, 1911, the *Rundschau* reported "C. B. Loewen had an auction sale on March 28. He moved half a mile north of Steinbach to the K. W. Brandt farm. Their farm was sold to G. W. Reimer." By 1917 the C. B. Loewen family was living on SW2-7-6E just north of the modern-day Loewen Boulevard in Steinbach where Jakob F. Barkman later lived. "C.B." purchased a considerable quantity of land in the Prairie Rose district, but suffered financially because of the subsequent recessionary conditions. He married for the second time to the widow Johann R. Reimer, nee Maria Dueck.⁸⁵ He died in Meade, Kansas of a heart attack.⁸⁶ Son Isaac B. Loewen married Anna Wiebe, daughter of Johann Wiebe (1841-1909) and Maria Neufeld (1840-1921), Steinbach, Manitoba, pioneers of 1874.⁸⁷ The Isaac B. Loewen family left the Steinbach area in 1901 eventually taking out a homestead in Sunnyslope, Alberta. In 1938 the family returned to Manitoba where he died three months later.⁸⁸ His widow married for the second time to the widower Peter R. Penner (1877-1951) of Blumenort, Manitoba.⁸⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena Bartel	Jan 15, 1833	Nov 29, 1853	Oct 23, 1876
m	Cornelius Loewen	Jan 11, 1827		Nov 10, 1893
5	Cornelius B. Loewen	Oct 22, 1863		Jul 26, 1928
m	Anna Toews	Nov 3, 1863	1882	Nov 11, 1901
2m	Maria Dueck	May 11, 1874	Jun 21, 1903	Dec 22, 1960
5	Isaac B. Loewen	Dec 18, 1865	Jul 28, 1895	Aug, 1938
m	Anna Wiebe	May 6, 1878		Sep 26, 1958

4 Son Jakob F. Bartel married his step-sister Katharina Fleming, daughter of David Fleming of Rudnerweide, Molotschna.⁹⁰ The ceremony was preformed by Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen of Jansen, Nebraska. The family settled on a farm one and one-half miles west of Jansen, Nebraska.⁹¹ November 30, 1892, Jakob Bartel wrote the *Rundschau* reporting that land in Jansen was "selling for up to \$40.00 per acre." October 7, 1903, the *Rundschau* reported "Jakob Bartel went to N. Dakota to buy a load of potatoes. He will sell these here." November 11, 1903, the *Rundschau* reported "Jakob Bartel bought 10 carloads of potatoes and 5 carloads of apples. He is selling the potatoes at \$1.00 a pound." August 15, 1906, the *Rundschau* reported "Jakob Bartel was an auctioneer with a good voice. He spoke both languages fluently."

On July 15, 1906, Jakob Bartel suffered a stroke which left him partially crippled. Jakob Bartel died in Fairbury, Nebraska. Katharina Bartel had her first stroke in August and the second on November 2 after which she was seriously ill until her death.⁹² A family photograph of the Jakob Bartel family was taken sometime before the death of the parents.⁹³ The gold and silver watch owned by his father Jakob Bartel (1808-72) was passed on to him.

5 Daughter Agatha Bartel married Chas. Rohrbaugh and the family lived in Fairbury, Nebraska. Daughter Katie Bartel married Jakob C. Friesen, son of Isaac B. Friesen and Katharina J. Classen.⁹⁴ Friesen was the son of KG deacon Klaas F. Friesen of Neukirch, Molotschna. The Jakob C. Friesen family lived in Jansen, Nebraska. A number of their children lived in California. Son Jakob C. Bartel lived in Jansen, Nebraska, where he ran for the position of County Assessor in the November 5, 1912, elections.⁹⁵ Son Johann A. Bartel never married. April 17, 1910, Johann Bartel wrote in the *Rundschau*, "He had travelled to Meade. His

father Jakob Bartel is adding to his home. Johann Bartel also has a sister in Meade, Mrs. J. C. Friesen." Daughter Marie Bartel married Isaac C. Friesen, brother to Jakob who married his wife's older sister. In 1967 two of their sons were living in California. Daughter Anna Bartel married Johann K. Friesen, a brother to Isaac and Jakob. In 1967 the widow Anna Bartel Friesen was living in Covina, California. Son Heinrich Bartel married Blanche Marsichek. In 1978 they were resident in Narka, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Bartel	May 27,1858	Jan 16,1881	Oct 21,1929
m	Katharina Flaming	Dec 29,1856		Dec 23,1934
5	Agatha Bartel	Dec 14,1881	Dec 20,1916	Jan 5,1960
m	Chas. Rohrbaugh			Feb 8,1928
5	David Bartel	May 5,1883		Mar 13,1886
5	Katie Bartel	Aug 7,1884	Nov 22,1903	Aug 18,1938
m	Jacob C. Friesen	Feb 4,1881		May 23,1959
5	Jacob C. Bartel	Oct 23,1885	Jun 10,1926	Dec 4,1949
m	Clara Dill Morris	Jan 5,1886		
5	Dave F. Bartel	July 15,1887		
m	Louise Warkentine			
5	John A. Bartel	Aug 9,1889		Dec 9,1943
5	Marie Bartel	Mar 23,1891	Oct 19,1918	Feb 8,1968
m	Isaac C. Friesen	Dec 10,1882		Mar 28,1959
5	Anna B. Bartel	Dec 7,1892	Apr 11,1917	Jan 5,1978
m	John K. Friesen	Sep 8,1885		May 12,1963
5	Heinrich Bartel	Oct 30,1894	Oct 14,1930	Apr 23,1943
m	Blanche Marsichek	Oct 28,1899		
5	Lizzie Bartel	Aug 27,1896		Sep 8,1899
5	Andrew Bartel	Aug 8,1898		Apr 23,1901

4 Son **Johann F. Bartel** was baptised by Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen on May 17, 1885. He married Maria Barkman from Rückenau, daughter of Johann M. Barkman (1826-79) who died in Jansen, Nebraska.⁹⁶ The wedding ceremony was preformed by minister Heinrich Ratzlaff. November 30, 1892, Jakob Bartel reported in the *Rundschau* "Johann Bartel and N. B. Friesen went to Butler County to look at land." September 18, 1899, Maria Bartel broke her right leg. December 21, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported that "Johann Bartel was elected as a minister of the KG." March 20, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported Johann Bartel sold his farm for \$9000.00. September 26, 1907 the family moved from Jansen, Nebraska, to the new KG settlement at Meade, Kansas.

5 Daughter **Agatha B. Bartel** married Johann Harder, son of Johann Harder (1858-1923) and Maria Pauls (1858-1941) of Inman, Kansas. Johann Harder (1858-1923) was the brother of Katharina Harder (1865-1960) who married KG minister Martin T. Doerksen, of Inman and later Meade, Kansas.⁹⁷ Johann and Agatha Harder lived in Meade. Daughter **Katharina B. Bartel** was never married. Daughter **Maria B. Bartel** married the widower Jacob R. Classen, son of Cornelius J. Classen and Katharina F. Rempel.⁹⁸ They lived near Meade, Kansas. Maria had no children of her own but became a step-mother to her husband's family. Son **Jakob J. Bartel** married Elisabeth Rempel, daughter of Peter F. Rempel.⁹⁹ The

Jakob Bartel family also lived at Meade, Kansas. Son **Peter B. Bartel** married Sara H. Doerksen, daughter of Bernhard Doerksen and Helena R. Plett of Satanta, Kansas, formerly Blumenhof E.R., Manitoba. The Peter Bartel family lived at Meade, Kansas.¹⁰⁰ Son **Johann B. Bartel** married Lizzie Classen, daughter of KG minister Jacob J. Classen (1861-1964) and Maria Thiessen (1861-1908) of Jansen, Nebraska. Johann B. Bartel married for the second time to Margaretha P. Doerksen, daughter of Gerhard Doerksen and Sarah E. Plett of Satanta, Kansas, and later Blumenort, Manitoba. The Johann B. Bartel family lived at Meade, Kansas.¹⁰¹ Daughter **Agnetha B. Bartel** married Abraham L. Classen, son of Johann M. Classen and Margaretha F. Rempel of Meade, Kansas.¹⁰² The Abraham L. Classen family lived at Meade, Kansas. They moved to Louisiana or a few years but returned to Meade. They were the parents of Alma Classen Regier of Meade, Kansas, who presently has possession of the papers of her aunt Anna Bartel.¹⁰³ Daughter **Anna B. Bartel** never married. She collected various family records which were invaluable in completing this Bartel genealogy. The gold and silver watch owned by Jakob Bartel (1858-1929) was given to Anna Bartel by his family since they had no descendants named Jakob. The watch was donated to the Meade Historical Museum by Anna Bartel in 1975.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Bartel	Feb 7,1864		Oct 5,1937
m	Maria Barkman	Jun 22,1867	Aug 22,1886	Mar 12,1934
5	Johann Bartel	Jul 3,1887		May 2,1889
5	Agatha Bartel	May 24,1889	Mar 28,1918	May 12,1967
m	Johann Harder	Nov 28,1880		Jun 19,1936
5	Katharina Bartel	Mar 3,1891		Nov 26,1974
5	Maria Bartel	Oct 2,1892	Dec 20,1953	Aug 22,1974
m	Jakob R. Classen	Jun 28,1886		Aug 9,1956
5	Jakob J. Bartel	Aug 20,1895	Feb 10,1921	Jan 2,1959
m	Elisabeth Rempel	Mar 4,1901		Sep 17,1990
5	Peter B. Bartel	Jun 27,1897		Dec 18,1988
m	Sarah H. Doerksen	Nov 1,1901	Aug 26,1920	Feb 26,1973
5	Johann B. Bartel	Nov 17,1899	Sep 20,1931	Feb 16,1979
m	Lizzie Classen	Mar 4,1902	Oct 5,1922	Dec 29,1930
2m	Marg Doerksen	Feb 16,1900	Sep 20,1931	May 31,1994
5	Aganetha Bartel	Jul 16,1902		Oct 16,1987
m	Abraham L. Classen	Apr 13,1900	Mar 8,1923	Mar 4,1953
5	Anna Bartel	Oct 22,1908		Jun 2,1991

Section Seven: Aganetha Bartel, 1810-1901.

3 Daughter **Aganetha Bartel** married **Heinrich Plenert**, son of **Wilhelm Plenert**.¹⁰⁴ **Heinrich** and **Aganetha Plenert** lived in **Kronsgarten** where their children were born. **Heinrich** died in **Wiesenfeld**. **Aganetha** died in **van Moevsen**. Being the youngest daughter, the **Bartel** family valentine was passed on to her.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Aganetha Bartel	Jul 23,1810		Mar 28,1901
m	Heinrich Plenert	Aug 23,1809	Sep 29,1831	May 14,1867
4	Anna Plenert	Sep 29,1835		Jul 13,1902
4	Heinrich Plenert	Jan 1,1838		Nov 3,1910
4	Aganetha Plenert	May 23,1839		Sep 16,1906
4	Eva Plenert	Jul 17,1842		Jul 26,1863

4 Daughter **Anna Plenert** married **Peter Neufeld**, son of **Dietrich Neufeld** from **Kronsgarten**. The **Peter Neufeld** family lived in **Wiesenfeld** where their children were born.

5 Daughter **Aganetha Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Son **Heinrich Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Son **Dietrich Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Daughter **Eva Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Daughter **Anna Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Son **Peter Neufeld** died in **Kronsgarten**. Daughter **Maria Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Daughter **Helena Neufeld** died in **Kronsgarten**. Son **Peter Neufeld** died in **Winnipeg**. Son **Jakob Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Daughter **Katharina Neufeld** died in **Wiesenfeld**. Son **Jakob Neufeld** died in **Arkadak**. Daughter **Helena Neufeld** died in **Rabbit Lake, Saskatchewan**. Daughter **Elisabeth Neufeld** died in **Yarrow, British Columbia**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Plenert	Sep 29,1835	Oct 24,1854	Jul 13,1902
m	Peter D. Neufeld	Aug 25,1823		Mar 13,1894
5	Aganetha Neufeld	Oct 5,1855		Mar 17,1895
5	Heinrich Neufeld	Oct 14,1856		Mar 8,1923
5	Dietrich Neufeld	Feb 23,1858	Sep 28,1886	Jan 26,1927
m	Helena Klassen	Oct 13,1866		
5	Eva Neufeld	Dec 22,1859	Feb 28,1880	Jan 13,1913
m	Jakob P. Bergen	Oct 13,1853		May 16,1927
5	Anna Neufeld	Sep 19,1861		Sep 25,1929
m	Peter Korn. Krahn	Oct 9,1843		1929
5	Peter Neufeld	Mar 8,1863		Apr 22,1864
5	Maria Neufeld	Mar 12,1865		Sep 21,1917
5	Helena Neufeld	Mar 12,1865		Nov 5,1866
5	Peter Neufeld	Sep 25,1867	May 23,1893	May 2,1954
m	Elisabeth Penner	Oct 12,1872		Jun 11,1948
5	Jakob Neufeld	Apr 10,1869		Apr 20,1872
5	Katharina Neufeld	Feb 7,1872	Oct 3,1895	May 18,1923
m	Jakob Franz Kasper	Oct 28,1869		Oct 25,1924
5	Jakob Neufeld	Nov 13,1873		Jul 4,1928
m	Susanna Penner	Feb 6,1880	Nov 1,1898	Jul 18,1944
5	Helena Neufeld	Dec 26,1875	Feb 26,1899	Oct 3,1934

m	Kornelius P. Martens	Feb 15, 1864		Apr 17, 1952
5	Elisabeth Neufeld	Jan 23, 1878	Jan 22, 1898	Sep 22, 1956
m	Heinrich Bartel	Nov 14, 1873		May 11, 1942

4 Son Heinrich Plenert married Helena J. Hildebrandt. Heinrich died in Wiesenfeld.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich Plenert	Jan 1, 1838		Nov 3, 1910
m	Helena J. Hildebrand			

4 Daughter Aganetha Plenert married Jakob Klassen. Aganetha died in Kronsgraben.

5 Daughter Elisabeth Klassen married Peter Kornelius Martens, a widower from Einlage with five children who was 11 years older than she. She was a petite small woman not quite 21 at the time of her marriage. The Martens family had a machinery factory in Einlage as well as an estate in Petrovka.¹⁰⁵ Martens sold the estate at Petrovka in order to buy into the partnership with his brother Kornelius in the farm machinery factory in Einlage. Peter K. Martens also maintained an "Alterbuch" or Familienbuch in which he recorded the family genealogy beginning with his grandparents. The Bartel *Fraktur* Valentine was passed on to this branch of the family and is presently in the possession of grandson Hermann Peters.¹⁰⁶ Peter Kornelius Martens died in the typhus epidemic January 16, 1920, 6 days after the death of his son Kornelius Peter Martens.¹⁰⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Aganetha Plenert	May 23, 1839		Sep 16, 1906
m	Jakob Klassen			
5	Elisabeth Klassen			
m	Peter K. Martens			Jan 16, 1920

Endnotes: Jakob Bartel Genealogy.

1. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 419.
2. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwick St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author November 23, 1994. In this letter he writes "I have redone my charts on the Bartels ... which have some changes and differences.... One important error to take out is... the birth date of Johann Bartel [is] b. 1795, not Nov 25, 1792 as I had previously stated. The Johann Bartel born Nov 25, 1792 was actually a son of Nicholas B."
3. Henry Schapansky letter to the author May 22, 1993.
4. John Dyck, ed., *Descendants of Jakob Dyck und Elisabeth Jaeger, Kronsthal, Chortitza, Russia* (Winkler, Manitoba, 1992), 303 pages.
5. Information regarding the location of Kronsgraben is courtesy of Cartographer Wm. Schroeder, 434 Sutton Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba.
6. Lawrence Klippenstein, "Mennonite Migrations 1786-1806," in John Friesen, ed., *Mennonites in Russia* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1989), 41.
7. Karl Stumpp, *The Emigration from Germany to Russia in the Years 1763 to 1861* (Lincoln, Nebraska, 1978), 873-874. Based on the ages of the members of the Bartel family known from other sources, the census listing seems to be as of 1814. The ages of the other children have been designated accordingly.

8. Henry Schapansky, letter to author May 22, 1993. However, Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy, Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6, has a slightly different interpretation of these entries. She writes, "...I believe Mewsen refers to the place where the Bartels came from. On the love letter which Johann Bartel sent to Agnetheke Quirings, he calls himself Johann Bartel Mewsen and Johann Bartel Mewe. The family lived in the Mewe area. In the Lutheran church records of the "Mewsen" Evangelische Landgemeinde" I found quite a few Mennonite names including Bartel. The Mennonites were residents of Fuchswinkel, Tragheimerweide, Schadowinkel and Schulwiese. Küche (Insel Küche) is also close to Mewe"--Kroeker, letter to author, December 14, 1999.

9. The other KG Bartel family is that of Heinrich Bartel (1834-67) who married Gertrude Warkentin (1832-72). On July 5, 1859, KG Ohm Johann Dueck has noted that the brotherhood had "talked about Heinrich Bartel's acceptance." Another reference is made on November 15, 1859, "worship service was held in Neukirch and the bridal couple Heinrich Bartel and Gertrude Warkentin were there." The couple were "joined in holy matrimony on November 22, 1859": Johann Dueck, "1848-1862 Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1994), 449-98. It appears that Gertrude Warkentin was the daughter of Martin Martin Warkentin (1806-ca.36) since he has a daughter of the correct age; see 1835 census, Wirtschaft 4, Blumstein. Martin Warkentin was the son of Martin Warkentin (1764-1853), Blumstein, Molotschna, and hence connected to a powerful KG dynasty: see 1835 census and "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), page 467-491.

Heinrich Bartel was a "horsetrader by occupation." Evidently he died by suicide. Oral tradition holds that he was apparently induced by religious jingoism to join the infant Brüdergemeinde and the resulting emotional turmoil led to his tragic demise. His two sons, Heinrich Bartel (1867-1949) and Jakob Bartel (1864-1947), came to Manitoba in the 1870s with their respective foster parents, Gerhard Schellenberg, Rosenfeld, E.R., and Dr. Isaac L. Warkentin, Blumenhof, E.R.: see Peter K. Bartel and Harvey Bartel, eds., *Bartel: 20th Century American Bartel from 19th Century Ukraine: 18th Century Prussia: 17th Century Nederlandt* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1991), 119 pages, who provide a listing of their descendants. Oral tradition holds that Heinrich Bartel (1834-67) was related to the KG Bartels in Meade, Kansas, namely, the sons of Johann F. Bartel (1864-1937). Both Rev. Peter K. Bartel, Kleefeld, Manitoba, and Jake Bartel, Barkman Street, Steinbach, Manitoba, recall the Bartels from Kansas visiting at the home of their parents and that the families were supposedly related, cousins of some kind. Interviews with Peter K. Bartel and Jake Bartel, 1990.

10. Anna Bartel, "Familienbuch," unpublished journal, courtesy Anna Bartel (1906-91), Old Folks Home, Minnola, Kansas, 67865, 1989. The ages and death dates of Johann and Agnethe are not recorded in this source. Telephone interview with Anna Bartel, August 12, 1989. At the time, Anna was the only surviving child of Johann F. Bartel (1864-1937), a grandson of Johann Bartel 1764-1813. She was kind enough to send the writer her family records to duplicate.

11. This is based on Mr. Fast's extensive research and reading of the letters in the *Rundschau*. Telephone conversation with Henry N. Fast, Box 387, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0, September 10, 1989. According to the research of Henry N. Fast, a sister of Jacob Bartel (1808-72) was married to a Mr. Block, namely, Maria. Their son Peter Block evidently lived in Neu-Chortitza and was married to a Dyck woman from Fürstenlandt.

12. Abram A. Vogt, "Family records," unpublished notes, courtesy of Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6.

13. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 303.

14. Plett, "A Valentine Heirloom: The Bartel Family," in *Preservings*, No. 4 (July, 1994), 11-12.

15. Alma Regier, "Memorandum," Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 1994. The story and a picture were published in *Preservings*, No. 6, June 1995, page 24. The gold watch is presently in the possession of the Meade Historical Museum, Meade, Kansas.

16. P. Pactkau, "Peter Block 1797-1878," unpublished family history, Sperling, Manitoba, as compiled by Katie Peters, Winnipeg, Manitoba--courtesy of Mennonite Brethren Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba, November 17, 1989. It is my impression that the "gypsy story" is not unusual in Russian Mennonite folklore. I have identified a number of such legends among descendants of the Berghaler, for example.

17. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author May 22, 1993.
18. Unruh, *op.cit.*, 303.
19. *Ibid.*, 351.
20. Although Johann Regehr is listed as immigrating to the Molotschna in the 1804 immigration records, Henry Schapansky has concluded that they settled in Kronsgraben: Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), 78, fn 200. This is also verified by family records.
21. Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree 1690," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 305-309.
22. Stumpp, *op.cit.*, 874.
23. Johann Klassen (1785-1841), Tigerwiede, was the great-great-great grandfather of Matt Groening, originator of "The Simpsons", a popular North American TV cartoon drama.
24. Stumpp, *op.cit.*, 874.
25. Plett, "Baergens in the Kleine Gemeinde," Steinbach, Manitoba, unpublished paper, revised 1994, 9 pages, has additional information regarding this family.
26. Unruh, page 303, number 24.
27. Wendy Dueck, "The Penners of Friedensfeld, Part One," in *Preservings*, No.8, June 1996, pages 33-36, provides a history of the children of estate owner Jakob Penner (1829-ca.95), a son of Peter Jr., and his children.
28. A second article by D.Plett, "The Penners of Friedensfeld, Part Two," deals with the history of Peter Penner (b. 1799) and his children: *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 26-9.
29. Abram A. Vogt records, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Winnipeg, Manitoba, courtesy of Margaretha Kroeker.
30. Jakob H. Block as quoted in P. Paetkau, "Peter Block 1797-1878," unpublished family study, Sperling, Manitoba--courtesy of Margaret Kroeker, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
31. For additional information about the family of Peter Block, see: Margaret Kroeker, "A Chip off which old Block," in *Mennonite Historian*, Volume XXI, No. 3, September 1995, page 9, and No. 4, December 1995, page 6.
32. She was the daughter of Doranda Merkers (1807-70) who was a half-sister to Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) of Kleefeld, Molotschna, who settled in Blumenhof, Manitoba, in 1875. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, editor, *Pioneer and Pilgrims*, 215. I am indebted to Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., for drawing this connection to my attention: Margaret Kroeker, letter to the author February 7, 1996.
33. I am indebted to Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy, Box 393, Winnipeg, R3C 2H6, for reviewing a draft of this article and sharing a great deal of additional information regarding the family of Maria Bartel and Peter Block: Margaret Kroeker, letter to the author June 7, 1995.
34. The names and dates for the Peter Block section of this chapter are courtesy of Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H8. The dates are taken from the Neu-Chortitza Church Records of Russia received courtesy Hermann Schirmacher, Germany, January, 2000. Margaret Kroeker has cautioned that there may still be some errors and discrepancies in the data, but that this information reflects the sources as available at this time. Margaret Kroeker to author December 14, 1999, and February 23, 2000.
35. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, October 8, 1988.
36. Jakob H. Block, *Beitrag zur Geschichte Grunthal's 1874=1967* (Grunthal, 1967), 35 pages.
37. Roy Vogt, *A Vogt Family History: The Descendants of Andreas Vogt (1854-1914) and Aganetha (Block) Vogt (1857-1930)* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1995), 187 pages, provide a history of this couple and their descendants.
38. Roy Vogt, "When Hanover Opened Its Doors," in *Preservings*, No. 7, December, 1995, 8-9.
39. Elfrieda Neufeld, "Aganetha Block Vogt (1857-1930)," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, page 26.
40. Warkentin, *Reflections*, pages 225-8.
41. Margaret Kroeker, letter to the author February 7, 1996.
42. Elfrieda Neufeld, "Anna Vogt: Kindergarten Pioneer," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, page 26-7.

43. Margaret Kroeker, "A Chip off which old Block," in *Mennonite Historian*, Volume XXI, No. 3, September 1995, page 9.

44. Jakob A. Bartel, 403 Killarney Road, Kelowna, B.C., V1X 5C5; letter to the author November 7, 1989.

45. According to the family sheets of John Braun, 75 Brittany Drive, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3R 3H1, she died during some sort of epidemic on August 17, 1894.

46. I am indebted to Rev. John Braun for sending me the information for this section: letter to the author April 15, 1996.

47. I am indebted to Margaret Kroeker for drawing this connection to my attention: letter to the author February 7, 1996.

48. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 22.

49. Anna Bartel Toews, letter to the *Rundschau* March 21, 1900; see also Anna's obituary, *Rundschau*, June 15, 1921.

50. This is established by a letter in *Die Steinbach Post* in 1921 by editor Jakob S. Friesen, announcing the death of Mrs. Klaas F. Reimer, nee Maria Bartel, Meade, Kansas, and that she was the sister to the widow of Cornelius P. Toews. Courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. It would be desirable to obtain death certificates for both Anna and Maria Bartel which might add detail such as place of birth, mother's maiden name, etc.

A correction should also be noted here: Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 22, footnote 95, states that Mrs. Cornelius P. Toews, nee Anna Bartel (1838-1918), was the sister to Mrs. Cornelius W. Loewen, nee Helena Bartel (1833-76). This is not correct as further research has shown that they were cousins, not sisters.

51. "Quebec Ship Lists," *Profile*, page 61.

52. Johann Esau, "Brandordnung Records," unpublished ledger, courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

53. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1848-1862," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 449-498.

54. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 20-21, family 40.

55. She cannot be a sister to Helena Bartel (1833-76) who married Peter W. Loewen's brother Cornelius W. since a complete listing of the children of Jakob Bartel (1808-72) is available. She may well be a cousin and from the Peter Bartel family since all the known children of this family married into the KG. Another possible connection is found in the Korn KMB Gemeindebuch: Susanna Bartel (1844-1915) married a Jakob Wiebe (born 1848) from the Chortitzer Colony. Susanna is listed as being the daughter of Peter and Helena Bartel from the Molotschna, Russia: Korn KMB Gemeindebuch—courtesy of Jo Ferguson, Midwest City, Oklahoma, 1986.

56. Genealogical notes by Peter Toews attached to "Das Wachsame Auge Gottes, unpublished handwritten transcription of his father Johann Toews' (1793-1873) memoirs: see Chapter Seventeen cf.

57. Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 217-231, has additional information regarding the Toews family, see "Cornelius Toews Chapter" cf.

58. Also referred to as the Grünfelder Gemeinde as Cornelius lived in Gruenfeld.

59. Cornelius L. Toews, et. al., eds., *Cornelius P. Toews 1836-1906* (Steinbach, Man., 1973), 85 pages, provides a listing of descendants.

60. Henry E. Toews, "Introduction to the Genealogy of Cornelius P. Toews," in Cornelius L. Toews et. al., eds., *Cornelius P. Toews 1836-1906*, ii.

61. Abe Warkentin, ed., *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1971), 14.

62. Peter P. Toews, letter to the Gemeinde in Manitoba, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 333-4.

63. John C. Reimer, et. al., eds., *Familienregister der Nachkommen von Klaas und Helena Reimer* (Winnipeg, Man.: Regehr's Printing, 1958), 366-377, provides a listing of descendants. Oral tradition holds that when Maria was courted she was given to understand that the Reimer family was well off, but that later after having settled in Kansas, she received only a meagre share of the estate—Don Toews, Kleefeld, Manitoba, interview January 28, 1992.

64. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 102.
65. John C. Reimer et. al., *Familienregister*, 366.
66. *Ibid.*, 376.
67. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, telephone conversation September 10, 1989.
68. This date is confirmed by Mrs. Gerhard F. Giesbrecht, "Family records," unpublished undated handwritten record, courtesy of Mennonite Genealogy, Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6. 1987. Elizabeth Giesbrecht (1884-1948) was the daughter of Cornelius B. Loewen (1863-1928).
69. The birth and marriage dates are also confirmed by Isabell Bonner, "Family Records," 1003-10th Ave, Rockfalls, Illinois, 61071, as published by Marie Mack Ratzlaff, *Memories of the Way it Was* (2689 Plummer Ave., San Jose, California, 95125, 1989). The one page of Bartel information from the "family records" of Elizabeth Giesbrecht show a marriage date of March 13, 1803. This is obviously a transcription error as both Isabell Bonner and Anna Bartel record 1830 as the year of marriage.
70. Anna Bartel telephone call. The reference is somewhat unclear and may merely indicate that the couple were married in Rudnerweide.
71. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 279.
72. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 474.
73. Peter Block, letter to the *Rundschau*, May 29, 1895. In the letter, Peter Block refers to "the widow Jakob Bartel from Neuanlage and her sons Jakob and Johann who are his 'Vettern'."
74. Solomon Loewen, *The Descendants of Isaac Loewen* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1961), 520 pages. Dr. Loewen provides a listing of descendants. For a biography of Isaac Loewen and each of his children, see *Leaders*, pages 509-90.
75. G. K. Giesbrecht, Montezuma, Kansas, to the *Rundschau*, February 5, 1919, reporting death of Anna Friesen Harms.
76. Katharina Loewen Friesen died in 1855 and her husband Klaas in 1856: see Plett, "Isaac Loewen Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 515-516.
77. The Cornelius Loewen Journal is published in Royden Loewen, *From the Inside Out: The Rural Worlds of Mennonite Diarists 1863 to 1929* (Winnipeg, 1999), pages 21-28.
78. Plett, *Storm and Triumph*, 13-15, has extracts of the Cornelius W. Loewen journal. Unfortunately, Loewen has not recorded the name of the Molotschna village where they lived.
79. For a biography see, Ernest P. Toews, "Elisabeth Reimer Toews (1843-1918)," in *Preservings*, No.8, Part Two, pages 12-14; the article was reprinted in Ernest P. Toews, *Peter R. Toews 1872-1953* (Steinbach, 1998), pages 39-44.
80. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde Brandordnung," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 278.
81. This verifies the identification as Heinrich F. Loewen's wife died on March 19, 1897. The identification is confirmed by the fact that the letter was found in the Heinrich F. Loewen Document Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas--see Plett, "New Sources: Part Two," in *Preservings* (No. 4, July), 1994, 10-11, for a description of this collection.
82. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Historical Sketches of Steinbach," unpublished compilation, page 12, based on his series of historical articles, "Neunzig Jahre Steinbach in der Ostreserve," *Steinbach Post*, serialized November 17, 1964, and thereafter.
83. For a photograph of this earlier farmyard see, John C. Reimer, *75 Gedenkfeier* (Steinbach, 1949), page 34.
84. For additional information on this family see, Abe Warkentin, *Reflections on our Heritage*, 42-43, and elsewhere.
89. Peter H. Dueck, et. al., eds., *Abraham L. and Elizabeth Dueck and their Descendants* (Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1965), 41-46.
86. Elizabeth Giesbrecht, "Life History of Father C. B. Loewen," in *Memoir of Gerhard F. Giesbrecht* (Steinbach, Man., 1966), 13-14, recently republished in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 46.

87. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 56, family 148. In 1990 I visited Lillian Whitney, nee Plett, in Las Vegas, Nevada. She gave me a listing of the children of Johann and Maria Wiebe, with the appropriate birthdates, etc. Her mother was the daughter of Johann Wiebe (born January 18, 1864) who married Anna Harder.

88. For additional information and a photograph of this family see Mary Davis, "Mr. Isaac Bartel Loewen," in H. Gratz, ed., *Footprints on Mi-Chig-Win, Memoirs of the Sunnyslope Pioneers* (Sunnyslope, Alberta, n.d.), 339-341. The photograph was reprinted in *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), page 292.

89. Interview with Peter K. Reimer, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993.

90. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 103.

91. An interesting one page note, possibly an extract from a more extensive record was contained in the Mennonite Library and Archives, "Kleine Gemeinde Collection". The note states as follows: "1862, October 27, Mrs. Loewen died. November 13, 1864, my grandfather Johann Fast died at the age of 71 years, 10 months, and 15 days. I, Jakob Bartel, was born May 27, 1858, and my "nichte" [cousin?] Mrs. Klaas Koop, was born on October 27, 1858. It rained again this night and is again too wet for planting."

92. Isabel Bonner, "The Family and Ancestors of Jakob B. & Katharina Fleming Bartel," in Maria Mack Ratzlaff, ed., *Memories of the Way it Was* (2689 Plummer Ave., San Jose, California, 1989), 17 pages. The address of Isabel Bonner is 1003-10th Ave., Rock Falls, Illinois, 61071.

93. A copy of this photograph is in the possession of Mrs. Marie Bartel Plett, Steinbach, Manitoba: Lynette Plett, B-806 Preston Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3G 0Z3, letter to the author December 4, 1994.

94. Elisabeth Rempel *et.al.*, *Genealogy of the descendants of Jakob Classen 1792* (North Newton, Kansas, 1971), 4.

95. Marie Bartel Plett, Steinbach, Manitoba, has in her possession a business-sized card of Jakob C. Bartel advertising his bid for election.

96. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 101. For a listing of descendants see Joan Barkman Siemens, *The Family Book of Johann & and Katharina Barkman 1826-1984* (Hutchison, Kansas, 1984), 66-80.

97. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 494-5. I am indebted to Alma Regier, Meade, Kansas, for drawing this connection to my attention.

98. Elisabeth Rempel *et.al.*, *op.cit.*, 58-59.

99. Peter F. Rempel was known as an impatient man. If a church service would go on past the 12 o'clock time, he simply got up and walked out. Telephone interview with Marie Bartel Plett, Steinbach, Manitoba, November 9, 1994.

100. They are the parents of Marie Bartel Plett, Box 2782, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0, who has provided much of the information for this section: telephone interview, November 2, 1994.

101. They are the parents of George Bartel, trucking operator and grain broker, Rosenort, Manitoba.

102. Elisabeth Rempel *et.al.*, *op.cit.*, 108.

103. Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864.

104. The information that the youngest daughter Aganetha had married Heinrich Plenert was provided by Henry Schapansky, "Bartel family charts," revised November 22, 1994.

105. This information is courtesy of their grandson Theodor C. Martens, Box 657, Altona, Manitoba, R0G 0B0: letter to the author April 17, 1995.

106. Hermann Peters, Box 20,131, 3310 Portage Ave., Winnipeg, R3K 2E5.

107. Kornelius Peter Martens was the father of Theodor C. Martens, formerly my teacher in Blumenort, Manitoba.

Chapter Three

Gerhard Doerksen 1767-1837, Fischau

Section One: Gerhard Doerksen

1 Gerhard Doerksen was the patriarch of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Doerksen families of Fischau, Molotschna. Henry Schapansky has written that Gerhard Doerksen was married to Sarah Klassen and that the family belonged to the Heubuden Gemeinde. The couple had at least three children: Gerhard, Julius and Franz.¹

2 Son **Julius Doerksen** married Anna Dyck in 1767. The family is listed as resident in the village of Ellerswald in the 1776 Konsignation: 1 son 2 daughters. In 1798 Julius married for the second time to Margaretha Klassen. Later the family moved to Nassenhuben, Prussia.

2 Son **Franz Doerksen** was baptised in 1771. He was married twice. In 1806 his son Franz Doerksen (born 1780) married Elisabeth Ens, the widow of his uncle Gerhard Doerksen (1742-1806). Franz Jr. was a painter who immigrated to Imperial Russia in 1839 settling in Sparrau, Molotschna.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Gerhard Doerksen			
m	Sarah Klassen			
2	Gerhard Doerksen	Dec 5, 1742		Jun 18, 1806
2	Julius Doerksen	May 5, 1746		
m	Anna Dyck	Nov 2, 1748		Jun 18, 1797
2m	Margaretha Klassen	1774		
2	Franz Doerksen			
m				
2m				
3	Franz Doerksen	1780		
m	Eliesabeth Ens		Dec 11, 1806	

Section Two: Gerhard Doerksen (1742-1806) Nassenhuben, Prussia.

2 Son **Gerhard Doerksen** married for the first time to Anna Fast. Henry Schapansky writes that "he was originally from Heubuden but moved to Danzig City where he no doubt was living in 1766." Later Gerhard Doerksen moved to Nassenhuben where his first wife Anna died. Gerhard Doerksen married for the second time to Eliesabeth Ens. Gerhard Doerksen was an unsuccessful candidate in a deacon election of the Danzig "Land" Gemeinde held on February 1, 1801, at Neunhuben. Klaas Reimer, later founder of the KG, was elected as a minister in the same election.² After Gerhard Doerksen's death, his second wife remarried to nephew Franz Doerksen, son of brother Franz.

3 Son **Jakob Doerksen** married Magdalena Konrad. He married for the second time in Lichtenau to Eliesabeth Neufeld who was baptised in 1781. The family moved to Stozenberg. Daughter **Maria Doerksen** was baptised in 1792. She married Heinrich Braun. Daughter **Anna Doerksen** was baptised in 1794. She married Johann Wiens in Renkau or Schönweise, Prussia. Daughter **Kristina**

Doerksen was baptised in 1798. Daughter Aganetha Doerksen was baptised in 1800. She married Gerhard Wall. The family immigrated to Russia in 1818.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Gerhard Doerksen	Dec 5,1742		Jun 18,1806
m	Anna Fast	Oct 1,1743	May 19,1766	Jul 16,1794
3	Gerhard Dorksen	May 17,1767		Nov 17,1837
3	Jakob Doerksen	Feb 28,1769		
m	Magdalena Konrad	Dec 20,1770	Nov 13,1794	Oct 7,1797
2m	Eliesabeth Neufeld		Nov 22,1797	
3	Anna Doerksen	Jul 30,1772		Sep 18,1772
3	Maria Doerksen	Sep 16,1773	Feb 14,1799	
m	Heinrich Braun	1767		
3	Anna Doerksen	Nov 9,1775	Feb 25,1812	
m	Johann Wiens			
3	Kristina Doerksen	Nov 6,1780		
3	Aganetha Doerksen	Jul 25,1782	Apr 26,1809	
m	Gerhard Wall			
2	Gerhard Doerksen	Dec 5,1742		Jun 18,1806
2m	Eliesabeth Enns		Apr 7,1796	
3	Peter Doerksen	Apr 18,1797		
3	Eliesabeth Doerksen	Mar 5,1801		
3	Isaac Doerksen	Jul 31,1803		

Section Three: Gerhard Doerksen 1767-1837 Fischau, Molotschna.

3 Son Gerhard Doerksen was baptised in 1788 in the Ellerwald Gemeinde. Henry Schapansky writes that Gerhard Doerksen was probably living with his uncle Julius Doerksen in Ellerwald at the time. Later both his father and uncle moved to Nassenhuben, Prussia. Gerhard Doerksen married for the first time to Margaretha whose surname is not known. Gerhard Doerksen married for the second time to Justina. The family immigrated to Russia in 1819 where they settled in Fischau, Molotschna. They are listed as owners of Wirtschaft 5 in Fischau in the 1835 census: Gerhard Gerhard Doerksen age 68, to Russia in 1819, wife Justina 53, children Gerhard 26, Jakob 16 and Franz 11.³ The fact that Gerhard Doerksen together with sons Bernhard and Martin was able to acquire three Wirtschaften in Fischau by the time of the 1835 census indicates that the family had achieved some degree of financial progress.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Gerhard Doerksen	May 17,1767		Nov 17,1837
m	Margaretha	1778		1799
4	Bernhard Doerksen	Aug 1,1797		Feb 2,1874
3	Gerhard Doerksen	May 17,1767		Nov 17,1837
m	Justina	1782		
4	Martin Doerksen	1802		
4	Gerhard Doerksen	1809		
4	Jakob Doerksen	1819		
4	Franz Doerksen	1824		

Section Four: Bernhard Doerksen 1797-1874 Fischau, Molotschna.

4 Son **Bernhard Doerksen** married Maria Braun, daughter of Abraham Braun and Maria Isaac. Abraham Braun died in 1803 and after his death his widow married Daniel Loewen and had ten more children. The Daniel Loewen family is listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 8 in Fischau in the 1808 Revisions-Listen.⁴ Bernhard Doerksen immigrated to Russia with his parents in 1819. Bernhard and his bride settled down in Fischau, Molotschau, and are listed as owners of Wirtschaft 6 in the 1835 census: Bernhard Gerhard Doerksen age 38, wife Maria 31, children Gerhard 10, Anna 8, Maria 7, Justina 6, Bernhard 3 and Abraham 2.⁵

Grandson Gerhard D. Doerksen, Blumenhof, Manitoba, maintained a "Geburts=Register" in which he compiled the birth and death dates of his uncles and aunts, he refers to them as "Ohms" and "Mummies".⁶ He records "Mumme Margaretha later married a certain Teichroeb but died in 1891." According to a letter of grandson Bernhard Doerksen, Daniolowska, March 4, 1925, to cousin Gerhard D. Doerksen, Satanta, Kansas, there were 15 adult children counting the three single ones, plus the grandchildren when they were all at the grandparents, "quite a croud."⁷ The writer's mother was the last of the "Geschwister" to die, passing on February 6, 1921. Uncle Jakob Doerksen apparently had compiled a record of the family genealogy, which he had passed on the nephew Bernhard Doerksen in Russia. In his letter of January 13, 1925, Bernhard mentioned the buildings on the Wirtschaft where the grandparents used to live, had been broken down and new ones built.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Bernhard Doerksen	Aug 1,1797		Feb 2,1874
m	Maria Braun	Jan 3,1804	Sep 9,1824	Jan 2,1845
5	Gerhard Doerksen	May 20,1825		Dec 15,1882
5	Anna Doerksen	Jul 2,1826		Jan 23,1890
5	Maria Doerksen	Sep 25,1827	Dec 22,1850	
5	Justina Doerksen	Jan 27,1829		
5	Bernhard Doerksen	May 22,1830		Aug 27,1831
5	Bernhard Doerksen	Oct 29,1831		Aug 8,1910
5	Abraham Doerksen	Sep 15,1833		
5	Isaac Doerksen	Nov 28,1835		1908
5	Marg Doerksen	Aug 13,1837		Oct 23,1837
5	Jakob Doerksen	Jan 25,1839		Jan 9,1877
5	Marg Doerksen	Jun 12,1841		May 15,1891
5	Katharina Doerksen	Oct 18,1842		Jun 26,1861
4	Bernhard Doerksen	Aug 1,1797		Feb 2,1874
2m	Anna Peters	Jul 26,1815		
5	Franz Doerksen	Sep 26,1847		Oct 7,1847
5	Franz Doerksen	Jun 7,1849		Jul 11,1849
5	Franz Doerksen	Oct,1850		Nov 23,1850
5	Helena Doerksen	Dec 12,1851		Jan 26,1852
5	Sara Doerksen	Apr 6,1854		May 7,1854
5	Sara Doerksen	Sep 10,1856		Infancy

5 Son Gerhard Doerksen (1825-82) was an artistic young lad. Two New Year's wishes he drew and coloured in 1834 and 1838 are extant and consist of beautiful Fraktur art.⁸ Gerhard served as the school teacher for the village of Fischau. From 1844 to circa 1850 he compiled a teacher's arithmetic manual containing problems which were given to the students as work assignments. The cover of the manual was done in intricate Fraktur. Unfortunately this art work is now faded and worn almost beyond recognition. Each section such as "fractions" "multiplication", etc. has a title page done in artistic calligraphy.⁹ An ancient "Kjst" (chest) belonging to Gerhard Doerksen, and possibly originating in Prussia, has been preserved and currently belongs to Abe and Lorna Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba.¹⁰

In 1853 Gerhard Doerksen married Helena Dick. Historian Henry Fast has written that Helena was the daughter of Gerhard Gerhard Dueck, Lichtenau, 1835 census.¹¹ The Gerhard Doerksen family lived in Fischau, Molotschna. The 1861 school records list Gerhard Doerksen as an Anwohner in the village with daughter Anna, age 7, attending school. In 1866 the family received an allotment of 12 desjatien about 10 verst away from the village. Son Gerhard Doerksen has written that his parents "belonged to the Lichtenau Gemeinde but were more reserved [conservative] and so they joined the Kleine Gemeinde"¹² in the emigration from Russia.

In 1875 they arrived in America, Manitoba, settling in Hochstadt, a village several miles southeast of present-day Kleefeld. They homesteaded on NE3-6-5E filing for their homestead July 20, 1875. Considerable detail regarding their pioneer years in Hochstadt have been recorded by daughter Anna. "Thursday, June 19, [1875], [Anna writes] Father went to look at land. Tuesday, June 24, both our parents went along with Johann Toewses to Winnipeg, coming home on Thursday, the 26th. They had signed a land purchase, bought a pair of oxen for \$110, one cow with a big bull calf at \$30, a stove for \$20 and some smaller necessities. July 2 we moved to Steinreich [also known as Hochstadt] to Isaac E. Loewens. On July 3, Father, sister Lena and I went to our land to mow some roof thatching; on Friday, the 4th of July we began building a "Sarei" [a roof-like structure].....On the 11th of July, we unpacked our big chest ["Kjst"]. Monday, July 14 - Father and Lena drove to Winnipeg to get the wagon which we had brought along from Russia, which had by now also arrived in the city."¹³

October 5, 1875, Gerhard and Helena Doerksen and daughter Anna were formally accepted into the KG.¹⁴ In 1882 Gerhard Doerksen died, "...the Lord allowed it to happen that father had a stroke. Gradually he got worse until he had to be in bed and died December 15."¹⁵

After Gerhard's death his widow remarried to widower Johann Warkentin (1817-86) of Blumenhof, E.R., Manitoba, where she lived with her second husband. After his death she married for a third time to the widower Johann Janzen, son of Cornelius Janzen (1812-64) of Neukirch, Molotschna. Son Gerhard Doerksen writes that his mother "got to be twenty years older than his father who was always much healthier. She had arthritis for many years." She was buried in the old Blumenhof cemetery on SW25-7-6E.¹⁶

6 Daughter Anna Doerksen married Martin G. Barkman, son of KG minister Jakob M. Barkman of Friedensfeld, Russia, and later Steinbach, Manitoba, who drowned in the Red River in 1875. Peter W. "Schmidt" Toews recalled that when the Doerksen family arrived from Russia, Martin G. Barkman had come to receive

some of those who had no relatives to go to "....and took the [Doerksen] girls with him."¹⁷ Anna and Martin "were married on Oct. 24, 1875, in Hochstadt by Bishop Peter Toews."¹⁸ They made their home in Hochstadt, close to her parents. Historian Henry Fast has written "Martin applied for a homestead on SE Sec.10[-6-5E], which land they farmed until 1883 but never applied for patent." They bought a farm from Peter Enns', Heuboden for \$800.00 where they moved in the spring of 1883. Martin Barkman is listed in the 1883 R. M. of Hanover assessment rolls for Heuboden with 320 acres of land of which 16 was cultivated, 3 horses, 2 oxen and 7 cows. He was a moderately successful farmer with an assessment of 591. By 1884 his landholding had increased to 480 acres, with 16 acres cultivated for a total assessment of \$743, the highest in the village. Martin Barkman was entered in the Brandordnung for Heuboden April 25, 1890 with buildings insured for \$225.00. October 4, 1891, a new residence was added for \$300.00 and coverage on the old house cancelled. In 1893 they moved to SE25-6-6E, a mile south of Steinbach, their third farm. In 1895 Martin Barkman and brother Johann travelled to Nebraska.¹⁹ In 1896 Martin died after suffering from lung disease for seven years. According to oral tradition he was buried on his own yard. Widow Anna remarried to school teacher Gerhard E. Kornelsen of Steinbach, Manitoba. Anna was a gifted woman who recorded many of her experiences in various journals.²⁰ Daughter **Helena Doerksen** married **Klaas P. Reimer**, son of KG deacon **Abraham R. Reimer** of Blumenort, Manitoba. **Klaas P. Reimer** was a large scale farmer in Blumenort, Manitoba. **Klaas P. Reimer** married for the second time to **Margaretha K. Friesen**, daughter of school teacher **Cornelius P. Friesen** of Blumenort.²¹ Son **Gerhard Doerksen** married **Sara E. Plett**, daughter of KG minister **Cornelius L. Plett** of Blumenhof, Manitoba. The **Gerhard Doerksen** family lived in Blumenhof, Manitoba, on the SW26-7-6E. In 1915 the family moved to Satanta, Kansas, together with Sarah's father. In 1940 the family returned to Manitoba and settled on the NE28-7-6E in Blumenort. **Gerhard D. Doerksen** wrote extensively, corresponding with cousins in Canada, United States and Russia, as well as former neighbours in Manitoba. He compiled and maintained genealogical records such as the "Geburts=Register" already referred to. He collected writings of the faith including an 84 stanza poem, composed by his wife's grandfather, **Aeltester Heinrich Enns** (1807-81) which he transcribed March 14, 1876. Another booklet in **Gerhard's** collection contained the plea by **Aeltester Peter Toews** to the Secessionists in the Crimea in 1869 not to forsake the Gospel-centric faith of the KG, transcribed January 4, 1881. A more substantial journal of some 50 pages titled "Dies ist eine Lebens Beschreibung von einem Aeltester namens **Cornelius Regehr**, und gehört **Gerhard Doerksen** in Blumenhof" journal included the biography of **Aeltester Cornelius Regehr**, 26 pages, with a 46 stanza poem about **Regehr's** journey to Russia, a 1828 poem by KG **Aeltester Abraham Friesen** to brother **Peter** in Prussia, another one from 1833 by KG theologian **Heinrich Balzer**, and an 1833 "New Year's Wish". Among **Gerhard's** treasures was a copy of Volume One of **Menno Simons' "Fundamentabuch"**, published by the KG in 1833, received by his mother-in-law, nee **Sarah Enns**, **Fischau** in 1866, probably a baptismal gift from her parents. An intriguing document is a form of work book or account book in which **Gerhard** recorded the weather, and a variety of transactions, expenditures and accounts with various neighbours. Another journal contains a lengthy poetic lament expressing the sorrow the 1870s emigrants felt as

they left their beloved Russia. Son **Bernhard Doerksen** married **Helena R. Plett**, half-sister to Sarah who married Gerhard. The Bernhard Doerksen family lived in Blumenhof, Manitoba, on SW26-7-6E on the same yard as brother Gerhard. In 1901 Bernhard went into partnership with his wife's uncle David L. Plett of Blumenhof in the operation of a steam engine threshing outfit. This partnership was dissolved in 1904 when Bernhard and his family moved to Friedensfeld.²² In Friedensfeld the Doerksen family settled on the NE25-6-6E one mile southeast of Steinbach, adjacent to where sister Anna had lived with her first husband. Her father Cornelius L. Plett moved with them living in his own cottage on their yard. The Doerksens had a windmill used for crushing feed. Bernhard also had his own threshing outfit during these years. In 1916 the Bernhard Doerksens also moved to Satanta, Kansas. The family survived the tough dust bowl depression years to prosper. By the 1940s Bernhard Doerksen was farming in excess of a 1000 acres of farmland.²³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Gerhard Doerksen	May 20,1825		Dec 15,1882
m	Helena Dick	Aug 27,1832	Jan 16,1853	Jun 5,1910
6	Bernhard Doerksen	Oct 20,1853		Jan 10,1854
6	Anna Doerksen	Dec 28,1854	Oct 17,1875	Oct 10,1937
m	Martin G. Barkman	Nov 3,1853		Feb 8,1896
6	Bernhard Doerksen	Apr 26,1858		Apr 27,1858
6	Helena Doerksen	Apr 10,1862		Nov 14,1891
m	Klaas P. Reimer	Nov 5,1864	Nov 12,1882	Oct 4,1937
6	Gerhard Doerksen	Jul 25,1865		Jan 22,1949
m	Sara E. Plett	Nov 19,1871	Jul 14,1889	Mar 9,1948
6	Bernhard Doerksen	May 26,1871		Sep 4,1956
m	Helena R. Plett	Aug 15,1875	Oct 30,1892	Nov 11,1967
6	Abraham Doerksen	Mar 7,1873		May 31,1875

5 Daughter **Anna Doerksen** married **Dietrich Friesen**, son of **Johann Friesen** and **Katharina Bolt** listed as the owners of **Wirtschaft 13** in **Halbstadt, Molotschna**, 1835 census.²⁴ **Johann's** younger brother **David** served as the **Molotschna Oberschulz** from 1848 to 1864. In 1878 the **Dietrich Friesen** family immigrated to the United States crossing the ocean on the **S. S. Strassburg**.²⁵ The family settled on a farm one mile south and one and one-half mile west of **Inman, Kansas**. They were members of the **Bethel Mennonite Church** listed as **Family No. 74** in the "**Gemeindebuch**". After the death of his wife, **Dietrich Friesen** lived with his son and family across the road.²⁶

6 Son **Dietrich Friesen** married **Aganetha**. In a letter to cousin **Gerhard D. Doerksen**, **Clearsprings, Manitoba**, dated **March 6, 1911**, **Dietrich** mentioned the wheat had frozen out the previous winter, it was not a good year. They had also built a new house for \$1400.00 and so the finances were somewhat tight. They still have four children at home. His sister **Mrs. Hildebrandt** only has her baby age 21 left at home. His sister, **Mrs. Quiring** is again widowed, her husband died in summer. She lives on 80 acres together with her children. She has two sons from **Wiebe**, two sons from **Banman** and a daughter from **Quiring**. In a letter of **February 26, 1923**, **Dietrich A. Friesen**, writes **Gerhard D. Doerksen**, **Satanta, Kansas**, enclosing a long letter from **Russia**, seemingly a report and an appeal for

support for the propagation of Separatist-Pietist religious culture.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Anna Doerksen	Jul 2, 1826		Jan 23, 1890
m	Dietrich Friesen	Jun 22, 1826		Jan 8, 1903
6	Katharina Friesen			Infancy
6	Katharina Friesen			1920
6	Bernhard Friesen	1859		1892
6	Dietrich Friesen	1862		1941
6	Johann Friesen			Infancy
6	Anna Friesen	1884		1944

5 Daughter **Maria Doerksen** married Daniel Braun. The Daniel Braun family had lived in Tiegerweide.²⁷ April 2, 1913, Jacob Neuman, Tiegerweide, wrote the *Rundschau* about Maria's family: "Daniel Braun died on May 30, 1878. Age 58. Widow Braun then married Ab Fast of Sagradofka. She is long deceased. Son Daniel married Aganetha Enns in 1875, Nov. 25. Daughter Maria married Peter Goosen of Sagradofka. She died May 1, 1911. Daughter Anna, married Jacob Kroeker in 1878, Sept. 18 - live in California. Peter Konrads moved to Kleefeld and then to Samara." Most of the information about the Braun children comes from a letter by Bernhard Doerksen, Crimea, to Gerhard D. Doerksen, Satanta, Kansas, October 13, 1924.

6 Daughter **Maria Braun** married Peter Goosen. "They moved from Tiegerweide to Sagradovfka where she died. Goosen, his sons Gerhard and Daniel, and daughter Helena with her husband Klippenstein and children were all murdered by the Machnov bandits as almost the entire village was slaughtered out." Son **Daniel Braun** lived in Alexanderkrone, Russia, from where he wrote the *Rundschau* May 8, 1889, requesting "news of uncle Bernhard Doerksen and the children of uncle Gerhard Doerksen and of uncle Dietrich Friesen from Taschensk. His mother is often very sick." Daniel Braun lived in Sagradovfka where he had full Wirtschaft. He moved to the Barnuel settlement in the far East and died soon thereafter. His widow got remarried." Daughter **Anna Braun** married Jakob Kroeker. They moved to Turkestan, but they returned and emigrated to America.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Maria Doerksen	Sep 25, 1827	Dec 22, 1850	
m	Daniel Braun	Jul 27, 1820		May 30, 1878
6	Daniel Braun		1875	
m	Aganetha Enns			
6	Maria Braun			May 1, 1911
m	Peter Goosen			
6	Anna Braun		Sep 18, 1878	
m	Jakob Kroeker			
5	Maria Doerksen	Sep 25, 1827	Dec 22, 1850	
2m	Abr. Fast			

5 Daughter **Justina Doerksen** married Peter Konrad. The Peter Konrad family lived in Rückenau.²⁸

6 The children all moved to Samara. They soon moved on to the Barnuel settlement except for Wilhelm who died in Samara. The information about the Konrad children comes from a letter by Bernhard Doerksen, Crimea, to Gerhard D. Doerksen, Satanta, Kansas, October 13, 1924.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Justina Doerksen	Jan 27, 1829		
m	Peter Konrad			
6	Wilhelm Konrad			

5 Son **Bernhard Doerksen** (1831-1910) married Justina Willms, from Fürstenwerder. They emigrated to America in 1876, crossing the ocean on the S. S. Vaterland.²⁹ The family settled in Inman, Kansas, joining the Bethel Mennonite Church.³⁰ The Bernhard Doerksen family is listed in Little Valley Township, McPherson County, in the 1880 census. May 22, 1889, Bernhard Doerksen wrote to the *Rundschau* replying to nephew Daniel Braun "that they are well." In 1901 the family moved to Oklahoma.³¹ In 1908 Bernhard was living with son Gerhard in the Medford area.³²

6 Son **Bernhard Doerksen** married Eva. They lived in the Medford area of Oklahoma. April 5, 1909, Bernhard wrote cousin Gerhard D. Doerksen, Blumenhof, Manitoba, listing his children: Bernhard age 21, Johann 18, Gerhard 16, Jakob 13, Kornelius 10, Eva 7, Justina 4, David 2 and Wilhelm born April 1. January 15, 1908, Bernhard wrote the *Rundschau*, providing information regarding his family. Their oldest son had married Tina, daughter of A. M. Doerksens. August 12, 1910, Bernhard again wrote cousin Gerhard D. Doerksen giving the news of his father's passing. September 14, 1910 Bernhard Doerksen, Renfrow, Oklahoma, wrote the *Rundschau* regarding his father's death. By 1913 the Bernhard G. Doerksen family had moved to Denair, Stanislaus County, California, from where Bernhard again wrote cousin Gerhard by now living in Satanta, Kansas. The Bernhard Doerksens were operating a vineyard and orchard. September 4, 1919, Bernhard again wrote cousin Gerhard, complaining about a frost which had damaged his grape crop. It seems that most of the Doerksens enjoyed writing and their letters are newsy and full of information. Daughter **Maria Doerksen** married Heinrich Boese, No. 111, Bethel Gemeindebuch. She died in the Inman area in 1897 after which her husband remarried. Son **Gerhard Doerksen** had moved to Escondido, California, by 1913. In 1919 they were building a house on a ten acre property of which they wanted to sell five.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Bernhard Doerksen	Oct 29, 1831		Aug 8, 1910
m	Justina Willms	Apr 8, 1838		Aug 23, 1902
6	Bernhard Doerksen	1861		
m	Eva			
6	Maria Doerksen	1863		1897
m	Heinrich Boese	1862	1885	
6	Gerhard Doerksen	1865		

5 Son **Abraham Doerksen** married Maria Friesen and they had nine children. In a letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* of January 21, 1891, Bernhard D. Doerksen of Blumenhof, Manitoba, requested news about his uncles Abraham and Isaac Doerksen of Fischau, Molotschna.³³

6 **Bernhard Doerksen** from the Crimea, Baschetscha, Russia, wrote a number of letters to cousin Gerhard D. Doerksen, Satanta, Kansas, of which six written between 1922 and 1925 are extant. The writer does not actually identify his father but it is assumed to be Abraham, as Isaac, the second of the brothers remaining in Russia, died in 1908. Bernhard's letters provide a poignant account of the tragic experience of the Mennonites in the Soviet inferno. In a letter of January 13, 1922, Bernhard described how the situation deteriorated from ownership of a successful Wirtschaft, to reports that all the cats in some villages had already been eaten. November 20, 1923, Bernhard wrote that "people no longer wear shoes only wooden sandals, because the Russians do not know how to use them and thus do not bother stealing them, they have no more bedding or blankets and are sleeping on straw, everything has been stolen--and the women and girls, what they have had to experience is horrible, I could write much about it." In his letter dated March 23, 1925, Bernhard goes from one end of the village of Fischau to the other describing the present state of each Wirtschaft and the various people that have owned it since the 1874 emigrants left. Bernhard pleads with cousin Gerhard to circulate his letters among the cousins, with each one adding some news of their family and then passing it on, a form of family round letter. Bernhard's own children included Maria, Mrs. Gerbrandt, Crimea, Katharina, married in Fischau to Heinrich Wölke, died in 1918, leaving four children, Bernhard, age 30, was not married in 1922 and attending Bible School in Schangrau, Margaretha married to a Block from the Crimea, Sara, age 19, single. Of his siblings, three--Anna, Jakob, and Maria, have already died. Sister Sara lived in Siberia, but they had heard no news for many years. Sister Helena, Mrs. Dueck, lived in Kleefeld. Brother Wilhelm lived in Sagradovfka. Daughter **Justina Doerksen** married a Bergen. In 1922 they were in Oklahoma, and before that in Kansas, apparently in the Goessel area. Son **Abraham Doerksen**, Fischau, had two sons and two daughters living: Jakob, Maria, Katharina, and Gerhard. Son Bernhard died in 1921. In a letter of 1925 Bernhard Doerksen, Crimea, stated that of 10 siblings only four are still alive, himself, Diedrich in Sagradovfka, Helena in Kleefeld and Justina in America. It was difficult to piece together the facts contained in Bernhard's letters regarding which siblings are whose children, and a caveat is added that the foregoing is probably not completely correct in terms of the family connections. However, the information is provided with the intent that a descendant reading this chapter might be able to identify their family and assist in sorting them out correctly.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Abraham Doerksen	Sep 15,1833		1905
m	Maria Friesen	Dec 25,1839		Feb 6,1921
6	Abraham Doerksen	1859		Oct 7,1929 ³⁴
6	Bernhard Doerksen	1862		
6	Anna Doerksen			
6	Jakob Doerksen			
6	Maria Doerksen			
6	Helena Doerksen			
m	Dueck			
6	Sara Doerksen			
6	Wilhelm Doerksen			

5 Son Isaac Doerksen lived in Fischau.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Isaac Doerksen	Nov 28,1835		1908

Section Five: Martin Doerksen (b.1802) Fischau, Molotschna.

4 Son Martin Doerksen married Helena Boschmann, daughter of David Boschmann who settled on Wirtschaft 20 in Fischau in 1804.³⁵ The Martin Doerksen family is listed as owners of Wirtschaft 7 in Fischau, Molotschna: 1835 census - Martin Gerhard Doerksen age 33, wife Helena 27, children Gerhard 4, Maria 3 and Justina 2.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Martin Doerksen	1802		
m	Helena Boschmann	1807		
5	Gerhard Doerksen	1831		
5	Maria Doerksen	1832		
5	Justina Doerksen	1833		
5	Martin Doerksen	Oct 13,1835		Nov 30,1896
5	Jakob Doerksen			
5	David Doerksen			

5 Son Martin Doerksen married Katherina Goertzen. The Martin Doerksen family immigrated to America in 1877 travelling on the S. S. Vaterland.³⁶ They settled in Inman, Kansas, where they built a sod house for the first winter.³⁷ Martin married for the second time to Maria Wiens, daughter of Heinrich F. Wiens of Fischau, Molotschna, and later Inman, Kansas.³⁸ Martin Doerksen was elected as a minister of the Bethel Gemeinde at Inman, Kansas, on April 1, 1881. They were listed as Family No. 37 in the Gemeindebuch. A sermon by Martin Doerksen on the text from Jerimiah chapter 6, verse 6, written on February 16, 1889, is still extant.³⁹ In 1892 Martin Doerksen visited Russia.

At the time of his death in 1896 he had brothers Jakob and Gerhard Doerksen and uncle Dietrich Doerksen in Russia.⁴⁰ February 13, 1901, Johann and Anna Goertzen, Ufa, Russia, wrote the *Rundschau* that "they had a brother-in-law in America....The wife of Martin Doerksen died before the emigration." February 8, 1922, Martin T. Doerksen wrote the *Rundschau* "He had an uncle David Doerksen in Fischau, if still living."

After her husband's death, Maria Wiens married KG farmer Heinrich F. Loewen of Jansen, Nebraska, and later Meade, Kansas.⁴¹ February 15, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported "Heinrich F. Loewen brought home widow Doerksen from Inman. She was received into the Kleine Gemeinde." Heinrich Loewen was a KG minister. Step-son Martin T. Doerksen spoke at the funeral of Maria Wiens Doerksen Loewen.

6 Son **Abraham M. Doerksen** married Anna Harder, daughter of Johann Harder and Anna Wiens. Abraham was a minister. Son **Martin T. Doerksen** married Katharina Harder, sister to Anna. December 18 and 30, 1896, Martin T. Doerksen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting on his father's death. The family joined the KG in 1898. He was elected as a KG minister in 1900.⁴² December 11, 1901, the *Rundschau* reported "Martin T. Doerksen, Inman, was in Steinbach, Manitoba, for the ordination of Peter R. Dueck as Aeltester and gave the message." According to historian Henry Fast, "Martin T. Doerksen was instrumental in suggesting Meade, Kansas, as a suitable place...He traded his one quarter section of land in Inman, Kansas, for six quarters of land southeast of Meade."⁴³ Martin T. Doerksen, Inman, Kansas, "spent some time in the fall of 1906 building a barn and seeding some winter wheat but he did not move to Meade until 1907." October 2, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported "Martin T. Doerksen's house is almost finished." In 1909 he wrote a letter published in the *Meade Globe*, the local newspaper, stating "During the short time that we are here, we have already sold \$660.00 worth of hogs and steers, and grain to the amount of \$2000.00. This is from 200 acres of plowed land. We now own 640 acres, of which one-half is well in cultivation and fenced in, with two wells furnishing a good supply of water."⁴⁴ August 26, 1915, Martin T. Doerksen wrote to brothers Gerhard and Bernhard Doerksen, Clearspings P.O., Manitoba, regarding land acquisition for a new settlement and mentioning that Abr. P. Reimer, Abr. L. Reimer, C. F. Plett, and Ab. H. Friesen were planning to go looking at land in Haskell County. February 8, 1922, Martin T. and Katharina Doerksen, Meade, Kansas, wrote the *Rundschau* asking "about his uncle David Doerksen, Fischau." June 10, 1923, the *Rundschau* reported "M. T. Doerksen, Meade, visited the Steinbach and Morris area. He visited 103 homes." In 1924 Martin T. Doerksen led a small group of conservatives to establish the villages of Heuboden and Hoffnungsau, the first Kleine Gemeinde settlements in Mexico, northeast of Rubia, Cuauthemoc, but returned to Kansas in 1927.⁴⁵ Son **Jakob M. Doerksen** married Susanna Wiens. The Jakob M. Doerksen family was the second to live in the adobe house. Their daughter Marie married Abraham F. Neufeld and they were third family to live in it. Daughter **Maria Doerksen** married Isaac F. Harms, son of KG minister Johann S. Harms of Jansen, Nebraska. The Isaac F. Harms family lived at Garden City, Kansas, and later moved to Meade. Daughter **Helena Doerksen** married Jakob Enns, son of Jakob Enns (1843-1917) of Jansen, Nebraska. The Enns family lived at Inman, Kansas. Jakob and Helena Enns were the grandparents of Emma Ens Walton who provided the information regarding the parents of Martin Doerksen (1835-96). Son **David M. Doerksen** married Rose Wiebe, daughter of Heinrich H. Wiebe and Lizzie Thiessen who was the daughter of Johann F. Thiessen of Jansen, Nebraska.⁴⁶ David M. Doerksen had possession of the sermon referred to above.⁴⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Martin Doerksen	Oct 13,1835		Nov 30,1896
m	Katharina Goertsen	Oct 5,1835	Oct 29,1857	Dec 13,1871
6	Abraham Doerksen	Aug 22,1858		Nov 23,1928
6	Martin M. Doerksen	Jan 16,1860		Jan 16,1860
6	Helen M. Doerksen	Jun 15,1861		Jun 15,1861
6	Martin T. Doerksen	Sep 6,1862		May 16,1935
m	Katharina Harder			
6	Gerhard Doerksen	Oct 28,1864		Oct 28,1864
6	Jakob M. Doerksen	Oct 8,1865		Jul 15,1935
m	Susanna Wiens			
6	Katherina Doerksen	Dec 21,1867		Dec 26,1918
6	Peter M. Doerksen	Jan 6,1870		Mar 3,1953
6	Johann Doerksen	Dec 13,1871		Dec 13,1871
5	Martin Doerksen	Oct 13,1835		Nov 30,1896
2m	Maria Wiens	Nov 27,1858	Jan 1,1878	Mar 31,1904
6	Maria M. Doerksen	Nov 27,1878	Nov 9,1909	Jul 31,1927
m	Isaac F. Harms	Jul 28,1882		Sep 15,1947
6	Helena Doerksen	Mar 19,1880	Jan 24,1901	Jan 23,1960
m	Jakob Enns	Jun 20,1879		Sep 24,1961
6	Justina Doerksen	Dec 27,1881		Mar 30,1960
6	Heinrich Doerksen	Dec 18,1883		Nov 29,1886
6	Gertrude Doerksen	Jun 11,1886		
6	Heinrich Doerksen	May 18,1888		Sep 14,1913
6	Gerhard Doerksen	Sep 18,1890		oct 17,1890
6	David M. Doerksen	Dec 10,1891		Jun 6,1962
m	Rosie Wiebe	Aug 22,1897	Mar 13,1921	
6	Gerhard Doerksen	Apr 21,1894		

Section Six: Gerhard Doerksen (b.1809) Fischau, Molotschna.

4 At the time of the 1835 census, Gerhard Doerksen, age 26, was living with his parents on their Wirtschaft in Fischau. According to his death certificate, Gerhard B. Doerksen (1840-1924) was the son of G. Doerksen.⁴⁸ This is assumed to refer to Gerhard Doerksen (b. 1809), Fischau. Genealogist Henry Schapansky has written that Gerhard's wife was "Sarah."

5 According to the obituary of son Gerhard B. Doerksen (1840-1925), he had a sister Mrs. Frank Fast, Exeter, California, alive at the time of his death in 1925.⁴⁹ It is possible that Mrs. Frank Fast and Sarah Doerksen, born 1848, are the same person. Hopefully further information from this family branch will come to light.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard Doerksen	1809		
m	Sarah			
5	Gerhard Doerksen	Feb 14,1840	Feb 8,1866	Aug 30,1924
5	Sarah Doerksen	1848		
5	Jakob Doerksen	1850		
5	Mrs. Frank Fast			

5 Son Gerhard Doerksen was born in 1840, in Fischau, Molotschna Colony, Imperial Russia.⁵⁰ He was baptized by Aeltester Dietrich Warkentin and joined the Lichtenau Church in 1861. On February 8, 1866, Gerhard Doerksen married Anna Braun born in Blumstein.⁵¹ The couple resided in Fischau where they farmed.

In June of 1877 the Gerhard Doerksen family immigrated to North America sailing on the S. S. Vaterland, arriving at Philadelphia.⁵² They traveled by train to Burrton, Kansas and from there they settled on a 120 acre farm, 2 1/2 miles south and 2 1/2 miles west of Inman. They lived on their homestead for 48 years until their death.

In 1877 Gerhard and Anna joined the Bethel Mennonite congregation which had been organized two years earlier. They are listed as Family No. 75 in the Bethel Gemeindebuch. It is interesting that Gerhard's cousins Martin Doerksen and Bernhard Doerksen also lived in the Inman area and belonged to the same Gemeinde.

In 1898 they adopted John Dalke, Anna's sister's son. His parents had taken part in the trek to Asia Turkestan, where he was born in Nikolaipol. He came to America with his father in 1894. His father Peter Dalke died in Goessel in 1896 leaving him orphaned and needing a home. Gerhard and Anna Doerksen cared for him as their own. John also helped the family very much. In 1906 they took in a granddaughter, Marie Regehr (Friesen), because her mother had had a stroke and it was difficult to care for a 1 1/2 year old child.

Anna Braun Doerksen is remembered as being rather short and heavy set. She was a good seamstress. She would take measurements and make suits and dresses without a pattern. She could write well and had a pretty handwriting. In her older age, her rheumatism caused her to stoop over and walk with a chair in front of her. She was a very kind and hospitable person and always enjoyed serving her guests something to eat. Every holiday and many other occasions, the whole family enjoyed going to their house. At Christmas, Anna Braun Doerksen packed sacks for each grandchild. This included an orange apple, candy, nuts and a handkerchief. Another highlight at Christmas was for each of the children to say a "Piece".

Gerhard Doerksen was also short and slender. He was a typical farmer who enjoyed his horses. He made many trips to Inman to sell eggs. In his later years, he drove to town with his horse and buggy every day and came home at noon. He was so punctual with this that the neighbors knew when he would drive by, that it was time to go in for dinner. This was at the time when his eyesight was getting bad, but his horse, Billie, knew the way for him.

Gerhard Doerksen died of a stroke. Anna Braun Doerksen died of cancer after suffering for 1 1/2 years. They are buried in the South Inman Cemetery.

6 Daughter Anna Doerksen married Johann Regher. They farmed in the Inman, Kansas, area. Son Gerhard B. Doerksen married Aganetha Thiessen, who was born in 1879 in Moundridge, Kansas. They farmed southwest of Inman. Daughter Sarah Doerksen married Henry J. Pauls. They farmed southwest of Inman. Henry J. Pauls served as a deacon and local school board member. Daughter Justina Doerksen married widower Johann Klassen, Inman. He had a successful coal business. They lived in a large brick house on Locust Street, Inman.⁵³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Gerhard Doerksen	Feb 14, 1840	Feb 8, 1866	Aug 30, 1924
m	Anna Braun	Nov 21, 1842		Jun 15, 1925
6	Anna Doerksen	Mar 11, 1867	Feb 10, 1890	Oct 20, 1925
m	Johann Regehr	Jan 18, 1864		Nov 13, 1933
6	Gerhard Doerksen			Infancy
6	Gerhard B. Doerksen	Jul 31, 1870	May 29, 1900	Feb 18, 1951
m	Aganetha Thiessen	Aug 26, 1879		Jul 19, 1941
6	Sara Doerksen	Jun 18, 1873	Feb 18, 1896	Jan 24, 1962
m	Henry J. Pauls	Oct 11, 1870		Nov 15, 1958
6	Justina Doerksen	Jan 14, 1875	Sep 21, 1917	Jan 17, 1943
m	Johann J. Klassen	Mar 18, 1859		Jun 23, 1933
6	John B. Dalke	Aug 1, 1890		Feb 14, 1968

Section Seven: Other Fischau Doerksens.

There are a number of Doerksens referred to in various records that appear to be related to Gerhard Doerksen (1767-1837), Fischau, Molotschna, but where the exact link cannot be established. They are listed here in order that readers who possibly have source material not available to the writer, can perhaps make the appropriate connections.

The Molotschna school records show there were four Doerksen families resident in Fischau in 1861/2: Wirtschaft No. 5, the widow Doerksen with son David, age 12; Anwohner, Gerhard Doerksen with daughter Sarah age 13 and son Jakob age 11; Anwohner Jakob Doerksen with daughter Helena age 7; and Anwohner Gerhard Doerksen with daughter Anna age 7. Since the Gerhard Doerksen with daughter Anna can be identified as Gerhard Doerksen (1825-82), it is likely the other Gerhard Doerksen was his uncle Gerhard Doerksen (b. 1809) or possibly even his cousin Gerhard Doerksen (b. 1831). The connection, however, is speculative at this time. The connections with the widow Doerksen and Jakob Doerksen are not known, although Jakob may be the son of Gerhard (1767-1837) and the widow Doerksen might be a sister-in-law. April 13, 1904, Abr. and Margaretha Enns, Inman, reported in the *Rundschau*, "Old Gerhard Doerksen from Fischau died." A letter in the *Rundschau* of July 20, 1904, refers to aunts Helena and Katharina Doerksen, Fischau. The September 1, 1915, *Rundschau* has the obituary of Martin K. Doerksen (1836-1915).

A number of new family connections were made possible by the information in the letter correspondence of Gerhard D. Doerksen (1865-1949), Blumenhof, Manitoba, and Satanta, Kansas, particularly the letters with his cousins in Russia and the United States. Much of Gerhard's "Schrifttum" was preserved by his descendants and available to the writer.

This genealogy and history is only a limited sketch of the Gerhard Doerksen family. Hopefully the publication of this chapter will result in additional family lines and descendants being identified, leading to the compilation of a more complete record at some future time.

Endnotes: Gerhard Doerksen 1767-1837 Fischau.

1. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author and Gerhard Doerksen family charts, October 29, 1994.
2. Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," unpublished journal, courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
3. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Wjanipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.
4. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 310.
5. Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, refers to a *Rundschau* letter by Dav. and Anna Loewen, April 9, 1913, in which "Many names concerning the Doerksen family are mentioned."
6. Gerhard D. Doerksen, "Geburts=Register," unpublished journal, 9 pages—courtesy of Gerhard D. Doerksen Collection, Blumenort, Manitoba, currently in the possession of great-grandson Garth Doerksen, Winkler, Manitoba, 1994.
7. Bernhard Doerksen, letter to Gerhard D. Doerksen, March 4, 1924, Gerhard D. Doerksen Document Collection.
8. Garth Doerksen, "Fraktur Art," in *Preservings*, No. 5, page 13.
9. Garth Doerksen, "Rechen Buch of Gerhard Doerksen," in *Preservings*, No. 6, page 28.
10. Henry Fast, "The Gerhard Doerksen Kjist," in *Preservings*, No. 11, page 95.
11. According to Gerhard Doerksen, "Geburts=Register," Helena was the daughter of Cornelius Dick (1805-50) and Helena Dueck (1809-40). This record has a listing of their children and spouses.
12. Gerhard D. Doerksen, "Poem," untitled, as published in Gerhard B. Doerksen and Yvonne Lupky, *Doerksen: The Genealogy of Gerhard and Helena Doerksen 1767-1984* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1984), pages 3-5.
13. Anna Doerksen Barkman, "Journals," in quoted in Ben B. Dueck, "Anna: Woman of Strength," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 4-5.
14. Peter Toews, "Diary 1872-78," in Plett, ed. *Profile 1874*, page 167.
15. A poem by son Gerhard D. Doerksen, as translated and published in Gerhard B. Doerksen and Yvonne Lupky, *Genealogy of Gerhard and Helena Doerksen* (Steinbach, 1984), 93 pages.
16. Bernhard P. Doerksen and Garth B. P. Doerksen, *Kleine Gemeinde (Evangelical Mennonite Conference since 1952) Grave Sites of Blumenort, Manitoba, and Area (East Reserve) 1875-1900* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1991), 111 pages.
17. Peter W. Toews, "Life's Chronicle," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), page 140.
18. Heinrich Kornelsen, letter to *Rundschau*, March 11, 1896.
19. Heinrich Kornelsen, letter to *Rundschau* March 11, 1896.
20. Ben B. Dueck, "Anna: Woman of Strength," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 1-6, includes extensive extracts from her journals.
21. See Von Riesen Genealogy cf.
22. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, 1983), pages 127, 139, 270 and 466.
23. Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, 1982), page 56 and 116.
24. Johann Friesen was the son of Abraham Friesen who settled on Wirtschaft 6 in Halbstadt in 1804: Unruh, 305.
25. David A. Haurry, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), 80-82.
26. *Johann Friesen Genealogy*, 7.
27. According to a letter of nephew Bernhard D. Doerksen, Clearsprings, to the *Rundschau* December 25, 1912, Bernhard requested information as to their children.
28. Bernhard D. Doerksen, letter to *Rundschau* December 25, 1912.

29. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants* (Newton, 1986), page 68.
30. Bernhard and Justina Doerksen are listed in the Gemeindebuch of the Bethel Church, Inman, as family No. 33. Bethel Gemeindebuch courtesy of Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, Inman, Kansas.
31. Bernhard Doerksen Jr, Renfrew, Oklahoma, letter to the *Rundschau*, September 14, 1910: "Father Bernhard Doerksen was born October 29, 1831, in Fischau. He married Justina Willms of Fürstenwerder. Emigrated to McPherson County in 1876. In 1901 they moved to Oklahoma."
32. Bernhard Doerksen, letter to *Rundschau* January 15, 1908. Bernhard Jr. also reported "Uncle Martin Doerksen died 11 years ago. Son?? Martin lives in Meade. Uncle Gerhard Doerksen died some time ago at Buhler, Kansas. Uncle Gerhard Enns died 9 years ago. Uncle and aunt Bernard Bergen live in Medford." It is difficult to piece some parts of this information together.
33. The reference to the *Rundschau* is courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Box 387, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0, 1989; see also *Rundschau*, December 25, 1912.
34. The death date is provided in a letter by brother Bernhard Doerksen, Crimea, but the year on the postmark is almost impossible to read.
35. Unruh, 310. Emma Ens Walton, Route 3, Box 39A, Belle Plaine, Kansas, 67013, has provided the information that the parents of Martin Doerksen (1835-1896) were Martin Doerksen and Helena Boschman. This corresponds exactly with the Martin Doerksen on Wirtschaft 20 in Fischau in 1835, making a definite connection possible: Emma Ens Walton, letter to the author April 30, 1992.
36. David A. Haury, 76.
37. "Last Of Kansas Mud Houses To Be Torn Down," in *News-Herald*, Hutchinson, Kansas, Vol. I., January 16, 1938, pages 6-7.
38. Plett, "Wiens families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 494. In 1863 Wiens had purchased a Wirtschaft in Fischau from Johann Toews (1793-1873), father of KG Aeltester Peter P. Toews.
39. Martin Doerksen, Sermon on Jeremiah Chapter 6, Verse, trans. by Rev. Ben Hoeppner, Winnipeg, Manitoba, January 30, 1994--courtesy of Mildred Ediger, 371 Bethel #10, Sanger, California, 93657.
40. Son Martin T. Doerksen, Inman, letter to *Rundschau*, December 18 and 30, reporting regarding his father's death.
41. See Von Riesen Genealogy cf.
42. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1987), 125.
43. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1875*, page 129.
44. Martin F(sic). Doerksen, letter, *Meade Globe*, July 15, 1909--Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864.
45. Henry Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in Meade, Kansas," in *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, 1987), page 135; see also Peter Rempel, editor, *75 Jahre Mennoniten in Mexico* (Cuautemec, 1997). pages 90-95.
46. More information about the family of Rose and David M. Doerksen can be found in the biography of her sister, Matilda Wiebe Suderman, *Homestead Memories* (n.p., 1987), 196 pages. The family of Rose Wiebe and David M. Doerksen is listed in Martha Goering, et.al., *The Von Riesen-Friesen Genealogy* (Steinbach, 1966), pages 16-17.
47. Courtesy of sister-in-law Mildred Ediger, 371 Bethel # 10, Sanger, California, 93657, January 21, 1992.
48. The name of the father of Gerhard Doerksen (1840-1924) was believed to be Gerhard but there was no documented evidence in that regard. Fortunately the name of the father was confirmed by Gerhard's death certificate obtained from the Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Topeka, Kansas, courtesy of great-grandson Jim Doerksen, Colorado Springs, Colorado.
49. Gerhard Doerksen obituary, *Inman Review*, Inman, Kansas, September, 1924; courtesy of great-grandson Jim Doerksen, Colorado Springs, Colorado, 80909. An obituary is also provided in the *Rundschau*, September 17, 1924.

50. Obituary, *Inman Review*, Inman, Kansas, September, 1924.

51. Anna Braun Doerksen obituary, *Inman Review*, Inman, Kansas, June 19, 1925; courtesy of great-grandson Jim Doerksen, Colorado Springs, Colorado, 80909.

52. David A. Haury, *op.cit.*, page 76. It is interesting that Gerhard's cousin Martin Doerksen (1835-96), Inman, Kansas, was on the same ship.

53. The information for this section is derived from Jake and Esther Doerksen, Lois Doerksen, Ann Epp, Ruth Gaeddert, Fern Froese, compilers, *Genealogy Record of the Gerhard Doerksen Family* (Buhler, 1981), 72 pages, received courtesy of great-grandson Jim Doerksen, "Colorado Springs Interiors", 115 N. Circle Dr., Colorado Springs, Colorado, 80909. Jim Doerksen has also assisted with proof reading for this article as well as the collection of genealogical data for Sections Five and Six.

Chapter Four

Cornelius Eidse, Fischau

Section One. Abram Eds, Neuteicherwald, Prussia, 1776.

1 Cornelius Eidse (born 1770), or Eds, was the forebear of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Eidse families. A sketch of the family was published in 1987.¹ More information has become available since making it feasible to prepare an update.

Cornelius Eidse (b. 1770) came from Neuteicherwald, Amt Neuteich, Prussia.² The village was located some ten miles west of Tiegenhagen where the Abraham von Riesen and Heinrich Reimer families attended church.³

Cornelius Eidse was the son of Abram Eds, "probably born around 1739," and listed in the 1776 Konsignation at Neuteicherwalde: Abraham Eds, labourer, 1 male, 1 female, 1 son, employee, poor.⁴ Member of the Orloffersfelde Gemeinde (Frisian). Henry Schapansky writes that Abraham Eidse (b. 1739) was the "son of another Abraham Edse of Neukirch, G.W.....He had other children not listed in 1776, they may have been living with relatives including, Anna (b. 1774) who married Jakob Kädler (1770-1829) of Fischau, Molotschna."⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Abraham Eds	ca.1739		
m				
2	Cornelius Eds	1770		
2	Anna Edse	1774		
m	Jakob Kädler	1770		1829
2	Catharina Eds	ca.1786		

Section Two. Cornelius Eidse (born 1770) Fischau.

2 Son Cornelius Eidse, or Eds as it was written in the immigration records, married Helena Spenst (born 1776) in 1799 and in 1803 the young family emigrated to Russia. The family is listed in the immigration records as Family 36: "Eds, Cornelius Eidse, Neuteicherwald, day labourer, to Molotschna, married 1799, Spenst Helena, Neuteicherwald, to Molotschna, children Cornelius a minor. 36a. Eds, Catharina, Neuteicherwald, sister, to Molotschna."⁶ On June 20, 1804 the family settled on Wirtschaft 10 in the Molotschna village of Fischau where they are listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen;

Cornelius Edsen, age 38, farmer, wife Helena 32, children Cornelius 7, Helena 2, Catrina 1. Property 1 wagon, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 6 horses, 12 cattle, 50 tschwert unthreshed grain, 16 loads of hay.⁷

It is evident that the family had done relatively well financially. Cornelius Eidse was still farming in Fischau 19 years later. He is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 12 in Fischau in the 1835 census: "Kornelius Abraham Eidse, age 64, wife Helena 58, son Kornelius 30 to Lindenau 1829, Abraham 24, Gerhard born

1815-died 1817, Agneta 18.⁸ Daughters Helena and Maria are already married and living with their own families. Genealogist Johann P. Friesen has indicated that both Cornelius and Helena Edsen died sometime during the 1840s.⁹

Little is known about the family of Helena Spenst. However, Johann P. Friesen has recorded that she had a brother Cornelius Spenst, born November 6, 1826, residing in Fischau. The immigration records for 1827 list a Gerhard Spenst family moving from Neuteicherwald to Fischau in that year. This Gerhard Spenst is married for the third time to Maria Regehr born 1795 also from Neuteicherwald. Children of the first marriage are: Gerhard 18, Catharina 13, Maria 11, Helena 10, Peter 7 and Sara 4. It is possible that Gerhard Spenst was related to Helena Spenst and that he and his family moved to Fischau, where she resided. The immigration records also list a widow Regehr, nee Maria Spenst, born 1795 emigrating from Neuteicherwald to Fischau at the same time. Children listed are Maria 6 and Anna 3.¹⁰ Gerhard Spenst is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 3 in Fischau in the 1835 census: Gerhard Gerhard Spenst age 45, immigrated 1817, wife Maria 48, Johann 21, Gerhard 19, Jakob 14, Heinrich 11, Kornelius 8. March 26, 1913, Jak. and Anna Harder wrote the *Rundschau* replying to Justina Eidse Warkentin, Rosenort, stating "Uncle Kornelius Spenst is still living, he will be 86 on November 6." Genealogist Johann P. Friesen referred to Kornelius Spenst stating that "uncle Cor Spenst Fischau was born November 6, 1826, and died September 21, 1916, reaching the age of 86 years, 10 months and 15 days."¹¹ Kornelius Spenst had a daughter Anna married to Heinrich Bahnman of Fischau. April 30, 1913, she wrote the *Rundschau* stating her mother had died August 16, 1881.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Cornelius Edsen	1770	1799	184_
m	Helena Spenst	1776		184_
2	Cornelius Eidse	1800		1860
2	Helena Eidse	Apr 9, 1806		May 2, 1880
2	Catrina Eidse	1807		Childhood
2	Maria Eidse	1812		189_
2	Abraham Eidse	Aug 26, 1811		Apr 23, 1893
2	Gerhard Eidse	1815		1817
2	Aganetha Eidse	1817		1856

Section Three. Cornelius Eitzen 1800-60 Lindenau, Molotschna.

3 Son Cornelius Eitzen married Anna Loewen.¹² In 1829 the couple moved to the village of Lindenau where they established themselves. Son Abraham was born in Lindenau in 1830.¹³ The family is listed in the 1835 census as the owners of Wirtschaft 19: Kornelius Kornelius Edsen, age 33, wife Anna 28, children Helena 8, Kornelius 7, Abraham 4 and Daniel 2. Nothing further is presently known about this family.¹⁴ This family branch used the surname "Eitzen".

4 Son Cornelius Eitzen never married. He died in 1857 of tuberculosis. It appears that most of the children of Cornelius and Anna Eitzen immigrated to America between 1874 and 1876 settling near Hillsboro, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius Eitzen	1800		1860
m	Anna Loewen	1807		1865
4	Helena Eitzen	1827		186_
4	Cornelius Eitzen	1828		1857
4	Abraham Eitzen	Aug 30,1830		Dec 2,1906
4	Daniel Eitzen	1833		1892
4	Anna Eitzen	1835		1918
4	Maria Eitzen	Feb 2,1838		
4	Peter Eitzen	Mar 23,1842	1876	Dec 9,1916
4	Catrina Eitzen	Jan 18,1843		1890
4	Aganetha Eitzen	1848		1865

4 Daughter **Helena Eitzen** married Dietrich Wiebe. According to genealogist Johann P. Friesen, Helena died sometime during the 1860s.

5 Son **Dietrich Wiebe** emigrated from Russia travelling together with his aunt Maria Eitzen and her husband Jakob Janzen on the S.S. Vaterland. He came to his relatives in the Ebenfeld area southeast of Hillsboro and in 1876 joined the Mennonite Brethren church at Ebenfeld.¹⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena Eitzen	1827		186_
m	Dietrich Wiebe			
5	Dietrich Wiebe	Apr 22,1855	Jan 1,1880	
m	Helena Fischer	May 11,1862		

4 Son **Abraham Eitzen** (1830-1906) married Susanna Isaac, daughter of Johann Isaac and Katharina Siemens of Blumstein, Molotschna. The young couple established their home in Blumstein. In 1861, Susanna and Abraham were re-baptised by immersion and became members of the newly organized Brüdergemeinde. Her father had offered her the finest Wirtschaft in the village if they would stay away from the group which was regarded as a fanatical movement by many in the establishment. If they did not do so, all kinship between them was to cease. In 1864, Susanna died of "Nervenfieber." In 1866 Abraham and his four children moved to the Kuban, a Mennonite settlement located on the east side of the Sea of Azov. Here Abraham married for the second time to Sara Block, the daughter of David Block from Rudnerweide. In 1874 Sara's parents emigrated from Annenfeld, Crimea, together with the KMB Gemeinde and settled in Gnadenau, Kansas, near Hillsboro. In 1876 Sarah and Abraham emigrated to America as well, arriving in New York harbour on the S.S. Wyoming on June 26.¹⁶ The family settled 2 1/2 miles south and 2 miles east of Hillsboro, just southeast of Gnadenau, in the Ebenfeld district of Marion Township, Kansas.¹⁷ They were members of the Ebenfeld M.B. Church where Abraham Eitzen served for 30 years as deacon.¹⁸ Mother Eitzen practised homeopathy and midwifery. Abraham Eitzen was survived by 39 grandchildren and predeceased by three.¹⁹ May 23, 1900, Abr. Eitzen wrote the *Rundschau* providing a brief autobiography.

5 Daughter **Katharina Eitzen** married Jakob A. Friesen, son of Martin Friesen and Helena Klassen. Jakob A. Friesen was a farmer, nurse and school teacher. The family lived in Lehigh, Kansas, and belonged to the Brüdergemeinde and the

Seventh Day Adventists. Son **Johann A. Eitzen** settled on his father's farm near Walton, Kansas. He pioneered in Hydro, Oklahoma. In 1909 Johann and his sons homesteaded at Tucumcari, New Mexico. In December, 1912, he returned to Ebenfeld, Kansas, for a visit, where he died. His widow and three children moved to a farm at Crescent, Oklahoma. Son **Abraham A. Eitzen** married Anna Claassen, daughter of Dietrich D. Claassen. They settled on a farm across the road from his parents, and here they farmed for 45 years. Son **Daniel A. Eitzen** farmed in the Ebenfeld district. Daughter **Sarah Eitzen** married neighbour boy **Johann K. Hiebert**, the son of **Cornelius Hiebert** and **Catherina Wiens**. They lived with her parents and farmed jointly with them. In 1904 Johann was elected to the ministry and in 1915 as Bishop. He served on the Board of the MB Publishing House for 30 years and was co-founder of Tabor College, Hillsboro, and for some time served as chairman of the Board. Daughter **Anna Eitzen** married **Cornelius A. Hiebert**, a brother to Johann. In 1906 the family moved to McPherson, Kansas, to engage in the flour milling business where he became president of the company. Daughter **Maria Eitzen** married **Johann Petker**, the step-brother of Johann and **Cornelius Hiebert**. They bought the old Hill homestead in the Ebenfeld district where they farmed. In 1933 Johann married **Elizabeth Regier Spierling** and continued farming until 1944 when they bought a small retirement home in Hillsboro.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham Eitzen	Aug 30, 1830		Dec 2, 1906
m	Susanna Isaac	1837	1856	Sep 9, 1864
5	Katharina Eitzen	Aug 28, 1857		Dec, 1893
m	Jakob A. Friesen	Dec 5, 1860		Sep 6, 1924
5	Johann A. Eitzen	Dec 8, 1859		Feb 18, 1913
m	Florence Litke	Nov 10, 1862		Dec 14, 1931
5	Abraham Eitzen	Sep 24, 1861		Nov 29, 1953
m	Anna Claassen	Mar 1, 1869	Mar 6, 1890	Feb 23, 1937
5	Daniel A. Eitzen	Oct 2, 1863		May 14, 1943
m	Helena Becker	May 14, 1870	Sep 24, 1889	Mar 14, 1961
4	Abraham Eitzen	Aug 30, 1830		Dec 2, 1906
2m	Sara Block	Feb 2, 1841	1866	Sept 1917
5	David Eitzen			Infancy
5	Sara Eitzen	Apr 12, 1871		Feb 26, 1951
m	Johann K. Hiebert	Sep 8, 1865	Dec 15, 1891	Jan 9, 1933
5	Anna Eitzen	Sep 5, 1880		Feb 20, 1962
m	Cornelius Hiebert	Nov 28, 1872		Jan 4, 1925
5	Maria Eitzen	Feb 19, 1882	Nov 27, 1902	Jan 29, 1928
m	Johann Petker	Nov 26, 1872		Aug 28, 1955

4 Son **Daniel Eitzen** married **Katharina Classen**.²⁰ The **Daniel Eitzen** family is listed in Marion County, Kansas, in the 1880 census which appears to be the correct family.²¹ No further information is available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Daniel Eitzen	1833		1892
m	Katharina Classen	1840		
5	Abraham Eitzen	1860		
5	Anna Eitzen	1861		
5	Catharina Eitzen	1863		
5	Daniel Eitzen	1868		
5	Heinrich Eitzen	1871		
5	Peter Eitzen	1874		
5	Maria Eitzen	1879		

4 Daughter **Anna Eitzen** married Heinrich Dahl. A family with the appropriate names and ages is listed on board the S.S. Teutonia arriving in New York on September 3, 1874.²² Most of the passengers on this ship belonged to the Alexanderwohl congregation.²³ The family lived in the village of Springfield, in Spring Valley Township, McPherson County, where they are listed in the 1880 census.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Eitzen	1835	Jun, 1859	1918
m	Heinrich Dahl	Mar 24, 1834		1926
5	Heinrich Dahl	1864		
5	Peter Dahl	1866		
5	Johann Dahl	1872		
5	Cornelius Dahl	1874		
5	Abraham Dahl	1877		
5	Jakob Dahl	1880		

4 Daughter **Maria Eitzen** married the widower Jakob Janzen, son of Kornelius Kornelius Janzen (b. 1815) of Lichtfelde, Molotschna.²⁴ He was married for the first time to Sara Friesen (1836-60), daughter of Isaac Friesen (1813-88), Lichtfelde, Molotschna.²⁵ Maria and her husband immigrated to the United States in 1876. They crossed the ocean on the S.S. Vaterland and arrived in New York on July 28 together with children: Cornelius 15, Peter 4, Elisabeth 9, John 1, and Maria's nephew Dietrich Wiebe age 21.²⁶ The Jakob Janzen family lived in Lehigh, Kansas.²⁷ They are listed as resident in the village of Springfield, Spring Valley Township, McPherson County in the "Neu-Alexanderwohl Records."²⁸

5 Son **Cornelius Janzen** lived in Lehigh. May 30, 1900, he and wife Margaretha wrote the *Rundschau* with some basic family information. Son **Jakob Janzen** died October 4, 1906, at the age of 25 years.²⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Eitzen	Feb 2, 1838	May 31, 1860	
m	Jacob Janzen	Dec 23, 1833		
5	Cornelius Janzen	May 21, 1861		
5	Elizabeth Janzen	Dec 31, 1866		
5	Peter Janzen	Aug 17, 1871		
5	Johann Janzen	Nov 9, 1873		
5	Jakob Janzen	1881		Oct 4, 1906

4 Son Peter Eitzen immigrated from Russia as a single man in 1874. A Peter Eitzen, age 31, is listed as a passenger on the S.S. Teutonia which arrived in New York on September 3, 1874.³⁰ Most of the families aboard this ship belonged to the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde in Russia and settled in the Inman area where they established the Hoffnungsau Gemeinde. On February 17, 1876, Peter Eitzen married the widow Gertrude Bergen, nee Penner. Two years later, on February 3, 1876, they were re-baptised and became members of the Gnadenau KMB Gemeinde.³¹ The Peter Eitzen family lived in the village of Springfield, in Spring Valley Township, McPherson County, Kansas, where they are listed in the 1880 census.³²

5 Daughter Elisabeth Eitzen married Heinrich M. Warkentin, son of Peter Warkentin (1834-1907), Jansen, Nebraska.³³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Eitzen	Mar 23,1842	Feb 17,1876	Dec 9,1913
m	Gertruda Penner	Dec 28,1848		
5	Gertruda Eitzen	May 18,1880		
5	Katharina Eitzen	May 18,1880		
5	Peter Eitzen	Jan 5,1881		
5	Elisabeth Eitzen	Sep 13,1883	Mar 21,1906	Mar 2,1936
m	Heinrich Warkentin	Jun 14,1882		Jul 8,1965
5	Anganetha Eitzen	Feb 12,1886		

4 Catrina Eitzen married a David Duerksen. No further information available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Catrina Eitzen	Jan 18,1843		1890
m	David Duerksen	Apr 15,1830		1913

Section Four. Helena S. Eidse 1806-80 Konteniusfeld.

3 Daughter Helena S. Eidse married Abraham S. Kornelsen (1806-92), son of Abraham Kornelsen who settled on Wirtschaft 6 in Lichtenau in 1804.³⁴ The Abraham S. Kornelsen family moved from Lichtenau to Konteniusfeld in 1831. They acquired Wirtschaft 6 in the village and are listed in the 1835 census: Abraham Kornelsen age 23, wife Helena 23, daughters Helena 5 and Agata 2. The family lived in Konteniusfeld until 1860 when they moved to the Crimea.³⁵ In 1874 Abraham and Helena Kornelsen, with son Jakob and family, immigrated to America, settling in the village of Gnadenau, near Hillsboro Kansas.³⁶ In a letter of July 5, 1892, Jakob E. Kornelsen wrote to his uncle Gerhard S. Kornelsen to advise him of his father's death.³⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena S. Eidse	Apr 9,1806		May 2, 1880
m	Abraham S. Kornelsen	Mar 9,1806	Dec 12,1829	May 2,1892
4	Helena Kornelsen	1830	Jan 7,1851	Jun 8,1867
4	Abraham Kornelsen	Oct 19,1831		Mar 9,1832
4	Agatha Kornelsen	1833		Sep 15,1905
4	Cornelius Kornelsen	Dec 8,1835		Apr 6,1910
4	Catarina Kornelsen	Oct 10,1838		Sep 27,1911
4	Gerhard Kornelsen	Sep 23,1840		Dec 19,1918
4	Maria Kornelsen	Jan 15,1843		Aug 6,1909

4	Abraham Kornelsen	Feb 23, 1845	May 17, 1893
4	Isaac Kornelsen	Apr 29, 1847	Dec 12, 1847
4	Jakob Kornelsen	Dec 22, 1848	May 15, 1902

4 Daughter **Helena E. Kornelsen** (1830-67) married Peter Dalke, son of Johann Dalke (born 1805).³⁸ According to the immigration records the family had come from the village of Tiegerwiede, Molotschna.³⁹ Peter Dalke married for the second time around 1868 to the widow Johann Fehr, nee Steingart. Peter Dalke and his wife Sara travelled to New York in 1878 on the S.S. Strassburg. The family settled in Henderson, Nebraska.⁴⁰ Genealogist Johann P. Friesen has recorded only four children, namely, Abraham and Cornelius of the first marriage, and Peter (born 1875) and Catrina (1869-92) of the second marriage.⁴¹ The second wife of Peter Dalke died on December 7, 1879. It appears that the Peter Dalke family moved to Canada sometime after the death of his second wife.

In 1890 Peter Dalke (1828-1909) married for a third time to the widow Abraham R. Friesen, nee Agatha E. Kornelsen (1846-97) of Lichtenau, near Steinbach, Manitoba. She was his first wife's cousin.⁴² After her death he spent his remaining 12 years as a widower and died at the home of son, Peter Dalke, in Saskatchewan. June 23, 1909, Heinrich E. Kornelsen, Steinbach, reported in the *Rundschau* the "...death of his Schwager Peter Dalke of Saskatchewan."

6 Daughter **Katharina Dalke** never married and died in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁴³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena E. Kornelsen	1830	Jan. 7, 1851	Jun 8, 1867
m	Peter Dalke	Sep 29, 1828		Apr 12, 1909
5	Abraham Dalke	1860		
5	Heinrich Dalke	1860		
5	Johann Dalke	1863		
5	Cornelius Dalke	1865		
m	Aganetha Kroeker			
5	Frank Dalke	1866		

4 Daughter **Agatha E. Kornelsen** married Elies Wipf, son of Alexander Wipf and Rebecca who were Hutterites. Their marriage is not recorded in the Hutterite Seelenregister, but their children are listed.⁴⁴ The family emigrated from Russia in 1875 travelling on the S.S. State of Nevada.⁴⁵ The family settled on a farm one mile west and half a mile north of Inman, Kansas. They joined the Bethel Mennonite Gemeinde, Inman, and are listed as Family No. 23, in the *Bethel Gemeindebuch*.⁴⁶ The family was listed in the 1880 census in Superior Township, McPherson County: "Wifpe, Elias age 52, Agan. 47, Anna 20, Mary 18, Cath. 16 and John 3.

The family converted themselves to American Revivalist religious culture in 1889 and were baptised over again, joining the Zoar KMB congregation at Inman. Elias also served as a "bone setter".⁴⁷ He died of abdomen problems in 1908.⁴⁸

5 Daughter **Anna Wipf** married a Kroeker and lived at Inman. October 5, 1905, Anna wrote the *Rundschau* to report the death of her mother.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Agatha E. Kornelsen	Jul 20, 1833		Sep 15, 1905
m	Elies Wipf	Oct 7, 1829	Oct 23, 1855	1908
5	Abraham Wipf	Nov 3, 1858		Nov 27, 1858
5	Anna Wipf	Sep 7, 1859		
5	Maria Wipf	Oct 13, 1861		
5	Katarina Wipf	Mar 21, 1864		
5	Jakob Wipf	Mar 5, 1866		Nov 22, 1866
5	Magdalena Wipf	Sep 7, 1867		Jul 12, 1868
5	Emile Wipf	Aug 28, 1869		Apr 27, 1874
5	Sarah Wipf	Jul 5, 1871		Nov 14, 1873
5	Alexander Wipf	Aug 16, 1874		Mar 5, 1875
5	Johann Wipf	1876		

4 Son **Cornelius E. Kornelsen** (1835-1910) married Katharina Dueck, daughter of Gerhard Duecks of Neukirch. The Cornelius E. Kornelsen family lived in the Crimean village of Hoffnungsberg. A letter by Cornelius to KG Aeltester Peter Toews dated May 5, 1874, was published in 1990.⁴⁹ In 1874, the family emigrated from Russia and settled in Heuboden, E. R., Manitoba, where they are listed in the Brandordnung, and insured for \$25.00 buildings, \$150.00 equipment/livestock and \$100.00 feed and supplies. Insurance on the house-barn was increased to \$100.00 in 1877. The insurance was cancelled August 25, 1881. The homestead cancellations show that on August 27, 1874 [sic] Cornelius E. Kornelsen took over the homestead of Johann Klassen on SW6-7-5E.⁵⁰

In 1882 the Cornelius E. Kornelsen family was included in a list of residents of Rosenort, Manitoba.⁵¹ The 1887 R.M. of Morris tax rolls show that he owned the SE33-5-1E near Rosenort.⁵² December 25, 1889, Kornelius Kornelsen, P.O. Morris, wrote the *Rundschau*, that "...it is 30 years since he has seen a certain Franz Quiring in Contenniusfeld." June 3, 1896, Heinrich Enns, Rosenort, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of Mrs. Korn. Kornelsen.⁵³ June 10, 1896, Korn. Kornelsen Jr. P. O., Morris, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting his mother's death: "She still has two brothers and four sisters in Neukirch. She had an uncle Isaac Dueck in Fürstenwerder...The funeral took place in 'Vatters' dwelling on May 22, 1 p.m....[with] a short message by Prediger Joh. Enns. Sister Barbara married to a Peter Harder was also there." In 1897 Cornelius remarried to Aganetha Wall, widow of Abraham Klassen (1836-96), originally from the Mapleton settlement near Fargo, North Dakota.⁵⁴ In 1900 Kornelius Kornelsen was living in Lowe Farm. In 1901 the Kornelsen family, together with his four stepsons and his second wife's sister Anna (b. 1861) are listed as resident in Township Two, Range Three West in the Gnadenthal/Blumengard area south of Plum Coulee, Manitoba.⁵⁵ This may have been the property formerly belonging to Aganetha's first husband. January 2, 1901, Kornelius Kornelsen, Plum Coulee, wrote the *Rundschau* asking about his sister Mrs. Heinrich Spenset in Pordenau. March 11, 1903, son Kornelius D. Kornelsen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting that "father's second wife has died, and he is in Kansas visiting relatives." In 1905, Cornelius Kornelsen moved again, homesteading in the Herbert area in

Saskatchewan, together with sons Jakob and Cornelius.⁵⁶ According to the history of the Herbert area, *Excelsior Echoes*, the actual move only occurred in 1906, "...in April a group of the Morris, Manitoba, area immigrated to Saskatchewan. ...My dad and uncle Cornie left Manitoba in May. Grandpa and Uncle Abe left Manitoba in April."⁵⁷ The fact that the Kornelsen family left from Morris and not Plum Coulee indicates they may have returned to Rosenort after the death of Cornelius' second wife. Cornelius died in "Main Centre...[during a trip] to visit relatives....and is interred in an unmarked grave at Turn Hill Cemetery."⁵⁸

5 Son **Cornelius D. Kornelsen** (1864-1908) married Anna Harms, daughter of Isaac Harms (1837-66).⁵⁹ March 25, 1885, Corn. D. Kornelsen, P. O. Morris, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the names of various relatives. June 6, 1900, Cornelius wrote the *Rundschau* providing details about his mother's family. Cornelius D. Kornelsen homesteaded NW36-18-12 near Rush Lake, Saskatchewan. In 1908 Cornelius and three of his children died of typhoid fever. After his death, his widow returned to the Morris area, where she married the widower Jakob K. Kroeker, son of the KG Aeltester. Two of Cornelius' sons joined the army in WWI, one of whom, Jakob H. Kornelsen (1898-1917), was killed in action at Vimy Ridge.⁶⁰ Son **Jakob D. Kornelsen** married Anna Friesen. They homesteaded on SE6-19-11 and later moved to NE13-19-12, Turnhill district near Rush Lake. Daughter **Maria Kornelsen** married Heinrich W. Klassen. Their children lived mainly in Manitoba. Son **Abraham D. Kornelsen** homesteaded on SE15-19-12 near Rush Lake but later moved to Idaho. May 4, 1910, A. D. Kornelsen, Turnhill, Sask., wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of father, and "...sends this notice to Tante Spent." Daughter **Katharina D. Kornelsen** married Johann Dueck of Plum Coulee, a recent immigrant from Russia. They moved to British Columbia.⁶¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius E. Kornelsen	Dec 8, 1835		Apr 6, 1908
m	Catrina Dick	Jun 22, 1839	Oct 9, 1860	May 21, 1896
5	Cornelius Kornelsen	Sep 26, 1864		Oct 17, 1908
m	Anna Harms	Dec 8, 1862		
5	Jakob Kornelsen	May 3, 1869		1936
m	Anna Friesen	1864		1938
5	Barbara Kornelsen	May 7, 1873		May 4, 1899
m	Peter Harder			
5	Maria Kornelsen	Feb 18, 1878		
m	Heinrich W. Klassen			
5	Abraham Kornelsen	Nov 25, 1879		
m	Steimer			
5	Catrina Kornelsen	Apr 12, 1881		
m	Johann Dick			
5	Cornelius E. Kornelsen	Dec 8, 1835		Apr 6, 1908
2m	Aganetha Wall	Jul 10, 1846	July 1, 1897	Oct 27, 1902

4 Daughter **Catarina E. Kornelsen** (1838-1911) worked as a maid for the Franz Jantzen family who had immigrated to Russia in 1828 and settled in Pordenau, Molotschna, in 1829.⁶² Franz Janzen was the son of Gerhardt Jantzen (1764-1813) from Neunhuben, Prussia.⁶³ His mother was Anna Epp.⁶⁴ Franz Jantzen was married for the first time to the widow Anna Enns (1787-1857) whose first husband was Jakob Enns. The Franz Jantzen family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 1 in Pordenau in the 1835 census: Franz Janzen age 35, immigrated 1828, wife Anna 45, children Franz 6, Johann 5, Anna 3, and step-son Jakob Jakob Ens 18 who moved to Marienthal 1846.⁶⁵ Franz Jantzen served for a time as the "Waisenvorsteher" for the Molotschna Colony.⁶⁶

Franz Jantzen's first wife died in 1857. Catarina was working for the family as a maid and married him the following year. The records of genealogist Johann P. Friesen indicate that there were no children of this marriage. Catarina married for the second time to Gerhard Toews of Alexanderkron, Molotschna, son of Gerhard Toews (1815-73) and Elizabeth Penner (1820-86). The family lived in Pordenau from where they left for America in 1875. They settled on a property 1 1/4 miles west of Inman, Kansas, where they farmed until 1908.⁶⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Catarina E. Kornelsen	Feb 21, 1838	1858	Sep 23, 1911
m	Franz Janzen	1800		May 6, 1872
2m	Gerhard Toews	Oct. 5, 1840	Oct. 10, 1872	Dec 9, 1918
5	Katharina Toews	Aug 7, 1873		Jun 28, 1936
m	Abraham Schierling ⁶⁸	Oct 31, 1871		Dec 11, 1952
5	Gerhard Toews	Mar 25, 1875	Dec 23, 1897	
m	Elizabeth Willms			
5	Elisabeth Toews	Sep 26, 1878	Sep 3, 1896	
m	Peter D. Friesen			

4 Son **Gerhard E. Kornelsen** (1840-1918) married Agneta Fast, born to Albrecht Fast in Tiegerweide, Molotschna.⁶⁹ The family lived in Fürstenwerder, Molotschna, as several of their children were born in that village. The family left Russia in 1874, travelling on the S.S. Crimbia, arriving in New York harbour on August 27 of that year. The family first settled in the village of Gnadenau, southeast of present day Hillsboro. Within a year of their arrival the Kornelsens had planted 18 acres of crop. After two years they relocated to Inman Kansas, farming on SW7-Superior Township, where they were next door neighbours to two of Gerhard's sisters, Catrina and Agatha. In 1882 Gerhard also purchased the SW20-21-4 two miles south. The family originally belonged to the Brüderthal Gemeinde northeast of Hillsboro, transferring to the Bethel Mennonite Gemeinde in Inman. Two years later the family joined the KMB and became founding members of the Zoar KMB Gemeinde in Inman. In 1883 Gerhard Kornelsen was elected as a deacon of this church, a position which he held until his demise.⁷⁰ January 13, 1892, the *Rundschau* reported that Gerhard accompanied a certain Heinrich Wiebe on a trip to Manitoba to visit his "two brothers in Rosenort." After his death his land valued at \$18,500.00 was deeded to his widow.

5 Son **Abraham F. Kornelsen** had a child out of wedlock with Katharina

Ratzlaff Neiman, who died four days after giving birth to a daughter on April 13, 1892. Abraham married in 1895 and the family settled near Hitchcock, Blaine County, Oklahoma. Abraham died of a accidental gunshot wound while hunting near Orienta, Oklahoma. Son **Gerhard F. Kornelsen** took over his father's quarter section located two miles south of the parental farm, where he farmed until his retirement. He was a successful farmer and operated a threshing crew. Daughter **Helena F. Kornelsen** married David D. Pauls. They farmed three miles southwest of Inman. Daughter **Katharina F. Kornelsen** and her family moved to Dinuba, California, in 1913, where her husband Johann A. Wiens served as a minister in the Zion KMB congregation.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard E. Kornelsen	Oct 5, 1840	June 22, 1864	Dec 18, 1918
m	Agneta Fast	1843		Feb 20, 1930
5	Abraham Kornelsen	Sep 22, 1865	Feb 23, 1895	Nov 22, 1906
m	Maria Nactigal		1895	
5	Gerhard Kornelsen	Oct 5, 1867	Oct 1, 1891	Jun 26, 1960
m	Elisabeth Schierling	Jan 22, 1873		Sep 8, 1966
5	Helena Kornelsen	Nov 28, 1869	Nov 3, 1889	Nov 21, 1931
m	David Pauls			
5	Aganetha Kornelsen	1872	Feb. 23, 1893	Jul 11, 1957
m	Abraham Esau			
5	Katharina Kornelsen	Oct 12, 1875	Dec 16, 1894	Jul 6, 1971
m	Johann A. Wiens			
5	Susanna Kornelsen	Apr 27, 1879		Apr 3, 1939
m	Wilhelm Schlichting			
5	Jakob Kornelsen	May 29, 1881		Feb 3, 1952
m	(?)			

4 Daughter **Maria E. Kornelsen** (1843-1908) married Heinrich Spent. June 10, 1896, Cornelius Kornelsen, Morris P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* that he had a sister Mrs. Spent in Pordenau. There is no evidence that this family, or any of their issue, immigrated to America during the 1870s.⁷¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria E. Kornelsen	Jan. 15, 1843		Aug 6, 1909
m	Heinrich Spent	Nov 6, 1827		

4 Son **Abraham E. Kornelsen** (1846-93) was born in Konteniusfeld and in 1860 he moved to the Crimea together with his parents. In 1865 he was converted and joined the Grosse Gemeinde. In 1866 Abraham married Maria, daughter of Jakob Wiens⁷² and Katharina Wall, daughter of Franz Wall (b. 1796), originally of Ohrloff and later of Schönau, Molotschna.⁷³ The next year Jakob and Katharina committed themselves to the KG and adhered to their covenants with Christ for the remainder of their days.⁷⁴

On March 20 and May 6, 1874, Abraham E. Kornelsen wrote letters to KG Aeltester Peter Toews, articulating various concerns regarding their preparations for emigration.⁷⁵ In 1874, the family left the village of Hoffnungsberg, Crimea, and

emigrated to Manitoba, Canada, settling in the village of Heuboden. In 1883, Abraham Kornelsen was elected as a deacon of the East Reserve KG. March 21, 1888, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Kornelsens from Manitoba had visited their Geschwister in Marion, McPherson and Reno Counties [Kansas]." Abraham came to a tragic death when he was kicked by a horse.⁷⁶

Abraham's widow married for the second time to Rev. Cornelius L. Friesen (1841-1923) of Jansen, Nebraska. Maria and his second husband made their home in Jansen, Nebraska, and later relocated to Meade, Kansas. May 30, 1900, the *Rundschau* reported that Maria's brother Jakob Wiens lived in Dakota.

5 Son **Jakob W. Kornelsen** married Elisabeth Unger, daughter of Peter H. Unger, Blumenhof, E.R., Manitoba. Jakob and Elisabeth farmed on 320 acres in Heuboden. Elisabeth was left a widow with 13 children at a relatively young age. A number of their children moved to Mexico in 1948 and became prominent in the leadership of the Quellen Colony KG.⁷⁷ Their daughter Maria U. Kornelsen married Jakob K. Friesen, well-known folk historian of Kleefeld, Manitoba. Son **Abraham W. Kornelsen** married Susanna Penner, daughter of Peter B. Penner, Burwalde, E.R., Manitoba, who was of Berghaler/Chortitzer background. The family moved to Herbert, Saskatchewan in 1905 but returned to Heuboden when Susanna fell sick.⁷⁸ January 1, 1913, Abr. W. Kornelsen, P. O., Kleefeld, wrote the *Rundschau* requesting information about uncles Isaac and Cornelius Wiens of Siberia. He also asked the Spenst children to write. The Abraham W. Kornelsen family moved to Mexico in 1948. Son **Cornelius W. Kornelsen** farmed on SE6-7-4E in Heuboden until retirement in 1949.⁷⁹ The youngest three children **Johann**, **Isaac** and **Katharina Isaac** moved to Nebraska with their mother. The rest of the children lived in Manitoba. Son **Isaac W. Kornelsen** married Maria, daughter of KG minister Jakob J. Klassen of Meade, Kansas. In 1941 the Isaac W. Kornelsen family moved to Blumenort, Manitoba.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham E. Kornelsen	Feb.23,1846	Dec. 6,1866	May 17,1893
m	Maria W. Wiens	Dec 27,1846		Sep 17,1927
5	Abraham Kornelsen	Aug 27,1867		
5	Katharina Kornelsen	Aug 28,1868		Nov 23,1868
5	Helena Kornelsen	Nov 21,1869		Jun 6,1874
5	Jakob Kornelsen	Feb 11,1872	Jul 25,1891	May 9,1919
m	Elizabeth Unger	Feb 26,1871		Apr 12,1940
5	Abraham Kornelsen	Mar 22,1874		Jan 14,1877
5	Cornelius Kornelsen	Jun 12,1876		Jan 21,1951
m	Gertrude Siemens	Jan 1,1873	Mar 20,1898	Aug 29,1906
2m	Katharina Unger	Sep 24,1880	Oct 7,1906	1954
5	Maria Kornelsen	Sep 11,1877	1895	Aug 1,1901
m	?			
5	Abraham Kornelsen	Jun 6,1879	Oct 20,1898	June 9,1950
m	Susanna Penner	Nov 12,1879		Apr 28,1969
5	Gerhard Kornelsen	Jul 13,1881		Jan 4,1883
5	Johann Kornelsen	Mar 24,1883	Dec 7,1902	Mar 16,1956
m	Catharina T. Classen	Nov 10,1882		May 5,1964

5	Katharina Kornelsen	Mar 2,1885	Jun 12,1904	Dec 4,1963
m	Peter F. Isaac	Apr 24,1881		Dec 27,1956
5	Isaac Kornelsen	Jul 5,1890	Oct 16,1910	
m	Maria T. Classen	Nov 13,1889		

4 Son **Jakob E. Kornelsen** (1848-1902) married Maria Wiens, and emigrated to America, together with his parents, and the main contingent of the K.M.B. They were one of the pioneer families in the village of Gnadenau, southeast of Hillsboro. Jakob Kornelsen is listed as one of the family heads in Gnadenau in the 1875 Census.⁸⁰ According to the 1875 Kansas census Jakob owned real estate worth \$500.00 and personal property of \$219.00. He was farming 160 acres of which 32 were under cultivation. "Evidently he was a fairly prosperous farmer. The Record of Deeds shows that Jakob purchased four farms between 1884 and 1897, all within a mile of the Gnadenau village. The four plots of land totalled 320 acres."⁸¹ Jakob's father Abraham S. Kornelsen lived with the family during his last days. On July 5, 1892, Jakob wrote to his uncle Gerhard S. Kornelsen living near Steinbach, Manitoba, describing his father's final days. January 17, 1900, Jakob Kornelsen wrote in the *Rundschau* "requesting whereabouts of Daniel Wiens, brother of his wife, [who was] likely in the Crimea. He greets Jakob Dicken, she is his niece."⁸² Both Jakob and Maria are buried in the Gnadenau cemetery, two miles southeast of Hillsboro.

5 Daughters **Maria, Helena** and **Agatha** are listed in the 1880 census for Liberty Township, Marion County. Four children are listed in the *Gnadenau Gemeinde Buch*, No. One, Family No. 70, namely, Helena, Maria, Susanna and Jakob. Genealogist Johann P. Friesen has listed eight children but ages are only recorded for three. It is recorded that the family had foster sons Jakob Kornelsen and Franz Byenster. Daughter **Helena Kornelsen** married Jakob A. Klassen, son of one-time KG minister Abraham Klassen (1828-1906), Alexanderfeld, Kansas. In 1906 Jakob A. Klassen went to Herbert, Saskatchewan, where he took out a homestead on SW1-19-12, about 17 miles northwest of Rush Lake. They retired from farming in 1933. Helena died in the Herbert Nursing Home in 1956.⁸³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob E. Kornelsen	Dec 21,1848		May 15,1902
m	Maria Wiens	Sep 6,1843	1868	Apr 1,1917
5	Maria Kornelsen	Apr 27,1872	Apr 15,1894	Jan 1,1947
m	Reinhard Feil	Feb 22,1872		
5	Jakob Kornelsen			
5	Abraham Kornelsen			
5	Catharina Kornelsen			
5	Helena Kornelsen	Jan 6,1877	1900	1956
m	Jakob A. Klassen			1943
5	Agatha Kornelsen			
5	Sara Kornelsen			
5	Susanna Kornelsen	Mar 27,1883	May 28,1902	
m	Johann Klassen			

Section Five. Maria S. Eidse, Lindenau.

3 Daughter Maria S. Eidse married Peter Kroeker, son of Martin Martin Kroeker (1773-1834) who settled on Wirtschaft 6 in Fischau in 1804.⁸⁴ In 1818 the Kroeker family purchased Wirtschaft 15 in Lindenau where they are listed in the 1835 census.⁸⁵ By 1835 Peter and Maria Kroeker had acquired the adjoining Wirtschaft 16 and are listed as follows: Peter Martin Kroeker age 24, wife Maria 23, and daughter Helena.

Brother Martin Kroeker (1806-56) is listed in the KG ministerial election of October 10, 1837.⁸⁶ On Monday, December 28, 1837, KG bishop and founder Klaas Reimer stayed at the home of Peter Kroekers in Lindenau where he ministered to a group of brethren, speaking until 11 o'clock in the evening. He stayed for night at the Kroeker home where he passed away at 4 o'clock the next morning.⁸⁷

A Peter Kroeker is listed in the school records for 1861/2 with a daughter Katharina age 10 attending school in Lindenau.⁸⁸ October 8, 1884, Peter Kroeker, Johannesruh, Crimea, replied to previous requests of Abr. Eidse, Rosenhof, stating "his wife was the sister of Abr. Eidse." Daughter Anna, Mrs. Jakob Dick, wrote a letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* in 1891 where she stated that her father died January 14, 1891. She also writes that "her mother was an Eidse from Fischau and had a brother Abraham in America and that her mother, Mrs. Peter Kroeker, was now living with her son Martin in the Crimea."⁸⁹ In another letter of September 27, 1893, Mrs. Jakob Dick writes that she is a cousin of Cornelius Eidse of Rosenort, Manitoba, and that "Her mother is Mrs. Peter Kroeker who is still living in Lindenau."⁹⁰

4 Johann P. Friesen has listed five daughters and one son. Son Martin Kroeker lived in the Crimea in 1891. Daughter Anna Kroeker married Jakob Dick and the family was living in Kadagar in 1891 when they wrote a letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau*.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Eidse	1812		189
m	Peter Kroeker	1811		Jan 14, 1891
4	Helena Kroeker	1835		
m	_____ Penner			
2m	Jacob Wiens			
4	Maria Kroeker			
m	_____ Goertzen			
2m	Franz Kroeker			
4	Anna Kroeker			
m	Jacob Dick			
4	Martin Kroeker			
m	_____ Sperling			
4	Aganeta Kroeker			
m	_____			
4	Sara Kroeker			
m	_____			
5	Katharina Kroeker	1851		

Section Six. Abraham S. Eidse 1811-93, Fischau.

3 Son Abraham S. Eidse married Anna Enns, daughter of Cornelius Enns who settled on Wirtschaft 13 in Fischau in 1804⁹¹(see Cornelius Enns Chapter). Abraham is still listed as single and living at home with his parents at the time of the 1835 census. It appears that Abraham Eidse took over his father's Wirtschaft 10 in Fischau shortly thereafter, where he lived and farmed.⁹² The Abraham Eidse family is listed in the village of Fischau with children Maria age 13 and Justina 9, attending school in 1861/2. Eidse and his family are mentioned on a number of occasions in the journal of KG school teacher Abraham R. Friesen of Lichtenau. On October 15, 1873, Friesen reported that Abraham Eidse had sold his Wirtschaft to Derksen, Lindenau, for 2800 ruble.⁹³ In 1875, Eidse immigrated to Manitoba, settling on Wirtschaft 13 in Rosenhof near Morris. According to the journal of KG Aeltester Peter Toews, "Ohm Abraham Eidse" was received into the Scratching River Gemeinde on January 12, 1878.⁹⁴ He was a successful farmer and in 1881 he had 69 acres in crop.⁹⁵

August 15, 1883, Abr. Eidse wrote the *Rundschau* advising that he "is waiting for the address of his sister in the Crimea." June 1, 1884, Abr. Eidse wrote again wishing "to know if his sister, Mrs. Peter Kroecker, is still living. She lived in Marienruh, Crimea, and prior to this in Lindenau." February 19, 1890, Abraham Eidse, Morris P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* "wishing address of Schwager Peter Kroecker."

In his later years, son Heinrich E. Eidse moved to a new settlement near Abilene, Texas, taking his aged father along. April 8, 1891, son Heinrich reported in the *Rundschau* that "father Abraham Eidse is living with children Cornelius Eidsen." Abraham Eidse died near Abilene.⁹⁶ May 31, 1893, son Cornelius wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his father Abraham Eidse." He was known as "a quiet peaceful man."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham S. Eidse	Aug 26,1811		Apr 23,1893
m	Anna Enns	Mar 23,1817		Dec 24,1864
4	Cornelius E. Eidse	Aug 18,1840		Oct 30,1914
4	Anna E. Eidse	Sep 16,1843		Apr 17,1922
4	Helena E. Eidse	Jan 19,1846		Mar 6,1918
4	Maria E. Eidse	Sep 15,1848	Dec 2,1868	Mar 4,1934
4	Justina E. Eidse	Jul 9,1851	Feb 21,1876	1932
4	Heinrich Eidse	Nov 18,1853		Feb 19,1853
4	Abraham Eidse	May 23,1854		May 29,1854
4	Abraham Eidse	Oct 13,1855		Oct 23,1855
4	Abraham E. Eidse	Apr 10,1857	Dec 18,1875	Jul 16,1930
4	Heinrich E. Eidse	Oct 3,1859		Dec 20,1927

4 Son Cornelius E. Eidse married Katharina Klassen, daughter of KG delegate David Klassen (1813-1900), Margenau, Molotschna. Cornelius married for the second time to Helena Loewen, daughter of KG deacon Johann W. Loewen (1823-81).⁹⁷ They lived in Neuanlage near Borosenko. Cornelius E. Eidse belonged to the Heuboden KG and received three votes in a deacon election on April 10,

1873.⁹⁸ The Cornelius E. Eidse family emigrated from Russia, departing on June 2, 1874. They were with the first group of Mennonite settlers to arrive at the Forks in Winnipeg on July 31, 1874.⁹⁹ In a letter of 1874 KG Aeltester Peter Toews referred to a letter from Cornelius Eidse, in which he described the anxious prayers of the passengers as they crossed the Atlantic ocean.¹⁰⁰ They settled in Rosenhof near Morris, Manitoba.¹⁰¹ On December 13, 1874, Cornelius E. Eidse joined a group who set out to visit their brethren in Blumenort but had to turn back "because of a horse which had tired."¹⁰² On January 27, 1875, teacher Peter L. Dueck, Grünfeld, E.R., Manitoba, wrote a letter to Cornelius Eidse addressing him as "brother".¹⁰³ On January 6, 1878, Cornelius Eidse received one vote in a ministerial election held in Rosenhof.¹⁰⁴ He was a successful farmer and in 1881 he had 77 acres in crop.¹⁰⁵ In 1882 he was among the families joining the Holdeman church.¹⁰⁶ According to Rev. Abraham B. Klassen, Cornelius Eidse was elected as a minister of the Holdeman church in Rosenort in 1884, "....but did not seem to come into stream with his gifts and the Gemeinde did not want to extend recognition to him."¹⁰⁷

Cornelius E. Eidse joined several others of this congregation to move to Abilene, Texas in 1892.¹⁰⁸ January 4, 1893, Cornelius Eidse wrote in the *Rundschau* reporting that "He left Morris November 29, with Hein. Eidse, Abr. Klassen, Johann Warkentin, daughters Anna, Helena, Maria and our dear father Abr. Eidse. We came to Nebraska, December 1, to the children and brothers and sisters, and then to Kansas at the brothers and sisters." Cornelius described the warm climate of Texas. According to folk historian Peter P. Isaac, it was Cornelius Eidse who persuaded him to make the move to Abilene although the Eidse family soon "moved back to Kansas."¹⁰⁹ They lived in the area of Lonetree, Galva.¹¹⁰ Cornelius Eidse sold a quarter section of land in Rosenhof to teacher Johann W. Dueck in 1898 for \$700.00.¹¹¹ In 1908 Cornelius Eidse and Peter Unruh came to Manitoba "...for their son-in-law and brother-in-law's funeral."¹¹² Cornelius E. Eidse died in near Lone Tree, Texas, suffering great pain. Apparently his last marriage had not been sunshine.¹¹³

5 Daughter **Aganeta K. Eidse** married widower Gerhard R. Giesbrecht (1846-1907).¹¹⁴ Gerhard had been one of the pioneers of the village of Steinbach in 1874, serving as mayor of the village in 1883. The family moved to Greenland in 1896.¹¹⁵ They settled on NW8-6-8E along what is now Greenland Road. Aganetha raised her husband's children when he died. Later in her widowhood she lived north across the road on SW10-6-8E.¹¹⁶ Their son Cornelius E. Giesbrecht (1891-1970) lived in Greenland where he was a large scale poultry farmer and was known as the "Chicken King".¹¹⁷ Son **Cornelius K. Eidse** moved from Kansas to Bakersfield, California, where he was a grape farmer. He was married to a Helena Rempel in Nebraska.¹¹⁸ She was the daughter of Johann Rempel, Jansen. C. K. Eidse had three sons and one daughter from his first wife. July 6, 1898, Mrs. Corn. Eidse wrote the *Rundschau* from Pueblo, Colorado, "....13 Mennonite families live here. She and her parents [Rempels] live in the City." He married for the second time to a Mrs. Hiebert and also had a family with her. In 1935 "C.K." came to Rosenort, Manitoba, to visit his relatives. Some of his children lived in the Anaheim area of California for a time.¹¹⁹ Daughter **Helena L. Eidse** married

Peter I. Friesen, son of Abraham M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba. The couple settled on his father's farm in Blumenort, SW35-7-6E. Their son Henry E. Friesen farmed in Greenland for many years.¹²⁰ Daughter **Helena L. Eidse** married Peter T. Unruh and the family lived at Galva, Kansas. Daughter **Maria L. Eidse** married Andrew H. Koehn and the family lived at Lone Tree near Galva, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius E. Eidse	Aug 18,1840		Oct 30,1914
m	Katharina Klassen	Jun 14,1843	Nov 13,1862	Dec 24,1873
5	Aganeta K. Eidse	Jul 3,1865	Oct 28,1885	Jun 15,1959
m	Gerhard Giesbrecht	Aug 20,1846		Nov 17,1907
5	Cornelius K. Eidse	Oct 5,1867		
m	Helena Rempel			
2m	Mrs. Hiebert			
5	Abraham K. Eidse			Infancy
4	Cornelius E. Eidse	Aug 18,1840		Oct 30,1914
2m	Helena Loewen	Feb 24,1855	Feb 2,1874	Oct 28,1886
5	Anna L. Eidse	Jul 1,1875	Mar 5,1899	
m	Peter I. Friesen	Dec 3,1873		May 30,1966
5	Helena L. Eidse	Jan 14,1878		Dec 14,1908
m	Peter T. Unruh	Feb 2,1877	Dec 5,1897	Jun 18,1934
5	Abraham L. Eidse	Sep 1878		
5	Maria L. Eidse	Feb 28,1882	Mar 18,1900	
m	Andrew H. Koehn	Aug 25,1876		Sep 13,1941
4	Cornelius E. Eidse	Aug 18,1840		Oct 30,1914
3m	Susanna Koehn	Jun 12,1846	Aug 7,1898	Nov 25,1909

4 Daughter **Anna E. Eidse** married Abraham F. Reimer, son of Klaas F. Reimer (1812-74), Tiege, Molotschna¹²¹ (see Von Riesen Genealogy cf.). The family lived in Jansen, Nebraska, all their lives but evidently did not prosper materially as did others. Historian Henry N. Fast writes "Because of his frail health during the time of the KG move to Meade, he did not make the move."¹²² Abraham F. Reimer had an accident which left him permanently somewhat crippled so he had to walk with a cane. As a result he was known as "Shtock Reima."¹²³ He died in Nebraska and his sons moved to Kansas.¹²⁴

5 Son **Klaas E. Reimer** was listed as a servant with Peter Heidebrecht, Jansen, Nebraska, in the 1880 census. On November 27, 1888, Klaas' great-uncle Abraham F. Reimer referred to his marriage as follows: "Last Monday Klaas from Nebraska and son of A. Reimers went with H. Brandts' maid, a Lutheran, to Pembina and today to Winnipeg, where they got married by a Baptist. Friday they came to Joh. Wiebes' in Steinbach and stayed until today."¹²⁵ Son **Cornelius R. E. Reimer** married his second cousin Helena Reimer, Blumenort, Manitoba. The family lived in various areas including Blumenort, Satanta, Kansas, and near Cuauthemoc, Mexico.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Eidse	Sep 16, 1843		Apr 17, 1922
m	Abraham F. Reimer	May 26, 1834	Nov 2, 1862	Jul 11, 1905
5	Abram E. Reimer	Dec 6, 1863		Jan 18, 1864
5	Klaas E. Reimer	May 1, 1865	Nov 20, 1888	Jun 27, 1948
m	Liebe Proboll	Mar 3, 1864		Oct 5, 1926
2m	Maria Glanzer	Dec 14, 1878	Sept 29, 1929	Jun 27, 1948
5	Abram E. Reimer	Aug 25, 1866	Sept 24, 1893	Apr 16, 1953
m	Katharina Loewen	Feb 25, 1875		
5	Anna E. Reimer	Dec 8, 1867	Jan 20, 1892	Jul 10, 1939
m	George Wipf	Nov 1864		May 2, 1929
5	Katharina Reimer	Jun 24, 1869	Jan 24, 1891	Apr 4, 1939
m	Peter I. Friesen	May 18, 1867		Apr 4, 1933
5	Helena E. Reimer	Aug 7, 1870		Jul 1, 1942
5	Cornelius E. Reimer	Jan 3, 1872	Nov 20, 1904	Aug 17, 1942
m	Helena Reimer	Aug 6, 1884		May 28, 1937
5	Maria E. Reimer	Mar 26, 1876	Feb 27, 1897	
m	Franz Mackelburger	May 24, 1890		Feb 18, 1930
5	Peter E. Reimer	Nov 30, 1877		Aug 15, 1879
5	Margaretha Reimer	Nov 16, 1879	Dec 10, 1898	Jan 1, 1917
m	Cornelius Warkentin	Jan 1, 1871		
5	Justina E. Reimer	Jul 14, 1882	May 21, 1902	
m	Abram Warkentin	May 23, 1877		
5	Heinrich Reimer	May 24, 1884	Oct 27, 1904	
m	Matilda Gade	May 6, 1882		Jun 25, 1930
5	Elisabeth Reimer	May 10, 1886	Aug 28, 1904	
m	Abram F. Friesen	Aug 28, 1880		Feb 19, 1952
5	Jakob Reimer	Mar 20, 1888		Aug 7, 1889
5	Johann E. Reimer	Dec 21, 1889	Nov 1, 1916	
m	Ida Belle Heard	Apr 3, 1892		

4 Daughter **Helena E. Eidse** married Peter M. Friesen, son of Martin F. Friesen of Prangenau. Martin was a brother to Johann F. Friesen (1808-72), third Aeltester of the KG. Martin F. Friesen and his family moved to the Crimea sometime in the late 1860s. Helena married for the second time to the widower Peter Wohlgemuth who had one son Peter from his first marriage to Justina Kroeker (1840-65). Peter was the son of Peter Wohlgemuth (1805-73) originally from Wolle, Poland. Sometime around 1863 they moved to the village of Johannesruh, located in the northern part of the Crimean peninsula near the coach road.¹²⁶ Helena may have met her second husband here in the Crimea. They joined the KMB congregation at Annenfeld and by 1874 Peter was listed as one of three Vorsänger or choristers.¹²⁷ In 1874 the Wohlgemuth family emigrated from Russia together with the main KMB group travelling to America on the S.S. Brooklyn. They settled in Gnadenau, near Hillsboro, Kansas, where Peter Wohlgemuth settled on the north side of the village street. Sometime later the family moved to California.¹²⁸ The Gnadenau Gemeindebuch states that in 1899

a release from the congregation was requested and granted.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena Eidse	Jan 19, 1846		Mar 6, 1918
m	Peter M. Friesen	1844	1865	1867
5	Abraham Friesen	Dec, 1865		
5	Maria Friesen	Sep, 1867		
m	Johann Unruh			
4	Helena Eidse	Jan 19, 1846	Jun 10, 1869	Mar 6, 1918
2m	Peter Wohlgemuth	Jan 17, 1844		May 23, 1918
5	Helena Wohlgemuth	Jun 7, 1870		Dec 31, 1874
5	Catrina Wohlgemuth	Oct 27, 1872		Jan 8, 1874
5	Helena Wohlgemuth	Feb 6, 1875		Feb 13, 1962
m	Fred Kordt	Apr 8, 1870		Mar 25, 1943
5	Heinrich Wohlgemuth	Oct 8, 1877	Mar 26, 1908	Oct 10, 1933
m	Maria Ratzlaff			
5	Catrina Wohlgemuth	Jan 17, 1880		Jun 26, 1922
5	Anna Wohlgemuth	Jan 25, 1882	May 12, 1908	May 10, 1955
m	Jakob Zacharias			
5	Cornelius Wohlgemuth	Nov 19, 1883		Died

4 Daughter **Maria E. Eidse** married **Johann P. Friesen**, son of KG minister **Klaas Friesen** (1793-1870), **Rosenort, Molotschna**. As a young boy **Johann** compiled a small book of proverbs and prayers, dated September 19, 1860.¹²⁹ In 1875 the family settled in **Blumenort, Manitoba**, moving to **Rosenort** two years later. They also lived in **Blumenort** for several years during the 1890s. **Johann** was not a successful farmer but also travelled around selling goods. **Edward G. Friesen** remembers his great-uncle coming around to their home in **Ekron**, two miles east of **Steinbach**, in the winter of 1916 on his cutter with all sorts of knickknacks for sale.¹³⁰ A local history book describes him as follows: "... a man of many talents, a jack of all trades. In his lifetime, he was a farmer, a butcher, an undertaker, and a door to door (by buggy) salesman. He sold patent medicines, like **Alpenkruter**, **Magalo**, **Heil Oil**, **Farney** products and sometimes oranges and fish. He measured land for the settlers, a surveyor of a kind. It is reported that he wrote a diary. Among his memoirs was recorded that the mudhouses were so cold that a wet diaper would stiffen when the baby was changed."¹³¹ The **Johann P. Friesens** were referred to as "**Eidsen Friesens**" ("**Ad-ze Fr-es**") to distinguish them from the other **Johann Friesen** family living in **Rosenort**. **Johann** was an avid genealogist and his records were invaluable in preparing this **Eidse** genealogy. He collected and preserved many of the writings of his father. He died at home of his children **Johann E. Friesens** in **Greenland, Manitoba**.¹³² **Mrs. Friesen** continued farming in **Rosenort, Manitoba**, together with her sons **Cornelius** and **Peter**.¹³³ (See **Abraham von Riesen** Chapter Eighteen cf.)

4 Daughter **Maria E. Friesen** married **Heinrich D. Warkentin**, son of **Martin Warkentin** (1824-91) from **Blumstein, Molotschna**, and later **Rosenort, Manitoba**.¹³⁴ Son **Johann E. Friesen** farmed in **Greenland, near Blumenort, Manitoba**. He apparently continued the collection of writings started by his father.

He was a very pious and kindly person. Sons **Cornelius** and **Peter E. Friesen** never married. Cornelius was a hermit and had a large beard. He and his brother Peter were farming with their mother in Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1933. The brothers had their own threshing outfit. Peter was the manager. He was quite bright and well-groomed.¹³⁵ Son **Klaas E. Friesen** married **Aganetha Isaac**, daughter of **David Isaac** (1874-1912).¹³⁶ The **Klaas E. Friesen** family lived in **McTavish**, Manitoba. They were members of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.¹³⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Marie E. Eidse	Sept 15, 1848		Mar 4, 1934
m	Johann P. Friesen	Oct 20, 1847	Dec 21, 1869	Dec 18, 1920
5	Marie E. Friesen	Oct 5, 1870	Feb 8, 1891	May 4, 1923
m	Heinrich Warkentin	Mar 19, 1868		1948
5	Annie Friesen	Sept 18, 1872		1874
5	Annie Friesen	Dec 21, 1874		Dec 21, 1874
5	Annie Friesen	Mar 6, 1876		Nov 6, 1920
5	Helena E. Friesen	Mar 17, 1878	Apr 13, 1902	Nov 26, 1962
m	Cornelius Sawatsky	Dec 2, 1879		Dec 22, 1922
5	Johann E. Friesen	Jan 20, 1881	Jan 1, 1906	Sep 8, 1971
m	Gertruda Plett	Sept 8, 1887		Mar 2, 1948
2m	Helena N. Koop	Oct 23, 1891		
5	Abram Friesen	Oct 9, 1883		Sep 15, 1920
5	Margaretha E. Friesen	Sept 17, 1885	July 1903	Apr 13, 1914
m	Jakob Sawatsky			
5	Cornelius E. Friesen	May 12, 1888		Sep 21, 1950
5	Peter E. Friesen	May 30, 1890		1986
5	Klaas E. Friesen	Apr 9, 1892	Apr 2, 1922	
m	Agnes Isaac	Apr 22, 1899		

4 Daughter **Justina E. Eidse** married the widower **Gerhard Warkentin**, son of **Peter Warkentin** (1820-ca.1852/57) of **Margenau**.¹³⁸ **Gerhard** was married for the first time to **Justina's** cousin **Anna T. Enns** (see **Cornelius Enns Genealogy** cf.). During the emigration from Russia, **Warkentin** had difficulty obtaining an emigration pass.¹³⁹ This may explain why he together with **Martin Klassen** travelled to America separately only arriving in **Quebec** on November 9, 1874. **Warkentin** stayed in **Ontario** over the first winter. "He often gave thanks for the kindness shown to him there."¹⁴⁰ He was considered one of the pioneer settlers in **Steinbach** where two of his sisters had settled.¹⁴¹ "When he remarried he gave his homestead over to **Wilhelm Giesbrecht** and moved to **Rosenhof**."¹⁴² In 1880 **Gerhard Warkentin** was listed in the **Rosenhof Brandordnung** as a small farmer. In 1881 he had 26 acres of land in crop. In 1882 they joined the **Holdeman church** in **Rosenort**.¹⁴³ He was assisted financially by his brother-in-law **Klaas Reimer**, pioneer merchant, **Steinbach**.¹⁴⁴ The family moved to **Jansen, Nebraska**, in 1889. June 17, 1896, **Gerhard Warkentin** wrote the *Rundschau* reporting that "they have a rented property and that he makes his living as a day-labourer." **Gerhard Warkentin** "became mentally unstable and died in an insane asylum."¹⁴⁵ His widow returned to **Manitoba** where she lived with various of her relatives including

Cornelius W. Brandts in Blumenort and Johann E. Friesens in Greenland.¹⁴⁶ January 8, 1913, Justina Eidse Warkentin wrote the *Rundschau* stating that "David Doerksens now live in the Wirtschaft [in Fischau, Russia] once owned by her father." Mrs. Warkentin died at the home of Johann K. Loewens in Ridgewood, Manitoba. The funeral was held in the Blumenort worship house. Cornelius W. Brandt built her coffin and also hosted the Vaspa. The interment was in the Blumenort cemetery.¹⁴⁷

5 Daughter Anna E. Warkentin married Jakob Rempel. The family lived in Herbert, Saskatchewan.¹⁴⁸ Son Gerhard E. Warkentin married Elizabeth Toews, daughter of Peter G. Toews. The family lived in Greenland and later Ekron near Steinbach. He died at the Maplewood Manor in Steinbach, Manitoba.¹⁴⁹ Daughter Maria E. Warkentin never married. Son Abraham E. Warkentin lived in Herbert, Saskatchewan. July 30, 1914, *Die Volks Bote* reported that "Abram Warkentin of Herbert, Saskatchewan, took advantage of the cheap fares to the Winnipeg Exhibition, and also visited his mother, Widow G. Warkentin and others here [Rosenort]. He has taken up a homestead in Herbert, met the conditions involved, and will now be able to secure the title to the property. He likes the area and has taken his mother out to visit her daughter, Mrs. J. P. Rempel and two grandchildren she has not yet seen, even though they are of school age..."¹⁵⁰ Abram Warkentin had a popcorn stand in Steinbach during the 1940s. He was somewhat slow but walked briskly. His son Lloyd died in a train accident in 1937. Abraham died at the Donwood Manor Nursing Home in Winnipeg. His third wife was from Herbert, Saskatchewan. She was crippled.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Justina E. Eidse	Jul 9, 1851	Feb 21, 1876	1932
m	Gerhard Warkentin	Dec, 1848		Jul 31, 1900
5	Justina Warkentin	Jun 21, 1878		May 21, 1878
5	Anna Warkentin	Feb 16, 1880		
m	Jakob Rempel			
5	Abraham Warkentin	Mar 13, 1881		Aug 2, 1881
5	Gerhard Warkentin	Apr 2, 1882		ca. 1976
m	Elisabeth Toews			
5	Justina Warkentin	Nov 3, 1883		188
5	Maria Warkentin	Jan 18, 1885		Apr 26, 1915
5	Catarina Warkentin	Apr, 1886		Apr 26, 1915
5	Abraham Warkentin	Sep, 1887		Jun, 1888
5	Helena Warkentin	Feb, 1888		Jun, 1888
5	Abraham Warkentin	Jan 16, 1889		1980
m	Lillie Marshall	Jan 23, 1889	1920	
2m	Tina Dueck			
3m	Susie Funk			
5	Cornelius Warkentin	Jan, 1891		Jan, 1891
5	Peter Warkentin	Jun, 1892		Infancy
5	Peter Warkentin	Nov 14, 1895		Childbirth

4 Son **Abraham E. Eidse** came to Manitoba as a 17 year-old lad. Grandson **Dick B. Eidse** writes that "due to the primitive life, poor food and water, he became sick with typhoid fever, which would have killed him if other settlers had not come to their assistance." In 1879 he married **Helena Klassen**, youngest daughter of delegate **David Klassen** (1813-1900). **Helena** was a midwife, bone setter and undertaker.¹⁵¹ She delivered hundreds of babies in the **Rosenhof** district. **Dick B. Eidse** describes how this came about: "... during the first winter in Canada, the **David Klassens** lived in **Winnipeg**, and **Helena** learned the English language. When **Dr. McTavish** found this out, he often took her along as a guide and interpreter, later teaching her nursing and midwifery."¹⁵²

Abraham E. Eidse was elected as a minister of the **KG** which office he served for 40 years. He and his sons were successful farmers in the **Rosenort** area. By 1881 **Abraham Eidse Jr.** harvested a crop of 25 acres. He pioneered in the transition from horse power to steam engines and in taking the threshing machines to the stook instead of the stooks to the machine. Grandson **Dick B. Eidse** writes that his grandfather **Abraham E. Eidse** became a financial advisor to many young families in the settlement and beyond. Apparently **Abraham E. Eidse** and fellow **KG**-ers **Johann K. Friesen**, **Rosenhof**, as well as brother **Klaas R. Reimer** and **Johann R. Reimer**, **Steinbach**, wore so-called "seamans' beards" referred to locally as a "throat beard" or "neck beard" as it was only a strip under the chin.¹⁵³ Grandson **Ben Eidse** recalled that **Abraham E. Eidse** helped many refugees from **Russia** to come to **Manitoba** during the 1920s.

5 Son **Abram K. Eidse** was struck by a heavy timber at the age of seven which caused permanent damage to his depth perception. He married **Anna I. Bartel** from **Kleefeld**.¹⁵⁴ They farmed in the **Rosenhof** district and did reasonably well. They are the parents of **Mr. Dick B. Eidse**, the local historian of the **Rosenort** area. Son **David K. Eidse** married **Elisabeth W. Friesen**, daughter of **KG** minister **Johann K. Friesen**. **David** was a large scale farmer "who bought and cleared up to 2800 acres of land sometimes at \$5.00 and \$6.00 an acre, together with his brother **C.K. Eidse**." They employed up to 35 workers. Other ventures included a **Minneapolis-Moline** implement dealership and the formation of a petroleum buying co-operative which eventually became known as "**Trump Oil**".¹⁵⁵ They were the parents of **Dr. Ben Eidse**, former President of **Steinbach Bible College**. Son **Cornelius K. Eidse** settled on **Section 29-5-1E** where he and his wife lived for the rest of their days. "**C.K.**" was a large scale farmer and broker of grain commodities. He was an inventor of farm equipment which he also manufactured. He travelled widely in his day. He was also involved in various business ventures including a implement dealership, old company, and others.¹⁵⁶ Daughter **Lena K. Eidse** married **Gerhard I. Bartel**, brother to **Anna** who married **Dietrich**. They took over her parent's farm in **Rosenhof**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham E. Eidse	Apr 10,1857	Dec 18,1875	Jul 16,1930
m	Helena Klassen	Dec 18,1860		Nov 5,1938
5	Abraham K. Eidse	Jul 7,1882	Jun 16,1912	Feb 7,1947
m	Anna I. Bartel	May 4,1889		Oct 25,1954
5	David K. Eidse	Aug 27,1888	Nov 15,1914	Jan 28,1950

m	Elizabeth W. Friesen	Apr 30, 1892		Nov 15, 1969
5	Cornelius K. Eidse	Oct 27, 1898	Mar 2, 1919	Mar 16, 1960
m	Maria D. Loewen	Oct 10, 1898		
5	Lena K. Eidse	Aug 1, 1901	Dec 18, 1921	
m	Gerhard I. Bartel	Dec 21, 1894		Jan 12, 1960

4 Son **Heinrich E. Eidse** married Susanna von Niessen, daughter of Johann von Niessen and Gertrude Harms.¹⁵⁷ After her death he married her sister, Helena von Niessen.¹⁵⁸ Heinrich Eidse was listed as resident in Rosenhof, Manitoba, in 1882. According to the 1887 R. M. of Morris tax rolls he owned the NE17-5-1E. April 8, 1891, Heinrich Eidse wrote the *Rundschau* with a Greta address. The family moved to a settlement in Abilene, Texas, together with father Abraham S. Eidse. Both son Kornelius and father Abraham died here. They were buried approximately eight miles northeast of Merkel.¹⁵⁹ December 14, 1892, the *Rundschau* reported that "brothers Cornelius and Heinrich Eidse are on a trip to Texas and to visit brothers and sisters in Nebraska and Kansas." The family subsequently returned to Manitoba.¹⁶⁰ May 3, 1899, Heinrich Eidse, Morris P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* requesting "news of his wife's sister Maria von Niessen. At an early age she was given to W. Rempel, Schönhorst."

Heinrich E. Eidse farmed at Rosenhof, Manitoba.¹⁶¹ Heinrich Eidse, together with fellow Rosenort Holdemans John H. Enns and David H. Enns, joined the Swedenborgian Church.¹⁶² (See Cornelius Enns Chapter Five, for additional information). Heinrich E. Eidse was buried in the Rosenhof cemetery. Helena Eidse was a tall robust woman with dark hair. She had a firm and outgoing character.¹⁶³

5 Son **Henry N. Eidse** married Katharina Thiessen, daughter Gerhard G. Thiessen, Rosenort, Manitoba. Henry N. Eidse farmed in Rosenhof (Riverside) and later moved to Rosenort, Manitoba. Henry married for the second time to Elisabeth Thiessen, his first wife's sister. Henry belonged to the Holdeman Church and most of his siblings belonged to the Swedenborgian Church. Son **Abram N. Eidse** lived in Kansas, Fort St. John, British Columbia, and in Ste. Anne, Manitoba. In their later years they lived in Rest Haven Retirement Home, Steinbach, Manitoba, where he passed away. Son **John N. Eidse** lived southwest of Rosenort. Daughter **Helena N. Eidse** married Peter F. Giesbrecht who died of a heart attack in Arden, Manitoba. Their daughter Doreen Bryan compiled a genealogy of the Heinrich E. Eidse family.¹⁶⁴ Helena married for the second time to Wilfred Thompson and moved to Portage La Prairie. Son **Tom Eidse** lived in Richer, Manitoba. He was a member of the Swedenborgian Church.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich Eidse	Oct 4, 1859		Dec 20, 1927
m	Susanna von Niessen	1863	Apr, 1884	Mar 9, 1886
5	Heinrich N. Eidse	Feb 3, 1885		Jan 14, 1960
m	Katharina Thiessen	Jul 17, 1886	Nov 17, 1907	May 13, 1942
2m	Elisabeth Thiessen			Dec 25, 1970
5	Susanna N. Eidse	Mar 9, 1886		Mar 9, 1886
2m	Helena von Niessen	Nov 4, 1868	Jun 3, 1887	Dec 28, 1939

5	Abram N. Eidse	Jun 3, 1888		Jan 4, 1971
m	Katherina Penner	Dec 17, 1890	Mar 7, 1914	Jul 19, 1974
5	John N. Eidse	Dec 19, 1889		Feb 21, 1946
m	Anna Hiebert	Feb 24, 1893	Aug 19, 1919	
5	Cornelius N. Eidse	Jun 16, 1891		Oct 31, 1893
5	Anna N. Eidse	Jul 13, 1894		May 19, 1979
m	Hans Oscar Gilman	Sept 16, 1888	Dec 30, 1916	Mar 10, 1976
5	Helena N. Eidse	Mar 2, 1896		Nov 7, 1978
m	Peter F. Giesbrecht	Sept 19, 1894	Jul 27, 1927	Nov 24, 1963
2m	Wilfred Thomson	May 31, 1900	Apr 9, 1967	
5	Cornelius N. Eidse	Mar 3, 1898		Mar 4, 1898
5	William N. Eidse	Sept 26, 1899		May 17, 1960
m	Edna Mangham	Mar 26, 1908		Apr 1961
5	Maria N. Eidse	Jul 31, 1901		Aug 1958
5	Peter N. Eidse	Mar 1, 1903		Mar 3, 1903
5	Jacob N. Eidse	Mar 1, 1903		May 4, 1907
5	Benjamin Eidse	Jun 11, 1905		Sept 23, 1906
5	Elizabeth Eidse	Aug 31, 1907		Jul 16, 1980
5	Thomas N. Eidse	Aug 31, 1907		Sep 22, 1998
m	Edna Simpson	Jun 21, 1919	Jan 18, 1945	

Section Seven. Aganetha S. Eidse 1817-56.

3 Daughter Aganetha S. Eidse married for the first time to an uncle Janzen. Her second marriage was to Jakob Nickel who lived to the ripe old age of 86 years and 6 months. No further information available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Aganetha S. Eidse	1817		1856
m	Janzen			ca. 1846
4	Franz Janzen			
4	Cornelius Janzen	1836		
4	Aganetha Janzen			
4	Catrina Janzen			
4	Helene Janzen	Aug 16, 1844		
3	Aganetha S. Eidse	1817		
2m	Jacob Nickel		ca. 1846	
4	Maria Nickel	1848		

4 Son Cornelius Janzen married Gertrude Regehr who may have been a widow Rempel as Johann P. Friesen has listed a daughter Margaretha Rempel. Friesen also refers to three other sons whose names are not listed.¹⁶⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius Janzen	1836	186_	
m	Gertrude Regehr	Jan 22, 1836		
5	Margaretha Rempel	Oct 16, 1864		
m	Isaac Wolk			
5	Cornelius Janzen			

m Maria Thiessen
 5 Gertrude Janzen
 m Heinrich Penner
 5 Peter Janzen
 m _____
 2m _____ Doerksen
 5 Heinrich Janzen
 m _____ Wiens

4 Daughter **Helena Janzen** married Isaac Regehr. He may have been the son of Peter Regehr (1802-79), Muntau, whose daughter Gertrude married Cornelius Janzen, see above.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena Janzen	Aug 16, 1844	Feb 8, 1866	May 28, 1913
m	Isaac Regehr	May 28, 1840		
5	Helena Regehr			
m	_____ Buller			

4 Daughter **Maria Nickel** married Dietrich Neufeld in 1869. This family apparently belonged to the "Sabatter" or Seventh Day Adventists.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Nickel	1848	1869	
m	Dietrich Neufeld	1845		
5	Dietrich Neufeld			
m	Maria Spent			
2m	_____ Neufeld			
5	Jakob Neufeld			
m	Anna Spent			
5	Aganetha Neufeld			
m	_____			
5	Eva Neufeld			
m	Dietrich Goertzen			
5	Sara Neufeld			
m	_____			
5	Johann Neufeld			
5	Anna Neufeld			

Endnotes. Cornelius Eidse, Fischau.

1. Plett, "Cornelius Eidse Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 253-259.
2. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die niederlaendisch-niederdeutschen Hintergrunde der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19 Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), page 338.
3. Horst Penner, *Die ost-und westprussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 508-510.
4. *Ein Mennonitenverzeichnis aus dem Jahre 1776 (Konsignation)*, zusammengestellt von Gustav E. Reimer, published in Horst Penner, 427.
5. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack Street, New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to author January 2, 2000.
6. Unruh, 338.
7. *Ibid.*, 310.
8. This is confirmed by the 1835 census which lists the father of Cornelius Eidse (born 1770) as "Abraham". 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.
9. Johann P. Friesen, "Family records," untitled journal, courtesy of grandson Rev. Jac P. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba. The journal is presently in the possession of the Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0. Johann P. Friesen was married to the granddaughter of Cornelius Eidse (born 1770), and hence his interest in the family; see Section Six. A daughter Catrina is mentioned in the 1808 Revisions-Listen, but not by Johann P. Friesen and hence it is assumed that she died in childbirth.
10. *Ibid.*, 372.
11. Johann P. Friesen, "Family records."
12. Johann P. Friesen, "Family records," states that uncle Cornelius Eidse was married to a woman by the name of Dahl--he does not give any birth date but does state that the year of death was 1865. However, the 1835 census gives Cornelius Eitzen's wife's first name as Anna. Another discrepancy is found in the *Ebenfeld Gemeindebuch*, trans. and ed. Solomon Loewen, where the name of the mother of Abraham Eitzen is listed as Anna Loewen which is assumed to be the more correct source. I am indebted to Don Webster, 6101 Virginia Ave. No., New Hope, Minnesota, 55428, letter to the author August 6, 1992, for drawing this reference to my attention. A quick review of the 1808 Revisions-Listen, however, does not reveal any Anna Loewen or Anna Dahl born in 1807.
13. *Rundschau*, May 23, 1900--courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.
14. The information as recorded by Johann P. Friesen is presented here as it may assist others in connecting to this family. However, based on the information in the 1835 census, the order in which Friesen listed the family has been amended by moving Cornelius to follow Helena, and by moving Daniel to follow Abraham.
15. A. E. Janzen, *The Ebenfeld Church in Action, 1876-1976* (Hillsboro, Ks, 1976).
16. Clarence Hiebert, *Brothers in Deed, Brothers in Deed* (Faith and Life Press, Newton, Ks, 1974), 291.
17. Most of the information for this history of Abraham Eitzen and his family is from Esther Hiebert Ebel, *The Family of Abraham Eitzen 1830-1969* (Hillsboro, Ks. 1969), 114 pp.
18. A. E. Janzen, 4 and 36.
19. Johann P. Friesen, "Family records."
20. Johann P. Friesen, "Family records," gives the name of Daniel Eitzen's wife as a Miss Giesbrecht. He has provided no further information regarding this family. The birth and death dates for Peter Eitzen and Katharina Classen are found in Esther Hiebert Ebel, page 5.
21. The birth year for Daniel Eitzen in the 1880 census is 1839, and not 1833 as given by Esther Hiebert Eitzen, page 5. If the latter is correct, his birth date would fall between Maria and Peter among his siblings.

22. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), 30.

23. David V. Wiebe, *They Seek a Country* (Freeman, South Dakota, 1974), 112.

24. Kornelius Kornelius Janzen (b. 1815) was the son of Kornelius Johann Janzen, owner of Wirtschaft 8, Lichtfelde: 1835 census. Courtesy of Henry Schapansky, letter to the author 1994.

25. Plett, "The Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1871*, 288.

26. David A. Haury, 67.

27. *Rundschau*, May 30, 1900—courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

28. As published in *Church Book of the Alexanderwohl Mennonite Church in the Molotschna Colony* Trans. and ed. by Velda Richert Duerksen and Jakob A. Duerksen (Goessel, Kansas, July 1987), 126. Their date of marriage and the birth dates of children Kornelius, Peter, Johann and Elisabeth are from this source.

29. *Rundschau*, No. 46, page 2, as recorded by Johann P. Friesen, "Family records."

30. David A. Haury, 33.

31. Gnadenau KMB Gemeindebuch, Family 47. The connection to the widow Baergen is confirmed as this source lists two Baergen step-children.

32. Johann P. Friesen has indicated that the couple had two sons and four daughters. The family here is listed as recorded in the Gnadenau Gemeindebuch.

33. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 343-4, has additional information regarding the Warkentin family.

34. See Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 446-453; as updated in Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 427-466.

35. Plett, *Saints and Sinners: The Kleine Gemeinde in Imperial Russia 1812 to 1875* (Steinbach, 1999), page 112.

36. See Plett, "Abraham Kornelsen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 213-216, for further information; see also Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg 1725-1802," 446-455. The death dates for children Agatha, Gerhard and Maria Kornelsen, are courtesy of Georgina Johnson, Librarian, Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas, a great-granddaughter of Gerhard E. Kornelsen (1840-1918) of Inman, Kansas.

37. Jakob E. Kornelsen to Gerhard S. Kornelsen, July 5, 1892, in Gerhard S. Kornelsen letter collection, courtesy of John K. Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1987. A number of quotations from the letter have been published in William J. Johnson, editor, *The Gerhard F. Kornelsen Family History and Genealogy* (Hillsboro, 1999), page 14.

38. According to a "Family Record" on file at Mennonite Genealogy, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Johann Dalke (born 1805) was the son of Peter Dalke (1778-1823) who immigrated from Prussia to Russia in 1817, living for a time in Konteniusfeld, and later Alexanderwohl(?), Molotschna Colony. The place of residence is somewhat uncertain since the record is unclear. The name Nikolaidorf has also been written on the sheet. In any case, Johann Dalke (born 1805), is listed as having three sons: Johann Dalke (born 1835) who supposedly came to the U.S. in 1890; Cornelius Dalke (born September 30, 1831) who died in Korn, Oklahoma, on February 15, 1900; and Peter Dalke (1828-1909). The "Family record" of Peter Dalke (1778-1823) also lists his other children, including Peter Dalke (born 1817) who settled in McPherson County, Kansas. The family evidently lived in Alexanderwohl where the youngest child Eva Dalke was born in 1822.

39. Stanley E. Voth, ed., *Henderson Mennonites: From Holland to Henderson* (Henderson, Nebraska, 1981), 254.

40. *Ibid.*, 252 and 254.

41. Johann P. Friesen (1847-1920), "Family records."

42. Abraham R. Reimer letter to Jakob M. Kroeker May 6, 1891, provides some information regarding Peter Dalke's third marriage and joining of the Kleine Gemeinde in Steinbach: see *Preservings*, No. 15, page 30.

43. Johann P. Friesen, "Family Records." The Peter Dalke Family Record lists two additional children who appear to be the issue of his second wife, namely, Katharine born 1869/1870, and Peter born 1875. The record also includes a list of some 12 children of Cornelius Dalke (1831-1900).

44. Bruce Wiebe, letter to the author December 20, 1994. The birth dates of the Elias Wipf and Agatha Kornelsen children are courtesy of Bruce Wiebe, R.R. 1, Winkler, Manitoba, R6W 4A1.

45. David A. Haury, 56.

46. *Bethel Mennoniten Gemeindebuch*, Inman, Kansas, unpublished ledger, 66, courtesy of Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, Inman, Kansas, March 1989. The *Gemeindebuch* bears the memorial that the family left the church to be baptized for the second time. For additional information regarding the Inman area see, Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, ed., *A Centennial History Inman 1887 Kansas 1987* (Inman, Kansas, 1987), 224 pp.

47. William J. Johnson, *Gerhard E. Kornelsen*, op.cit. page 15.

48. Agatha's obituary was published in *Gemeindeblatt*, Oct 1, 1905, page 1. Elies Wipf's obituary is found in *Mennonitische Rundschau*, August 10, 1908, page 2.

49. Plett, editor, *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 14.

50. Johann Klassen (b. 1838) lived with brother-in-law Heinrich Esau the first winter and then evidently moved to Blumenort (See Chapter Eleven, David Klassen 1700-80, Part D, Section Two cf.).

51. List of residents of Rosenort and Rosenhof, Manitoba, as published in the *Rundschau*, March 17, 1882, in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 85—courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

52. As published in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 85.

53. Family historian Marcy Kornelsen has written that Katharina died in Lowe Farm: Marcy Kornelsen, *The Family Register of Cornelius Eidse Kornelsen (1835-1910) and Katharina Dueck Kornelsen (1839-1896)* (Box 2612, Steinbach, 1999), page 1.

54. Abraham Klassen was married for the first time to Durothea Penner (1837-67). Abraham Klassen was elected as a minister of the Berghal Gemeinde in Mapleton, North Dakota, in 1880. Abraham's son Abraham (1859-ca.1926) married Katharina Friesen (1862-1937), Lanigan, Saskatchewan, whose brother Jakob P. Friesen (1875-1941) was the grandfather of American movie star Dyan Cannon: see Plett, "Dyan Friesen Cannon, a Berghaler?" in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 30-33, and *Preservings*, no. 13, pages 41-42.

55. Information from the 1901 census is courtesy of Bruce Wiebe, RR1, Winkler, Manitoba, R6W 4A1. The names of the children as listed in the census are: Abraham born Nov 25, 1879, Knels born Aug 20, 1897, and Hana born Mar 10, 1896 (this is probably Anna); and step-children Klassen - John born Jul 4, 1883, Kornelius born Oct 4, 1885, Isaak born Jul 9, 1888, Frank born Mar 19, 1886; and sister [presumably of Aganetha's] Hana born Sept 15, 1861. Anna (b. 1887) and Kornelius (b. 1896) may possibly be the children of Abraham D. Kornelsen. It appears that the names have not been recorded very accurately by the census taker, possibly a manifestation of Anglo-conformity. One interesting detail for historians of the Klassen family is that all four boys are listed as born in the U.S.A. with the date of emigration to Canada listed as 1897, indicating that Aganetha probably moved to Manitoba, West Reserve, at the time of her second marriage.

56. For additional information on this family see, Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley: The Rural Municipality of Morris 1880-1980* (Morris, Manitoba, 1980), 418-422.

57. History Committee, *Excelsior Echoes* (Rush Lake, 1982), pages 590-596.

58. Marcy Kornelsen, *The Family Register*, n.p.

59. Plett, "Johann Harms 1771 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 400-401, has additional information regarding this family.

60. Lenore Eidse, editor, *Furrows in the Valley*, page 419, and *Preservings*, No. 11, page 12.

61. Much of the information regarding the family of Cornelius E. Kornelsen is from Lenore Eidse, editor, *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 419-422.

62. Alvina Jantzen Block, 116 Broad Bay, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2G 0P9, letter to the author August 15, 1991.

63. Franz Jantzen (1828-91), "Family Record," transcribed by Katherine Friesen Regier, February 21, 1933, and trans. by Samuel Regier, 914 Old Lake, Houston, Texas, April 10, 1983--courtesy of M.B. Archives, Fresno, California, 1988. Franz Jantzen (1828-91) was the son of Franz Jantzen (1800-72). He moved to York County, Nebraska, from where they moved to Boone County where he died.

64. Gerhard Jantzen's first wife was Anna Epp (1758-92), the sister to Maria Epp who married Klaas Reimer--KG founder, and to Katharina Epp, who married Johann Regier, the parents of a large KG clan. The fact that Klaas Reimer's mother was also an Epp may well mean that the families were inter-related.

65. Jakob Enns (1817-89) was married for the first time to Katharina Martens from Pordenau in October, 1838. She died suddenly on August 9, 1840, after which Enns married for the second time to Maria Driedger "here from Pordenau" on March 6, 1841: Alvina Jantzen Block letter to the author August 15, 1991. Katharina Martens appears to be the daughter of Heinrich Johann Martens who is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 5 in Pordenau in the 1835 census--immigrated to Russia in 1818, died in 1824, after which his widow married Jakob Jakob Epp (born 1797), who had a daughter Katharina age 17.

66. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 102.

67. Katharina Toews, "Familienbuch," unpublished family records, September 5, 1899, courtesy of Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, Inman, Kansas. The Gerhard Toews family is listed as family No. 22 in the *Bethel Mennonite Gemeindebuch*, Inman, Kansas. The entry for the family bears the notation that they left for a different Gemeinde through a second baptism. For the obituary of Gerhard Toews, see *Der Wahrheits Freund*, Dec. 18, 1918, page 11.

68. He was the son of Wilhelm Schierling (1848-1923) and Anna Pauls (1851-1938), both of the Zoar KMB Church of Inman. For a listing of his family see, Mrs. Ben Schierling, *Heinrich und Elizabeth Pauls Genealogy* (R.R.Inman, Kansas, 67546), 65--courtesy of Adolf and Wanda Neufeld.

69. Most of the information for this section is from William J. Johnson, editor, *The Gerhard F. Kornelsen Family History*, page 27.

70. Georgina Johnson, "Zoar Mennonite Brethren Church History," and Georgina Johnson, "Kornelsen Family Records," unpublished papers, 1988; see also C. F. Plett, *The Story of the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Church* (Kindred Press, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1985), 139-142.

71. According to a letter in the *Rundschau* this family remained in Russia. Courtesy of Henry Fast.

72. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 494.

73. Katharina's uncle Abraham (b. 1823) and two of his brothers played a significant role in the KG settlement in the Crimea: see Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 112.

74. For a listing of descendants see, G. U. Kornelsen, *Familienregister der Nachkommen der Abraham E. und Mariu Kornelsen (nee Wiens)* (Spanish Lookout, Belize, 1969), 126 pp.

75. Abraham E. Kornelsen to Peter Toews, March 20, 1874 and May 6, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 12 and 15.

76. For an up-to-date listing see, Bettie Kehler and Mary Kornelsen, *Family Register of Abraham Kornelsen (1845-1893) and Maria Wiens (1846-1927)* (Steinbach, Man., 1994), 287 pp.

77. For the history of their children, see Gilbert Unger, et.al., *Peter H. Unger Justina Friesen Family Record* (Steinbach, 1984), pages E-1-E61.

78. See Susanna Kornelsen, Journal extracts, published in *Preservings*, No. 15, page 113.

79. For a photograph of their farm, see *Preservings*, No. 15, page 112. See also Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 61-62, for additional information regarding this family.

80. David V. Wiebe, *They Seek a Country*, 42.

81. William J. Johnson, *Family History*, page 16.

82. See also letter by nephew Franz Wiens, Crimea, to *Rundschau*, May 9, 1900.

83. A write on the Jakob A. Klassen family is found in *Excelsior Echoes*, pages 829-832.

84. Unruh, 310. According to Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack Street, New Westminster, B.C., Martin Kroeker (1774-1834) was the son of Martin Kroeker listed in Zieglerhuben in the 1776 Konsignation, West Prussia.

85. For further information regarding the family of Martin Martin Kroeker (1773-1834), Fischau, Molotschna, see Robert Kroeker, 2401 Spanish Oak Trail, Round Rock, Texas, 78681, letter to the author April 30, 1999. Robert Kroeker is the grandson of Heinrich Kroeker (1850-1921), a son of Martin Kroeker (1806-56), who evidently died as a result of driving a wagon in the Podwoden during the Crimean War, presumably of typhus.

86. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-liste," journal, as quoted in Plett, *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985), 279.

87. Abraham F. Reimer, "Diary," unpublished journal.

88. Verzeichnisse ueber den Schulbesuch in der Molotschnaer Mennoniten Kolonien, 1862, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 1932, courtesy of Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993. It is assumed that Katharina is a daughter of Peter Kroeker (1811-91) although this need not necessarily be the case.

89. Jakob Dicksche, letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau*, March 11, 1891, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, October 8, 1988.

90. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1988.

91. Unruh, 310.

92. Abraham Eidse only had one brother Cornelius who lived in Lindenau.

93. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 319.

94. Peter Toews, "1872-1878 diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 169.

95. "Rosenhof acreage and yield," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 84.

96. Dick B. Eidse, "The Story of the Eidses," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 458-466.

97. Solomon Loewen, ed., *The Descendants of Isaac Loewen* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1961), "Johann Loewen Family Section," pages 4-12, has a listing of this family; see also *Leaders*, page 519.

98. Peter Toews, "Anhang Number One," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, page 56.

99. Quebec Ship Records, as published in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 63.

100. Peter Toews, letter to the Gemeinde in Manitoba, Fall 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 334.

101. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 35, family 79.

102. Cornelius P. Toews, letter to Peter Toews, December 13, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 49.

103. *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 95.

104. Peter Toews, "1872-1878 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 169.

105. "Rosenhof acreage and yield," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 84.

106. P. G. Hiebert, *History of the Congregations* (Hesston, Kansas, 1963), page 171.

107. Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 179.

108. Telephone interview with Mr. Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba, December 14, 1986. The date of the move is reported in Peter Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 35.

109. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 197.

110. Gertrude Klassen, et. al., eds., *The Family Book of David and Aganetha Klassen 1813-1900* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1974), 132.

111. Peter Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer: The Writings of Johann W. Dueck* (Rosenort, 1995), page 66.

112. Johann W. Dueck, letter to A. K. Friesens, January 4, 1908, in Peter Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), pages 82-83.

113. Abraham B. Klassen, "Lebens Erfahrung: Um eine Kunde zu hinter lassen für seine Nachkommenschaft," unpublished journal, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort/Mennonite Heritage Centre, 600 Shaftesbury Blvd., Winnipeg, Manitoba, page 63.

114. Gerhard was the son of Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-63), Prangenaue, see Peter Enns Genealogy, Cf. See also Henry Schapansky, "Kleine Gemeinde Giesbrechts," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 21-22.

115. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street: Part Two," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 59.

116. Irene Toews, "Aganetha Eidse Giesbrecht, 1865-1957," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part One, page 65.

117. Gerhard F. Wiebe, "Economic development of the East Reserve," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 231. John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister der Nachkommen von Klaus und Helena Reimer mit Biographien der ersten drei Generationen* (Winnipeg, Man., 1958), 176-178, has a listing of descendants.

118. Abraham B. Klassen, "Lebens Erfahrung: Um eine Kunde zu hinter lassen für seine Nachkommenschaft," page 63.

119. Interview with Mr. Dick B. Eidse, Box 108, R.R. 1, Morris, R0G 1K0, November 2, 1994.

120. Henry E. Friesen et. al., *Peter I. and Anna Friesen Family Book 1873-1981* (Greenland, Manitoba, 1981), 21 pages, has a listing of this family.

121. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 278.

122. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 109.

123. Telephone call with Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba, November 2, 1994.

124. John C. Reimer, ed., 318-330.

125. Abraham F. Reimer, "Journal."

126. H. Goerz, *Mennonite Settlements in Crimea* trans. by John B. Toews (Winnipeg, Man., 1992), 11.

127. Cornelius F. Plett, *The Story of the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Church* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1985), 38.

128. John R. Wohlgemuth, *The Peter Wohlgemuth Genealogy 1805 to 1963* (Peabody, Kansas, 1963), 1.

129. Peter E. Friesen, Collection, courtesy of Cornelius P. Friesen, Riverton, Manitoba, 1997.

130. Interview with Mr. Edward G. Friesen, Mitchell, Manitoba, January 27, 1994.

131. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 393.

132. I remember my mother telling me how she and a group of her girl friends were visiting at Johann E. Friesens and aunt Gertruda had taken them to the summer kitchen where uncle Johann P. Friesen was on his death bed.

133. Lenore Eidse, ed., 392-394, has additional information regarding Johann P. Friesen and his children.

134. For a history of this family, see John Warkentin, "Martin Warkentin," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 395-400.

135. He had a large collection of documents at the time of his death, some which have not yet been released for archival use by his nephews and nieces as of 1997.

136. He was the son of Peter P. Isaac, author of the *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern*, frequently referred to herein.

137. Junia Loewen, "Johann P. Friesen Family," unpublished paper for Grade 12 history course at Steinbach Bible School 1982, 26 pages, has additional information regarding this family.

138. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 479.

139. Jakob Barkman, letter to Peter Toews, July 25, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 26 and 31.

140. John C. Reimer, "Steinbach Village Plan," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 250.
141. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections on our heritage: A history of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1971), 69.
142. Gerhard G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach Then and Now," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 258.
143. Peter G. Hiebert, *History of the Congregations*, page 171.
144. Klaas Reimer, letter book, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 118.
145. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 46, family 114. For a listing of their children; see Plett, "Cornelius Enns Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 249-250.
146. Interview with Susanna Brandt, Blumenort, Manitoba, September 11, 1987.
147. Interview with Susanna Brandt, Blumenort, Manitoba, January 3, 1988.
148. Interview with Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba, September 1, 1987.
149. Interview with Waldon Barkman, Steinbach, Manitoba, August 31, 1987.
150. Johann W. Dueck, *Die Volks Bote*, July 30, 1914, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 99.
151. For a biography of Helena Klassen Eidse, see Lori Scharfenberg, "Helena (Klassen) Eidse (1861-1938)," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, pages 51-54.
152. Dick B. Eidse, "The Story of the Eidses," 458.
153. John C. Reimer, *Familienregister...Reimer*, page 334.
154. For their biographies, see Lori Scharfenberg, "Abram K. Eidse (1882-1947)" and Anna Bartel Eidse (1889-1954)," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 30-33.
155. Based on an article by Faith Eidse and Lena Loewen, "Dave K. Eidse: 'Was a Progressive Businessman,'" in Lenore Eidse, ed., 459-461.
156. Dick B. Eidse, "Cornelius Klassen Eidse," in Lenore Eidse, ed., 463-465. C. K. Eidse was the father of Ralph Eidse whose wife Lenore was the editor of the Morris history book *Furrows in the Valley*, frequently referred to herein.
157. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 394-495.
158. M[artin] E[idse], *Heinrich Enns Eidse 1859-1927* (Rosenort, Man., 1982), 30 pages provides a listing of their descendants.
159. Heinrich E. Eidse, Gebirts Register, unpublished record, 2 pages, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba, 1980.
160. Dick B. Eidse, 458.
161. Telephone interview with Joe Froese, Steinbach, Manitoba, December 25, 1999.
162. Adolf Ens and Leonard Doell, "Mennonite Swedenborgians," in *Journal of Mennonite Studies*, Volume 10, 1992, page 105.
163. Telephone interview with granddaughter Doreen Bryan, Brandon, Manitoba, December 25, 1999.
164. Doreen Bryan, Brandon, Manitoba, untitled genealogical compilation, unpublished, 1982, received courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba.
165. Reference is made to the Rundschau No. 14, 1911, April 5, by Johann P. Friesen.

Chapter Five

Cornelius Enns 1743-ca.1806 Fischau

Section One: Cornelius Enns 1743-ca.1806, Lakendorf, Prussia.

1 The Stammvater of the larger Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Enns family was **Cornelius Enns** (1743-ca.1806). A historical sketch of this family was published in 1987, but additional information has become available since that time making it feasible to do an update.¹

According to the immigration records published by B. H. Unruh, Enns originated in the village of Lakendorf, Amt Elbing, West Prussia.² The Konsignation or census of 1776 identifies a Cornelius Enns living in Lakendorf whose family is described as follows, "Corn Ens, Lakendorf, Labourer-employee. 1 male, 1 female, 3 sons and 1 daughter, poor."³ Although the village of Lakendorf was located only 10 miles from Tiegenhagen where the Heinrich Reimer and Abraham von Riesen families went to church, the Lakendorf families belonged to the Elbing Gemeinde which was also Flemish.⁴

In 1803 the Cornelius Enns family emigrated to Russia and the family is listed in the immigration records: "Ensz, Cornelius, Lakendorf, 60, worker, to ... Molotschna, married Catharina Friesen, children Suzanne 22, Cornelius 20, Catharina 15, and Johann 9."⁵

The family settled on Wirtschaft 13 in the village of Fischau in the Molotschna on June 20, 1804. Cornelius Enns Sr. must have died some time before the Revisions-Listen of 1808 as he is not listed in that census. The Wirtschaft is now in the name of son Cornelius Enns (1782-1834) and the family listed as follows;

Cornelius Enns, 26 from Lakendorf, Amt Elbing, weaver, wife Maria 25, son Heinrich 1, brother Johann 15, mother Catarina, brother-in-law Jakob Krause, wife Catarina. Property, 1 wagon, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 5 horses, 45 tschwert unthreshed grain, 18 loads of hay.⁶

The Enns family seemingly got along and 27 years later, sons Cornelius and Johann and son-in-law Jakob Krause and families were listed on Wirtschaft 14 in Fischau in the 1835 census: "Kornelius Kornelius Enns died 1834, wife Maria 49, children Anna 18, Maria 14, Susan 10, Justina 7, Heinrich 27, wife Margareta, child Maria; Johann Kornelius Enns 41, wife Justina 37, children Katarina 19, Maria 15, Kornelius 11, Heinrich 7, Jakob 5, Justina 4 and Peter 2; son-in-law Jakob Jakob Krause age 41, moved to Chortitza 1833."⁷

Daughter Katharina Enns and her husband Jakob Krause moved to Ladekopp in 1833, Wirtschaft 11. (See Section Ten for a listing of their family).

The information that the Johann Enns family moved to the Old Colony is affirmed by a notation in an addendum to the 1835 census for Fischau: "1836, resident Johann Enns--brother of Cornelius Enns from Wirtschaft 14--was expelled [ausgeschloszen] together with 4 males and 5 females." This presumably means that

the names of Johann Enns and his family were removed or expunged from the records of the village (See Section Eleven). No information is presently available about the other siblings of Cornelius Enns (1782-1834).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Cornelius Enns	1743		ca.1806
m	Catarina Friesen	1761		
2	Susanna Enns	1781		
2	Cornelius Enns	1783		1834
2	Catarina Enns	1788		ca.1780
2	Johann Enns	1793		

Section Two: Heinrich Wiebe, Blumenort, West Prussia.

1 Son Cornelius Enns (1782-1834) married Maria Wiebe, daughter of Heinrich Wiebe (born 1746). He married for the first time to Judith Dyck and for the second time to Maria Dyck born 1774.⁸

The family moved several times. Daughter Katharina and son Heinrich were born in Tiegenort, West Prussia. By 1776 the family was resident in the village of Blumenort, located two miles northeast of Lakendorf where Cornelius Enns (1782-1834) grew up. The villagers in Blumenort belonged to the Rosenort-Orloff Gemeinde.⁹ The family of Heinrich Wiebe is listed as follows in the 1776 Konsignation: "Heinrich Wiebe, worker, 1 male, 1 female, 1 son, 2 daughters, employee, poor."¹⁰ The family must have moved to Zeyerniederkampen by 1782 since this is shown as the place of residence for the family at the time of the baptism of daughter Katharina in 1782, son Heinrich in 1784, son Johann in 1768 and son Peter in 1798.¹¹

In 1803 the Heinrich Wiebe family moved to Imperial Russia where they settled in the village of Blumenort, Molotschna. They are listed as follows in the 1803 immigration records;

Heinrich Wiebe, Zeyerniederkampen, age 56, landowning farmer, firstly to Blumenort, Molotschna, and secondly to Einlage, Chortitza in 1816. Married for the second time to Maria Dyck, Zeyerniederkampen, 28, immigrating firstly to Blumenort and secondly to Einlage, Chortitza. Children of the first marriage, Nikolaus 22 and Maria 19. Children of the second marriage, Jakob 7, Anna 5, Gerhard 3. Jakob Kroecker, Zeyerniederkampen 18, nephew, to Blumenort.¹²

Heinrich Wiebe and several of his younger children moved to the village of Einlage in the Chortitza Colony in 1816.¹³

2 Daughter Katharina Wiebe and her husband moved to Danzig/Weishof, Prussia. Son Heinrich Wiebe moved to Danzig, West Prussia. Son Johann Wiebe moved to Russia where he settled in the village of Rosenthal, Chortitza Colony. Son Peter Wiebe immigrated to Russia in 1803 settling in Münsterberg, Molotschna." Son Nickolas Wiebe immigrated to Russia in 1804 settling on Wirtschaft 2 in the village of Tiede, Molotschna Colony. The family is listed as follows in the 1808 Revisions Liste, "Claasz Wiebe 27, from Zeuerschekampf, Amt Elbing, landowning farmer. wife Anna 22. Property, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 3 horses,

5 cattle.¹⁴ Son **Gerhard Wiebe** (1800-58) married **Agatha Dyck**. They were the parents of **Gerhard Wiebe** (1827-1900) the Aeltester of the Bergthal Colony at the time of the immigration to Canada in 1874.¹⁵ Daughter **Helena Wiebe** (b. 1798) married **Bernhard Wiebe** (1796-1852), Neuhorst, Chortitza Colony. Their son **Johann Wiebe** (1837-1905), Rosengart, Manitoba, was the founding Aeltester of the Reinlander Gemeinde, also referred to as the Old Colony Church.¹⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Heinrich Wiebe	1746		
m	Judith Dyck			
2	Katharina Wiebe	Nov 23, 1765	Mar 16, 1784	Nov 4, 1794
m	Franz Kroeker	Feb 2, 1731		Feb 12, 1796
2	Heinrich Wiebe	Dec 6, 1765	Aug, 1788	
m	Katharina Bourmeister	Mar 8, 1771		
2	Johann Wiebe	1768		
2	Peter Wiebe	1779		
m	Anna Kroeker	1774		
2	Nickolas Wiebe	1781		
m	Anna ?	1786		
3	Nickolas Wiebe	Jan 26, 1813		May 30, 1813
2	Maria Wiebe	Dec 1, 1784		1845
m	Cornelius Enns	Jun 1, 1782		Mar 16, 1834
1	Heinrich Wiebe	1746		
m	Maria Dyck	1774		
2	Helena Wiebe			
2	Gerhard Wiebe	1800		
m	Agatha Dyck	1804		1858
2	Anna Wiebe	1797		
2	Jakob Wiebe	1796		

Section Three: Cornelius Enns 1782-1834, Fischau.

2 Son **Cornelius Enns** (1782-1834) married **Maria Wiebe**, daughter of **Heinrich Wiebe** (b. 1746), Blumenort, Molotschna and later Einlage, Chortitza Colony. **Cornelius Enns** took over the family *Wirtschaft* in the village of Fischau after his father's death. According to the Revisions-Listen of 1808 the family was moderately well-to-do. **Cornelius Enns** evidently farmed in Fischau. He may have been one of the charter members of the KG in 1812 since all the children except **Catarina** were involved with the movement.

The KG fellowship included the following Fischau pioneers in 1804/5: **Daniel Loewen** (born 1780) - *Wirtschaft* 8 - and his wife's son-in-law **Bernhard Doerksen** (1797-1874);¹⁷ **Cornelius Edsen** (born 1770) - *Wirtschaft* 10;¹⁸ **Cornelius Enns** (1743-ca.1806) - *Wirtschaft* 13; **Cornelius Esau** (born 1772) - *Wirtschaft* 19;¹⁹ **Wilhelm Fast** (born 1773) *Wirtschaft* 22.²⁰ KG-related families identified in Fischau in later years included: **Cornelius Toews** (1802-31), from Lindenau, and son **Cornelius Jr.** (1829-84);²¹ **Johann Toews** (1793-1873), from Lindenau, nephew of **Cornelius Toews** (1802-31), bought *Wirtschaft* 9 in 1838.²² **Heinrich Boschman** immigrated to Russia and settled in Fischau in 1838.²³ **Heinrich Warkentin** (1833-88) had a tread mill in Fischau.²⁴ **Dietrich Isaac** (1831-1902);²⁵ **Gerhard P. Goossen** (1836-72), teacher in the Fischau prior to 1864;²⁶ and **Gerhard**

Warkentin (1848-1900).²⁷ Several of the above families are connected to Fischau through the wives' families illustrating the strength of matrilineal networks in conservative communities such as the KG.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Cornelius Enns	Jun 1,1782	1805	Mar 16,1834
m	Maria Wiebe	Jan 5,1784		1845
3	Heinrich Enns	Jul 19,1807		May 9,1881
3	Catarina Enns	Aug 17,1810		
3	Maria Enns	Sep 3,1813		Mar 29,1817
3	Anna Enns	Mar 23,1817		Dec 24,1864
3	Cornelius Enns	Jan 27,1820		Mar 23,1820
3	Maria Enns	May 18,1821		Mar 29,1871
3	Susanna Enns	Jul 1,1824		Apr 28,1857
3	Justina Enns	Aug 16,1828		Apr 9,1895

Section Four: Heinrich Enns 1807-81, Fischau.

3 Heinrich Enns (1807-81) was baptised in 1827 joining the Molotschna Flemish Gemeinde ("Grosse Gemeinde"). Several years later he joined the KG writing an 84 stanza poem, explaining the reasons for the decision.²⁸

In 1831 Heinrich married for the first time to Margaretha Friesen, identity presently unknown. He took over Wirtschaft 14 in Fischau--presumably in 1836 when uncle Johann Enns and family left Fischau and moved to the Old Colony. The ownership of a full farm at a young age resulted in a relatively fortunate financial position.

Heinrich married for the second time to Sarah Toews, daughter of Cornelius Toews (1802-31), Fischau, uncle of Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922).

Heinrich was an earnest Christian who used his manifold talents for the work of Christ's kingdom. He was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1849 and as a minister in 1851. He was known as a good neighbour who was available to consul and assist those in need. In a letter to Peter P. Toews of August 21, 1876, Jakob Woelk of Fischau, mentioned that Enns had always been willing to assist him when he had needed advice as a young inexperienced school teacher.²⁹

Heinrich married for the third time to Wilhelmina Plett, the widow of school teacher Gerhard Goossen (1811-54) of Blumstein. She was the sister of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) of Kleefeld, Molotschna, who settled in Blumenhof, Manitoba, in 1875. Wilhelmina Plett was the aunt to Johann Harder (1811-75), well-known Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde.³⁰ Through this marriage Enns became the step-father to his wife's children from her first marriage, including school teacher Gerhard P. Goossen (1836-72).

Enns was a strong advocate of the writings of the faith. This is illustrated by a story told by son Heinrich of how he "had to ride horseback on his grey in the direction of Blumstein to return a large *Martyrs' Mirror* which his father had borrowed from Aeltester Johann Harder, who lived on the west side [of the village street] where my brother Cornelius also lived for a time. He [Heinrich Jr.] placed the book into a bag slung over his back and wanted to return it. As he entered the village, he [Harder] was just returning home from the church in Ohrloff. His [Harder's] mother was an Elisabeth Plett, and my mother was a Minna Plett--they were half sisters."³¹ Heinrich Enns is credited for having spearheaded the KG

publication program of the 1860s.³²

The Heinrich Enns family is listed in the village of Fischau with daughter Sara, age 13, attending school in 1861/2. Gerhard Goossen, the step-son of Heinrich and a minister of the KG, was the teacher at the time.³³ Enns soon became a leading minister of the KG responsible for some of its official correspondence. Several of these letters were gathered and preserved by Peter P. Toews: 1) A letter to Christian Schmutz, 1861; 2) A letter to Heinrich Loewen, 1863; and 3) A letter to Peter Thiessen in Schoenau, 1864.³⁴ Enns was widowed for the third time in 1864. His wife's funeral was held in Fischau.³⁵

Ohm Heinrich was a strong-willed man whose determination and one-mindedness sometimes hindered his effectiveness. He led a movement dissatisfied with the spiritual situation in the KG under Aeltester Johann Friesen (1808-72), his one-time son-in-law. Matters came to a head and in early 1866 the KG separated into two factions. Enns was elected as Aeltester of the reform faction, only the fourth person to hold this office in the KG in over half a century and the first not a descendant or in-law of Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) of Ohrloff. Enns resigned from this office in 1868 amid controversy.³⁶

The KG families in Fischau, Lichtenau and Blumstein had a tightly-knit fellowship even after 1870 by which time many had moved to Borosenko. Heinrich Enns was a frequent visitor in Lichtenau at the home of teacher Abraham R. Friesen and his father-in-law Gerhard S. Kornelsen, long-time brother-in-law of Enns. On Dec. 16, 1870, Abr. R. Friesen recorded that Heinrich Enns had been at the home of his father-in-law, Gerh. S. Kornelsen. March 14, 1871, "Heinrich Enns and [son-in-law] Cornelius Plett stopped by..." Oct. 29, 1871, "We slaughtered pigs at Heinrich Warkentins [in Lichtenau]. Joh. Eha. [Ballan], H. Ennsz, Joh. Fr., Ab. Eids, Fischau, assisted, also the father-in-law [Gerh S. Kornelsen] and G. Giesbrechts. Three [hogs]." Nov. 3, 1871, "slaughtered swine at father-in-laws [Gerh. S. Kornelsen], we and H. Wark., Ephraim Ballan, H. Enns, Ab. Eds., J. Friesen, Joh. Esau and Anna Ennszen." Feb. 27, 1872, Sunday, "...grandfather [Abr. Rempel] and Heinrich Enns, Fischau, were here [at Abr. R. Friesens, Lichtenau]. June 6, 1872, after dinner we were at H. Enns', Fischau, dug out gooseberry plants."

Ohm Enns' oldest son Cornelius had joined Jak. Wiebe's Separatist-Pietist splinter group in the Crimea, but social discourse did take place. Saturday, August 17, 1872, Abr. R. Friesens met Kor. Enns' in Tiege, and then went to the home of H. Enns in Fischau where K. Enns together with children came as well. Separatist-Pietists typically condemned all others as heathen and unbelievers and the fact that Heinrich Enns extended hospitality in the face of such apostasy is commendable.

In the meantime plans were being made in anticipation of emigration to America. On Sunday August 18, 1874, "Heinrich Warkentin and Ohm Enns were ... [visiting at Abr. R. Friesens, Lichtenau]." Monday, Sept. 2, 1874, Abr. R. Friesen "...attended auction sale in Fischau. Ohm Enns sold his Feuerstelle for 3500 Ruble." Thursday, August 26, 1874, Abr. R. Friesen "... went to Fischau... to the auction sale at Ohm Enns'."

Ohm Enns also had a heart of compassion. When 5 year-old Maria (b. 1869), daughter of his niece Agatha, Mrs. Abr. R. Friesen, Lichtenau, was deathly ill on Sunday, March 9, 1875, Ohm Enns together with other relatives sat up with her together with her parents, the whole night through.

In 1875 Enns emigrated from Russia settling in Rosenort, Manitoba, together with three of his sons. Evidently Ohm Heinrich had planned at one point to move to Kansas. In a letter of August 21, 1876, Jakob Woelk of Fischau, inquires whether Enns is still living in Manitoba, or whether he has moved to Kansas as he had intended.³⁷ According to two letters written by Enns in 1877, he did live in Gnadenau, Kansas, presumably at the home of son Cornelius.³⁸ This indicated that Ohm Heinrich was able to reconcile with his son who was one of the ring leaders of the group that seceded from the Crimean KG in 1869.

Heinrich Enns travelled occasionally to visit the KG communities in the East Reserve. Abraham "Fuela" Reimer has recorded that on Wednesday, March 17, 1880, "old Heinrich Enns from Jant Sied came here in the forenoon for 1 1/2 hour. He has been visiting here since last Monday." Enns and Martin Warkentin, his travelling companion, returned to Rosenort on March 18. On March 9, 1881, Reimer recorded that "the old Heinrich Enns was also in Steinbach" and on March 11, the "old H. Enns from Jant Sied was here."

Heinrich Enns died at the home of his son Johann in Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1881.³⁹ On May 9, 1881, teacher Abraham R. Friesen, Lichtenau, recorded that "Ohm Heinrich Ens has died. [He was sick for] 19 days."

No specific collection of writings such as sermons or letters of Aeltester Enns have surfaced to date. However a number of letters written by him have been preserved in the letter collections of Aeltester Peter P. Toews.⁴⁰ These letters provide an insight into the mind of a talented individual. Some of these letters have been published in 1987⁴¹, 1991,⁴² and 1993.⁴³ Of particular interest are two epistles written by Enns from Gnadenau, Kansas, in 1877, setting forth his views on the state of the Gemeinde and his reflections about its religiosity in earlier times.⁴⁴ These writings provide an appropriate farewell to a man who had served God and Gemeinde with great fervour. A biography of Heinrich Enns (1807-1881) was published in 1993.⁴⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich Enns	Jul 19,1807		May 9,1881
m	Margaretha Friesen	Oct 16,1811	Oct 28,1831	Sep 18,1847
4	Cornelius F. Enns	Feb 7,1832		Jan 23,1879
4	Maria Enns	Jan 11,1837	1855	1855
4	Justina Enns	Mar 23,1842		Mar 23,1842
4	Heinrich Enns	Jul 27,1840		Dec 1,1845
4	Heinrich Enns	Sep 13,1846		Feb 6,1847
3	Heinrich Enns	Jul 19,1807		May 9,1881
2m	Sarah Toews	Jun 10,1829	May 27,1848	Jan 7,1855
4	Sarah T. Enns	Jun 6,1849	Sep 21,1869	Nov 9,1872
4	Johann T. Enns	Nov 3,1850		Sep 4,1917
4	Anna T. Enns	Apr 28,1852		Mar,1874
3	Heinrich Enns	Jul 19,1807		May 9,1881
3m	Minna Plett	Apr 13,1815	Apr 13,1855	Jun 25,1864
4	Jakob P. Enns	Jul 19,1856		Jun 11,1917
4	Heinrich P. Enns	Oct 17,1858		May 14,1935

4 Son **Cornelius Enns** (1832-79) lived in Blumstein, Molotschna, at the west side of the village close to Aeltester Johann Harder (1811-75).⁴⁶ Enns moved to the Crimea in the early 1860s, presumably to the village of Annenfeld.⁴⁷ In 1869 he was involved with the secession of the KMB from the KG to adopt Separatist-Pietist religious culture. August 15, 1869, he wrote a long letter to his father, Heinrich Enns, defending the separation and their new form of baptism.⁴⁸ Cornelius Enns baptised Aeltester Jakob A. Wiebe.⁴⁹ Cousin Heinrich E. Kornelsen later remembered his cousin Cornelius coming from the Crimea to the Molotschna: "He visited old Peter Barkman and talked about windmills in Margenau."⁵⁰ Cornelius Enns married for the second time to the widow Katharina Klassen.⁵¹ She was the mother of Margaretha Friesen Harms Brandt (1838-1933), midwife and matriarch of Rosenort, Manitoba.⁵² Cornelius Enns also served as a song leader.⁵³ In 1874 Cornelius moved to Kansas where he settled in the village of Gnadenau. His widow is listed in the 1880 census for Liberty Township, Marion County: "Catharina Enns age 61 and daughter Helena age 17."

5 Daughter **Agatha Enns** married Peter Janzen, grandson of Rev. Cornelius Janzen, former KG founder and minister of Petershagen, Molotschna. Agatha and her husband were baptised by Rev. Jakob A. Wiebe in 1872. They settled in Gnadenau, Kansas, where they are listed in the Gemeindebuch of the KMB Family No. 54. They moved to Oklahoma in 1903. December 2, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported the death of Mrs. Janzen, Korn, Oklahoma. Daughter **Helena Enns** married Jakob Prieb. The family lived in Gnadenau where they are listed in the K.M.B. Gemeindebuch as family 76.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius F. Enns	Feb 7,1832		Jan 23,1879
m	Agatha Klassen	Mar 28,1819		Sep 23,1869
5	Agatha Enns	Feb 22,1855		
m	Peter Janzen	Sep 8,1850		Nov,1908
5	Helena Enns	Sep 1,1862	Oct 20,1882	
m	Jakob Prieb	Feb 23,1860		
4	Cornelius F. Enns	Feb 7,1832		Jan 23,1879
2m	Katharina Klassen	Mar 28,1819		Mar 19,1899

4 Daughter **Maria Enns** married Johann Friesen (1808-72), Neukirch, third KG Aeltester. They were married for 30 weeks when she died leaving no children.⁵⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Enns	Jan 11,1837	1855	1855
m	Johann F. Friesen	Jun 28,1808		May 31,1872

4 Daughter Sara Enns married Cornelius L. Plett, son of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) and Sarah Loewen (1822-1903), Kleefeld, Molotschna, later Blumenhof, Manitoba. For the first year the young couple lived with Sarah's father in Fischau. In 1870 they moved to Kleefeld where Cornelius worked for his father who had rented a considerable parcel of Crown land. On Feb. 16, 1871, "Cornelius Pletts stopped in for a moment [at the home of Abr. R. Friesens in Lichtenau] on their way from in Kleefeld."

In the spring of 1872, Cornelius Plett Sr. moved to Blumenhof, Borosenko, where he had bought a Wirtschaft, also acquiring a half farm of 65 acres, 25 desjation, for son Cornelius L. Plett. During the summer Sarah became sick with pneumonia. That fall they drove to the Molotschna to seek medical attention, staying at her father's home in Fischau. They sought the assistance of Dr. Bergensche, the most noted practitioner available, but she was unable to help. Sarah passed away November 21, 1872 and was buried in the village cemetery on the 25th. Among Sarah's treasured possessions was a copy of Volume One of Menno Simons' "Fundamentabuch," published by the KG in 1833, received in 1866, probably a baptismal gift from her parents.⁵⁵

On March 23, 1873, Cornelius married for the second time to Helena Rempel, daughter of Abraham Rempel (1798-1878), Margenau. She was the aunt of Abr. R. Friesen in Lichtenau. Oct. 7, 1874, "Pletts from Blumenhof arrived [at the home of teacher Abr. R. Friesen] and stayed for night."

In 1875 Cornelius Jr. and his second wife, Helena Rempel, immigrated from Russia. Together with his parents and five brothers they established themselves in the village of Blumenhof, Manitoba, three miles north of Steinbach. Cornelius L. Plett became a minister of the KG in 1891. In 1906 Cornelius sold his farm in Blumenhof to son Heinrich, and moved to Friedensfeld (Steinbach), devoting himself full-time to the ministry. He is mentioned frequently in the journal of his neighbour, KG Aeltester Peter R. Dueck, Steinbach.⁵⁶ October 1, 1915, the *Rundschau* reported "Gerhard Doerksens and Cornelius Pletts had auction sales and are planning to move to Meade." The two families moved to Satanta, Kansas, leaving by train from Giroux, December 1, 1915.⁵⁷ Cornelius married for the third time to the widow Heidebrecht, nee Katharina F. Reimer, from Meade, Kansas. He served as the minister of the small KG community in Satanta, until his retirement. He died at Satanta, Kansas.⁵⁸ Cornelius L. Plett was a literate man who maintained a journal commencing in 1891, several volumes of which have been preserved. A number of his sermons and letters are also extant.⁵⁹

5 Son Heinrich E. Plett married Elisabeth S. Reimer, oldest daughter of Rev. Peter R. Reimer of Blumenort, Manitoba. Heinrich was a well-to-do farmer in the Blumenort village and served as the Schulz or mayor from 1906 to 1910. When the village disbanded in 1909, Plett moved out of Blumenort a mile north and started a small family village on SE27-7-6E known as "Platthof". Historian E. K. Francis described this settlement as follows: "The oddest example of a rural business aggregate was without doubt Plettenville. It was a product of depression and rural electrification. It consisted of a cluster of small business units, partly commercial, partly industrial, all of which were owned by members of the same family. Two of the Plett brothers operated a lumber yard, three others managed a box factory, while the youngest brother ran the paternal farm. Other business units combined with this family enterprise were a mechanical workshop, a small sawmill turning

out shingles, a feed crusher, and a little store. The parents and the brothers with their families each lived in their own house, forming a veritable village by themselves; for ten brothers and the old couple made quite a crowd, and there were lots of blond-haired, blue-eyed children around. Moreover, three or four of their working men had built cottages on the Plett farm, which had become a teeming industrial settlement with lowing cows and shrieking pigs as an appropriate backdrop.⁶⁰ In 1948 Heinrich E. Plett and his older children moved to Mexico where he married for the second time to the widow Heinrich K. Friesen, nee Dueck. By 1990 Heinrich E. Plett had well over 2,000 descendants most of whom are resident in Manitoba, Nova Scotia, Oklahoma, Mexico and Belize. Daughter Sarah E. Plett married Gerhard D. Doerksen, the son of Gerhard Doerksen of Fischau and later Rosenfeld, Manitoba.⁶¹ The family lived in Blumenhof, Manitoba, until 1914 when they moved to Satanta, Kansas, with her father. The Doerksen family returned to Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1940.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Sarah T. Enns	Jun 6, 1849	Sep 21, 1869	Nov 9, 1872
m	Cornelius L. Plett	Oct 17, 1846		Jan 3, 1836
5	Heinrich E. Plett	Jun 23, 1870	Nov 10, 1889	Jul 11, 1953
m	Elisabeth S. Reimer	Jun 29, 1870		Nov 7, 1947
2m	Helena F. Dueck	Jun 20, 1879		1957
5	Sarah E. Plett	Nov 19, 1871	Jul 14, 1889	Mar 9, 1948
m	Gerhard D. Doerksen	Jul 25, 1865		Jan 22, 1949

4 Son Johann T. Enns married Maria Hiebert, daughter of Johann Hiebert of Alexanderwohl, Molotschna, and later Grünfeld, Manitoba.⁶² On Oct. 31, 1871. Joh. Enns and his bride Maria Hiebert visited at the home of Abr. R. Friesen after a worship service in Lichtenau. According to the "Genealogy Register" of Peter P. Toews, Johann T. Enns lived in Fischau. However, Abr. R. Friesen has referred to a Joh. Enns from Alexanderwohl: "Tuesday, Nov. 19, 1874, Joh. Enns Alexanderwohl was here."

In May, 1875, the Enns immigrated to America. They settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, where he was a farmer. According to the 1880 Brandordnung records, his property was assessed at \$350 buildings, \$200 contents, and \$150 feed and inventory.⁶³ Johann was elected as a minister of the KG in December of 1875. Teacher Abraham R. Friesen, Blumenhof, recorded in his journal that Joh. Enns preached in Blumenort on February 27, 1876. After the Holdeman division of 1882 Enns was elected as a minister of the Church of God in Christ. In a letter to Johann T. Enns, February 19, 1881, Bishop Jakob A. Wiebe, Gnadenau, Kansas, referred to "...the blessed hours [they had] had together."⁶⁴ A letter by Johann T. Enns to Bishop Peter P. Toews, dated October 13, 1880, was published in 1990.⁶⁵ Johann's father, Heinrich Enns, former Bishop of the KG, died at his home in 1881. January 24, 1894, Johann wrote the *Rundschau* reminiscing about the pioneering experience in America in 1875.

In 1895 Johann T. Enns bought a quarter of land from the school section 11-6-1W for \$5.00 per acre and moved "onto the land".⁶⁶ August 1, 1900, Johann T. Enns wrote the *Rundschau* reporting on the death of his wife.

Bishop Peter Toews has described Johann Toews' death: "Apparently his [Johann T. Enns] death was instantaneous of a heart attack. ... he had been a

widower for many years and had been rather weak the last years. On the date of his death he had been busy cleaning up a threshing place, to which he had driven with a horse. The horse returned home with Johann Enns dead. He was sitting in the wagon seat, with the reins in his hands and the blanket over his knees.¹⁶⁷

6 Son **Johann H. Enns** married Katharina Froese, daughter of Franz Froese of Rosenort, Manitoba.⁶⁸ Johann H. Enns joined the Swedenborgians and moved to Texas. Son **Heinrich H. Enns** married Margaretha Plett, daughter of Johann L. Plett, a wealthy farmer living in Blumenhof, Manitoba.⁶⁹ Heinrich served as the school teacher in Blumenhof, Manitoba, and eventually took over his father-in-law's farm on NE23-7-6E. Heinrich Enns served as a deacon in the Holdeman Church and was also a poet composing several songs in the congregational hymnal. Son **Peter H. Enns** attended the new Pleasant Valley School one winter. In 1906 he married and settled on NW2-6-1W and lived there for over 40 years.⁷⁰ He retired in 1948 and moved to Abbotsford, B. C. where many of his descendants live to the present-day. Daughter **Anna H. Enns** married the widower Johann G. Toews, son of Johann H. Toews, Grünfeld, Manitoba. Anna and her family lived in Greenland, Manitoba, where they farmed. Johann G. Toews had cancer of the eye and died at a young age. Anna married for the second time to Johann W. Klassen, son of Rev. Abraham B. Klassen of Swallow, Alberta. Anna was the grandmother to Don Toews, minister of the Church of God in Christ, formerly of Kleefeld, Manitoba. Son **David H. Enns** married Gertruda Penner. He joined the Swedenborgian Church. He came to a tragic death: "While he was sawing wood with a circular saw the rubber belt fell off, and he tried to stop it with his foot. In doing this, his foot got caught and he was hurled around and round the fly-wheel, which, humanly speaking, did not seem possible. His lifeless, torn and broken body was carried into the house. It was a very large funeral and held in the Rosenort school.... A Swedenborgian minister by the name of Zacharias preached, or delivered the funeral oration."⁷¹ Daughter **Maria H. Enns** never married. She was also involved with the Swedenborgian Church. Son **Abraham H. Enns** belonged to the Holdeman Church and moved to Crooked Creek, Alberta. Daughter **Margaretha H. Enns** married Heinrich Martens, a Rüssländer who came to Manitoba from Russia in the 1920s. He found a job in the Rosenort area and joined the Holdeman Church. Daughter **Catrina H. Enns** married Abram W. Penner, son of Aron Penner of Blumenhof. The family farmed in Rosenort.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann T. Enns	Nov 3,1850		Sep 4,1917
m	Maria Hiebert	Dec 25,1850		Aug 15,1900
5	Maria Enns	Aug 24,1872		Apr 25,1873
5	Johann H. Enns	Jan 18,1874		Jun 27,1932
m	Catrina Froese	Oct 24,1875	Dec 12,1897	Aug 15,1947
5	Heinrich H. Enns	Oct 30,1875		Jul 16,1944
m	Margaretha Plett	Nov 17,1877	Mar 13,1898	Sep 1,1945
5	Peter H. Enns	Oct 7,1877	1906	May,1970
m	Catrina Penner	Dec 27,1881		Mar 18,1943
5	Anna H. Enns	Feb 18,1880	Dec 26,1903	Mar 21,1953
m	Johann G. Toews	May 18,1874		Aug 7,1914
5	David H. Enns	Feb 9,1882	Dec 25,1909	Mar 16,1917
m	Gertruda Penner	Mar 18,1883		Dec 17,1967

5	Maria H. Enns	Dec 24,1883		Dec 17,1967
5	Abraham H. Enns	Dec 12,1883	Jun 14,1914	Jan 14,1964
m	Susanna Reimer	Mar 4,1893		
5	Margaretha H. Enns	Dec 13,1888		Nov 5,1941
m	Heinrich Martens	Jun 2,1894	Oct 28,1928	
5	Catrina H. Enns	Mar 21,1890	Apr 6,1913	Oct 20,1945
m	Abraham Penner	Aug 10,1890		Oct 2,1967
5	Helena H. Enns	Nov 8,1893		Mar,1925

4 Daughter **Anna T. Enns** married Gerhard Warkentin, son of Peter Warkentin. The Gerhard Warkentin family lived in Fischau, probably with her father. They visited at the home of teacher Abr. R. Friesen in Lichtenau, married to her cousin. A son Heinrich was born March 31, 1874. Anna Enns Warkentin died on Tuesday, May 25, 1874, 21 years old. She was buried June 1, 1874. She left no descendants surviving. Gerhard Warkentin is considered one of the founding settlers of Steinbach, Manitoba (See Cornelius Eidse Chapter Four).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna T. Enns	Apr 28,1852		Mar,1874
m	Gerhard Warkentin	Dec,1848		Jul 31,1900
5	Heinrich Warkentin	1874		Infancy

4 Son **Jakob P. Enns** married Catrina Rempel, the daughter of Abraham Rempel of Margenau, whose widow settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1876. The Jakob Enns family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba. In 1880 Jakob owned Wirtschaft 1 insured for \$250.00 for buildings, \$250.00 contents and \$150.00 for feed. In 1882 Jakob and Catrina Enns joined the Holdeman Church in Rosenort. Jakob served as a deacon of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite. In 1915 Jakob Enns was living in Rosenort with his only daughter Katherina on his farm. Jakob married for the second time to the widow David Isaac, nee Helena Thiessen.⁷²

5 Daughter **Catrina Enns** "left for Iowa [August 15, 1910] to join her father who had gone earlier. Together they want to travel to California and spend the winter there in a warmer climate. Enns had a letter in the *Rundschau* on August 17 in which he writes about the health spa he is attending."⁷³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob P. Enns	Jul 19,1856		Jun 11,1917
m	Catrina Rempel	Sep 24,1854	Dec 9,1876	Jul 31,1904
5	Catrina Enns	Jun 14,1879		Jun 14,1879
5	Catrina Enns	Jul 6,1884		
m	Jakob Enns			
5	Jakob Enns	Sep 14,1889		Sep 14,1889
4	Jakob P. Enns	Jul 19,1856		Jun 11,1917
2m	Helena Thiessen	Sep 14,1876		Feb 18,1960

4 Son **Heinrich P. Enns** was a frequent visitor at the home of teacher Abraham R. Friesen, Lichtenau, Molotschna, who was married to his cousin, during the years 1872 to 1874. In 1875 Heinrich immigrated to Manitoba, Canada, together with his father. In 1880 he is insured as owner of Wirtschaft 19 together with his father, with feed and contents only insured, indicating that perhaps both of them are living with brother Jakob. In 1884 Heinrich P. Enns married Maria Thiessen, daughter of David Thiessen of Neukirch, Molotschna.⁷⁴ In 1896 Heinrich and Maria lived in Rosenhof, Manitoba.⁷⁵

March 17, 1894, Heinrich Enns wrote the *Rundschau* reporting on a trip to the East Reserve together with father-in-law David F. Thiessen. They visited numerous relatives and Heinrich attended several schools and also a Teachers' Conference in Blumenort.

Heinrich served for many years as a school teacher.⁷⁶ Fellow teacher Johann W. Dueck refers to Heinrich P. Enns in his journals. On January 29, 1898, Johann W. Dueck went to Morris for firewood and Heinrich Enns came along as well. On February 8, Dueck visited Enns' school. On March 18 Heinrich Enns was having "Prufung" in the Rosenhof school and so Dueck cancelled his classes so he could attend as well. It seemed that Dueck preferred the Rosenhof teaching position which was closer to home and on April 29, 1898, he received 11 votes to Heinrich Enns' four, presumably obtaining the position.⁷⁷ Heinrich also taught school in the Halbstadt/Gretna area for some years. September 26, 1903 the *Nordwesten* reported that "Schoolteacher Heinrich Enns is moving to the Emerson district, where he has secured a teaching position....at Strassburg."⁷⁸

Heinrich P. Enns was a literate man. March 4, 1904, Heinrich wrote the *Rundschau* about various people in Fischau, namely old Abr. Eidse, etc. In 1914 H. Enns resigned as postmaster having served for years.⁷⁹ In 1915 the Heinrich Enns family was living at the south end of Rosenort.⁸⁰

Heinrich was a small man 5'6" in height, with a slight build. In about 1932 Heinrich had lip cancer and underwent surgery to remove his lower lip. Heinrich loved to sit by the table learning to sing songs from notes.⁸¹ June 13, 1934, Heinrich published a letter in the *Rundschau* reminiscing about the "good old days."⁸²

5 Daughter **Aganetha T. Enns** married Heinrich Froese, son of Franz Froese. In his younger years Heinrich Froese had served as a school teacher in Rosenort. Heinrich and Aganetha lived in Rosenort on Section 1. Aganetha married for the second to Isaac Klassen, son of Rev. Abraham B. Klassen. Daughter **Elisabeth T. Enns** married Cornelius L. Toews, son of Cornelius F. Toews of Kleefeld, Manitoba.⁸³ Cornelius was a school teacher in Blumenort, Manitoba. Later he and his family moved to Swalwell, Alberta. He was always very interested in history and wrote and compiled historical material.⁸⁴ Son **David T. Enns** never married. He lived in Rosenort, Manitoba. He had a long and eventful career as a salesman of various products.⁸⁵ Daughter **Marie T. Enns** never married. She had various jobs in Winnipeg. Son **Heinrich T. Enns** married Marie Toews, daughter of Peter W. Toews, Rosenort. Heinrich and Marie farmed in Rosenort. Later they moved to Linden, Alberta. Son **Johann T. Enns** lived in Mount Lehman, B. C., for many years. He was the author of the *Thiessen Family Book*. In his retirement years the family lived in Steinbach, Manitoba.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich P. Enns	Oct 17, 1858	Jan, 1884	May 14, 1935
m	Maria Thiessen	Dec 10, 1862		Jun 10, 1933
5	Aganetha T. Enns	Jun 6, 1887	Jan 1, 1911	Sep, 1971
m	Heinrich Froese	Apr 3, 1881		Jun 16, 1931
2m	Isaac Klassen	Aug 3, 1884	Jun 3, 1945	Aug 8, 1984
5	David T. Enns	Dec 25, 1884		Apr 4, 1887
5	Maria T. Enns	Nov 11, 1890		May 26, 1894
5	David T. Enns	Feb 15, 1889		
5	Heinrich T. Enns	Jun 28, 1893		May 1, 1894
5	Maria T. Enns	Jan 8, 1895		
5	Elisabeth T. Enns	Aug 2, 1896	Feb 22, 1920	Aug 26, 1959
m	Cornelius L. Toews	Oct 23, 1891		1982
5	Heinrich T. Enns	Mar 28, 1898		Feb 15, 1922
m	Marie Toews	Feb 13, 1901		
5	Jakob T. Enns	Jan 11, 1900		
5	Johann T. Enns	Apr 18, 1902	Jun 21, 1940	
m	Elizabeth Duerksen	Dec 20, 1909		

Section Five. Catarina Enns born 1810, Fischau.

3 Daughter Catarina Enns (born 1810) married Abraham Isaac, son of Abraham Abraham Isaac (born 1770), who settled on Wirtschaft 18 in Fischau in 1804.⁸⁶ The family is listed on Wirtschaft 20 in the 1835 census: "Abraham Abraham Isaac age 64, children Peter 23, Durk 16, Abraham 30, wife Katarina 24, and daughter Maria 2."⁸⁷ Gerhard D. Doerksen reports in his *Familienbuch* that Abraham Isaac was known as "Schulz Isaac", meaning he served as a Schulz or mayor.⁸⁸ An Abram Isaac was serving as the Beisitzer or assistant mayor in Fischau at the time of the *Gemeinde Berichte* in 1848 and may be the same person.⁸⁹ An Abraham Isaac is listed in Fischau with son Abraham age 13 and daughter Anna 10, attending school in 1861/2.⁹⁰ Maria Isaac, nee Enns, died in Russia sometime before the immigration of 1874. Nothing further is presently known about this family.⁹¹

4 Daughter Maria Isaac married David Penner, and the couple had at least three children, David, Maria and Catarina.⁹² March 27, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported that one of their daughters had died. September 17, 1913, Jakob Enns, Rosenort, wrote the *Rundschau* asking "....about David Penner, Sparrau, but born in Fischau. His wife's a Martin Fast daughter of Tiege, a cousin of Jakob Enns' first wife. Son Jakob once worked for us and has been in America."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Catarina Enns	Aug 17, 1810		18__
m	Abraham Isaac	1805		
4	Maria Isaac	1833		
m	David Penner			
5	David Penner			
5	Maria Penner			
5	Catarina Penner			

Section Six. Anna Enns 1817-64, Fischau.

3 Daughter Anna Enns married Abraham S. Eidse, son of Cornelius Eidse, Fischau.⁹³ In 1875 Eidse, as a widower, immigrated to Manitoba, settling in the village of Rosenhof. He was known as a quiet peaceful man. In 1892, son Heinrich Eidse moved to a new settlement near Abilene, Texas, taking his father along. Abraham Eidse died in Abilene.⁹⁴ See Cornelius Eidse, Chapter Four, for additional biographical information on Anna Enns and her children.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna Enns	Mar 23, 1817		Dec 24, 1864
m	Abraham Eidse	Aug 26, 1811		Apr 24, 1893
4	Cornelius E. Eidse	Aug 18, 1840		Oct 30, 1914
4	Anna Eidse	Sep 16, 1843		Apr 17, 1922
4	Helena Eidse	Jan 19, 1846		Mar 6, 1918
4	Maria Eidse	Sep 15, 1848	Dec 2, 1868	Mar 4, 1934
4	Justina Eidse	Jul 9, 1851	Feb 21, 1876	1932
4	Heinrich Eidse	Nov 18, 1853		Feb 19, 1853
4	Abraham Eidse	May 23, 1854		May 29, 1854
4	Abraham Eidse	Oct 13, 1855		Oct 23, 1855
4	Abraham Eidse	Apr 10, 1857	Dec 18, 1875	Jul 16, 1930
4	Heinrich Eidse	Oct 3, 1859		Dec 20, 1927

Section Seven. Maria Enns 1821-71, Lichtenau.

3 Daughter Maria Enns (1821-71) married Gerhard S. Kornelsen, son of Abraham B. Kornelsen of Lichtenau.⁹⁵ The Gerhard Kornelsen family lived in Lichtenau, Molotschna, where he was a senior teacher in the Molotschna school system. He was a signatory of the 1848 *Gemeinde Berichte* as the school teacher of the village of Lichtenau.⁹⁶ On July 22, 1848, and again on June 21, 1848, Gerhard received one vote in a KG ministerial election.⁹⁷ He has been credited with translating Parts Three and Four of *Ausgewahlte Schriften* by Peter Peters from Dutch to German, which was published by the KG in 1865.⁹⁸ The Gerhard Kornelsen family is listed in the village of Lichtenau with daughter Agatha attending school there in 1857/8. Gerhard Kornelsen was the teacher in that year. In 1861/2, the Gerhard Kornelsen family is listed with daughter Anna age 11, attending school. The school teacher at the time was Heinrich Loewen.

Gerhard S. Kornelsen was Brandaeltester in Lichtenau.⁹⁹ Interesting details regarding the duties of this office are found in the journals of son-in-law Abraham R. Friesen.

December 15, 1869, Gerhard S. Kornelsen wrote a letter to Jakob Wiebe, Annafeld, Crimea, leader of a secessionist group, pleading with them not to abandon the Gospel-centric faith of their forebears.¹⁰⁰

In 1872 Gerhard Kornelsen married for the second time to Kornelia Warkentin, widow of Peter Harms.¹⁰¹ In 1874 several of her brothers settled in Inman, Kansas, and corresponded with the Kornelsen family.

In 1875 Gerhard S. Kornelsen sold his Wirtschaft in Lichtenau to Isaac Bergen.¹⁰² Gerhard emigrated to Manitoba together with his second wife and step-children. The family settled in the hamlet of Lichtenau, near Steinbach, sometimes also known as Eigenfeld and/or Neuendorf. Gerhard filed for a homestead on NE28-6-6E July 9, 1875.

Gerhard S. Kornelsen was a veteran pedagogue who drafted the regulations for the KG confessional schools in Manitoba.¹⁰³ He was well-known as the second KG Brandaeltester in Manitoba serving from 1881 to 1889.¹⁰⁴ In 1891 Gerhard S. Kornelsen travelled to Jansen, Nebraska, to visit his daughter and other relations there. In a letter of March 7, 1891, niece Agatha Neufeld of Henderson, Nebraska, voiced disappointment that he did not also pay them a visit at the time.¹⁰⁵

October 26, 1892, son Heinrich wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his step-mother "because his father Gerhard is not capable of writing anymore."

September 5, 1894, son Heinrich wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his father: "He had been interested in astronomy. He was the last of six brothers." In a diary entry of August 14, 1894, son Gerhard E. Kornelsen described his father's death: "At seven in the evening father died. I still saw him alive, or more correctly, battle with death....In the morning he had said to me and Heinrich that we should not stay away long. At six Elisabeth came from Steinbach to the farm with the news that Grandfather is dying. Without loading on hay we hurried home."¹⁰⁶ Gerhard S. Kornelsen was buried on August 16. The funeral took place in the school house.

Gerhard S. Kornelsen maintained an extensive letter correspondence with relatives, friends, colleagues and former students, from Russia, Kansas, and elsewhere, which constitutes a major source of information for the social and cultural life of the time.¹⁰⁷ Considerable information about Gerhard E. Kornelsen and his family is also found in the journals of his son-in-law Abraham R. Friesen.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Enns	May 18,1821		May 27,1871
m	Gerhard S. Kornelsen	Feb 28,1816		Aug 14,1894
4	Maria Kornelsen	Apr 4,1844		Oct 12,1913
4	Agatha Kornelsen	Apr 2,1846		Mar 3,1897
4	Anna Kornelsen	Mar 9,1849		Sep 21,1851
4	Anna Kornelsen	Oct 20,1851		Feb 4,1885
4	Susanna Kornelsen	Jun 26,1854		Nov 31,1856
4	Gerhard Kornelsen	May 16,1857		Feb 2,1933
4	Heinrich Kornelsen	Apr 28,1860		Jul 15,1931
4	Abraham Kornelsen	May 12,1863		Oct 8,1866

4 Daughter **Maria E. Kornelsen** (1844-1913) married Jakob Enns (1843-1917), son of Jakob Enns (1817-89) of Pordenau, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska.

According to the 1835 census, Jakob Enns (1817-89) was the son of Jakob Enns. His mother was Anna Enns (1787-1857) who married for the second time to Franz Jantzen (1800-72) the son of Gerhard Jantzen (1764-1813) and Anna Epp of Neunhuben, Prussia.¹⁰⁸ The Franz Jantzen family emigrated to Russia in 1828 and settled in Pordenau, Molotschna, in 1829.¹⁰⁹ Franz Jantzen is listed as owner of Wirtschaft 1 in Pordenau in the 1835 census: Franz Janzen age 35, immigrated 1828, wife Anna 45, children Franz 6, Johann 5, Anna 3, and step-son Jakob Jakob Ensz 18 who moved to Marienthal 1846.¹¹⁰ Franz Jantzen served for a time as the "Waisenvorsteher" for the Molotschna Colony.¹¹¹

Maria and her husband Jakob Enns Jr. lived in Annafeld, Borosenko. Occasionally they visited in the Molotschna. On April 13, 1872, they visited

brother-in-law Abr. R. Friesen in Lichtenau: "J. Enns' from Borosenko as well as H. Reim., Kor. Eids., Joh. Friesen., were all here as our guests."

In 1874 the Jakob Enns family emigrated to Manitoba, settling in Lichtenau (also known originally as Eigenfeld), near Steinbach.¹¹² They moved to Jansen, Nebraska where they bought a farm in Rosenthal. In 1880 the Enns were rebaptised and joined the KMB.¹¹³ Jakob Enns was a successful farmer. Maria's letters to her parents in Steinbach, Manitoba, provide an interesting window on pioneer life in the Jansen settlement.¹¹⁴ In 1890 Maria's brother Gerhard wrote that she had written 110 letters to her parents and siblings in Manitoba in the preceding 11 years.¹¹⁵ A number of these letters have been translated and are published in 1990.¹¹⁶ October 18, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported Jakob Enns' were "....in Steinbach visiting by her brothers."

5 Daughters Maria Enns (born 1869) and Anna Enns (1877-1947) married brothers, the sons of Klaas F. Reimer (1812-74) (see Von Riesen chapter). They lived in Jansen, Nebraska. Later Anna and her husband Cornelius B. Reimer moved to Kansas, where they resided in the Old People's Home in Buhler. Maria's family died out completely.¹¹⁷ Son Jakob K. Enns married Helena Doerksen, the daughter of Martin Doerksen (1835-96), minister of Inman, Kansas.¹¹⁸ Her brother Martin Doerksen (1862-1935) was a KG minister at Meade, Kansas.¹¹⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria E. Kornelsen	Apr 4, 1844		Oct 12, 1913
m	Jakob Enns	Feb 24, 1843		Jun 11, 1917
5	Maria Enns	Jun 27, 1869		
m	David B. Reimer	Nov 24, 1871	Feb 20, 1896	May 24, 1900
5	Anna Enns	Jan 2, 1877		Oct 27, 1947
m	Cornelius Reimer	Sep 11, 1873	Oct 10, 1895	Aug 9, 1951
5	Jakob Enns	Jun 20, 1879		Sep 24, 1961
m	Helena Doerksen	Mar 19, 1880	Jan 24, 1901	Jan 23, 1960

4 Daughter Agatha E. Kornelsen (1846-97) married Abraham R. Friesen, son of veteran KG school teacher, Cornelius F. Friesen (1810-92), later of Blumenort, Manitoba.¹²⁰ Abraham R. Friesen was a school teacher in Lichtenau, Molotschna, from where he immigrated to the village of Blumenhof, Manitoba. Here he continued his occupation as teacher until 1881 when he moved to Lichtenau onto the Wirtschaft originally established by his brother-in-law Jakob Enns.¹²¹ His journals covering the period 1872 to 1884 constitute a valuable source of historical information.¹²² In his later years Abraham practised as a folk doctor.¹²³ He died in Lichtenau of a stroke.

After his death, Agatha Kornelsen Friesen remarried to Johann W. Thiessen, of Jansen, Nebraska¹²⁴ (see Von Riesen Chapter). After his death, she married for a third time to Peter Dalke, from Nebraska, who was married for the first time to her cousin, Helena Kornelsen (1830-67), daughter of Abraham S. Kornelsen.¹²⁵ Agatha Dalke died from a heart attack: "She had been visiting at her brother Heinrich's place, and upon returning home felt very tired. When she was about 200 yards from home she could not continue any further and seated herself, where she died on the street in Steinbach."¹²⁶

5 Daughter Maria K. Friesen married Cornelius T. Barkman, son of KG minister Jakob M. Barkman of Steinbach, Manitoba, who drowned in the Red

River in 1875.¹²⁷ Cornelius lived south of Steinbach prior to 1900 and thereafter in Reichenbach, three miles west of Steinbach.¹²⁸ He was one of the founders of the Brüderthaler Church in Steinbach, Manitoba.¹²⁹ He had poor eyesight already as a young man and was completely blind in later years. He gladly accepted rides from brother-in-law Johann W. Reimer in order to attend funerals and other events.¹³⁰ Daughter Agatha K. Friesen married Wilhelm F. Giesbrecht, son of Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht of Steinbach, Manitoba, Holdeman evangelist.¹³¹ He was the grandfather of Wm "Diamond Bill" Giesbrecht, founder of Diamond Concrete, Steinbach.¹³² Son Abraham K. Friesen attended school in Gretna, and boarded at the home of Cornelius P. Sawatzky, and eventually married their daughter Anna.¹³³ Abraham lived in Winkler and was a lumber yard agent. He maintained valuable family records. He was the father of Harry S. Friesen long-time Secretary-Treasurer of the R. M. of Reinland in Winkler, Manitoba.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Agatha Kornelsen	Apr 2, 1846		Mar 3, 1897
m	Abraham R. Friesen	Feb 16, 1846	May, 1868	Sep 16, 1884
5	Maria Friesen	Nov 12, 1869	Aug 1, 1886	Mar 11, 1933
m	Cornelius Barkman	Apr 27, 1861		Mar 1, 1923
5	Gerhard K. Friesen	Jul 4, 1874		Infancy
5	Agatha Friesen	Oct 3, 1875		Feb 10, 1876
5	Agatha Friesen	Mar 23, 1878	Aug 1, 1897	Jun 23, 1936
m	Wilhelm Giesbrecht	Nov 26, 1875		Mar 13, 1965
5	Abraham K. Friesen	1881		Dec 22, 1963
m	Anna Sawatzky	Aug 29, 1884	Jun 29, 1902	Dec 2, 1953
2m	Nettie Friesen	May 1, 1884	Dec 27, 1959	Jan 26, 1963
5	Cornelius K. Friesen	Oct 5, 1884		Oct 19, 1884
5	Agatha Kornelsen	Apr 2, 1846		Mar 3, 1897
2m	Johann W. Thiessen	Dec 17, 1813	Sep 30, 1885	Aug 20, 1888
3m	Peter Dalke	Sep 29, 1828	1891	Apr 12, 1909

4 Daughter Anna E. Kornelsen (1851-85) married Gerhard Giesbrecht, son of Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-63) of Prangenau.¹³⁴ "Gerhard Giesbrecht Jr. was born in Muntau. His mother died early and father then moved to Prangenau where Gerhard went to school. At the age of 12 he stayed with strangers to work--first to Lindenau to learn "Tischfarberi", not his bag. Then he went to Fischau where he stayed with Abr. Eidse as a servant. In 1877 he married Anna Kornelsen."¹³⁵

The family lived in Grünfeld, northwest of Nikopol, Russia. From here they immigrated to Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1874, where they settled on Wirtschaft 13. In order to save heat and the cost of one wall, he "built his first winter's home adjacent to Lot...[#7 owned by Johann Wiebe] who built likewise. On the boundary the two families also built a hallway and they were prepared for winter."¹³⁶ Gerhard served as the Dorfsvorsteher or mayor for Steinbach from 1882 to 1883.¹³⁷ In 1885 he married for the second time to Aganetha Eidse, the daughter of Cornelius E. Eidse. She was the daughter of his first wife's cousin. In 1896 the family moved to Greenland.¹³⁸ They settled on NW8-6-8E: see Cornelius Eidse chapter cf.

5 Son **Gerhard K. Giesbrecht** (1872-1945) served for a time as school teacher in Blumenort, Manitoba. In 1916 he lived in Montezuma, Kansas.¹³⁹ In 1918 he taught in Whatshan Valley, B.C., also referred to as Needles.¹⁴⁰ Later they lived with their children in Winton, California.¹⁴¹ "Gerhard is remembered as a lame man who had permanently injured his knee in a sawmill mishap."¹⁴² Son **Heinrich K. Giesbrecht** married Margaretha Penner, daughter of Peter H. Penner (1839-1916), Blumenort, Manitoba. The Heinrich K. Giesbrecht family lived in Greenland, on the same quarter where the Greenland Church was built. Later they relocated to the River Lots southeast of Ste. Anne. A report of the death of Heinrich K. Giesbrecht appeared in the *Rundschau* July 24, 1929. Son **Wilhelm K. Giesbrecht** married Susanna Toews, daughter of delegate Cornelius P. Toews. Wilhelm and Susanna moved to Needles, B. C., in 1912 and four years later to Swalwell, Alberta. He was a farmer and for several years ran the Swalwell mail route.¹⁴³ Wilhelm was married three times but all his children were from the first wife. Daughter **Anna K. Giesbrecht** married Jakob G. Toews, son of Johann Toews (1829-95), Grünfeld.¹⁴⁴ Anna and Jakob lived in Greenland, at the west side. They were always farmers.¹⁴⁵ Daughter **Maria K. Giesbrecht** married Johann G. Toews, brother to Jakob. She died leaving no descendants.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna E. Kornelsen	Oct 20, 1851		Feb 4, 1885
m	Gerhard Giesbrecht	Aug 6, 1846	1871	Nov 17, 1907
5	Gerhard Giesbrecht	Feb 5, 1872		Mar 8, 1945
m	Anna Warkentin	Jul 16, 1871	Dec 3, 1893	Apr 14, 1946
5	Heinrich Giesbrecht	Nov 21, 1873	Jan 6, 1894	Jul 3, 1929
m	Margaretha Penner	Jan 25, 1873		Jul 3, 1929
5	Wilhelm Giesbrecht	Apr 3, 1878		Mar 27, 1943
m	Susanna Toews	Jan 8, 1878	Nov 13, 1898	Jan 25, 1927
5	Anna Giesbrecht	Aug 8, 1880		Dec 20, 1951
m	Jakob G. Toews	Mar 16, 1878	Feb 10, 1901	Oct 9, 1945
5	Maria Giesbrecht	Feb 25, 1882	Mar 24, 1901	May 29, 1902
m	Johann G. Toews	May 18, 1874		Aug 7, 1914

4 Son **Gerhard E. Kornelsen** (1857-1933) married Elizabeth Giesbrecht, half-sister to Gerhard R. Giesbrecht (1846-1907). Gerhard E. Kornelsen took out a homestead on NE33-6-6E.¹⁴⁶ He served as a school teacher in Steinbach, Manitoba, for most of his years starting in 1876.¹⁴⁷ In 1892 Gerhard E. Kornelsen purchased another homestead NW14-6-6E three miles south of Steinbach. On September 12, 1910, Gerhard left on a trip to Jansen, Nebraska, and Meade, Kansas, returning on October 13. In 1912 Gerhard married for the second time to Anna D. Doerksen, widow of Martin G. Barkman (1853-96), Hochstadt. In 1925 Gerhard and Anna retired from farming and moved to Steinbach. He suffered his first stroke in 1930.¹⁴⁸ Gerhard enjoyed writing and left many important journals and letters for posterity.¹⁴⁹ A biography of Gerhard E. Kornelsen written by grandson David K. Schellenberg, is to be published in Volume Four of the East Reserve Historical Series, publication forthcoming.

5 Son **Gerhard G. Kornelsen** (1878-1958) married Anna Dueck of Winkler. In

1909 Gerhard withdrew his membership from the KG and had himself rebaptised in a river and joined the Brüdergemeinde. At the time he was teaching in Steinbach in partnership with his father, serving some 70 to 80 students.¹⁵⁰ G. G. Kornelsen also served for many years as editor of the *Steinbach Post*. He was interested in preserving the history of his people and wrote and published a number of historical articles. In 1909 Gerhard G. Kornelsen acquired the housebarn built on Steinbach's Main Street Lot One by pioneer Klaas B. Friesen.¹⁵¹ In later years Gerhard also took on the Watkins dealership peddling his products with horse and buggy. Gerhard's daughter Agatha continued the family tradition of teaching school.¹⁵² Daughter **Aganetha G. Kornelsen** (1879-1966) married her third cousin, Jakob R. Schellenberg, who was a mail carrier, cheese maker and farmer in the Steinbach area.¹⁵³ Daughter **Maria G. Kornelsen** married Cornelius F. Friesen, son of Dietrich S. Friesen, school teacher in Steinbach. The Cornelius F. Friesen family lived in Steinbach, Manitoba. He was a machinist who lived in Steinbach and Winnipeg.¹⁵⁴ Daughter **Margaretha G. Kornelsen** married Peter R. Friesen, son of Steinbach pioneer Abraham S. Friesen. In 1912 Peter and Margaretha moved to Dallas, Oregon, but returned to Steinbach in 1914. From 1921 to 1925 they again lived in Dallas. Peter was active in business in Steinbach. In 1925 he build a grocery store "Modern Groceries". In May, 1930 Peter bought a brand new Ford sedan.¹⁵⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard E. Kornelsen	May 28,1857		Feb 2,1933
m	Elizabeth Giesbrecht	Apr 27,1855	Jan 13,1878	Jan 9,1910
5	Gerhard Kornelsen	Sep 23,1878	Jul 3,1910	Apr 6,1958
m	Anna Dyck	Nov 23,1882		Aug 31,1982
5	Aganetha Kornelsen	Dec 27,1879	May 16,1910	Mar 9,1966
m	Jakob Schellenberg	Oct 3,1882		May 20,1952
5	Maria Kornelsen	Sep 3,1882	Nov 1902	Dec 16,1941
m	Cornelius F. Friesen	Aug 1876		Oct 22,1980
5	Margaretha Kornelsen	Nov 19,1884	Oct 16,1902	Apr 24,1948
m	Peter R. Friesen	1872		1933
4	Gerhard E. Kornelsen	May 28,1857	May 5,1912	Feb 2,1933
2m	Anna G. Barkman	Dec 28,1854		Oct 10,1937

4 Son **Heinrich E. Kornelsen** (1860-1931) maintained a diary as a 15 year-old boy, starting shortly after the immigration from Russia.¹⁵⁶ November 1, 1881, Heinrich wrote in the *Rundschau* that "apple trees, winter wheat and corn do not seem to do well [in this country]." October 15, 1884, he wrote in the *Rundschau* reporting the death of "Schwager Abr. R. Friesen, age 38."

Heinrich married Corneli Niessen, daughter of Gertrude Harms and Johann von Niessen.¹⁵⁷ He married for the second time to Elizabeth Broesky, daughter of Johann Broesky.¹⁵⁸ February 20, 1889, H. E. Kornelsen reported in the *Rundschau* "his home was struck by lightning." January 26, 1898, Heinrich reported in the *Rundschau* he "went to Winnipeg to hear Moody--[he] was impressed. About 3500 people present."

Heinrich was a large powerful man who farmed at Lichtenau, near

Steinbach, Manitoba, on SW33-6-6E. Later they moved into a two-story house in Steinbach, just north of the village "Kagels", on the west side of Main Street across from Klaas W. Reimer's cheese factory. Their house burned down around 1926 or '27. They then moved to a house on First Street (Mill Street) where Judge Gordon Barkman later lived, next to Derk Harders. Heinrich E. Kornelsen also served as a teamster, hauling freight from Winnipeg. Heinrich served for many years as the Steinbach correspondent for the *Mennonitische Rundschau*.

5 Son **Gerhard B. Kornelsen** (1892-1977) married the daughter of Johann W. Dueck, and served as a teacher in the Rosenort area.¹⁵⁹ Daughter **Maria Kornelsen** married Frank F. Toews, and the family lived in Pleasant Valley, Manitoba. Son **Johann B. Kornelsen** married Elizabeth Dueck, the daughter of Johann R. Dueck (1863-1937) of Rosenhof.¹⁶⁰ Johann B. and his family lived in McTavish from where they moved to Lichtenau, and in 1948, back again to McTavish. Daughter **Catharina Kornelsen** married Cornelius W. Penner, a well-known chiropractor in Steinbach, Manitoba. Daughter **Elizabeth Kornelsen** married David J. Dueck, a brother to the wife of Johann B. Kornelsen. The David J. Dueck family lived in Rosenort. The youngest daughter **Susanna Kornelsen** married Johann F. Brandt, a carpenter. The Brandt family lived in Rosenort and later Winnipeg.¹⁶¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich E. Kornelsen	Apr 28, 1860		Jul 15, 1931
m	Corneli Niessen	1865	Mar 14, 1886	May 26, 1887
5	Heinrich Kornelsen	May 26, 1887		1891
4	Heinrich Kornelsen	Apr 28, 1860		Jul 15, 1931
2m	Elizabeth Broesky	Oct 11, 1866	1888	Aug 1, 1935
5	Margaretha Kornelsen	Dec 16, 1890		Jan 24, 1974
5	Gerhard Kornelsen	Jan 22, 1892		Jan 30, 1977
m	Maria K. Dueck	Sep 16, 1894	Dec 16, 1916	Aug 20, 1972
5	Maria Kornelsen	Mar 22, 1893		Apr 18, 1961
m	Frank F. Toews	1899		Sep 6, 1973
5	Johann Kornelsen	Jul 26, 1896	Nov 24, 1918	Jul 1, 1962
m	Elizabeth Dueck	Sep 22, 1898		Dec 17, 1952
5	Catherina Kornelsen	Jan 14, 1898		Sep, 1941
m	Cornelius W. Penner			Oct, 1965
5	Elizabeth Kornelsen	Feb 2, 1901	Dec, 1921	Sep 2, 1950
m	David J. Dueck	Jul 18, 1900		Oct 18, 1929
5	Anna Kornelsen	Jul 28, 1902		Feb 15, 1970
5	Susanna Kornelsen	Mar 7, 1908	Jan 16, 1931	Nov 11, 1967
m	Johann F. Brandt	Sep 20, 1908		

Section Eight. Susanna Enns 1824-57, Hierschau.

3 Daughter Susanna Enns married Peter W. Loewen, son of KG patriarch, Isaac Loewen (1787-1873), Lindenau, Molotschna.¹⁶² In 1858 her husband remarried to Aganetha Bartel (1836-67). Peter married again in 1869 to Katharina Siemens (1838-71). In November of 1871 Peter Loewen wanted to marry her sister which was controversial as the KG had a policy against such marriages.¹⁶³ In 1874 Peter married for the fourth time to widow Wilhelm Esau, nee Elisabeth Fehr.¹⁶⁴

The Peter Loewen family lived in Hierschau, Molotschna. The family is listed in Hierschau with children Isaac age 12 and Susanna age 9, attending school in 1861/2. From Hierschau the family moved to the estate Sawitzki, a leased property west of the Borosenko settlement.¹⁶⁵ During this time some concerns were expressed to the KG Aeltester regarding certain land transactions of Peter Loewen in Friedensfeld.¹⁶⁶ On September 21, 1873, Aeltester Peter Toews, refers to Peter Loewen as being from "Steinrich (Zubumku)."¹⁶⁷ At the time of the emigration from Russia in 1874 Peter Loewen served as the auctioneer for the many disposal sales which took place.¹⁶⁸

The family settled in Hochstadt, near Kleefeld, Manitoba, in 1874. According to historian Henry Fast, Hochstadt was situated on the east side of the creek and the larger village of Gnadenort (Steinrich) on the west side.

According to grandson Johann W. Dueck, Peter Loewen had a Dutch style windmill in Hochstadt which may have originally belonged to Gerhard Schroeder in Eigenhof, E.R.¹⁶⁹ Peter Loewen's insurance coverage in the KG Brandordnung was cancelled in 1882 indicating that he joined the Holdeman church.¹⁷⁰ He also served as the first mayor and postmaster of the village.¹⁷¹ According to the 1883 assessment records of the R. M. of Hanover, Peter Loewen owed 400 acres of land with 50 cultivated. He had four horses, 11 head of cattle and a large herd of 70 sheep. By 1884 his acreage had increased to 575 acres.

October 10, 1881, Peter Loewen wrote the *Rundschau* advising that "a letter was written to the brother of my wife, namely Jakob de Veer, Franzfeld, Gisiken, from Nieder Chortitz."¹⁷² July 20, 1887, the *Rundschau* reported that "Hochstadt Postmaster Peter Loewen is sick."

The older married children of Elisabeth Esau deVeer Loewen settled in a village called Gnadenfeld, situated several miles to the southwest.¹⁷³ Elisabeth married for the third time to Gerhard Wiebe (1827-1900), Chortitz, former Aeltester of the Bergthaler Gemeinde.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Susanna Enns	Jul 1, 1824		Apr 28, 1857
m	Peter Loewen	Jul 17, 1825		Aug 26, 1887
4	Susanna E. Loewen	Jul 13, 1847		Sep 18, 1852
4	Peter E. Loewen	Jul 13, 1847		May 3, 1849
4	Isaac E. Loewen	Jan 16, 1850		Mar 2, 1925
4	Susanna E. Loewen	Oct 7, 1852		Apr 16, 1918
4	Margaretha Loewen	Mar 16, 1855	1875	Sep 27, 1930
4	Anna E. Loewen	Mar 9, 1857		Sep 15, 1858

4 Son Isaac E. Loewen married Helena K. Sawatsky, daughter of Abraham Sawatsky of Jansen, Nebraska.¹⁷⁴ Isaac married for the second time to Katharina Friesen, sister to Jakob S. Friesen, founder of the *Steinbach Post*.¹⁷⁵ The Isaac E. Loewen family settled in Hochstadt in 1874. According to the 1883 Assessment Rolls of the R. M. of Hanover, Isaac owned 240 acres of land, with 20 acres cultivated, 2 horses and 10 milk cows.

By 1891 Isaac E. Loewen had acquired the farm of Heinrich S. Friesen in Heuboden. He sold or leased it to teacher Cornelius Fast and moved to Jansen, Nebraska, where he purchased a farm. August 15, 1891, Isaac wrote a newsy letter to cousin Cor. B. Loewen, Steinbach, Manitoba, advising that he "has four work horses, one colt hitch, three dapple-greys for the sulky, two geldings for the hand plow, and a three year old mare I bought with the farm."¹⁷⁶ In 1892 Isaac served as the school teacher in the village of Blumenort.¹⁷⁷ December 21, 1892, Isaac wrote the *Rundschau* he "had visited uncle and aunt Jakob Loewens in Kansas."

Historian Henry Fast has written, "In 1898 Isaac, his wife and twelve children loaded three mule drawn wagons and made the long journey back to Manitoba." July 5, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported the Isaac E. Loewens "are ready to return home [to Jansen]" Within "...less than a year...they again moved south but this time by rail."¹⁷⁸

March 19, 1902, Isaac E. and Katharina Loewen, P.O. Hillsboro, Kansas, wrote the *Rundschau* with information on her family. Isaac E. Loewen was buried in the Alexanderfeld cemetery near Hillsboro, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaac E. Loewen	Jan 16,1850		Mar 2,1925
m	Helena K. Sawatsky	Dec 19,1854		Aug 11,1872
5	Child	Sep 15,1873		Oct 4,1873
4	Isaac E. Loewen	Jan 16,1850		Mar 2,1925
2m	Katharina S. Friesen	Mar 17,1854	Dec 6,1873	Mar 15,1925
5	Katharina Loewen	Feb 25,1875	Sep 9,1893	Jun 8,1956
m	Abraham E. Reimer	Aug 25,1866		Apr 16,1953
5	Isaac F. Loewen			
5	Peter F. Loewen	Nov 7,1877	Feb 4,1904	Aug 7,1952
m	Lydia Koehn	Apr 1,1886		May 17,1909
2m	Lydia Goldbeck			
5	Heinrich F. Loewen			
5	Jakob F. Loewen			
5	George F. Loewen	Sep 16,1882	Apr 7,1905	Nov 8,1949
m	Emma Unruh			
5	Elisabeth Loewen	1884		
5	Susanna Loewen			
5	Margaretha Loewen			
5	Maria Loewen			
5	Lena Loewen	Mar 3,1892		
5	Herman E. Loewen			
5	David E. Loewen			

4 Daughter **Susanna E. Loewen** married widower Peter L. Dueck, son of KG minister Johann Dueck (1801-66), Muntau, Molotschna. Peter L. Dueck was a teacher by profession, teaching in the Molotschna village of Gnadenthal, and in the villages of Friedensfeld and Blumenhoff, Borosenko, in Imperial Russia.¹⁷⁹ A. H. Friesen, Friedensfeld, bought the P. L. Dueck land in Russia.¹⁸⁰ The family settled in Grünfeld, Manitoba, in 1874. According to Johann W. Dueck their 1 1/2 year-old son Heinrich was the first Mennonite to die on Manitoba soil.¹⁸¹

Peter L. Dueck was an intelligent literate man. He was hired as the teacher for Grünfeld commencing in fall of 1875. He composed a song which his students sang for Lord Dufferin during the Vice-Regal visit of August 21, 1877.¹⁸²

He operated a pioneer book store serving the East Reserve and beyond with devotional and educational materials. February 18, 1880, it was reported that Peter Dueck resigned from teaching "because of involvement with selling books ...and [brother-in-law] Abr. Isaac was then hired." December 5, 1880, the *Rundschau* reported "Klaas Peters and Franz Rempel [had] joined him in the book selling business."

A number of Peter L. Dueck's letters were published in 1990¹⁸³ and 1999.¹⁸⁴ He left a total of 32 letter books, none of which are extant. He initially favoured the union with Holdeman but later opposed it. Peter L. Dueck was a short heavy-set man whose weight was around 300 pounds.

Susanna E. Loewen married for the second time to Peter R. Reimer, son of deacon Abraham R. Reimer of Blumenort, Manitoba.¹⁸⁵ Peter R. Reimer served as Schulz or mayor of the village of Blumenort, Manitoba, between 1900 and 1905. In 1910 he established a farm on the SW21-7-6E.

Susanna Loewen Dueck Reimer served as an undertaker. In 1902 she prepared the body of Agatha Friesen (Mrs. Cornelius P.), widow of Blumenort's long-time school teacher, for burial.¹⁸⁶

In 1919 widower Peter R. Reimer sold the farm to his younger brother Aaron R. Reimer and moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, where he farmed on NE27-7-6E until 1931 when he retired.¹⁸⁷

5 Daughter **Susanna L. Dueck** married Abraham R. Penner from Blumenort, Manitoba. Penner served for many years as the Waisenvorsteher of the East Reserve KG.¹⁸⁸ Daughter **Helena L. Dueck** married Heinrich R. Reimer, brother of Peter who married his mother-in-law.¹⁸⁹ Heinrich R. Reimer served from 1905 to 1918 as school teacher in Blumenort.¹⁹⁰ The family moved to Landmark, Manitoba.¹⁹¹ Heinrich served for many years as teacher and pastor of the Prairie Rose KG.¹⁹² Daughter **Elisabeth L. Dueck** married Peter B. Kroeker, the son of Rev. Peter M. Kroeker of Rosenort, Manitoba. The family farmed in Twin creek, northwest of Steinbach. Peter B. Kroeker was elected as a minister of the KG in 1916.¹⁹³ Daughter **Anna Dueck** married Cornelius W. Brandt, son of Heinrich. She died in childbirth survived by son Peter D. Brandt, later of Steinbach.¹⁹⁴ Daughter **Margaretha L. Dueck** married Aron R. Reimer, a brother to the husband of older sister Helena.¹⁹⁵ The Aron Reimer family lived in Blumenort, NW21-7-6E.¹⁹⁶ Son **Abraham L. Reimer** lived in Texas for a number of years moving back to Canada in the 1930s. He lived in Steinbach, Manitoba. Daughter **Maria L. Reimer** married Franz T. Kroeker, son of Cornelius P. Kroeker of

Steinbach, Manitoba. Maria and her family lived in Landmark, Manitoba. Franz Kroeker died of heart failure.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna Loewen	Oct 7,1852		Apr 6,1918
m	Peter L. Dueck	Oct 15,1842	Jan 1,1871	Jan 15,1887
5	Heinrich Dueck	Mar 21,1873		Aug 13,1874
5	Isaac Dueck	Sep 10,1874		Jan 2,1875
5	Susanna Dueck	Apr 29,1876	Aug 12,1894	
m	Abraham Penner	May 30,1874		Aug 4,1956
5	Helena Dueck	Feb 16,1878		
m	Heinrich R. Reimer	Jul 26,1876		
5	Elisabeth Dueck	Dec 26,1879	Mar 10,1898	
m	Peter B. Kroeker	Feb 24,1873		Sep 12,1955
5	Bernhard Dueck	Feb 7,1882		May 27,1882
5	Anna Dueck	Aug 30,1883		Aug 23,1905
m	Cornelius W. Brandt	Oct 18,1877	Aug 23,1904	May 21,1933
5	Margaretha Dueck	Dec 2,1885		
m	Aron R. Reimer	Nov 17,1885	Apr 16,1906	Feb 8,1953
2m	J. E. Barkman	Nov 16,1885	Jul 1,1954	
4	Susanna Loewen	Oct 7,1852		Apr 6,1918
2m	Peter R. Reimer	Aug 19,1870	Nov 10,1889	May 20,1946
5	Maria L. Reimer	Aug 19,1891		Jan 30,1894
5	Abraham L. Reimer	Apr 29,1893	Apr 11,1915	Mar 22,1952
m	Maria Friesen	Nov 6,1896		
5	Maria L. Reimer	Jun 15,1895	Oct 31,1915	
m	Franz T. Kroeker	Dec 21,1892		Jun 24,1928

4 Daughter **Margaretha E. Loewen** married Abram P. Isaac, son of Johann Isaac (1809-64) Schönau, Molotschna.¹⁹⁷ In 1874 Abram and his brother Peter settled in Schönau, near present-day Kleefeld, Manitoba.¹⁹⁸ In 1879 Abram was appointed as a teacher examiner for the Mennonite Confessional school system. Abram and his family lived in the Kleefeld area where many of their descendants are still living today.¹⁹⁹ Abram served for many years as a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.²⁰⁰ He had a big white beard.²⁰¹ Abram was an articulate and literate man with an interest in history.²⁰² He described some of his experiences in an article titled, "Reminiscences of the past" written in 1930 at the age of 78.²⁰³ (See Philip Isaac Chapter.)

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Loewen	Mar 16,1855	1875	Sep 27,1930
m	Abram P. Isaac	Dec 31,1852		Mar 10,1938
5	Peter L. Isaac	Nov 20,1874		Mar 12,1932
m	Maria S. Reimer	Sep 27,1878	Oct 23,1901	Sep 15,1930
5	Johann L. Isaac	Feb 25,1877	Mar 20,1911	Dec 17,1960
m	Caroline Schmidt	Mar 17,1885		Mar 28,1972
5	Anna L. Isaac	Jun 16,1879		1886
5	Abram L. Isaac	Oct 11,1881	Nov 26,1904	Apr 13,1962

m	Katherina Friesen	Nov 25,1879		May 12,1969
5	Margaretha L. Isaac	May 10,1885	Nov 9,1905	Nov 20,1958
m	Jakob B. Wiebe	Feb 5,1884		Sep 29,1947
5	Susanna L. Isaac	Mar 12,1887	May 24,1915	Jan 2,1951
m	Jakob I. Bartel	Mar 15,1891		Jun 4,1982
5	Maria L. Isaac	Dec 13,1889		May 7,1977
5	Franz L. Isaac	May 16,1894	Oct 4,1918	Aug 28,1979
m	Elizabeth Penner	Mar 22,1896		Mar 29,1979
5	David L. Isaac	Dec 28,1896	Nov 4,1921	Apr 17,1967
m	Justina Bartel	Apr 3,1900		Aug 22,1963
2m	Helen de Veer	Sep 26,1917		

Section Nine. Justina Enns 1818-95, Fischau.

3 Daughter **Justina W. Enns** (1828-95) married Heinrich Warkentin, son of Gerhard W. Warkentin (1796-1848) of Pordenau and later Lindenau.²⁰⁴ Heinrich Warkentin owned a treadmill in Fischau.²⁰⁵ Some time later he purchased a Wirtschaft in Lichtenau, Molotschna. He sold his Wirtschaft for 3056 ruble and on September 29, 1874, he held an auction where he realized a further 1118 ruble.²⁰⁶

In 1875 the family emigrated to America settling in the village of Rosenhof, Manitoba.²⁰⁷ Heinrich's buildings were assessed at \$550.00 the second highest in the village. He was a successful farmer and in 1881 he had 88 acres cultivated, the largest acreage in the village.²⁰⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Justina W. Enns	Dec 32,1828		Apr 9,1895
m	Heinrich Warkentin	Dec 31,1833	Apr 24,1855	Apr 8,1888
4	Heinrich Warkentin	Jan 22,1856		Aug 17,1881
4	Justina Warkentin	Jan 22,1856	Jul 2,1876	Jun 7,1943
4	Johann Warkentin	Jun 21,1859	Jul 3,1880	Oct 19,1929
4	Anna Warkentin	Jun 23,1859	Nov 28,1880	Dec 23,1921
4	Maria Warkentin	Aug 24,1861		Oct 19,1865
4	Elizabeth Warkentin	Jan 22,1863		Nov 2,1865
4	Elizabeth Warkentin	May 16,1868	Nov 27,1910	
4	Susanna Warkentin	Dec 13,1869		
4	Peter Warkentin	Feb 26,1873		Apr 28,1874

4 Daughter **Justina E. Warkentin** married Johann K. Friesen, son of Johann F. Friesen, third KG Aeltester. Johann K. Friesen served as a school teacher and minister of the KG in Rosenort, Manitoba (see Von Riesen chapter).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Justina E. Warkentin	Jan 22,1856	Jul 2,1876	Jun 7,1943
m	Johann K. Friesen	Jul 19,1857		Jan 21,1932
5	Justina W. Friesen	Nov 29,1878	Dec 18,1898	Feb 24,1946
m	Heinrich F. Brandt	May 18,1876		Jan 1,1960
5	Aganetha W. Friesen	Dec 25,1882	Mar 15,1903	Mar 22,1965
m	Johann F. Dueck	Jan 6,1875		Jun 29,1946
5	Anna W. Friesen	May 13,1888	Nov 26,1904	ca.1920

m	Gus Schellenberg	Mar 19,1881		
5	Henry W. Friesen	May 23,1890	Dec 25,1911	Dec 21,1969
m	Helena G. Rempel	Dec 7,1890		Mar 11,1964
5	Elizabeth W. Friesen	Apr 30,1892	Nov 15,1914	Jan 28,1950
m	David K. Eidse	Apr 30,1892		Nov 15,1969
5	Maria W. Friesen	Aug 22,1895	Dec 13,1914	Sep 18,1948
m	Peter D. Harms	May 19,1889		Dec 18,1956

4 Son **Johann E. Warkentin** married Aganetha K. Friesen, a sister to Johann who had married Justina. The Johann Warkentin family lived in Rosenort where he served as the village blacksmith.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann E. Warkentin	Jun 21,1859	Jul 3,1880	Oct 19,1929
m	Aganetha K. Friesen	Apr 28,1863		
5	Johann C. Warkentin	Aug 17,1891		Jun 13,1954
m	Annie Blaskey	Jan 22,1900	Oct 29,1919	
5	Aganetha Warkentin	Apr 3,1898	Oct 15,1916	
m	William Z. Stark	Jan 24,1891		

4 Daughter **Anna E. Warkentin** married Klaas H. Friesen, son of Cornelius H. Friesen of Lichtfelde, Molotschna (see Von Riesen Chapter). Anna and her family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba. In 1905 they homesteaded in Beaver Flats, Saskatchewan, together with his parents.²⁰⁹ Their mailing address was Herbert. When Klaas and Anna retired, son Peter took over the family farm and they lived in a small house on the yard and continued helping on the farm. Klaas Friesen owned a Model T glass car and enjoyed taking his grandsons David and Nick K. Friesen along on jaunts to the store.

5 Son **Cornelius W. Friesen** married Katharina Klassen, daughter of David B. Klassen, also from Rosenhof, Manitoba.²¹⁰ Cornelius homesteaded near his father's farm in Beaver Flats. He survived difficult times to become a successful farmer.²¹¹ Son **Heinrich W. Friesen** married Maria Spenst, daughter of Gerhard Spenst. Heinrich and Maria farmed in Beaver Flats. In his retirement he moved to Clearbrook, B.C.²¹² Son **Johann W. Friesen** married Maria de Veer, daughter of Jakob Veer and Anna Spenst, Langdon, North Dakota. Johann was a good farmer. When they retired the boys took over the farm and the parents moved to Herbert. Son **Nikolai W. Friesen** married Helena Veer, sister to Maria. Nick bought more land and also rented some. He was killed in an train accident when his car stalled on the track at Waldeck. Son **Peter W. X. Friesen** returned to Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1922 to marry Maria Kroecker, daughter David K. Kroecker. They moved to Beaver Flats in 1928. The same year Peter W. X. Friesen also took his son David to Chicago to see a bone specialist. In 1932 they moved back to Rosenort because of the Depression. Son David K. Friesen served for many years as administrator of Steinbach Bible College.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
4	Anna E. Warkentin	Jun 23,1859	Nov 28,1880	Dec 23,1921
m	Klaas H. Friesen	Aug 19,1858		Mar 17,1932
5	Cornelius W. Friesen	Sep 29,1881		Dec 8,1963
m	Katharina Klassen	Aug 27,1884		Dec 10,1966
5	Justina W. Friesen	Aug 17,1883		
5	Heinrich Friesen	Dec 20,1886		Jul 26,1977
m	Maria Spent	Feb 1,1893	Apr 4,1915	
5	Johann W. Friesen	Jun 17,1888	Sep 15,1912	
m	Maria de Veer	Dec 11,1893		
5	Nicoli W. Friesen	Jun 27,1890		Jun 20,1941
m	Helena Veer	Aug 18,1895	Mar 29,1914	
5	Peter W. Friesen	Apr 19,1892		Aug 22,1894
5	Abram W. Friesen	Feb 7,1894		
5	Maria W. Friesen	May 20,1896		Dec 12,1897
5	Peter W. X. Friesen	May 17,1898		Apr 15,1969
m	Maria Kroeker	May 5,1901	Sep 17,1922	Apr,1988
5	David W. Friesen	Aug 19,1900		

4 Daughter Elisabeth E. Warkentin married David K. Kroeker, son of Jakob M. Kroeker, the Aeltester of the KG in Rosenort, Manitoba.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
4	Elisabeth Warkentin	May 16,1868	Nov 27,1910	
m	David K. Kroeker	Aug 15,1865		
5	Jakob W. Kroeker	Apr 29,1860		Mar 19,1941
m	Elizabeth Thiessen	Aug 10,1861	Jul 27,1887	Jun 6,1909
2m	Mrs. Anna Cornelsen	Dec 8,1861	Dec 12,1909	
5	Aganetha W. Kroeker	Jun 4,1861	Mar 23,1878	
m	Jakob Rempel	May 10,1856		Jan 3,1919
5	Elisabeth Kroeker	Jan 9,1864		Jul 31,1915
m	Johann D. Loewen	Jun 8,1862	Apr 6,1884	Oct 1,1934
5	David W. Kroeker	Aug 15,1865	Apr,1893	Sep 14,1947
m	Katarina Loewen	Nov 10,1874		Jul 3,1910
2m	Elizabeth Warkentin	Mar 29,1868	Nov 27,1910	Apr 29,1949
5	Maria W. Kroeker	Dec 7,1875	Jul 3,1893	Dec 14,1939
m	Johann W. Dueck	Mar 24,1865		Jun 1,1932
5	Anna W. Kroeker	Jul 21,1877	Jan 12,1896	Oct 2,1964
m	Gerhard K. Rempel	Aug 5,1867		Aug 23,1917
2m	Isaac H. Friesen	Apr 18,1887		

4 Daughter **Susanna E. Warkentin** married **Peter H. Siemens**, son of **Gerhard Siemens** (1834-1908).²¹³ The Siemens family lived in **Rosenort, Manitoba**, where **Susanna** successfully operated the family farm after her husband's death.²¹⁴ A local history book describes the situation as follows: "Here Mrs. Siemens built a new house, which is still in use, and began to prosper after becoming indebted to friends. She bought more land and successfully farmed, with the girls pitching in alongside the sons. They had seen days of poverty when they lost 35 horses in one winter, with a contagious disease. Better times were on the way. She is remembered as a successful business woman, dealing wisely and finding right direction as a widow. One fall, she harvested three boxcar loads of wheat, and was launched into prosperous farming."²¹⁵

5 Son **Peter W. Siemens** married **Helena Plett**, daughter of **Jakob L. Plett**, **Blumenhof, Manitoba**. He married for the second time to her older sister **Margaretha**.²¹⁶ The **George W. Siemens** family farmed at **Rosenhof, Manitoba**.²¹⁷ Son **Peter W. Siemens** married **Gertrude Plett**, a sister to **Helena** and **Margaretha**.²¹⁸ **Peter W. Siemens** worked as an engineer for "Trump Oil", **Rosenort**, and later operated a machine shop in **Rosenort, Manitoba**. He collected items of historical interest to the community.²¹⁹ Daughter **Maria Siemens** married **Cornelius T. Friesen**, nephew to her uncle **Klaas H. Friesen**. The **Cornelius T. Friesen** family farmed in **Rosenort**.²²⁰ Son **Johann W. Siemens** married **Maria F. Dueck**, **Rosenort**.²²¹ They farmed on **NW27-5-1E** until 1964 when they built a new house on **SE31-5-1E**. He was a large scale farmer.²²² Daughter **Agnes Siemens** married **John B. Loewen**. They farmed in **Arborg, Manitoba**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna Warkentin	Dec 13,1869		May 13,1943
m	Peter H. Siemens	Dec 25,1869	Feb 2,1889	Jun 21,1914
5	Justina W. Siemens	Dec 27,1889	Nov 1,1929	May 29,1969
m	Peter T. Rempel	Jun 21,1888		Jan 29,1973
5	Susanna W. Siemens	Jun 27,1892		Jan 3,1987
m	Heinrich F. Brandt	May,1877	Nov 30,1947	Jan 1,1960
5	Peter W. Siemens	Jan 2,1894		Aug 5,1990
m	Helena K. Plett	Jun 28,1893	Jun 13,1915	Oct 11,1828
2m	Margaretha K. Plett	Jul 16,1890	Apr,1932	
5	Gerhard W. Siemens	Aug 8,1896		Nov 16,1952
m	Gertruda K. Plett	Nov 29,1895	Oct 3,1921	Feb 10,1987
5	Maria W. Siemens	Feb 27,1899	Oct 22,1922	Sep 16,1991
m	Cornelius T. Friesen	Apr 10,1899		oct 24,1988
5	Johann W. Siemens	Jan 27,1902		Aug 26,1977
m	Maria F. Dueck	Mar 31,1904	Jun 10,1923	Sep 21,1972
5	Anna W. Siemens	Oct 5,1905	Nov 1,1931	
m	Johann Harms	Mar 10,1905		Sep 28,1978
5	Elizabeth Siemens	Feb 11,1908		
m	Abraham F. Friesen	Feb 23,1912	Jun 18,1939	Apr 26,1993
5	Helena W. Siemens	Nov 12,1910	Nov 12,1933	Apr 16,1987
m	Jakob B. Loewen	Feb 14,1909		

5	Agnes W. Siemens	Nov 12,1910	Nov 12,1933	Oct 10,1946
m	Johann B. Loewen	Jul 12,1911		Jun 7,1990

Section Ten: Katharina Enns Krause 1788-ca.1870.

2 Daughter **Katharina Enns** married Jakob Krause, son of Jakob Krause.²²³ The Jakob Krause family lived in Fischau on her parental Wirtschaft until 1833 when they acquired Wirtschaft 11 in Ladekopp where they are listed in the 1835 census: Jakob Jakob Krause, age 60, son Johann 20, son Kornelius 17, daughter Justina 13, Susanna 10, Peter age 6, son Jakob 26, wife Anna 27, their daughter Anna 1.

3 Son **Cornelius Krause** left descendants.²²⁴ April 3, 1912, Jakob Krause, Mountainridge, Kansas, wrote the *Rundschau* asking for cousins in Russia: "Cornelius Krause children of Brasol." January 20, 1904, Peter Fast, Plescahnowsk, Samara, wrote the *Rundschau* asking for addresses of children of uncle Jakob Krause from Landskrone,....[and] asks about uncle Johann Krause from Schönau." February 17, 1904, Peter Krause, Lehigh, replied to "cousin Peter Fast, Samara." February 17, 1909, Peter Krause, Henderson, wrote the *Rundschau*. Historian Henry Fast has written that "[Peter Krause] seemingly arrived in America the previous year. Apparently he is a cousin to the Johann Krause children of Schönau and the Jakob Krause children of Landskron."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Catarina Enns	1788		ca.1870
m	Jakob Krause	1774		ca.1860
3	Jakob Krause	Sep 19,1809		Before 1900
3	Katharina Krause	Nov 12,1812		
3	Johann Krause	Nov,1816		Oct 15,1868
3	Cornelius Krause	1818		
3	Justina Krause	1822		
3	Susanna Krause	1825		
3	Peter Krause	1829		

3 Son **Jakob Krause** married Anna Neufeld. He married for the second time to Judith Goossen and for the third time to Anna Kroeker. The family lived in Ladekopp, Gnadenthal and later Landskrone, Molotschna, where son Peter was born in 1857.²²⁵ According to a Krause family history by Judy Krause Unruh, "They were members of the Margenau Mennonite Church. They transferred their membership to the Alexanderwohl Mennonite Church just before coming with that group to America."²²⁶ Jakob together with married sons Cornelius, Johann and Jakob, and the children still at home emigrated to the United States in 1874 travelling on the S. S. Teutonia, landing in New York August 15, 1874.²²⁷

Great-great-granddaughter Judy Krause Unruh writes that "Jakob Krause bought 200 acres of land on Section 23, Spring Valley Township, McPherson County, Kansas, from the railroad for \$504.00. The Deed was registered on January 11, 1881. Studying the older maps could lead one to believe that he may have purchased the whole section." Sons Cornelius and Jakob are listed in Spring Valley Township, McPherson County, in the 1880 census. Judy Krause Unruh

writes, "Sadly no one knows when Jakob Krause died or where he is buried. On Section 23 are two family cemeteries. The whole Section was once owned by members of the immediate family. Some of the older cousins feel that he was buried on the northeast quarter but the exact site of that cemetery is lost."

4 Daughter **Helena Krause** married Daniel Fleming. Helena died at the birth of her first child.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jakob Krause	Sep 19,1809		Before 1900
m	Anna Neufeld	1808	ca.1831	
4	Anna Krause	Apr 30,1834		Apr 4,1914
4	Jakob Krause	Dec 25,1836		Jul 31,1921
4	Aganetha Krause	Mar 27,1838		Oct 28,1914
3	Jakob Krause	Sep 19,1809		Before 1900
2m	Judith Goossen		ca.1844	
4	Katharina Krause	ca.1839		Before 1894
4	Johann Krause	May 29,1845		
3	Jakob Krause	Sep 19,1809		Before 1900
3m	Anna Kroeker		ca.1846	ca.1870
4	Cornelius Krause	ca.1848		1909
4	Helena Krause	ca.1850		
4	Peter J. Krause	Nov 17,1857		Jan 9,1917
4	Franz Krause	Oct 12,1860		Sep 25,1907
4	Abraham J. Krause	May 22,1865		

4 Daughter **Anna Krause** married Julius Heinrichs, son of Andreas Heinrichs and Sarah Pauls, from Prangenau. Anna and Julius emigrated to America and settled in Spring Valley Township, McPherson County, where they are listed in the 1880 census. Anna and Julius lived in Canton, Kansas. Family historian Judy Krause Unruh writes that Anna and Julius "...belonged to the 'Krimmer M.B.s and the Springfield congregation near here...They came to this country after the Alexanderwohl migration but settled on a farm near the Krause family who remained General Conference." In 1904 Anna was a widow living with her son Peter near Canton, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Krause	Apr 30,1834	Sep 13,1855	Apr 4,1914
m	Julius Heinrichs	Nov 4,1818		Feb 24,1894
5	Peter Heinrichs	Oct 28,1858	Nov 21,1882	Jan 9,1933
m	Maria Dalke	Jun 19,1862		Sep 2,1928

4 Son **Jakob Krause** married Anna Pankratz, daughter of Jakob Pankratz and Sarah Buller. He married for the second time to Aganetha Balzer Duerksen, daughter of Heinrich Balzer and Helena Schroeder, Alexanderwohl. May 6, 1903, the *Rundschau* reported the death of Mrs. Jakob Krause "born 1837 in Alexanderwohl." Jakob Krause married for the third time to Sarah Unruh, daughter of Peter Unruh and Helena Schroeder. Great-granddaughter Judy Krause Unruh writes that Jakob Krause "...married four widows with children but had only two of his own." The Jakob Krause family was listed in McPherson County, Kansas, in the 1880 census. In 1904 Jacob was a widower living with son Johann in Hillsboro.

5 Son **Johann Krause** married step-sister Anna Duerksen daughter of Johann Duerksen (1833-91) and Aganetha Balzer, Marion County, Kansas. Daughter **Aganetha Krause** married Peter H. Dirksen, who was related to his sister-in-law.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Krause	Dec 25,1836		Jul 31,1921
m	Anna Pankratz	May 15,1839	Nov 5,1868	Nov 17,1891
5	Maria Krause	ca.1865		
5	Anna Krause	ca.1868		
5	Johann J. Krause	Sep 6,1870	Sep 9,1893	May 9,1836
m	Anna B. Duerksen	Aug 13,1874		May 19,1921
5	Peter Krause	Dec 2,1872		Dec 10,1872
5	Aganetha Krause	Feb 4,1874	Dec 19,1893	Oct 19,1964
m	Peter H. Dirksen	May 8,1865		Dec 21,1952
4	Jakob Krause	Dec 25,1836		Jul 31,1921
2m	Aganetha Balzer	Oct 12,1837	Feb 3,1892	Apr 18,1903
3m	Sarah Unruh	Sep 4,1846	Oct 23,1904	Jul 28,1912
4m	Helena Neufeld	Aug 20,1850	Dec 5,1912	Dec 22,1930

4 Daughter **Aganetha Krause** married Heinrich Fast. They emigrated to the Hillsboro, Kansas, area where daughter Sarah was born in 1877. After the death of her first husband Aganetha remarried to Johann Regehr, Hillsboro.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Aganetha Krause	Mar 27,1838	Nov 11,1857	Oct 28,1914
m	Heinrich Fast	Jul 25,1835		1879
5	Aganetha Fast	May 29,1867	Apr 4,1886	
m	Johann P. Warkentin	Dec 29,1865		Jun 30,1939
5	Anna Fast	Nov 6,1873	Jan 24,1893	Jan 9,1839
m	Abraham J. Baerg	Mar 2,1871		Apr 19,1951
5	Sarah Fast	Nov 6,1877		Apr 19,1951
4	Aganetha Krause	Mar 27,1838	Nov 11,1857	Oct 28,1914
2m	Johann Regehr			

4 Daughter **Katharina Krause** married Aaron A. Peters, son of Johann Peters and Margaret Loewen. Katharina and Aaron Peters lived in Parker, South Dakota. Aaron Peters remarried and was living in Mountain Lake in 1904. Aaron died in Parker, South Dakota.

5 Sons **Jakob** and **Abram** and their families lived in Moses Lake, Washington.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Krause	ca.1839	ca.1876	Before 1894
m	Aaron A. Peters	Jul 28,1840		Before 1920
5	Agnes Peters	May 3,1877	Oct 22,1895	Jun 3,1967
m	Johann J. Peters	Jul 14,1872		Dec 6,1954
5	Jakob A. Peters	Sep 2,1879	May 15,1902	May 26,1960
m	Sarah Anna Peters	Nov 7,1881		Apr 20,1962
5	Abram A. Peters	May 12,1882	May 4,1949	May 4,1894
m	Anna Graves	Mar 12,1887		Feb 3,1916
2m	Kathryn Schroeder	Jun 5,1899	Oct 6,1924	May 2,1971

4 Son **Johann Krause** married Maria Goossen, daughter of Heinrich Goossen and Maria Loewen. Johann and Maria immigrated to the United States. Maria died in 1900 in Shelle, Oklahoma. In 1904 Johann was a widower living with his children in Oklahoma.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Krause	May 29,1845	Feb 17,1872	
m	Maria Goossen	Jan 6,1847		Aug 15,1900
5	Johann Krause	Mar 20,1873		Sep 13,1921
5	Heinrich J. Krause	Feb 3,1876	Oct 13,1901	Feb 5,1952
m	Margaretha Janzen	ca.1880		
5	Maria Krause	Sep 13,1880	ca.1910	
m	Abraham Thiessen	ca.1880		
5	Jakob Krause	Aug 8,1882		Aug 14,1882
5	Judith Krause	Apr 3,1884		Aug 7,1884
5	Justina Krause	Apr 3,1884		Apr 8,1884
5	Jakob Krause	Feb 9,1885		
5	Jakob Krause	May 1,1885	ca.1912	Nov 17,1949
m	Anna Friesen	ca.1888		

4 Son **Cornelius Krause** married Hanna Conrad. Cornelius Krause emigrated to Kansas in 1874 taking up a homestead in Reno County, which failed. In 1893 they moved to Washita County in Indian Territory, later Oklahoma. They were charter members of the Bergthal Gemeinde in Oklahoma. In 1904 Cornelius lived at Corn, Oklahoma and was sick. He died "...five miles north of Korn, Oklahoma." October 16, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported the death of Cornelius Krause.

5 Son **Jakob Krause** moved to Aberdeen, Saskatchewan, in 1913. In 1914 homesteaded in Hydro, Montana. Jakob was murdered. Son **Cornelius H. Krause** later moved to Eigenheim, Saskatchewan. He was the grandfather of Irv Krause who provided much of the information for this section.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius Krause	ca.1848		1907
m	Hanna Conrad	ca.1847		1920
5	Aganetha Krause	Apr 29,1872	Oct 25,1891	1921
m	Gerhard H. Nickel	Oct 12,1870		1923
5	Anna Krause	Jan 26,1875		Sep 29,1944
m	Jakob T. Kornelsen	Aug 25,1870		Jun 3,1921
5	Maria Krause	May 19,1878	May 18,1893	1935
m	Jakob Nightingale	Nov 20,1870		Feb 2,1933
5	Cornelius H. Krause	Aug 8,1877	Jan 1,1898	Jan 6,1951
m	Elisabeth Nickel	Sep 24,1875		Dec 26,1948
5	Helena Krause	Jul 6,1880	Jul 23,1903	Nov,1973
m	Emil Hinz	Nov 24,1881		Jan,1974
5	Jakob Krause	Apr 18,1883	ca.1903	Nov 12,1917
m	Elisabeth Hinz	1884		1954
5	Katharina Krause	Jun 4,1887		Apr 24,1954
m	Heinrich Merk	Mar 5,1863	Apr 20,1905	Mar 15,1920

4 Son **Peter J. Krause** married Susanna Reimer, daughter of Abraham Reimer and Susanna Schmidt, Alexanderwohl. The family immigrated to the United States where he died in Goessel, Kansas. February 17, 1904 Peter lived in Lehigh, Kansas, from where he wrote a letter to the *Rundschau* with an update regarding his siblings.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter J. Krause	Nov 17,1857	Dec 30,1879	Jan 9,1917
m	Susanna Reimer	Mar 12,1860		1950
5	Anna Krause	Oct 10,1880		
m	Peter H. Klassen			
5	Susanna Krause	Jan 2,1883	Before 1912	
m	Henry A. Ewert			
5	Katharina Krause	Feb 26,1885		Nov 9,1951
m	Frank H. Klassen	Dec 25,1886	Before 1912	Jun 4,1961
5	Maria Krause	My 1,1887		
m	Cornelius C. Friesen			
5	Peter R. Krause	Apr 18,1890	Jul 21,1912	Aug 3,1944
m	Helena Loewen	Mar 3,1892		Oct 6,1950
5	Helena Krause	Sep 21,1892		
m	Jakob H. Klassen			
5	Theresa Krause	Mar 6,1895		Apr 19,1986
m	Lewis Roland McComb			dec 18,1973
5	Arnold Krause	Oct 17,1899		ca.1901

4 Son **Franz Krause** married Katharina Nickel, daughter of Abraham Nickel and Kath. Warkentin, Lichtenau. Franz Krause came to America with his father in 1874. He is listed as a hired hand with the family of Anna Faut ("Vogt") in Spring Valley Township, McPherson County, Kansas, in the 1880 census. He lived in Marion County, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Franz Krause	Oct 12, 1860		Sep 25, 1907
m	Katharina Nickel	Aug 27, 1860	Dec 10, 1895	Sep 25, 1939
5	Katharina Krause	Oct 26, 1886	Oct 10, 1910	may 8, 1942
m	Benjamin Wedel	May 19, 1870		Jun 12, 1955
5	Abraham F. Krause	Dec 12, 1887	Dec 14, 1916	Dec 15, 1963
m	Marie Friesen	Apr 28, 1894		Aug, 1986
5	Anna Krause	Oct 12, 1889		
5	Aganetha Krause	Jan 27, 1891		Jan 30, 1963
m	Isaac Friesen	Dec 18, 1889	Oct 10, 1915	Dec 2, 1918
2m	Peter Golbeck	Mar 17, 1877	Dec 5, 1920	May 16, 1962
5	Jakob F. Krause	May 29, 1893		Apr 24, 1950
m	Maude Butler	Mar 10, 1910	Oct 3, 1929	Jul 30, 1944
5	Isaac F. Krause	Jun 6, 1895		Mar 8, 1935
5	Frank Krause	Apr 28, 1899	Dec 31, 1921	Apr 19, 1971
M	Minnie Post	Jan 18, 1902		1993
5	Peter Krause	Aug 5, 1903	Dec 23, 1928	Dec 7, 1963
m	Susie B. Unruh	Sep 21, 1909		

4 Son **Abraham J. Krause** married Katharina Schroeder, daughter of Peter Schroeder and Helena Voth. Abraham married for the second time to Maria Jantz, daughter of Leander Janzen and Sara Zachis. The Abraham Krause family lived in Marion County, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham J. Krause	May 22, 1865		Aug, 1918
m	Katharina Schroeder	Sep 9, 1870	Dec 5, 1889	Sep 26, 1893
5	Peter A. Krause	Jan 7, 1891		Aug 24, 1964
m	Susie Unruh	Jul 19, 1892	Apr 5, 1913	
5	William Krause	Jul 14, 1892		Aug, 1967
4	Abraham J. Krause	May 22, 1865		
2m	Maria Jantz	Oct 13, 1869	Feb 22, 1894	
5	Rudolph Krause	Mar 22, 1898		
5	Martha Krause	oct 30, 1896		Nov 11, 1990
m	Jakob E. Epp	Mar 24, 1897		
5	Adolph A. Krause	Mar 22, 1898		Oct 8, 1796
m	Maria Thiessen	Aug 24, 1895	Nov 29, 1923	Dec 22, 1968
2m	Thelma N. Albrecht	Sep 29, 1908	Mar 4, 1972	
5	Sarah Krause	Nov 29, 1899		
5	Ferdinand Krause	Nov 19, 1902		May 23, 1969

3 Son **Johann Krause** married Elisabeth Fast, daughter of Peter Fast (1780-1852) and Helena von Bergen (1779-1846), Wirtschaft 6, Schöna. ²²⁸ The Johann Krause family lived in Ladekopp, Molotschna. ²²⁹ In 1870 Elisabeth remarried to KG minister Peter W. Friesen, Tiege (See Abraham von Riesen, Chapter Eighteen, Section Three cf.). In 1874 Elizabeth and her second husband emigrated to America settling in Jansen, Nebraska, with their unmarried children. ²³⁰ June 1, 1881, the *Rundschau* reported that "the widow Peter Friesen, formerly the widow Krause, is still lame."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Krause	Nov ,1816		Oct 15,1868
m	Elisabeth Fast	Jul 13,1819	1842	Jul ,1884
4	Peter Krause	Apr 26,1843		Jan 25,1909
4	Helena Krause	Oct 10,1846		1853
4	Elisabeth Krause	Jul 13,1851		1868
4	Johann Krause	Oct 12,1854		Jul 26,1931
4	Katharina Krause	Oct 12,1854		Aug 1,1925
4	Jakob C. Krause	Nov 30,1857		Aug 30,1930

4 Son **Peter F. Krause** (1843-1909) married Margaretha Thiessen, daughter of Peter Thiessen of Schöna. ²³¹ In 1874 they settled in Jansen, Nebraska. In 1880 they joined the K.M.B. November 30, 1892, the *Rundschau* reported that Peter F. Krause bought a 320 acre farm in Butler County, Kansas. September 7, 1892, Aganetha Thiessen, Lehigh, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of her brother Peter. February 3, 1909, the *Rundschau* reported death of Peter Krause, Lehigh, with an obituary appearing the week following.

5 Daughter **Margaretha Krause** married Gerhard J. Peters. The family lived in Dinuba, California, where he died. Daughter **Katharina Krause** married Peter P. Barkman, son of Peter M. Barkman (1845-1904), Gnadenu, Kansas. ²³² The Peter P. Barkman family lived in Dinuba, California.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter F. Krause	Apr 26,1843	Nov 15,1866	Jan 25,1909
m	Margaretha Thiessen	Feb 23,1849		Aug 11,1927
5	Margaretha Krause	Aug 29,1867		Dec 10,1945
m	Gerhard J. Peters	Apr 18,1852	Mar 7,1886	Jun 22,1931
5	Elisabeth Krause	Dec 23,1868		1874
5	Katharina Krause	Oct 23,1870		Aug 17,1943
m	Peter P. Barkman	Oct 11,1871	Apr 18,1893	Mar 4,1956
5	Peter M. Krause	Mar 23,1872		Feb 11,1952
m	Helena Wiens	Nov 10,1872	Jan 1,1896	Sep 25,1955
5	Anna Krause	Jun 29,1873		1874
5	John T. Krause	Jan 10,1875	Nov 17,1950	Jan 13,1950
m	Agnes Funk	Dec 26,1874		Oct 31,1951
5	Jakob Krause	1876		1878
5	Lizzie Krause	Apr 15,1878	Mar 25,1902	Dec 25,1961
m	John Kohfeld	Aug 18,1871		Feb 1,1938
5	Jacob T. Krause	Jan 6,1880	Nov 18,1902	Oct 11,1913

m	Susie Funk	Dec 16,1877		1950
5	Sarah Krause	1881		1882
5	Henry T. Krause	Jan 18,1883	Oct 27,1904	Sep 15,1941
m	Anna Heinrichs	Feb 10,1884		Apr 12,1945
5	Helena Krause	Feb 18,1885		
5	Sarah Krause	Mar 11,1887	Sep 3,1928	May 17,1959
m	Dave Mack (Widower)			
5	Will Krause	Oct 15,1888	Jan 4,1912	Oct 6,1949
m	Anna Suderman	Apr 18,1887		Jul 19,1964
5	Herman Krause	Mar 27,1892	single	Apr 2,1954

4 Son **Johann F. Krause** (1854-1931) married Anna Friesen, daughter of KG deacon Klaas F. Friesen of Neukirch. In about 1890 she joined the Reformed Church.²³³ February 17, 1915, the *Rundschau* reported the death of Mrs. Johann F. Krause. March 24, 1915, son J. F. Krause wrote the *Rundschau* with Anna's obituary. January 19, 1916, the *Rundschau* reported that "widower Joh. Krause married Sarah Friesen on December 30." She was the daughter of Johann S. Friesens, Jansen, Nebraska. February 18, 1920, Johann F. Krause wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his father-in-law Johann S. Friesen, on January 18, 1920. Johann F. Krause died in Jansen, Nebraska.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann F. Krause	Oct 12,1854		Jul 26,1931
m	Anna Friesen	Sep 8,1855	Jan 31, 1875	Feb 3,1915
5	Elisabeth Krause	Sep 30,1876		Sep 10,1950
m	Bernhard Ratzlaff	Oct 24,1867		Oct 7,1939
5	Johann Krause	Apr 19,1878		Aug 25,1878
5	Anna Krause	Nov 25,1879		1965
m	Johann J. Ratzlaff	Aug 12,1875		Dec 4,1954
5	Johann Krause	Jun 5,1881	Mar 14,1903	Nov 20,1952
m	Alma Wittmus	Mar 31,1886		Mar,1962
5	Margaretha Krause	Jul 6,1883		Aug 26,1883
5	Margaretha Krause	Jul 5,1884		Dec 25,1956
m	Andreas Flaming	Jan 9,1881	Aug 7,1904	Dec 14,1951
5	Katharina Krause	Sep 9,1886		Apr 4,1974
m	Henry Wegele	Sep 18,1884	Sep 25,1907	
5	Helena Krause	Aug 5,1888	Sep 15,1909	Feb 6,1975
m	Solomon Cressman	Apr 9,1883		Jul,1968
5	Peter Krause	Feb 23,1890		1961
4	Johann F. Krause	Oct 12,1854		Jul 26,1931
2m	Sara Friesen	Feb 8,1877	Dec 30,1916	

4 Daughter **Katharina Krause** (1854-1925) married Peter Wiens, son of Franz Wiens and Elisabeth Neumann.²³⁴ The couple moved from Jansen, Nebraska, to Conway, Kansas, in 1894, where they farmed on a small scale. Eight years after the death of her husband, Katharina Wiens moved back to Jansen, Nebraska. In about 1918 she moved to the Garden City area in Kansas, where she lived with several of her children until her death.²³⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Krause	Oct 12, 1854	Dec 1, 1877	Aug 1, 1925
m	Peter Wiens	Aug 17, 1855		Oct 16, 1897
5	Elisabeth Wiens	1878		1885
5	Franz Wiens	1879		1879
5	Peter A. Wiens	Apr 20, 1880	Dec 14, 1930	Apr, 1971
m	Lena Thiessen	Feb 2, 1882		May 30, 1929
2m	Sara Goertzen	Jun 19, 1887		Aug 3, 1970
5	Katie Wiens	May 7, 1884		Apr 29, 1968
m	Henry Loewen	May 16, 1880		Aug 8, 1937
2m	George Klassen			Oct 7, 1966
5	Susie Wiens	Feb 28, 1886	Jun 16, 1907	Sep 20, 1975
m	Isaac M. Friesen	Sep 19, 1885		Aug 10, 1971
5	John Wiens	Jan 30, 1888		
m	Eva Hildebrandt			
5	David Wiens	Apr 5, 1890	Jun 1, 1921	Apr 17, 1932
m	Elizabeth Willems	Aug 4, 1896		Mar 26, 1961
5	Jacob Wiens	May 10, 1896		Mar 1, 1917
5	Henry Wiens	Jun 18, 1897		Feb 27, 1963
m	Sarah Mack	(no children)		

4 Son **Jakob C. Krause** (1857-1930) married Anna B. Duerksen. According to their letter to the *Rundschau*, March 22, 1905, Anna was the daughter of Heinrich Doerksen, Steinfeld, and her maternal grandfather was Johann Wiens of Altona. In 1904 the family was living in Cordell, Oklahoma, but spread over Kansas and Oklahoma.²³⁶ Daughter **Margaretha Krause** lived on Church Street, Cordell, Ok.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jacob Krause	Nov 30, 1857		Nov 8, 1930
m	Anna Duerksen	Dec 12, 1874	Nov 8, 1900	Aug 30, 1930
5	John Krause	Nov 29, 1901		Jun, 1975
m	Agnes Johnson	Feb 22, 1908	Feb 22, 1936	Dec 16, 1997
5	Anna Krause	Jan 14, 1903	Sep 9, 1928	Feb 9, 1990
m	Ernest Koch	Jun 23, 1899		Jun, 1983
5	Kath Krause	Aug 10, 1904		Jan 1977
5	Jacob Krause	Nov 27, 1906	1930	Dec 29, 1975
m	Joy Hayer	Feb 22, 1907		May, 1983
5	Margaretha Krause	Dec 18, 1908	Single	
5	Daniel Krause	Nov 3, 1911		
5	Helena Krause	Sep 26, 1914		

Section Eleven: Johann Enns (born 1794), Chortitza Colony.

2 Son **Johann Enns** (born 1794) farmed together with his older brother **Cornelius** on Wirtschaft 14 in Fischau until 1834 when he and his family moved to the Chortitza Colony (See Sections One and Three above). Genealogist **Henry Schapansky** has written that **Johann** was married to **Justina Martins** born 1798.²³⁷ He also writes "It does seem as if this family moved to Chortitza and possibly to the Fürstenland settlement."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Johann Enns	1793		
m	Justina Martens	1798		
3	Katarina Enns	1816		
3	Maria Enns	1820		
3	Kornelius Enns	1824		
3	Heinrich Enns	Feb 21, 1828	Mar 30, 1854	Dec 13, 1888
3	Jakob Enns	1830		
3	Justina Enns	Nov 21, 1831		Nov 10, 1911
3	Peter Enns	1833		

3 Son **Heinrich M. Enns** was married to **Helena Siemens**. The family immigrated to Manitoba where they are listed in the village of Schönwiese in the West Reserve in Manitoba in the 1881 census. They belonged to the Reinlander Gemeinde and later to the Sommerfelder. In 1890, his widow married for the second time to the widower **Martin Klassen** (born 1834).²³⁸

4 Daughter **Maria H. Enns** married the widower **Jakob Heinrichs**. She married for the second time in Manitoba to **David Reimer**. Daughter **Justina H. Enns** married the widower **Jakob Zacharias**. Son **Heinrich H. Enns** died in 1936 in Winkler. Daughter **Anna H. Enns** married **Abraham Friesen**. He married for the second time to **Elisabeth Harms** (born Nov 11, 1872).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich Enns	Feb 21, 1828	Mar 30, 1854	Dec 13, 1888
m	Helena Siemens	Apr 20, 1834		Mar 23, 1899
4	Maria H. Enns	Jan 1, 1855		
m	Jakob Heinrichs	Dec 15, 1840		
2m	David Reimer	Jan 1, 1878	1878	
4	Justina H. Enns	Jun 13, 1856		
m	Jakob Zacharias	Apr 15, 1856		
4	Helena H. Enns	Aug 26, 1857		Sep 21, 1857
4	Helena H. Enns	Aug 30, 1858		
m	Bernhard Friesen		1878	
4	Johann H. Enns	May 6, 1860		May 11, 1860
4	Katharina H. Enns	Apr 29, 1861		Mar 4, 1862
4	Heinrich H. Enns	Apr 18, 1862	Aug 13, 1891	Nov 24, 1936
m	Helena Peters	Sep 2, 1869		Dec 12, 1956
4	Katharina H. Enns	Apr 18, 1864		May 10, 1864
4	Johann H. Enns	Apr 29, 1865		Mar 13, 1879
4	Anna H. Enns	Jun 28, 1867		Jan 1, 1892

m	Abraham Friesen	Dec 20,1866	
4	Jakob H. Enns	Mar 2,1869	Feb 12,1884
4	Kornelius H. Enns	Sep 16,1870	
4	Katharina H. Enns	Aug 1,1873	Jan 16,1885
4	Elisabeth H. Enns	Aug 1,1873	Aug 6,1876
4	Peter H. Enns	Jul 9,1877	Jan 1,1885

3 Daughter Justina M. Enns married Abraham Friesen in 1853.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Justina Enns	Nov 21,1831		Nov 10,1911
m	Abraham Friesen	Nov 6,1830	Oct 14,1853	Mar 20,1910

Endnotes: Cornelius Enns 1743-ca.1806, Fischau.

1. Plett, "Cornelius Enns Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1987), 247-252.

2. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 310 and 338.

3. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und West Prussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, Deutschland, 1978), 508-510.

4. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Villages 1540-1820," unpublished paper presented for the Manitoba Mennonite Historical Society, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1979.

5. Unruh, 338.

6. *Ibid.*, 310.

7. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.

8. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author October 1, 1990.

9. Glenn Penner, 5.

10. Horst Penner, 464.

11. Information courtesy of Henry Schapansky, letter to the author October 1, 1990.

12. Unruh, 345.

13. See Henry Schapansky, "The Berghthaler Wiebes," in *Preservings*, No. 13, pages 60-61, for a more detailed description of this family and their numerous descendants among the Berghthaler, Chortitzer, Sommerfelder and Old Colony Mennonites.

14. Unruh, page 325.

15. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author October 1, 1990.

16. See Peter Zacharias, "Aeltester Johann Wiebe (1837-1905), Rosengart," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 3-8; and also "Aeltester Johann Wiebe, Documents," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 17-24.

17. Gerhard B. Doerksen and Yvonne Lupky, *Doerksen: The Genealogy of Gerhard and Helena Doerksen 1767-1984* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1984), 93 pages.

18. For a listing of this family see Plett, "Cornelius Eidse Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 253-259.

19. Plett, "Cornelius Esau Genealogy 1772," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 329-335. Cornelius Esau (born 1772) was the forefather of several KG-related families including Johann Esau (1832-1904) who settled in Rosenfeld and served as the Brandaeltester of the East Reserve KG in Manitoba.

20. Henry N. Fast, "The Fast of Fischau," *Preservings*, No. 4, July, 1994, 8.

21. Cornelius Toews (1802-31) committed suicide. He was the younger brother of Johann Toews (1793-1873): see Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 225. His son, Cornelius Toews (1829-84), immigrated from Russia during the 1870s and settled in Gnadenau, Kansas.

22. Plett, "Johann Toews 1793-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders of the Kleine Gemeinde* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993), 591-598.

23. Plett, "Boschmans in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished paper, 1991, 4. Heinrich Boschman was the father of Gerhard Boschman (1827-95), Heinrich Boschman (1828-1907) and Cornelia Boschman (1837-1915), who married the neighbour boy, Cornelius Toews (1829-84). All three of the Boschman siblings immigrated from Russia during the 1870s and settled in Gnadenau, Kansas.

24. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 481. Heinrich Warkentin was married to Justina Enns, the sister of Aeltester Heinrich Enns: cf. Section Nine.

25. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 51. Dietrich Isaac married Anna Esau (1840-1919), daughter of Johann Esau (1805-55), son of neighbour Cornelius Esau (born 1771). Additional information regarding the family of Dietrich Isaac (1831-1902) is found in the family and church register of Rev. Jakob R. Dueck of Kleefeld, son-in-law of Dietrich Isaac, who wrote: "...great-grandfather - maternal - was called Peter Isaak. The maiden name of the great-grandmother was Justina Doerksen in Fischau, South Russia. The grandfather's name was Dietrich Isaak. He had two brothers and three sisters by the names of Peter and Gerhard, Katharina, Maria and Justina." Rev. Jakob R. Dueck, "Family and Church Register," unpublished journal, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, July 26, 1992. The Dietrich Isaak referred to is Dietrich Isaac (1831-1902). It is quite likely that he was the son of Duerck Isaac (born 1771) who settled in Wirtschaft 11 in Fischau in 1804 since the entire family is closely connected with Fischau and he is the only one of the two Isaacs to have settled there with the appropriate name: Unruh, 310.

26. Mrs. Martin G. Barkman, nee Anna Doerksen, writes that Gerhard P. Goossen was a teacher in Fischau until 1864 when he was released by the village assembly: Anna Barkman, "Memoirs," unpublished journal—courtesy of Sidney F. Barkman, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1991. Gerhard P. Goossen was the step-son of Aeltester Heinrich Enns.

27. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," page 46. Gerhard Warkentin married for the first time to the daughter of Aeltester Heinrich Enns (1807-81) and for the second time to the daughter of Abraham Eidse.

28. The poem was transcribed by his granddaughter Sarah L. Plett's husband Gerhard D. Doerksen, Hochstadt, E. R., Manitoba, March 14, 1876.

29. Jakob Woelk, letter to Peter P. Toews, Gruenfeld, Manitoba, August 21, 1876, in Peter P. Toews, Document Collection, courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1982.

30. See Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 214-221, for additional information on the Plett family.

31. Heinrich P. Enns, June 4, 1934 letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau*, 57(24) 13 June 1934, page 6—I am indebted to Dr. James Urry for referring this article to my attention.

32. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985), 325-7, has an account of Enns' involvement in these publications.

33. Verzeichnisse ueber den Schulbesuch in der Molotschnaer Mennoniten Kolonien, 1862, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 1932, courtesy of Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993.

34. These letters are published in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986), 154-60.

35. Peter D. Goossen, Lindenau, Molotschna, letter to Johann P. Friesen, Manitoba, April 8, 1904, 8 pages, in Abraham M. Friesen Papers, Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, October 29, 1993.

36. This matter is explained in a short note by Aeltester Peter P. Toews in his "Anhang Number One" to the *Sammlung von Briefe und Schriftliche Nachrichten zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde der Mennoniten* (Blumenhoff, South Russia, 1874) as published in Plett, ed., *History and Events* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982), 41-42.

37. Jakob Woelk, letter to Toews, 3.

38. Heinrich W. Enns, An epistle from Kansas, and A short explanation of my own condition and that of the Gemeinde, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 533-540.

39. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 218.

40. Peter P. Toews was also the nephew of Heinrich Enns. Enns married for the third time to Minna Plett, the aunt of Aeltester Toews: see Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch . . .," pages 216-218.

41. Heinrich Enns, letter to Peter P. Toews, March 22, 1867, in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986), 48.

42. Six letters by Heinrich Enns are published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 5-76.

43. Heinrich Enns, letters 1866-1896, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 387-400.

44. Heinrich Enns, An letter from Kansas, and A short explanation of my own condition and that of the Gemeinde, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 533-540.

45. Plett, "Heinrich Enns 1807-1881 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 379-386; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 126-7.

46. Heinrich P. Enns, letter to the *Rundschau* (June 4, 1934)--courtesy of James Urry, Wellington, New Zealand, o/c Ken Reddig, M. B. Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1990.

47. Cornelius Enns, letter to Peter Toews April 28, 1868, in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 33-34.

48. Cornelius Enns, letter to Heinrich Enns August 15, 1869, Peter P. Toews, letter collection--courtesy of Milton Toews, Neilberg, Saskatchewan, 1981.

49. Leland Harder, "Jakob A. Wiebe 1836-1921," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 759, 762-763..

50. Heinrich E. Kornelsen, letter to the *Rundschau*, December 2, 1908.

51. Katharina Klassen was born in Tiegenhof, Prussia in 1819. In 1842 she came with her parents to Russia. On November 10, 1847 she married Heinrich Friesen of Ohrloff. They were married for 4 years. After being widowed for 8 1/2 months she married again to Klaas Friesen, Rosenort. She was widowed again after 2 years and 3 months. Then she married Cornelius Enns from Fischau. Johann Harder, letter to the *Rundschau* (April 5, 1899)--courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

52. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 182.

53. C. F. Plett, *The Story of the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Church* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1985), 38-9.

54. See Von Riesen Genealogy, cf. A biography and three writings by Aeltester Johann Friesen (1808-72), Neukirch, were published in Plett, *Leaders*, pages 355-377; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 123-125.

55. This Volume One of Menno Simons' "Fundamentabuck" was later inherited by her daughter Sarah E. Plett, who married Gerhard D. Doerksen.

56. Peter R. Dueck, "Journal," in Royden Loewen, *from the Inside Out* (Winnipeg, 1999), pages 210-236.

57. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, page 54.

58. Additional information about Cornelius L. Plett and his children will be found in Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, 1983), 669 pages.

59. See also Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, 1981), pages 53-60.

60. E. K. Francis, *In Search of Utopia: The Mennonites in Manitoba* (Altona, Manitoba, 1955), 231-2.

61. Yvonne Lupky and Gerhard B. Doerksen, eds., have a listing of descendants.

62. Albert H. Hiebert and John H. Toews, eds., *The Family of Johann Hiebert 1816-1875* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1975), 72-80.

63. Brandordnung records, in *Profile 1874*, page 83.

64. Jakob A. Wiebe to Johann T. Enns, Feb. 19, 1881, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 563.
65. Johann T. Enns to Peter P. Toews, October 13, 1880, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 567-568.
66. Lenore Eidse, *Furrows in the Valley*, page 476.
67. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in *Profile 1874*, "page 48.
68. David Goossen, ed., *Franz Froese (1825-1913) and Anna Braun (1844-1908) Family Register* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1994), 220-236, has a listing of descendants: see also *Preservings*, No. 11, Dec 1997, pages 97-99, for a biography of Franz Froese.
69. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 84-85.
70. Lenore Eidse, *Furrows in the Valley*, page 476.
71. John W. Dueck, *Prairie Pioneer: The Writings of John W. Dueck* (Rosenort, 1995), page 242.
72. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 218.
73. Johann W. Dueck, 1910 Diary, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 94.
74. John T. Enns, *The Thiessen Book 1833-1972: The David F. Thiessen Family* (Looseleaf compilation, Rosenort, Manitoba, 1972), pages 47-59. David F. Thiessen was the son of David Peter Thiessen (b. 1802), Muntau, son of Peter Wilhelm Thiessen (b. 1780), Muntau, 1835 census, Wirtschaft 27; see Koop Families in the Molotschna, Part A, Section Four.
75. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 50.
76. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris 1880-1980* (Morris, Manitoba, 1980), 404-405 and 476, contains information regarding the sons of Heinrich Enns (1807-81) who settled in Rosenort, Manitoba.
77. Peter Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer: The Writings of Johann W. Dueck* (Rosenort, 1995), page 57-62.
78. Johann W. Dueck, letter to the *Nordwesten*, September 26, 1903, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 92.
79. *Der Volks Bote*, May 22, 1914, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 98.
80. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 218.
81. Telephone interview with grandson Joe Froese, Steinbach, December 25, 1999.
82. H. Enns, letter June 4, 1934, *Mennonitische Rundschau*, June 13, page 6. I am indebted to Dr. James Urry, Wellington, New Zealand, 1990, for referring this article to my attention.
83. Henry E. Toews, ed., *Cornelius P. Toews 1836-1908* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1973), 15-30, has a listing of descendants.
84. Cornelius L. Toews was my mentor during the late 1970s as I was starting my interest and research into the history of the KG. He was the first to start deciphering the material in the Peter Toews, *Sammlung . . . zur Historie der Kleine Gemeinde* (Blumenhoff, South Russian, 1874).
85. "David T. Enns," in Lenore Eidse, editor, *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 404-5.
86. Unruh, 310.
87. A definite identification is made possible by the details provided by Johann P. Friesen, namely, the birth date of Catarina and the fact that she had a daughter Maria. These details are confirmed by the 1835 census.
88. Gerhard D. Doerksen, Family records, unpublished journal, page 25--courtesy of Rev. Bernard P. Doerksen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1981.
89. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Seidlungen am Schwartzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), 101.
90. Another Abraham Isaac is listed in the same village with son Jakob age 7, attending school in 1861/2.
91. There is a possibility that Abram Isaac is the son of either Duerck Isaac--Wirtschaft 11 in Fischau, or Abraham Isaac--Wirtschaft 18 in Fischau; both of whom have a son Abraham born 1804/1805, which is approximately the correct age. Unruh, 310. A Fischau connection would make

sense since the Enns family lived there also. This might possibly connect together with another KG Isaac family from Fischau, namely, that of Dietrich Isaac (1831-1902) who immigrated to Rosenfeld, Manitoba, in 1875, whose father was a Peter Isaac, who might have been Peter Isaac (born 1798) the son of Duerck Isaac--Wirtschaft 11 above referred to. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 50; Plett, "Cornelius Esau Genealogy 1772," 331-332. But the matter is settled by the 1835 census which identifies the father of Abraham as being Abraham.

92. Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records," untitled journal--courtesy of grandson Rev. Jake P. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba. These records are presently in the possession of the Archives, Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0.

93. Unruh, 310.

94. Dick B. Eidse, "The Story of the Eidses," in Lenore Eidse, ed., 458-466.

95. Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy," Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 453-455.

96. Woltner, 98.

97. Johann Dueck, "1848-1862 Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 450 and 454.

98. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 326.

99. Johann P. Friesen letter to *Rundschau*, October 29, 1890.

100. Heinrich Reimer, "Familienbuch," courtesy of Milton and Margaret Toews, Neilberg, Saskatchewan, November 9, 1992.

101. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 480.

102. Sarah and Isaac Friesen, letter to the *Rundschau*, April 15, 1896.

103. John C. Reimer, "Our Schools," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 237.

104. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde Brandordnung," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 271.

105. Plett, "Cornelius Enns Genealogy," 250.

106. Gerhard E. Kornelsen diary, as quoted in David K. Schellenberg, "Gerhard E. Kornelsen 1857-1933," unpublished paper, 18 pages.

107. Gerhard S. Kornelsen letter collection--courtesy of John K. Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1984.

108. Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree 1690," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 304 and 321.

109. Alvina Jantzen Block, 116 Broad Bay, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2G 0P9, letter to the author August 15, 1991.

110. Jakob Enns (1817-89) was married for the first time to Katharina Martens from Pordenau in October, 1838. She died suddenly on August 9, 1840, after which Enns married for the second time to Maria Driedger "here from Pordenau" on March 6, 1841: Alvina Jantzen Block letter to the author August 15, 1991. Katharina Martens appears to be the daughter of Heinrich Johann Martens who is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 5 in Pordenau in the 1835 census--immigrated to Russia in 1818, died in 1824, after which his widow married Jakob Jakob Epp (born 1797), daughter Katharina age 17.

111. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 102.

112. Johann Esau, "Brandordnung," unpublished journal, page 36.

113. *Ibid.*

114. Gerhard S. Kornelsen letter collection.

115. Gerhard E. Kornelsen, *Mennonitische Rundschau*, July 23, 1890.

116. Maria Enns, four letters to Manitoba 1880, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 84-90.

117. John C. Reimer, ed., 375-377.

118. Emma Ens Walton, Route 34, Box 39A, Belle Plains, Kansas, 67013, letter to the author April 20, 1992.

119. Charles Friesen, *The Family of Rev. Martin & Katharine Goertzen Doerksen (first marriage) & Muria Wiens Doerksen (second marriage)* (North Newton, Kansas, 1963-4).

120. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 26-27; and Helena Jahnke, "Lineage of my Grandparents Klaas Friesen, born in West Prussia," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 209-212.

121. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1983), 151.
122. Courtesy of Harry S. Friesen, 250 Waterloo Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1982.
123. Peter L. Dueck, letter to uncle, cousins and wife, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims: Sequel to Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1999), page 49.
124. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 111.
125. Abraham R. Reimer, letter to Jakob M. Kroecker, Rosenhof, May 6, 1891, in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 30-31, refers to this marriage and that Dalke had applied to join the KG.
126. Abram K. Friesen, "Family Records," unpublished Black Ledger--courtesy of his son Harry S. Friesen, Waterloo Street, Winnipeg, Manitoba. This incident is confirmed by Johann Esau, "Sterbe Register," unpublished journal, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
127. Frank P. Wiebe, et.al., eds., *Genealogy of Jakob Barkman 1825-1975* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1975), 65-72.
128. Plett, "Jakob M. Barkman," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, page 9.
129. Linda Peters, et.al., eds., *GOD, Working Through Us: Steinbach Evangelical Mennonite Brethren Church 1897-1972* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1972), page 12, includes a photograph.
130. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre Steinbach," *Steinbach Post*, Februar 9, 1965, page 2.
131. Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe, *Family Tree Jakob K. Friesen 1822-1875* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1969), 33-46, have a listing of descendants.
132. Gerhard F. Giesbrecht, "Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht," in *Preservings*, no. 9, Part One, pages 23-24.
133. Harry S. Friesen, "Family records," has noted that Abraham K. Friesen might well have known his future bride as the Cornelius P. Sawatzky family had lived in Steinbach in 1898.
134. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 44. Information as to the village of residence of Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-63) is courtesy of Henry N. Fast.
135. Heinrich E. Kornelsen, letter to *Rundschau*, December 18, 1907.
136. G. G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach, then and now: 1916," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 256.
137. "Seelenlisten," in John Dyck, ed., *Working Papers* (Steinbach, 1990), page 163.
138. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street, 1930: Part Two," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 59.
139. G. G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach: Then and Now," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 257.
140. Ted de Veer, "Whatshan Valley Settlement, Needles, B.C.," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, page 30.
141. Plett, "Cornelius Eidse Genealogy," 253-259. For additional information of this family see, Waldo Giesbrecht and Delma Friesen, *G. K. Giesbrecht Reunion* (Ulysses, Kansas, 1967), 85 pp.
142. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, pages 157 and 279.
143. Henry E. Toews and C. L. Toews, *Cornelius P. Toews 1836-1908* (n.p., 1973), page 64.
144. Aron C. Toews, *Johann Toews 1829-1895* (Linden, Alberta, 1972), pages 10-20.
145. Telephone interview with Harold Giesbrecht, Whitemouth, Manitoba, December 26, 1999.
146. David K. Schellenberg, "Gerhard E. Kornelsen 1857-1933," unpublished paper, 18 pages.
147. Peter Dyck, "Education in Steinbach," in Abe Warkentin, ed., 288.
148. Ben B. Dueck, "Anna: Woman of Strength: The journal of Anna Doerksen Barkman Kornelsen," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 1-6.
149. One of his journals, a record of the Steinbach KG Confessional School was published in 1996: Gerhard E. Kornelsen, "The School in Steinbach 1874-1920," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, pages 5-7.

150. Johann W. Dueck, Diary, July 14, 1909, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 91.
151. This historic structure was destroyed by A. D. Penner in 1960. see Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street, 1930: Part Four," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 79-80.
152. For her memoirs see, Mary Kornelsen, *Give Me This Mountain* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1974), 151 pp.
153. John K. Schellenberg, "Memoirs," unpublished journal, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1984, 63 pages and appendices.
154. D. Plett, "Dietrich S. Friesen 1849-1901: Pioneer Teacher," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 25, has a photo of C. F. Friesen taken circa 1896: cf. Wright, *Steinbach: Is there any place like it?* (Steinbach, 1991), page 26.
155. Ralph Friesen, "Entrepreneurial legacy of A.S. Friesen," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 71-72.
156. Heinrich E. Kornelsen, "Diary," in Royden Loewen, *From the inside out*, pages 76 and 86-88.
157. Plett, "Johann Harms 1771 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 395.
158. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 38. See also, Orlynn Sawatzky, "My Broesky Heritage," research paper for Grade 12 History Course at Steinbach Bible College, 1988, Instructor Henry N. Fast.
159. A brief biography of Johann W. Dueck is provided in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 85-122. For additional information on Gerhard B. Kornelsen see, Lenore Eidse, ed., 368.
160. For a listing of descendants see, Peter H. Dueck, ed., *Abraham L. und Elizabeth Dueck 1841-1865* (Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1965), 22-30.
161. Information on the children of Heinrich E. Kornelsen based on telephone interview with John D. Kornelsen, Steinbach, Manitoba, March 25, 1989. He is the son of Gerhard B. Kornelsen (1892-1977).
162. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 20, family 40.
163. Peter Toews, "1872-78 Journal," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 151.
164. Peter Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 20-21.
165. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 104-105, provides an interesting description of this "estate".
166. Peter Toews, "1872-78 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 152.
167. Peter Toews, "1872-78 Journal," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 164.
168. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 110.
169. Johann W. Dueck, "Reminiscing about the pioneer years," in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 31.
170. Henry Fast, "Hochstadt, Steinreich, Gnadenort," in John Dyck, editor, *Historical Sketches* (Steinbach, 1994), page 140.
171. "Seelenlisten," in John Dyck, editor, *Working Papers* (Steinbach, 1990), page 161.
172. See also *Mennonitische Rundschau*, March 11, 1885.
173. Ernest Braun, "Gnadenfeld: The Esau Matriarchy," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 69-79.
174. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 275.
175. Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 442.
176. Isaac E. Loewen letter to Cor. B. Loewen, August 15, 1891, courtesy of David K. Schellenberg, Box 1661, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0.
177. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 117.
178. Henry Fast, "Hochstadt, Steinrich, Gnadenort," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, page 140.
179. An extensive account of this family has been provided by son Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," 93-126.

180. Son Johann W. Dueck, letter to the *Rundschau* July 23, 1913.
181. Johann W. Dueck, "Reminiscing about the pioneer years," in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 24. However, this claim may be challenged as Gerhard, the baby boy of Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht, died on the ship coming up the Red River and was buried on shore: see Gerhard F. Giesbrecht, "Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht 1849-1917," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 23.
182. Johann W. Dueck, "Reminiscing about the pioneer years," in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 34.
183. Two of his writings have been published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 541-544.
184. Peter L. Dueck, letters, published in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pilgrims*, pages 35-67.
185. Plett, "A tale of two journals: Gerhard Kliewer and Abraham R. Reimer," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 29-33.
186. Interview with Mrs. P. K. Penner, Steinbach, July 20, 1994.
187. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 304.
188. Their son Abram D. ("A.D.") Penner was the founder of "Penner Dodge" and also one-time mayor of Steinbach. Their daughter Margaret Penner married Frank F. Reimer, the founder of the Reimer Express trucking company of Winnipeg. See Royden Loewen, *Blumenort* for additional information regarding this family.
189. Lawrence Klippenstein, editor, "Love God and your neighbour too: Heinrich R. and Helena Reimer," *Prairie Rose, Landmark*, unpublished paper, *Landmark*, Manitoba, August 20-22, 1976, 31 pages with attached handwritten journal, Gothic script, 55 pages.
190. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 150.
191. Hulda Plett, "Helena and Heinrich R. Reimer Home," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 117-120.
192. Doris Penner, "Heinrich R. Reimer's Schrievedesch," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, page 58-9.
193. Harvey Kroeker, "A notable pioneer woman: Elizabeth Dueck Kroeker 1879-1963," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, pages 55-57 and 60.
194. Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, 1981), pages 94-95.
195. Emil Reimer and John A. Reimer, editors, *Aron R. Reimer 1885-1953 Margaretha L. Dueck 1885-1968* (Steinbach, 1992), 347 pages, have compiled a wonderful collection of family history, not only of the Aron R. Reimer family but also including all his wife's siblings.
196. Their sons Abram and John A. Reimer were the founders of "Reimer Farm Supplies", Steinbach, Manitoba, one of the largest John Deere dealerships in Manitoba.
197. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch . . .," 206-207.
198. All of which is described in some detail in the "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern", written by brother Peter P. Isaac, and also in the memoirs of Abram P. Isaac himself, namely: Abraham P. Isaac, "Reminiscences of the past," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 171-177.
199. See Roger Penner, "Abraham P. Isaac (1852-1938)" and Daisy Isaac Penner, "Margaret Loewen Isaac 1855-1930," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 69-73.
200. F. L. Isaac and Dan F. Isaac, *The Family Tree of Abraham Isaak 1852-1938* (Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1985), 51 pages.
201. Interview with Peter A. Plett (1898-1990), *Landmark*, Manitoba, 1980. Mr. Plett grew up in Blumenhof, Manitoba, where the KG and Holdemans took turns having church services in the school house. He recalls attending the service one Sunday when Abraham Isaac was preaching and how Mr. Isaac had stopped to talk to him after the service and had told him the whole story of the Plett genealogy and that he also was a Plett, of which he was very proud.
202. Abram P. Isaac, "Mitteilungen," in *Preservings*, No. 15, page 25.
203. Abraham P. Isaac, "Reminiscences of the past," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 171-177.
204. Plett, "Martin Warkentin Genealogy," 251.
205. Peter K. Barkman, letter to the *Rundschau* November 8, 1911--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

206. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 319.
207. Lenore Eidse, ed., 447-451.
208. "Scratching River Settlement" in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 83-4.
209. He was the son of Johann von Riesen, Ohrloff, a younger brother to Abraham Friesen, the second Aeltester of the KG: Helen Friesen, *Kith & Kin: D. Friesen Family Record* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1966), 93 pages, has a listing of this family.
210. C. W. Friesen, "Reminiscences," in *Excelsior Echoes* (Rush Lake History Book Committee, 1982), pages 677-679.
211. The family history is recounted by Helena Friesen, *Kith & Kin: D. Friesen Family Record* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1966), 93 pages.
212. They were the grandparents of Ruth Friesen, Box 206, Hague, Saskatchewan, S0K 1X0.
213. He was the son of Gerhard Siemens (1805-77) of Groszweide, Molotschna, and later of Rosenort, Manitoba, who was the son of Claasz Siemens (born 1758) who settled on Wirtschaft 15 in Rosenort, Molotschna, in 1805: Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 61 and 79.
214. The listing of birth, marriage and death dates for the family of Susanna Warkentin is courtesy of granddaughter Helena Cornelsen, Box 2892, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0, September 24, 1994.
215. No author given, "Gerhardt Siemens," in Lenore Eidse, ed., 447-451.
216. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 138-140.
217. Laura Siemens, "Twins or Triplets: The George W. Siemens Story," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 449-450.
218. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 140-141.
219. Lenore Eidse, editor, *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 450-451.
220. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 394.
221. In 1974 they published a small family book, John W. Siemens, compiler, *Peter Siemens Family Book* (Rosenort, 1974), approx. 24 pages.
222. No author, "John W. Siemens," in L. Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 448-449.
223. I am indebted to Irvin Krause, 127 Inverness Dr., Cambridge, Ontario, N1S 3P4, for the information regarding the connection of Katharina Enns (1788-ca.1870) and the listing of the children of her son Jakob (1809-Before 1900). Irvin has compiled "...a Jakob Krause family registry and history--more than 645 pages for Jakob Krause and another 400 pages for Johann Krause." He credits some of the information to the Grandma2 CD-ROM of the California Mennonite Historical Society.
224. It has been suggested that Heinrich Krause (1818-1907) was a son of or otherwise related to Jakob Krause (1770-ca.1860). A listing of the family of Heinrich Krause (1818-1907) is found in the "Krause Family Tree" by David H. Krause, 1968. However Irvin Krause, Cambridge, Ontario, has written that this is wrong and provides the information that Heinrich Krause (1818-1907) was the son of Peter Krause (b. 1790). Irvin Krause, Cambridge, letter to the author, February 8, 2000.
- Heinrich Krause died in Loveland, Colorado, in 1907. He had children: Peter Krause (b. 1840), Katharina Krause Reimer (b. March 18, 1842), Henry Krause (b. 1844), Cornelius Krause (1846-1925), Hillsboro, Kansas, Helena Krause Isaac (b. 1850), Agnetha Krause (1857-1939), John W. Krause (1861-1943) and Agatha Krause Nickel (b. 1866). A Cornelius Krause (b. 1847) married to Sarah (b. 1850) is listed in the 1880 census for Marion County, Kansas.
225. Son Cornelius was reported to be from Landskrone, Molotschna; see Abram Harms, Hillsboro, report of death of Cornelius Krause, letter to *Rundschau*, October 16, 1907.
226. Judith Krause Unruh, "Jakob Krause Family History," unpublished compilation, RR3, Box 108, Hillsboro, Kansas, 67063, and letter to the author, August 9, 1991.
227. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants*, page 31.
228. See Plett, "Daniel Fast 1753-1829 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 337-360, for the history of her family.
229. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 108.

230. For a listing of descendants see, Martha Goering, *Descendants of Johann Krause 1816-1868* (Burton, Kansas, 1969), 135 pages. I personally met Martha Goering when I visited Kansas in 1987. She was in her '80s and living in her own mobile home on the yard of her step-son in Burton, Kansas. How excited she would have been to see the connections which have been established finally connecting her great-grandfather Johann Krause (1816-68) to the earlier family lines.

231. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," page 108. It is reported that son Peter F. Krause was born in Ladekopp.

232. Jo Ferguson, *Barkman Family Tree Book Volume Two* (Midest City, 1985), page 138; see also Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy 1765," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 290-291.

233. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," pages 108, 224 and 273.

234. Peter Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1875*, page 10.

235. Martha Goering, *op. cit.*

236. Jakob and Anna Krause, letter to the *Rundschau* March 2, 1904--courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

237. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author August 19, 1994, and revised Enns family charts.

238. These connections are courtesy of Henry Schapansky.

Chapter Six

Peter Enns born 1753

Section One. Peter Enns born 1753, Krebsfelde, Prussia.

1 Henry Schapansky has provided the information that the patriarch of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Enns family of Neukirch, Molotschna, was married to Katharina Theichgrof born in 1730. He died before 1808. His first name is not known at this time.¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Enns			
m	Katharina Theichgrof	1730		
2	Peter Enns	1753		

2 Son Peter Enns married Maria Willms who was listed as being from Krebsfeld, Prussia, at the time of her baptism in 1783. The Peter Enns family is listed in Wengeln at the time of the 1776 Konsignation: Landwirt, 1 male, 1 female, Eigenthumer.² Peter Enns moved to Krebsfelde, Prussia, where he lived from 1804 to 1818.³ The Mennonites living in the village were members of the Rosenort Gemeinde. The family is listed in the immigration records of 1804: Peter Ens, Krebsfelde, to Molotschna, married Maria Woellms. Krebsfelde, to Molotschna, children Catharina 19, Maria 16, Peter 13, Cornelius 11, Anna 6, Agatha 4, Gerhard 1.⁴ Henry Schapansky has written that "the family is listed as 1804 immigrants but did not immigrate then."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Peter Enns	1753		
m	Maria Willms	1758		
3	Katharina Enns	1784		
3	Maria Enns	1786		
3	Peter Enns	Mar 20, 1791		Mar 14, 1857
3	Kornelius Enns	1792		
3	Anna Enns	1797		
3	Aganetha Enns	1799		
3	Gerhard Enns	1802		

Section Two. Maria Enns born 1786, Neukirch, Molotschna.

3 Daughter Maria Enns married Peter Peters who was baptised in 1792. The family immigrated to Russia in 1818 where they settled in the village of Neukirch. The family is listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 13 in Neukirch in the 1835 census: Peter Aron Peters age 63, wife Maria 49, children Susanna 30 and Peter 21.⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Enns	1786		
m	Peter Peters	1772		
4	Susanna Peters	1805		
4	Peter Peters	1814		

Section Three. Peter Enns 1791-1857, Neukirch, Molotschna.

3 Son **Peter Enns** was born in Prussia on March 20, 1791.⁶ On the 27th of June, 1818, he emigrated to Russia. On October 10 of the same year he entered into the bonds of matrimony with **Anna Born**, who was born on January 14, 1798. According to the research of Henry Schapansky, **Anna Born** (1798-1835) was the daughter of **Abraham Born** (1765-1813) of Heuboden, West Prussia.⁷ The widow of **Abraham Born**, nee **Catharina Doerksen**, emigrated to Russia in 1818 settling in the village of **Schoenau**.⁸

On May 5, 1820 the **Peter Enns** and his young bride moved to the village of **Neukirch** in the **New Plan**.⁹ **Peter Enns** served as a minister.¹⁰ He is listed in the 1835 census as the owner of **Wirtschaft 16** in **Neukirch**: "**Peter Peter Enns** age 43, immigrated 1818, wife **Anna** 35, children **Maria** 15, **Peter** 13, **Abraham** 11, **Kornelius** 9 and **Gerhard** 7."

In 1852 **Peter Enns** married for the third time to **Susanna Warkentin**, daughter of **Johann Warkentin** (1760-1825). **Warkentin** was a wealthy **Vollwirt** who had settled on a double farm in the **Molotschna** village of **Blumenort** in 1804.¹¹

4 Son **Abraham Enns** never married. July 7, 1909, the *Rundschau* reported that he died in **Neukirch**, Russia. Son **Cornelius Enns** died in Russia in 1893. Daughter **Susanna Enns** married a **Kliwer** and lived in **Neukirch**. She was a widow by 1893 when she wrote a letter to her brother-in-law **Abraham Harms** in **Kansas**.¹²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Enns	Mar 20,1791		Mar 14,1857
m	Anna Born	Jan 14,1798	Oct 10,1818	Aug 27,1835
4	Maria Enns	Dec 5,1819		Nov 24,1862
4	Peter Enns	Jan 25,1822		Apr 15,1896
4	Abraham Enns	Feb 8,1824		Jun 1,1909
4	Kornelius Enns	Mar 2,1826		Jun,1893
4	Gerhard Enns	Jun 23,1828		Jul 29,1897
4	Anna Enns	Aug 2,1830		Aug 3,1831
4	Jakob Enns	Jul 2,1832		Mar 27,1838
4	Anna Enns	Apr 3,1834		Jul 18,1834
4	Jakob Enns	Aug 27,1835		Infancy
3	Peter Enns	Mar 20,1791		Mar 14,1857
2m	Anna Rempel	Oct 16,1810	Mar 8,1836	Aug 13,1852
4	Jakob Enns	Dec 25,1836		
4	Aganetha Enns	Sep 12,1839		
4	Anna Enns	Apr 27,1845		
4	Helena Enns	Dec 10,1847		Infancy
4	Johann Enns	Jun 23,1849		
4	Daughter	Aug 12,1852		Dead at birth
3	Peter Enns	Mar 20,1791		Mar 14,1857
3m	Susanna Warkentin	1823	Dec 7,1852	
4	Susanna Enns	May 18,1854		
m	Kliwer			Before 1893

4 Daughter **Maria Enns** married **Martin Thielmann**, the youngest son of widow **Jakob Thielmann**, nee **Helena Kroecker**, who settled in **Neukirch, Molotschna**, with her three sons in 1817.¹³ The family is listed on **Wirtschaft 7** in the 1835 census. The family later moved to **Nikolaidorf** a village founded in 1851. According to a letter of 1903 their sons **Martin**, **Peter**, **Jakob** and **Kornelius Thielmann** were still alive.¹⁴

Maria Enns married for the second time to **Jakob L. Friesen**, son of **KG** deacon **Jakob W. Friesen** of **Blumstein** and one time **Schulz** of that village.¹⁵ The family continued to live in **Nikolaidorf** where **Jakob Friesen** is listed in the 1861 ministerial election with 13 votes.¹⁶ After his wife's death, **Jakob L. Friesen** married for the second time to the daughter of **KG** deacon **Klaas F. Friesen** of **Neukirch**.¹⁷ The family moved to **Heuboden, Borosenko**, from where they emigrated to **Jansen, Nebraska** in 1874. **Maria** and **Jakob** had two children together.

4 Sons **Martin**, **Kornelius** and **Peter Thielmann** are reported to have lived in **Nikolaidorf**. Son **Jakob Thielmann** moved to **Blumenort, Sagradovfka**, in 1871.¹⁸ Son **Gerhard Friesen** was resident in **Nikolaidorf** in 1903.¹⁹ Daughter **Agatha Friesen** married **Klaas D. Friesen** of **Jansen, Nebraska**, her father's cousin.²⁰ She was raised as the foster daughter of **Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen**, **Jansen, Nebraska**, her father's brother.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Enns	Dec 5,1819		Nov 24,1862
m	Martin Thielmann	1812		Sep 7,1856
5	Martin Thielmann	Aug 3,1841	Nov 17,1863	Oct 24,1913
m	Helena Kaethler	Jun 9,1841		Oct 13,1913
5	Jakob Thielmann	Jan 5,1849	Nov 26,1870	Oct 26,1921
m	Kath Teichrieb	Dec 24,1849		Jan 1,1933
5	Kornelius Thielmann			
5	Peter Thielmann			
4	Maria Enns	Dec 5,1819		Nov 24,1862
2m	Jakob Friesen	Jan 5,1837		Dec 21,1902
5	Gerhard Friesen			
5	Agatha Friesen	1860	Oct,1879	Dec 30,1903
m	Klaas D. Friesen	Aug 17,1858		Jan 26,1923

4 Son **Peter Enns** married **Agatha Bold**, daughter of **Dietrich Bold**, **Neukirch**. In 1859 **Peter Enns** of **Neukirch** subscribed to the *Unterhaltungsblatt*, a German language newspaper circulating among the Russian Mennonites.²¹ Since **Peter Enns Sr.** died two years earlier this must refer to the son. The family lived in **Neukirch** where he is listed in the **KG** ministerial elections of 1861. Later they moved to **Rosenfeld, Borosenko**. In 1874 the **Peter Enns** family emigrated to **Manitoba** where they settled in the village of **Altona**, near **Chortitz** in the **East Reserve**.²² December 1, 1881, teacher **Abr. Harms**, **Gnadenau, Kansas**, reported that he had "visited **Geschwister Peter Enns**' eight miles from **Niverville**." **Peter F. Unger** has recorded that around 1882 **Peter Enns** was placed under the ban for holding premillennial views, something strictly against **KG** faith and teaching, **John 8:26**. **Peter Enns** "...stayed for a time outside of the church, but later again joined the church."²³

In 1883 they sold their farm in Heuboden, E.R. to Martin Barkman from Hochstadt. They are entered in the Brandordnung for Steinbach in April, 1883. In their old age Peter and Agatha Enns lived in Steinbach, Manitoba.²⁴ Rev. Cornelius L. Plett recorded in his diary visiting them in Steinbach in 1895. He also attended Peter's funeral on April 17, 1896. During her last time, Agatha Bold Enns lived in the "summer" room at Franz Kroekers, Steinbach, where she was described by Maria Dueck as being "like the prophetess Hanna, who waited for the coming of the Lord Jesus in the temple in Jerusalem. She was calm in her waiting also, knowing she was very close to the evening of her life."²⁵ March 29, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported the death of widow Peter Enns: "Her sister Aganetha Bold was married to Isaac Gref, Kleefeld, and a brother David Bold was in Blumenort, Russia."

4 Daughter Agatha Enns married to Johann T. Barkman, youngest son of Peter K. Barkman (1826-1917).²⁶ The family lived in Steinbach, Manitoba. Johann worked for the flour mill of which his father was part owner.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Enns	Jan 25, 1822	Jan 30, 1845	Apr 15, 1896
m	Agatha Bold	May 24, 1825		Mar 31, 1899
5	Agatha Enns	Sep 23, 1863	Oct 1, 1882	Jan 19, 1890
m	Johann Barkman	Apr 28, 1862		Nov 8, 1900
5	Peter Enns			Infancy

4 Son Gerhard Enns apparently lived in York County, near Henderson, Nebraska, where he died in 1897 at the age of 69 years.²⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard Enns	Jun 23, 1828		Jul 29, 1897
m	?			Apr 23, 1898

4 Daughter Aganetha Enns was married to widower Jakob Thiessen (1825-94) of Liebenau. He may have been a brother to KG minister Peter Thiessen (1808-73) of Schönau, Molotschna.²⁸ June 21, 1905, the *Rundschau* reported death of widow Jakob Thiessen, nee Aganetha Enns, Liebenau, Russia.

5 Son Heinrich Thiessen visited his aunt and uncle Abr. Harms in Hillsboro, Kansas, in 1906.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Aganetha Enns	Aug 12, 1839		Jun, 1905
m	Jakob Thiessen	Apr 5, 1825		Feb 25, 1894
5	Aganetha Thiessen	1866		1866
5	Aganetha Thiessen	Mar 14, 1868		Dec 11, 1880
5	Sara Thiessen	Jan 19, 1870		
5	Elisabeth Thiessen	Feb 25, 1872		
5	Abraham Thiessen	Feb 18, 1875		Jul 14, 1875
5	Agatha Thiessen	Feb 18, 1875		Mar 8, 1875
5	Maria Thiessen	Aug 2, 1876		
5	Isaac Thiessen	Jan 20, 1879		Jan 1, 1881
5	Heinrich Thiessen	Aug 9, 1882		

4 Daughter **Anna Enns** married widower **Abraham Harms** (1833-1909), the KG school teacher in Margenau. In 1875 the family emigrated to America in 1875 settling in the village of Alexanderfeld, near Hillsboro. In 1876 they joined the KMB and in 1884 he was elected as minister. None of the children of the second marriage survived.²⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Enns	Apr 27, 1845		
m	Abraham Harms	Dec 22, 1833		Nov 10, 1909

Section Four: Kornelius Enns, born 1792, Schoenau.

4 Son **Kornelius Enns** married **Catharina Düsterbrook**. The family lived in Krebsfelde, Prussia. In 1818 they immigrated to Russia where they are listed in the immigration records: **Cornelius Enns**, Krebsfelde, resident, to **Molotschna**, married to **Catharina Düsterbrook**, to **Molotschna**, son **Cornelius 4**.³⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius Enns	1792		
m	Catharina Düsterbrook			
5	Cornelius Enns	1823		

Section Five: Anna Enns Thiessen, born 1797, Neukirch. Molotschna.

4 Daughter **Anna Enns** married **Jakob Thiessen** in 1817 at Czatkau, Prussia. **Henry Schapansky** has written that **Jakob Thiessen** was the son of **Isaac Thiessen** who is listed in the 1776 Konsignation at Czatkau, West Prussia.³¹ **Jakob Thiessen** was born in Czatkau and also baptised there in 1805. **Jakob Thiessen** immigrated to Russia in 1818. The family is listed as the owner of **Wirtschaft 20** in **Neukirch** in the 1835 census: **Jakob Isaac Thiessen** age 49, wife **Anna** 37, children **Jakob** 17, **Maria** 16, **Anna** 11, **Aganeta** 9, **Katarina** 8, **Margareta** 6 and **Peter** 1.

5 Son **Jakob Thiessen** lived in **Neukirch, Molotschna**. June 21, 1905, the *Rundschau* reported that **Jakob's** son **Heinrich** had passed away in **Hierschau** in 1905.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Enns	1797	Apr 7, 1817	
m	Jakob Thiessen	Jan 1, 1785		
5	Isaac Thiessen	Apr 11, 1818		
5	Maria Thiessen	1819		
5	Anna Thiessen	1824		
5	Aganeta Thiessen	Jul 18, 1825		Jun 7, 1912
5	Katarina Thiessen	Dec 2, 1829		Aug 5, 1889
5	Margareta Thiessen	1829		
5	Jakob Thiessen	1832		
5	Peter Thiessen	1834		
5	Justina Thiessen			

5 Daughter **Aganeta Thiessen** married the widower Gerhard Giesbrecht, son of Jakob Giesbrecht who is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 17 in Muntau in the 1835 census.³² The Gerhard Giesbrecht family lived in Prangenau. Son Gerhard F. Giesbrecht has written that his grandfather Gerhard Giesbrecht "was a sickly man and was unable to do any hard work. Therefore he operated a small store with the blessing of the Gemeinde."³³ He was a "Kramer".³⁴ KG deacon records show Gerhard Giesbrecht received 668.38 ruble worth of financial assistance between 1848 and 1861.³⁵ In 1874 Aganetha Thiessen Giesbrecht emigrated to Manitoba, settling in Grünfeld, where she is listed in the Brandordnung. In 1875 she moved to Lichtenau, near Steinbach, Manitoba, where she filed for a homestead on NW22-6-6E September 2, 1876. In 1877 a small house was built for Aganetha on the Kattstelle for Lot 6 in Steinbach, owned by her son-in-law Jakob T. Barkman.³⁶ However Aganetha remained living in Lichtenau where she farmed in a small way with bachelor son Jakob "who worked the farm." July 23, 1890, son-in-law Gerhard E. Kornelsen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting that his mother-in-law Aganetha Giesbrecht "had a debt-free farm....[and] that she now lived in Steinbach."³⁷ Cornelius L. Plett recorded that on the evening of May 30, 1912, he visited the aged widow G. Giesbrecht. Aganetha died of senility and a heart attack.

Aganetha was a matriarch of an extended family clan and corresponded with relatives in Russia and America.³⁸ She had a sister, Mrs. Jakob Bekker, in Russia, living in Marienfeld, Crimea, in 1890. She had a brother Jakob Thiessen, Neukirch, who was buried on July 23, 1887, and a brother Gerhard Thiessen who died January 9, 1889. February 25, 1903, Aganetha Thiessen Giesbrecht wrote the *Rundschau* asking "about aunt Siemens and Bekker in the Crimea and about aunt Jakob Thiessen in Neukirch." Aganetha's step-son Gerhard R. Giesbrecht was mayor or Schulz of the village on May 26, 1883.³⁹

6 Daughter **Anganetha T. Giesbrecht** married Jakob T. Barkman, son of Peter K. Barkman of Margenau, Molotschna, and later Steinbach, Manitoba, where he built Steinbach's Holland style windmill in 1877.⁴⁰ Anganetha and Jakob lived in the village of Rosenfeld in the Borosenko settlement. In 1874 they immigrated to Manitoba, travelling with the Grünfeld group about six weeks ahead of the Steinbach settlers. But when his parents and siblings settled in Steinbach, Jakob and Anganetha decided to settle there as well, locating on lot 14 (or 6). Jakob T. Barkman was a shareholder in the Steinbach flour mill built by his father in 1880.⁴¹ In 1890 the Barkman family moved to a farm in Heuboden.⁴² Jakob T. Barkman was the father of KG minister Johann G. Barkman of Satanta, Kansas, and later Blumenort, Manitoba.⁴³ Son **Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht** married Elisabeth Harms, daughter of Peter Harms (1806-70) of Margenau.⁴⁴ The Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht family lived in Blumenhoff, Borosenko. After a little more than a year of marriage Elisabeth died leaving a son Gerhard. In 1874 the Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht family immigrated to Manitoba. Baby son Gerhard died on August 9, 1874, as the ship was making its way up the Red River, and was buried on shore, likely the first Mennonite buried in Manitoba. Wilhelm settled in the village of Grünfeld and took out a homestead on Section 21-6-5E. In 1875 Wilhelm remarried to Katharina Friesen, daughter of Jakob K. Friesen, who drowned in the Red River near Winnipeg, Manitoba in 1875. They continued their farming operations in Grünfeld until 1879 when they purchased 160 acres of land in Steinbach where they made their home. Son Gerhard F. Giesbrecht writes that "the

reason for this move apparently was that father's mother and siblings also lived in Steinbach. For the purposes of school and fellowship it was more convenient at that time to live in a village and whereby it was also easier to help the poor.⁴⁵ February 15, 1884, the *Rundschau* reported that Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht was elected as a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite, on January 12, 1884.⁴⁵ For many years he served this denomination as a travelling evangelist. Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht was an experienced shoemaker, a trade which he had learned in his boyhood years. A biography of Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht has been written by son Gerhard F. Giesbrecht.⁴⁶ Daughter Margaretha T. Giesbrecht married Jakob S. Friesen, son of Jakob K. Friesen who drowned in the Red River in 1875. The Jakob S. Friesen family lived in Nikolaithal in Kherson Province.⁴⁷ In 1874 the family immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in the village of Blumenfeld, later also living in Steinbach.⁴⁸ The family experienced their share of tragedy. Family historians Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe have written that "Several of...[their] children were lost in infancy. One was accidentally killed while men were building a barn, one was accidentally scalded."⁴⁹ Daughter Elisabeth T. Giesbrecht married Gerhard E. Kornelsen, son of KG school teacher Gerhard S. Kornelsen of Lichtenau, Molotschna, and later Lichtenau, Manitoba. Gerhard Jr. served as school teacher in Steinbach, Manitoba, for most of his years.⁵⁰ Gerhard married for the second time to Anna D. Doerksen, widow of Martin G. Barkman (1853-96) of Steinbach, Manitoba.⁵¹ Elisabeth's son Gerhard G. Kornelsen (1878-1958) and his daughter Agatha continued the family tradition of teaching.⁵² Son Jakob T. Giesbrecht never married. Chronicler Johann W. Dueck writes of him; "I recall another excellent calligrapher by the name Jakob Giesbrecht who is still single and also living near Steinbach [1904]. He was a very neat person, this Jakob, and the teacher often used him as an example for the rest of us. Indeed during the Calligraphy [Schönschrieben exercises] he never got his fingers black and he always had his fingernails trimmed and short. In fact his whole demeanour was very exemplary..." Jakob died in the Invalid Home in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁵³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Aganeta Thiessen	Jul 18,1825	1847	Jun 7,1912
m	Gerhard Giesbrecht	Mar 25,1816		Feb 27,1863
6	Aganetha Giesbrecht	Feb 18,1848		Nov 26,1918
m	Jakob T. Barkman	Nov 2,1848	Sep 21,1869	Jul 11,1935
6	Wilhelm Giesbrecht	Jul 4,1849		Jul 8,1917
m	Elisabeth Harms	Oct 1,1854	Jan 6,1873	May 11,1874
2m	Katharina Friesen		Jan 10,1875	Oct 22,1938
6	Anna Giesbrecht	Jul 2,1850		Nov 9,1853
6	Marg Giesbrecht	Oct 26,1852		Dec 15,1936
m	Jakob S. Friesen	Oct 31,1850	Feb 12,1872	Nov 26,1921
6	Elizabeth Giesbrecht	Apr 27,1855		Jan 9,1910
m	Gerhard Kornelsen	May 28,1857		Feb 2,1933
6	Peter T. Giesbrecht	Jul 21,1856		Oct 4,1857
6	Johann Giesbrecht	May 13,1858		Nov 2,1859
6	Maria T. Giesbrecht	Feb 10,1860		Apr 6,1860
6	Jakob T. Giesbrecht	Jun 30,1861		Nov 11,1953

5 Daughter **Katarina Thlessen** married widower Peter Warkentin, son of Gerhard Martin Warkentin of Pordenau and later Lindenau, Molotschna.⁵⁴ On February 13, 1849, Ohm Johann Dueck recorded that "The wedding bans of Warkentin, Margenau, and Catharina Thiessen of Neukirch, were proclaimed."⁵⁵ Two daughters were born to the couple. Peter died sometime after the birth of the second daughter. Katarina married for the second time to widower Jakob M. Barkman, son of KG patriarch Martin J. Barkman, Rückenau. Katarina and Jakob lived in Friedensfeld, Russia, where Jakob was elected as a minister. In 1874 the family immigrated to Manitoba settling in Steinbach, Manitoba. Jakob M. Barkman came to a tragic death by drowning in the Red River in 1875.⁵⁶ Katarina Thiessen married for the third time to Cornelius Loewen of Gruenfeld, Manitoba. After the marriage Cornelius Loewen came to live with her on her second husband's property in Steinbach. The Loewen family founded a lumbering and manufacturing dynasty. Aeltester Peter P. Toews writes that "Cornelius Loewen died in Steinbach as a widower after prolonged suffering, at the age of 66 years and 10 months."⁵⁷

6 Daughter **Katharina T. Warkentin** married the widower Heinrich R. Brandt, son of Klaas S. Brandt (1815-57) of Tiegenhagen. The Klaas Brandt sons were known to be small of stature. The Heinrich R. Brandt lived in the village of Steinbach in the Borosenko settlement. In 1874 the family immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁵⁸ Brandt worked for many years building wagons in association with his brother-in-law, Klaas R. Reimer, later a pioneer merchant in Steinbach, Manitoba. Brandt was an experienced woodworker and wagon builder and Klaas R. Reimer provided the iron work. Both men were married to Warkentin sisters. Heinrich R. Brandt's second wife was a cousin to the first.⁵⁹ Abraham F. Reimer writes that Katharina Loewen and her daughter Katharina Brandt were buried in the same grave on August 7, 1889.⁶⁰ Daughter **Helena T. Warkentin** married widower Klaas R. Reimer, son of Abraham F. Reimer of Rosenort, Molotschna, and later Blumenort, Manitoba. Klaas R. Reimer had a blacksmith shop in Kleefeld, Molotschna. In 1863 he moved to Markuslandt, and in 1869, to Steinbach, Borosenko. Klaas prospered financially. In 1874 the Klaas R. Reimer family immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in the village of Steinbach. Klaas R. Reimer was a pioneer merchant of Steinbach establishing the first store in Steinbach in 1877. A biography of Klaas R. Reimer was published in 1994.⁶¹ Son **Cornelius T. Barkman** married Maria K. Friesen, daughter of KG school teacher Abraham R. Friesen (1846-1884) of Lichtenau, Molotschna, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba. The Cornelius T. Barkman family lived in Reichenbach, west of Steinbach, Manitoba. He was one of the founders of the Brüderthaler Gemeinde or Evangelical Mennonite Brethren Church in Steinbach.⁶² Daughter **Aganetha T. Barkman** married the widower Johann R. Reimer, brother to Klaas R. Reimer, pioneer Steinbach merchant. Johann and his family lived in the village of Steinbach, Borosenko. In 1874 they immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in the village of Steinbach.⁶³ Johann R. Reimer served as the village Schulz or mayor during the pioneer years being elected to the post for the first time in 1880.⁶⁴ Aganetha and Johann were the grandparents of Dr. Al Reimer, former English Professor at the University of Winnipeg and renown novelist. Daughter **Maria T. Barkman** married Johann W. Reimer, son of pioneer merchant Klaas R. Reimer. The Johann W. Reimer family lived west of Steinbach, Manitoba, on the NW33-6-6E, known as "the bush farm" because it had

a nice stand of tamarac and other trees. They were the parents of John C. Reimer co-founder of the Mennonite Heritage Village Museum in Steinbach. Their granddaughter Dolores Giesbrecht married Helmut Pankratz, former mayor of Steinbach and Member of the Provincial Legislature.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Katarina Thiessen	Dec 2, 1829		Aug 5, 1889
m	Peter Warkentin	1820	Feb 20, 1849	ca. 1854
6	Katharina Warkentin	Aug 16, 1850	Jun 24, 1873	Aug 4, 1889
m	Heinrich Brandt	Jan 23, 1838		Sep 15, 1909
6	Helena Warkentin	Sep 11, 1852	Mar 30, 1875	Dec 1, 1884
m	Klaas R. Reimer	Dec 12, 1837		Feb 6, 1906
5	Katarina Thiessen	Dec 2, 1829		Aug 5, 1889
2m	Jakob M. Barkman	Jan 30, 1824	Jun 5, 1858	Jun 8, 1875
6	Cornelius T. Barkman	Apr 27, 1861		Mar 1, 1923
m	Maria K. Friesen	Nov 12, 1869	Aug 1, 1886	Mar 11, 1933
6	Aganetha Barkman	Aug 5, 1863	Mar 19, 1882	Mar 5, 1938
m	Johann R. Reimer	Jun 3, 1848		Mar 23, 1918
6	Maria T. Barkman	Jan 11, 1868	Apr 5, 1891	Dec 14, 1941
m	Johann W. Reimer	Jan 8, 1870		Aug 3, 1941
5	Katarina Thiessen	Dec 2, 1829		Aug 5, 1889
3m	Cornelius Loewen	Jan 11, 1827	Apr 12, 1877	Nov 10, 1893

5 Daughter Justina Thiessen married a Bekker.

6 Son Johann Bekker married Anna. According to their letter to the *Rundschau*, May 13, 1908, they lived in Jalantusch, Crimea.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Justina Thiessen			
m	Bekker			
6	Johann Bekker			
m	Anna			

Section Six: Gerhard Enns, born 1802, Neukirch. Molotschna.

4 Son Gerhard Enns married Maria whose last name is not known at this time. The family immigrated to Russia in 1819 where they settled in Tiegenhagen, Molotschna. The family later moved to Neukirch where they are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 3 in the 1835 census: Gerhard Peter Ensz age 21, wife Maria, children Gerhard died 1831, Peter 7, Klaas 3 and Maria.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard Ensz	1802		
m	Maria			
5	Gerhard Ensz			1831
5	Peter Ensz	1828		
5	Klaas Ensz	1833		
5	Maria Ensz			

1. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author November 23, 1994.

2. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 429.

3. Henry Schapansky writes "I have listed him at Wengeln because this seems to be the most likely scenario."

4. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 349.

5. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.

6. Johann T. Barkman and Susanna Barkman, nee Enns, "Seelenregister fuer Johann und Susanna Barkman," 1896, unpublished family record, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1 page. Although only a few pages in length this document contains a list of the siblings of her father Peter Enns (1822-1896) upon which this family sketch is based.

7. Henry Schapansky letter to the author April 30, 1991.

8. Unruh, 359, lists the family of Abraham Born immigrating to Russia in 1814. In the opinion of Henry Schapansky this is not correct. In his view no families immigrated in 1814; letter to the author April 30, 1991. According to the immigration records as published in Unruh, 359, Catharina Doerksen was born in Tralau, West Prussia and she had three daughters, Anna age 16, Helena 12 and Catharina 4.

9. Johann T. Barkman, 1.

10. Peter Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern Vom Jahre 1694 bis auf die Gegenwart," trans. by John R. Friesen, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 179-224.

11. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch...", page 184. In fact Johann Warkentin was one of the few Molotschna pioneers to take up a double farm in 1804: Unruh, 326. Johann Warkentin was one of three Molotschna settlers who had intended to found a separate settlement made up of like-minded believers. Together with Klaas Reimer (1770-1837) and Jakob Schellenberg, he negotiated for the purchase of the 1,000,000 ruble Volenko estate: Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), page 164.

12. Abram Harms, Hillsboro, Kansas, letter to the *Rundschau* July 12, 1893.

13. Alfred Redekopp, *Jakob Thielmann and Helena Kroeker: A Family History and Genealogy of their descendants* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1987), 315 pages, has the story of the Thielmann family which was closely connected with the KG during its early years in Russia and marriage into other families of the denomination occurred in all three branches.

14. Abram and Anna Enns, letter to the *Rundschau* November 19, 1902 and February 4, 1903. Courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. January 10, 1989.

15. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 268.

16. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Man., 1986), 154.

17. The village of Neukirch was founded in 1818; M. Wolter, *Die Gemeindeberichte 1848 der Deutschen am Schwarzen Meer* (Bd 4 Leipzig, S. Hirzel: Sammlung Georg Leibbrandt, Quellen zur Erforschung des Deutschtum in Osteuropa, 1941), pages 119-121. A good number of KG-associated families have been identified with the village of Neukirch. These include the brothers Friesen, namely: (1) Aeltester Johann F. Friesen (1808-72); (2) minister Abraham F. Friesen (1807-91); and (3) deacon Klaas F. Friesen (1818-71); see Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 270-273. Three Thielmann brothers originally settled in Neukirch with their widowed mother, namely: (4) Johann Thielmann (1809-48), (5) Jakob Thielmann (1810-62) and (6) Martin Thielmann (1812-56): Alfred Redekopp, 315 pages. Johann Thielmann (1809-48) is listed as being of Neukirch in the KG ministerial election of 1846. (7) Franz Klassen, the father of Anna Klassen (1839-1927) wife of KG minister Gerhard Goossen (1836-72) is listed on Wirtschaft 18 in Neukirch in the 1835 census; cf. Plett, "Gerhard Goossen (1836-1872) Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), 709.

(8) Cornelius Janzen (1812-64) is listed as resident in Neukirch in the election of 1837 and

(9) Jakob Bartel (1808-72) in 1838: Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 305. (10) Peter Enns is listed in the ministerial election of 1861: Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 154. (11) Diedrich Wiebe settled in Neukirch in 1819 and was still living there in 1836. He was the father of Jakob A. Wiebe (1836-1921) founding Aeltester of the K.M.B: see Joel A. Wiebe, *The Groening/Wiebe Family 1768-1974* (Hillsboro, 1974), 47-48. (12) Johann S. Kornelsen (1808-92) of Lichtenau, bought a Wirtschaft in Neukirch in 1841 which remained in the family for 50 years: Plett, "Abraham Kornelsen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 213-216; cf. Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 450-452.

(13) Johann Hiebert (1816-90) who later settled in Kleefeld, Manitoba was born (or raised ?) in the village of Neukirch which would indicate that his parents Abraham Hieberts lived there at the time: Albert H. Hiebert and John H. Toews, *The Family of Johann Hiebert 1816-1875* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1975), 7. (14) Peter Warkentin who married Margaretha Schellenberg (1817-55) lived in Neukirch as their son Peter P. Warkentin (1838-1923), who later settled in Gnadenau, Kansas, was born there: Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," 431. (15) Rev. Abraham Klassen (1828-1906) later of Rosenort, Manitoba, and Alexanderfeld, Kansas, had a lumber business in Neukirch prior to 1866 when he moved to Prangenu, Molotschna: Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 58. (16) David Thiessen (1834-1906), later of Rosenort, Manitoba, son of David Thiessen lived in Neukirch for six years: Henry N. Fast quoted in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 70.

(17) Jakob Wiens of Neukirch was the step-father of Peter H. Unger (1841-96): Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922), "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 13-14. (18) Klaas Wiens of Neukirch was the father of Katharina Wiens (1835-1905) who married Jakob W. Toews (1836-1920): Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 517. (19) Jakob Neufeld (born 1801) married Anna Klassen and the family settled in Neukirch: Roy E. Neufeldt, *Unser Stammbaum* (5648 North El Sirio Drive, Tucson, Arizona, 85704, 1976); cf. Plett, "Peter Neufeld 1697-1769 Genealogy," unpublished paper, Steinbach, Manitoba, 28 pages. (20) Michael Plett (born 1790) lived in Neukirch where his children were resident in 1838. They were under the guardianship of a Gerhard Neufeld from Neukirch, who was probably their uncle: Plett, "Peter Neufeld 1697-1769 Genealogy," unpublished paper, 4. (21) Abraham Enns resident in Neukirch, whose father was already deceased, was admonished by Aeltester Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) in 1840: Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 256-258. (22) Jakob Isaacs Thiessen listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 20 in the 1835 census was the father of Aganetha Thiessen who married the widower Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-63) of Prangenu and of Katarina Thiessen who married the widower Peter Warkentin, and then Rev. Jakob M. Barkman (1824-75) of Steinbach, Manitoba.

Additional KG-associated families can be identified in Neukirch. As such Neukirch is typically of clusters of KG-associated people found in a number of Molotschna villages.

18. Alfred Redekopp, 255-283. Plett, "Jakob Baerg 1777-1845 Genealogy," unpublished family sketch, lists the KG-related families associated with Nikolaidorf.

19. Other KG-related families in Nikolaidorf included Abraham Neufeld (1819-99) later of Inman, Kansas; Peter Baerg (1817-1901) who moved from the Crimea to Manitoba in 1874; Kornelius Heidebrecht (1808-90) whose sister married Johann Friesen of Ohrloff, brother to Abraham Friesen, the second Aeltester of the KG; Peter Friesen (1846-1931), whose father Peter F. Friesen (born 1812) was a brother to KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen (1808-72); Jakob L. Friesen (1837-1901) who married the widow of Martin Thielmann; and Heinrich Friesen (1822-1903) who later settled in Inman, Kansas.

20. Courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

21. "Verzeichniz der Abonnenten des *Unterhaltungsblattes* von 1859," June 1859, courtesy of Dr. Royden K. Loewen, Steinbach, Manitoba, September 20, 1990.

22. I am indebted to John Dyck, 48 Coral Crescent, Winnipeg, for identifying the village of settlement of Peter Enns, 1992; see also Orlando Hiebert, "Altona," in Dyck, *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve 1874-1910* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1994), 59-62.

23. Peter F. Unger, Journal, Volume Two, unpublished journal, page 10, courtesy of Rev. Abe P. Unger. Landmark, 1982, transcribed by Peter A. Plett, Landmark, and translated by Rev. Ben Hoepfner, Winnipeg, Manitoba.

24. Peter Isaac, 188; see also Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 14.

25. Maria Kroeker Dueck, letter to Klaas Wiebes, Nebraska, April 1899, as published in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), page 78.

26. Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 281.
27. Susanna Barkman, Steinbach, Manitoba, letter to the *Rundschau* August 24, 1898. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. Since the age of the Gerhard Enns referred to in the letter is the same as the age of Susanna Barkman's uncle Gerhard Enns, he is assumed to be one and the same person.
28. The only basis for this connection is the fact that the birth date for Aganetha Enns given by Hermann Thiessen, *Martin Thiesens und seine Nachkommen 1737-1777* (Breslauer Str. 3, 3167 Burgdorf, Germany, 1977), pages 18, 38, 85 and 193, matches exactly the dates recorded by Johann T. and Susanna Barkman. This connection, which is pure speculation at this point, would mean that Jake Thiessen, Steinbach, and son Dennis, farming northeast of Steinbach, would be descendants.
29. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 392-393.
30. Unruh, 361.
31. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author December 12, 1994.
32. Gerhard F. Giesbrecht, *Memoir of Gerhard F. Giesbrecht* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1966), 11, states that the father of Aganetha Thiessen was a Jakob Thiessen. He gives her birth year as 1815. However, Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1987), gives her birth date as July 8, 1825, which is accepted as correct.
33. Gerhard F. Giesbrecht, "Giesbrecht Family History," unpublished untitled notes, 10 pages as transcribed by Abram A. Vogt, Steinbach, Manitoba, presently in the possession of Mennonite Genealogy, Winnipeg, Manitoba--courtesy of Margaret Kroeker, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1984. This article has recently been published in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 23-24.
34. Son-in-law Gerhard E. Kornelsen, Lichtenau, E.R., letter to the *Rundschau*, January 26, 1909.
35. Plett, *The Golden Years*, 345.
36. G. G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach: Then and Now [1916]," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 259.
37. Gerhard E. Kornelsen, letter to *Rundschau*, July 23, 1890, courtesy of David K. Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba, March 14, 1999.
38. Plett, "Aganetha Thiessen Giesbrecht 1825-1912," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 19-23.
39. "Seelenliste for Steinbach," in Dyck, ed., *Working Papers of the East Reserve 1874-1910* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 162.
40. Abe Warkentin, ed., *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1971), 55.
41. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections*, 34-35.
42. Marie Doerksen and Margaret Klassen, *Genealogy of Peter K. Barkman 1826-1977* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1977), 2-39, have a listing of descendants.
43. Elisabeth Barkman Friesen and Royden Loewen, "Jakob T. Barkman 1848-1935, Heuboden," in *Preservings*, No. 13, pages 68-70.
44. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 394.
45. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 281; see also Chapter Eighteen, Section Seven cf.
46. Gerhard F. Giesbrecht, "Gerhard Giesbrecht 1816-1863," 10 pages. unpublished family history, as transcribed by Abram A. Vogt, Steinbach, Manitoba, presently in the possession of Mennonite Genealogy, Winnipeg, Manitoba--courtesy of Margaret Kroeker, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1984. This biography was recently republished in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 23-24.
47. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 43.
48. It appears that Jakob S. Friesens were not among the 18 original pioneer families of Steinbach as has been widely believed.
49. Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe, *Family Tree Jakob K. Friesen 1822-1875* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1969), 7-13. They also have a listing of descendants.
50. Peter Dyck, "Education in Steinbach," in Abe Warkentin, ed., 288.
51. Ben B. Dueck, "Anna: Woman of Strength," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 1-6.

52. For her memoirs see, Mary Kornelsen, *Give Me This Mountain* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1974), 151 pp.
53. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten. . ." in Plett, ed., *History and Events* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982), page 100.
54. Plett, "Martin Warkentin, Blumstein," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 479-480.
55. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1848-1862," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 452. This connection is based largely on this source and the fact that Jakob Thiessen of Neukirch has a daughter of the correct age.
56. Plett, "Jakob M. Barkman 1824-75: Father of Steinbach," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, pages 1-10.
57. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 23.
58. Plett, "Heinrich R. Brandt 1838-1909, Pioneer Farmer," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 65-66.
59. David P. Reimer, 15; cf. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 479. The statement that Heinrich Brandt's first and second wife were cousins may not necessarily mean first cousins as none of Peter Gerhard Warkentin's brothers were old enough to have a daughter Anna born 1836.
60. Abraham R. Reimer, letter to brother-in-law Martin Barkman September 26, 1889, courtesy of Ernest R. Goossen estate, 1985, Steinbach, Manitoba.
61. Royden K. Loewen, "Klaas R. Reimer: From rags to riches but not from village to world," in Dyck, *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve 1874-1910* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1994), 304-312. A shorter biography was published in Plett, "Klaas R. Reimer 1837-1906: Pioneer Merchant," in *Celebration of 125th Anniversary of Mennonites in Manitoba*, Free Press, Winnipeg, July 24, 1999, tabloid insert, page 10.
62. Linda Peters, et.al., eds., *GOD, Working Through Us: Steinbach Evangelical Mennonite Brethren Church 1897-1972* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1972), 12.
63. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street, 1930, Part One," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, page 20; Al Reimer, "Johann R. Reimer 1848-1918: Steinbach Pioneer," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, pages 39-43; and Harvey Kroeker, "Steinbach Pioneer: Aganetha Barkman Reimer," in *Preservings*, No. 6, pages 23-24.
64. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections*, 49.

Chapter Seven

Cornelius Fast, Friedensdorf

Section One. Fast Ancestry.

1 Five significant Fast families have been identified within the ranks of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG).¹

The grandfather of Cornelius Fast (1840-1927), who emigrated to Steinbach, Manitoba in 1874, was **Cornelius Fast**.² According to the 1835 Molotschna census, he was born in 1786 and the name of his father was Peter Fast.³ Genealogist Henry Schapansky has written that Cornelius Fast Sr. was born in Mierau or possibly Orloff on April 17, 1786.⁴ He writes the father of Cornelius may be a Peter Fast baptized in 1785, whose father was a Kornelius Fast (1722-1807) listed in the 1776 Konsignation or census as resident in the village of Broseke, West Prussia, as follows: "mm [medium wealth], 7 sons, and 2 daughters."⁵ Mr. Schapansky adds that "There were unfortunately several Peter Fast's living at or near Orloff, so this chart is probable only and not certain."

2 Son **Gerhard Fast** immigrated to Russia in 1804, settling on Wirtschaft 17 in Petershagen, birthplace of the KG. Daughter **Anna Fast** married **Arend Ens**. They immigrated to Russia in 1818 settling in Ladekopp. Son **Abraham Fast** immigrated to Russia in 1818, settling in Sparrau. Son **Jakob Fast** emigrated to Russia in 1818 settling in Fürstenau.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Cornelius Fast	1722		Aug 6,1807
m		1725		May 28,1778
2	Son Fast	1748		Feb 1,1778
2	Elisabeth Fast	1753		Mar 29,1778
2	Son Fast	1764		Apr 12,1778
2	Peter Fast			
3	Cornelius Fast	1786		
2	Arend Fast	Apr 17,1768		Sep 6,1807
2	Isaac Fast			
2	Gerhard Fast	1774		
2	Helena Fast			
2	Anna Fast	May 25	Apr 26,1809	
m	Arend Ens			
2	Klaas Fast	Nov 22,1782		
2	Abraham Fast	1787		
2m	Helena	1795		
2	Jakob Fast	Nov 13,1788		
m	Agatha Ens		Jun 26,1814	
2m	Katharina			
2	Anten Fast	Jun 8,1791		
2	Katharina Fast	Jan 21,1791		
2	Justina Fast	Dec 5,1795		Apr 30,1817

Section Two: Cornelius Peter Fast, Friedensdorf, Molotschna.

3 The immigration records published by Benjamin H. Unruh list only one Cornelius Fast family emigrating from Prussia in 1823, namely, Cornelius Fast married to Maria Pauls, born in Walldorf, Prussia. The Fast family settled in Friedensdorf, Molotschna Colony, and therefore is identified as the correct one.⁶ Henry Schapansky has written that Maria Pauls "appears to be the daughter of Cornelius Pauls of Walldorf [West Prussia], no dates currently available."

In his "Autobiography" grandson Cornelius Fast (1840-1927), stated he was born at the home of grandparents, Cornelius Fast, in Friedensdorf, Molotschna Colony, South Russia.⁷ The village of Friedensdorf was founded in 1824 by 30 families of whom 20 had emigrated from Prussia the previous year. Seven of these families, including Franz Peters and Cornelius Fast, came from the "Landratsamte Marienburg".⁸ Cornelius Fast is listed in the 1835 census as the owner of Wirtschaft 20 in the village of Friedensdorf: Kornelius Peter Fast age 49, wife Maria 43, children Kornelia 23, Kornelius 22, Helena 18, Judith 13, Maria 12 and Agata 2." There is presently no information on any children other than Cornelius (1813-55).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius Fast	Apr 17, 1786		
m	Maria Pauls	1793		
4	Kornelia Fast	1812		
4	Cornelius Fast	Nov 4, 1813		Aug 18, 1855
4	Helena Fast	1817		
4	Judith Fast	1822		
4	Maria Fast	1823		
4	Agata Fast	1833		

Section Three: Cornelius Fast (1813-55), Tiegerweide, Molotschna.

4 Cornelius Fast II was born in Prussia in 1813.⁹ In 1823 he together with his parents emigrated to Russia where they were one of the pioneer families in the village of Friedensdorf established in 1824. He married Helena Warkentin, daughter of Johann Warkentin (1760-1825), a wealthy Vollwirt who had settled on a double farm in the Molotschna village of Blumenort in 1804.¹⁰ Through the Warkentin clan the Fast family was related to America country singer John Denver (1943-97).

Cornelius and his young bride lived with his parents in Friedensdorf for a time where oldest son Cornelius was born in 1840.¹¹

In 1841 the couple moved to Tiegerweide, Molotschna, a relatively new village founded in 1822. Cornelius II served as village blacksmith. In 1854 the family moved again, this time to Kleefeld, a new village just being settled. He worked for village Vollwirt Johann Willms, helping him set up his Wirtschaft. Kleefeld was home to a number of KG-related families: Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900); Johann Loewen (1823-81); Franz M. Kroeker (1827-1905); Abraham M. Friesen (1834-1908); Peter Penner Toews (1838-82); Jakob F. Friesen (1820-88);¹² Klaas R. Reimer (1837-1906); Abraham R. Reimer (1841-91); Jakob G. Harms (1815-98); Jakob Thiessen (1825-94)¹³; Johann Neufeldt (1824-84);¹⁴ Abraham Wiens (1824-99)¹⁵; and the Johann Willms already referred to, brother-in-law to Klaas R. Reimer.¹⁶

Two years later the Cornelius Fast II family moved to "Altehirr", the chutor or estate of David Cornies, serving as blacksmith. Cornelius Fast II came to a tragic death in 1855 when a bomb he was dismantling for Cornies exploded unexpectedly.¹⁷ Cornelius II was rushed to Dr. Dietrich Wiebe, Lichtfelde, where he died. Son Cornelius later described the tragedy in some detail.¹⁸

After the accident widow Helena Warkentin Fast resided again in Kleefeld, Molotschna.¹⁹ Folk historian Peter P. Isaac wrote of his great-aunt: "I well remember her personally, for she often came to visit with my parents, when her sister--our grandmother, who was 32 years older than she--was cared for in our home."²⁰ Helean Warkentin Fast died in Russia in 1864.

4 Family historian Kerry Fast has written that three of the sisters of "Cornelius Fast (1840-1927) emigrated to the United States settling in Mountain Lake, Minnesota, where they joined the Brüderthaler Church. Their names were: Aganetha, Mrs. Heinrich Esau; Susanna, Mrs. Jakob Goertzen; and Margaretha, Mrs. Martens."²¹ Cornelius W. Fast wrote that "sister Justina stayed in Russia." Daughter Susanna Fast married Jakob Goertzen. On October 13, 1915, the *Rundschau* carried the obituary of Susanna P. Goertzen "born February 16, 1843, married June 14, 1865,..." etc. Daughter Aganetha Fast married Heinrich Esau. The family emigrated to the United States, settling in Mountain Lake, Minnesota. October 18, 1905, Cornelius Esau, Mountain Lake, wrote the *Rundschau* stating his "wife was a daughter of Cornelius Fast who was killed by a bomb blast." March 9, 1910, A. J. Boese, Bessie, Oklahoma, wrote the *Rundschau* asking "about Schwager Korn. Fast, Manitoba, and Schwager Korn. Esau, Idaho. A Frau Friesen of the Crimea, nee Justina Fast, is a sister of his wife." A family history by Agatha Grant, "Cornelius Fast Volume One," photo duplicated, Blumenort, 1999), 114 pages, contains photographs of sisters Helena, Aganetha and Margaretha, their spouses and/or families.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius Fast	Nov 4, 1813		Aug 18, 1855
m	Helena Warkentin	Jul 13, 1820		Aug 11, 1864
5	Cornelius Fast	Jun 24, 1840		Feb 23, 1927
5	Dietrich Fast	Dec 7, 1841		Dec 9, 1841
5	Susanna Fast	Feb 4, 1843	Jan 15, 1865	1915
m	Jakob Goertzen			
5	Johann Fast	Sep 23, 1844		Oct 1, 1844
5	Maria Fast	Feb 26, 1846		
m	____ Rogalsky			
5	Helena Fast	Jan 16, 1849		
m	Martin Boese			
5	Aganetha Fast	July 30, 1850		
m	Heinrich Esau			
5	Margaretha Fast	Feb 24, 1852		
m	____ Martens			
5	Justina Fast	Jan 12, 1855		
m	Jakob Friesen			

Section Four: Cornelius Fast III (1840-1927).

5 Son Cornelius Fast III was born at the home of his grandparents in Friedensdorf, Molotschna, in 1840. When his father died in 1855 he was left with the responsibility of looking after his widowed mother and siblings. He worked briefly for Peter Warkentins in Kleefeld, and then for two years for Dietrich Wiebe where his father had died. Dietrich Wiebe was a famous folk-doctor in Lichtfelde.

In approximately 1857 Cornelius commenced work in Blumenort, where he served for two years as a carpenter. He then worked for two years in Lindenau learning the trade of a wheelwright. He was baptised on Pentecost, 1860.²² Helena Born was serving in Lindenau as well and in 1861 they were married.²³

By the early 1870s Cornelius and Helena were living in Steinbach in the new KG settlement of Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol. Cornelius served as the village school teacher. November 1, 1872, teacher Abraham R. Friesen, Lichtenau, Molotscha, "sent 10 *Biblische Geschichten* (Bible Story books) along with Cornelius Plett for Cornelius Fast of Steinbach."²⁴

Teacher Dietrich S. Friesen from neighbouring Rosenfeld, also made references to Cornelius Fast and his teaching career. In late February and March, "Prufungen" or examinations were held in the KG schools. In 1873, for example, Prufungen were held on February 23rd in Gruenfeld, February 24th at H. Wiebe's in Heuboden, the 26th in Blumenhof, the 27th in Rosenfeld, and on March 6th in Steinbach. The teachers attended each other's Prufungen and assisted in the examination of the children. They assisted each other by critiquing the presentation, methodology and subject matter.

The Prufungen were also held late each fall: November 2, 1873, Friesen recorded "the Cornelius Fast's were here [Rosenfeld]." November 11, "[school] conference was held at our place [Friesen's]" where Fast would have attended as well. On the 18th another conference was held in Blumenhoff where Peter L. Dueck was the teacher. On December 30th, Friesen recorded that "the Fast's were here in the evening." On January 9th and 16th conferences were held in Steinbach and Gruenfeld.

Dietrich S. Friesen and Cornelius Fast also spent some time socializing: April 1, 1874, the Friesens went to worship service in Steinbach and visited at the Fast home. The next day, Friesen together with Fast drove to Nikolaithal, Kherson Province (Gruschewka, 15 kilometres southwest of Steinbach), and spent Easter Sunday visiting Friesen's parents there before returning home on Easter Monday.

Steinbach neighbour Abraham F. Reimer documented the death of Helena Born Fast: "Mrs. Fast died of small-pox on May 2, 1873. She had been sick for 12 days so she could not speak out loud."²⁵ Three women of the village died of small-pox at the same time:²⁶ Mrs. Heinrich R. Brandt, nee Anna Warkentin (May 30) and Mrs. Peter R. Reimer, nee Elisabeth S. Friesen (June 9).²⁷ The coffin for Mrs. Fast was built by Peter R. Reimer on May 3, 1873. The next day her coffin "was put into the grave already in the morning because of the smell...and the funeral service was held in the afternoon."²⁸

Cornelius Fast's friend Dietrich S. Friesen supported him in his time of grief. May 9, 1873, he went to get Cornelius from Steinbach to stay with the Friesen family for a few days. The next day, the menfolk drove to Blumenhoff where they visited with fellow teacher Peter L. Dueck. May 11, Cornelius went back to Steinbach but returned in time for dinner. May 12th Fast and Friesen visited at the

home of Friesen's "in-laws" in Annafeld and at Cornelius P. Goossens. On Sunday, May 12th, Friesen and Fast went to Blumenhoff for the worship service and later they visited at Peter Ungers. On the 17th, Ascension Day, Friesen recorded Fast came and took his entire family home with him.

August 23, 1873, Cornelius Fast "...left for the Molotschna on his two wheel cart. . . . He expects to be back in two weeks."²⁹ Shortly thereafter, in September 1873, Cornelius married for the second time to Helena Fehr, daughter of Jakob and Maria Fehr of the Old Colony. November 29, 1873, Helena's parents and oldest brother, "visited at the Fast's and stayed for night." Again on October 1, 1873, "the in-laws came and visited Kornelius Fast and his bride." They also visited at the Reimers. On October 26, "teacher Fast drove to the Old Colony with Helena to the doctor as she was ill."

The couple made their home in Kronsthal in the Old Colony for a time, possibly living with her parents. On March 6, 1874, Cornelius wrote a letter to KG Aeltester Peter P. Toews, Blumenhoff, Borosenko, advising "he and two of his brothers-in-law have taken up the job of digging a well."³⁰ He was making some headway financially. In a letter of March, 1874, former KG Aeltester Heinrich Enns of Fischau, Molotschna, wrote he "received a letter from Cornelius Fast's of Steinbach, wherein he informs me that he has paid the debt in Hierschau for which I had signed as guarantor and that I shall have the monies that are left over; which I have also received, namely, 10 ruble and 5 kopek."³¹

In 1874, Cornelius Fast and his parents-in-law, Jakob age 63, and Helena Fehr age 54, brothers-in-law Johann and Dietrich, and sister-in-law Catharina, Mrs. B. Bergen, and her family, emigrated from Russia together with a number of other Steinbachers. They crossed the ocean on the S.S. Hibernian arriving in Quebec City on August 27, 1874.³² The Fast family received financial assistance from the church to assist with travelling expenses associated with the emigration. KG deacon records show \$105.00 was paid to A. Friesen (presumably Abraham S. Friesen of Steinbach) for reimbursement for travelling expenses incurred on behalf of Cornelius Fast.³³

The family settled on Wirtschaft 2 in Steinbach, Manitoba.³⁴ Cornelius himself wrote "Our first winter in Manitoba was a very harsh one. We like many others had a sod house" called a *semlin* for the first winter. Cornelius Fast later recalled that "We arrived October 10. We had a pleasant fall, and we built a hütten, half in the ground and half out. I made everything myself, only the glass window panes and nails I bought in Winnipeg, by foot....I even made the hinges myself of wood."³⁵ The cash outlay for the windows, doors, rails, etc., to build the home was \$3.50, but we had a warm house."³⁶

Cornelius Fast is entered in the KG Brandordnung with insurance coverage of \$12.50 for buildings, \$75.00 for livestock and equipment, and \$25.00 for feed and inventory.³⁷ It was a difficult winter and son Peter had to work out at age 11 to help the family pay its "Reise Schuld" or travelling debt.³⁸

According to teacher Johann W. Dueck, Cornelius Fast was the teacher "...in Steinbach in those first pioneer years."³⁹ In an interview in 1924 Cornelius Fast states that "later I was a cowherd in summer and a teacher in winter at \$10.00."⁴⁰ This contradicts Gerhard E. Kornelsen who recorded the first teacher in Steinbach in 1875/6 was Abraham T. Friesen, followed by himself in 1876/7.⁴¹ Since Fast had been the teacher in Steinbach, Imperial Russia, and had come to establish the new

Steinbach in Manitoba together with the other families, it seems likely that he would have taught there as well.

Steinbach historian Klaas J. B. Reimer has written that; "[Cornelius W. Fast] was one of the few immigrants who learned to speak English in the old country. This proved to be a great help during the first fall when Mr. Fast was able to speak to John Peterson, the friend of the settlement, who was only too glad to give advice so that the newcomers could prepare themselves for the coming winter."⁴² It is reported that Cornelius "...conducted most of the business for the Steinbach settlers."⁴³

Cornelius Fast's skills as a carpenter were also useful during this time. John B. Toews later recalled how Cornelius and neighbour Klaas B. Friesen "built and used a lumber sawing rig that depended entirely on human power. A hole six feet deep was dug, a contraption built to roll the log into position, a platform was erected on top of the log for the other man to stand on, and the tedious sawing job got underway."⁴⁴

According to the KG Brandordnung records, Mrs Fast's parents, Jakob and Maria Fehr, settled in Wirtschaft 7 in the village of Steinbach in 1874. Presumably Bernhard Bergens, their daughter and son-in-law, and sons, Johann and Dietrich, lived with them.⁴⁵

In 1875 the Old Colony people immigrated to Manitoba and settled in the West Reserve. The Jakob Fehr and Bernhard Bergen families now moved to West Reserve to join them, settling in the village of Reinland near modern-day Winkler. Historian Peter Zacharias has credited Jakob Fehr as being "the first Reinland pioneer family to set foot on Canadian soil..."⁴⁶

In 1877, when Jakob Fehr was on his death bed, he wanted to see all his children and the Fast family was summoned as well. Because the Fast had no wagon, the Fehrs decided to come and get them. Due to the time it took for the letter exchange and then the long trip, Jakob Fehr died an hour before they got there.⁴⁷ This created additional incentive for the Fast family to move to the West Reserve as well.

Things were not always easy in a pioneer society. In a letter of January 6, 1875, Jakob M. Barkman, the local KG minister wrote about certain concerns expressed by Fast regarding "nourishment and shelter" and also his unhappiness with the Church. The result was that Fast was separated from the Gemeinde.⁴⁸

Fast was subsequently reaccepted into the Gemeinde. But his church problems came to a head on January 6, 1877, when Aeltester Peter P. Toews recorded that "...the matter of Cornelius Fast was presented [to a brotherhood meeting]. He had resigned from the Gemeinde."⁴⁹ It is possible that Fast was unhappy that he had not been rehired as the teacher in Steinbach, a position he held in the "old" Steinbach in Russia.

On December 15, 1876, the Abram S. Friesen threshing outfit was standing at the "old Cornelius Fast's place" when a blizzard roared through southeastern Manitoba in which Heinrich Wiebe of Blumenort was frozen to death. Peter T. Barkman remembered that the crew had gathered at the threshing machine the next morning when the mishap was reported and how devastated the big Englishman John Carlton had been when he heard the news.⁵⁰

Klaas J. B. Reimer has written that "after having lived in Steinbach for some three years, the Fast moved to the West Reserve because her parents were

sick.⁵¹ Because travelling the 80 miles, apparently with oxen, was difficult and the illness of her parents protracted for some time, they lived there for many years.⁵² On June 15, 1878, the insurance on the Fast Wirtschaft in Steinbach was transferred to Wilhelm Giesbrecht, later Holdeman evangelist.

At the time of the 1881 census, the Cornelius Fast family was living in Waldheim, W.R. During this time Cornelius Fast returned to his profession as a teacher. He also worked as a carpenter in his spare time.

According to the 1891 census the Cornelius Fast family was resident in the Municipality of Reinland. He has written that "Because of circumstances, we had to stay there [West Reserve] until 1892."

March 17, 1893, the *Nordwesten* reported that "Cornelius Fast, Plum Coulee, are now living in Hochstadt. However, daughter Margaretha has written that the Fast family "....moved back to the East Reserve, to Heuboden, northwest of Kleefeld."⁵³

Cornelius Fast is mentioned in the diary of Johann L. Dueck (1833-94) of neighbouring Grünfeld. February 20, 1893, "Cornelius Fast was here for a visit. I gave him a package of white flour..."

Tragic events followed: Cornelius' wife died "suffering severe pain. Son Isaac went to Niverville to get Dr. Harrison and medicine but it was too late."⁵⁴ March 15, "Cor. Fast was here a little" at the home of Johann L. Dueck, the village mayor, with the news his wife had died and to make funeral arrangements. The next day, Dueck's son "Jakob helped dig a grave for Mrs. Fast." The funeral was held on the 17th. Dueck has recorded that "Friesens came over before dinner for Mrs. Fast's funeral, which was at Jakob Dueck's. We were all there too. She was buried in our graveyard." Cornelius Fast has written that his second wife died "of an internal infection." March 17, 1893, the *Rundschau* reported Cornelius Fast's wife died, and that "he lives two miles from Grünfeld on land which used to belong to Is. E. Loewen."⁵⁵

Cornelius was poor and so his children were placed in foster homes as was customary. Son Heinrich stayed at Johann J. Loewens where he was treated like a son. Some of the others were not as lucky and had to work all day, sleep in the hay loft, etc.⁵⁶ Cornelius married for the third time to the widow Mrs. Johann I. Wiebe, nee Anna Baerg, of Blumenort. She was the daughter of senior KG minister Peter Baerg (1817-1901) of Grünfeld, Manitoba.⁵⁷

Cornelius Fast's dealings with the Grünfelders continued. March 11, 1893, Cornelius Fast bought the Grünfeld community bull for \$11.00 "payable before December 31, 1893."⁵⁸ May 8, 1893, Johann L. Dueck brought 10 head of cattle to pasture at his place. On the 12th six yearlings were returned to Grünfeld as "They had apparently ran away from Fast because of the rain." These transactions indicate Fast was reintegrating into the KG community after 15 years in the West Reserve.

In 1896 Steinbach merchant Klaas R. Reimer wrote a letter indicating Cornelius Fast was living in Heuboden.⁵⁹

Klaas J. B. Reimer has written that in the 1890s the Cornelius Fast lived on the La Broguerie Road, on a gravel ridge later referred to as Borland Ridge.⁶⁰

Around the turn of the century the Cornelius Fast family moved back to Steinbach living at the south end of Main Street.⁶¹ Another source states that in 1906 the Cornelius Fast family moved to Steinbach [again] where he "took up

carpenter work on a small scale." July 17, 1907, H. Rempel, Steinbach reported in the *Rundschau* that "visiting the Cor. Fasts are Esaus from Mountain Lake. Mrs. Esau is a sister to Cor. Fast."

The Fast family moved a number of times, seemingly whenever Cornelius obtained a different teaching position. In 1912 Cornelius Fast and his family moved to Neuanlage where he taught school. He also taught school in Blumengard, Hochfeld, Neuanlage, and also in Ebenfeld where he taught for five years.⁶² After this they retired and moved again to Steinbach.

In 1916 they were living in the house originally built by Steinbach pioneer Franz Kroeker, and used for church services for many years.⁶³ Here they looked after Mrs. Peter B. Friesen, who was mentally ill, at the expense of the church. Later they looked after Julius and Maria Redenzel. This church sponsored facility was the first care-home in Steinbach. No doubt the experience Cornelius acquired working for "Dr." Wiebe in Lichtfelde, Molotschna, served him in good stead.

Klaas J. B. Reimer writes that the Fasts were caretakers for the KG worship house. He was hard of hearing by now, but his place in the morning worship service was seldom empty.⁶⁴

Cornelius W. Fast maintained a "Familienregister" recording various details of his life and the family history.⁶⁵ He wrote a short autobiography as a remembrance for his children which he presented to daughter Margaretha. Cornelius was a good story teller. In his sketches of Steinbach pioneers, Klaas J. B. Reimer has written, "The writer remembers that he got his first lessons in carpentry from Mr. Fast when the latter built the home for the writer's father [Johann R. Reimer]. The writer also remembers how patiently the carpenter tried to teach him and with what intense interest he listened to the stories of the olden days as told by Mr. Fast." October 8, 1924, an interview of Cornelius Fast was published in the *Rundschau*.

Cornelius W. Fast died in 1927. He had lived a long and fruitful life and had experienced several interesting careers. He was the patriarch of a large family of 24 children of whom 18 lived to adulthood and 16 married and founded their own families.⁶⁶

Section Five: Children of Cornelius W. Fast 1840-1927.

6 Son **Peter B. Fast** came to Manitoba as the foster son of KG deacon Heinrich Wiebe of Blumenort who perished in a blizzard in 1876.⁶⁷ Peter married Anna W. Toews, daughter of Jakob W. Toews (1836-1920) of Prangenau, Molotschna, and later Langdon, North Dakota. The Peter B. Fast family lived in Halstead, Kansas, and belonged to the Holdeman church.⁶⁸ Son **Cornelius B. Fast** married Anna Wiebe and the family lived in Winnipeg. Daughter **Helena B. Fast** married Cornelius Martens. The family lived in Mexico where they belonged to the Old Colony Church. Son **Jakob B. Fast** married Carolina Poersch who was of Lutheran background. The family lived in Brunkhild, Manitoba. Daughter **Susanna B. Fast** married Johann F. Friesen. The family lived in Mexico and belonged to the Old Colony church. The descendants live in Langham, Saskatchewan. Son **Isaac F. Fast** homesteaded in Saskatchewan. Then he worked in Winnipeg where he met his wife. They moved to Portland, Oregon, where he managed a sawmill. In 1937 they came to Steinbach, Manitoba, to visit the family. Son **John F. Fast** married Emily Petke and lived in Seattle, Washington. November 12, 1913, A. S. Friesen,

Steinbach, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting that "In Portland he visited Isaac and Johann Fast..." Son **David F. Fast** lived in Winnipeg. He enlisted as a soldier in World War I. After his second marriage he was a night watchman in Calgary. Daughter **Aganetha F. Fast** trained as a nurse in Minneapolis. Aganetha rose to fame during the flu epidemic which afflicted Steinbach in fall of 1918. Aganetha struggled valiantly and was credited with saving many lives. She has been referred to as the "Florence Nightingale of Steinbach."⁶⁹ Aganetha and sister Margaretha made immense contributions to their community by pursuing avenues open to women within conservative Mennonite culture, namely, the medical/healing arts and in the ministry as the spouse of a leading churchman.⁷⁰ In 1924 Aganetha married James D. Anderson, an ex-soldier. They lived in various places in Manitoba on sheep farms. They retired in Steinbach, Manitoba. Son **Benjamin F. Fast** married Helena F. Janzen, daughter of Cornelius P. Janzen and Agatha K. Friesen of Ridgewood, Manitoba. Benjamin worked for the Rural Municipality of Hanover as a grader operator. He was living in Steinbach during the 1940s when Klaas J. B. Reimer wrote his series of sketches on Steinbach pioneers. Son **Abram F. Fast** married Frieda, whose last name is not known. The family lived in Froka, Minnesota. Son **Heinrich C. Fast** married Agatha F. Janzen, sister to Helena who married Benjamin. The Heinrich C. Fast family lived in Prairie Rose, Manitoba, where they farmed. They lost the farm because of the depression after which they lived with Aganetha's parents on SW29-7-7E in the Krim. In 1934 Heinrich bought land in Ridgewood (the SW18-7-7E where Gilmer Penner lives today) and tried farming again. After his death in 1936, the church bought a different piece of land for the family in Ridgewood (S1/2 SW10-7-7E) where Mrs. Fast farmed together with her sons. Heinrich C. Fast and Agatha Janzen were the parents of Verner and Cornie Fast who founded "Fast Brothers Construction" a well-known road building company during the 1950s and '60s. In 1982 their granddaughter Kerry Fast wrote a family history paper upon which much of the information for this section is based. Daughter **Margaretha F. Fast** practiced as a nurse. At the age of 50 she married widower Peter P. Reimer, Aeltester of the East Reserve KG. Together with husband and step-family she moved to Mexico in 1948 but returned to Manitoba in 1958. In 1965 she compiled a family register as a heritage for her family.⁷¹ Daughter **Anna B. Fast** never married. She lived in Steinbach, Manitoba. Daughter **Katharina B. Fast** married Peter F. Loewen, son of KG minister Peter W. Loewen of Neuanlage, Manitoba. The Peter F. Loewen family farmed in Prairie Rose, Manitoba. Daughter **Justina B. Fast** married Jakob F. Reimer, son of widower Jakob R. Reimer and Margaretha K. Friesen. Jakob F. Reimer was a carpenter and lived in Steinbach.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Cornelius W. Fast	Jun 24,1840		Feb 23,1927
m	Helena Born	Apr 20,1838	Nov 21,1861	May 2,1873
6	Peter B. Fast	Mar 30,1863	Jan 6,1885	Dec 19,1958
m	Anna Toews	Apr 2,1866		Jan 15,1903
2m	Sara Schmidt	Jun 21,1882	Feb 12,1911	Jan 16,1956
6	Cornelius B. Fast	May 2,1864	Jun 30,1901	Sep 11,1945
m	Anna Wiebe	Nov 7,1882		Dec 18,1905
6	Helena B. Fast	Sep 15,1865		Jul 3,1945
m	Cornelius Martens	Aug 10,1862		Jul 15,1888

2m	Abraham Fehr	Sep 18,1856	Feb 3,1889	Aug 10,1922
6	Jakob B. Fast	Apr 8,1867	Jan 13,1890	Oct 13,1928
m	Carolina Poersch	Feb 9,1870		Mar 28,1958
6	Sarah B. Fast	Apr 5,1868		Apr 5,1869
6	Susanna B. Fast	Feb 22,1870		Apr 28,1939
m	Johann F. Friesen	Feb 12,1866		Apr,1934
6	Isaac B. Fast	Dec 11,1871		Mar,1873
6	Cornelius Fast	Jun 24,1840		Feb 23,1927
m	Helena Fehr	Feb 20,1850	Sep 16,1873	Mar 14,1893
6	Isaac F. Fast	Jun 28,1874		Jul 28,1875
6	Isaac F. Fast	Jan 19,1876	Jan,1904	Jan 27,1967
m	Barbara Reichert	Aug 14,1884		Jun 25,1963
6	Johann F. Fast	Apr 27,1877	1899	Mar 11,1963
m	Emily Petke	May 20,1881		Sep 13,1937
6	Maria F. Fast	Apr 16,1879		Apr 12,1896
6	Diedrich F. Fast	Sep 3,1880		Oct 1,1880
6	David F. Fast	Sep 8,1881		Nov 18,1968
m	Anna Friesen	1881		1907
2m	Kate Cole	Jul 12,1894	Mar 4,1946	
6	Aganetha F. Fast	Jun 27,1883	Mar 31,1924	Dec 10,1977
m	James Anderson	Mar 6,1888		Aug 16,1987
6	Diedrich Fast	Mar 26,1884		May 17,1901
6	Benjamin F. Fast	Jun 16,1885	Jul 27,1920	Nov 12,1976
m	Helena Janzen	Oct 27,1899		Mar 3,1983
6	Abraham F. Fast	Nov 26,1886	Feb 4,1930	Jan 4,1958
m	Frieda	Aug 16,1886		May 23,1972
6	Heinrich C. Fast	Jan 23,1888	Apr 13,1919	Nov 18,1936
m	Agatha Janzen	Jul 16,1894		Nov 15,1970
6	Margaretha Fast	Mar 12,1889	Apr 30,1939	Apr 11,1984
m	Peter P. Reimer	Jun 29,1877		Apr 8,1949
6	Katharina Fast	Feb 5,1891		Aug 5,1891
5	Cornelius Fast	Jun 24,1840	Sep 17,1893	Feb 23,1927
m	Anna Baerg	Aug 19,1859		Jan 22,1930
6	Franz B. Fast	Jan 24,1895		Stillborn
6	Anna B. Fast	Jun 26,1896		Dec 16,1940
6	Katharina Fast	Jul 11,1898		Jan 3,1986
m	Peter F. Loewen	Jun 19,1895		Jun 29,1945
6	Justina B. Fast	Feb 26,1903	Apr 24,1921	Mar 27,1993
m	Jakob F. Reimer	Mar 16,1901		Apr 7,1993

Section Six: Conclusion.

Hopefully more information will become available to make the foregoing genealogy of the family of Cornelius Fast (1813-55) more complete, especially regarding the children who settled in Mountain Lake, Minnesota and/or remained in Imperial Russia. Anyone with additional details or corrections is asked to contact Delbert F. Plett, Box 1960, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0, and/or Agatha Fast Grant, Box 1, Group 1, R.R. 1, East Selkirk, Manitoba, R0E 0M0, who has recently published a pictorial history of the Cornelius Fast family.

1. 1) Daniel Fast, Tiegenghagen, see Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), pages 337-360; 2) Johann Fast, Blumstein, see Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764-1853 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 474-478; 3) Abraham Fast, Tiege, see Plett, "Heinrich Reimer 1791-1884 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), pages 613-635; and, 4) Wilhelm Fast, Fischau, see Henry N. Fast, "The Fast of Fischau," in *Preservings* (June, 1994), No. 4, pages 8-9.

2. Cornelius Fast, "Autobiography," unpublished memoirs, 1926. 4 pages, transcribed copy courtesy of Peter A. Plett, Landmark, Manitoba, 1984. I am also indebted to Cornie Fast, Box 56, Blumenort, Manitoba, R0A 0C0, for his assistance in the preparation of this article.

3. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.

4. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author August 8, 1994.

5. 1776 Consignation, as published in Horst Penner, *Die Ost und West Pruszischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, Deutschland, 1978), 508-510.

6. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), page 371.

7. Cornelius Fast (1840-1927), "Autobiography," 1.

8. M. Wolkner, *Die Gemeindeberichte 1848 der Deutschen am Schwarzen Meer* (Bd 4 Leipzig, S. Hirzel: Sammlung Georg Leibbrandt, Quellen zur Erforschung des Deutschtum in Osteuropa, 1941), page 150.

9. Margaretha Fast, *Familien Register von Witwe Peter P. Reimer geb. Margaretha Fast* (Steinbach, Man., 1965), page 36. It is stated that his wife Helena Warkentin was also born in Prussia. This does not appear to be correct as Peter P. Isaac, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern* (Rosenort, Man., 1980), 14—reprinted in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 184, states that his aunt Helena was the daughter of Johann Warkentin (1760-1825) who immigrated to the Molotschna in 1804.

10. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 184. In fact Johann Warkentin was one of the few Molotschna pioneers to take up a double farm in 1804; Unruh, 326. It appears that Johann Warkentin was one of those Molotschna settlers who had intended to found a separate settlement made up of like-minded believers. Together with Klaas Reimer (1770-1837) and Jakob Schellenberg, he negotiated for the purchase of the 1,000,000 ruble Volenko estate; Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 164.

11. Cornelius Fast, "Autobiography," page 1.

12. He was the brother to KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen (1808-72): Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 38. He was married to the daughter of Isaac Loewen (1787-1873).

13. A brother to one-time KG minister Peter Thiessen (1808-73) of Schönauf, Molotschna.

14. He was the grandson of Gerhard Neufeld (1758-1817) of Lichtenau: see Plett, "Peter Neufeld 1697-1769 Genealogy," unpublished paper, Steinbach, Manitoba, revised 1994, 4-5.

15. Abraham Wiens (1824-1899) was married to Margaretha Neufeld. She was the daughter of Heinrich Neufeld and Regina von Riesen who was the sister of the second KG Aeltester, Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) of Ohrlöff, Molotschna.

16. It appears that Johann Willms was the brother-in-law to Klaas R. Reimer as Klaas R. Reimer addresses him as such in correspondence dating from 1890: Klaas R. Reimer, "Journal," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 117. But no further family connections have been verified to date.

17. This incident is recounted in some detail in a number of sources: see Cornelius Fast, "Autobiography," page 1; Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch...", page 14; Margaretha Reimer, *Familienregister*, page 36; and Kerry Fast, "The Fast," essay for Grade 12 History course, 1982, Steinbach Bible College, instructor Henry N. Fast, 10 pages.

18. Cornelius W. Fast, "As asked by some of my children," unpublished letter to children, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1926, page 1, which also includes a detailed description of his father's death and other biographical information: translated by Cornie Fast, Blumenort, Manitoba.

19. Cornelius Fast, "Autobiography," page 3.

20. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch...", page 187.

21. Kerry Fast, "The Fasts: The Fast Family," unpublished paper, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982, 3.

22. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 18.

23. The couple may have moved to Mariawohl, Molotschna, shortly thereafter: "Thursday, June 24, 1866, a Cornelius Fast of Mariawohl confessed to the KG brotherhood 'that he had once struck his herdsman.' He confessed and apologized to his brethren and was also forgiven"--Plett, *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, 1985), page 349. This reference is likely to someone entirely different because there is no other information connecting Cornelius Fast II with Mariawohl and/or the status of Vollwirt.

24. As quoted in Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, page 19.

25. Abraham F. Reimer, "Journal," unpublished diary, May 2, 1873.

26. Cornelius W. Fast, "As asked by some of my children," unpublished letter to children, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1926, page 1.

27. Peter P. Toews, "1872-78 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 162.

28. Abraham F. Reimer, Journal.

29. Abraham F. Reimer, Journal.

30. Cornelius W. Fast, Kronsthal, letter to Peter P. Toews, March 6, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 9.

31. Heinrich Enns, Fischau, letter to Peter P. Toews March, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 11.

32. Quebec Ship Records, as published in Plett, ed. *Profile 1874*, 64.

33. Plett, *The Golden Years*, 351. It appears that church members who were financially able assisted their less fortunate neighbours with the travelling expenses which often ran \$400.00 per family and more, and then were later reimbursed by the church.

34. Klaas W. Reimer, "Presentation for the 60th Anniversary of the Mennonite Settlement in Manitoba, August 1, 1834," in Klaas J. B. Reimer, ed., *Das 60 Jahrige Jubilaeum der Mennoniten der Ost-Reserve* (Steinbach, Man., 1936), 25-29, translated and published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 127-130.

35. In the *Mennonitische Rundschau*, October 8, 1924, an 84 year-old man was interviewed. He was a Steinbach pioneer. Historian Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, has concluded that this could only be Cornelius Fast. I am indebted to Henry Fast for sharing this information with me.

36. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahren...", page 1.

37. Johann Esau, "Brandbuch," unpublished journal, page 29: courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

38. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahren...", page 1.

39. Johann W. Dueck, "Reminiscing about the pioneer years," in Levi Dueck, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 31.

40. *Rundschau*, October 8, 1924--courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

41. Gerhard E. Kornelsen, "The school in Steinbach 1874-1911," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, page 5.

42. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Historical Sketches of Steinbach," series of articles in the *Carillon News*, 1952. This material was also republished in a slightly revised version in Abe Warkentin, ed., *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1971), page 37.

43. Kerry Fast, "The Fasts," page 4. Cornelius Fast's linguistic abilities were not unusual among the KG, many of whom were versant in five languages when they came to Canada, Dutch, German, Plaut-Dietsch, Ukrainian and Russian; see Plett, *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, 1985), page 131.

44. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahren...", page 11.

45. Johann Esau, "Brandordnung," unpublished journal, page 30--courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. The name Jakob Fehr is written at the top of this page in one colour of ink and underneath Dietrich Friesen, "gestrichen August 21, 1875." See also Plett, "Dietrich S. Friesen 1849-1901: Pioneer Teacher," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 25, in which I concluded that Dietrich had lived here first followed by his brother Jakob S. Friesen in 1877. In any case, it is clear that the Jakob S. Friesens were not among the pioneer settlers of Steinbach as has been widely reported and that this distinction must go to Jakob Fehr and his family.

46. Peter Zacharias, *Reinland: An Experience in Community* (Altona, 1976), page 33. The widow Helena Fehr relocated to Hoffnungsfeld where she is listed in the 1880 Settlement Registers. She died June 22, 1898.

47. Peter Zacharias, *Reinland*, page 33, states that Jakob Fehr died at age 68 which would make the year of death 1877. This fits the other known facts better than a death year of 1876.

48. Jakob M. Barkman, letter to Peter P. Toews January 6, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 58-60.

49. Peter P. Toews, "1872-1878 Journal," 168.

50. Peter T. Barkman, "Presentation for the 60th Anniversary of the Mennonite Settlement in Manitoba, August 1, 1834," in Klaas J. B. Reimer, ed., *Das 60 Jahrige Jubilaeum der Mennoniten der Ost-Reserve*, 32-35, translated and published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 132-135.

51. Cf. Margaretha Fast Reimer, *Familien Register*, page 36.

52. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre...", page 1. Kerry Fast, "The Fast's," page 4, writes that because the family was so poor they had to remain in the West Reserve after Jakob Fehr's death, and "as a result lost their homestead in Steinbach."

53. Margaretha Fast, *Familienregister*, page 36.

54. Kerry Fast, "The Fast's," page 4.

55. See also *Nordwesten*, March 17, 1893.

56. Kerry Fast, "The Fast's," page 4.

57. Plett, "Peter Baerg (1817-1901), Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders of the Kleine Gemeinde* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), 647-672.

58. Johann L. Dueck, "Diary January 1, 1891 to 1894," unpublished journal, all references to this diary are to the translation by John W. Wohlgemuth, Hadashville, Manitoba, 1987.

59. Klaas R. Reimer, letter to Heinrich Friesen, April 15, 1895, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 124-5. to Heinrich Friesen, Texas, stating "if you would still be living on your old place, where Cornelius Fast's live now." In the Johann Esau Brandordnung records, page 73, the property owned by Isaac E. Loewen was taken over by Heinrich S. Friesen. Historian Henry Fast advises that Abstracts of Title for Section 1-7-4E confirm the view that Cornelius Fast settled in Heuboden in 1892 when he returned from the West Reserve. The chain of owners was David Unger, Heinrich Friesen and Isaac E. Loewen.

60. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre...", page 1.

61. When I first starting working on this biography of Cornelius Fast I was puzzled by the references to Cornelius Fast in the Steinbach insurances records in 1883 and again in 1890. In 1890 a Cornelius Fast was insured for buildings \$100.00 and also \$100.00 worth of furniture. On August 25, 1890, the insurance coverage was increased by \$100.00. On April 25, 1892, the insurance coverage was stricken completely. However on November 28 of the same year Cornelius took out insurance for furniture in the amount of \$200.00. I have since concluded that this must refer to Cornelius Fast, son of Heinrich Fast, who moved to Winkler in 1900. Likewise also the homestead records which show a Cornelius Fast filed for a homestead on NW1-6-6E in 1880. Another entry in 1895 shows a Cornelius Fast family again resident in Steinbach listed in the tax rolls as a renter.

62. Margaretha Fast Reimer, *Familien Register*, page 36.

63. Gerhard G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach: Then and Now," trans. by Henry N. Fast, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 256.

64. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre," page 1.

65. Cornelius W. Fast, "Familienregister," unpublished journal, approximately 11 pages. The original of this journal was in the possession of daughter Justina, Mrs. Jakob F. Reimer of Steinbach, Manitoba.

66. A somewhat shorter version of this article was published in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, pages 22-23. Hopefully I have been able to clarify some of the ambiguities in the earlier article. A paraphrase of this article was published in Agatha Grant, *Cornelius Fast: Volume 1* (Blumenort, 1999), pages 5-7.

67. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 89.

68. Kerry Fast, "The Fasts," unpublished paper written for Grade 12 history course at Steinbach Bible College, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982, 7.

69. Nettie Neufeld, "Aganetha 'Agnes' Fast: Florence Nightingale of Steinbach," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 38-40.

70. See Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 207-208, for a discussion of the point.

71. Margaretha Fast, *Familien Register von Witve Peter P. Reimer geh. Margaretha Fast* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1965), 46 pages.

Chapter Eight

Isaak Harder 1794-1870, Muntau

Section One: Introduction.

Three Harder families have been identified in the Kleine Gemeinde (KG). The major line was the family of Johann Harder (1764-1826) who settled in Blumstein, Molotschna, in 1804. A sketch of this family was published in 1990.¹ This family included a number of individuals who played a significant role in Russian Mennonite history, namely, Johann Harder (1811-75) Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde, and his cousin, Evangelist Bernhard Harder (1832-84).²

A second line of Harders in the KG is identified with Johann Harder (1800-52) whose is listed with the family of Martin David Janzen on Wirtschaft 20 in Rosenort, Molotschna, in the 1835 census or Revision.³ His son Johann Harder (1832-1915) settled in Inman, Kansas, in 1874. The family later moved to Meade, Kansas, where some of the family members were associated with the KG, including son-in-law Martin T. Doerksen (1862-1935), who was a KG minister.⁴ Johann Harder (1832-1915) married Anna Wiens (1836-1906) a granddaughter of Jakob Wiens (1758-1820) of Lindenau, Molotschna.⁵

Section Two: Isaak Harder, 1794-1870, Muntau.

1 Isaak Harder (1794-1870) was the Stammvater of a third family of KG Harders. Henry Schapansky writes that "Re: the Isaak Harder born 1794 . . . it is relatively hard to make connections with the other Harders, as he was baptised in 1815 while at Reinland, Grosswerder, but [was] a member of the Rosenort Gemeinde."⁶ Johann Peter Harder (1870-1960) has written that "[my grandfather] came to Russia with his family in 1819; where they lived generally I cannot say but at the time of the Revision he was entered in Schar dau, Gnadenfelder Vollost, No. 31."⁷ According to the recently available 1835 census or Revision the family owned Wirtschaft 28 in Schar dou. They are listed as follows: "Isaak Isaak Harder died 1821, son Jakob age 16, son Isaak 39, wife Margaretha 36, children Margaretha 13, Maria 7, Isaak 3 and Elisabeth 1." This would indicate that Isaak Harder (1794-1870) was the son of Isaak Harder who immigrated to Russia with his wife and two sons and who died in 1821. Isaak's grandfather was also an Isaak Harder.

Isaak Harder (1794-1870) married Margaretha whose family name is not presently known. It is believed that the family moved to Muntau some time thereafter. KG minister Johann Dueck (1801-66) of Muntau refers to the family several times in his ministerial journal. On April 16, 1859, he writes that "for dinner we were at David Klassen's [Margenau] together with Isaak Harders."⁸ On June 18, 1851, Dueck has recorded that "I was in Petershagen together with Ohm Joh. Friesen and Isaak Harder regarding the unsanctified behaviour of Maria and the Fast." This may mean that daughter Maria was working for the Fast family and that she had encountered some difficulties there. On August 4, 1857, Dueck makes a third reference, "Joh. Friesens, Penners, Duecks, Isaak Harders and Joh. Fehrs were at our place." Isaak Harder must have done well financially as the

share of his inheritance received by his daughter Magaretha became an issue of contention after his death (see Section Two).

Isaak Harder had three daughters who were associated with the KG, namely: Margaretha Harder (1822-96), Elizabeth Harder (1833-70) and Maria Harder (1828-69).⁹ He also had two sons who remained in Russia after 1874:¹⁰ Peter Isaak Harder (1836-79) and Isaak Isaak Harder (1832-ca.80).¹¹ Isaak Harder Sr. "lived for many years as a widower; he was said to be much loved in the village, especially by the children."¹² In time he moved to the Borosenko colony northwest of Nikopol founded by the KG in 1865. His daughter Elizabeth and her husband Peter Penner settled there as well in the village of Rosenfeld. Daughter Maria and her husband Gerhard Siemens lived in the nearby village of Steinbach. Aeltester Peter P. Toews has recorded that Isaak Harder died in the village of Rosenfeld, Borosenko, on September 26, 1870.¹³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Isaak Harder			
2	Isaak Harder			1821
3	Isaak Harder	1794		Sep 26,1870
m	Margaretha	1799		
4	Margaretha Harder	1822		Oct 26,1896
4	Maria Harder	1828		1869
4	Isaak Harder	1832		ca. 1880
4	Elisabeth Harder	Aug 4,1833		Dec 24,1870
4	Peter Harder	1836		1879

Section Three: Margaretha Harder, 1822-96.

4 Daughter **Margaretha Harder** (1822-96) was described as "weak physically and spiritually" by KG Aeltester Peter Toews.¹⁴ She is referred to as "die Schwache" or the weak one in the family records collected and compiled by George T. Harder. She remained single.

On November 20, 1855, the KG dismissed "Margaretha from Muntau from the fellowship because of fornication with a soldier. Her father who had beat in anger was also dismissed from the Gemeinde." On December 4, 1855, "It was decided to reaccept Harder and Margaretha."¹⁵

Margaretha was a ward of the KG after the death of her father in 1870. In a letter of January 12, 1875, KG deacon Heinrich Wiebe of Blumenort, Manitoba, refers to "....Margaretha who boarded at our place."¹⁶

Aeltester Peter Toews has written that Margaretha was entitled to a substantial inheritance from her father and that her brothers in the Molotschna evidently tried to withhold these funds from her. According to Johann L. Dueck of Alexanderkron, the Harder brothers, Isaak and Peter, did not want their sister Margaretha to immigrate to America with the KG especially if her money went with her. Deacon Dueck explained the situation in a letter of May 9, 1874:

...I will hastily write you some things regarding the affairs of Margaretha Harder, before the start of the worship service, which is scheduled exactly for our place today. When we came to Reimers in Muntau it just so happened that Isaac Harder was visiting there at the place of his brother Peter Harder. I took advantage of the

opportunity and went over to speak to them.

Here Margaretha declared that she wanted to return to Borosenko and also wanted to move along with us to America, and I stated that in view of Margaretha's assertion, the Gemeinde could not and would not simply voluntarily leave her here. She also held forth with tears whether they were doing right if they kept her here by force. In spite of this they remained unmoved, and would not concede that she could join the emigration, especially Isaac Harder. Their reason was that she was confused and would not even be half way there before she would regret that she had not stayed with her brothers. During our discussion, Jakob Reimer also joined us, who was in complete agreement with me. She had been at their place the previous day, and had complained about Harders, that she did not want to stay there any longer. Also Harders wanted to be rid of her.

It was a serious concern to Reimer, that previously and also on the occasion that he and the *Waisen Maenner* (orphans trust officers) had talked to her, that she had freely expressed herself, that she wished to remain by the Gemeinde and also go along on the move. According to what Reimer said, this had given them both reason to reconsider the matter, if she was forcibly kept back as a weak minded person. In view of this both of them wanted to resign and to drive to the *Waisen Vorsteher* in order to reverse the entire matter. They had already talked of this since; they did not know at that time, how the entire matter would be resolved.

However, the Harders would not concede anything in this, and Isaac Harder held forth that as the eldest brother, he undoubtedly had the right to decide the matter in his father's place. He mentioned that if the father still was alive he would in no circumstances have emigrated together with her. Therefore we had to depart from each other without coming to any resolution of the matter.

The question remains, "what is to be done?" To have her taken along to Borosenko, or what? For once the guardians, to whom the father has entrusted the matter, have been released, and she has remained here, it will not be possible to reverse the decision. Also she is simultaneously torn from the Gemeinde which I mentioned to Reimer. He replied that if the situation was that her wish was to remain here, he would not reject it so adamantly, and that there would be other places besides Harder's, where she could be boarded. Otherwise I do not really know too much more to report about the matter. It occurred to me later, that perhaps they would allow her to go if half of her capital was left here, since in the Harders' view they would not get their share, if she did not return, for it would not be accessible.¹⁷

KG Aeltester Peter P. Toews has written that after the murder of her brother, Peter, this considerable inheritance was sent to her in Manitoba.¹⁸

Margaretha Harder was taken care of by the family of her sister, Mrs. Peter

Penner, notwithstanding that Elisabeth died only a few months after their father. In 1874 Margaretha immigrated to Blumenort, Manitoba, together with the Penner family. Margaretha filed for a homestead quarter section in the village of Blumenort, SW34-7-6E. In 1880 she "signed [this land] over" to her sister's stepson, Martin Penner (1849-1928).¹⁹ This quarter section was part of the townsite of the present-day village of Blumenort. Margaretha Harder spent in the last years of her life in Kleefeld, formerly Grünfeld, where she died.²⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Marg Harder	1822		Oct 26, 1896

Section Four: Maria Harder, 1828-69.

4 Daughter **Maria Harder** married for the first time to widower Johann de Veer whose first wife was a Maria Giesbrecht (1800-55). She was the daughter of Jakob Giesbrecht (born 1771) who settled on Wirtschaft 4 in Muntau in 1805.²¹ The family evidently lived in Muntau.²² He had a daughter, Maria de Veer (1842-1916), by his first marriage who married Klaas B. Friesen (1838-1922).²³ Klaas B. Friesen settled in the village of Steinbach, Manitoba in 1874.²⁴ Maria Harder and her first husband Johann de Veer had two children, Isaak and Elizabeth.

After the death of her first husband in 1862 Maria Harder married Gerhard Siemens (1834-1908), son of Gerhard Siemens (1805-77) formerly of Grossweide.²⁵ Maria and Siemens moved to the village of Steinbach, Borosenko. She died here in 1869, shortly after the birth of her only son in 1867.

Gerhard Siemens (1834-1908) married for the second time to Anna L. Plett (1848-73),²⁶ and for the third time to Aganetha Klassen (1848-90).²⁷ Siemens married for the fourth time to Maria Peters, the widow of Johann K. Rempel, formerly from Prangenau.²⁸ In 1874 Gerhard Siemens settled in the village of Blumenort, Manitoba where they stayed for one winter. Then they moved to Rosenhof near Morris, Manitoba where his father-in-law David Klassen (1813-1900) was the Schulz.²⁹ The children of Maria Harder all married into KG families.

5 Son **Isaak de Veer** married Anna Barkman Toews (1853-1935), widow of KG deacon Heinrich F. Wiebe (1851-76). Her first husband came to an untimely end when he froze to death in a fierce blizzard. The de Veer family originally lived in Blumenort, Manitoba, moving to the nearby Greenland settlement in 1895. In 1913 they moved to Needles, B.C., and then on to Swallow, Alberta, a few years later.³⁰ Daughter **Elizabeth de Veer** married David G. Thiessen, son of David Thiessen (1834-1906) of Neukirch, Molotschna, who settled in Blumenort, Manitoba in 1874 moving on to Rosenort, Manitoba, after the first winter.³¹ The David G. Thiessen family lived in Rosenort.³² Son **Peter H. Siemens** (1867-1914) married Susanna Warkentin, daughter of Heinrich Warkentin (1833-88) one of the Rosenort pioneers.³³ Peter H. Siemens died at the relatively young age of 47 after which his widow continued their prosperous farm operation in Rosenort.³⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Harder	1828		1869
m	Johann de Veer			1862
5	Isaak de Veer	Nov 4, 1856	Dec 15, 1879	Nov 6, 1925
m	Anna Toews	Mar 3, 1853		Nov 22, 1935
5	Elisabeth de Veer	Sep 13, 1860		Oct 10, 1940
m	David Thiessen	May 16, 1858		Apr 30, 1931
4	Maria Harder	1828		1869
2m	Gerhard Siemens	May 21, 1834		Nov 16, 1908
5	Peter H. Siemens	Mar 24, 1867	Feb 2, 1889	Jun 21, 1914
m	Susanna Warkentin	Dec 25, 1869		May 13, 1943

Section Five: Isaak Isaak Harder, Muntau.

4 Son **Isaak Isaak Harder** (1832-80) visited his brother Peter in Muntau, Molotschna, in 1874.³⁵ George T. Harder writes that Isaak "...attended the funeral of his murdered brother Peter at Losowaja in January, 1879. He was one of the four Mennonites at this unusual event; which later became the subject of a poem/song by Bernhard Harder."³⁶ In 1879 Isaak Harder was living in Landskrone.³⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaak Harder	1832		ca.1880
m				

Section Six: Elisabeth Harder, 1833-70.

4 Daughter **Elisabeth Harder** married widower Peter Penner (1816-84), son of Peter Penner (born 1794), of Ohrloff, Molotschna. Peter Penner Jr. was the owner of a successful Wirtschaft in Margenau. Through this marriage Elisabeth became the stepmother to a large family. Eight children were also born to them of whom four survived and founded families. The Peter Penner family moved to Rosenfeld, Borosenko, during the late 1860s from where they moved to Blumenort, Manitoba in 1874.³⁸ The children of Elizabeth Harder all married into prominent KG families most of whom later joined the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.³⁹ Many of the descendants of the Elizabeth Harder and Peter Penner are still living in the Blumenort and Greenland areas to this day.

5 Son **Isaak H. Penner** was a minister of the Holdeman Church. Daughter **Elisabeth Penner** married Peter T. Wiebe, son of KG deacon Peter Wiebe of Blumenort, Manitoba. Peter T. Wiebe lived in Blumenort for 10 years and then moved to Greenland. In 1904 he was elected a deacon in the Holdeman church. Son **Heinrich Penner** married Maria Friesen, daughter of Mrs. Heinrich Friesen, who actually was his step-sister. The Heinrich Penner family moved to Greenland in 1897.⁴⁰ Daughter **Maria Penner** married Heinrich W. Toews, son of Johann H. Toews (1826-95) of Gruenfeld (Kleefeld), Manitoba. The Heinrich W. Toews family also lived in Greenland, Manitoba.⁴¹ He maintained a valuable family record.⁴²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth Harder	Aug 4, 1833	Aug 19, 1856	Dec 24, 1870
m	Peter Penner	Feb 29, 1816		Apr 28, 1884
5	Isaak Penner	May 3, 1858		Feb 18, 1859
5	Isaak Penner	Jan 28, 1860		Oct 24, 1924
m	Marg Toews	Oct 8, 1860	1879	Aug 30, 1933
5	Elisabeth Penner	Dec 30, 1861		May 7, 1864
5	Anna Penner	Apr 11, 1863		May 17, 1864
5	Elisabeth Penner	Mar 12, 1865		Jul 13, 1949
m	Peter Wiebe	Apr 23, 1860	Nov 25, 1883	Apr 29, 1941
5	Heinrich Penner	Nov 17, 1866		Apr 25, 1925
m	Maria Friesen	Jan 18, 1867	Jan 17, 1887	Feb 18, 1910
5	Maria Penner	Mar 4, 1869		Apr 26, 1910
m	Heinrich W. Toews	Jun 25, 1867	Sep 28, 1887	Aug 18, 1942
5	Anna Penner	Dec 7, 1870		Jan 28, 1871

Section Seven. Peter Isaak Harder 1836-79, Muntau.

4 Son Peter I. Harder married Maria Harder. According to family tradition she was related to Aeltester Johann Harder (1811-75) of Blumstein and to Bernhard Harder of Neu-Halbstadt who later conducted the memorial service for her husband.⁴³ The Peter Harder family lived in Muntau where son Isaak Peter Harder was born in 1867. Since brother Isaak lived in Landskrone it is possible that Peter had taken over the family Wirtschaft in Muntau. In 1876 the family moved to Gnadenheim also in the Molotschna. Peter Harder came to a tragic death when he was murdered at Losovaja railway station in 1879. George T. Harder writes that Losovaja "was a railway inter-change station more than 100 miles north of the Molotschna colony" and that Peter Harder was murdered "upon his return from the Kuban to purchase a Wirtschaft [there]."⁴⁴ The tragic event became the subject of a poem by Bernhard Harder, the widely-renown Russian Mennonite evangelist. The poem was entitled "Memorial service for Peter Isaak Harder, Gnadenheim, for the 28th of January, 1879" and reads as follows:

1) Wer sollte nich beklagen,
Des Hauses Jammerstadt,
Da man erwuert erschlagen!
Das Haupt des Hauses fand;
Nur vier der unseren haben
Im Aufblick zu dem Herrn
Die Leiche stuell begraben
In kalter weiter fern.

2) Doch waer es schlecht getroffen
Waer unserm Trauren gleich!
Dem Schmerzen ohne hoffen!
Der glaube macht uns reich.
Und dieser selge Glaube
Zieht jenes Leben vor;
Drum hebt er aus dem Raube,

Den Hoffnungsblick empor.

3) Getrost ihr Tiefbetruebten,
Den Gatten, Vater, Freund!
Den, ach so heiss geliebten,
Un den ihr klagt und weint;
Seht ihr einst droben wieder,
Wo Mord und Schmerz nicht drohn!
Dort schallen Jubellieder,
Dem Gott's und Menschensohn.⁴⁵

Grandson George T. Harder has provided the information that only four Mennonites attended the funeral, namely: Bernhard Harder - the poet, brother Isaak Harder, son Peter Peter Harder and Gerhard Koop - a village friend.⁴⁶ Peter Isaak Harder's widow moved to the Kuban in 1879 where she married for a second time to a Mr. Shaak in 1882 or 1883.⁴⁷

5 Son **Peter Peter Harder** married a Katharina and moved to Canada in the 1920s. Son **Isaak Peter Harder** married Helena Martens and immigrated to the Kuban with his wife and mother in 1879. Their daughter Katherina married Jakob J. Giesbrecht and they were the parents of Herbert Giesbrecht, for many years Archivist at the Mennonite Brethren Archives in Winnipeg, Manitoba. Son **Gerhard Peter Harder** moved to the United States settling initially in Korn, Oklahoma. Later he moved to Texiline (?), Texas, where his brother Johann visited him in 1932/3. Son **Johann Peter Harder** lived in Wohldemfuerst where he wrote the family records frequently referred to in this family sketch. He immigrated to Canada during the 1920s. He compiled a valuable notebook of "memoirs" during 1924-1951.⁴⁸ In 1932/3 he went on a six month long visit to his brothers and other relatives in the United States. In 1942 they were living in Winnipeg, Manitoba, where Mrs. Harder passed away. He died in Vancouver in 1960. They were the parents of Johann J. Harder (1897-1941), Sardis, B.C., who was the father of George T. Harder who compiled and contributed much of the information for Section 7. Son **Bernhard Peter Harder** came to the United States settling initially in Korn, Oklahoma. Later he lived in Hillsboro, Kansas, where brother Johann visited him in 1932/3. Son **Jakob Peter Harder** married Katharina Koehn a sister to his brother Johann's wife. The Jakob Harder family came to the United States.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter I. Harder	1836		1879
m	Maria Harder	1839		1899?
5	Peter P. Harder	1860/2		1932
m	Katharina			
5	Maria Harder	1863/64		1883/84
5	Isaak P. Harder	1867		1919
m	Helen Martens	1872	1891	1948
6	Heinrich Harder	1893		1966
m	Erna Berg	1896	1920	1982
6	Jakob Harder	1895		1967
m	Tina Friesen			
2m	Matilda Peters			
6	Anna Harder	1897		1980
m	Heinrich Reimer			
6	Maria Harder	1899		1972
m	Gerhard Lepp			
6	Kath Harder	1903		1980
m	Jakob J. Giesbrecht	1896		1980
6	Helena Harder	1906	1933	1988
m	Peter Huebert			
6	Louise Harder	1909		1943
m	Alex Friesen			
5	Gerhard P. Harder	1868	1892	1946
m	Helena Radowski			
5	Johann P. Harder	1870	1893	1960
m	Maria P. Koehn	May 29, 1874		Jan, 1942
6	Maria Harder	1896		1980
m	H. A. Wiens			
6	Johann J. Harder	1897		1941
m	Anna Wiens			
6	Nikolai J. Harder	1902		1930
m	Selma Adlinger			
6	Amanda Harder	1905		1986
m	H. Rudy			
6	Paul J. Harder	1914		1988
m	Mary Hill			
6	Mary Harder	1919		
m	H. P. Derksen			
5	Bernhard P. Harder	1871		
2m	Agnes Fischer			
5	Jakob P. Harder	1874	1901	1961
m	Katarina Koehn			
5	Daughter Harder	?		

Endnotes: Isaak Harder 1794-1870, Muntau.

1. Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy 1764-1826," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 361-386.
2. Dr. Leland Harder, *The Harder Family Review* (North Newton, Kansas, 67117), has additional information on the family of Johann Harder (1764-1826).
3. 1835 Molotschna Census, courtesy of the Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba--as translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, henceforth referred to as the 1835 census or Revision.
4. For additional information on this family see, Solomon Warkentin, *Johann Harder Family Book*, unpublished compilation, n.d.--courtesy of Mennonite Genealogy, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1988.
5. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 493-531, contains additional information regarding this family.
6. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack Street, New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to author February 10, 1994.
7. Johann Peter Harder, "Welikoknjascheskoj den 1ten Okt. 1924," unpublished memoirs, 2 pages--courtesy of his grandson George T. Harder, 310-1138 Yates Street, Victoria, B. C., V8V 3M8, letter to the author June 24, 1991.
8. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), 457.
9. Herb Giesbrecht, Mennonite Brethren Bible College, 1-169 Riverton Ave, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2L 2E5, letter to the author February 28, 1989. Mr. Giesbrecht writes that "three sisters of Peter Isaac Harder were Maria, Lieske, and Graetchen. These sisters immigrated to Manitoba (Steinbach?) in 1875, it is believed." These three names correspond exactly to the following: Margaretha Harder (1820-96); Maria Harder (died 1869), the wife of Johann de Veer (died 1862) and the first wife of Gerhard Siemens (1834-1908); and Elizabeth Harder (1833-70) the third wife of Peter Penner (1816-84) patriarch of Blumenort, Manitoba. It is clear that the women mentioned are the three sisters referred to in the letter of Mr. Giesbrecht.
10. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987),
11. Toews refers to "sons."
11. George T. Harder, letter to the author June 24, 1991. I am indebted to Mr. Harder for his generous assistance in reviewing this sketch and providing much additional detail, especially with respect to the family of his great-grandfather Peter Isaac Harder (1836-79).
12. Johann Peter Harder, 2.
13. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register, page 11.
14. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 11, family 11.
15. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1848-1862," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 475.
16. Heinrich Wiebe, letter to Aeltester Peter P. Toews, January 12, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 15.
17. Johann L. Dueck, letter to Aeltester Peter P. Toews, May 9, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 15-16.
18. The story of the death of brother Peter I. Harder (1836-79) at a railway station in Russia corresponds to that recorded by Aeltester Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," page 11.
19. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1983).
20. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 279; and Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 351, have additional information regarding Margaretha Harder.
21. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederlaendisch-neiderdeutschen Hintergrunde der Mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 306; see also Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 60-61 and 78-79.
22. Helena Janke, "Lineage of my Grandparents Klaas Friesens born in Prussia," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 211, states that her brother Klaas Friesen married Maria Defehr of Muntau.
23. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," pages 28 and 50. Klaas B. Friesen was the son of Cornelius F. Friesen (1810-92) KG school teacher.

24. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 28.
25. He was the son of Claasz Siemens (born 1758) who settled in the village of Rosenort, Molotschna, in 1804: see Plett, "Daniel Fast Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 337-360; and Unruh, 328. Source for place of residence of Gerhard Siemens (1805-77) is Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 105.
26. Daughter of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900): Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, Man., 1981), 61-62.
27. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 16.
28. *Mennonitische Rundschau*, March 8, 1893--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
29. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 191.
30. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 14 and 56: Ted de Veer, *The Isaac de Veer Family 1865-1987* (Salmon Arm, B.C., 1987), 27 pages, provides a listing of the family of Isaac de Veer (1856-1925).
31. John T. Enns, *David Thiessen Family Book*, looseleaf compilation, Rosenort, Manitoba, n.d., 175 pages, provides a listing of the descendants of Elizabeth de Veer (1860-1940).
32. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 58.
33. Plett, "Cornelius Enns Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 251; see also Plett, "Martin Warkentin Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 467-491.
34. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley The Rural Municipality of Morris 1880-1980* (Morris, Manitoba, 1980), 447-448.
35. Johann L. Dueck, letter to Aeltester Peter P. Toews, May 9, 1874.
36. George T. Harder, letter to the author August 18, 1988.
37. *Ibid.*
38. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 279; Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 116-8; and Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," page 11, have additional information regarding Peter Penner (1816-84).
39. Cornelius W. Friesen and Peter J. Penner, eds., *The Peter Penner Genealogy 1816* (Roblin, Manitoba, 1973), 231-269, provide a complete listing of the family of Peter Lepp Penner (1816-84).
40. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 322.
41. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 203 and 385.
42. Heinrich W. Toews, "Family Record of Heinrich W. Toews," unpublished genealogical record, transcribed and translated by John W. Wohlgemuth, Hadashville, Manitoba, 1989.
43. George T. Harder, letter to the author June 24, 1991. In this letter Mr. Harder as summarized the available information regarding Maria's family.
44. Johann Peter Harder, "Family records, October 1, 1924," as transcribed and annotated by grandson George T. Harder, page 3.
45. The original of this poem was preserved by son Johann Peter Harder, "Notebook," unpublished journal, transcribed from the original Gothic script by George T. Harder; courtesy of George T. Harder, letter to the author August 8, 1988.
46. Johann Peter Harder, "A funeral poem for my great-grandfather (1836-79)," as transcribed, translated and annotated by grandson George T. Harder, August 8, 1988.
47. Letter of Herb Giesbrecht. Herb Giesbrecht is the great-grandson of Peter Isaac Harder (1836-79).
48. George T. Harder, letter to the author November 6, 1990.

Chapter Nine

Philip Isaac 1694-1753

Part A: Isaac Family History.

Section One: Philip Isaac 1694-1753.

1 The patriarch of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Isaacs of Tiege, Molotschna, was Philip Isaac (1694-1753). He was married to Maria Reimer. The story of the family of Philip Isaac (1694-1753) is told by great-great grandson Peter P. Isaac (1846-1923) of Gruenfeld, Manitoba, and later of Swalwell, Alberta, in his book *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern Vom Jahre 1694 bis auf der Gegenwart* published in 1916.¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Philip Isaac	Apr 19,1694		Dec 25,1753
m	Maria Reimer	1701		Apr 12,1770
2	Peter Isaac	Mar 16,1732		Sep 5,1809

Section Two: Peter Isaac 1732-1809.

2 Son Peter Isaac married Justina Schroeder.² They lived and died in Burwalderderfelde not far from Tiegenhof, West Prussia. Henry Schapansky writes that the family is listed in the 1776 Konsignation in the village of Bärwalde, West Prussia: "Landwirt, 1 male, 1 female, 1 son, 2 daughters, Eigenthümer, mm."³ The designation "mm" or "mittle maeszig" means that the family was moderately well-to-do. It was a status shared by only one in four Mennonite families living in Prussia at the time. The Flemish Mennonite families in the village of Bärwalde belonged to the Fürstenwerder Gemeinde.⁴

Great-grandson Peter P. Isaac writes as follows: "During the first years of the 19th century my great-grandfather Peter Isaac suffered much grief and hardship at the hands of the French in the Napoleonic Wars. He had to live in his upstairs room to die there practically without receiving care. Prior to this, his three sons, Philip, Peter, and my grandfather, Franz, had emigrated to Russia in order to escape being drafted into the army by the French. They were still single."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Peter Isaac	Mar 16,1732		Sep 5,1807
m	Justina Schroeder	Aug 13,1743	Jan 30,1766	May 3,1803
3	Maria Isaac	Jan 27,1767		
3	Philip Isaac	May 4,1769		Oct 21,1813
3	Justina Isaac	Apr 16,1772		Aug 23,1773
3	Justina Isaac	Jun 15,1774		1831
3	Anna Isaac	Nov 18,1777		Apr 11,1850
3	Peter Isaac	Oct 25,1780		Nov 27,1857
3	Franz Isaac	Mar 11,1784		Sep 23,1853

Part B: Maria Isaac born 1767.

Section One: Maria Isaac born 1767.

3 Daughter Maria Isaac married Peter Schroeder. They lived and died in Prussia. According to the family register of nephew Franz Isaac, Tiege, their children were Peter, Gerhard, Franz and Maria.⁵ Two of their sons immigrated to Russia where they settled in the village of Marienthal in the Molotschna Colony.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Isaac	Jan 27, 1767	1786	
m	Peter Schroeder			
4	Peter Schroeder	1790		
4	Gerhard Schroeder	1792		
4	Franz Schroeder			
4	Maria Schroeder			

Section Two: Peter Schroeder born 1790, Marienthal, Molotschna.

3 Son Peter Schroeder married Katerina whose last name is not known at this time. Peter Schroeder immigrated to Russia in 1821 where they settled in the Molotschna Colony. They are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 5 in Marienthal in the 1835 census: Peter Peter Schroeder age 45, wife Katerina 33, daughter Maria 14 and Katerina 6.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Schroeder	1790		
m	Katerina			
5	Maria Schroeder	1821		
5	Katerina Schroeder	1829		

Section Three: Gerhard Schroeder born 1792, Marienthal, Molotschna.

3 Son Gerhard Schroeder married Gertrude whose last name is not known at this time. Gerhard Schroeder immigrated to Russia in 1821 where they settled in the Molotschna Colony. They are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 17 in Marienthal in the 1835 census: Gerhard Peter Schroeder age 43, wife Gertrude 39, children Peter 15, Maria 13, Franz 10, Gerhard 7, and Simon 3. Also listed are David David Neuman 19 and Sara Dall 48.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard Schroeder	1792		
m	Gertrude	1796		
5	Peter Schroeder	1820		
5	Maria Schroeder	1822		
5	Franz Schroeder	1825		
5	Gerhard Schroeder	1828		
5	Simon Schroeder	1832		

Part C: Philip Isaac 1769-1813.

Section One: Philip Isaac 1769-1813, Tiege, Molotschna.

3 Son Philip Isaac married twice. The name of his first wife is not known. He had one son from his first marriage whose name is not known. Philip married for the second time to the widow Guenther, nee Anna Kroeker. In January 14, 1795, the family lived in Burwalderfelde near Tiegenhof, West-Prussia. In 1803 they immigrated to Russia where they are listed in the immigration records of 1804: Franz Isaac, Bärwalde, age 34, Landwirt, to Tiege, married the widow Guenther, nee Anna Kroeker, age 48, Ellerwald, to Tiege, children Abraham 8, Philip 6, step-daughters Guenther Margarethe 21, Anna 20, Susanna 18 and Maria 12.⁶ In 1805 they settled in the village of Tiege near Halbstadt. They are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 9 in the 1808 Revisions-Listen: Philip Isaac, age 38, from Ellerwald, Amt Elbing, farmer, wife Anna age 51, children Maria 15, Abraham 13, Philip 12. Property 3 wagons, 1 plow, 2 harrows, 7 horses, 19 cattle, 12 sheep.⁷

Peter Guenther, a son of Anna Guenther, nee Kroeker, by her first marriage became a wealthy hardware dealer in Rückenau, Molotschna. They had three daughters, one of whom was mentally limited and another was physically disabled. The third one married Franz Martens (1828-1907) and when her parents died they were very well-off. They had none of their own children and took in a number of foster children.⁸ In 1891 Franz Martens visited his brothers and sisters in America and visited in Jansen, Nebraska, as well. When his first wife died, Franz Janzen married again to the widow Johann Wieler, nee Helena Thielmann.⁹

Philip Isaac died when he was bitten by a rabid dog. Great-nephew Peter P. Isaac describes this tragedy as follows:

This great-uncle, Philip Isaac, was bitten by a mad dog and died of the dreadful disease rabies, on October 21, 1813, in Tiege, South Russia. My grandmother, from my father's side, told of this disease and how dreadful it was to see how he was tied down with a strong rope before the attack of fury came and how he raved and raged. She said that a heart that would not soften at the sight was one of stone. She also told how she had taken along my father, who was then a boy of four years, to see the great-uncle. He was just then tied down during an attack of rage and screamed and cried out in Low-German, "Go Home, Go Home." In his fright, my father ran to grandfather's house. In between the attacks of madness, grandmother said Philip Isaac had admonished the people to repent and turn to God to be able to stand before God; free, and to be saved by grace at the hour of death. This he did so fervently that many were deeply moved.

The reason he died of this disease is as follows: as many will know, an anti-rabies drink was usually made for those who had been bitten by a mad dog. By taking this drink, the rage would be subdued, taking for granted that for a whole year after having taken this anti-rabies drink, he would drink no liquor. It happened that Philip was invited by relatives to a banquet. On such occasions it was a custom to pass around brandy. Although great-uncle was no

habitual drinker, it was too much of a temptation for him to abstain, although he had not taken a drink for almost a year. He took a drink. Immediately, he felt it go through his body like an electric shock and he knew that the cure against rabies was made void. He said: "Now my life will come to an end, and dreadful suffering awaits me before death will come." Grandmother said that he had passed away in the good hope of entering unto eternal rest. My grandmother told me of this incident on a Sunday morning while I did the chores. It was so impressive to me that it has remained vividly in my mind as though it had just happened.

Philip Isaac died three days after having taken the forbidden drink. He was forty-five years of age.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Phillip Isaac	May 4, 1769		Oct 21, 1813
m	Anna Kroecker	1753	Mar 7, 1793	
4	Abraham Isaac	Jan 2, 1795		Nov 25, 1864
4	Philip Isaac	Jun 7, 1796		

Section Two: Abraham K. Isaac 1795-1864, Tiege, Molotschna.

4 Son Abraham K. Isaac married Justina Guenther. He took over his father's Wirtschaft 9 where all their children were born. He is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 9 in Tiege in the 1835 census: Abraham Philip Isaac age 39, wife Justina 38, children Abraham ? , Philip ? , Margaretha 11, Peter 7, David 5 and Justina 3. In 1855 Abraham Isaac moved to Schönau as a widower together with his youngest daughter where he died. Abraham Isaac was a minister of the Ohrloff-Halbstadt Gemeinde. His name appears on some of the official correspondence of the Ohrloff Gemeinde as published by his cousin Franz Isaac of Tiege.¹⁰

Peter P. Isaac writes that he knew this Abraham Isaac personally. Peter I. Fast refers to Abraham Isaac as his "Vetter-uncle from Tiege" and mentions that "he [A. I.] and his half-brother Peter Guenther of Rückenau were both heavy tobacco users, smokers." Fast writes; "It appears as if this was no hindrance to a preacher in those days." Abraham K. Isaac became father over six children: Abram, Philip, Margaretha, Peter, David and Justina. Justina died single at forty-seven years of age.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham K. Isaac	Jan 2, 1795		Nov 25, 1864
m	Justina Guenther	Jan 12, 1796	1818	1854
5	Abraham G. Isaac	Sep 6, 1819		Sep 1, 1909
5	Margaretha Isaac	Oct 8, 1822		
5	Philip G. Isaac	Apr 14, 1825		Oct 5, 1859
5	Peter G. Isaac	Jul, 1827		
5	David G. Isaac	Dec 19, 1830		
5	Justina G. Isaac	1831		1879

5 Son **Abraham G. Isaac** married **Susanna Reimer**, daughter of **Jacob Reimer** and **Margaretha Guenther** of **Tiege, Molotschna**. **Jacob Reimer** was the brother to **KG Ohm Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884)** of **Muntau**.¹¹ **Margaretha Guenther** was a sister to **Justina Guenther** who married **Abraham Isaac (1795-1864)**, hence **Abraham Jr.** and **Susanna Reimer** were first cousins.¹² The **Abraham G. Isaac** family lived in **Tiege** on **Wirtschaft 14** where their son **Peter** was born in 1855. A journal entitled "**Amerikanische Briefe und Bezescte zu Arzenei, Abraham Isaac, Thiege 1876**" is still extant.¹³ **Peter P. Isaac** writes that **Abraham Isaac** lived to the age of 90 years "having reached the highest age in the Isaac family."¹⁴

6 Sons **Abraham R. Isaac** and **Jakob R. Isaac** lived in **Kronsburg** where they received their share of their mother's inheritance in 1896. Son **Peter R. Isaac** married **Maria Wall**, who was born in **Blumenort**, daughter of **Johann Wall** who was born in **Lichtfelde** in 1827 and died 1861.¹⁵ **Maria's** mother was born in **Schönweise** in the **Old Colony** and her maiden name was **Eitzen**. The marriage of **Peter R. Isaac** and **Maria Wall** took place at the home of her step-father **Jakob Thielmanns** of **Blumenort, Molotschna**.¹⁶ **Peter** and **Maria** lived in **Blumenort** until 1879 when they moved to **Kleefeld**. The family prospered materially and **Peter's** journal contains a careful record of numerous loans and other transactions with his children, relatives and friends. He frequently served as executor for various estates and may have been a **Waisenvorsteher**. **Peter R. Isaac** describes their land purchases as follows: "Nov. 25, 1904 we sold our property, and 1905 we bought two small farms for 5500 rubles in **Lichtfelde** from **Gerhard Tieszen** and on July 27 we bought **Wirtschaft 9** for 1600 ruble. On August 6 we moved to **Lichtfelde**. The property we had bought from **Cornelius Wall**, who at that time had three properties."¹⁷ The two **Kleinwirtschaften** were sold in 1917. In 1924 son **Jakob Isaac** fled to **Canada**. **Peter** and **Maria Isaac** celebrated their golden wedding in **Lichtfelde**, on February 12, 1926. In 1929 the family fled to **Moscow** and in 1931 they arrived in **Arnaud, Manitoba**, where son **Jakob** had settled earlier. **Peter R. Isaac** finished writing his memoirs in **Arnaud** in 1933. **Jakob's** son **Jakob** was a medical doctor in **Winnipeg** for many years. **Peter R. Isaac's** daughter **Justina** married **Heinrich Pankratz** and they were the parents of **Helmut Pankratz**, former mayor of **Steinbach, Manitoba**, and Member of the **Provincial Legislature** of **Manitoba**. Daughter **Margaretha R. Isaac** died in **Kronsburg**. Son **David R. Isaac** lived in **Neukirch** in 1905 when brother **Peter** lent him 155 ruble. **David** was buried January 2, 1934 in **Marienthal, Russia**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Abraham G. Isaac	Sep 6,1819		Sep 1,1909
m	Susanna Reimer	Jan 20,1822	1842	Nov 12,1889
6	Margaretha Isaac	Mar 11,1844		May 1,1852
6	Jakob R. Isaac	May 11,1846		Feb,1883
6	Abraham Isaac	Aug 12,1849		Jun 12,1852
6	Abraham R. Isaac	Jun 8,1853		Aug 27,1928
6	Peter R. Isaac	Jan 20,1855		
m	Maria Wall	Nov 30,1855	Feb 12,1876	Nov 15,1927
6	Margaretha Isaac	Mar 28,1857		Mar 24,1891
6	David R. Isaac	Jun 11,1861		Dec 29,1933
6	Susanna Isaac	Apr 10,1864		

5 Son **Philip G. Isaac** married Magdalena Martens of Blumenort, Molotschna. He died in Blumenort at a comparatively young age. He was survived by two sons.

6 Son **Philip Isaac** was married to a Neufeld whose mother was the daughter of Peter Peter Penner. The Philip Isaac family lived in Friedensfeld, South Russia. Son **Abraham Isaac** was a bachelor and lived with his brother's children in Friedensfeld.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
5	Philip G. Isaac	Apr 14, 1825		Oct 5, 1859
m	Magdalena Martens			
6	Philip Isaac			
m	Neufeld			
6	Abraham Isaac			

5 Daughter **Margaretha G. Isaac** married Heinrich Friesen.¹⁸ According to Peter P. Isaac, the oldest daughter of Abraham Isaac (presumably Margaretha) was married to a Heinrich Friesen. Later she married for the second time to a Franz Dueck. They lived in Sch]nau close to the school house.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
5	Margaretha G. Isaac			
m	Heinrich Friesen			
2m	Franz Dueck			

5 Daughter **Peter G. Isaac** married Maria Giesbrecht. He owned a treadmill in Sch]nau, Molotschna. Nephew Peter B. Isaac has recorded that "on July 1, 1894, his uncle Peter Isaac from Alexanderkrone borrowed 500 pbf at 6% which was repaid August 21, 1896."¹⁹ Later the Peter G. Isaac family lived with their children in Halbstadt.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
5	Peter Isaac			
m	Maria Giesbrecht			

5 Son **David G. Isaac** married a Federau. He married a total of four times. The family lived in Berdjansk but later moved to the Crimea where he died. They had children whose names are not known.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
5	David G. Isaac			
m	Federau			

Section Three: Philip Isaac 1769-1813, Tiege, Molotschna.

4 Son **Philip Isaac** lived in Tiege, Molotschna. He is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 10 in Tiege in the 1835 census: Philip Philip Isaac age 38, wife Anna 25, children Philip 2 and Anna 4. Philip's widowed wife later married a man by the name of Federau.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
4	Philip Isaac	Jun 7, 1796		
m	Anna	1810		
5	Anna Isaac	1831		
5	Philip Isaac	1833		

5 Abraham Isaac 1840

5 Son Philip Isaac was a famous carpenter who constructed the finest furniture.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Philip Isaac	1833		

5 Son Abraham Isaac married a Thiessen. Peter P. Isaac writes as follows, "She was a sister to David G. Thiessen of Rosenort, Manitoba." Thiessen was a son of David Peter Thiessen (born 1802) of Muntau, Molotschna.²⁰ The marriage of Abraham Isaac was of a short duration. Abraham Isaac came to America and died in California. The only Abraham Isaac listed on the ship records travelling to America after the original immigration and of the appropriate age is Abraham Isaac on the S. S. Strassburg in 1893 whose family is listed as follows: Abraham Isaac age 52, wife Katharina 36, children Maria 20, Anna 14, Aganetha 11, Susanna 4, Helene 2 and Jakob 6 months.²¹ Given the age of the wife and the oldest daughter Maria, it appears that Abraham Isaac married for a second time to Katharina and had five children with her.²²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Abraham Isaac	1840		
m	Maria Thiessen	1842		
6	Maria T. Isaac	1873		
5	Abraham Isaac	1840		
m	Katharina	1857		
6	Anna Isaac	1879		
6	Aganetha Isaac	1882		
6	Helena Isaac	1891		
6	Jakob Isaac	1893		

Part D: Justina Isaac 1774-1831.

Section One: Justina Isaac 1774-1831, Tiege.

3 Daughter Justina Isaac married Gerhard Kroeker. The family lived in Neunhuben, Prussia. In 1803 the family immigrated to Russia where they are listed in the immigration records: Gerhard Kroeker, Neunhuben, Landwirt, to Tiege, his step-mother Anna Kroeker, nee Pauls, Neunhuben, and his half-siblings Abraham Kroeker, Neunhuben to Tiege, Anna, Maria and Catherina.²³ Peter P. Isaac writes that the children of Gerhard and Justina Kroeker were Aganetha, Abraham, Franz, Gerhard and Jakob.²⁴ The family settled on Wirtschaft 1 in Tiege in the Molotschna where they are listed in the 1808 Revision-Listen: Gerhard Kroeker 39, from Aschbohden, Amt Elbing, wife Justina 34, children Peter 9, Anna 7, Abraham 5 and Philip 1. Property 1 wagon, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 3 horses, 6 cattle.²⁵

The family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 22 in the village of Tiege in the 1835 census: Gerhard Abraham Kroeker age 46 in 1816, died 1821, son Gerhard 24; son Peter Kroeker age 17 in 1816; son Jakob 16, son Abraham Gerhard Kroeker age 31, wife Maria 25, children Maria 9, Abraham 7, Franz 3, Gerhard 2, Anna 1; son Franz Gerhard Kroeker 25, wife Katerina 22, children Anna 3 and Katerina 1. Also listed on Wirtschaft 22 are Jakob Johann Klassen age 27 in 1816, Klaas Isaac Wiens 28, moved in 1820, and Johann Kornelius Toews 32, moved to _____ in 1817. Peter P. Isaac has written that "According to the information I received from my uncle Peter Isaac, only Franz and Gerhard came to Russia." This information is not correct as both the 1808 and 1835 Revisions show that the entire family emigrated. Peter P. Isaac writes further that son "Gerhard Kroeker is to have lived in Mariapol."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Justina Isaac	Jun 15, 1774	Jun 30, 1795	1831
m	Gerhard Abraham Kroeker	1769		1821
4	Aganetha	Apr 11, 1797		1799
4	Peter Kroeker	Apr 19, 1799		
4	Anna Kroeker	Feb 24, 1801		
4	Abraham Kroeker	Oct 28, 1803		
4	Philip Kroeker	Jan 16, 1806		1814
4	Franz Kroeker	Nov 24, 1808		
4	Gerhard Kroeker	Dec 24, 1810		
4	Jakob Kroeker	Mar 4, 1813		Nov 28, 1813

Section Two: Abraham Kroeker.

4 Son Abraham Kroeker married Maria whose last name is not known.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham Kroeker	Oct 28, 1803		
m	Maria	1810		
5	Maria Kroeker	1826		
5	Abraham Kroeker	1828		
5	Franz Kroeker	1832		
5	Gerhard Kroeker	1833		
5	Anna Kroeker	1834		

Section Three: Franz Kroeker, Crimea.

4 Son Franz Kroeker married Katerina whose last name is not known at this time. Peter P. Isaac writes that "Franz Kroeker is said to have lived in the Crimea."²⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Franz Kroeker	1810		
m	Katerina	1812		
5	Anna Kroeker	1832		
5	Katerina Kroeker	1834		

Part E: Anna Isaac 1777-1850.

Section One: Anna Isaac 1777-1850, Vierzehnhuben, Prussia.

3 Daughter Anna Isaac married Heinrich Plett. He was a brother to Johann Plett (1765-1833) who is shown as the owner of Wirtschaft 47 in Sparrau in the 1835 census. Anna and Heinrich Plett lived in Vierzehnhuben, Prussia. Heinrich died in Vierzehnhuben on October 7, 1843. Anna lived several years after the death of her husband, as a widow. In 1846 her brother Peter Isaac from Tiede, Molotschna, came to visit her in Prussia. The following is an account of his journey as recorded by great-nephew Peter P. Isaac:

The love for my sister, whom I had not seen for 43 years, urged me to visit her in Prussia once more. I had the opportunity of a free trip with a man by the name of Konrad of Tiegenghagen, who travelled with team and wagon. When we had travelled about half that distance, my companion took sick and died. (He may have been a father to the Konrad whom I had known in my youth in Tiegenghagen, Russia.) After this sad interruption of the journey, I decided to continue to travel, although alone. When I arrived in Prussia, I had someone drive me to Vierzehnhuben where my sister lived.

On entering her house, I asked her if the widow Anna Plett lived here. She said, 'yes', but paid no further attention to the stranger who was standing in front of her, rather shabby from the trip and with a half-grown beard, and went on with her housework. Then I asked her for a drink of water which she coldly handed me but paid no further attention to me. I asked her then if she really was the widow Anna Plett. 'Yes', she answered roughly but nothing else, and possibly fostered the thought in her mind that, 'Would this person find it convenient to leave my house!'

I now thought that I must try to bring her into a better mood, so I told her that I had some deliveries and greetings to bring her from her Russian friends. Then she asked in a more serious tone of voice than ever, "Who are you?" Now I could not resist it any longer, went to her, fell upon her neck, weeping, and said, 'I am your brother, Peter, from Russia.' Although she was not at all the emotional type, she was deeply moved and we wept together. Several times she repentantly confessed for having been so loveless to me. I tried to console her and set her at ease, telling her that she could not have acted differently to a stranger. Thus far the account of great-uncle, Peter Isaac. This occurred in the summer of 1846, a few months before I was born.

Anna Isaac Plett was well-to-do and died childless in Vierzehnhuben.²⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna Isaac	Nov 18,1777	1800	Apr 11,1850
m	Heinrich Plett	1769		Oct 7,1843

Part F: Peter Isaac 1780-1857.

Section One: Peter Isaac 1780-1857, Tiege, Molotschna.

3 Son **Peter Isaac** married **Margaretha Wiens**, daughter of **Johann Wiens** (1753-1816) who settled in Tiege, Molotschna, in 1804.²⁸ Peter Isaac settled in the village of Tiege in 1805 with several of his siblings. The 1808 Revisions-Listen records the family as the owners of Wirtschaft 10: Peter Isaac 28, from B=rwalde, Amt Tiegenhof, landowner, wife **Margaretha** 27, Children **Margaretha** 2, **Anna** 1 and **Johann** 1/4. Property. 2 wagons, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 5 horses, 13 cattle.²⁹ The Peter Isaac family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 8 in Tiege in the 1835 census: Peter Peter Isaac age 54, wife **Margaretha** 53, children **Johann** 26, **Peter** 22, **Jakob** 20, **Franz** 18, **Maria** 16, **Cornelius** 14 and **Katerina** 11. Also listed is **Johann Peter Isaac's** wife **Anna** age 28.

According to family historian **Paul Isaac** of Newton, Kansas, Peter Isaac lived in the same house for 53 years.³⁰ He was a strong smoker who warned his children against the habit. In 1846 Peter Isaac made a trip back to Prussia to visit his sister **Anna**. He collected various writings of historical value which he passed on to his son **Franz** to preserve for posterity.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Isaac	Oct 25,1780		Nov 25,1857
m	Margaretha Wiens	Jun 14,1781	Feb 28,1805	Jan 6,1843
4	Margaretha Isaac	Nov 11,1805		Jun 26,1828
4	Anna W. Isaac	Jan 24,1807		Nov 1,1873
4	Johann W. Isaac	1808		Jul 31,1847
4	Justina W. Isaac	Sep 28,1809		Oct 13,1861
4	Elizabeth Isaac	Aug 7,1811		Dec 6,1878
4	Peter W. Isaac	Apr 13,1813		Mar 18,1866
4	Jakob W. Isaac	Mar 18,1815		May 23,1866
4	Franz W. Isaac	Nov 16,1816		1899
4	Maria W. Isaac	Oct 2,1818		Apr 5,1875
4	Kornelius Isaac	Jan 9,1821		Dec 26,1886
4	Katharina Isaac	Aug 20,1823		

Section Two: Margaretha W. Isaac, Neukirch.

4 Daughter **Margaretha W. Isaac** (1805-25) married **Abraham Kroecker** from Neukirch. She died during her first child birth. The child survived but died shortly after.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Isaac	Nov 11,1805		Jun 26,1828
m	Abraham Kroecker	Aug 18,1827		

Section Three: Anna W. Isaac, Muntau.

4 Daughter **Anna W. Isaac** (1807-73) married for the first time to **Johann Wiebe** who was a blacksmith. The family lived in Muntau where they soon bought a Vollwirtschaft. The family was childless but raised two foster daughters. Later they sold the farm and bought a Klein Wirtschaft in the same village. **Margaretha Isaac** married for the second time to **Johann Friesen** (1808-72), **Rosenfeld**, **Borosenko**, formerly Neukirch, Molotschna, the third KG Aeltester. Nephew **Peter**

I. Fast (1831-1916) writes that Johann F. Friesen "got sick shortly after the second marriage and required much nursing. After his death the widow was taken back to Muntau to live with her foster children Sawatzkys. Thereafter she married for the third time to Peter Dueck from Muntau. She was financially well off from her first marriage and substantially improved her monetary situation from her second marriage. When she died her heirs disputed for years over her estate."³¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Isaac	Jan 24, 1807		Nov 1, 1873
m	Johann Wiebe		Feb 28, 1829	1865
2m	Johann F. Friesen	Jun 28, 1808		Mar 31, 1872
3m	Peter Dueck			

Section Four: Johann W. Isaac

4 Son Johann W. Isaac (1808-47) married Anna Goossen. They remained childless. Johann died during a trip he made to Rostov to purchase iron for a merchant when cholera broke out. His brother came along as master blacksmith to select the iron and was also stricken, but received advice to quickly drink some buttermilk as an antidote. He followed this advice thereby saving his life and lived to tell the story, but was much convicted by the experience.³² After his death his widow married for the second time to a Koop and the family lived in Schönau at the north end of the village.³³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Isaac	1808		Jul 31, 1847
m	Anna Goossen	1807		

Section Five: Justina W. Isaac, Rosenort, Molotschna.

4 Daughter Justina W. Isaac married Bernhard Fast, son of Peter Fast (1780-1852) of Schoenau, Molotschna.³⁴ Justina suffered frequently from headaches and was often sickly. Bernhard Fast became a teacher in the village of Rosenort where he evidently prepared the "Gemeinde Berichte" for the village in 1848.³⁵ In a lengthy poem son Peter I. Fast reports that his father was the only teacher he studied with. In 1848 when Peter was 17 his father also bought a flour mill which he enjoyed very much. Bernhard Fast was elected as a minister of the KG on February 5, 1846, first as deacon and later the same day as minister. He was one of the candidates in the Aeltester election held the next year receiving 15 votes. He was removed from his pastoral office in 1848 because of insufficient uprightness regarding his debts.³⁶

In 1862 Bernhard Fast married for the second time to the widow Cornelius Janzen from Lichtfelde. She had 9 children of her first marriage.³⁷ On November 16, 1865 Bernhard Fast married for the third time to a widow Katharina Wallman from Hutterdorf. She was quite sick by the time of the wedding and died on December 13, 1865. On December 24, 1865, Bernhard Fast married for the fourth time to a young woman from the same village.

Bernhard Fast suffered financially in his older years. By 1866 he was unable to pay his debts and had to sell the family Wirtschaft in Rosenort. He took up his former vocation and was engaged in the village of Johannesruh as a school teacher. In 1870 Bernhard Fast was living in Hutterdorf located 12 verst from Rohrbach where the Franz Kroeckers had their Chutor.³⁸

Bernhard's last marriage was a difficult one which was aggravated by living in the same village as his wife's mother and relatives. Accordingly his children encouraged him to take up a teaching post in Nikolaithal which he did. In 1873 Bernhard Fast took up a teaching post in Sagradovfka where his fourth wife died on June 7, 1876.³⁹ At the time of emigration in 1877 Peter Fast reports that his "old father was very poor, he had his fourth wife and suffered much in this marriage. They had five children. Kornelius and I went to him, taking three days to get there. We felt it our duty as children to take care of him. His wife had died. The children went to her mother, she was a Hutterite, or to her relatives. When he died, he left 10 children having been a teacher for 35 years."⁴⁰

5 Daughter **Margaretha I. Fast** (born 1834) married Peter Neuman and the family lived in Rosenort. In 1875 their daughter Justina married Heinrich Hildebrand from Tiege.⁴¹ In 1875 Neumans bought a Vollwirtschaft in Kleefeld.⁴² In 1877 Neumans sold their place in Kleefeld and bought a Halbwirtschaft in Lichtfelde.⁴³ In 1908 M. B. Fast wrote that "in the morning they came to the City (presumably Gulaipol) where aunt Neuman lived as a widow."⁴⁴ Son **Kornelius I. Fast** (born 1842) married Gertruda Friesen from Tiegenhagen whose father was known as "tailor" Friesen. He married for the second time to Elizabeth Unger from Neukirch, a cousin to his first wife.⁴⁵ Kornelius Fast served as a teacher in Tiegerweide.⁴⁶ In 1875 he bought a Vollwirtschaft from Andreas Schmidt in Alexanderwohl.⁴⁷ On January 6, 1876 Kornelius wrote a letter to his cousin Elisabeth and her husband Johann Harder, Gnadenau, Kansas, referring to the uproar caused in the Ohrloff Gemeinde with the election of Abraham Goertz on December 29 last, as Aeltester to replace Johann's father Johann Harder (1811-75). Apparently the new Aeltester gave "full expression" to "the various views existing for some time about the reign of peace on earth."⁴⁸ Later Kornelius Fast was a minister in the Forstei Dienst.⁴⁹ He had bought land for himself and his children in the Terek Colony as a retirement fund but was bitterly disappointed since the settlement was plagued by floods and crop failures. In 1908 he was living in Berdjansk.⁵⁰ Son **Bernhard I. Fast** (born 1836) lived in Tiegerweide where M. B. Fast visited him in 1908. His daughter Elizabeth was married to Jakob Neuman, a friend of M. B. Fast from his boyhood days in Tiegerweide.⁵¹ Daughter **Katherina Fast** was married to a Dick and died during M. B. Fast's visit in Russia. She had a twin sister Maria. M. B. Fast also refers to a cousin-in-law (kleine Schwager) Wilhelm Janzen, who was presumably married to one of the Bernhard Fast children.⁵² In 1863 daughter **Elizabeth Fast** (born 1872) married Tobias Nactigal who was a school teacher in Prangenau.⁵³ M. B. Fast also reports of a visit he made in 1908 to "his aunt, father's youngest sister, in Gulaipol."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Justina W. Isaac	Sep 28, 1809		Oct 13, 1861
m	Bernhard Fast	Mar 19, 1809	Oct 11, 1828	Jan 1, 1878
5	Peter I. Fast	Sep 1, 1831	Dec 4, 1855	Dec 17, 1916
5	Margaretha Fast	Jun 15, 1834	1853	
m	Peter Neuman			
5	Bernhard I. Fast	May 18, 1836		
m	Maria Neufeld			
5	Helena I. Fast	Feb 17, 1838		Jan 17, 1839
5	Kornelius Fast	Jan 20, 1842		

m	Gertrude Friesen	1840	Mar 28, 1866
2m	Elisabeth Unger		
5	Justina I. Fast	Feb 25, 1844	
m	Tobias Nactigal		
5	Johann I. Fast	May 31, 1847	Apr 27, 1848
5	Jakob I. Fast	May 31, 1847	Jul 26, 1848
5	Anna I. Fast	May 8, 1850	

5 Son Peter I. Fast married Aganetha Barkman, daughter of Martin J. Barkman, one-time village Schulz of Rückenau.⁵⁴ Peter and Aganetha lived with his parents for the first year after the marriage after which they bought a home and a windmill in Tiegerweide. At this time the family was in deep debt which caused considerable anxiety. In 1862 Peter Fast supplemented his income with the purchase of a treadmill and by 1866 the two mills and 12 acres of land were fully paid for.⁵⁵ In 1866 Peter Fast also became a so-called Anwohner Schulz negotiating with the authorities for the landless Mennonites in the Molotschna at the time. "One time he was hauled away and was to go to prison, but he pleaded for grace and had to promise that he would not do this again, and was allowed to walk home."⁵⁶ His memoirs provide a fascinating account of the "landless struggle" in the Molotschna.⁵⁷

In 1867 Peter I. Fast went to the Crimea to visit his brother-in-law Peter M. Barkman who lived in the village of Schwesterthal with his father-in-law Goossen. Peter was thinking of possibly buying land there but this did not come to fruition. In 1870 Peter I. Fast rented land from his brother-in-law Franz Kroeker whose father had purchased a large tract at Alleow, also referred to as Rohrbach. Later the same year they were able to purchase a Klein Wirtschaft in Rückenau for 1250 rubles which suited them much better. In 1873 Peter Fast purchased the half Wirtschaft of his father-in-law with the buildings for 2600 ruble.⁵⁸

In 1877 Peter I. Fast emigrated from Russia and he and a Mr. Voth were elected as leaders of the immigration party of 125 families who crossed the Atlantic Ocean on the S. S. Vaterland.⁵⁹ The Peter Fast family settled in Jansen, Nebraska, with \$800.00 to their name. Franz Kroekers came from Russia as well so that there were three Barkman sisters living in a row. In 1880 the Peter Fast family joined the KMB Church where he served as a minister. Mrs. Fast died in 1899. She had been a midwife and had delivered 116 babies. She was predeceased by 10 children. Peter Fast wrote his "Life's story in rhyme" in 1906. He died at the home of his daughter, Mrs. J. J. Thiessen in Reedley, California.⁶⁰

6 Son Martin B. Fast married Elisabeth Thiessen, daughter of Peter P. Thiessen (1832-98) of Jansen, Nebraska.⁶¹ In 1903 Martin was appointed as editor of the *Mennonitische Rundschau* and became widely known in that position. In 1908 Martin B. Fast went on a trip to Russia to visit family and friends. He wrote a travelogue type book describing the journey published in 1910 as: Martin B. Fast, *Reisebericht und kurzer Geschichte der Mennoniten*.⁶² Martin B. Fast became the first editor of *Der Wahrheitsfreund* in 1915. In 1919 he made a trip to Siberia to deliver 125 crates of relief supplies for needy Mennonites. He described this experience in book form under the title: *Geschichtlicher Bericht: Meine Reise nach Sibirien und zurück* published in 1919.⁶³ In 1935 he wrote a brief history of the Mennonites together with some personal observations under the title: *Mitteilungen*

von Etliche der Groszen unter den Mennoniten in Ruszland und in Amerika.⁶⁴ Martin B. Fast died in Reedley at the age of 91.⁶⁵ Daughter **Katharina Fast** married Jakob J. Thiessen, brother to Elisabeth who married Martin.⁶⁶ The J. J. Thiessen family lived in Reedley, California. Daughter **Aganetha Fast** married widower Frank Ens of Inman, Kansas.⁶⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Peter I. Fast	Aug 20,1831		Dec 17,1916
m	Aganetha Barkman	Dec 30,1837	Nov 22,1855	Jun 25,1899
6	Martin B. Fast	Jan 6,1858	1884	Mar 15,1949
m	Elisabeth Thiessen	1865		Sep 4,1931
6	Katharina Fast	Mar 9,1860		Jun 10,1860
6	Bernhard B. Fast	Oct 8,1861		Oct 22,1861
6	Peter B. Fast	Aug 7,1863		Oct 10,1887
6	Katharina Fast	Aug 15,1866	Jan 12, 1884	
m	Jakob J. Thiessen			
6	Bernhard B. Fast	Mar 23,1869		Infancy
6	Aganetha Fast	May 8,1870		Infancy
6	Aganetha Fast	Dec 3,1871		1941
m	Frank Ens			1928
2m	Fast			
6	Cornelius Fast	Jul 29,1874		Infancy
6	Anna B. Fast	May 8,1876		May 15,1876
6	Anna B. Fast	Jul 17,1877		Jul 20,1877

Section Six: Elisabeth W. Isaac, Schönau, Molotschna.

4 Daughter **Elizabeth W. Isaac** married Johann Fast, brother of Bernhard who married her sister Justina. Both Johann and his bride were baptised in the Ohrloff Gemeinde, presumably by his uncle Bernhard Fast, the Aeltester at the time. Johann Fast was a school teacher in the village of Schönau where he was born. They lived in the village school house for over 20 years.⁶⁸ On December 27, 1856, Johann Fast wrote a four page report on "The moral conditions of the residents of the Molotschna community" at the request of the Schul Verrein or school society as the school teacher for the village of Schönau.⁶⁹ Johann Fast was listed as the teacher in Schönau in the 1857/8 school registers.⁷⁰ By 1867 the Johann Fast family had moved to the village of Annenfeld, Crimea, as nephew Peter Fast (1831-1916) reports visiting them there that year.⁷¹

Peter Fast (1831-1916) reports that the books of his uncle Johann Fast were sold very cheaply at an auction held at Kornelius Fast's place in Tiegenhagen.⁷² In 1873 the Johann Fast, together with son-in-law Heinrich Flaming, emigrated to America settling in Marion County where they selected and reserved land for the main contingent of the KMB arriving the following year. This became the village of Gnadenau where Johann Fast and his wife established their new home.⁷³ A number of letters written by Johann Fast (1813-92) are extant including seven letters written by him to relatives in Russia during his 1873 inspection of various settlement possibilities in the United States.⁷⁴ His "Family Album" was invaluable for the preparation of this family sketch.⁷⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth W. Isaac	Aug 7,1811		Dec 6,1878
m	Johann Fast	Sep 5,1813	Sep 2,1834	May 22,1892
5	Peter I. Fast	Oct 12,1835		Jan 9,1837
5	Elisabeth Fast	Jan 18,1838		Dec 30,1898
5	Margaretha Fast	Nov 5,1840		Nov 11,1847
5	Peter I. Fast	Dec 11,1843		Mar 23,1849
5	Helena I. Fast	Dec 12,1845		Mar 21,1875
5	Johann I. Fast	Nov 14,1847		Dec 30,1847
5	Bernhard Fast	Jan 24,1849		Jan 24,1849
5	Jacob I. Fast	Jan 24,1849		Jan 25,1849
5	Johann I. Fast	Jan 26,1851		

5 Daughter **Elizabeth I. Fast** (1838-98) married **Johann Harder** of Blumstein, son of **Johann P. Harder** (1811-75) Aeltester of the Ohrloff-Halbstadt Gemeinde.⁷⁶ **Johann Harder** was a teacher serving for the first three years in Friedensruh, and then for four years in Schoenau, his wife's paternal home. In 1862 they moved to the village of Annenfeld, Crimea, where **Johann Harder** was elected as a minister of the newly formed KMB in 1871. In 1874 they emigrated to America settling in Gnadenu, Kansas. In 1886 **Johann Harder** moved out of the village settling on his own quarter of land. In 1900 he returned to Russia for a visit where he met his second wife.⁷⁷

6 Son **Johann F. Harder** (1860-1949) married **Helena Klaassen** of Sparrau. She was the daughter of **Jakob Klaassen**, who became elder of the Zoar KMB church near Inman, Kansas. **Johann's** family lived near Buhler, where he was a farmer, minister and teacher, before he and **Helena** converted to the Seventh Day Adventists. He subsequently served as Adventist leader in Hooker, Oklahoma, and at the Clinton Theological Seminary near St. Louis. Daughter **Elizabeth Harder** married **Jakob D. Klassen** of Alexanderthal. He was a brother of **Helena** who married **Johann**. The **Jakob D. Klassen** family lived near Inman, Kansas, and in Hooker, Oklahoma, where he was a lay leader of the Bethel KMB Church, and where **Elizabeth** is buried. Son **Abraham Harder** married **Anna Loewen** of Hoffnungsthal, Kansas, who was a patient in the Kansas mental hospital all of their married life. **Abraham**, a farmer, raised their six children alone, living in various locations in the Oklahoma panhandle and in Kansas. Like his brother **Johann**, **Abraham** joined the Seventh Day Adventist Church. Son **Isbrand Harder** married **Anna Friesen** of Prangenau. She was only 13 when her family came to Kansas. The **Isbrandt Harder** family lived north of Goessel, Kansas, where he was an ordained preacher in the Springfield KMB Church. In 1918 the family moved to Waldheim, Saskatchewan, where **Isbrandt** farmed and became one of the ministers of the KMB Church. Son **Heinrich Harder** married **Maria Koop** of Hoffnungsthal, Kansas. They farmed in East Bernard, Texas, Korn, Oklahoma, Hooker, Oklahoma, and Grand Prairie, Alberta. From there they moved to Grayling, Michigan, where **Heinrich** studied automotive engineering on his own and invented and patented a 4-wheel drive mechanism for the auto industry. Son **David Harder** married **Margaret Fleming**. **David** attended Bethel College and went on to obtain his Master's degree at the University of Oklahoma. He served on the faculty of Tabor College, Bethel College and other Mennonite schools. He was also a

minister of the KMB and became moderator of the conference in 1914 and was re-elected to this office twelve consecutive times.⁷⁸ David Harder was the father of Menno S. Harder and grandfather of Dr. Leland Harder, Newton, Kansas, well-known editor of the "Harder Family Review." Son **Bernhard Harder** married Agatha Friesen, a sister to his brother Isbrand's wife, Anna. They farmed in many locations in Kansas, Oklahoma and Texas before moving to Shafter, California, where they are buried. Son **Peter Harder** followed brothers Johann and Abraham into the Adventist Church and moved to Saskatchewan where he taught several rural schools near Borden and Laird. Daughter **Helena Harder** married Dietrich Z. Wiebe, son of Heinrich Wiebe of Margenau, Molotschna, and later Hoffnungthal, Kansas, who became the Aeltester of the Gnadenau KMB Church, succeeding his older brother Jakob A. Wiebe.⁷⁹ Helena and her husband Dietrich Z. Wiebe moved to Hooker, Oklahoma, and from there to Grande Prairie, Alberta, where they farmed and helped to start a KMB Church.⁸⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Elisabeth I. Fast	Jan 18,1838		Dec 30,1898
m	Johann Harder	Aug 20,1836	Nov 16,1858	Feb 23,1930
6	Johann Harder	Apr 22,1860		Feb 1,1949
m	Helen Klassen	Oct 25,1862	Aug 20,1882	Jun 1,1945
6	Elisabeth Harder	Oct 10,1861		Nov 7,1861
6	Elisabeth Harder	Sep 8,1862	Oct 29,1882	Mar 25,1910
m	Jakob D. Klassen	Apr 8,1858		Aug 9,1946
6	Abraham Harder	Jun 17,1865		Oct 24,1943
m	Anna Loewen	Dec 23,1867	Oct 20,1889	Feb 28,1919
2m	Eleo Markus	Apr 5,1861	May 24,1922	Dec 5,1949
6	Isbrandt Harder	Feb 25,1867		Sep 7,1945
m	Anna Friesen	Aug 4,1869	Sep 6,1891	Aug 14,1939
6	Heinrich Harder	May 15,1870		Jul 17,1928
m	Maria Koop	May 31,1877		
6	David Harder	Apr 2,1872		Oct 16,1930
m	Margaretha Flaming	Jun 3,1879	Jul 18,1897	
6	Jakob Harder	Jun 5,1875		Jun 22,1875
6	Bernhard Harder	Jun 5,1875		
m	Agatha Friesen	Jan 1,1880	Dec 28,1900	
6	Peter Harder	Aug 13,1878		Feb 3,1946
m	Katharina Loewen	Apr 10,1889	Sep 2,1906	
6	Helena Harder	Aug 13,1878		Dec 24,1950
m	Dietrich Wiebe	Jul 24,1884	Feb 8,1905	

5 Daughter **Helena I. Fast** (1845-75) married Heinrich Flaming who was born in Schardau, Molotschna. In 1862 he joined the Gnadenfeld Gemeinde. Evidently the family moved to Annenfeld in the Crimea shortly after their marriage where Heinrich Flaming served as a school teacher.⁸¹ From here they emigrated to America in 1873. They settled in Florence, Kansas, where Heinrich Flaming taught in an English school. His wife died in 1875 a tragic event described in a letter to *The Herald of Truth* by her father Johann Fast.⁸² The next year, Heinrich Flaming also settled in Gnadenau. He married for the second time to a widow Boschman, nee Kornelia Friesen, and moved to Korn, Oklahoma in 1894.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Helena I. Fast	Dec 12,1845	Jun 11,1867	Mar 21,1875
m	Heinrich Flaming	Nov 23,1845		Jun 8,1928
6	Helena Flaming	May 1,1868		
6	Elisabeth Flaming	Nov 15,1869		
6	Aganetha Flaming	Sep 14,1871		
6	Heinrich Flaming	Jan 15,1873		
6	Maria Flaming	Mar 14,1875		

5 Son **Johann J. Fast** (1851-1934) came to America together with his parents in 1873. Here he married Helena Wohlgenuth, daughter of Peter Wohlgenuth who moved from Wolle, Poland to the village of Johannesruh, Crimea, in the 1863.⁸³ Her brother Heinrich settled in Blumenhof, Manitoba, in 1874.⁸⁴ From Gnadenau Johann J. Fast moved to Korn, Oklahoma, where he served as Postmaster. Johann J. Fast was one of those taken in by the land swindler Henry Martens, trading his property in Korn, Oklahoma, for an uncertified piece of land in Kern County, California, in 1909, from which he and the other settlers were evicted in by the Kern County Land Company, the real owners of the land.⁸⁵ Both Johann J. Fast and his second wife died in California, and are buried in the Shafter cemetery.⁸⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann J. Fast	Jan 26,1851		Jan 26,1934
m	Helena Wohlgenuth	Aug 1,1851	Oct 5,1874	Mar 5,1890
5	Johann Fast	Dec 3,1875		
5	Elisabeth Fast	Mar 3,1877		
5	Helena Fast	Jan 15,1879		Oct 17,1881
5	Katharina Fast	Jan 2,1881		
5	Helena Fast	Mar 31,1883		
m	? Kleinsasser			
5	Anna Fast	Aug 30,1885		
5	Sara Fast	Dec 4,1887		
m	? Enns			
4	Johann I. Fast	Jan 26,1851		Jan 26,1934
2m	Anna Neufeld	Aug 9,1869	Jun 21,1890	
5	Maria Fast	May 1,1891		
5	Aganetha Fast	Jul 25,1892		
5	Maria Fast	Feb 1,1894		
5	Martha Fast	1895		
5	Lydia Fast	Aug 31,1897		
5	Jakob Fast	Sep 25,1899		
5	Eva Fast	Dec 14,1900		
5	Peter Fast	May 31,1903		
5	Adina Fast	Jul 29,1905		
5	Arthur Fast	Jul 5,1911		

Section Seven: Peter W. Isaac, Schönauf.

4 Son Peter W. Isaac married Helena Fast, sister to Johann and Bernhard Fast who married Peter's sisters, i.e. they were triple siblings. The Peter Isaac family lived in Schönauf diagonally across the street from his first cousin Johann W. Isaac (1808-63), whose son Peter wrote the well-known Isaac genealogy *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern*.⁸⁷ Helena and Peter Isaac died within three months of each other, he of typhus and she had a stroke. From his early youth Peter Isaac had always been a sincere and pious man. Peter Fast tells the story that the father of Peter Isaac was a strong smoker but did not want his sons to smoke and earnestly warned his children against the habit. It happened that Peter and his oldest brother Johann had been in the field plowing and Johann had been smoking, and Peter ploughed under his brother's tobacco pipe. Nor had Peter ever smoked. He was also a very temperate man.

Nephew Peter I. Fast reports that the Peter Isaacs often visited with his parents and that he held them in highest esteem. The Isaacs had a large family. Peter I. Fast reports that he went to the funeral of Peter Isaac in Schönauf and that it was a very large gathering and that "Johann Harder preached the sermon."⁸⁸ Peter Isaac died of nerve fever and his wife of a stroke.

5 Daughter Helena Isaac married Heinrich Martens. He died in Orenberg. Son Johann Isaac married Justina Dueck.⁸⁹ They lived in Alexanderfeld, Sagradovka. A number of descendants settled in Graysville, Manitoba.⁹⁰ Son Jakob Isaac (born 1841) was elected as a minister but died before he could preach. His widow Helena Isaac was living with her children in Nikopol in 1907. Daughter Anna Isaac (born 1846) married Heinrich Harder and the family lived in Mariawohl.⁹¹ Son Franz Isaac (born 1850) was a school teacher, but his marriage was not a happy one. He died a miserable death of cancer in Memrik.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter W. Isaac	Apr 15, 1813		Mar 18, 1866
m	Helena Fast	Mar 1, 1816	Nov 25, 1834	Jun, 1866
5	Helena Isaac	Jan 28, 1835		
m	Heinrich Martens			
5	Peter Isaac	Jan 23, 1838		Sep 21, 1842
5	Johann Isaac	Feb 24, 1840		
m	Katharina Dick			
5	Jakob Isaac	Oct 16, 1841		
m	Helena Loewen			
5	Peter Isaac	Nov 13, 1843		
5	Bernhard Isaac	Feb 3, 1845		Jul 6, 1845
5	Anna Isaac	Dec 11, 1846		
m	Heinrich Harder			
5	Katharina Isaac	Jun 20, 1849		
m	Peter Eggert			
5	Franz Isaac	1850		
m	Adelgunde Duck			
5	Elisabeth Isaac	Sep 26, 1851		
m	Johann Koehn			

Section Eight: Jakob W. Isaac 1815-66, Schönau.

4 Son Jakob W. Isaac (1815-66) was an artistic calligrapher. Two of his books are still extant: a book of prayers and verses dated 1837, Tiege, and a 300 page arithmetic book (Rechnenbuch) dated 1830, Tiege. Photographs of some of the beautiful fraktur art in these journals were published by Ethel Abrahams in 1980.⁹² Jakob W. Isaac married Katharina Hiebert at Muntau.⁹³ She was the daughter of Johann Johann Hiebert who owned Wirtschaft 5 in Muntau in 1835. Jakob Isaac was a blacksmith. Peter P. Isaac writes "When I was a boy I often went to see him in the blacksmith shop."⁹⁴ Jakob Isaac was elected minister of the Neukirch Gemeinde, a branch of the Ohrloff Gemeinde. His name appears on some official documents of the congregation as published by brother Franz.⁹⁵

Jakob Isaac married for the second time to Anna Unruh, born in the village of Liebenau, daughter of Heinrich and Anna Unruh. The Jakob W. Isaac family lived in Schönau until 1858 when they moved to Steinfeld onto government land to carry on farming. Their children Margaretha age 1 and Maria 8 are listed as attending school in Steinfeld in 1857/8. Peter P. Isaac writes "Of their children, I was especially well acquainted with Jakob who was a few years older than I am. He is said to be still living at Sagradovfka." Jakob W. Isaac died a very painful death in 1866.

On March 16, 1867, Anna Unruh Isaac married for the second time to Peter P. Voth (born 1841) of Landskrone. At the time of daughter Maria Isaac's baptism in 1871 the family was still living in Steinfeld. All the surviving children of the second marriage immigrated to the United States during the 1870s.⁹⁶ Part of the family travelled on the S. S. Vaterland arriving in Philadelphia on June 29, 1877. Daughter Justina and her husband came a year later travelling on the S.S. Strassburg.⁹⁷ All the Jakob Isaac children that emigrated from Russia settled in Goessel, Kansas. After the death of Anna Unruh, Peter P. Voth married again to Elisabeth Wedel.

5 Son Jakob Isaac married Margaretha Kroecker who was reported to be an adopted child. In 1871 the family settled in the village of Nikolaithal in the newly founded Sagradovfka settlement. Cousin Peter I. Fast travelled to No. 5 Sagradovfka where he visited Jakob Isaacs on August 26, 1872.⁹⁸ Their son Peter Jakob Isaac (1873-1938) immigrated to the United States in 1907 where they lived in Kansas and later in Idaho.⁹⁹ Another son Kornelius Isaac (1889-1932) remained in Russia and in 1978 his son Jakob Isaac emigrated to Kassel, Germany. Daughter Maria Isaac was baptised in the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde on May 17, 1871. She married David P. Voth from Landskrone, a brother to her step-father. They lived on a farm two miles east of Goessel. They had no children of their own and so they adopted four. In 1906 Maria and David went on a trip to visit relatives in Russia. During their trip they encouraged her cousin Peter Jakob Isaac in the Sagradovfka settlement to immigrate to the United States to farm for them. February 25, 1914, David P. Voth wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his wife. He married again to Aganetha Goertz. Daughter Justina Isaac married Heinrich Reimer. Peter I. Fast describes a trip "to Steinfeld to a wedding at Voths. His cousin Justina married Heinrich Reimer. Heinrich's father had committed suicide some 20 years previous."¹⁰⁰ Daughter Elisabeth Isaac married Cornelius F. Duerksen, son of Kornelius Doerksen (1824-88), one-time KG school teacher of Rosenort, Molotschna, and later Gnadenau, Kansas.¹⁰¹ Cornelius F. Duerksen

emigrated from Russia with his father in 1874 crossing the ocean on the S.S. Teutonia.¹⁰² Daughter **Helena Isaac** married Peter W. Schroeder. They were the parents of Mrs. Helena Woelk and Peter I. Schroeder who lived in Newton, Kansas, in 1965.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob W. Isaac	Mar 18, 1815		May 23, 1866
m	Katharina Hiebert	Sep 4, 1817	Feb 10, 1838	Nov 18, 1851
5	Peter Isaac	Aug 4, 1839		Jun 29, 1842
5	Katharina Isaac	Sep 15, 1841		(?)
5	Jakob Isaac	Oct 31, 1843		1918 (?)
m	Margaretha Kroecker			1918 (?)
5	Margaretha Isaac	Oct 27, 1845		Nov 30, 1845
5	Anna Isaac	Nov 24, 1846		(?)
5	Margaretha Isaac	Jul 11, 1849		(?)
4	Jakob Isaac	Mar 18, 1815		May 23, 1866
2m	Anna Unruh	Aug 17, 1830	Feb 17, 1852	1906
5	Maria Isaac	Jan 5, 1853	Dec 5, 1872	Dec 27, 1913
m	David P. Voth	Mar 27, 1849		Dec 13, 1927
5	Justina Isaac	Feb 9, 1854		Nov 20, 1855
5	Justina Isaac	Feb 21, 1856		Jun 24, 1940
m	Heinrich Reimer			
5	Elisabeth Isaac	Apr 25, 1858		Jan 30, 1897
m	Cornelius F. Duerksen	Mar 20, 1854		
5	Helena Isaac	Mar 21, 1861		Mar 12, 1939
m	Peter W. Schroeder			
5	Sara Isaac	Jan 22, 1863		Jan 25, 1870
5	Heinrich Isaac	Dec 3, 1864		Jul 19, 1877
5	Susanna Isaac	Dec 24, 1866		Sep 18, 1949
m	Heinrich P. Goertz			

Section Nine: Franz W. Isaac, 1816-99, Tiege.

4 Son **Franz W. Isaac** (1816-99) married Maria Hiebert from Muntau.¹⁰³ She was a sister to Katharina Hiebert who married Jakob.¹⁰⁴ Franz Isaac was school teacher in Tiege for many years. Franz Isaac married for the second time to Elisabeth Klassen, step-daughter of Aeltester Bernhard Fast of the Ohrloff Gemeinde. Franz Isaac was elected as a minister of the Ohrloff Gemeinde in 1855 at the same time at his friend and colleague Johann Harder (1811-75) who later became Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde.¹⁰⁵ In 1855 Franz performed the wedding ceremony for his nephew Peter I. Fast and his bride Anganetha Barkman in Reckenu. In 1856, Franz Isaac wrote a two page report on "The moral conditions of the residents of the Molotschna community" at the request of the Schul-Verrein or school society as the school teacher for the village of Tiege.¹⁰⁶

Franz W. Isaac served as an advocate for the landless during the 1860s. Historian Cornelius Krahn writes "In the documents pertaining to the religious development of the Mennonites of the Molotschna settlement we find his name attached to many applications in behalf of the groups separating from the main body of Mennonites." During the 1870s he was repeatedly delegated to represent the Molotschna Mennonites together with men like H. Epp and L. Suderman.

Cornelius Krahn writes that "Isaac championed an enlightened, educated, and democratic Mennonitism in Russia." Historian James Urry said of him that he "possessed an excellent legal mind."¹⁰⁷ Isaac continued the collection of historical documents started by his father which was published after his death under the title *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten: Eine Beitrag zur Geschichte derselben*.¹⁰⁸ Franz Isaac died in the Crimea where he lived in retirement after his withdrawal from his ministry and congregation.¹⁰⁹

Franz Isaac also collected and compiled valuable genealogical records of the Isaac family. According to Paul Isaac, Franz Isaac was married three times. Peter I. Fast writes that Franz Isaac had one son Johann surviving from his first marriage and one son Franz surviving from his second marriage. Peter I. Fast gave the following assessment of Franz Isaac: "This uncle has done much good for the landless people who through his influence got their land allotted to them. It is only regrettable that he could not agree with the Aeltester in religious matters and for this reason left the church and moved to the Crimea."¹¹⁰

5 Son **Johann H. Isaac** (born 1846) was married to a daughter of "Kirchen Hieberts" from Neukirch. In her youth she had worked at the home of Peter I. Fast (1831-1916). The Johann Isaac family lived in the Crimea where Martin B. Fast visited them in 1908.¹¹¹ Son **Franz Isaac** finished the editing of the collection of historical documents which his father had not quite completed at the time of his death and published the book. April 1, 1903, he wrote the *Rundschau* from Ksoba, Russia, reporting "They are planning to print the manuscript of his father," etc.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Franz W. Isaac	Nov 16, 1816		1899
m	Maria Hiebert	1820	Mar 30, 1839	May 9, 1848
5	Katharina Isaac	Dec 1, 1839		Apr 7, 1843
5	Margaretha Isaac	Dec 7, 1841		Mar 30, 1845
5	Franz Isaac	Nov 10, 1843		Nov 17, 1843
5	Maria Isaac	Nov 16, 1844		Jan 29, 1845
5	Johann Isaac	Feb 4, 1846		
m	? Hiebert			
5	Peter Isaac	May 3, 1848		Jun 26, 1848
4	Franz Isaac	Nov 16, 1816		1899
2m	Elisabeth Klassen		ca. 1849	
5	Justina Isaac	May 29, 1850		
5	Elisabeth Isaac	Sep 28, 1851		Sep 28, 1850
5	Franz Isaac	Apr 21, 1853		Apr 25, 1853
5	Peter Isaac	Jun 28, 1854		Jun 30, 1854
4	Franz Isaac	Nov 16, 1816		1899
3m				
5	Franz Isaac			

Section Ten: Maria W. Isaac, 1818-75, Tiege.

4 Daughter **Maria W. Isaac** (1818-75) married **Jakob Wiebe**, brother to **Johann** who married her sister **Anna**. **Jakob Wiebe** was a blacksmith. He had a shop at **Liebenau** first. Then he bought a **Vollwirtschaft** in **Tiege**.¹¹² Only one **Jakob Wiebe** is listed in the 1835 census in **Tiege**, namely, **Jakob Heinrich Wiebe**, born 1798, brother to **Maria Wiebe** who married **Cornelius Enns** from **Fischau**. He is older than she, but it is possible that she married an older widower and had two children with him. **Peter I. Fast** writes that they [**Maria** and **Jakob Wiebe**] had one son and one daughter. On December 28, 1875, **Peter I. Fast** had written that "We were at **Jakob Wiebe's** funeral, their only son died." When his first wife died he married again to the widow **Peter Braun** from **Blumstein**.¹¹³ **Jakob Wiebe** lived in **Rosenort**, **Molotschna**, and eventually moved to the **Crimea** where he died at the age of seventy-two.

5 Son **Peter Wiebe** married **Elisabeth Fast** of **Gnadenfeld**. **Peter I. Fast** has written that on June 3, 1873, he "went to **Tiege** to the wedding of cousin **Peter Wiebe** to **Elisabeth Fast** of **Gnadenfeld**."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria W. Isaac	Oct 2, 1818	Dec 12, 1839	Apr 5, 1875
m	Jakob Wiebe			
5	Margaretha Wiebe	Aug 10, 1841		
5	Peter Wiebe	Dec 4, 1842		
m	Elisabeth Fast			

Section Eleven: Cornelius W. Isaac, 1821-86.

4 Son **Cornelius W. Isaac** (1821-86) married **Helena Goossen**. **Peter I. Fast** wrote that he "was a school teacher at **Margenau**, **Blumenort** and **Rückenau**. In spite of all their hard work they remained poor." On December 27, 1856, **Cornelius W. Isaac** wrote a two page report on "The moral conditions of the residents of the **Molotschna** community" at the request of the **Schul Verrein** or school society as the school teacher for the village of **Rückenau**.¹¹⁴ He also served as a preacher of the **Neukirch Gemeinde**, a daughter church of the **Ohrloff-Halbstadt Gemeinde**. His name appears on some of the official papers of the **Ohrloff Gemeinde** as published by his brother **Franz**.¹¹⁵

On December 27, 1872, **Cornelius Isaac** spoke at the funeral of neighbour **Martin J. Barkman** in **Rückenau**. **Cornelius Isaac** frequently went visiting together with nephew **Peter I. Fast**, after the **Fasts** moved to **Rückenau** in 1870.¹¹⁶ On May 15, 1874, **Cornelius Isaac** certified the church transfer papers of **Cornelius H. Friesen** of **Lichtfelde**, **Molotschna**, so that he could immigrate to **Manitoba** and join the **KG**.¹¹⁷

5 Son **Cornelius Isaac** married **Katharina Froese** from **Fürstenau** on December 8, 1874.¹¹⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius W. Isaac	Jan 9,1821		Dec 26,1886
m	Helena Goossen		Jan 8,1846	
5	Kornelius Isaac			
m	Katharina Froese		Dec 8,1874	
5	Jakob G. Isaac			
5	Franz G. Isaac			
5	Helena G. Isaac			
5	Anna G. Isaac			

Section Twelve: Katharina W. Isaac.

4 Daughter **Katharina W. Isaac** married Gerhard Dick. The family lived in Gnadenfeld where he had a blacksmith shop. In 1857 they moved to Alexanderkrone.¹¹⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina W. Isaac	Aug 20,1823		
m	Gerhard Dick			
5	Katharina Dick	Feb 13,1850		
5	Anna Dick	Mar 21,1852		
5	Maria Dick	Dec 23,1853		
5	Gerhard Dick	Jun 18,1855		
5	Johann Dick	Dec 3,1857		
5	Margaretha Dick	(?)		

Part G: Franz Isaac 1784-1863.

Section One. Franz Isaac 1784-1863, Tiege.

3 Son Franz Isaac (1784-1863) immigrated to Russia as a young single man. Peter P. Isaac described how his grandfather came to Russia:

... he [Franz Isaac] emigrated to Russia in the year 1804. He was still single at that time. He stayed for one year at the Island Camp in the Old Colony. Along with my grandfather, in the same year, came also my grandmother-to-be, Margaretha Warkentin, at the age of 16 years, with her parents, the Johann Warkentins, to Russia. With them came also the aged grandfather, Isaac Loewen (1787-1873), who was then 17 years old. He came with his parents and his only brother, Jacob. The oldest uncle by marriage, Johann Toews (1793-1873), who was then 11 years old, came with his parents the Cornelius Toews'. Uncle Johann Toews has died long ago.

These mentioned were all in one emigration train, not in a modern railroad train as they travel today. They did not exist in those days. Their emigration train was a two-wheeled cart with a miserable horse hitched to it. The most necessary belongings were loaded on the cart, and whoever was able to do so had to walk. Many of the poorer people did not have a horse, thus had to pull the carts themselves. In my youth I have also seen people arriving from Prussia in this manner. Today many well-to-do people would say, they would have nothing to do with such an emigration. My grandmother told me that they often had been quite happy about it. How the time has flown away, when these things came to pass!¹²⁰

In 1807 Franz Isaac married Margaretha Warkentin, daughter of Johann Warkentin of Blumenort, Prussia. Warkentin was a wealthy Vollwirt who had settled on a double Wirtschaft in Blumenort, Molotschna, in 1805.¹²¹ Peter P. Isaac writes that "shortly after they were married, grandfather [Franz Isaac] bought the remaining lot in Tiege...He paid in Russian money 5 banko ruble per desjatien." Of all the Tiege pioneers, Franz Isaac and Kornelius Toews were wealthy enough that they were able to do without the subsidy of the Crown.¹²² Franz's brothers, Philip and Peter Isaac, and sister Justina, had settled in the same village: apparently, they were united on settling in the same place. The Franz Isaac family was listed on Wirtschaft 13 in Tiege in the Revision-Listen of 1808: Franz Isaac age 22, from Bärwalde, Amt Tiegenhof, farmer, wife Margaretha 20, property 1 wagon, 1/3 plow, 4 horses and 9 cattle.¹²³

Franz Isaac prospered in Tiege. In 1824 he sold his property to Johann Klassen (1785-1841) a fellow KG-er who served as the Oberschulz of the Molotschna Colony from 1827 to 1833.¹²⁴ Franz Isaacs then bought another Wirtschaft in Marienthal about 25 verst northeast of Tiege. Peter P. Isaac describes their experience in moving: "They moved to the new place in the beginning of February, 1824. My father was 14 years old at that time and uncle Peter was 11. They had to change off driving the cattle behind the wagon. They had a rather old man on the wagon driving the horses. When they had gone about halfway, they

were overtaken by a snowstorm and it turned bitterly cold. Sometimes father told us of this experience, and that they had stopped at a home in the village of Elisabeththal to warm up. An aged mother who sat by the oven had said, 'When the days grow longer, the cold grows stronger.' The remainder of the trip was rather distressing because of the severe cold."

The Franz Isaac's had to build a new house in Marienthal during the hot summer months; but things seemed to go from bad to worse. Peter P. Isaac explains: "Because it was very dry that summer, the crops turned out poorly, and at that time little crop was put in. The next winter was a very severe one with frequent snowstorms and snowdrifts piled up to the roof. Ten cows together with some young stock nearly perished. Things went backwards and my father and uncle Peter had to leave home to earn their own bread and clothes. The Franz Isaac family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 3 in Marienthal in the 1835 census: Franz Peter Isaac arrived 1828 from Tiege, age 48, wife Margaretha 50, children Peter 22, Margaretha 20, Franz 14, Anna 11, Abraham 8, Heinrich 3, Johann 22, wife Anna 22, children Anna 3 and Margaretha 1. Not many years later grandfather went bankrupt and the property had to be sold, and their means dwindled."

As a result Franz and Margaretha Isaac moved into a smaller Anwohner property in Marienthal. A number of years later this house was also sold and in the year 1852 they bought a house without land in the village of Grossweide. In the late summer of 1853, Franz Isaac took sick of a malignant fever of which he died on September 23, 1853. Peter P. Isaac recalls the funeral: "I can remember well when my father with my sister Margaretha, who was not 20 years old then, and now is nearly 82, went to Grossweide to grandfather's funeral."

The house in which the Franz Isaacs lived was taken over by their youngest son Heinrich Isaac then only 21 years of age. Peter P. Isaac personally remembered this house having visited his uncle there years later: "Later, I had the opportunity to visit Uncle Heinrich when I was along with brother Johann to Berdjansk. We stopped in at their place on our way home. So I came to see the house in which grandfather died." Margaretha Isaac was cared for in her old age by her children, taking turns in keeping her at their homes. She died on May 3, 1868, at the age of 80 years at the home of daughter Anna Boldt in Rudnerweide.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Franz Isaac	Mar 11,1784		Sep 23,1853
m	Margaretha Warkentin	Mar 12,1788	Feb 14,1807	May 3,1868
4	Johann Isaac	Jan 4,1808		1808
4	Johann W. Isaac	Jun 13,1809	1831	Feb 8,1864
4	Peter W. Isaac	1811		1812
4	Peter W. Isaac	Nov 12,1812		Mar 28,1908
4	Margaretha Isaac	1815		1816
4	Margaretha Isaac	Aug 22,1817		
4	Franz Isaac	Oct 17,1819		Oct 26,1819
4	Franz W. Isaac	Dec 4,1820		1849
4	Abraham Isaac	Mar 10,1823		May 5,1823
4	Anna W. Isaac	May 11,1824		Jul 22,1905
4	Abraham W. Isaac	Feb 18,1827		1906
4	Justina W. Isaac	1829		1831

Section Two: Johann W. Isaac, Schönau, Molotschna.

4 Son Johann W. Isaac married Anna Plett, daughter of Johann Plett (1765-1833) of Fürstenwerder, Prussia, who immigrated to Russia in 1828 and who is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 47 in Sparrau in the 1835 census. In 1835 Anna and Johann W. Isaac were still living with his parents on Wirtschaft 3 in Marienthal. Son Peter P. Isaac writes that "After the first year of their marriage, my parents lived for eight years in Altonau, Russia, on a rented place because they had only scant means to begin by themselves. In the year 1840 my father bought a house in the village of Blumstein, without land, a sign that he was already making some headway. The parents, nevertheless, had a hard row to hoe in their early years in Altona for in the year 1832 they harvested little, in 1833 nothing, and in the following year only a little again. Many had to receive support from the Russian government. . . Father got along without taking government support, but soon had to build a new house in Blumstein. Soon after he married, father learned carpentry and later also the art of wagon construction. He also rented some land from the Russians. Because he was not afraid of work and saving, with mother also contributing her share of the work without stint, they soon came to a better financial condition. They had saved a pretty sum of money."

In 1852 the Johann W. Isaac family purchased a Wirtschaft in Schönau, Molotschna, for several thousand rubles banco by using his savings and making a small loan. In February, 1852, Johann W. Isaac took possession of their Wirtschaft in Schönau. Son Peter P. Isaac describes this event as follows: "I was five years old at that time and I remember many things of that time especially when the Schönau people came to get us with bag and baggage. I had made up my mind to ride with one of the big loads but father would not permit me to do so, but instead I had to go with my parents on a one-horse rig. It made me angry because I could not have my own way."

In 1854 the Crimean war started and farm prices increased considerably. The Johann Isaac family now had a series of good years, except in 1855, when large Egyptian locusts ate everything. The debts they had incurred were paid off in short order. In the years up to 1861, the crops were good.

In 1862 the Johann Isaac family was almost wiped out by a fire. Peter P. Isaac writes as follows:

In September 1862, our home burned; but the mill-house, which had a fireproof roof, remained standing, as did the masonry walls of the house. The grain that was stored in the upstairs of the house, and the year's supply of flour, was burned so badly that the pigs would not even eat it. The furniture was nearly all saved, but nothing that was in the cellar. I saved the horses and pigs. It happened as follows: I was working as a miller in the mill at the time and went to look out of the door on the north side which was toward our yard. Then I saw my brother Johann and Bernhard L. Dueck, standing in the street. Suddenly, they looked rather bewildered towards the north which directed my attention that way. The next moment Johann came running calling, "Fire, Fire!" B.

Dueck ran to his home, fearing that it would catch fire too, because it had started to burn just east of his house. When I looked that way I saw the heavy black smoke going up behind our house. I quickly shut off the mill, closed the door tightly, and ran across the yard to the barn, untied the horses and drove them out. Then I ran to the pigs. It took a greater effort to get these out, because they are so reluctant to be driven but I succeeded in getting them out due to their fear of fire. In the meantime my sister Maria and brother Johann, who were still at home at the time, and brother Franz, who was on his own already, with the help of mother had put forth every effort to remove the furniture from the burning building. The fire had broken out in the fourth house north of us and a light north wind had driven it to our house. Father was not at home at the time. He had gone to Hierschau to get white bricks to build an oven. While coming home he had seen the black smoke and suspected that it must be in Schoenau. He speeded up his horses fearing that our house might also catch fire. He came home before it had burned completely. I can well remember the feeling of compassion which came over me, seeing him lose many of his material possessions in that fire.

The next spring the burned-out walls were pulled down, and everything rebuilt with bricks. The walls of the house were two feet thick and those of the barn one and one-half feet thick. After the fire and during the time of rebuilding the Johann Isaac family lived in the mill house, the west end of which had been arranged for that purpose. In the same summer of 1863, Johann Isaac sold the milling machinery but kept the building. In the fall of 1863, the new buildings were completed and occupied.

During the next winter Johann Isaac took sick. After being bedridden for six weeks, he died on February 8, 1864. Peter P. Isaac refers to his father's spiritual struggles as follows: "In regard to his spiritual life, I can say that father was not careless and although his strong nature often gave way to severe outbreaks of temper and many mistakes, yet he always repented and never indulged in self-praise like, 'I have lived forty years in righteousness and otherwise no one has been able to accuse me of having committed any wrong.' I remember from my youth that I was an eye witness of how he wept over a misstep he had made. He sat bent over, his elbows propped on his knees, weeping. He had many sad hours of concern about his soul's salvation. I still have compassion for him when I think of how he was not given to showing off in sham devotion and piety."

After his death, his widow continued farming for three years in partnership with son Johann. Son Peter and Franz were still at home and worked on the family farm. During the second year after father's death, in the spring of 1865, Johann married, and he with his wife Elisabeth stayed on the farm through the year 1866. At that time they decided to establish their own home which meant that the Wirtschaft had to be sold since the other sons were too young to carry on farming with mother. The farm was sold by auction at the end of the winter, 1867, and Mother moved to the newly established village of Grenfeld, situated about 85 miles west of the Molotschna Colony, together with the Johann Isaacs and lived with

them in their newly built home.

In 1874 Mrs Anna Isaac immigrated to Canada together with her children where she settled in the village of Grünfeld, Manitoba. She and daughter Helena lived with her sons Peter and Abraham in the hamlet of Schönau, a mile and a half south of Gruenfeld, for the first year. Son Peter mentions that "our aged mother who lived with us at that time often suffered in that cold hut." In 1877 brother-in-law Heinrich Enns wrote a long letter of spiritual encouragement to her and her sister Karolina in Blumenort, Manitoba.¹²⁵ Later Anna Isaac lived with her son Johann P. Isaac. On December 25, 1881, her insurance of \$50.00 on personal belongings and furniture was transferred to Grünfeld.¹²⁶ She died at the home of Johann P. Isaac in 1887. April 20, 1887, the *Rundschau* reported that the funeral of "Frau Isaac was in the afternoon, April 2, 1887."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna S. Plett	Nov 24,1813		Mar 29,1887
m	Johann W. Isaac	Jun 13,1809	1831	Feb 8,1864
5	Anna P. Isaac	May 10,1832	May,1856	Jan 15,1896
5	Margaretha Isaac	Dec 24,1833		Feb 1,1919
5	Johann P. Isaac	Oct 26,1836	May 12,1865	Apr 12,1920
5	Franz P. Isaac	Sep 29,1838	Oct,1865	1928
5	Maria P. Isaac	Sep 26,1840		Jan 24,1908
5	Peter P. Isaac	Nov 26,1846		Sep 29,1923
5	Abraham P. Isaac	Dec 31,1852	1874	Mar 10,1938
5	Helena P. Isaac	May 5,1858	Mar 4,1877	Jun 30,1945

5 Daughter Anna P. Isaac married Jakob P. Wiebe, son of Jakob Wiebe from Schönau, Molotschna. Jakob P. Wiebe was baptised by Aeltester Johann Friesen on May 15, 1949.¹²⁷ Jakob Wiebe Sr. lived directly across the street from the property of Johann W. Isaac. Brother Peter P. Isaac describes the family as follows: "When the Jacob Wiebes (sister Anna) were married they lived for some time with his parents and worked for them, which is not possible here in America. What remuneration they received for their labours I do not know." In 1857 Jakob Wiebe Sr. assisted his son in the purchase of a treadmill and an Anwohner house in the village of Prangenau, about 20 miles east of Schönau, where Anna and Jakob established the first home. In 1863 they sold this property and moved to Markuslandt, a leasehold settlement situated some 20 verst east of Einlage in the Old Colony, where a number of KG families were settling. Jakob and Anna took the treadmill with them which they operated in conjunction with farming. After several years they sold the mill and moved to the village of Annafeld in the Borosenko settlement about 30 kilometers northwest of Nikopol. They again settled on rented land "which was then available in that section of Russia at a reasonable price, because the noblemen had to release their serfs to make an end of serfdom."¹²⁸

In 1874 the Jakob Wiebe family immigrated to Canada where they settled in the village of Blumenort, Manitoba, on their own land. Here they lived the remainder of their lives. It was hard work to begin with, but in their latter years it was somewhat easier. According to the Brandordnung, they built a "Hütte" in 1874 insured for \$25.00 and barn insured for \$5.00. In 1875 they built a house insured for \$100.00 followed by a more substantial building in December of 1877

insured for \$300.00. In 1883 he added a new wagon insured for \$25.00 and a "Steppe" plow or breaking plow for \$10.00. Anna, Mrs. Wiebe, died on January 15, 1896. Jacob Wiebe died on February 19, 1901, at his home in Blumenort. Several of their children died in infancy.¹²⁹

6 Son **Johann I. Wiebe** married Anna Baerg, daughter of KG minister Peter Baerg (1817-1901) of the Crimea and later Gruenfeld, Manitoba. Johann did not live quite two years with her. He suffered with epilepsy ("Fallsucht") and died of this sickness on May 1, 1884, in Blumenort. "He simply fell while painting a sleigh and they carried his lifeless body inside."¹³⁰ Peter P. Isaac refers to Johann I. Wiebe as follows: "I still have compassion when I think of him, since his father at times was too hard on him in his sickness. I have been told that his father in his last days had repented of his impatience and anger. May we be forgivable and not hold anything against him!" After Johann's death, Anna married for the second time to Cornelius W. Fast (1840-1927) of Steinbach, Manitoba. Johann and Anna had one son, Jacob, who is married to Margaretha Isaac of Kleefeld, Manitoba, where he is engaged in farming. Their children are: Dora, Albert and Frank. Son **Peter I. Wiebe** married for the first time to Margaretha Friesen, daughter of Peter B. Friesen of Blumenort. Peter Wiebe married the second time to Katharina Klassen, daughter of Peter B. Klassen of Neuanlage, Manitoba. The children of the first marriage were: Peter, Jacob, Abraham, and of the second marriage: Katharina, Johan, Anna, David and Frank. Daughter **Anna I. Wiebe** married Peter B. Friesen, brother to Margaretha who had married her brother. Peter B. Friesen had a series of attacks of mental disturbances which hindered a happy married life. They lived on a farm at Blumenort. Their children included: Abraham, Anna, Tina, Isaac, Elisabeth and Peter. Daughter **Elisabeth I. Wiebe** married Jacob W. Reimer, son of Klaas R. Reimer, pioneer Steinbach merchant. Elisabeth was often sick in her short span of life and left no children.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Anna P. Isaak	May 10, 1832		Jan 15, 1896
m	Jakob P. Wiebe	Mar 9, 1829	May 1856	Feb 19, 1901
6	Johann I. Wiebe	May 7, 1862		Apr 8, 1884
m	Anna Baerg	Aug 18, 1859		Jan 22, 1930
6	Anna I. Wiebe	Nov 9, 1868	Jun 28, 1890	Feb 25, 1931
m	Peter B. Friesen	Nov 27, 1867		Mar 12, 1933
6	Peter I. Wiebe	Apr 5, 1871	Nov 1, 1896	Oct 1, 1931
m	Margaret Friesen	Nov 1877		Dec 15, 1900
2m	Susanna Harder	Dec 4, 1869	Feb 17, 1924	Apr 11, 1954
6	Elisabeth I. Wiebe	Jul 24, 1875	Feb 9, 1896	May 11, 1898
m	Jakob R. Reimer	Apr 25, 1874		Aug 18, 1900

5 Daughter **Margaretha P. Isaak** married **Abraham M. Friesen**, son of KG minister **Klaas Friesen (1793-1870)** Rosenort, Molotschna. A biography and history of **Margaretha Isaak** and **Abraham M. Friesen** and their children is found in the **Von Riesen** chapter, Section Eight.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Margaretha P. Isaak	Dec 24,1833		Feb 1,1919
m	Abraham M. Friesen	Dec 6,1834	June 28,1856	Oct 10,1908
6	Klaas I. Friesen	Nov 26,1856		Dec,1858
6	Johann I. Friesen	Jan 15,1860	Apr 18,1880	Jan 21,1941
m	Helena Penner	Aug 24,1861		Sep 4,1917
2m	Katherine Ratzlaff	Jan 26,1863	May 23,1918	Dec 23,1938
6	Abram I. Friesen	Jun 10,1862	Jul 31,1887	Sep 2,1938
m	Maria Wiebe	Mar 27,1867		Feb 2,1964
6	Margaretha Friesen	Nov 14,1864		Dec 16,1838
6	Klaas I. Friesen	Feb 19,1868	Sept 1,1889	Oct 9,1927
m	Katherine Penner	Jan 14,1871		Oct 12,1952
6	Isaac I. Friesen	Nov 18,1870	1901	Aug 27,1920
m	Emilie Koenig			
2m	Rosa Eichel			
6	Peter I. Friesen	Dec 3,1873	Mar 5,1899	May 30,1966
m	Anne Eidse	July 1,1875		Jul 18,1973

5 Son **Johann P. Isaak** married **Elisabeth Wiebe**, half sister to **Jakob P. Wiebe** who married **Anna**. **Elisabeth** and **Johann** were married at the home of his parents across the street from her house in **Schönau, Russia**. The **Johann Isaak** family moved to the KG village of **Grünfeld** north of **Borosenko** in 1867. It was here in **Grünfeld** that **Johann** got involved in an incident regarding a statute or idol in a Russian cemetery. Aeltester **Peter P. Toews** describes the situation as follows: "Already in February of 1868 the Russians had laid a complaint which in fact was false that he [Johann] had broken the picture and that he had said that it was nothing more than ordinary wood and not a God or deity. Following this the affair dragged out until he was charged to appear before the Judge in **Ekatherinoslav** on December 29, 1869. Represented on behalf of the Gemeinde with a presentation, we appeared there on the appointed day and he was given one month's arrest as his punishment. However, this penalty was too light for his enemies (which included the Russian Popes), who placed an appeal in the matter to the Criminal Court in **Odessa**. Again accompanied by a presentation on behalf of the Gemeinde and accompanied by brother **Gerhard Goossen**, **Isaac** left **Nikopol** by mail stage coach on March 26 for **Odessa** in order to appear before the said Court by which he had been subpoenaed on March 30. The matter was also adjudicated as it had been in **Ekatherinoslav**. At the request of **Johann Isaak** in **Ekatherinoslav** on June 17 he was able to postpone to October his period of confinement under arrest in **Ekatherinoslav**."¹³¹

In 1874 the **Johann P. Isaak** family immigrated to **Manitoba** and settled in **Grünfeld**, now called **Kleefeld**. They built a temporary house insured for \$125.00 with additional coverage of \$250.00 for contents and \$300.00 for feed and supplies. In 1876 they built a spacious new house which was insured on April 1, 1876, for \$375.00 with additional coverage of \$50.00 for a detached building, probably a

separate barn of some kind. In 1882 a new house was insured for \$400.00. They farmed in Grünfeld for the rest of their days. April 24, 1901, the *Rundschau* reported "Johann Isaac lost his right eye by a nail hit incorrectly." September 12, 1912, the *Rundschau* reported "Johann Isaac's of Kleefeld, buildings were destroyed by fire." When the Isaacs retired they sold their land to their son, Franz Isaac, keeping 20 acres to live on in their old age.

6 Daughter Anna W. Isaac married the widower Cornelius Penner, son of Peter Penner (1816-84) of Margenau and later Blumenort, Manitoba. Anna and her husband lived in Blumenort until his death. Peter P. Isaac describes the death of his sister's son-in-law as follows: "He died while coming home from the threshing machine. Having complained of not feeling well, he lay down, and died within several hours." Soon after his death, Anna sold their land and moved to her parents place in Grünfeld, where she had a house built on their yard. Later, she bought 160 acres of land which she farmed together with her three grown-up children: Johann, Elisabeth and Anna. In recognition of the sorrow she had experienced, brother-in-law Peter P. Isaac gave her the following testimony: "May God be her staff and stay unto the end!" Son Johann W. Isaac married Aganetha Penner, daughter of Aron Penner of Blumenhof, Manitoba, who was killed by lightening in 1892. He was a brother to Cornelius Penner who married his sister. The Johann Isaacs lived on their own land at Hochstadt, Manitoba. Their children: Peter married Katherine Toews, Johann married Maria Goossen, Philip married Naomi Giesbrecht, Anton married Marion Smith, Elisabeth married Bob Small, Abraham died when five years old, Annie, Gertrude, Aaron married Frick. Daughter Elisabeth W. Isaac was born on the day of the arrival of her parents in Manitoba. She was married the first time to Jacob W. Toews, son of Johann H. Toews of Gruenfeld. Jakob W. Toews died on April 15, 1905, apparently of pneumonia. Peter P. Isaac describes his death as follows: "He had contracted a cold when they moved to the farm at Grünfeld, Manitoba. May he rest in peace!" Elisabeth Isaac married for the second time to the widower Heinrich G. Thiessen, son of David F. Thiessen of Neukirch, Molotschna, and later Rosenort, Manitoba. Elisabeth and Heinrich lived on the same farm where her first husband died. Children of the first marriage: Anna, Hans, Frank, Elisabeth, Helena. Children of the second marriage: Abraham, Katharina, Maria. Heinrich had three grown-up boys by his first wife. Daughter Margaretha W. Isaac married widower Gerhard G. Thiessen of Rosenort, Manitoba, a brother to Heinrich. Gerhard G. Thiessen was a farmer. Children of this marriage: Annie married to Peter F. Loewen, John married Mary Martens, Peter married Dora Loewen, Henry married Margaret Rempel, Dora married Henry Goossen, and Abe, deceased. Son Jacob W. Isaac married Katharina Friesen, daughter of Jakob S. Friesen, Jansen.¹³² They lived near Grünfeld, Manitoba, on their farm SE28-6-5E. Their children are: Joseph, Heinrich, Justina married to Walter Braun, Frank, Klaas married to Reimer, Herman married to Frieda Froese, and Helen.¹³³ Son Peter W. Isaac married Katharina Penner. In 1911 they moved to Needles, British Columbia, where they intended to take up gardening. Their children: Thomas, Walter and Nathan. Linda married to Aaron Penner. Daughter Maria W. Isaac remained unmarried. She stayed at home and took care of her parents in the evening of their lives. Son Franz W. Isaac married Maria Thiessen. They lived at Grünfeld close to his parents. He was engaged in farming. Their children: Diedrich married to Annie

Shatropa, Margaretha married to Ben Loewen, Gerhard married to Anna de Veer Isaac, Benjamin married to Tina Froese, Tina married Edwin Froese, Martha married to Steve Apostele, Elizabeth married to Herb de Veer, Abe married to Corinne Hogard, and Jake married to Adina Penner.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Johann P. Isaac	Oct 26, 1836		Apr 12, 1920
m	Elizabeth F. Wiebe	Apr 13, 1846	May 12, 1865	Oct 1, 1926
6	Anna W. Isaak	Oct 20, 1867	June 30, 1890	June 29, 1942
m	Cornelius Penner	June 4, 1854		Sep 25, 1899
6	Johann W. Isaac	Apr 27, 1870	June 5, 1898	Aug 3, 1942
m	Aganetha Penner	July 5, 1877		Mar 10, 1943
6	Elizabeth W. Isaak	Aug 3, 1874	July 1, 1894	Dec 14, 1956
m	Jacob W. Toews	Oct 4, 1873		Apr 15, 1905
2m	Hein G. Thiessen	Feb 2, 1865	Nov 16, 1909	Jan 6, 1935
6	Margaret W. Isaac	Feb 8, 1877	Aug 6, 1906	May 7, 1957
m	George G. Thiessen	Jan 20, 1860		Apr 1, 1945
6	Jacob W. Isaac	Dec 31, 1879	Dec 5, 1909	June 12, 1964
m	Katherine Friesen	Jan 24, 1885		Aug 5, 1965
6	Peter W. Isaac	June 17, 1882	Mar 24, 1907	Apr 28, 1965
m	Katherine Penner	Nov 9, 1883		
6	Maria W. Isaac	Mar 13, 1885	June 1, 1924	Apr. 29, 1929
m	Herman Krebs	June 14, 1860		Nov 27, 1950
6	Frank W. Isaac	Mar 18, 1888	Sep 11, 1910	May 1, 1964
m	Maria Thiessen	May 15, 1890		

5 Son Franz P. Isaac married his second cousin Maria Friesen, daughter of Bernhard Friesen and Maria Epp.¹³⁴ In his youth, Franz Isaac learnt the blacksmith trade and later practised it and farmed. In 1882 Franz Isaac was resident in Alexanderfeld, from where he wrote a letter to his siblings in Manitoba responding to their letters regarding joining the Holdeman church and the reasons for the move.¹³⁵

Franz and Maria came to America in 1893. They became farmers in Manitoba in a moderate way living on a farm near Kleefeld where Jakob B. Wiebes later lived. They had seven children but they were all deceased by 1916.

After the Franz Isaacs had lived in Manitoba for 15 or 16 years, they moved to Kansas and established a new home there. Maria's mind had become weakened in Manitoba and she got considerably worse in Kansas. She did not live very long thereafter. After her death, Franz Isaac lived by himself as a widower in his cottage for five years. Later, at an advanced age, he remarried, this time to a widow Flaming.

6 Daughter Maria Isaac was the youngest of the family. She immigrated to America together with her parents. Maria married Jakob D. R. Loewen, son of David Loewen and Anna Reimer of Lindenau, Molotschna and later Hochstadt, Manitoba. Maria passed away in peace with God on March 17, 1899, near Gruenfeld, Manitoba. She died in confinement. Her infant daughter died later the same year. Jacob D. R. Loewen moved to Alberta after her death. He married again for a third time. Son Franz Isaac was given special mention by his uncle Peter P. Isaac because he was poetically inclined. A poem that young Franz wrote

was published in 1916 by Peter P. Isaac in his "Stammbuch" and again in an English translation in 1990.¹³⁶ This nephew Franz Isaac was 12 years and 10 months old when he composed this poem.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Franz P. Isaac	Sep 29,1838	Oct,1865	1928
m	Maria Friesen	Feb 21,1843		Jan 27,1910
6	Franz F. Isaac			Apr 30,1888
6	Maria F. Isaac	1880		May 17,1899
m	Jakob D. R. Loewen	Apr 30,1871		
5	Franz P. Isaac	Sep 29,1838	Oct,1865	1928
2m	widow Fleming			

5 Daughter **Maria P. Isaac** married to Peter R. Friesen, son of KG minister Peter W. Friesen of Tiege, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska. In 1866 Peter R. Friesen had an accident "when a 'bindernagle' went through his right hand when he was inspecting a 'Naehmaschine'. The hand always remained sore."¹³⁷ In 1870 they "bought land behind Nikopol." The Peter R. Friesen family resided in three different places in Russia up to their emigration to America in 1874. They lived at Jansen, Nebraska, until his death. Then Maria moved to Kansas. Brother Peter P. Isaac writes that "The sister had only a few pleasant days in her life." She finally became totally crippled with rheumatism. She died in an Old Folk's Home in Kansas. Historian Henry N. Fast has written that "Likely they belonged to the K.M.B."¹³⁸ August 24, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported "the widow of Peter R. Friesen was here [Kleefeld, Manitoba] visiting children."

6 Son **Peter I. Friesen** married Katharina Reimer, daughter of Abraham F. Reimer and Anna Eidse of Jansen, Nebraska. In 1916 they were farming in Nebraska. Their children are all grown up. Son **Franz I. Friesen** is to have settled somewhere in Idaho. In 1916, uncle Peter P. Isaac did not know whether Franz was married.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Maria P. Isaac	Sep 26,1840		Jan 24,1908
m	Peter R. Friesen	Aug 24,1842		
6	Peter I. Friesen	May 18,1867	Jan 24,1891	Apr 4,1933
m	Katharina Reimer	Jun 24,1869		Apr 4,1939
5	Franz I. Friesen			

5 Son **Peter P. Isaac** married Katharina Warkentin, daughter of Johann Warkentin (1817-86), wealthy Vollwirt of Blumstein, Molotschna, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba. Katharina and Peter lived with her parents after the marriage. Katharina died of tuberculosis. Peter married for the second time to Katharina Friesen, daughter of David Friesen and Maria Tilitski of the Chortitz or Old Colony in Russia and later Neuenburg near Morden, Manitoba. At the time Katharina was working as a maid for the Heinrich Reimer family in Blumenhof in the Borosenko Colony. After their marriage, Peter and his second wife lived and worked with her parents. In the spring of 1872 they bought 50 desjation of land from his first father-in-law Johann Warkentin who had founded a chutor or estate known as Hochfeld near the Borosenko colony. In 1874 Peter and Katharina Isaac immigrated to Manitoba where they and brother Abraham P. Isaac settled in a

small hamlet called Schönau near the village of Grünfeld. Early in the spring of 1875 Abraham and Peter each built a small log house on the site.

In 1879 Peter Isaac moved to Rosenort, Manitoba, where they farmed for 10 years. In 1889 they sold their farm and worked for a farmer by the name of John Kastner near Morris where they earned a good living. They belonged to the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite. In 1893 they moved to Abilene, Texas, together with Cornelius E. Eidse of Rosenort, Manitoba. The other families from their church soon left Abilene and they were left very much by themselves. In 1899 they moved to Fairbanks, Texas, where several Holdeman families lived at the time. Here they experienced the horrible hurricane which devastated Galveston, Texas, in September of 1900. During this time Peter contracted malaria and grew so weak that he lost 60 pounds. In 1902 they sold their possessions and moved back to Manitoba visiting friends and relatives in Oklahoma, Kansas and Nebraska along the way.

On May 1, 1902, Peter P. Isaac, Abraham B. Klassen, Peter Baerg and Jakob B. Toews went to Alberta looking for homesteads. In 1903 Peter married for the third time to Susanna Ratzlaff, daughter of Tobias Ratzlaff of Waldheim, Molotschna. In 1905 Peter and Susanna moved to Alberta building up a new yard on his homestead in Swalwell. After the death of Susanna the implements and cattle were sold to settle her estate. Peter lived on the homestead until 1908 when the farm was sold to Peter W. Toews. In 1911 he returned to Manitoba to live with son David. When he arrived David was very ill and also died later that spring. For several years Peter stayed with his widowed daughter-in-law helping her in the operation of the farm. In 1914 he returned to Alberta where he lived with his sons Abraham and Johann. Peter P. Isaac was very interested in people and what they were doing and why. He collected genealogical information and gathered this material into a book which he published in 1916 under the title "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern Vom Jahre 1694 bis auf der Gegenwart" which forms the basis for much of the information in this chapter. An obituary of Peter P. Isaac was published in the *Rundschau* November 4, 1925.

5 Son Peter F. Isaac was found dead in a hotel room in Sioux City, Iowa. His death had occurred under suspicious circumstances. Son David F. Isaac married Helena Thiessen, daughter of David F. Thiessen (1834-1906) of Neukirch, Molotschna, and later Rosenort, Manitoba. Helena and David F. Isaac farmed in Rosenort, Manitoba, where he died a painful death at the age of 38. His father has written a most moving description of his experience which was published as part of his "Stammbuch". Daughter Katharina F. Isaac married Heinrich W. Toews, son of Johann F. Toews of Gruenfeld, Manitoba. The Heinrich W. Toews family lived in Greenland. Daughter Anna F. Isaac married Fred Kasper in Texas. He was employed with the railway as a section boss. She was quite sick for some time and is to have weighed over 200 pounds but towards the last she was hardly more than skin and bones. Son Johann F. Isaac married Anna Esau, daughter of Abraham K. Esau and Helena W. Toews of Grünfeld, Manitoba.¹³⁹ Anna Esau was born in Oregon where her parents were living at the time. The Johann F. Isaac family lived in Swalwell, Alberta. Johann K. Esau describes his death as follows: "One day Johann went for firewood. When he did not return they went looking for him. At six o'clock that evening they found him lying on the ground near the horses with his axe still in his hand. The body was slightly frozen when it was

found. He had been suffering from a weak heart. His wife received such a shock that she screamed for a couple of hours."¹⁴⁰ Son **Abraham F. Isaac** married Adina Boese from Kansas. The Abraham F. Isaacs lived half a mile north of the Johann Isaacs. Their son Solomon was co-publisher of the 1980 edition of Peter P. Isaac's "Stammbuch". Son **Franz F. Isaac** was a day labourer.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Peter P. Isaac	Nov 26, 1846		Sep 29, 1923
m	Katharina Warkentin	1847	Jan 8, 1867	Jun 11, 1871
6	Peter W. Isaac	Jun 12, 1868		Jul 10, 1869
6	Anna W. Isaac	Mar 24, 1871		May 7, 1871
5	Peter P. Isaac	Nov 26, 1846		Sep 29, 1923
m	Katharina Friesen	Oct 18, 1848	Nov, 1871	Nov 26, 1900
6	Peter F. Isaac	Oct 31, 1872		Nov, 1900
6	David F. Isaac	Jun 21, 1874	Apr 3, 1898	May 24, 1912
m	Helena Thiessen	Sep 14, 1876		Feb 18, 1960
6	Katharina Isaac	Apr 9, 1876	Feb 26, 1911	Apr 17, 1942
m	Heinrich W. Toews	Jan 25, 1867		Aug 18, 1942
6	Anna F. Isaac	Feb 10, 1878		Dec 7, 1914
m	Fred Kasper			
6	Johann F. Isaac	Apr 23, 1881		Feb 16, 1926
m	Anna T. Esau	Apr 15, 1890	Apr 2, 1912	
6	Abraham F. Isaac	Jun 13, 1883	Jan 1, 1912	
m	Adina Boese	Jan 22, 1891		
5	Peter P. Isaac	Nov 26, 1846		Sep 29, 1923
m	Susanna Ratzlaff	Sep, 1846		1905

5 Son **Abraham P. Isaac** was a studious young man who enjoyed learning. In 1980 his son-in-law Jakob I. Bartel related an interesting episode of Abraham Isaac's years of youth: "Abram's father died when he was only 12 years old and so he was hired out [vemieth] until the age of 18 with his uncle Cornelius Plett. One day the Ohms came to him while he was working and asked him if he had ever considered the occupation of a school teacher. He had replied that he had never considered this and that in any event he was bound to work for his uncle for another year. A few weeks later the Ohms came back again and asked him if he had given the matter any further thought. When Abram again gave the answer that he was still bound for another year the Ohms asked if it would make a difference if he would be released from this obligation? And so it had been, for when they asked uncle Plett, he replied that if the Ohms could arrange for Abram to teach and if this was satisfactory to the Gemeinde, he would gladly release him. Some time later Abram was walking along the road when his uncle Abraham Isaac (1827-90) of Pordenau, came by and gave him a lift. Uncle Abraham questioned him whether the Ohms had been to see him already and what they had said? When Abram finally admitted that the Ohms had indeed been to see him, his uncle wanted to know what they had wanted. Finally Abram admitted that Ohm Friesen and Reimer had been quite satisfied with his teaching but that Ohm Toews and Goossen had said that he should first be born again and join the church. Apparently Abram at this time was still not a member and errant in his ways, although he read much in the Bible using it as a reading book in his schooling. To

this his uncle replied that anyone could see that one should be born again.¹⁴¹ In his "Autobiography" Abram P. Isaac talked about how humble he felt when he was elevated from a stable boy to school teacher.¹⁴² He was grateful to his cousin Ohm Gerhard P. Goossen, an experienced teacher in the Molotschna, who acted as his mentor and advisor.

In 1873 Abraham P. Isaac married Margaretha E. Loewen, daughter of Peter Loewen of Hierschau, Molotschna.¹⁴³ In 1874 Abram and his family immigrated to Manitoba, where he and his brother Peter settled in the hamlet of Schönau, near the present day Kleefeld, Manitoba.¹⁴⁴ Abraham filed for a homestead on 30-6-5E and eventually owned the entire Section except for the northwest quarter which was owned by brother Peter.

In 1879 Abram was appointed as a teacher-examiner by the Provincial Department of Education. February 18, 1880, the *Rundschau* reported that Abr. Isaac had been hired as teacher in Grünfeld replacing Peter L. Dueck. January 5, 1882, Abram P. Isaac was elected as a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.¹⁴⁵ February 1, 1883, the *Rundschau* reported "that Corn. Toews was hired to replace Abr. Isaac, "who cannot continue because of his travelling and preaching." March 27, 1889, the *Rundschau* reported "Abr. Isaac from Manitoba stopped at Jansen as he travelled from Kansas," adding the comment, "seems to be an earnest servant." February 10, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported that Abram Isaac was in Jansen, Nebraska, where he was one of the speakers at the funeral of brother-in-law Peter R. Isaac.

The Abram P. Isaac family lived on the same yard for forty-two years. In his later years he had a big white beard.¹⁴⁶ He was interested in history and contributed an article to the *60 Jährige Gedenkfeier*, the history book commemorating the 60th anniversary of the Mennonite settlement in Manitoba.¹⁴⁷ His writings were also quoted at length in the *75 Jährige Gedenkfeier*.¹⁴⁸ Many of the Abraham P. Isaac descendants still live in the Kleefeld area today.¹⁴⁹

6 Son Peter L. Isaac lived on a farm near Hochstadt, Manitoba. Son Johann L. Isaac lived on a farm near Aberdeen, Saskatchewan. Son Abraham L. Isaac farmed in partnership with his brother Johann. Daughter Margaretha L. Isaac married Jakob B. Wiebe, son of her cousin Johann I. Wiebe. In 1916 they lived on the farm which had belonged to his uncle Franz P. Isaac. Daughter Susanna L. Isaac married Jacob I. Bartel. In 1916 they were living with her parents. Jakob I. Bartel later married for the second time. In his retirement years they lived in the Maplewood Manor, Steinbach, Manitoba. Son Franz L. Isaac lived in the Kleefeld area. Son David L. Isaac farmed in the Kleefeld area.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Abram P. Isaac	Dec 31, 1852		Mar 10, 1938
m	Margaretha E. Loewen	Mar 16, 1855	Dec 26, 1873	Sep 27, 1930
6	Peter L. Isaac	Nov 20, 1874		Mar 12, 1932
m	Maria S. Reimer	Sep 27, 1878	Oct 23, 1901	Sep 15, 1930
6	Johann L. Isaac	Feb 25, 1877	Mar 20, 1911	Dec 17, 1960
m	Caroline Schmidt	Mar 17, 1885		Mar 28, 1972
6	Anna L. Isaac	Jun 16, 1879		1886
6	Abram L. Isaac	Oct 11, 1881	Nov 26, 1904	Apr 13, 1962
m	Katherina Friesen	Nov 25, 1879		May 12, 1969

6	Margaretha L. Isaac	May 10,1885	Nov 9,1905	Nov 20,1958
m	Jakob B. Wiebe	Feb 5,1884		Sep 29,1947
6	Susanna L. Isaac	Mar 12,1887	May 24,1915	Jan 2,1951
m	Jakob I. Bartel	Mar 15,1891		Jun 4,1982
6	Maria L. Isaac	Dec 13,1889		May 7,1977
6	Franz L. Isaac	May 16,1894	Oct 4,1918	Aug 28,1979
m	Elizabeth Penner	Mar 22,1896		Mar 29,1979
6	David L. Isaac	Dec 28,1896	Nov 4,1921	Apr 17,1967
m	Justina Bartel	Apr 3,1900		Aug 22,1963
2m	Helen de Veer	Sep 26,1917		

5 Daughter **Helena P. Isaac** married **Abraham T. Loewen**, son of KG deacon **Abraham Loewen** (1833-86) of **Alexanderwohl**, **Molotschna**, and later **Gruenfeld**, **Manitoba**. **Helena** and **Abraham T. Loewen** lived in **Grünfeld**, **Manitoba**. They belonged to the **Church of God in Christ**, **Mennonite**. In 1890 they moved to **Hochstadt**. In 1902 they moved to **Swalwell**, **Alberta**, where they farmed.

6 Daughter **Anna I. Loewen** married for the second time to the widower **Cornelius F. Toews**, whose father had been one of the two KG delegates in 1873. **Anna** and her husband **Cornelius Toews** lived on a farm in **Swalwell**, **Alberta**. Son **Abraham I. Loewen** lived on a farm in **Swalwell**, **Alberta**. Son **Johann I. Loewen** married **Agnes Toews Friesen**. In 1916 they were living on a farm near **Giroux** where they manufactured gravestones. They belonged to the **Salvation Army**. This family moved around a great deal and eventually lived in **Chilliwack**, **B. C.**. Son **Frank I. Loewen** lived in **Acme**, **Alberta**. Daughter **Helena I. Loewen** married **Cornelius D. Penner**. They lived in **Swalwell**, **Alberta**. **Cornelius** died of a severe disease so that he was hardly more than skin and bones when he died. She continued the farming operations after her death. She married for the second time to **Jakob F. Friesen** who died in **Los Angeles**, **California**. Son **Peter I. Loewen** married **Margaretha Reimer**, daughter of **Aron W. Reimers** of **Giroux**. They live in **Grünfeld**, **Manitoba**. Daughter **Susanna I. Loewen** was married to **Jakob R. Loewen**, son of **David R. Loewen** of **Swalwell**, **Alberta**. From here they moved to **Texas** and eventually to **Winton**, **California**. Son **Jakob I. Loewen** lived in **Langley Prairie**, **Alberta**, where their only daughter **Sandra** was born in 1946. Son **David I. Loewen** lived in **Swalwell**, **Alberta**. Daughter **Margaretha I. Loewen** married **Simon Ratzlaff**. The family lived at **Sunnyslope**, **Alberta**. They belonged to the **M.B. Church**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Helena P. Isaac	May 5,1858	Mar 4,1877	Jun 30,1945
m	Abraham T. Loewen	Nov 11,1856		Sep 4,1944
6	Anna I. Loewen	Jun 10,1879		Mar 2,1960
m	Cornelius Quiring	1874		1907
2m	Cornelius Toews	Mar 28,1862	Nov 1,1912	Nov 14,1924
6	Abraham I. Loewen	Dec 26,1880		Jul 18,1941
m	Sarah Boese	Jul 18,1884	Oct 9,1904	
6	Johann I. Loewen	Jan 12,1884	Oct 8,1905	Oct 26,1955
m	Aganetha T. Friesen	Jun 3,1887		
6	Frank I. Loewen	Aug 7,1886	Apr 16,1916	
m	Anna Unruh	Jun,1883		Jul 8,1929

6	Helena I. Loewen	May 8,1888		
m	Cornelius D. Penner	May 30,1884	Mar 26,1907	Jul 27,1912
2m	Jakob F. Friesen	Jul 3,1874	Aug 15,1920	May 5,1960
6	Peter I. Loewen	Feb 18,1890	Oct 21,1915	
m	Margaretha Reimer	Sep 25,1888		
6	Susanna I. Loewen	Apr 3,1892	Jul 15,1912	
m	Jakob R. Loewen	Jul 8,1886		
6	Jakob I. Loewen	Jan 10,1894		
m	Susanna Esau	Jul 24,1902		
6	Heinrich I. Loewen	Feb 20,1896		
m	Helena Toews	Nov 18,1906	Mar 11,1928	
6	David I. Loewen	Feb 22,1899	Feb 24,1929	
m	Elisabeth Thiessen	Mar 16,1902		
6	Margaretha Loewen	Mar 14,1900	Feb 21,1926	
m	Simon Ratzlaff	Apr 22,1898		

Section Three: Peter W. Isaac, Grossweide, Molotschna.

4 Son Peter W. Isaac married Susanna Fast (1815-94), daughter of Gerhard Fast in Ohrloff, Molotschna.¹⁵⁰ Gerhard Fast owned Wirtschaft 7 in Ohrloff, Molotschna, at the time of the 1835 census. Peter W. Isaac had a good education and served as a teacher in Groszweide. In 1852 they bought a Wirtschaft in the same village. Peter also served for a time as a school inspector and director of an orphanage. On June 28, 1884, Peter and Susanna Isaac wrote a long letter to his nephew Abraham Isaac, Schönau, Niverville, Manitoba.¹⁵¹ June 10, 1885, the *Rundschau* reported the Peter Isaacs celebrated their 50th anniversary—"They have three children in America: Peter Isaacs in Dakota, Gerhard Isaacs in Kansas, and Margaretha Harms in Kansas."

5 Son Gerhard Isaac (1836-86) married Agatha Hiebert. They immigrated to America in 1876.¹⁵² They settled first in Minnesota and then later in Kansas. Their two oldest daughters Susanna (b. 1860) and Elisabeth (b. 1867) became well-known doctors. Their sons Jakob and Gerhard Isaac were married and living in Kansas in 1916. Son Peter Isaac moved to South Dakota. Two of their children were living near Rosthern, Saskatchewan, in 1916. Son Franz Isaac lived in Omsk. Daughter Susanna Isaac and her husband also lived in Omsk. Son Johann Isaac lived at first in Schönau and later in Omsk. He married for the second time to the widow Maria Thiessen, nee Hildebrandt. Son Nikolai Isaac married Katharina Adrian. Soon after they were married they moved into the mill house of the Wirtschaft of his uncle Johann W. Isaac in Schönau where they lived for 23 years and worked half the farm. In 1896 they bought the Vollwirtschaft in Neukirch which had been owned previously by KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen. Nikolai Isaac had only one son Peter Isaac who later moved to Friedensfeld to live with him. Peter P. Isaac writes that Nikolai's son Peter "was married to a Neufeld whose mother was a daughter to Mrs. Peter Penner of Friedensfeld." Son Abraham Isaac married Barbara Janzen at Schönau, Molotschna. The family farmed in Lichtenau. Daughter Margaretha Isaac married the widower Johann F. Harms, son of Jakob Harms of Margenau and later Kleefeld.¹⁵³ Johann F. Harms was the well-known Mennonite Brethren publisher.¹⁵⁴ In 1911 the Johann Harms family was living at Morse, Saskatchewan, where they owned a section of land. After

Maria's death, he married for the third time to Adelgunda Prieb. Daughter **Katherina Isaac** married for the second time to Jakob Esau who was to have been a very gifted preacher. In 1916 she was a widow living in Friedensruh.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter W. Isaac	Nov 23, 1812		Mar 28, 1888
m	Susanna Fast	Mar 5, 1815		Jan 6, 1894
5	Gerhard Isaac	Feb 12, 1836		Mar 4, 1886
m	Agatha Hiebert	1836		1912
5	Peter Isaac	May 20, 1837		Jan 15, 1892
m	Anna Unruh	1843		1928
5	Margaretha Isaac	1838		1840
5	Franz Isaac	1840		1842
5	Nikolai Isaac	1841		1842
5	Franz Isaac	Jul 1, 1844	1869	1919
m	Elisabeth Penner	1849		1921
5	Susanna Isaac	Nov 20, 1845		
m	Peter Friesen	1839		
5	Johann Isaac	Oct 23, 1847		1919
m	Susanna Penner	1851		1888
2m	widow Maria Thiessen	1850		1924
5	Nikolai Isaac	Nov 3, 1849	1873	1920
m	Katharina Adrian	1852		1908
5	Abraham Isaac	Oct 30, 1851		1928
m	Barbara Janzen	1849		
5	Katharina Isaac	1853		1854
5	Margaretha Isaac	Apr 12, 1855		May 15, 1921
m	Johann Harms	Apr 29, 1855	Dec 15, 1873	Jan 7, 1945
5	Katharina Isaac	1857		
m	Johann Reimer	1841		1887
2m	Jakob Esau			1912

Section Four: Margaretha W. Isaac, Marienthal, Molotschna.

4 Daughter **Margaretha W. Isaac** married Jacob Fast in Marienthal, Russia. Jacob Fast died in Hierschau, Russia, in 1861. Margaretha Isaac was married the second time to Peter Derksen of Waldheim, Russia, who later died in an accident on a trip in 1865, in Hierschau, Russia.¹⁵⁵

5 Son **Peter I. Fast** came to America and died in South Dakota sometime before 1916. Cousin Peter P. Isaac writes that "[Peter Fast] visited us in Russia after the death of my father." Son **Jacob I. Fast** died in Russia. Daughter **Margaretha I. Fast** married Franz Dueck in Russia. In 1916 cousin Peter P. Isaac reported that "She is...living there as a widow, unless she has died of late. One of her sons came to America and is living in Kansas." Daughter **Susanna Fast** married Abraham Breil (1854-1928). In 1892 the Breil family moved to Moundridge, Kansas. Breil was living in Kansas in 1916 and had married for the second time.¹⁵⁶ Peter P. Isaac writes that he "visited him in the winter of 1902. His father is the Breil who was a schoolteacher for more than 40 years in Rudnerweide, Russia, and had as pupils the grandchildren of his first pupils. Apparently, this is a rare occurrence. I take for granted that their village thought

very highly of him."¹⁵⁷ Daughter Anna I. Fast married Johann Regehr, son of Abraham Regier (1813-72) and Elisabeth Froese (1820-96) of Rudnerwiede, Molotschna.¹⁵⁸ He lives on a farm in Kansas. He was said to be totally blind. They had grown-up children and several of them were married in 1916. Son Johann I. Fast married Maria F. Regehr, a sister to his brother-in-law Johann F. Regehr. The Johann Fast family lived in Kansas. In 1916 they had rented their farm to their children. Peter P. Isaac writes that he "visited them, as well as the Johann Regehrs, in the winter of 1902. They have a considerable family." The youngest daughter Fast stayed in Russia, in the village of Muntau. She married a Mr. Dahl. Aunt Boldt died at the Dahl home in Muntau.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Isaac	Sep 5, 1817		
m	Jakob Fast		1840	1861
5	Peter Fast			
5	Jakob Fast			
5	Margaretha Fast			
m	Franz Dueck			
5	Susanna Fast			
5	Johann A. Fast	May 23, 1854		
m	Maria F. Regier	Jan 26, 1854	Aug 21, 1877	Jul 26, 1835
5	Anna Fast	Aug 14, 1857		
m	Johann F. Regier	Sep 13, 1850		Jan 11, 1926
5	Daughter Fast			
m	Dahl			

Section Five: Franz W. Isaac 1820-49, Marienthal, Molotschna.

4 Son Franz W. Isaac married to Anna Voth. He died in Marienthal in 1849. The widow of Uncle Franz Isaac remarried to Jacob Harms of Margenau, Russia. In 1854 they settled in Kleefeld, Russia. They have both died a long time ago. She was the mother of Johann F. Harms (1855-1945) who married Margaretha Isaac (1855-1921), niece of Franz W. Isaac. The Franz Isaacs lived at Morse, Saskatchewan. They had only two sons who both died early in life in Russia. The last one is said to have been 14 years of age.

Peter P. Isaac writes that "Uncle Franz Isaac was a blacksmith by profession. One day, at the time when winter was going out and the snow was melting away, he went into Blumenort to get some iron. When he came to the river Jushanlee it had risen so high that he was afraid to ford it. Nevertheless, he dared it and when he got through he was soaking wet up to his hips. In the evening when he was still a considerable distance away from Marienthal, where he lived, a cold northwest wind blew up. He had to walk beside the wagon so as not to freeze to death. But, in spite of walking, he was very cold and since that time he became sickly. Although he was the stronger and most robust of his brothers, this sickness caused his death. According to what grandmother has told us, his walk of life was a virtuous one. It was particularly impressive to me when my mother told me that in the summer of 1849, when he was sick and could not work any more, he had been lying on their bleaching ground. Apparently, he had anticipated that he would not live much longer, and looking up to heaven, had said, "My home is up yonder and not here below." I hope that he has not been disappointed in his longings. My

grandmother has supplied us with most of this information regarding our Uncle Franz Isaac. She loved him dearly."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Franz W. Isaac	Dec 4, 1820		1849
m	Anna Voth	Sept 2, 1823		Jan 21, 1892

Section Six: Anna W. Isaac, Mrs. Johann Boldt, 1824-1905.

5 Daughter Anna Isaac married Johann Boldt, who was born in Fürstenau. The Johann Bolt family lived in Rudnerwiede where he died on December 27, 1890. Uncle Boldt was engaged in blacksmithing as long as he was able to work. Peter P. Isaac writes that "The Boldts often came to visit at my parents' home and I can well remember them. I got the impression that they were friendly and good natured people. Aunt Anna died childless at the home of my cousin, Mrs. Dahl, in Muntau, on July 22, 1905. She was strong of physique and reached the age of 81 years."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna W. Isaac	May 11, 1824		Jul 22, 1905
m	Johann Boldt	Jan 8, 1818		Dec 27, 1890

Section Seven: Abraham W. Isaac 1827-90, Pordenau, Molotschna.

4 Son Abraham W. Isaac married Sarah Voth, a sister to the deceased aunt Franz Isaac. In 1858 the Abraham W. Isaac family settled in Friedensruh where they lived for several years. Their children Franz 7, Margaretha 11 and Anna 7 were listed as attending school in Friedensruh in the 1862 school registers. Peter P. Isaac writes "I remember that my brother Johann Isaac and I helped them with the seeding in the spring of 1859. I visited them later." During the last years of their life the Abraham Isaacs lived in Pordenau, Russia, where she died in 1896. Peter P. Isaac writes that "She was a virtuous aunt as also was aunt Franz Isaac."

Abraham W. Isaac married the second time to a widow Baerg, but lived only a short time after that. He died in Pordenau on April 17 1906. His death was instantaneous because of a heart attack. He was of a strong build and in his best years weighed 288 pounds.

5 Daughter Margaretha V. Isaac married to Franz Toews, son of lumber dealer Toews deceased, of Pordenau. The Franz Toews family lived in the town of Ulen, Minnesota, U.S.A. where they moved to after having farmed for a while. They had eight children living in 1916, most of whom were married. Peter P. Isaac writes "I have not seen this cousin-niece Margaretha Toews since she was 11 and I was 13 years of age. That was in Friedensruh at her parents' home." Son Franz Isaac married Maria Giesbrecht. They lived in Marienthal, Russia. Daughter Anna Isaac married Jacob Tesmann. She died quite some time prior to 1916. Son Abraham Isaac married Aganetha Heinrichs. They lived in Orenburg, East Russia. Daughter Maria Isaac married Johann Nickel. She died prior to 1916. Daughter Sarah Isaac married Aron Neufeld. They lived in the State of Washington, U.S.A., in 1916. Their children Johann and Katharina, grew up as adults but apparently died unmarried. Peter and Heinrich died during the years of their childhood.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham W. Isaac	Feb 18,1827		1906
m	Sarah Voth			1896
5	Margaretha Isaac	Nov 12,1848		
m	Franz Toews			
5	Franz Isaac			
m	Maria Giesbrecht			
5	Anna Isaac			
m	Jakob Tesmann			
5	Abraham Isaac			
m	Aganetha Heinrichs			
5	Maria Isaac			
m	Johann Nickel			
5	Sarah Isaac			
m	Aron Neufeld			
4	Abraham W. Isaac	Feb 18,1827		1906
2m	widow Baerg			

Section Eight: Heinrich W. Isaac, 1832-1914.

4 Son Heinrich W. Isaac married Elisabeth Spenst. After their marriage they bought the Anwohner house of his parents in Grossweide where they lived for a number of years. His wife died quite some time before 1916. In 1913 Heinrich was still alive and active. Peter P. Isaac writes that Heinrich Isaac was "of the lightest build among his brothers and was engaged in blacksmithing the greater part of his life." During his later years Heinrich made his home with daughter Margaretha and her husband Peter Janzen. Two of the children of Heinrich Isaac Sr. were in a mental hospital in 1913.

5 Son Heinrich Isaac died as a young man still unmarried. Peter P. Isaac writes about Heinrich Isaac Jr. that "He . . . had an exceptionally strong physique as brother Franz told me at one time." Son Peter Isaac married Elisabeth Bolt. This was the family line of Johann Epp in his "Stammbaum Isaak".¹⁵⁹ Daughter Margaretha Isaac married Peter Jansen of Rudnerweide, Russia.¹⁶⁰ The Peter Janzen family settled in Memrik, Russia, a settlement which was established in 1885 and located a hundred miles to the east of the Molotschna colony. Peter Janzen was elected as a minister of the Memrik Mennonite Gemeinde in August, 1885, and ordained as elder on June 28, 1888. Peter Janzen died of typhus in 1918. His widow and four children immigrated directly to Mexico from Russia. Some of their descendants have come to Canada since that time.¹⁶¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich W. Isaac	May 9,1832		Dec 18,1914
m	Elisabeth Spenst			
5	Heinrich Isaac	Aug 22,1854		Mar 18,1857
5	Heinrich Isaac	May 8,1857		
5	Margaretha Isaac	Oct 22,1858		Jan 24,1942
m	Peter Janzen			1918
5	Peter Isaac	Jun 22,1860		1935
m	Elisabeth Bolt			1894
2m	Katharina Dueck	1870		1953

5	Elisabeth Isaac	May 19, 1862	Jun 27, 1862
5	Franz Isaac	Jul 7, 1863	
m	Cornelia		
5	Elisabeth Isaac	Jul 29, 1865	Apr 17, 1866
5	Elisabeth Isaac	Apr 9, 1868	
m	Heinrich Bolt		
5	Abraham Isaac	Feb 24, 1870	Apr 9, 1870
5	Anna Isaac	Aug 15, 1871	1929
m	Dietrich Bergmann		
5	Margaretha Isaac	Dec 9, 1873	
m	Peter Janzen		1918

Endnotes: Philip Isaac Genealogy 1694-1753.

1. Peter P. Isaac, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern vom Jahre 1694 bis auf der Gegenwart* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), 89 pages. This work was translated by John R. Friesen, a school teacher in Linden, Alberta, and republished in an English edition in 1980: Peter P. Isaac, *A Family Book From 1694 to 1916 and Personal Experiences* (Rosenort, Man.: Prairie View Press, 1981), 66 pages. The English edition was republished in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man.: Crossway Publications, 1990), 179-224. All references herein are to the English translation published in 1990.

2. Peter P. Isaac recorded the name of Peter Isaac's wife as Anna Schroeder. Henry Schapansky writes that this was an error and that the correct name was Justina: Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5.

3. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westprussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 438.

4. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Mennonite Villages (c. 1540-1820)," unpublished paper presented at a symposium of the Manitoba Mennonite Historical Society, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1979, 18.

5. Franz Isaac, "Family Register," as quoted by Johann Fast, "Album: Transcript of our Fathers, Johann Fast from the village of Schoenau," unpublished family records, Schjau, Molotschna, translated and transcribed, page 7—courtesy of Leland Harder, Box 363, North Newton, Kansas, 67117, 1982.

6. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 350.

7. *Ibid.*, 325.

8. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished journal, page 69—courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. February, 1989, henceforth cited as "Tagebuch". The "Memoirs" portion of the "Wiederholtes Tagebuch," pages 1-124, have been translated by John W. Wohlgenuth, Hadashville, Manitoba, 1989. The page numbers cited in this article refer to the pagination of the English translation.

9. Alfred Redekopp, *Jakob Thielmann and Helena Kroeker: A Family History and Genealogy of their descendants* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1987), 145-6.

10. Franz Isaac, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten: Eine Beitrag zur Geschichte derselben* (Halbstadt, Taurien, 1908), 135, 145 and 171.

11. Jakob Reimer was born in Parkerdorf near Tiegenhof in West-Prussia in 1779, September 10, and died 1871, October 17.

12. Margaretha Reimer, nee Guenther was born 1784 and died October 10, 1851, in Tiege. She married Jakob Reimer in 1804 and they settled on the Wirtschaft 14 in Tiege. Six children predeceased them and three survived: (1) Son Jacob Reimer born January 4, 1813, married Katharina Warkentin of Lichtenau and they had two daughters: Margaretha Reimer (1835-1924) married Hermann Janzen, a teacher in Memrik; and Katharina Reimer married Bernhard H. Friesen and died on May 5, 1852. (2) Margaretha Reimer married Jacob Schellenberg. Both died young, but gave birth to two children: Margareta Schellenberg had a crippled left hand and foot

and married Peter Klassen, a wealthy farmer. Abraham Schellenberg married Esau. The children both went to America in the 1870s. (3) Susanna Reimer married Abram Isaac. Both were of Tiege. The grandfather Jakob Reimer married for a second time in 1854 to a widow Kroeker, who had two sons and two daughters. This marriage lasted 19 years and a month.

Much of the genealogical information for the family of Abraham Isaac (1819-1909) is from Peter R. Isaac, "Ein kleine spater entdachte Familie Chronik," unpublished family history, in Peter R. Isaac, "Journal," untitled, unpublished, at pages 90-121. The Peter R. Isaac, "Journal" received courtesy of grandson Helmut Pankratz, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990.

13. Courtesy of Helmut Pankratz, Steinbach, Manitoba, April 27, 1990.

14. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 181.

15. The 1835 census lists a Cornelius Gerhard Wall born 1764 as the owner of Wirtschaft 2 in Lichtfelde. He had a son Johann Kornelius Wall born 1800 who had a son Johann born 1827 who must be the father of Maria who married Peter R. Isaac.

16. Jakob Thielmann (1837-89) was the son of Johann Thielmann (1809-48) of Neukirch, Molotschna; Alfred Redekopp, *Jakob Thielmann*, 231-240.

17. Peter R. Isaac, "Journal," untitled, unpaginated, 152 pages--courtesy of grandson Helmut Pankratz, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990. This journal contains much detailed history of the financial dealings and other experiences of the Peter R. Isaac family.

18. According to nephew Jakob R. Isaac, she married Bernhard Giesbrecht but both Peter P. Isaac and Katie Peters indicate that she was married to Heinrich Friesen.

19. Peter R. Isaac, "Journal," 10.

20. David Peter Thiessen (born 1802) was the son of Peter Wilhelm Thiessen born 1780, who is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 27 in Muntau in the 1835 census. Peter Wilhelm Thiessen's other son Peter Peter Thiessen (born 1798) was the father of David and Wilhelm Thiessen who settled in Jansen, Nebraska, during the 1870s and of Johann Thiessen who settled in Mountain Lake, Minnesota.

21. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), 181.

22. David Peter Thiessen is listed in the 1835 census with wife Elisabeth age 29, and children David 1 and Elisabeth 3. A list of "Pupils who missed school, summer of 1854" shows a David Thiessen in Muntau with a daughter Maria age 12 and Catharina 9, i.e. born in 1842 and 1845: "Pupils who missed school, summer of 1854" from the Peter J. Braun Russian Mennonite Archives, file 1771, photocopied at the Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993. Given that the oldest daughter would probably have been named after her mother, it is likely Maria born 1842 who was married to Abraham Isaac who was two years older.

23. Unruh, 341.

24. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 182. Anganetha is not listed on either the 1808 or 1835 Revision.

25. Unruh, 325.

26. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 182.

27. According to the "Sterbe Register der Mennoniten Gemeinde Fürstenwerder 1800-1943", page 74 for the year 1843, Heinrich Plett died in Vierzehnhuben on October 7, 1843. His widow Anna Plett, nee Isaac, died on April 11, 1850--Church Records courtesy of Mennonite Heritage Centre, 600 Shaftesbury Blvd., Winnipeg, 1980. Microfilm No. 555 789.

28. Plett, "Wiens families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 498-502, has additional information regarding this family.

29. Unruh, 325.

30. Paul Isaac, *An Isaak Family History* (Inman, Kansas, 1979), 16.

31. Peter I. Fast, 21.

32. Peter I. Fast, 20. Apparently Johann Isaac (1808-1847) was a heavy smoker.

33. This Koop was an uncle to A. Koop who later lived together with Peter P. Isaacs in Texas, presumably either in Abilene or Fairbanks: Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," pages 7 and 29. Later they (A. Koop with his second wife (a daughter of Jakob Enns of Nebraska), lived in Steinbach, Manitoba, during one winter. These Koops appear to be descended from Johann Koop (born 1741) owner of Wirtschaft 15 in Muensterberg in 1808.

34. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 338-349.
35. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Siedlungen am Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), 126.
36. Plett, *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985), 305 and 315.
37. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 11, reports that her son Jakob Janzen died in Rosenort on December 14, 1862. Another son Abraham Janzen, lived in rather limited circumstances in Oklahoma in 1907. A daughter who had been married to a Jakob Thiessen (she was a widow in 1907) was very well-off financially, and had a large family of girls whose husbands were all well-to-do.
38. Franz Kroecker was the brother-in-law to Peter I. Fast: Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 289.
39. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 73.
40. Peter I. Fast, "Story of my grandfather, Peter Fast, written in rhyme in 1906," trans. by Margaretha Dick, in Jo Ferguson, *The Barkman Family: Volume Two* (Midwest City, Oklahoma, 1985) 15. Margaretha Dick was a granddaughter to Peter I. Fast.
41. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 59.
42. Peter I. Fast, 63.
43. Peter I. Fast, 77.
44. M. B. Fast, *Reisebericht und Kurzer Geschichte der Mennoniten* (Scottsdale, Penn., 1910), 163 and 167.
45. The reader is referred to Helena Jahnke, "Lineage of my Grandparents Klaas Friesens," Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 211, who writes that "In 1861 my sister Justina married Peter Unger, the stepson of Jakob Wiens in Neukirch." It is interesting to speculate regarding the possibility of a connection between the two Unger families.
46. M. B. Fast reports that he went to Tiegerweide to the school of his uncle Cornelius Fast, at the time that his parents moved unto the land: Marten B. Fast, *Mitteilungen von etlichen der Groszen unter den Mennoniten in Ruszland und in Amerika: Beobachtungen und Erinnerungen von Jefferson Co., Nebraska: Dann noch von meinen vielseitigen Erfahrungen aus der Frühen Jugend bis jetzt* (Reedley, California, 1935), 53, henceforth cited as *Mitteilungen*.
47. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 58.
48. Apparently teacher Abr. Goertz, from Altona, had only been elected the pervious summer as a minister, and now received 156 votes in the Aeltester election to 117 for Heinrich Unruh with 117 and Joh. Regier with 46. Johann Harder the former Aeltester was strongly amillennial in his views. It seems that the election of a leader strongly supporting the chiliasm of Separatist Pietist religious culture signalled the end of the long standing preeminence of the powerful Ohrloff Halbstadt Gemeinde in the Molotschna. Cornelius I. Fast letters courtesy of Leland Harder, Box 363, North Newton, Kansas, 67117, January 6, 1995.
49. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 103.
50. M. B. Fast, *Reisebericht*, 101 and 108.
51. M. B. Fast, 137 and 139.
52. He also refers to a cousin Cornelius Fast of Steinfeld. Hopefully information will come to light allowing for a more complete identification of some of these family members: M. B. Fast, 140.
53. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 18.
54. Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy 1765," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 283-288.
55. Peter I. Fast, "Life's story 1906," 15-19.
56. Martin B. Fast, *Mitteilungen*, 63-63, as quoted in Plett, *The Golden Years*, 137.
57. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 124.
58. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 46.
59. David A. Haury 73-76.
60. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 103.
61. Elizabeth Fast, *Zur Erinnerung an Mutter Elizabeth Fast* (Reedley, Cal., 1932), 32 pp, has information regarding the Thiessen family.

62. Martin B. Fast, *Reisebericht und kurzer Geschichte der Mennoniten Nebst Autobiographie des Verfassers und Kurze Geschichte der Mennoniten bis jetzt* (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1910), 238 pages.

63. Martin B. Fast, *Geschichtlicher Bericht wie die Mennoniten Nord Amerikas ihren armen Glaubensgenossen in Ruszland jetzt und früher geholfen haben: Meine Reise nach Sibirian und zurück nebst Anhang wann und warum die Mennoniten nach Amerika kamen und die Gliederzahl der verschiedenen Gemeinden* (Reedley, Cal., 1919), 128 pages.

64. Martin B. Fast, *Mitteilungen von Etliche der Groszen unter den Mennoniten in Ruszland und in Amerika: Beobachtungen und Erinnerungen von Jefferson Co., Nebraska-Dann noch von meinen vielseitigen Erfahrungen aus der frühen Jugend bis jetzt* (Reedley, California, 1935), 83 pages.

65. Cornelius F. Plett, "Fast, Martin B.," ME II, 316.

66. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 18.

67. *Ibid.*

68. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 7-8.

69. Johann Fast, "Report regarding moral conditions of the Colony," in Peter J. Braun Collection, file 1991, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, 1993.

70. "Verzeichnisse Ueber Den Schulbesuch In Den Molotschnaer Mennoniten Kolonien 1857-58," from the Peter J. Braun Russian Mennonite Archives, file 1841, 55 pages, photocopied at the Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993.

71. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 23.

72. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 49.

73. I am indebted to Leland Harder, Newton, Kansas, for this information: Leland Harder, letters to the author January 9 and February 6, 1988; also Raymond F. Wiebe, *Hillsboro, Kansas: The City on the Prairie* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1985), 28. By an oversight Johann and Elizabeth Fast are not listed in the Ship Records with son Johann and son-in-law Heinrich Flaming and family as published by D. A. Haury, 5: see Leland Harder, ed., "Items of Information about the descendants of Andreas (1816-1862) & Aganetha (1817-1877) Flaming," 9; Leland Harder, letter to the author June 24, 1989.

74. Leland Harder, North Newton, Kansas, letter to the author June 24, 1989.

75. Received courtesy Leland Harder, Newton, Kansas.

76. He was the son of Johann Harder and Elizabeth Plett, the sister to Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900), who settled in Blumenhof, Manitoba, in 1875: Menno S. Harder, *The Harder Family Book* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1952), unpaginated approximately 100 pages photocopied.

77. Menno S. Harder, "A Brief Biography of Johann Harder 1836-1930," unpublished paper, n.d., 3 pp; see also Johann Harder, *From Annenfeld to Kansas 1874* translated and edited by Evangeline Kroeker (Clovis, California, 1983), 69 pp; see also William J. Johnson, ed., *Pictorial Highlights of Gnadenau* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1874), 8, for a picture of Johann Harder. For a listing of the descendants of Johann Harder; see Menno S. Harder, *The Harder Family Book*.

78. Menno S. Harder, "Harder, David E. (1872-1930)," ME II, 659-660.

79. Joel A. Wiebe, Vernon R. Wiebe, Raymond F. Wiebe, eds., *The Groening/Wiebe Family 1768-1974* (Hillsboro, Kansas, second edition 1974), 150.

80. Information about their life in Hooker is found in Matilda Wiebe Suderman, *Homestead Memories* (Newton, Kansas, 1987).

81. William J. Johnson, *Pictorial Highlights*, 8; also David V. Wiebe, *Grace Meadow: The Story of Gnadenau and Its First Elder, Marion County, Kansas With Illustrations* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1967), 46 and 69.

82. Quoted by Leland Harder, "Items of Information About the Descendants of Andreas (1816-1862) and Anganetha (1817-1877) Flaming," 10-12.

83. For a listing of descendants see, John R. Wohlgemuth, *The Peter Wohlgemuth Genealogy 1805-1975* (Peabody, Kansas, 1963), 61 pp.

84. Plett, *Profile 1874*, 25; Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1983), has additional information on the Heinrich Wohlgemuth family.

85. Leland Harder, letter to the author November 15, 1989. Dr. Harder and Kevin Enns-Rempel (Fresno) are presently preparing a paper on the infamous Martens land swindle.

86. Regina M. Becker, *A Bundle of Living: Recollections of a Shafter Pioneer* (Shafter, Cal., 1986), A3.15,19,A10.35. I am grateful to Leland Harder for referring me to this interesting book.
87. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 8 and 15-17.
88. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 73.
89. My original source had the name of Johann Isaac's wife as Katharina Dyck, but the records of Johann Isaac, as transcribed by his son-in-law Bernard David Friesen (1865-1914) "Auszuge aus der Grossvater Johann Isaac sein Stammbuch," shows his wife's mother's name as Justina Dueck (1843-1908). Apparently Johann Isaac's son Peter Isaac owned a flour mill in Tiede, the centre of the Sagradovka settlement. Courtesy of great-grandson Ron Friesen, Box 730, Niverville, R0A 1E0.
90. Interview with Ron Friesen, Box 730, Niverville, R0A 1E0. Rev. Randy Hildebrand, pastor of the Steinbach Mennonite Church, Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1999, is also a Friesen/Isaac descendant.
91. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 43.
92. Ethel Abrahams, *Frakturmalen und Schoenschreiben: The Fraktur art and penmanship of the Dutch German Mennonites while in Europe 1700-1900* (North Newton, Kansas, 1980), pages 5, 21, 77-84 and 142-161.
93. Paul Isaac, *An Isaak Family History*, 16.
94. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 8.
95. Franz Isaac, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten*, 53. In fact, in a letter to States Minister Islawin dated August 20, 1865, all three brothers Jakob, Franz and Kornelius Isaac are signatories.
96. Paul Isaac, 16.
97. David A. Haury, 81.
98. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 64.
99. They were the grandparent of Paul Isaac, pastor of the First Mennonite Church, Newton, Kansas, in 1965 who compiled the Jakob Isaac family book.
100. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 62.
101. Kornelius Doerksen (1824-88) married for the third time to Maria P. Toews (1854-1918), sister to KG Aeltester Peter P. Toews: Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 223.
102. David A. Haury, 28.
103. Johann I. Fast, "Album," 7.
104. Johann Johann Hiebert in Muntau had a daughter Maria born 1820. Since she is stated to be from Muntau, it is assumed that she married Franz Isaac.
105. Cornelius Krahn, "Franz Isaac (d.1899)," ME, 3, 54.
106. Franz Isaac, "Report regarding moral conditions of the Colony," in Peter J. Braun Collection, file 1991, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, 1993.
107. James Urry, *None But Saints: The Transformation of Mennonite Life in Russia 1789-1889* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1989, 181.
108. Franz Isaac, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten: Eine Beitrag zur Geschichte derselben* (Halbstadt, 1908), 354 pages.
109. Cornelius Krahn, "Franz Isaac (d. 1899)," ME II, 54.
110. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 13.
111. Martin B. Fast, *Reisebericht*, 129.
112. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 8.
113. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 13.
114. Cornelius Isaac, "Report regarding moral conditions of the Colony," in Peter J. Braun Collection, file 1991, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, 1993.
115. Franz Isaac, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten*, 53 and 171.
116. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 39.
117. Transfer Certificate for Cornelius Friesen, certified by Cornelius Isaac, Rückenau, May 15, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 16-17.
118. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 50.
119. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 13.

120. Peter P. Isaac, 184.
121. Unruh, 326.
122. Woltner, page 104.
123. Unruh, 326.
124. Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree 1690," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 306.
125. Heinrich Enns, letter to Mrs. Johann Isaac and Mrs. Klaas Friesen, Gnadenu January 16, 1877, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 533-535.
126. Johann Esau, "Brandbuch," unpublished journal, 1895, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
127. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1848-1862," 543.
128. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 191.
129. Plett, "Jakob Wiebe 1829-1901: *Martyrs' Mirror*," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 132-133.
130. Peter L. Dueck, letter to Abram L. Friesen, Jansen, Nebraska, April 21, 1884, in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), pages 47-48.
131. Peter P. Toews, "Anhang no. 1," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, page 52.
132. *Mennonitische Rundschau*, December 15, 1909.
133. See Herman and Frieda Isaac, *Family Book of Jakob W. Isaac 1879-1964* (Kleefeld, Man., 1993), 39 pages, for a listing of descendants and brief family history.
134. Bernhard Friesen (1810-66) was the son of Heinrich Friesen (1786-1842) and Justina Warkentin (1789-1855), sister to Margaretha Warkentin, wife of Franz Isaac (1784-1853).
135. Franz Isaak, letter to beloved mother and siblings together with all beloved relations, May 13, 1882, in Abraham M. Friesen collection, courtesy of Henry E. Friesen, Greenland, 1982.
136. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 193-194.
137. Peter Fast, letter to the *Rundschau*, February 10, 1904.
138. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 105.
139. Johann K. Esau, "The Esau Family Tree (1740-1933)," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 199.
140. Johann K. Esau, "Esau Family Tree," 199.
141. Interview with Jakob I. Bartel, Maplewood Manor, Steinbach, Manitoba, November 10, 1980.
142. Abraham P. Isaac, "An Autobiography of our grandfather, Abraham Isaac, at age of seventy-eight," in F. L. Isaac and Dan F. Isaac, *Family Tree Abraham Isaak 1852-1938* (Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1985), 41.
143. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch . . .," pages 206-207.
144. All of which is described in some detail in Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," and in Abram P. Isaac, "Reminiscences of the past," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 171-177.
145. F. L. Isaac and Dan F. Isaac, *The Family Tree of Abraham Isaak*, 51 pages.
146. Interview with Peter A. Plett (1898-1990), Landmark, Manitoba, 1980. Mr. Plett grew up in Blumenhof, Manitoba, where the KG and Holdemans took turns having church services in the school house. He recalls attending the service one Sunday when Abraham Isaac was preaching and how Mr. Isaac had stopped to talk to him after the service and had told him the whole story of the Plett genealogy and that he also was a Plett--of which he was very proud.
147. Klaas J. B. Reimer et al., eds., *Das 60-jährige Gedenkfeier des ersten Einwanderung von Mennoniten in Manitoba, Canada, gefeiert am 1. August 1934 in Steinbach, Manitoba* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1935), 8-9; translated into English and republished as "Mitteilungen," in *Preservings*, No. 15, page 25.
148. Gerhard F. Wiebe, "Ausschwung im Wirtschaftsleben der Mennonitischen Ostreserve in Manitoba seit der Ankunft von Russland anna 1874 bis 1949," in John C. Reimer, ed., *75 Gedenkfeier der Mennonitischen Einwanderung in Manitoba, Canada, abgehalten am 8. Juli 1949 in Steinbach, Manitoba* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1949), 107-110; translated into English and republished as Gerhard F. Wiebe, "Economic Development of the East Reserve," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 225-234.
149. For more complete biographies see, Roger Penner, "Abraham P. Isaac 1852-1938," and Daisy Isaac Penner 1855-1930," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 69-73.

150. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," has additional information regarding this family.
151. Peter and Susanna Isaac, letter to Abram Isaac, June 28, 1884, in Abraham M. Friesen collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, October 29, 1993.
152. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants* (Newton, Kansas, 1986), page 64.
153. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*,
154. Orlando Harms, *Pioneer Publisher: The Life and Times of J. F. Harms* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1984), 116.
155. February 1, 1882, the *Rundschau* reported "Abr. Fast, Rudnerweide, son of widow Doerksen, bought land of Peter Goerzen." This news item would fit under Margaretha Isaac Fast Derksen, but no son Abraham is listed.
156. John P. Dyck, *Braeul Genealogy (1670-1983)* (Springstein, Manitoba, 1983), 18.
157. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 209.
158. Information regarding the family of Abraham Regier (1813-72) and Elisabeth Froese (1820-96) is courtesy of Alice Fast Kuensting, 3001 Don Ray Road, Jefferson City, Montana, 63109, letter to the author April 21, 1991. Cousin Peter P. Isaac has written that Johann Regehr was a cousin to the children of Franz Froese (1825-1913) of Rosenort, Manitoba, which means that Elisabeth and Franz were siblings. They were the children of Johann Johann Froese who settled on Wirtschaft 17 in Rudnerweide in 1826 where he died in 1827. His widow Elisabeth remarried to Georg Georg Adrian from Pastwa and the family is listed in the 1835 census including the Froese step-children: Elisabeth born 1820 and Franz born 1825. See Plett, "Franz Froese' Menno Simon Book," in *Preservings*, No. 11, pages 97-99.
159. Johann Epp, *Zum Stammbaum Isaak* (Bielefeld, Germany), page 37--courtesy Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1992.
160. In 1916 Peter P. Isaac wrote as follows about Peter Janzen; "Three years ago I wrote to them to get more information about Uncle Heinrich and his family but I have received no answer in spite of the fact that I had made out the letter to receive an answer back from the Postmaster that Peter Jansen had received the letter. Apparently, he did not take any interest."
161. The information regarding the family of Margaretha Isaac and Peter Janzen is courtesy of Marianne Janzen, 607 Beicher Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2P 0G5. Marianne Janzen letter to the author 1991: 1995 address 308-2130 Main St., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2V 3E8.

Chapter Ten

Johann Janzen, Reinland

Section One. Stammvater Johann Janzen, Reinland, Prussia.

1 Several Janzen families played important roles in the story of the Kleine Gemeinde of the Molotschna Colony, Imperial Russia. One family, that of brothers Abraham Jantzen (born 1747) and Johann Jantzen (1752-1823), settled in Petershagen, Molotschna Colony, in 1805 where they were involved in the founding of the KG in 1812.¹ Another important family was that of Cornelius Jansen (1822-94), married to the daughter of Peter von Riesen (1779-1857), in whose honour the KG settlement of Jansen, Nebraska, was named.²

Henry Schapansky has written that the Stammvater of a third KG Janzen family was **Johann Janzen, Reinland, West Prussia:**

Unfortunately I have not yet located Johann Janzen Sr. in the Konsignations Liste of 1776. I suspect at this point that he was living at Alt Rosengart, Klein Werder. The vast majority of the Jansens belonged to the Frisian Church, as did Johann Janzen Sr. He may have moved from the Klein Werder to Fürstenau after 1776. At any rate, he and most of his family were members of the Orloffelfelde Gemeinde which was Frisian. However Johann Janzen Jr. married into the Flemish Gemeinde, something which was becoming acceptable at the time. . . It seems that Johann Janzen Sr. moved from Fürstenau(erweide) to Reinland circa 1797.³

The children of Johann Janzen Sr. were baptised in the Orloffelfeld Gemeinde. Katherina Janzen in 1789, Johann Janzen in 1797, Franz Janzen in 1793, Anna Janzen in 1794, Jakob Janzen in 1796, Kornelius Janzen in 1802, Maria Janzen in 1802 and Heinrich Janzen in 1798. The baptismal records list Johan Janzen Sr. as being from Fürstenau prior to 1796 and as being from Reinland after 1798. Henry Schapansky writes that Johann Janzen Sr. must have moved from Fürstenau to Reinland in about 1797 where the family lived at least until 1802 when children Maria and Cornelius were baptised.⁴

2 Daughter **Katharina Janzen** married Jakob Krueger and the family lived in Stobbendorf. Son **Franz Janzen** married to Katharina Nickel. The couple lived in Orloffelfelde from there they immigrated to the Molotschna Colony, Russia in 1817 together with brother Cornelius, see Section Five.⁵ Daughter **Maria Janzen** married Gerhard Spenst. Son **Heinrich Janzen** married for the second time to the widow of Jakob Spenst (1753-1810). The couple lived in Leske, Prussia where their son Johann Janzen who was born. Heinrich Janzen died in Leske. His widow married for the third time to Franz Janzen of Rosenkrantz.⁶ Heinrich Janzen and his second wife had one son Johann born in 1807 in Leske, Prussia.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Johann Janzen			
m	?			
2	Katharina Janzen			
m	Jakob Krueger		Aug 18,1810	
2	Johann Janzen	ca.1777		1822
2	Franz Janzen			
m	Katharina Nickel			
2	Anna Janzen			
2	Jakob Janzen	1780		
2	Kornelius Janzen	ca.1785	1809	
2	Maria Janzen			
m	Gerhard Spenst		Oct 31,1809	
2	Heinrich Janzen	1782		Apr 8,1809
m	widow Jakob Spenst			
3	Johann Janzen	Oct 10,1807		

Section Two: Johann Janzen II (ca.1777-1822).

2 Henry Schapansky has provided the following information regarding son **Johann Janzen II**: "Given the mean age for baptisms in the Frisian Gemeinde at the time, which was 16 to 17, I would assume that Johann Janzen Jr. was born in 1777. The first wife of Johann Janzen II was undoubtedly a daughter of Jakob Klingenberg, Furstenau, who is listed on the 1776 Konsignations Liste with 2 sons and 4 daughters. The first and second wives of Johann Janzen Jr. were members of the Flemish church at Rosenort."⁷

In 1797 **Johann Janzen II** married Ameke Klingenberg of Furstenau, daughter of Jakob Klingenberg.⁸ In 1806 Johann Janzen married for the second time to the widow of Bernhard Rempel, nee Barbara Fast, of Reinland.⁹ The family lived in Reinland, West Prussia where their son Cornelius was born in 1812.¹⁰ Johann's wife, nee Barbara Fast, died at 12 o'clock in the morning on October 5, 1818.¹¹ The Johann Janzen family immigrated to Russia in 1818.¹² The immigration records published by Benjamin H. Unruh record only one Johann Janzen family emigrating to Russia in that year: "Johann Janzen, Reinland, Landowning farmer, married Elisabeth Joost, Reinland, children Cornelius, stepchildren Gertruda Rempel 25, Abraham 20, Johann 21 and Elizabeth 18."¹³

The family of Johann Janzen II is listed as owning Wirtschaft 39 in the village of Margenau in the 1835 Molotschna census: Johann Johann Janzen, arrival 1822, son Cornelius Janzen age 21, to Neukirch 1846, wife Sara age 25, son Cornelius age 1/4, step-sons of Johann Johann Janzen--Johann, died in 1831 and Abraham to Tiege in 1831, sons of Bernhard Rempel."

Johann Janzen II married for the third time to a widow Born from Altona, Molotschna.¹⁴ It appears that Elisabeth Joost was the maiden name of the widow Born and that Johann Janzen married her either during the journey to Russia or shortly thereafter.¹⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Johann Janzen	ca.1777		1822
m	Ameke Klingenberger		Nov,1797	
2	Johann Janzen	ca.1777		1822
2m	Barbara Fast		1806	Oct 5,1818
3	Cornelius Janzen	Sep 20,1812		Oct 1,1864
2	Johann Janzen	ca.1777		1822
3m	Elisabeth Joost		Jan 30,1819	

Section Three: Cornelius Janzen 1812-64, Neukirch.

3 Son Cornelius Janzen (1812-64) married Sara Siemens, daughter of Claasz Siemens (born 1758) Wirtschaft 15 in Rosenort, Molotschna.¹⁶ Cornelius Janzen is listed as the head of household and owner of Wirtschaft 39 in Margenau in the 1835 census: Johann Johann Janzen died 1822, son Kornelius Johann Janzen age 23, to Neukirch 1846, wife Sara 25, child Kornelius 1/4; also listed are half-brothers Johann and Abraham Rempel, sons of Bernhard, to Tiege 1831: see Bernhard Rempel Chapter cf.

According to the 1835 census Cornelius Janzen moved to Neukirch in 1846 but this is not correct as he is listed as resident in Neukirch in the 1837 KG ministerial election.¹⁷ Cornelius Janzen lived in Neukirch "in the first Wirtschaft on the Lichtfelde end."¹⁸ In 1848 Cornelius Janzen was serving as Beisitzer of the Neukirch village Council.¹⁹

By 1871 Mrs. Cornelius Janzen, nee Sara Siemens, was living in Steinbach, Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol. Sara's sister Katharina Siemens Fast wrote her three letters while she was living here. In 1874 she immigrated to the United States where she lived with her children in Jansen, Nebraska. Two letters she wrote from Jansen, Nebraska to her children in Manitoba were published in 1990.²⁰ She passed away at the home of children Johann S. Janzens, Blumenhof, Manitoba.²¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius Janzen	Sep 20,1812	Nov 29, 1832	Oct 1,1864
m	Sara Siemens	Jan 27,1809		1885
4	Klaas Janzen	Dec 12,1833		Mar 5,1834
4	Cornelius Janzen	Jan 10,1834		Feb 15,1834
4	Son Janzen	Dec 20,1835		Jan 3,1836
4	Katharina Janzen	Aug 27,1838		Sep 3,1890
m	Jakob Klassen	Jul 22,1832		Aug 31,1898
4	Johann Janzen	Oct 27,1842		May 15,1905
m	Margaretha Penner	Jul 13,1844		Oct 1,1889
2m	Helena Dyck	Aug 27,1833		Jun 5,1910
4	Sara Janzen	Jan 23,1843		Apr 25,1892
m	Cornelius L. Friesen	Mar 12,1841		Feb 20,1923
4	Elisabeth Janzen	Jan 17,1845	Jan 14,1866	Mar 19,1909
m	Isaac Loewen	Jan 2,1845		Aug 16,1926
4	Cornelius Janzen	Jan 27,1848		Mar 8,1873
m	Anganetha B. Klassen	Jul 8,1848		Feb 18,1890
4	Aganetha Janzen	May 23,1850		Feb 24,1881
m	Heinrich Ratzlaff	Mar 6,1848		Jun 6,1922

4 Daughter **Katharina S. Janzen** married Jakob Classen, son of Jakob Classen (1792-1869), owner of Wirtschaft 14, Pordenau, Molotschna, in 1835. Apparently Jakob Classen Jr. was an aggressive entrepreneur as he and his wife's cousin, Gerhard Siemens (1834-1908), acquired a track of land along the west bank of the Baseluk River, where the village of Steinbach was established. Klaas R. Reimer, later pioneer merchant in Steinbach, reported that he "bought land from the company, Jakob Classen and Gerhard Siemens...60 desjatien for 20 ruble per desjatien, and moved there with my family in 1869."²²

Katharina and Jakob immigrated to America in 1874 and settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Henry N. Fast writes that "Jakob was elected as a deacon on January 24, 1877, and served this office until his death."²³ In 1890 Jakob married for the second time to Helena B. Friesen, the widow of Gerhard Rempel. For a more complete listing of the children and grandchildren of Jakob Classen and Katharina Janzen Classen, see David Klassen Chapter.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina S. Janzen	Aug 27, 1838	Aug 18, 1857	Sep 3, 1890
m	Jakob Classen	Jul 22, 1832		Aug 31, 1898
5	Helena J. Classen	Sep 4, 1858		Aug 11, 1870
5	Catharina Classen	Feb 16, 1860		Aug 13, 1937
m	Isaak B. Friesen	Sep 14, 1858	Dec 26, 1879	Mar 25, 1928
5	Jakob J. Classen	Aug 11, 1861		Jan 7, 1904
m	Maria Thiessen	May 14, 1861	Dec 29, 1881	Sep 16, 1908
5	Cornelius Classen	Feb 8, 1863		Apr 4, 1931
m	Katharina Rempel	May 6, 1886	Aug 16, 1885	Jan 11, 1894
2m	Maria P. Friesen	Aug 12, 1866	Mar 11, 1894	Nov 5, 1906
3m	Helena S. Friesen	Nov 6, 1873	Mar 17, 1907	Jan 14, 1938
5	Johann Classen	Jul 2, 1864		Jul 23, 1864
5	Johann Classen	Sep 10, 1865		Jul 23, 1923
m	Margaretha Rempel	Dec 19, 1872	Jul 12, 1891	Feb 3, 1956
5	David J. Classen	Aug 7, 1867		Aug 9, 1867
5	Abraham Classen	Nov 4, 1868		Feb 21, 1869
5	Abraham Classen	Mar 18, 1870		Aug 1, 1870
5	Sarah J. Classen	Jul 25, 1872		Oct 3, 1874
5	Gerhard J. Classen	Apr 7, 1874		Apr 15, 1950
m	Aganetha Rempel	Apr 21, 1878	Jul 27, 1895	Sep 19, 1966
5	Sarah J. Classen	May 23, 1877		Nov 13, 1947
m	Abraham F. Rempel	Apr 21, 1878	Jul 27, 1895	Apr 30, 1954
5	Abraham J. Classen	Sep 27, 1878		Jan 19, 1964
m	Katharina Brandt	Oct 24, 1876	May 20, 1900	Nov 6, 1966
5	Isaac J. Classen	Nov 20, 1880		Jan 27, 1881

4 Son **Johann S. Janzen** married Margaretha Penner, daughter of Peter Penner (1816-84) of Margenau, Molotschna, and later Blumenort, Manitoba. Johann and his family lived in Heuboden, Borosenko, Imperial Russia. They immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1874. In 1877 they moved to Blumenhof, Manitoba.²⁴ In 1888 they were one of the first families to move onto their own land and established a farm on Section 36-7-6E. In 1886 Johann Janzen received a 3000 ruble inheritance from Russia.²⁵ Johann Janzen married for the second time to

Helena Dyck (1832-1910), widow of Johann Warkentin and Gerhard Doerksen. Abraham M. Friesen, Blumenort, recorded that May 11, "the old Johann Janzen died at 8 o'clock in the evening, after a 12 hours, painful illness."²⁶

5 Son **Cornelius P. Janzen** married Agatha K. Friesen, daughter of Blumenort, Manitoba, school teacher Cornelius P. Friesen. The young couple established a successful farm in the settlement known as "De Krim" on the SW 29-7-7E four miles east of Blumenort. They also owned the West half of the adjoining Section 20-7-7E. In the 1920s they mortgaged their homestead to purchase a quarter section of hayland in Greenland. During the depression years they were unable to make the payments. In 1933 they lost their homestead and were forced to move to the farm in Greenland. Cornelius P. Janzen had an interest in the history of his people and collected historical documents.²⁷ Daughter **Margaretha P. Janzen** married Peter F. Thiessen, son of Johann W. Thiessen (1813-88) of Konteniusfeld, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska. Peter F. Thiessen was married for the first time to Maria Buller in 1881. At this time he received the 120 acres adjacent to his brother Jakob. In 1889 he married for the second time to Margaretha P. Janzen, a cousin to his brother-in-law Jakob J. Classen, and moved to Manitoba where the settled in "de Krim". The "Journal" of brother-in-law Jakob J. Classen reveals that there was regular letter correspondence between Peter and his siblings in Nebraska. The journals of uncle Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, reveal that Peter had a close relationship with his Friesen uncles who frequently assisted him in various matters. Daughter **Elisabeth P. Janzen** married Johann K. Loewen, son of KG minister Peter W. Loewen of Neuanlage, Manitoba. Historian Royden K. Loewen has written that "Shortly after he married Elizabeth...he moved to the Janzen settlement at De Krim, where he farmed NE29-7-7E. For some time after World War I, he ran a small Minneapolis tractor and implement dealership here."²⁸ Son **Johann P. Janzen** married Gertruda von Niessen, daughter of Johann von Niessen and Gertrude Harms.²⁹ Johann P. Janzen and his bride farmed with his father for a few years in De Krim. In 1896 they moved to Rosenort, Manitoba, to be near to her family. They farmed here successfully until 1905 when they moved back to Blumenhof and established a farm on NE1-8-6E.³⁰ Johann P. Janzen was the father of Cornelius N. Janzen who lived just to the east of his parent's former property where his unmarried sisters lived for many years.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann S. Janzen	Oct 27,1842		May 15,1905
m	Margaretha Penner	Jul 13,1844		Oct 1,1889
5	Cornelius P. Janzen	Nov 1,1863		Feb 11,1941
m	Agatha K. Friesen	Jul 18,1871	Dec 25,1892	Jun 29,1942
5	Margaretha Janzen	Apr 18,1867	Feb 3,1889	Jan 24,1936
m	Peter B. Thiessen	Oct 1,1859		May 11,1937
5	Johann P. Janzen	Oct 11,1868	Jun 28,1891	Jun 20,1934
m	Gertrude von Niessen	Nov 4,1870		Jul 27,1906
5	Elisabeth P. Janzen	Jul 3,1878	Dec 26,1898	Dec 20,1942
m	Johann K. Loewen	Sep 11,1877		Sep 8,1938
4	Johann Janzen	Oct 27,1842		May 15,1905
2m	Helena Dyck	Aug 27,1833		Jun 5,1910

4 Daughter Sara S. Janzen married Cornelius L. Friesen, son of Jakob W. Friesen of Blumstein, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska.³¹ Cornelius L. Friesen and his bride lived in the village of Heuboden in the Borosenko settlement northwest of Nikopol. He was elected as a minister of the Heuboden KG on August 24, 1869.³² In 1874 the family immigrated from Russia and settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Journals of the time reveal that he worked zealously in the interests of the church, frequently travelling to Manitoba to preach. In 1906 the Cornelius L. Friesen family moved to Meade, Kansas, where they settled in the Sand Creek district. In 1909 Cornelius L. Friesen wrote a letter in the local newspaper, the *Meade Globe*, stating; "I came here from Nebraska in October, 1906. [I] Was one of the first. [I] have two quarters and one eighty of land, a total of 400 acres. I have a large acreage of good pasture and have quite a good bunch of stock."³³ Cornelius married for the second time to Maria Wiens, widow of KG deacon Abraham E. Kornelsen of Heuboden, Manitoba.

5 Son Cornelius J. Friesen lived at Meade, Kansas, where he farmed. He served as a Vorsänger or chorister in the KG. September 16, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "C. J. Friesen sold some land and may move to Meade." His daughter Catharina Friesen married Peter A. Classen, son of Gerhard J. Classen of Meade. Son Jakob J. Friesen married Margaretha F. Reimer, daughter of one-time KG deacon Klaas F. Reimer of Tiege. Jakob J. Friesen was elected as a minister of the KG in Nebraska on January 7, 1896.³⁴ In 1908 they moved to Meade, Kansas. July 15, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "Mrs. Jakob J. Friesen from Meade, came to visit her brother Abraham [in Jansen]." In 1926 they moved again to Mexico. They corresponded frequently with relatives and friends in Canada and the United States. Their letters to her sister Mrs. Cornelius L. Plett, nee Katharina F. Reimer, are still extant and provide a valuable source of information regarding the first KG settlement in Mexico.³⁵ Daughter Aganetha J. Friesen married Klaas B. Reimer, son of one-time KG deacon Klaas F. Reimer of Tiege, Molotschna. Klaas came to Jansen, Nebraska, with his widowed mother. He was partially raised in the homes of various relatives. As soon as he was able he worked out for others to earn some income. One of the places where he worked was for Rev. Cornelius L. Friesen where he got to know their daughter whom he later married. In February of 1907 they moved to Meade, Kansas, where they lived on a farm all their lives. Daughter Sarah J. Friesen married Peter F. Rempel, son of Gerhard F. Rempel (1843-79) of Jansen, Nebraska. The Peter F. Rempel farmed on eighty acres 4 miles northwest of Jansen. In 1906 they moved to Meade, Kansas, with many other families of the KG where they bought 160 acres of land. Peter F. Rempel also worked as a carpenter. In 1944 he joined the new Immanuel Mennonite Church.³⁶ Their daughter Margaret was married to KG minister and bookstore owner Peter D. Friesen of Steinbach, Manitoba.³⁷ Son Abraham J. Friesen married Katharina (Katie) S. Friesen, daughter of Jakob B. Friesen and Margaretha Sawatzky of Meade. Abraham J. Friesen lived at Meade, Kansas, where he was a farmer. Daughter Katharina J. Friesen married Jakob F. Isaac, son of Abraham P. Isaac and Margaretha B. Friesen of Jansen, Nebraska.³⁸ The family moved to Meade, Kansas, in 1906. In 1909 he wrote a letter to the *Meade Globe* in which he stated, "I came here from Nebraska in 1906 and have 240 acres, a solid piece, perfect in lay and quality of soil. I have over 160 acres in cultivation and crops. My 48 acres of wheat is growing well and promises fully, yes, over, an average crop. It is now

June 15 nearly to the changing of colour toward ripening. I can raise wheat here. Have 60 acres of corn on sod, as that is one of the best first crops, and yield pays, besides I get the land in condition at once and the next year it is old ground...I am well pleased with the results the last two years, and satisfied with this location. My land is fenced and cross-fenced and have good improvements. House and barn, etc and total cost of improvements about \$1200.00.³⁹ Jakob F. Isaac was elected as a minister of the KG on October 22, 1911. He was elected as Aeltester to replace Abraham L. Friesen on November 23, 1914. In 1922 he led a delegation of KG ministers to Mexico to examine settlement opportunities in the Cuauthemoc area.⁴⁰ Jakob F. Isaac served as Aeltester until the dissolution of the KG congregation at Meade, Kansas, in 1943.⁴¹ Jakob F. Isaac was an articulate and literate man who maintained a "Gemeindebuch" for his congregation. Later he also wrote a short history of the move to Meade.⁴² An article regarding Jakob F. Isaac and his second wife, Maria Dueck, was published in 1997.⁴³ Son Johann J. Friesen married Katharina (Katie) Heidebrecht, daughter of Johann F. Heidebrecht of Jansen, Nebraska. The Johann J. Friesen family lived at Meade, Kansas.⁴⁴ An article in a local newspaper in Meade in 1908 reported that Johann J. Friesen had harvested a bumper crop of 36 bushels an acre on a 16 acre field. The article reported that the Mennonite settlement near Meade consisted of 40 families many of whom had sold land in McPherson County for \$35.00 to \$40.00 and acre and had bought land at Meade for \$10.00 and \$12.00 per acre with the present asking price being \$40.00 to \$50.00 per acre. The article states, "The colony harvested between 20 and 25 per cent of the total wheat crop of the county. They all combine in harvesting. One family harvests and the others assist until all fields are harvested. One train of as many as 32 wagons was seen one day going to the market with wheat."⁴⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Sara S. Janzen	Jan 23, 1843	1862	Apr 25, 1892
m	Cornelius L. Friesen	Mar 12, 1841		Feb 20, 1923
5	Cornelius J. Friesen	Dec 30, 1862		Nov 30, 1938
m	Anna Friesen	Apr 24, 1880		
5	Jakob J. Friesen	Oct 28, 1864		May 9, 1939
m	Margaretha Reimer	Mar 4, 1858	Mar 21, 1886	Aug 28, 1932
5	Abram J. Friesen	Feb 18, 1867		Sep 5, 1870
5	Johann J. Friesen	Mar 10, 1868		Mar 2, 1868
5	Peter J. Friesen	Sep 9, 1869		Sep 6, 1868
5	Abraham J. Friesen	Sep 15, 1870		Sep 23, 1870
5	Aganetha J. Friesen	Oct 20, 1871		1873
5	Aganetha J. Friesen	Jan 16, 1874		Jun 13, 1951
m	Klaas B. Reimer	Feb 21, 1870	Jan 17, 1892	Mar 20, 1931
5	Sara J. Friesen	May 20, 1876		Sep 21, 1923
m	Peter F. Rempel	Apr 19, 1875	Mar 20, 1916	Mar 20, 1967
5	Abraham J. Friesen	Nov 10, 1877		Sep 21, 1923
m	Katie S. Friesen			
5	Katharina Friesen	Jan 2, 1880		Apr 9, 1961
m	Jakob F. Isaac	Apr 7, 1883		Aug 14, 1970
5	Johann J. Friesen	Nov 15, 1882		Apr 9, 1961
m	Katie Heidebrecht	Nov 8, 1880		May 17, 1945

4 Daughter **Elisabeth S. Janzen** married Isaac W. Loewen, son of Isaac Loewen of Schönau, Molotschna.⁴⁶ The Isaac W. Loewen family lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. In 1874 they immigrated to Canada where they settled in Rosenort, Manitoba.⁴⁷ In 1903 Isaac W. Loewen was part of a group of Mennonite farmers who toured Saskatchewan, scouting out settlement opportunities.⁴⁸ Mrs. Loewen died of a heart attack in 1909. April 7, 1909, the *Rundschau* reported the death of Mrs. Isaac Loewen. Isaac W. Loewen married for the second time to the widow Johann R. Dueck, nee Margaretha P. Kroecker (1863-1918) of Steinbach. They bought the Tomenson farm in Clearsprings where they lived until her death.⁴⁹

5 Son **Isaac J. Loewen** married Elisabeth R. Penner, daughter of KG Waisenvorsteher Abraham Penner (1847-1918) of Blumenort, Manitoba. The Isaac J. Loewen family lived in the village of Blumenort. When the village dissolved in 1910 the family retained NW 22-7-6E, part of the land on which the village had been situated. They had a son Isaac P. Loewen and so the saying arose that the oldest son in the paternal Loewen line had always received the name Isaac for seven generations in a row.⁵⁰ Isaac P. Loewen was the grandfather of Historian Royden K. Loewen. Son **Johann J. Loewen** married Anna W. Reimer, daughter of one-time Steinbach, Manitoba, mayor or Schulz Johann R. Reimer (1848-1918). Around 1900 the family moved to Blumenort, Manitoba, but were not very successful financially. In 1908 they moved to Ekron east of Steinbach. In 1939 they moved to a lot in the new village of Blumenort, Manitoba, where they lived until their deaths.⁵¹ Son **Peter J. Loewen** married Anna K. Loewen, daughter of Johann D. Loewen (1862-1934) of Rosenort, Manitoba.⁵² The Peter J. Loewen family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba, where he was a successful farmer and owned 900 acres of land. He was an active community man serving as a director for RFA, Trump Oil, Rosenort Co-op Ltd. Peter J. Loewen married for the second time to Aganetha D. Barkman. He died six months before his 100th birthday.⁵³ Son **Jakob J. Loewen** married Elisabeth K. Loewen, sister to Anna K. Loewen. The family farmed in Rosenort, Manitoba. Jakob died of cancer in 1920. His widow married again to Johann B. Thiessen (1883-1963) of Giroux, Manitoba, son of Peter F. Thiessen of Jansen, Nebraska, and later De Krim, five miles northwest of Steinbach, Manitoba. The Thiessen family farmed in Rosenort, Manitoba.⁵⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth S. Janzen	May 2, 1843		Apr 25, 1892
m	Isaac W. Loewen	Aug 16, 1845		Aug 16, 1926
5	Isaac J. Loewen	Mar 15, 1868		Sep 15, 1915
m	Elisabeth Penner	Aug 13, 1870	Mar 30, 1890	Dec 6, 1944
5	Anna J. Loewen			
5	Johann J. Loewen	Apr 4, 1869		Feb 19, 1957
m	Anna W. Reimer	Nov 17, 1874	Dec 25, 1898	Jan 25, 1957
5	Peter J. Loewen	Jun 25, 1878	Jan 15, 1905	1977
m	Anna K. Loewen	Jan 26, 1885		Oct 1, 1949
2m	Aganetha Barkman	Jan 25, 1895		
5	Cornelius J. Loewen	Dec 4, 1872		
5	Jakob J. Loewen	Aug 19, 1885		Feb 19, 1920
m	Elisabeth Loewen	Jan 11, 1890		

4 Son **Cornelius S. Janzen** married **Anganetha B. Klassen**, daughter of his cousin **Anganetha S. Brandt** who married **David Klassen** of **Rückenau, Molotschna** (see Section Three). **Cornelius** and **Anganetha** lived in the village of **Steinbach** in the **Borosenko** settlement northwest of **Nikopol**.

Their neighbour in the village, **Abraham F. Reimer**, maintained a journal and occasionally mentioned the comings and goings at the **Janzen** home. On **March 30, 1870**, for example, **Reimer** recorded that "here **Janzen** had already finished his plowing and seeding." On **March 8, 1873**, **Reimer** recorded that "**Cor. Janzen** was very sick and at 5:30 in the evening. He was very thirsty...he had not gotten dressed all day, and had sat by the stove on a chair." **Cornelius S. Janzen** died later that same day. **Reimer** adds that "teacher **Fast** made the coffin for **Janzen**, and that [his son] **Peter Reimer** helped."

The couple died childless. **Anganetha** married for the second time to **Gerhard Siemens** and had a family together with him.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Cornelius S. Janzen	Jan 27, 1848		Mar 8, 1873
m Anganetha B. Klassen	Jul 8, 1848	Jul 8, 1873	Feb 18, 1890

4 Daughter **Aganetha S. Janzen** married **Heinrich Ratzlaff**, son of **Heinrich Ratzlaff** (1810-64) and **Anna Harms** (1808-74) of **Blumstein, Molotschna**.⁵⁵ The young couple bought a farm in **Heuboden, Borosenko**. In 1874 they immigrated to **Manitoba**, settling in **Rosenort**. A letter written by **Heinrich Ratzlaff** Dec. 22, 1874, is extant and was published in 1990.⁵⁶ **Heinrich** served as the first village **Schulz** in **Rosenort**, an office he had already served in **Russia**.

In the spring of 1875 **Agatha** and **Heinrich Ratzlaff** moved to **Jansen, Nebraska**, where they settled in the village of **Blumenort**, the so-called "**Harms'e darp**". It appeared they wanted to live closer to her mother and sisters who had already settled there. Four letters written by **Aganetha** and **Heinrich Ratzlaff** between **June 25, 1877** and **January 14, 1879**, were published in 1990.⁵⁷ After the death of his first wife in 1882, **Heinrich Ratzlaff** married for the second time to **Elisabeth Fleming**, daughter of **David Fleming** of **Jansen, Nebraska**.⁵⁸ **Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba**, recorded that **Wednesday, Sept. 27, 1885**, "worship services were held in **Steinbach, Manitoba**, **H. Ratzlaff** and **Cor. Friesen** preached."

Historian **Henry N. Fast** writes that "**Heinrich Ratzlaff** was elected as a minister of the **KG** in 1885, but left this church in 1888 to join **Isaac Peter's** church. Here too he served as minister."⁵⁹ Except for a few years in **Steinbach, Manitoba**, the **Ratzlaff** family always lived in **Jansen, Nebraska**.⁶⁰ In his later years, **Heinrich Ratzlaff** wrote his autobiography entitled "**A modest testimony of my experiences in my earlier youth and later life**," which was translated and published in 1987.⁶¹

5 Son **Heinrich J. Ratzlaff** married **Elisabeth Barkman**, daughter of **Johann M. Barkman** and **Katharina Bergmann** of **Jansen, Nebraska**. In 1906 they moved to **Saskatchewan**, settling 30 miles south of **Humbolt**. In 1917 they moved to **Delmeny**. Finally they moved to **British Columbia**. Both of them are buried at **Salem, Oregon**. Son **Cornelius Ratzlaff** married **Margaretha R. Toews**, daughter of **Peter Toews** and **Elisabeth R. Reimer**, pioneer settlers of **Steinbach, Manitoba**. They departed for **Nebraska** on **Oct. 11, 1881**. **Sunday, Feb. 22, 1891**, **Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba**, recorded that "...the **Nebraskaers, Cor. Ratzlaffs**

together with bro. Joh. Friesen were in the worship services in Steinbach." Later the Ratzlaffs moved to Steinbach where they lived until 1901 at which time they moved to Odessa, Washington, where Cornelius operated a blacksmith shop. In 1903 the Ratzlaffs moved back to Steinbach and lived in a little house where the J. R. Friesen Garage (Fairway Ford) was later located. In 1905 they moved to Herbert, Saskatchewan. Son **Johann Ratzlaff** married Anna Krause, daughter of Johann Krause and Anna B. Friesen listed in the 1880 census Jansen, Nebraska.⁶² Daughter **Aganetha Ratzlaff** married Johann F. Hiebert, son of David Hiebert and Margaretha Friesen, Plymouth, Nebraska. David Hiebert was a Holdeman minister. Aganetha and Johann had one daughter Aganetha who married Frank S. Friesen.⁶³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Aganetha S. Janzen	May 23, 1850	Aug 18, 1868	Feb 24, 1881
m	Heinrich Ratzlaff	Mar 6, 1848		Jun 6, 1922
5	Heinrich Ratzlaff	Oct 26, 1869	Jul 12, 1889	Aug 31, 1948
m	Elisabeth Barkman	Dec 31, 1879		Oct 25, 1956
5	Cornelius Ratzlaff	May 20, 1871	Aug 24, 1893	Aug 8, 1938
m	Margaretha Toews	Dec 7, 1877		Apr 2, 1938
5	Johann Ratzlaff	Aug 12, 1875	Oct 11, 1898	Dec 4, 1954
m	Anna Krause	Nov 25, 1879		1965
5	Aganetha Ratzlaff	Mar 17, 1878	Dec 12, 1896	Apr 30, 1928
m	Johann Hiebert	1875		Jan 16, 1906
5	Sarah Ratzlaff	Mar 15, 1881		Oct 15, 1883

Section Four: Jakob Janzen born 1780.

2 Son **Jakob Janzen** immigrated to Russia in 1803. The family settled on Wirtschaft 3 in Schönau, Molotschna in 1804.⁶⁴ They joined nine other KG-related families in this village.⁶⁵ Twin daughters were born to the Jakob Janzen family in 1813.⁶⁶ The family is listed as follows in the 1835 census: "Jakob Johann Janzen age 35 in 1816, died 1825, son Jakob age 24." Jakob Janzen was listed as owning Wirtschaft 4, next door to KG minister Peter Thiessen, Wirtschaft 3, and Peter Fast (1780-1852), Wirtschaft 6, and Jakob Braun, Wirtschaft 22.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Jakob Janzen	1780		1825
m	Judith ?	1778		
3	Judith Janzen	1803		
3	Catarina Janzen	1803		
3	Jakob Janzen	1811		
3	Maria Janzen	Aug 25, 1813		
3	Margaretha Janzen	Aug 25, 1813		

Section Five: Cornelius Janzen born ca.1785.

2 Son **Cornelius Janzen** married Catharina Nickel in 1809. The family lived in Reinland, Prussia. In 1817 Cornelius Janzen immigrated to Russia together with his brother Franz Janzen. The Cornelius Janzen family settled in the village of Lichtfelde, Molotschna.⁶⁷ Cornelius married for the second time to Katharina. The family is listed as owners of Wirtschaft 8 in the 1835 census: Kornelius Johann Janzen arrived after census [of 1816], age 52, moved 1819 from Schönsee, wife Katharina age 22 in 1816, son from first wife: Kornelius Kornelius Janzen age 20, wife Elisabeth age 20, son Kornelius age 1, Kornelius Johann Janzen's sons from first wife Johann died 1821, and Franz died 1821. Second wife of Kornelius Johann Janzen, ? , children from second wife Anna age 4 and Maria age 1." Kornelius Janzen lived next door to Peter Bernhard Rempel (1792-1837), Wirtschaft 7, step-son of brother Johann Janzen (ca.1777-1822).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Cornelius Janzen	ca.1785		
m	Catharina Nickel	1794	Oct 24,1809	
3	Cornelius Janzen	Oct 18,1810		
3	Hans Janzen	Jan 18,1812		1821
3	Anna Janzen	Mar 19,1813		Jun 28,1813
3	Franz Janzen	Feb 15,1814		1821
3	Jakob Janzen	Dec 21,1815		
3	Jakob Janzen	Dec 19,1816		
2	Cornelius Janzen	ca.1785		
2m	Katharina	1812		
3	Anna Janzen	1831		
3	Maria Janzen	1834		

3 Son **Cornelius Janzen** married Elisabeth. The age of Cornelius in the immigration records is five years younger than that given in the 1835 census. The 1857/8 Molotschna school registers show a Kornelius Janzen resident in Lichtfelde with daughter Helena age 11 and son Kornelius age 9, attending school which may be the same family.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius Janzen	Oct 18,1810		
m	Elisabeth	1810		
5	Jakob Janzen	1833		
5	Helena Janzen	1846		
5	Kornelius Janzen	1848		

4 Son **Jakob Janzen** was involved with the "Podwodden" during the Crimean War, 1853-55. Jakob married Sarah Friesen, daughter of Isaac Friesen (1813-88), Lichtfelde, Molotschna. See Abraham von Riesen Chapter. Jakob Janzen married for the second time to Maria Eitzen. See Cornelius Eidse Chapter. Maria and her husband immigrated to the United States in 1876 crossing the ocean on the S.S. Vaterland and arriving in New York on July 28 with children: Cornelius 15, Peter 4, Elisabeth 9, John 1, and Maria's nephew Dietrich Wiebe age 21.⁶⁸ The Jakob Janzen family lived in Lehigh, Kansas.⁶⁹ They are listed as resident in the village of Springfield, Spring Valley Township, McPherson County in the "Neu-

Alexanderwohl Records.⁷⁰ An obituary of Jakob Janzen appeared in the *Rundschau* August 22, 1923.

5 Son **Jakob Janzen** died October 4, 1906, at the age of 25 years.⁷¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Janzen	Dec 23,1833		1923
m	Sara Friesen	Sep 5,1836	Dec 15,1856	Jan 12,1860
5	Judith Janzen	Sep 23,1857		Sep 23,1857
5	Margaretha Janzen	Nov 4,1859		Jan 10,1860
4	Jakob Janzen	Dec 23,1833		
2m	Maria Eitzen	Feb 2,1838	May 31,1860	
5	Cornelius Janzen	May 21,1861		
5	Elizabeth Janzen	Dec 31,1866		
5	Peter Janzen	Aug 17,1871		
5	Johann Janzen	Nov 9,1873		
5	Jakob Janzen	1881		Oct 4,1906

Section Six: Conclusion.

The foregoing is an attempt to assemble the information pertaining to the family of Johann Janzen of Fürstenau and later Reinland, West Prussia. Anyone with information regarding this family is asked to contact Delbert F. Plett, Box 1960, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0.

Endnotes: Johann Janzen, Reinland.

1. See Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree 1690," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 320-321, has further information regarding these families.
2. Betty Miller and Oscar R. Miller, *The Cornelius Jansen Family History 1822-1973* (Box 229, Berlin, Ohio, 44610, 1974), 73 pages.
3. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author, July 27, 1990.
4. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author.
5. Unruh, 360.
6. The information regarding the children of Johan Janzen Sr. is courtesy of Henry Schapansky.
7. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author July 27, 1990.
8. There is some discrepancy regarding the date of his first marriage. According to Cornelius P. Janzen, "Family Records", courtesy Klaas F. Janzen/Mennonite Village Museum, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985, his first marriage occurred in 1797. However the family Bible of grandson Johann P. Janzen (1868-1934) states that the first marriage occurred in 1806. Given the birth date of Cornelius Janzen (1812-64) the date of 1806 must be a reference to the second marriage. Henry Schapansky verifies that the date of 1797 is confirmed by the Prussian Gemeinde records.
9. The marriage of Barbara, widow of Bernhard Rempel of Reinland, with Johann Janzen of Fürstenau is recorded in the two books of the Tiegengagen Gemeinde. M. H. C. microfilms No. 73 or 289. Courtesy of Henry Schapansky. The Johann P. Janzen (1868-1934), family records, unpublished, courtesy of Cornelius N. Janzen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1988, show the maiden name of Johann's second wife as a Fast. Since the Tiegengagen Gemeinde records show her first name to be Barbara, she must have been a Barbara Fast.
10. Cornelius F. Janzen, family records.
11. Cornelius F. Janzen, family records.
12. Johan P. Janzen, family records.
13. Unruh, 363.
14. Johann P. Janzen (1868-1934), indicates that this was his grandfather's second marriage. However the research of Henry Schapansky shows that Johann Janzen II was in fact married three times.
15. In this regard it is noted that only one Joost family is listed as immigrating to the Molotschna, namely, that of Martin Joost, Zeyersvorderkampen. Unruh, 363. A Peter Joost immigrated to Russia in 1824 and settled in the village of Prangenau. Their son Peter Joost (1829-91) joined the KG to found the village of Rosenort, Manitoba in 1874, but moved to Kansas the following year settling in Alexanderfeld southeast of Hillsboro; Carolyn L. Zeisset, *A Mennonite Heritage: A Genealogy of the Suderman and Wiens Families 1800-1975* (2443 Sewell, Lincoln, Nebraska, 68502, 1975), page 59.
16. Unruh, 328.
17. Abraham L. Friesen, "Kleine Gemeinde Wahl-liste," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985), 279.
18. Johann P. Friesen, McTavish, letter to the *Rundschau*, April 7, 1907.
19. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Seidlungen am Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), page 121.
20. Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 78-79.
21. An article regarding Sarah Siemens Janzen and her letter correspondence was published in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997. Part Two, page 18.
22. Klaas R. Reimer, "Familienbuch," quoted in *Storm and Triumph*, page 23.
23. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, 1987), page 107.
24. Loewen, *Blumenort* (Blumenort, 1983), page 20. The *Blumenort* contains a great deal of information regarding Johann and Margaretha Janzen and their family.
25. Abr. Thiessen, Fairbury, letter to the *Rundschau*, March 10, 1886, "who also advises he has a letter from Russia to that effect."

26. Lorna Penner, *Johann S. Janzen Family Book 1840-1905* (Blumenort, 1992), 49 pages, provides a listing of the descendants of this family. See also Al Fast, Annie Plett, Margaret Barkman, Lorna Penner and Lois Janzen, *Janzen Cookbook and Memories* (Blumenort, 1995), 248 pages, which combines recipes with photographs and brief histories of Johann S. Janzen's children.

27. The Cornelius P. Janzen document collection was deposited with the Mennonite Heritage Village Archives, Steinbach, Manitoba, by son Klaas F. Janzen, Blumenort, Manitoba.

28. Royden K. Loewen, 287.

29. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 395.

30. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 281.

31. Listing of the children of Cornelius L. Friesen is courtesy of Mrs. Henry F. Isaac, Meade, Kansas, letter to the author 1980.

32. Peter W. Friesen, "Wahlen-Liste," quoted in Plett, ed., *History and Events* (Steinbach, 1982), pages 55-56.

33. Cornelius L. Friesen, letter, *Meade Globe*, July 15, 1909--courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864.

34. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 124-125,

35. Cornelius L. Plett, letter collection--courtesy of Henry H. Doerksen, Satanta, Kansas, 1981.

36. Peter Ralph Friesen and Marilyn Rempel, "A Short History of Peter F. Rempel 1875 - 1967," unpublished paper, 1981, 25 pages, at page 3-6.

37. They were the parents of Ralph Friesen, Winnipeg, who has recently published a biography of Abraham S. Friesen, Steinbach, Manitoba, pioneer and entrepreneur.

38. Information regarding birth and death dates of Jakob F. Isaac, is courtesy of Mr. & Mrs. Henry F. Isaac, Box 55, Meade, Kansas, 67864: letter to the author, 1981.

39. Jakob F. Isaac, letter in *Meade Globe*, July 15, 1909--courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864.

40. Plett, "1922 Delegation to Mexico," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 104-105.

41. A short reference to the trials and tribulations which Aeltester Jakob F. Isaac experienced as he tried to lead a congregation where many had been seduced to depart from the Gospel-centric teachings of the KG and adopt American Fundamentalist religious culture was published in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 49-50.

42. Meade Kleine Gemeinde Gemeindebuch, unpublished journal, 200 pages, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

43. Wendy Dueck, "Maria Dueck Isaac," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 47-49.

44. Additional information regarding the Johann J. Friesen family is found in Elda Friesen Plank, *'Twas Home on the Range: A Story of the Henry A. Friesen Family* (Lancaster, Pennsylvania, 1981), 91 pages.

45. "Meade County Prosperity," in Meade County Newspaper, clipping was sent to me by Alma Regier, Meade, Kansas, December 29, 1994.

46. Plett, "Isaac Loewen 1787-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 509-529, has additional information regarding this family.

47. Royden K. Loewen, farmer and historian of Blumenort, Manitoba, is their great-great-grandson.

48. David L. Loewen, "The Family of David L. and Tina Loewen," in Lenore Eidse et. al., eds., *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris, Manitoba 1880-1980* (R. M. of Morris, 1980), 431.

49. Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981), 36-37.

50. Susanna and Abraham R. Penner, "Family records," 5 and 21. The source has two separate references which state that there were seven Isaac Loewens in the line; cf. Isaac P. Loewen, quoted in Gerhard J. Thielmann, ed., *Plettentag am 2 Juli 1945* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1945), 43, states that he was the sixth in the line of Isaac Loewens and that he broke the line when he did not name his oldest son Isaac.

51. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 288.

52. John F. Friesen et. al., eds., *The Family Book of David und Aganetha Klassen 1813-1900* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1974), 91-99, has a listing of descendants.
53. "Peter J. Loewen" published in *The Journal*, Morris, Aug 16, 1967, and republished in Lenore Eidse et. al., eds., *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris, Manitoba 1880-1980* (R. M. of Morris, 1980), 432.
54. Lenore Eidse et. al., eds., *Furrows in the Valley*, 404.
55. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 397-399.
56. Heinrich Ratzlaff, letter to Peter Toews December 22, 1874, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 52-53.
57. Heinrich and Aganetha Ratzlaff, letters to Johann S. Janzens, Blumenhof, Manitoba, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 80-84.
58. For further information on the history of the Ratzlaff and Fleming families see, Marie Mack Ratzlaff, *Memories of the Way it Was* (Self-published, San Jose, California, 1989). This loose leaf compilation also contains information on the David Fleming (1815-83) and Johann B. Wiens (1832-1909) families of Jansen, Nebraska. Marie Mack Ratzlaff is a descendant of the second marriage.
59. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 109, has additional information regarding these families.
60. C. G. Unruh, *The Genealogy of the Descendants of Heinrich Ratzlaff (1848-1022)* (Winnipeg, 1980), 86 pages.
61. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 187-192.
62. Martha Goering, *Descendants of Johann Krause 1816-1866* (Burton, Kansas, 1979), 135 pages.
63. Albert H. Hiebert, *The Family of Johann Hiebert 1816-1975* (Hillsboro, 1975), page 82.
64. Unruh, 308.
65. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829", Plett ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 338, lists a number of these families.
66. Unruh, 332.
67. Unruh, 360.
68. David A. Haury, 67.
69. *Rundschau*, May 30, 1900--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.
70. As published in *Church Book of the Alexanderwohl Mennonite Church in the Molotschnu Colony* Trans. and ed. by Velda Richert Duerksen and Jakob A. Duerksen (Goessel, Kansas, July 1987), 126. Their date of marriage and the birth dates of children Kornelius, Peter, Johann and Elisabeth are from this source.
71. *Rundschau*, No. 46, page 2, as recorded by Johann P. Friesen, "Family records."

Chapter Eleven

David Klassen 1700-80

Part A: Family History

Section One: Johann Klassen.

1 Henry Schapansky has written that the ancestor of the major line of Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Klassens was **Johann Klassen**.¹ Johann Klassen would have been born sometime prior to 1680 since his only known child was born in 1700.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Johann Klassen	Before 1680		
m				
2	David Klassen	1700		1800

Section Two: David Klassen 1700-80.

2 Son **David Klassen** had one son David with his first wife. Henry Schapansky writes that "He was married for the second time to Anne Andres (b. 1722)." She appears to be the daughter of Ida Klassen (1688-1734) and Kornelius Andres.² David Klassen was listed in the 1776 Konsignation as resident in the village of Fürstenwerder, Prussia: Landwirt, 1 male, 1 female, 2 sons, 1 daughter, 1 male servant, 1 female servant, mm.³ The designation "mm" or "mittle maeszig", means that the family was well-to-do, a status shared by only one in four Mennonite families in Prussia. The Mennonites in the village of Fürstenwerder, Prussia, belonged to the Gemeinde of the same name which originally formed part of the Grosswerder Gemeinde.⁴

3 Son **David Klassen**, see Section Three below. Daughter **Anna Klassen** was baptised in 1782. Son **Dirk Klassen** was baptised in 1783. He married Anna Penner. See Part F below.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	David Klassen	1700		1780
m				
3	David Klassen	1740		Apr 27, 1804
2	David Klassen	1700		1780
m	Anna Andres	1722		
3	Dirk Klassen	1765		Oct 20, 1843
3	Anna Klassen			

Section Three: David Klassen 1740-1804, Petershagen, Prussia.

3 Son **David Klassen** had two children with his first wife. Henry Schapansky writes that "He married for the second time to Regina Wiebe in Orloff, Prussia, on March 1, 1778." The family is listed in the 1776 Konsignation as resident in the village of Petershagen: Landwirt, 1 male, wife or children listed, schlechte, on ecclesiastical land." Henry Schapansky writes that "the first wife of David Klassen probably died in 1776 and since he did not remarry until 1778, his children were probably living with their grandfather David Klassen in Fürstenwerder."⁵ The families in the village of Petershagen belonged to the Grosswerder Gemeinde. David Klassen's widow married for the second time on October 2, 1806, to Heinrich Friesen.

4 Son **Paul Klassen**, see part B below. Son **David Klassen** was baptised in 1791. He married Sarah Dyck on May 7, 1801. Son **Heinrich Klassen** was baptised 1796. He married Maria, the widow of Dirk Wiens, on April 19, 1815. Daughter **Maria Klassen**, see Part C below. Son **Dirk Klassen** was baptised in 1800. He married Maria Wiebe on July 21, 1814. Daughter **Helena Klassen** was baptised in 1806. She married Heinrich Klassen. Son **Peter Klassen**, see Part D below. Daughter **Margaretha Klassen** was baptised in 1809. She married on October 8, 1829 to Kornelius Bergmann. Daughter **Anna Klassen** was baptised in 1810. Son **Jakob Klassen**, see Part E. below.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	David Klassen	1740		Apr 27,1804
m				
4	Paul Klassen	1767		
4	David Klassen	May 7,1801		
m	Sarah Dyck			
4	Heinrich Klassen		Apr 19,1815	
m	Maria			
4	Maria Klassen			
m	Abraham Klassen	1766		Jan 10,1813
4	Dirk Klassen		Jul 21,1814	
4	Son Klassen	1783		Dec 17,1800
4	Son Klassen	1786		1794
4	Johann Klassen			
4	Helena Klassen		Feb 15,1810	
m	Heinrich Klassen			
4	Peter Klassen	Feb 19,1789		Dec 19,1862
4	Margaretha Klassen			
m	Kornelius Bergmann			
4	Anna Klassen			
4	Jakob Klassen	Jul 13,1792	Oct 5,1830	Jan 16,1869

Part B: Paul Klassen

Section One: Paul Klassen, Lindenau, Molotschna.

4 Son Paul Klassen was baptised in 1787. He married for the first time to Maria. Sometime prior to 1804 he married for the second time to Catharina Petkau. She had been married for the first time to Braun and for the second time to Abraham Wiebe who died on November 12, 1792. Wiebe was baptised in 1782. Catharina had three children with Abraham Wiebe, namely, Jakob born 1785, Katharina born 1789 and Abraham born March 12, 1792.

Henry Schapansky writes that the Paul Klassen family "immigrated to Russia in 1796-98" and they were resident in the Chortitza or Old Colony village of "Neuendorf in 1802". By 1808 the family had moved to the Molotschna Colony where they were living as Anwohner in the village of Lindenau. The family is listed as follows in the 1808 Revisions-Listen: "Pauel Klassen, age 41, his wife Catarina, children Catarina 19, Abraham 15, Anna 11 and Maria 9. No record of his origins and occupation."⁶ Nothing further is presently known.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Paul Klassen	1767		
m	Maria			
2m	Catharina Petkau	1756		
5	Catharina Klassen	1789		
5	Abraham Klassen	1793		
5	Anna Klassen	1797		
5	Maria Klassen	1799		

Part C: Maria Klassen

Section One: Maria Klassen, Tiegerweide, Prussia.

4 Daughter Maria Klassen was baptised in 1797. Henry Schapansky has written that she married the widower Abraham Klassen (1766-1813), whose first wife was born on 1768 and died 1809. Abraham was the son of Abraham Klassen (1739-1819).⁷ Abraham Klassen Sr. and his family were listed as resident in the village of Tiegenhagen, Prussia, in the 1776 Konsignation: 4 sons, 1 daughter. Abraham Klassen II lived in the village of Tiegerweide, Prussia, where his daughter Maria and son David were born.⁸ Abraham Klassen died on January 10, 1813, almost eight months before the birth of son David. Maria Klassen married for the second time to Jakob Bergmann of Mierau, Prussia. According to a letter of son David Klassen of 1888, he and his sister were the sole surviving heirs of the family at that time.

5 Daughter Maria Klassen married Abraham Klassen in Tiegerfelde above Tiegenhof "by the crooked swamp."⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Klassen			
m	Abraham Klassen	1766		Jan 10, 1813
5	Abraham Klassen			Apr 13, 1828
5	Maria Klassen	Jul 10, 1810		
m	Abraham Klassen			
5	Kornelius Klassen	Oct 15, 1811		
5	Dirk Klassen	Oct 12, 1812		Oct 19, 1812
5	David Klassen	Aug 31, 1813		Oct 12, 1900
4	Maria Klassen			
m	Jakob Bergmann			
5	Regina Bergmann			Feb 28, 1885
m	Thiessen			
5	Helena Bergmann			

Section Two: David Klassen 1813-1900, Margenau, Molotschna.

5 Son David Klassen married Aganetha Brandt, daughter of Klaas Brandt (1815-57) of Tiegenhagen, Molotschna. David Klassen emigrated from Prussia in 1833.¹⁰ Son Abraham B. Klassen described this journey: "In 1833 my father came from West Prussia, with a certain Rempel as chauffeur, [riding] with two stallions, this he related to me himself."¹¹ David Klassen settled in Rückenau where daughter Elisabeth was born in 1837. He had two maternal uncles in the Molotschna: Jakob Klassen in Pordenau, and Peter Klassen in Rückenau, which may explain why he settled in Rückenau. By 1838 brother-in-law Abraham W. Friesen was resident in Rückenau. Later brother-in-law Peter Brandt also lived in Rückenau.

On June 10, 1847 the KG Aeltester election was held in the premises of David Klassen in Rückenau, where Johann F. Friesen, future son-in-law, was elected. He must have had a substantial Wirtschaft as only larger farmers could afford a threshing barn/hayshed large enough to accommodate such a meeting.

By 1851 the David Klassen family lived in Margenau, where they owned a successful Wirtschaft # 8.¹² On June 24, 1851, David Klassen and Franz Kroeker

were admonished regarding the payment of their debts to Isaak Friesen, probably a sign they were using borrowed money to advance their operations.¹³ In 1852 son Peter was born in Margenau.

In the late 1860s David Klassen moved to the KG settlement of Borosenko settling in Heuboden. His son later wrote that he established a new Wirtschaft and laid out and planted a beautiful orchard.¹⁴ Abraham F. Reimer in the neighbouring village of Steinbach maintained a journal and made occasional reference to David Klassen. On January 21, 1873, he recorded that "the elder David Klassen from Heuboden travelled to the Molotschna to Pord.[enau] for a conference regarding the emigration to America" and on January 27, "around Vespa he was back."

In 1873 David Klassen served as a delegate to America for the Heuboden branch of the KG.

In 1874 David Klassen served as co-leader of the first group of 65 KG families who arrived at their new homes in Manitoba on August 1. He convinced his Heuboden group and some others to settle in the Scratching River settlement, now known as Rosenort, causing considerable controversy. Together with his immediate family and some others, David established the village of Rosenhof, two miles south of Rosenort. He served as Brandaeltester of the Scratching River Brandordnung (mutual insurance system) from 1875 until 1881 when son-in-law Heinrich L. Friesen took over. David served his community as a facilitator in dealing with various government officials.

David and Aganetha Klassen farmed their homestead at Scratching River steadily until his retirement. Then they went to live with their son, Jacob who farmed nearby, while another son, Abraham took over his father's original homestead. Seven letters written by David Klassen between 1888 and 1895 were translated and published in 1990.¹⁵ An article on David Klassen featuring his "Russian kjist" was published in 1997.¹⁶

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	David Klassen	Aug 31,1813		Oct 12,1900
m	Aganetha Brandt	Nov 14,1816	Oct 31,1835	Sep 13,1904
6	David Klassen	Jul 25,1836		Aug 1,1836
6	Elizabeth B. Klassen	Jun 13,1837		Mar 17,1871
6	Maria B. Klassen	Nov 15,1838		Sep 26,1919
6	David Klassen	Jun 8,1940		Jun 15,1840
6	David Klassen	Jul 12,1841		Infancy
6	Katharina Klassen	Jun 14,1843	Nov 13,1862	Dec 24,1873
6	David B. Klassen	Apr 9,1845		Mar 17,1919
6	Peter Klassen	Jul 7,1847		Infancy
6	Anganetha Klassen	Jul 8,1848	Jul 8,1873	Feb 18,1890
6	Abraham B. Klassen	Jul 30,1850		Dec 26,1835
6	Peter B. Klassen	Oct 2,1852	Dec 26,1874	Jun 7,1930
6	Anna B. Klassen	Jul 10,1855	Sep 2,1872	Dec 27,1892
6	Klaas Klassen	Jul 10,1855		Stillborn
6	Jakob B. Klassen	Mar 29,1858	Mar 30,1878	Mar 25,1936
6	Helena Klassen	Dec 18,1860		Nov 5,1938

6 Daughter **Elisabeth B. Klassen** married widower **Johann Friesen**, son of Grosse Gemeinde minister **Johann Friesen** (1763-1830) of Schönau and later Rosenort, Molotschna. Ohm **Johann** and his family lived in Neukirch where he owned a successful *Wirtschaft*.¹⁷ **Johann** was well-liked and was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1838, as minister in 1840, and as Aeltester in 1847. During the 1860s the family moved to Rosenfeld, Borosenko.

Elisabeth Klassen Friesen was injured in a tragic mishap: "Their sleigh upset, and **Elisabeth** being pregnant, was critically injured and died some weeks later."¹⁸ Their four children were given into foster homes: **Johann**, **Aganetha** and **Maria**, to the grandparents, the **David Klassen** and son **David** at **Cornelius Eidse'**, his aunt. For a detailed biography of Aeltester **Johann Friesen** (1808-72) and his children, see *Von Riesen Chapter, Section Four*.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Elizabeth B. Klassen	Jun 13, 1837		Mar 17, 1871
m	Johann F. Friesen	Jun 28, 1808	Jun 15, 1856	Mar 31, 1872
7	Johann K. Friesen	Jul 19, 1857	Jul 2, 1876	Jan 21, 1934
m	Justina Warkentin	Feb 4, 1856		Jun 7, 1943
7	David K. Friesen	Jan 18, 1861		Jul 13, 1928
m	Anna Friesen	Aug 28, 1850		Sep 10, 1912
7	Aganetha Friesen	Apr 28, 1863	Jul 3, 1880	
m	Johann E. Warkentin	Jun 11, 1859		Oct 19, 1929
7	Maria Friesen	Feb 29, 1869	Jan 1, 1890	Jun, 1933
m	Johann R. Dueck	Dec 1, 1863		Feb 1, 1937

6 Daughter **Maria B. Klassen** married **Jakob M. Kroeker**, son of **Franz Kroeker** (1799-1853) and **Hedwig Martens** of **Blumstein** and later **Margenau**, **Molotschna**.¹⁹ The **Jakob M. Kroeker** family lived in **Heuboden**, **Borosenko** settlement. **Kroeker** was elected as a deacon of the **Heuboden** branch of the KG in 1872. In 1874 the family immigrated to America where they settled in **Rosenhof**, **Manitoba**. In 1878 **Jakob** was elected as a minister of the KG. In 1882 about half the **Manitoba KG** together with the elder **Peter P. Toews** joined with **Johann Holdeman**. **Jakob M. Kroeker** remained steadfast in his faith. In 1883 he was elected as the Aeltester of the KG. **Kroeker** was a devoted servant of the Gospel and worked tirelessly in the building of the Kingdom. He wrote and travelled frequently to the East Reserve and **Jansen**, **Nebraska**, in the service of his church. Some of his letters are still extant.²⁰ During his latter years he completed his memoirs which were translated and published in 1990 under the title "Life's story of the deceased beloved **Jakob M. Kroeker**".²¹

7 Son **Jakob K. Kroeker** married **Elisabeth Thiessen**. The family farmed but he "was better known as a hay baler and fish pedlar in later years." Daughter **Aganetha K. Kroeker** married **Jakob Rempel**, son of **Martin Rempel** (1823-74), **Margenau**, **Molotschna**. The **Jakob Rempel** family lived in **Rosenort**. She married for the second time to widower **Jakob L. Plett**, a wealthy farmer from **Blumenhof**, **Manitoba**. Daughter **Elisabeth K. Kroeker** married **Johann D. Loewen**, son of KG deacon **Johann Loewen** of **Kleefeld**, **Molotschna**, and later **Rosenort**, **Manitoba**. **Johann D. Loewen** was a progressive farmer on **Rosenort**. Son **David K. Kroeker** married **Katharina Loewen**. In 1900 the family moved to the **Rosenort** area to homestead.²² Daughter **Maria K. Kroeker** married **Johann W. Dueck**, son of KG

school teacher Peter L. Dueck of Gnadenthal, Molotschna, and later Grünfeld, Manitoba. Johann W. Dueck took over his father's book store and moved it to Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1887.²³ Later the Johann W. Dueck family moved to Rosenhof, Manitoba, where he served as a school teacher for 17 years and also as song leader and auctioneer. In 1913 he started a store in Rosenhof. Johann W. Dueck was a literate and articulate man.²⁴ A number of his letters are still extant.²⁵ He was the author of the article "Historie und Begebenheiten aus Früherer Zeit und die Gegenwart Abgeschrieben aus Briefen, Büchern, und Zum Theil selbst erlebt" translated and published in 1981.²⁶ A biography of Johann W. Dueck, *Prairie Pioneer*, was published in 1995.²⁷ Daughter Anna K. Kroeker married Gerhard K. Rempel, a brother to Jakob who married Aganetha.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Maria B. Klassen	Nov 15, 1838		Sep 26, 1919
m	Jakob M. Kroeker	Apr 20, 1836	Jul 7, 1857	Jun 22, 1913
7	Jakob K. Kroeker	Apr 29, 1860		Mar 19, 1941
m	Elisabeth Thiessen	Aug 10, 1861	Jul 27, 1887	Jun 6, 1909
2m	Anna Cornelsen	Dec 8, 1861		
7	Aganetha Kroeker	Jun 4, 1861	Mar 23, 1878	
m	Jakob Rempel	May 10, 1856		Jan 3, 1919
7	Elisabeth Kroeker	Jan 9, 1864	Apr 6, 1884	Jul 31, 1915
m	Johann D. Loewen	Jun 8, 1862		Oct 1, 1934
7	David K. Kroeker	Aug 15, 1865	Apr, 1893	Sep 14, 1947
m	Katarina Loewen	Nov 10, 1874		Jul 3, 1910
7	Maria K. Kroeker	Dec 7, 1875	Jul 3, 1893	Dec 14, 1939
m	Johann W. Dueck	Mar 24, 1865		Jun 1, 1932
7	Anna K. Kroeker	Jul 21, 1877	Jan 12, 1896	Oct 2, 1964
m	Gerhard K. Rempel	Aug 5, 1867		Aug 23, 1917

6 Daughter Katharina B. Klassen married Cornelius E. Eidse, son of Abraham Eidse (1811-93) of Fischau, Molotschna, and later Rosenort, Manitoba. Katharina and her husband lived in the village of Neuanlage near Borosenko from where they immigrated to Manitoba in 1874, settling in Rosenhof near Morris.²⁸ Cornelius E. Eidse joined the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite and moved to Kansas in 1898.²⁹ They lived in the area of Lonetree where he died.³⁰

For a detailed biography of Cornelius E. Eidse and his children, see Cornelius Eidse Chapter, Section Six.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Katharina B. Klassen	Jun 14, 1843	Nov 13, 1862	Dec 24, 1873
m	Cornelius E. Eidse	Aug 18, 1840		Oct 30, 1914
7	Aganeta K. Eidse	Jul 3, 1865	Oct 28, 1885	Jun 15, 1959
m	Gerhard Giesbrecht	Aug 20, 1846		Nov 17, 1907
7	Cornelius K. Eidse	Oct 5, 1867		
m	Helena Rempel			
2m	Mrs. Hiebert			

6 Son **David B. Klassen** married Helena F. Reimer, daughter of one-time KG deacon Klaas F. Reimer of Tiege, Molotschna.³¹ The David Klassen family lived in Neuanlage located 10 verst from Rosenfeld in the Borosenko colony northwest of Nikopol. In 1874 they immigrated to Canada and settled in the village of Rosenhof, Manitoba. In 1883 he married for the second time to Catharina Friesen. and in 1907 they moved to Beaver Flats, Saskatchewan. June 2, 1909, the *Rundschau* reported that "David Klassen in Herbert had a fire."

7 Son **David R. Klassen** married Susanna Braun of Halbstadt. David "built a stooker for a binder but was mentally disabled before the machine was a success."³² Daughter **Aganetha Klassen** married Isaac J. B. Giesbrecht. According to a letter by brother Abram R. D. Klassen, Beaver Flats, December 5, 1929, Aganetha and her family were resident in Winkler, Manitoba.³³ Later in their retirement they moved to Winnipeg. After the death of her husband, Aganetha moved to Clearbrook, B. C. Son **Abram R. D. Klassen** took out a homestead on NW2-19-12. In 1980 he returned to Manitoba to marry his sweetheart, Margaret Braun, born in Altona. Abram served as a deacon in the Turnhill church.³⁴ Daughter **Catherina Klassen** married Cornelius W. Friesen, son of Klaas H. Friesen, who had moved from Rosenort to Beaver Flats in 1904. Cornelius and Catharina arrived in Beaver Flats as a young married couple with one child. They homesteaded near his father's farm and survived difficult times to prosper.³⁵ They retired to Stewart Valley and from there to Swift Current.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	David B. Klassen	Apr 9, 1845		Mar 17, 1919
m	Helena F. Reimer	Sep 17, 1846	May 28, 1868	May 9, 1883
7	David R. Klassen	Jun 23, 1869		Jun 23, 1869
7	David R. D. Klassen	May 20, 1870	Mar 5, 1901	Nov 21, 1906
m	Susanna Braun	Jan 1, 1880		1959
7	Aganetha Klassen	Jan 6, 1872		Jan 13, 1917
7	Abraham R. Klassen	Jan 20, 1874		Jan 20, 1874
7	Helena R. Klassen	Aug 13, 1875	Feb 22, 1901	
7	Maria R. Klassen	Jan 14, 1878		Jan 14, 1878
m	Isaac Giesbrecht Sr.	Jul 15, 1879		
7	Abraham R. Klassen	Dec 28, 1878		Dec 28, 1878
7	Abraham R. Klassen	Jan 20, 1880		Infancy
7	Abraham R. Klassen	Feb 25, 1882	Dec 3, 1908	Apr 30, 1959
m	Margaret Braun	Jun 3, 1889		Apr, 1973
7	David B. Klassen	Apr 9, 1845		Mar 17, 1919
2m	Catharina Friesen	Apr 26, 1845	Jun 10, 1883	Dec 8, 1918
7	Catharina F. Klassen	Feb 12, 1905		Dec 10, 1966
m	Cornelius W. Friesen	Sep 29, 1881		Dec 8, 1963

6 Daughter **Anganetha B. Klassen** married her mother's cousin Cornelius S. Janzen, son of Cornelius Janzen (1812-64) of Neukirch. Anganetha and Cornelius lived in Steinbach, Borosenko settlement.

Neighbour Abraham F. Reimer maintained a journal and occasionally mentioned the comings and goings at the Janzen home. March 30, 1870, "here Janzen had already finished his plowing and seeding." March 8, 1873, "Cor. Janzen was very sick and died at 5:30 in the evening. He was very thirsty . . . he had not

gotten dressed all day, and sat by the stove on a chair." Reimer also adds that "teacher Fast made the coffin for Janzen, and that [his son] Peter Reimer helped." For a more information regarding Cornelius S. Janzen, see Johann Janzen Chapter, Section Three.

On June 23, 1873, Reimer recorded that "Mrs. Corn. Janzen from here applied to be accepted into the Gemeinde." Two days later, in the 26th, Reimer recorded that "Gerhard Siemens [from] here drove to Heuboden to court Mrs. Corn. Janzen." Presumably Aganetha was staying with her parents in Heuboden. Anganetha B. Klassen married for the second time to her mother's cousin Gerhard T. Siemens, son of Gerhard Siemens of Grossweide, Molotschna, and later Rosenhof, Manitoba. Anganetha and Gerhard T. Siemens lived in the village of Steinbach in the Borosenko settlement in Russia. In 1874 they emigrated from Russia and settled in Rosenhof, Manitoba, where she died. See Claasz Siemens Chapter Sixteen for more information regarding Gerhard Siemens.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Anganetha B. Klassen	Jul 8,1848	Jul 8,1873	Feb 18,1890
m	Cornelius S. Janzen	Jan 27,1848		March 8,1873
6	Anganetha B. Klassen	Jul 8,1848	Jul 8,1873	Feb 18,1890
2m	Gerhard T. Siemens	May 9,1834		Nov 16,1908
7	David K. Siemens	Apr 6,1878	Nov 30,1887	Aug 28,1960
m	Sara J. K. Plett	Nov 30,1887		Sep 13,1967
7	Abram K. Siemens	Apr 2,1880	Sep 17,1894	Feb 16,1948
m	Katharina Friesen	Sep 17,1894		
7	Jakob K. Siemens	May 20,1882		
m	Helena Wall	Jun 2,1890		
7	Cornelius K. Siemens	Jun 15,1884		Aug 14,1950
m	Katharina J. K. Plett	Mar 30,1889	Mar 12,1911	May 31,1920
2m	Margaretha Reimer		May 21,1930	
7	Aganetha K. Siemens	Apr 13,1886		Apr 28,1950
m	Johann N. Koop	Mar 15,1887	Jan 14,1911	Apr 15,1963

6 Son Abraham B. Klassen married Anna K. Rempel, daughter of Martin Rempel of Margenau, Molotschna. The couple lived with his parents in the village of Heuboden in Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol. After the death of her father, they moved back to Margenau to look after his Wirtschaft. In 1876 they immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba, where she died a year later. In 1877 Abraham married for the second time to Elisabeth Warkentin, daughter of Johann L. Warkentin of Blumstein, Molotschna, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba.³⁶ Abraham wrote, "I will never forget how it happened that my thoughts came upon a young lady, Elisabeth Warkentin, who was almost unknown to me as I had only seen her in school years ago. I considered it to be the leading of God and made my way to the district 40 miles distant, in the hope that I had understood the language of God. From my younger brother [Peter] who had also been married in that place and who lived there, I received hospitality and sympathy for my unfortunate situation. The uncle of my previous wife [Cornelius L. Plett] lived there as well and I went to him and requested of him, that he go to the young woman Elisabeth and persuade her for me."³⁷ After the marriage Elisabeth and Abraham lived and farmed with her parents in Blumenhof for a few years. Then they moved back to

Rosenhof. April 20, 1890, Abraham Klassen wrote in the *Rundschau*, "He wishes that Johann Thiessen, Rosenhof [Russia?] would write." January 13, 1892, Abraham Klassen wrote the *Rundschau*, "His wife...wishes news of her only aunt Mrs. Peter Penner from Friedensfeld," May 21, 1899, Abr. Klassen wrote the *Rundschau* referring to various relatives in Russia and "also about his parents David Klassens." In 1903 the Abraham Klassen family moved to Linden, Alberta. Abraham B. Klassen wrote his "Memoirs" which were translated and published in 1987.³⁸

7 Daughter **Katharina R. Klassen** married Peter P. W. Toews, son of Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922) of Gruenfeld, Manitoba, and later Swalwell, Alberta. Peter P. W. Toews took out a homestead in Swalwell, Alberta, in 1905. His wife died two years later leaving him with seven infant children. He married for the second time to Bertha Otto. He and his second wife are both buried at Winton, California. Son **Abraham W. Klassen** married Susanna Baerg, daughter of Holdeman minister Peter Baerg Jr. of Swalwell, Alberta. The Abraham W. Klassen family homesteaded in Swalwell. Son **Johann W. Klassen** married Margaretha Baerg, a sister to Susanna. Johann W. Klassen farmed in Swalwell. Son **Isaac W. Klassen** married for the second time to Helena Baerg, a sister to Susanna and Margaretha. Isaac W. Klassen farmed in Swalwell.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Abraham B. Klassen	Jul 30, 1850		Dec 26, 1835
m	Anna K. Rempel	1849	Sep, 1870	Oct 18, 1877
7	Katharina Klassen	Jan 2, 1875		Dec 24, 1907
m	Peter P. W. Toews	Jun 10, 1874	Sep 29, 1895	dec 28, 1949
7	Abraham B. Klassen	Jul 30, 1850		Dec 26, 1835
2m	Elisabeth Warkentin	Oct 15, 1859	Dec 6, 1877	Jul 8, 1922
7	Abraham W. Klassen	Nov 18, 1878	Dec 20, 1900	
m	Susanna Baerg	Mar 3, 1881		May 20, 1909
2m	Katharina Penner	Dec 22, 1888	Dec 20, 1900	
7	Johann W. Klassen	Sep 11, 1880		
m	Margaretha Baerg	Jan 7, 1883	Mar 20, 1906	
2m	Anna Enns	Feb 18, 1880	Feb 5, 1917	Mar 21, 1953
7	David W. Klassen	Apr 22, 1883		Jul 5, 1965
m	Maria Jantz	Apr 9, 1893	Dec 20, 1917	Feb 9, 1969
7	Isaac W. Klassen	Aug 3, 1884		
m	Aganetha Enns	Jun 6, 1887		
2m	Helena Baerg	Jul 22, 1888	Apr 18, 1911	Apr 24, 1924
6	Abraham B. Klassen	Jul 30, 1850		Dec 26, 1835
3m	Mrs. Jakob W. Loewen			

6 Son **Peter B. Klassen** married Katharina Koop, daughter of Johann M. Koop (1831-97) of Muntau, Molotschna, and later Neuanlage or Twin Creek, near Blumenort, Manitoba. Peter and Katharina got married in Blumenort, Manitoba, December 26, 1874. In a letter of Dec 5, 1874, Heinrich Reimer, Blumenort, wrote "Johann Harms, Isaac Loewen, Gerhard Siemens and Peter Klassen have just been our guests here from the other side of the river. Klassen has been betrothed to Trienchen, daughter of Johann Koops and they are also married."³⁹ In late January 1875, Peter Klassen accompanied a group of ministers on a visit back to

Rosenort. Together with her parents they established the village of Neuanlage, two miles southwest of Blumenort in 1879, where they lived for the rest of their days. He served for a time as the village Schulz. They built a new "winckje" house in about 1890 after the Neuanlage village dissolved and the farmers moved onto their individual quarters of land. The barn was moved out of the old village and the old house was used as a granary. Peter B. Klassen was a short man quite heavy for his height.

7 Son **Johann K. Klassen** married Anna Unger, daughter of Peter F. Unger of Blumenhof, Manitoba. The Johann K. Klassen family lived in Heuboden for 13 years after which they purchased the Peter B. Klassen farm in Neuanlage or Twin Creek, NW16-7-6E, as it came to be known, where they farmed. Johann K. Klassen was known as a good farmer. Daughter **Katharina Klassen** married the widower Peter I. Wiebe, son of Jakob Wiebe of Schöna, Molotschna, and later Blumenort, Manitoba. The Peter I. Wiebe family farmed in Blumenort until 1900 when he purchased the East 1/2 29-7-6E from the Manitoba Government. He was widely known as a horse breeder and veterinarian. Daughter **Aganetha K. Klassen** married Cornelius F. Unger, a brother to Anna. The family lived in Blumenhof, Manitoba, where they farmed on SE25-7-6E. Son **Peter K. Klassen** married Margaretha Harms. They lived in Ekron. In the 1940s they moved to Blumenort where they lived near his brother David. They were sometimes known as "Kjliene Klousess." Son **David K. Klassen** married Elisabeth Barkman, daughter of Jakob T. Barkman of Heuboden. In the 1940s the family lived on church land, the NE 28-7-6E. They were the grandparents of historian Royden K. Loewen. Daughter **Anna K. Klassen** married Jakob I. Dueck, son of KG elder Jakob R. Dueck (1865-1924) of Grünfeld. Jakob I. Dueck taught school in Kleefeld after which he farmed. They were the parents of Steinbach area building contractor Ed K. Dueck.⁴⁰ Daughter **Helena K. Klassen** married Dietrich I. Bartel, son of Jakob W. Bartel and Justina Isaac of Rosenfeld, Manitoba. The Dietrich I. Bartel family lived in the Kleefeld area where they farmed. They are the parents of Rev. Peter K. Bartel of Kleefeld and the grandparents of Gilbert Unger, Superintendent of the Hanover School Division in Steinbach. Daughter **Gertrude Klassen** was a well-known chiropractor in Kleefeld, Manitoba. She adopted three daughters, a considerable accomplishment for a single woman at the time.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Peter B. Klassen	Oct 2, 1852	Dec 26, 1874	Jun 7, 1930
m	Katharina B. Koop	Feb 6, 1857		Aug 6, 1947
7	Johann K. Klassen	Jan 22, 1876		Dec 18, 1956
m	Anna Unger	Apr 21, 1877	Jul 18, 1897	Apr 12, 1956
7	Katharina Klassen	May 20, 1879	Mar 1, 1901	Jun 1, 1921
m	Peter I. Wiebe	Apr 6, 1871		Oct 1, 1931
7	Aganetha Klassen	Mar 20, 1879	Mar 28, 1897	Sep 29, 1963
m	Cornelius F. Unger	Mar 17, 1873		Aug 28, 1951
7	Peter K. Klassen	Jan 4, 1883	Jul 4, 1906	Apr 28, 1951
m	Margaret Harms	Dec 6, 1884		Dec 24, 1966
7	David K. Klassen	Jan 24, 1885		
m	Elisabeth Barkman	Mar 19, 1894	Feb 14, 1915	Jun 20, 1966
7	Anna K. Klassen	Apr 26, 1888	Feb 29, 1910	Sep 21, 1959
m	Jakob I. Dueck	Jul 8, 1886		Mar 10, 1957

7	Helena K. Klassen	Apr 13, 1890	Jan 28, 1970
m	Dietrich I. Bartel	Oct 2, 1886	Oct 9, 1910
7	Gertrude K. Klassen	Jan 2, 1892	1986

6 Daughter **Anna B. Klassen** married **Heinrich L. Friesen**, son of deacon **Jakob W. Friesen** of **Blumstein, Molotschna**, and later **Jansen, Nebraska**. **Heinrich** was a short man about 5'6".⁴¹ He settled in **Rosenort, Manitoba**. He farmed NW15-5-1E, where grandson **Levi Dueck** lives today.⁴² In 1882, he succeeded his father-in-law **David Klassen** as the **Brandaeltester** of the **Scratching River Brandordnung** or mutual fire insurance company and served until 1910.⁴³ In 1889 **Heinrich L. Friesen** served as a teacher. According to the "Journal" of **Jakob J. Klassen**, **Heinrich** visited his siblings and relatives in **Jansen, Nebraska**, in November of 1894.

Heinrich L. Friesen married for the second time to the widow **Peter P. Toews**, nee **Elisabeth R. Reimer**, of **Steinbach**. On January 26, 1895, **Heinrich Friesen** and second wife stayed for night at the home of her brother **Klaas R. Reimer**, **Steinbach** merchant. At this time "they sold the old **Toews Wirtschaft** to [son] **Peter** for \$1000. On Feb. 28, the **Friesens** returned home. On March 9, 1875, brother **Klaas R. Reimer** wrote a letter to **Heinrich Friesens** in **Rosenhof** in which he replied to a letter written by **Johann K. Friesen, Rosenhof**, objecting to his large business operations.

At his death in 1910 **Heinrich L. Friesen's** estate still amounted to over \$11,000.00 of which the widow received half in accordance with Mennonite inheritance laws.

7 Son **Heinrich K. Friesen** married **Helena F. Dueck**, daughter of **Peter H. Dueck** (1837-1931) of **Rosenort, Manitoba**.⁴⁴ The **Heinrich K. Friesen** family moved to **Meade, Kansas**, in 1916, and from there to **Chihuahua, Mexico**, in 1926. The parents and some family members returned to **Manitoba** in later years. Mrs. **Heinrich K. Friesen** married for the second time to the widower **Heinrich E. Plett**, who had moved to **Mexico** in 1948 from **Blumenort, Manitoba**. Son **David K. Friesen** married **Elisabeth W. Reimer**, daughter of **Johann R. Reimer**, pioneer **Schulz** (village mayor) of **Steinbach, Manitoba**. **David K. Friesen** lived in **Rosenort, Manitoba**. After a few years the family moved to **Kleefeld** where he died at the young age of thirty. Their son **John R. Friesen** (born 1897) was the pastor of the **Kleine Gemeinde** congregation at **Kleefeld, Manitoba**, during the 1950s. Daughter **Aganetha K. Friesen** married **Abraham R. Dueck**, son of **KG Aeltester Abraham L. Dueck** of **Gruenfeld, Manitoba**. The **Abraham R. Dueck** family farmed in **Rosenhof**. According to the community history book "the family was never well-to-do...but left the community richer."⁴⁵ Son **Jakob K. L. Friesen** married **Anna R. Dueck**, a sister to **Abraham** that married **Aganetha**. According to the family historian, "**Jakob** built a roomy house on the banks of the **Morris river**, across from where **P. L. Friesens** now live." Their grandson **Frank Friesen** was the manager of **Loewen Lumber** of **Rosenort**. **Anna R. Dueck** married for the second time to **Aeltester Peter P. Reimer** of **Blumenort**. Daughter **Anna K. Friesen** married **Bernhard R. Dueck**, son of **KG minister Jakob L. Dueck** of **Gruenfeld, Manitoba**. **Bernhard** was a cousin to **Abraham** who married **Aganetha**. The **Bernhard R. Dueck** family lived in **Rosenort, Manitoba**. In 1948 they moved to **Quellen Colony, Mexico**. They were the parents of businessman **Willie Dueck** of **Vidir, Manitoba**.

Son **Abraham K. Friesen** married Elisabeth W. Friesen, daughter of Johann T. Friesen. The family lived in Rosenort. Their grandsons Ron and Elmer Friesen own Meridian Industries of Rosenort, producing "Friesen Bins" and another grandson owns "Midland Manufacturing", manufacturing truck boxes. Son **Cornelius K. Friesen** married for the first time to the widow Martin D. Barkman, nee Elisabeth K. Loewen, daughter of KG minister Peter W. Loewen of Neuanlage. According to the family historian, "He farmed just north of the parental home." He was married three times. In 1948 he made the move to Quellen Colony, Mexico. Later the family moved to Belize. Their son **Cornelius L. Friesen** was a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite in Whitemouth, Manitoba. Daughter **Maria K. Friesen** married **Heinrich R. Dueck**, son of KG Aeltester **Abraham L. Dueck** of Gruenfeld. Heinrich was working at the **Heinrich L. Friesen** farm when he met Maria whom he wed. They took over his father-in-law's farm. They are the parents of **Levi Dueck**, a Rosenort area farmer, who lives on the original **Heinrich L. Friesen** farm.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Anna B. Klassen	Jul 10, 1855	Sep 2, 1872	Dec 27, 1892
m	Heinrich L. Friesen	Mar 14, 1851		Dec 1, 1910
7	Heinrich K. Friesen	Jan 13, 1875	Nov 17, 1895	Nov 27, 1942
m	Helena F. Dueck	Jun 20, 1879		1957
7	David K. Friesen	May 30, 1876	Jan 24, 1897	Aug 14, 1906
m	Elisabeth W. Reimer	Jun 4, 1876		Apr 9, 1951
7	Aganetha K. Friesen	Mar 2, 1878	Apr 17, 1898	Jan 13, 1936
m	Abraham R. Dueck	Feb 25, 1866		
7	Jakob K. L. Friesen	Nov 3, 1879	Feb 2, 1902	Sep 12, 1930
m	Anna R. Dueck	Nov 12, 1883		
7	Anna K. Friesen	Feb 25, 1882	Mar 17, 1901	Aug 27, 1948
m	Bernhard R. Dueck	May 23, 1879		Sep 30, 1969
7	Abram K. Friesen	Apr 10, 1884	Mar 29, 1910	Jan 14, 1919
m	Elisabeth W. Friesen	May 9, 1890		Oct 10, 1968
7	Cornelius K. Friesen	Dec 30, 1887	Feb 23, 1913	Dec 29, 1965
m	Elisabeth K. Loewen	Jan 23, 1881		Jan 14, 1927
7	Maria K. Friesen	Jan 30, 1890	Mar 20, 1910	Aug 29, 1931
m	Heinrich R. Dueck	Feb 13, 1878		Jun 23, 1957

6 Son **Jakob B. Klassen** married **Maria Rempel**, daughter of **Martin Rempel** of **Margenau, Molotschna**. **Jakob** and **Maria** lived at three different locations in the **Rosenhof** and **Rosenort**, **Manitoba**, area. They farmed until they retired. "He was a farmer and was reputed to have a barn full of good horses."⁴⁶ Daughter **Katharine** never married and looked after her father in his retirement.

7 Son **Jakob R. Klassen** married **Maria W. Friesen**. He was a farmer and inventor. He was elected as a minister of the **Rosenort** church in 1931.⁴⁷ He was a man of many talents: veterinarian, chiropractor, dentist and undertaker. Daughter **Aganeta R. Klassen** married **Franz B. Kroeker**, son of KG minister **Peter M. Kroeker** of **Rosenort**. The **Franz Kroeker** family farmed in **Rosenort** and prospered. He was elected as a minister in 1928. Daughter **Maria R. Klassen** married **Heinrich T. Friesen**. The family farmed in **Rosenort**. Son **Abraham R. Klassen** was a farmer in **Rosenort**. Daughter **Elisabeth R. Klassen** married **Peter**

W. Friesen, son of pioneer Johann T. Friesen (1849-1909) of Rosenort, Manitoba. Peter W. Friesen was a well-known farmer and minister of the Kleine Gemeinde in Rosenort, Manitoba.⁴⁸ Son Benny was the founder of "Friesen Seed Service."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Jakob B. Klassen	Mar 29, 1858		Mar 25, 1936
m	Maria Rempel	Jul 7, 1860	Mar 30, 1878	May 18, 1921
7	Jakob R. Klassen	Dec 18, 1882		Aug 10, 1953
m	Maria W. Friesen	Mar 24, 1878	Feb 14, 1904	Feb 24, 1964
7	David R. Klassen	Aug 11, 1885	Mar 8, 1914	Apr 22, 1914
m	Anna W. Brandt			Jun 25, 1940
7	Aganeta R. Klassen	Feb 22, 1887	May 31, 1909	Aug 15, 1962
m	Franz B. Kroeker	Jan 17, 1879		May 23, 1969
7	Maria R. Klassen	Oct 13, 1890	Jun 5, 1910	Nov 17, 1971
m	Heinrich T. Friesen	Dec 16, 1887		
7	Katarina R. Klassen	Dec 24, 1892		
7	Abraham R. Klassen	Nov 19, 1894	Jun 7, 1920	Dec 18, 1972
m	Maria D. Harms	Nov 2, 1892		
7	Elisabeth R. Klassen	Mar 14, 1899	Jan 20, 1918	
m	Peter W. Friesen	Oct 25, 1894		Jan 15, 1959

6 Daughter **Helena B. Klassen** married Abraham E. Eidse, brother to Cornelius who married Katharina. The family lived in Rosenhof, Manitoba, where they farmed. Abraham served for 40 years as a minister of the KG.

Helena was a midwife, bone setter and undertaker, and delivered hundreds of babies in the Rosenhof district. Dick B. Eidse describes how this came about: "...during the first winter in Canada, the David Klassens lived in Winnipeg, and Helena learned the English language. When Dr. McTavish found this out, he often took her along as a guide and interpreter, later teaching her nursing and midwifery."⁴⁹ A biography of pioneer midwife, Helena Klassen Eidse, was published in 1996.⁵⁰

For a detailed biography of Abraham E. Eidse and his children, see Cornelius Eidse Chapter, Section Six.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Helena Klassen	Dec 18, 1860		Nov 5, 1938
m	Abraham E. Eidse	Apr 10, 1857	Dec 18, 1875	Jul 16, 1930
7	Abraham K. Eidse	Jul 7, 1882	Jun 16, 1912	Feb 7, 1947
m	Anna I. Bartel	May 4, 1889		Oct 25, 1954
7	David K. Eidse	Aug 27, 1888	Nov 15, 1914	Jan 28, 1950
m	Elizabeth W. Friesen	Apr 30, 1892		Nov 15, 1969
7	Cornelius K. Eidse	Oct 27, 1898	Mar 2, 1919	Mar 16, 1960
m	Maria D. Loewen	Oct 10, 1898		
7	Lena K. Eidse	Aug 1, 1901	Dec 18, 1921	
m	Gerhard I. Bartel	Dec 21, 1894		Jan 12, 1960

Part D: Peter Klassen

Section One: Peter Klassen 1789-1862, Rückenau, Molotschna.

1 Son Peter Klassen (1789-1862) was married to Sarah Martens.⁵¹ He immigrated to Russia in 1818 where he is listed in the immigration records: "Peter Klassen from Reinland, Landowning farmer, married Sara Martens, Reinland, to Molotschna. Children Johann 4 and Catharina 1."⁵² The family originally settled the village of Margenau, Molotschna.

In 1833 the family moved to the village of Rückenau. Peter Klassen is shown in the 1835 census as the owner of Wirtschaft 12: Peter David Klassen to Rückenau 1833, age 45, wife Justina 35, children second wife Isaac 4, Jakob 2, children first wife Peter 13, Sara 11, Johann 20, wife Maria 22, daughter Anna 1.⁵³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Klassen	Feb 19,1789		Dec 19,1862
m	Sarah Martens			
5	Johann Klassen	1814		Mar,1887
5	Peter Klassen	1822		
5	Heinrich Klassen			
5	Anna Klassen			
5	Justina Klassen			
5	Elizabeth Klassen			
5	Sara Klassen	Jul 14,1824		Dec 25,1895
4	Peter Klassen	Feb 19,1789		Dec 19,1862
2m	Justina	1800		
5	Isaac Klassen	Feb 15,1831		Jan 20,1901
5	Jakob Klassen	Dec 6,1832		Dec 19,1918

Section Two. Johann Klassen 1814-87.

5 Son Johann Klassen married Maria Harms, daughter of Johann Harms who settled on Wirtschaft 12 in Blumstein in 1804.⁵⁴ Elder Peter P. Toews refers to Johann Klassen as being from Sparrau at the time of his marriage.⁵⁵ Grandson Johann K. Esau writes; "They never owned any land. He [Johann K. Esau] worked out for many years. He also was a carpenter, making chairs, wooden shovels, trays or forms, etc. He would rent land when possible, but had much bad luck. One year all their livestock perished, and a number of times there were crop failures."⁵⁶ According to the *Sterbe Liste* of Johann Esau (1832-1904), the Johann Klassen family lived in Fischau.⁵⁷

Under Family 108 of his "Genealogy Register", Aeltester Peter P. Toews refers to Maria Klassen, nee Harms and Maria Harms, nee Klassen, that they were both baptised members of the Gemeinde and that they came to America in 1874.⁵⁸ The ship list of the S. S. Brooklyn which carried the main contingent of the KMB arriving in New York on July 15, 1874, included the family of daughter Maria and her husband Jakob Harms. Also included on board are "Johann Klassen age 59 and wife Marie age 60". A couple by the name of Jakob Klassen age 66 and wife Mary age 67 are listed with the Jakob Harms family in the 1880 Marion County Census which confirms the above, presuming, of course, that an error was made by the census taker in listing the name of Johann Klassen as Jakob.⁵⁹

Since the Johann Klassen family emigrated to America with their children Jakob and Maria Harms who had moved to the Crimea, it is possible that they lived in the Crimea prior to the immigration. In 1880 they lived in Gnadenu, Kansas, at the home of their children Jakob and Maria Harms. Johann and Maria Klassen moved to Manitoba shortly thereafter. Johann K. Esau writes that his grandparents spent the last 10 years of their life with his parents, the Heinrich Esaus, who lived in Heuboden. The *Sterbe Register* of David L. Plett stated that Johann Klassen died in Steinbach where he was buried. February 15, 1888, the *Rundschau* reported the "widow J. Klassen, Heuboden, from Sparrau, is sick in bed. She is at her children Heinrich Esaus." Maria Harms Klassen died in Heuboden at the home of her children Heinrich Esaus⁶⁰ and was buried in Steinbach near her husband.⁶¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Johann Klassen	1811		Mar, 1887
m	Maria Harms	Feb 9, 1813	Sept 11, 1832	Jan 15, 1890
6	Anna Klassen	Oct 3, 1833		Aug 15, 1902
6	Margaretha Klassen	Aug 1, 1836		Jul 30, 1839
6	Johann Klassen	Nov 15, 1838		
6	Maria Klassen	Aug 12, 1841		May 1, 1917
6	Sara Klassen	Mar 11, 1844		Jan 24, 1850

6 Daughter Anna Klassen married Heinrich Esau, son of Heinrich Esau (born 1792) listed as owner of Wirtschaft 32, Sparrau, 1835 census. Johann K. Esau writes that his father Heinrich Esau was financially unable to buy land and consequently worked as a tradesman. The KG had a policy to assist its landless people to purchase land. In 1865 a tract of land was purchased in Borosenko northwest of Nikopol and six villages were established. Heinrich Esau availed himself of this opportunity and moved to the village of Nikolaithal. Several years later in 1869 they moved again to Annafeld in the Crimea joining the KG congregation there. In 1874 the Heinrich Esau family left Annafeld, Crimea together with her parents and sister Maria and her family. In Hamburg the group separated, with the Harms and Klassen families evidently going to the United States with the KMB and the Esau family going to Canada with the KGs.

In Manitoba the Heinrich Esau family settled in the village of Heuboden just north of Kleefeld together with the Abram E. Kornelsen family who had also lived in the Crimea. An account of the privations and hardships that the family encountered during the pioneer years in Manitoba is found in the memoirs of son Johann K. Esau.⁶² Heinrich Esau is entered in the insurance records in Heuboden with coverage of \$100.00 for a dwelling, \$300.00 for livestock and equipment, and \$300.00 for feed and inventory.⁶³ December 1, 1881, Abr. Harms, Hillsboro, reported in the *Rundschau* that he had visited in Heuboden and that "friend Heinrich Esau had brought him to Niverville." The insurance was cancelled on December 25, 1882, indicating that the family joined the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite. February 5, 1890, the *Rundschau* reported that Heinrich Esaus "expect to move to Oregon in March." March 21, 1890, the *Rundschau* reported "Heinrich Esaus left for Oregon February 13." The Esaus moved to Oregon for sake of a milder climate where Heinrich Esau died on January 2, 1899. His widow moved back to Hochfeld, Manitoba where she died in 1902.

6 Son **Johann K. Esau** married Maria K. Goossen, daughter of KG minister Gerhard P. Goossen (1836-72) of Grünfeld, Borosenko, Russia.⁶⁴ Maria was a foster daughter in the home of Isaac L. Warkentins in Blumenhof, Manitoba. February 26, 1902, the *Rundschau* reported "Jakob S. Friesen bought Johann Esaus' land." The Esaus lived in Manitoba until 1907 when they moved to Kansas. In 1915 the family moved again, from Kansas to Texas.⁶⁵ Son **Abraham K. Esau** married Helena Toews, daughter of Johann Toews (1853-1915), Grünfeld. February 15 and 22, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported "the Abraham Esau family lived in Oregon returning to her mother's place in Grünfeld after a seven year absence, after his father's funeral." March 8, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Esau has purchased the land and buildings of Heinrich Rempel." November 6, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported that Abr. Esaus, Hochstadt, bought the 160 acre farm from his brother Johann Esau of Steinbach for \$3000.00. The latter expects to move to Kansas." Son **Peter K. Esau** married Katharina Goossen, daughter of Kornelius P. Goossen of Steinbach, Manitoba. Peter K. Esau was a cheesemaker for many years at Hochfeld, Manitoba. Later they moved to Winnipeg, Manitoba, where they opened an inn serving meals and providing lodging, etc.⁶⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Anna Klassen	Oct 30, 1833	Nov 11, 1854	Aug 15, 1902
m	Heinrich Esau	Aug 1, 1830		Jan 2, 1899
7	Heinrich Esau	1855		Infancy
7	Johann K. Esau	1857		Infancy
7	Maria K. Esau	Jun 13, 1859		Dec 24, 1874
7	Heinrich K. Esau	Dec 15, 1862		Mar, 1880
7	Abraham K. Esau	Jun 12, 1865		Jun 2, 1950
m	Helena Toews	Jul 23, 1863		Dec 26, 1935
7	Johann K. Esau	Sep 28, 1867	Dec 16, 1893	Dec 25, 1946
m	Maria Goossen	Sep 22, 1868		May 19, 1954
7	Margaretha Esau	Apr 26, 1870		Aug 3, 1874
7	Peter K. Esau	Jun 12, 1874	May 4, 1902	Apr 25, 1935
m	Katharina Goossen	Jan 14, 1879		

6 Son **Johann Klassen** married Maria Friesen, daughter of Jakob F. Friesen (1820-88) of Kleefeld, Molotschna, and later of Rosenort, Manitoba.⁶⁷ The Johann Klassen family lived in Heuboden, Borosenko. During the emigration to Manitoba in 1874 they had the misfortune to be detained in Liverpool as one of their children had scarlet fever. Cousin Heinrich Ratzlaff describes the scene as follows, "Oh, the pain! Cousin Klassen begged the doctor, he should allow them to proceed with the group. 'No,' shouted the doctor, and ordered them to return to the smaller boat. With tears they had to depart from us."⁶⁸ Two of the Klassen children died in Liverpool.

The Johann Klassens arrived in Manitoba late that fall when it was too late to build a house and so they moved in with the Heinrich Esau family in Heuboden and shared their one-room house.⁶⁹ In 1877 Johann Klassen moved to Blumenort acquiring Wirtschaft No. 11 from Johann "Eidse" Friesen, the homestead claim was transferred on September 12. Johann Klassen's insurance coverage in Blumenort was cancelled on May 5, 1880. The family moved to Rosenhof, Manitoba, where they are listed in the 1881 census.⁷⁰ December 1, 1881, Johann Klassen, Rosenort,

wrote the *Rundschau* "requesting address of uncle Jakob Klassen in Kansas."

In 1886 Johann Klassen was entered in the Brandordnung in Steinbach with a house insured for \$300.00.⁷¹ They family is listed in Steinbach in the 1891 census. According to local historian Ernest P. Toews, the Klassen family lived at the south end of the village on NW26-6-6E where the SRSS Regional School is located today. In 1895 Johann Klassen went on a trip visiting relatives in various Mennonite settlements in the United States. He reported in the January 8, 1896, issue of the *Rundschau* that "he had visited cousin Jakob Harms, Mountain Lake, uncles Jakob and Isaac Klassen, Hillsboro, cousin Peter Harms, Jansen, and cousin Johann Friesen."⁷²

The 1896 Assessment Records for the R. M. of Hanover show that Johann Klassen age 57 owned part of the NW 26-6-6E and had 4 horses and 6 cows. In 1900 Cornelius P. Kroeker, a large scale Steinbach farmer, bought the property of "the old Johann Klassen who owned the other land to the south."⁷³

The Johann Klassens were the fourth family to joined the Brüderthaler Gemeinde founded in Steinbach in 1898.⁷⁴ Rosenort teacher Johann W. Dueck explained the move after the Klassens attended the worship service in Rosenort on October 10, 1910: "[The] Klassens were our members years ago. Then they joined the Holdemans group and were re-baptised. After a few years they felt hurt there and came back to our Gemeinde. However, after another few years they joined the 'Isaac Peters' church which, here in Manitoba is now being called the 'Schulzengemeinde'. They say they get better spiritual care with evening and mid-week services being held."⁷⁵

Shortly after 1900 the Johann Klassen family moved to Lanigan, Saskatchewan.⁷⁶

7 Daughter **Margaretha Klassen** married **Klaas R. Reimer**, pioneer merchant in Steinbach. In his obituary she is referred to as being from the Scratching River settlement or Rosenort.⁷⁷ After his death she followed her parents to Saskatchewan, settling in Delmeny with her children. Daughter **Anna Klassen** died in Steinbach in 1897.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Johann Klassen	Nov 15, 1838	Oct 22, 1861	
m	Maria Friesen	Sep 11, 1843		
7	Jakob Klassen	Dec 10, 1870		July 5, 1874
7	Maria Klassen	Oct 22, 1862		
7	Margaretha Klassen	Feb 15, 1864	Mar 19, 1885	Jul 5, 1918
m	Klaas R. Reimer	Dec 12, 1837		Feb 6, 1906
7	Anna Klassen	Aug 2, 1873		Apr 25, 1897
7	Johann Klassen	Feb 22, 1877		
7	Sara Klassen	Dec 3, 1878		
7	Heinrich Klassen	1881		
7	Jakob Klassen	1884		

6 Daughter **Maria Klassen** married her first cousin **Jakob Harms**, son of **Jakob Harms** (1815-78/81) of **Blumstein**, **Molotschna**, and later **Goessel**, **Kansas**.⁷⁸ The **Jakob Harms** family lived in **Annenfeld** in the **Crimea** where they belonged to the **KMB**. In 1874 they emigrated to **Gnadenau**, **Kansas** in 1874, travelling together with her parents, the **Johann Klassen**, who lived with them for some time. Historian **Raymond Wiebe**, **Wichita**, **Kansas**, reported as follows: "They [**Jakob Harms**]...settled on the fifth farm from the east end of the **Gnadenau** village street, on the NE 1/4 of Section Eleven Liberty Township. **Jakob Harms** was known as a good painter or artist. It appears that **Jakob Harms** and his wife were rebaptised by **Aeltester Johann Holdeman** and became charter members of the **Alexanderfeld Church**. Later they moved to **Inman**, **Kansas**, and joined the **Zion Church of God in Christ Mennonite** northwest of **Inman**. They have descendants near **McPherson**, **Kansas** who are not **Mennonites**."⁷⁹

In his obituary in the *Botschafter der Wahrheit* it is stated "that **Jakob Harms** was born in the village of **Blumstein** on April 10, 1838, where he received his education. He also joined the **Mennonite Gemeinde** through baptism. In 1861 he married **Maria Klassen**. In 1874 they left **Russia** and immigrated to **America** where they made their home in **Gnadenau**, **Kansas**. ... He was survived by one son and four daughters."⁸⁰ The family had three sons and five daughters. **Johann K. Esau** reports that five of the **Jakob Harms** children were still living in 1933, namely, **Katharina**, **Aganetha**, **Maria**, **Gerhard** and **Anna**.⁸¹ The ages for the **Jakob Harms** children recorded here is based on the **Marion County Census Records**.⁸²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Maria Klassen	Aug 12, 1841		May 1, 1917
m	Jakob Harms	Apr 10, 1838	1861	Nov 24, 1927
7	Katharina Harms	1866		
7	Maria Harms	1870		
7	Aganetha Harms	1871		
7	Anna Harms	1874		
7	Jakob Harms	1879		
7	Gerhard Harms	?		

Section Three. **Peter Klassen**.

5 Son **Peter Klassen** lived in **Nikolaithal**, **Gruschewka**, **Imperial Russia**, 15 kilometres southwest of **Steinbach**, **Borosenko**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Peter Klassen	1822		
m	?			
6	Peter Klassen	?		

6 Son **Peter Klassen** married Maria Friesen, daughter of Johann K. Friesen, Harvey County, Kansas (see Chapter Eighteen, Abraham von Riesen, Section Seven, for more information). Peter and Maria lived in Halstead, Kansas, and had eight children.⁸³ April 24, 1895, Harvey County, Kansas, brother-in-law, Jakob S. Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting death of Peter Klassen from Nikolaithal [Gruschewka] April 2. Aeltester Jakob Klassen was here for the funeral. Jakob Klassen, Sagradovka is a brother. Old Abr. Neufeld was at the funeral." The widow Maria Friesen Klassen remarried to Peter Fleming (1846-1922).⁸⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Peter Klassen	Oct 17,1846	Nov 17,1867	Apr 2,1895
m	Maria S. Friesen	Jan 1,1848		Aug 10,1930
7	Johann S. Klassen	Mar 18,1869		Feb 14,1955
m	Maria Fast	Oct 1,1872		Apr 11,1949
7	Maria Klassen	Aug 20,1870		Jun 9,1938
m	Peter P. Braun	Sep 1,1867		Apr 17,1946
7	Peter Klassen	Feb 17,1874		Oct 11,1951
m	Maria Ratzlaff	Mar 24,1884		Jan 19,1953
7	Sara Klassen	Jul 12,1877		
m	Jakob Unruh	May 3,1874		Feb 1,1933
7	Abram Klassen	Jan 15,1880		Sep 9,1960
m	Maria Doerksen	Oct 24,1885		
7	Jakob J. Klassen	Sep 19,1884		
m	Agatha Thiessen	Dec 23,1884		
7	Lizzie Klassen	Jun 26,1892		
m	Thomas Koop			Feb 27,1920
2m	Dan Schmidt	Sep 13,1884		Jul 3,1953

Section Four. Sara Klassen 1824-1895.

5 Daughter **Sara Klassen** married Heinrich Adrian. The family lived in the village of Rudnerweide, Molotschna, where their son Heinrich was born in 1851. It is possible that son Peter married Susanna Friesen, a sister to Peter Klassen's wife Maria.⁸⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Sara Klassen	Jul 14,1824		Dec 25,1895
m	Heinrich Adrian			
6	Katharina Adrian			Oct 21,1897
6	Maria Adrian	Nov 9,1847		Apr 1,1920
m	Loewen			
6	Justina Adrian	Mar 12,1849		Mar 12,1919
m	Loewen			
6	Heinrich Adrian	Mar 22,1851		Jul 9,1936
6	Peter K. Adrian	Apr 1,1853		Aug 29,1923
6	Sara Adrian	Jun 23,1859		May 5,1928
m	Voth			
6	Johann Adrian	Dec 21,1862		Dec 4,1944
6	Elisabeth Adrian	Nov 30,1865		May 13,1946
m	Thomas			

6 Son **Heinrich Adrian** married **Helena Loewen**. The couple established their home in the Crimea. In 1874 they immigrated to America where they settled on a farm near Parker, South Dakota. Heinrich was elected as a minister of the Brüdergemeinde in 1881. Between 1882 and 1900 he travelled extensively on home mission work and conducted evangelistic services. In 1904 they moved to Buhler, Kansas, where they lived on a farm just outside of town. Heinrich served as a minister of the Ebenezer MB church and later the Buhler congregation where he served as the presiding elder from 1907 to 1924. In 1916 they moved into Buhler.⁸⁶ They had thirteen children.⁸⁷ Heinrich Adrian died at Buhler in 1936.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Heinrich Adrian	Mar 22, 1851		Jul 9, 1936
m	Helena Loewen			

Section Five. Isaac Klassen 1831-1901.

5 Son **Isaac Klassen** married **Sara Siemens**, from Neukirch. The family lived in Rückenau, Molotschna, where daughter **Margaretha** was born in 1867. Neighbour **Peter I. Fast** (1831-1916) of Rückenau refers to the Isaac Klassen family in his "Wiederholtes Tagebuch".⁸⁸ On May 1, 1873, Fast writes that "two horses were stolen from neighbour Isaac Klassen."⁸⁹ On August 7, 1873, Fast describes the death of Klassen's son **Heinrich**: "Toward evening he [Heinrich] told his sister **Justina**, 'Now give me a drink of water once more and I won't thirst any more. He died a little later. He was one of the twins.'⁹⁰ On October 6, 1873, Isaac Klassen sold his *Wirtschaft* for 2000 rubles to the school teacher **Kornelius Penner**, who in turn sold half to his brother **Johann**. On January 5, 1874, KG Rev. **Jakob Barkman** from Friedensfeld northwest of Nikopol came to Rückenau and held a worship service at the home of **Peter I. Fast**, his brother-in-law. Fast writes that "Our relatives, the Isaac Klassens, had come also. It was a good sermon." On June 25, 1874, Peter Fast attended the Isaac Klassen's auction sale. Three days later, on June 28, Peter Fast and Isaac Klassen hired Fast's brother **Bernhard** to take them to Berdjansk.

July 21, 1874, the Isaac Klassen family left Russia on their way to America where they settled in Inman, Kansas. The family belonged to the Bethel Mennonite Gemeinde but shortly thereafter they joined the Zion Church of God in Christ, Mennonite, at Inman, Kansas.⁹¹ This congregation was organized by **Gerhard Ensz** (1830-98) of Fischau who was an ordained minister of the Bethel Gemeinde.⁹² April 13, 1904, Abr. and **Margaretha Enns**, Inman, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of her mother, nee **Sarah Siemens** from Neukirch.

6 Daughter **Justina Klassen** married **Peter A. Friesen**, son of **Heinrich Friesen** (1822-1903) and **Aganetha Bergen** (1822-95) of Inman, Kansas.⁹³ Daughter **Margaretha Klassen** married **Abram G. Ensz**, son of minister **Gerhard Ensz**.⁹⁴ Sons-in-law **Peter A. Friesen** (1854-1925) and **Abram G. Ensz** (1867-1936) were ordained as ministers of the Zion Church of God in Christ, Mennonite, on January 5, 1894.⁹⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Isaac Klassen	Feb 15, 1831		Jan 20, 1901
m	Sara Siemens	Aug 1, 1836	Nov 20, 1855	Mar 15, 1904
6	Justina Klasssen	Jan 17, 1857		Feb 23, 1857
6	Peter Klassen	Apr 4, 1858		Aug 29, 1884
m	Maria Ediger	Jan 26, 1861	Mar 18, 1884	May 21, 1946
6	Sara Klassen	Nov 26, 1859		Mar 23, 1922
m	Jakob Thiessen	Dec 24, 1855	Feb 28, 1879	Oct 6, 1934
6	Heinrich Klassen	Feb 9, 1861		Aug 7, 1873
6	Justina Klassen	Feb 9, 1861		Feb 4, 1936
m	Peter A. Friesen	Jul 5, 1854	Jul 26, 1881	Jan 2, 1925
6	Katharina Klassen	Jan 18, 1865		Aug 7, 1865
6	Isaac Klassen	Nov 14, 1867		Mar 3, 1934
m	Katharina Willms	Sep 29, 1877		Dec 17, 1895
6	Margaretha Klassen	Nov 14, 1867		Sep 3, 1938
m	Abraham G. Ens	Mar 13, 1867	Jan 17, 1888	May 2, 1936
6	Katharina Klassen	Aug 5, 1870		Apr 20, 1940
m	Abraham T. Kroeker	Apr 17, 1870		Jan 30, 1892
6	Maria Klassen	May 13, 1876		Feb 15, 1958
m	Gerhard Martens			
6	Anna Klassen	Dec 6, 1879		Feb 6, 1884

Section Six. Jakob Klassen 1832-1918.

5 Son Jakob Klassen married Margaretha Driedger, daughter of the Franz Jakob Driedger listed as owner of Wirtschaft 15, Sparrau, 1835 census. Margaretha was born in Sparrau.⁹⁶ Margaretha's mother was Margaretha Braun and her father was a minister.⁹⁷ For the first several years the Jakob Klassen family lived in Rückenau the village of his birth, after which they lived in Fabrikerwiese and then in Alexanderthal. In 1866 they moved to Sparrau. He was elected as a minister of the Pordenau Gemeinde the next year. In 1874 the family immigrated to America where they settled in Reno County, north of Buhler, Kansas. In 1876 Jakob Klassen was elected as minister of the Bethel Mennonite Gemeinde of Inman, and the next year he became the first Aeltester. In 1879 he left this congregation and organized the Zoar Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Gemeinde at Inman.⁹⁸

6 Daughter Justina Klassen married Heinrich Wiens, son of Rev. Abram Wiens of Inman.⁹⁹ Son Jakob D. Klassen married Elizabeth Harder, daughter of Johann Harder (1836-1930), minister of the KMB in Gnadenau.¹⁰⁰ August 20, 1913, Jakob Klassen, Hooker, Oklahoma wrote the *Rundschau* that "the writer was born in Rückenau #12." Daughter Margaretha Klassen married Johann L. Thiessen, son of Gerhard Thiessen (1809-88) by his second marriage to Helena Loewen.¹⁰¹ Daughter Helena Klassen married Johann F. Harder, brother to Elisabeth who married Jakob. Johann F. Harder was elected as a minister of the KMB in 1884.¹⁰² Daughters Anna Klassen and Maria Klassen and their husbands Klaas D. Willms and Peter E. Schroeders moved to Canada sometime around 1915.¹⁰³ In 1906 daughter Anna Klassen and her husband George Willms, together with the Jakob Klassen and Johann F. Harder families moved to Hooker, Oklahoma.¹⁰⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Jakob Klassen	Dec 6,1832		Dec 19,1918
m	Marg Driedger	May 30,1834	Nov 5,1853	Dec 26,1907
6	Peter Klassen	Sep 9,1854		1856
6	Justina Klassen	Oct 7,1856		Dec 7,1887
m	Heinrich Wiens	Sep 5,1851	Feb 6,1877	May 14,1920
6	Jakob D. Klassen	Apr 8,1858		Aug 9,1945
m	Elisabeth Harder	Aug 27,1862		Mar 5,1910
2m	Helena Kroeker	Jul 17,1868	May 26,1919	Feb 9,1949
6	Margaretha Klassen	Nov 23,1860		Aug 28,1923
m	Johann L. Thiessen	Sep 1,1854		Apr 30,1933
6	Helena Klassen	Oct 25,1862		Jun 1,1945
m	Johann F. Harder	Apr 22,1860	Feb 14,1880	Feb 1,1949
6	Anna Klassen	Sep 3,1865		Nov 20,1836
m	Klaas D. Willms	Jun 26,1862	Jan 6,1886	Apr 29,1833
6	Isaac Klassen	Feb 29,1868		Apr 29,1959
m	Elisabeth Fedrau	Oct 10,1871	Nov 12,1889	Jan 25,1928
6	Sarah Klassen	Feb 15,1870		Jul 7,1902
m	Gerhard Willms	Oct 30,1865	Nov 3,1889	Mar 16,1947
6	Maria Klassen	Mar 17,1872		Jan 24,1959
m	Peter Schroeder	Jan 15,1871	Mar 19,1893	Jul 30,1954
6	Gerhard Klassen	Jul 25,1874		Jun 2,1911
m	Maria Bergen	Aug 23,1873		May 23,1896
6	Elisabeth Klassen	Oct 19,1877		Apr 17,1964
m	Heinrich Willms	Feb 27,1875		Oct 2,1944

Part E: Jakob Klassen

Section One: Jakob Klassen 1792-1869, Pordenau, Molotschna.

4 Son Jakob Klassen married Helena Reinert, daughter of Albrecht Reinert of Groszmausdorf, West Prussia. She was baptised in the Rosenort Gemeinde in 1820.¹⁰⁵ The family immigrated to Russia in 1829 where they settled in the Molotschna. In 1833 they purchased a Wirtschaft in the village of Pordenau where they are listed in the 1835 census as the owners of Wirtschaft 14: Jakob David Klassen age 42, to Russia 1829, to Pordenau 1833, wife Helena age 34, children Jakob 2 and Helena 1.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Klassen	Jul 13,1792	Oct 5,1830	Jan 16,1869
m	Helena Reinert	Dec 21,1801		
5	Jakob Klassen	Jul 22,1832		Aug 31,1898
5	Helena Klassen	Jul 18,1834		Mar 5,1897
5	Agatha Klassen	Oct 22,1836		Mar 26,1925
5	Maria Klassen	May 16,1839		Mar 28,1841
5	Maria Klassen	Nov 7,1841		Mar 29,1852

Section Two: Jakob Classen 1832-98, Jansen, Nebraska.

5 Son Jakob Classen married Katharina Janzen, daughter of Kornelius Janzen (1812-64) of Neukirch, Molotschna. It appears that Jakob Classen Jr. was an aggressive young entrepreneur as he and his wife's cousin, Gerhard Siemens (1834-1908), acquired a track of land along the banks of the Baseluk River, where the village of Steinbach was located. They settled on part of the land and sold the rest. Klaas R. Reimer, later pioneer merchant in Steinbach, reported that he "bought land from the company, Jakob Classen and Gerhard Siemens...60 desjation for 20 ruble per desjation, and moved there with my family in 1869."¹⁰⁶ In the deacon election of the Heubodner KG held April 10, 1873, Jakob Classen, Steinbach, received 12 votes second only to Jakob M. Kroeker with 17.¹⁰⁷

Katharina and Jakob immigrated to America in 1874 and settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Henry N. Fast writes that "Jakob was elected as a deacon on January 24, 1877, and served this office until his death."¹⁰⁸ Jakob Classen was a successful farmer and by the time of the 1880 property listing for Cub Creek he had 60 acres of cultivated land and a farm property worth \$4000.

In 1890 Jakob married for the second time to the widow of Gerhard Rempel, nee Helena B. Friesen, daughter of Abraham W. Friesen, Rückenau, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Jakob Classen	Jul 22, 1832		Aug 31, 1898
m	Katharina Janzen	Aug 27, 1838	Aug 18, 1857	Sep 3, 1890
6	Helena Classen	Sep 4, 1858		Aug 11, 1870
6	Catharina Classen	Feb 16, 1860		Aug 13, 1937
6	Jakob J. Classen	Aug 11, 1861		Jan 7, 1904
6	Cornelius Classen	Feb 8, 1863		Apr 4, 1931
6	Johann Classen	Jul 2, 1864		Jul 23, 1864
6	Johann M. Classen	Sep 10, 1865		Jul 23, 1923
6	David J. Classen	Aug 7, 1867		Aug 9, 1867
6	Abraham Classen	Nov 4, 1868		Feb 21, 1869
6	Abraham Classen	Mar 18, 1870		Aug 1, 1870
6	Sarah J. Classen	Jul 25, 1872		Oct 3, 1874
6	Gerhard J. Classen	Apr 7, 1874		Apr 15, 1950
6	Sarah J. Classen	May 23, 1877		Nov 13, 1947
6	Abraham J. Classen	Sep 27, 1878		Jan 19, 1964
6	Isaac J. Classen	Nov 20, 1880		Jan 27, 1881
5	Jakob Classen	Jul 22, 1832	1890	Aug 31, 1898
2m	Helena B. Friesen	1840		1922

6 Daughter Catharina Classen married Isaac B. Friesen, son of KG deacon Klaas F. Friesen (1818-71), Neukirch, Molotschna. After their marriage Isaac and Katharina settled northwest of the village of Jansen. Their daughter Mrs. John K. Friesen has written that; "He [Isaac B. Friesen] followed the carpenter and windmill trade, later moving to Jansen where he entered into the coal and lumber business. Later he became a prominent horse and mule buyer and a prosperous farmer. They retired in 1928 moving to Fairbury, Nebraska."¹⁰⁹

7 Son Jakob C. Friesen married Katie Bartel, daughter of Jakob Bartel (1858-1929) of Jansen, Nebraska.¹¹⁰ The Jakob C. Friesen family lived in Jansen,

Nebraska. A number of their children lived in California. Son Isaac C. Friesen married Anna B. Bartel, a sister to Katie. In 1967 two of their sons were living in California. Son Johann K. Friesen married Anna Bartel, a sister to Katie and Anna. In 1967 the widow Anna Bartel Friesen was living in Covina, California.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Catharina Classen	Feb 16,1860		Aug 13,1937
m	Isaak B. Friesen	Sep 14,1858	Dec 26,1879	Mar 25,1928
7	Jacob C. Friesen	Feb 4,1881		May 23,1959
m	Katharina Bartel	Aug 7,1884	Nov 22,1903	Aug 18,1938
7	Katie Friesen			Infancy
7	Isaac C. Friesen	Dec 10,1882		Mar 28,1950
m	Marie Bartel	Mar 23,1891	Oct 19,1918	Feb 8,1968
7	Johann K. Friesen	Sep 8,1885		May 12,1963
m	Anna B. Bartel	Dec 7,1892	Apr 11,1917	Jan 5,1978
7	Abe C. Friesen	May 16,1887		
m	Lizzie Friesen	May 9,1884	Oct 4,1910	May 5,1925
7	Heinrich C. Friesen	Jun 3,1889		Sep 2,1963
m	Anna A. Koop	Feb 20,1891	Oct 26,1910	Jun 4,1950
7	Gerhard Friesen	Mar 7,1891		Sep 8,1957
m	Katie Friesen	Oct 2,1894	Mar 4,1915	Jul 10,1970
7	Katharina Friesen	Oct 11,1892	Jun 14,1914	
m	David Ratzlaff	Sep 2,1888		May 26,1937
7	Franz Friesen	Aug 12,1894		Nov 8,1968
m	Evelyn Strawhacker	Aug 17,1894	Sep 18,1918	Mar 20,1958
2m	Justina M. Tracy	Nov 16,1897	Jan 25,1960	
7	Margaret Friesen	Mar 11,1900		
m	Hudson Hill	Nov 10,1897	Jun 9,1920	

6 Son Jakob J. Classen married Maria Thiessen, daughter of Johann W. Thiessen (1813-86) of Konteniusfeld, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska. Much information regarding the family of Jakob J. Classen can be found in his "Journal" covering the years 1894 to 1898.¹¹¹ Jakob was a man of many talents. He was a barber cutting hair for his brothers and family. During the 1880s he served as the teacher of the German school in the village of Rosenthal.¹¹² During the 1890s, he also served as a school trustee for the "English" school, and his "Journal" records that he was responsible for the hiring of teachers and the maintenance of the school facility for district #49. His "Journal" also reveals that he was a successful farmer during the years 1895-7, planting wheat and as many as 40 acres and more of corn, which did very well for him. In 1895, he was able to pay a debt of \$120.00 for Bernhard Ratzlaff which he had signed for.

By 1900 Jakob's brother Gerhard J. Classen was registered as the owner of the 120 acres he had owned on section 23. In the meantime Jakob had acquired 120 acres on section 19 which was part of the village of Heuboden. This was located northwest of Jansen, about a mile south of where the main KG worship house was located. School # 49 was located just outside of Cub Creek Precinct, 1 mile west of the KG worship house. It seems that Jakob also owned some land on section 13, as his "Journal" shows that he paid taxes on the southeast quarter of that section for 1895. During the 1890s he served as his village as the

Brandschulz or insurance agent for the local mutual insurance company. In 1896, Jakob was involved in the operation and management of the "Jansen Creamery." On April 10, he notes that "The milk factory was set in motion today. It looks real good."

January 30, 1900, Jakob was elected as a deacon of the Nebraska KG, and as a minister at a subsequent ministerial election held on March 20. He was installed by Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen on March 25.¹¹³ January 20, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported that "minister Jakob J. Classen died January 7....Prediger Martin Doerksen from Inman was telephoned to officiate at the funeral. 300 attended." Great-nephew Gerhard T. Thiessen has written that "Uncle Jakob J. Classen was a minister of the Kl. Gemeinde. He was a highly spiritual Christian."¹¹⁴

7 Daughter **Katie T. Classen** married Johann W. Cornelsen, son of Abraham E. Kornelsen (1848-93) of Heuboden, Manitoba. In 1907 the Johann W. Cornelsen family moved to Meade, Kansas, where they farmed.¹¹⁵ Daughter **Maria T. Classen** married Isaac W. Cornelsen, brother to Johann. The Isaac W. Cornelsen family moved to Meade, Kansas, in 1906. In 1928 they moved to Haskell County near Meade, Kansas. In 1941 they moved to Blumenort, Manitoba. They are the grandparents of Dorothy Cornelsen who is married to Steinbach, Manitoba, realtor Bob Schinkel.¹¹⁶ Son **Johann T. Classen** married Elisabeth S. Friesen, daughter of Jakob B. Friesen and Margaretha Sawatzky of Jansen, Nebraska, and later Meade, Kansas. The Johann T. Classen family lived at Meade. They had no children. Son **Gerhard T. Classen** married Agnes Rempel, daughter of Peter F. Rempel of Meade.¹¹⁷ The Gerhard T. Classen family lived at Meade until 1937 when they moved to Oregon. Daughter **Lizze T. Classen** married Johann B. Bartel, son of Johann Bartel (1864-1937) of Jansen, Nebraska, and later Meade, Kansas. The Johann B. Bartel family lived at Meade. She died in childbirth. He married for the second time to Margaretha P. Doerksen, daughter of Gerhard D. Doerksen and Sarah E. Plett of Satanta, Kansas, and later Blumenort, Manitoba.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Jacob J. Classen	Aug 22,1861		Jan 7,1904
m	Maria Thiessen	May 7,1861	Dec 29,1881	Sept 16,1908
7	Katie T. Classen	Nov 10,1882		May 5,1964
m	Johann Cornelsen	Mar 24,1883	Dec 7,1902	Mar 16,1956
7	Johann T. Classen	Aug 13,1884		Oct 6,1958
m	Elisabeth S. Friesen	Feb 23,1887	Jul 13,1913	Mar 10,1944
7	Jakob T. Classen			Infancy
7	Jakob T. Classen	Apr 1,1887		Feb 27,1953
m	Susanna Sawatzky	Jan 1,1888	Dec 16,1906	Oct 7,1962
7	Peter T. Classen	Oct 8,1888		Mar 21,1950
m	Anna Ratzlaff	Jul 3,1884	Oct 13,1907	Jun 9,1916
7	Maria T. Classen	Nov 13,1889		
m	Isaac Cornelsen	Jul 25,1890	Oct 16,1910	
7	Lizzie T. Classen	Feb 21,1891		1894
7	Gerhard T. Classen	Aug 9,1892		Infancy
7	Sara T. Classen	Sep 10,1893		Infancy
7	Agatha T. Classen	Sep 10,1893		Infancy
7	Cornelius Classen	Sep 13,1894		Infancy

7	Gerhard T. Classen	Oct 11,1895		Dec 21,1970
m	Agnes Rempel	Jan 9,1898	Jan 16,1916	
7	Isaac T. Classen	Jul 15,1899		Apr 28,1981
m	Margaretha Friesen	oct 31,1895	Aug 1,1918	Aug 12,1989
7	Lizzie T. Classen	Mar 4,1903		Dec 29,1930
m	Johann B. Bartel	Nov 17,1899	Oct 5,1922	Feb 16,1979

6 Son **Cornelius J. Classen** married **Katharina F. Rempel**, daughter of **Gerhard Rempel** (1843-79) who died in **Jansen, Nebraska**. **Cornelius** married for the second time to **Maria P. Friesen**, daughter of **KG minister Klaas Friesen** (1793-1870) of **Rosenort, Molotschna**. **Cornelius** married for the third time to **Helena S. Friesen**, daughter of **Johann S. Friesen** who moved from **Manitoba** to **Jansen, Nebraska** in 1880. The **Cornelius J. Klassen** family is frequently mentioned in the "Journal" of his brother **Jakob**. **Cornelius** was a farmer. He moved to **Meade, Kansas**, in 1906, where he purchased the old **Van Duesen** place. December 4, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported "C. J. Classen is building a 52 x 58' barn, the largest around here." In 1908 he completed a "commodious addition to his residence." According to an article in the *Meade Globe* "With his large barn and splendid house Mr. Classen is nicely arranged for living."¹¹⁸ In a letter to the *Meade Globe* on July 15, 1909, **Cornelius J. Classen** has written, "It was not until 1907 that I left Nebraska to get an acreage to suit me, and here it is, broad enough, smooth enough, deep enough, good enough for anyone. I first bought 160 acres and soon following that purchase I took in nine more quarter sections, that I might have my desired farm. I farm possibly a small percentage of the acreage, but I have 120 acres in wheat, which will make full and perhaps above average yield."¹¹⁹

7 Son **Jakob R. Classen** married **Anna R. Friesen**. Their *Verlobung* or engagement party took place at the home of the bride and was described in the *Meade Globe*, the local newspaper: "The bride and groom appeared in the room after the guests had all been seated and took their seats at one end of the room where their friends entertained them some time with a song service. All the preliminary ceremony was in the German language, hence we may not be able to give the facts, however the whole service was impressive. . . Luncheon was served to 60 to 75 guests. We are informed that **Jakob** and **Anna** will visit with each other until March 14 and if then they are the same mind at 9:30 o'clock at their church the final ceremony will be held, after which all will repair to the home of . . . the groom's father where song service and dinner will complete the marriage service."¹²⁰ On March 18, the *Meade Globe* carried the story of the wedding, "A. M. Doerksen preformed the last ceremony and a large crowd of 100 persons of the neighbourhood repaired to the home of C. J. Classen where a sumptuous wedding dinner was in waiting. Old and young partook of the joviality of the occasion. **Jakob** is a splendid young man and **Anna** a good girl, so we predict a happy married life." By March of 1909 **Jakob Classen** had "a well-drilling outfit putting down a well." He was "spending his honeymoon digging a cellar." **Jakob R. Classen** married for the second time to **Maria B. Bartel**, daughter of **Johann F. Bartel** and **Maria Barkman** of **Meade**. Daughter **Katharina Classen** married **Jakob R. Friesen**. They built their place just across the road from brother **Jakob R. Classen**. Son **Heinrich R. Classen** married **Sarah S. Friesen**, daughter of **Jakob B. Friesen** and **Margaretha Sawatzky** of **Jansen, Nebraska**, and later **Meade, Kansas**. The **Heinrich**

R. Classen family farmed at Meade. Son **Johann R. Classen** married Agnes Sawatzky, a sister of Sarah who married Heinrich. The Johann R. Classen family lived at Meade until 1937 when they moved to Oregon. He also worked as a carpenter. They were the parents of Margaret Classen Friesen Unger of Steinbach, Manitoba, who provided information regarding the Classen family members living at Meade.¹²¹ Daughter **Maria F. Classen** married Bernhard H. Doerksen, son of Bernhard D. Doerksen and Helena R. Plett of Blumenhof, Manitoba, and later Satanta, Kansas. Daughter **Agatha F. Classen** married Isaac W. Loewen, son of one-time KG minister Heinrich F. Loewen of Jansen, Nebraska, and later Meade, Kansas. Isaac W. Loewen farmed at Meade. He was a half-brother to the Loewen brothers who were large scale farmers at Meade.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Cornelius J. Classen	Feb 8,1863		Apr 4,1931
m	Katharina Rempel	May 6,1886	Aug 16,1885	Jan 11,1894
7	Jakob R. Classen	Jun 28,1886		Aug 9,1956
m	Anna R. Friesen	Mar 4,1886	Mar 14,1909	Nov 27,1952
2m	Maria B. Bartel	Oct 2,1892	Dec 20,1957	Aug 22,1974
7	Katharina Classen	Aug 27,1887		Nov 18,1968
m	Jakob R. Friesen	Aug 22,1887	May 22,1919	Jan 5,1970
7	Gerhard R. Classen	Feb 9,1889		Dec 15,1899
7	Heinrich R. Classen	Oct 12,1890		Jun 1,1970
m	Sara S. Friesen	Apr 22,1890	Oct 31,1909	Sep 2,1974
7	Johann R. Classen	oct 30,1892		Jan 23,1974
m	Agnes S. Friesen	Sep 19,1892	Aug 11,1912	Apr 4,1976
7	Cornelius Classen	Jan 9,1894		Jan 9,1894
5	Cornelius J. Classen	Feb 8,1863		Apr 4,1931
2m	Maria P. Friesen	Aug 12,1866	Mar 11,1894	Nov 5,1906
7	Maria Classen	Nov 4,1894		Jan 14,1895
7	Maria Classen	Aug 22,1896	Sept 26,1920	May 3,1959
m	Bernhard Doerksen	July 19,1896		Dec 21,1974
7	Elizabeth Classen	Mar 8,1898	Dec 15,1916	Mar 30,1979
7	Peter J. Rempel	Dec 15,1886		Oct 14,1991
7	Agatha F. Classen	Sept 15,1890	Feb 9,1919	Jul 23,1965
m	Isaac W. Loewen	Dec 16,1899		Nov 28,1987
7	Cornelius F. Classen	Feb 19,1901	Sept 4,1925	Jul 4,1988
m	Margaretha Reimer	Sept 13,1903		Nov 12,1987
7	Anna F. Classen	Mar 6,1903	Feb 27,1955	Jun 28,1983
m	Johann F. Kroeker	Sept 2,1906		
7	Margaretha Classen	Aug 24,1904	Sept 30,1934	Nov 21,1983
m	Nick R. Reimer	Sept 22,1909		May 15,1979
7	Lena Classen	Nov 3,1906		Nov 26,1906
6	Cornelius J. Classen	Feb 8,1863		Apr 4,1931
3m	Helena S. Friesen	Nov 6,1873	Mar 17,1907	Jan 14,1938

6 Son **Johann M. Classen** married **Margaretha F. Rempel**, sister to **Katharina F. Rempel** who married **Cornelius**. The **Johann M. Classen** family lived at Meade, Kansas, where he farmed. He served as a KG deacon. He served in this position very conscientiously.

7 Son **Johann L. Classen** married **Marie A. Reimer**, daughter of **Klaas B. Reimer** of Jansen, Nebraska, and later Meade, Kansas. The **Johann L. Classen** family farmed at Meade. Daughter **Katharina Classen** married **Jakob A. Reimer**, a brother to Marie who married Johann. The **Jakob A. Reimer** family lived at Meade. Son **Peter L. Classen** married **Sara A. Reimer**, a sister to Marie and Jakob who married Johann and Katharina. The **Peter L. Classen** family lived at Meade where he was a farmer. He served as a KG minister. Son **Johann L. Classen** married **Agnes Bartel**, daughter of **Johann F. Bartel** and **Maria Barkman** of Meade. They were the parents of school teacher **Alma Regier** who provided much information regarding the Classen and Buhler families. Daughter **Margaret Classen** married **Peter Isaac**, son of **Jakob F. Isaac** (1883-1970), long-time Aeltester of the KG at Meade. Daughter **Helena L. Classen** married **Henry L. Isaac**, son of KG minister **Heinrich F. Isaac** of Meade. **Henry L. Isaac** died in a tragic fire when a gas furnace exploded causing terminal burns.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Johann M. Classen	Sep 10,1865		Jul 23,1923
m	Margaretha Rempel	Dec 19,1872	Jul 12,1891	Feb 3,1956
7	Jakob L. Classen	Jul 24,1892		Jul 25,1892
7	Johann L. Classen	Jul 30,1893		Apr 4,1985
m	Marie A. Reimer	Jan 20,1893	Mar 22,1914	Jun 16,1974
7	Katharina Classen	Jun 21,1895		Feb 25,1972
m	Jakob A. Reimer	Jan 13,1894	Sep 9,1915	Jul 31,1956
7	Peter L. Classen	Oct 20,1897		Aug 16,1983
m	Sara A. Reimer	Mar 23,1895	May 2,1918	Mar 14,1930
2m	Katharina K. Isaac	Nov 30,1907	Sep 11,1930	Jan 4,1979
7	Abram L. Classen	Apr 13,1900		Mar 4,1953
m	Agnes Bartel	Jul 16,1902	Mar 8,1923	Oct 16,1987
7	Elisabeth Classen	Apr 28,1903		Nov 1,1973
m	David A. Reimer	Aug 5,1900	Apr 13,1922	Mar 26,1943
7	Margaret Classen	Oct 7,1905		Mar 1,1973
m	Henry J. Isaac	Jan 17,1905	Apr 30,1925	Oct 31,1970
7	Agnes Classen	Jan 2,1908		Mar 17,1991
m	Peter J. Isaac	Jan 20,1907	Sep 11,1927	Apr 18,1987
7	Agatha Classen	Jun 25,1910		Feb 14,1983
m	Peter K. Isaac	Oct 13,1910	Apr 6,1933	Oct 30,1979
7	Helena L. Classen	May 29,1913		
m	Henry L. Isaac	Oct 17,1913	May 7,1936	Aug 22,1952
2m	George Schierling	Mar 6,1894	Apr 8,1960	Mar 15,1987
7	Heinrich L. Classen	May 29,1913		Mar 2,1992
m	Agnes F. Reimer	Feb 11,1912	Apr 5,1934	
7	Corny L. Classen	Aug 6,1914		Jul 8,1977
m	Kathryn Isaac	Nov 2,1914	Mar 19,1936	Mar 15,1973
2m	Bernice Long	Sep 4,1926	Nov 1,1974	
7	George L. Classen	Jan 18,1917		Apr 5,1993

m	Lydia Wiens	Mar 20,1917	Jun 4,1944	Oct 8,1991
2m	Theresa Claassen	Sep 6,1914	Oct 24,1992	

6 Son **Gerhard J. Classen** married Aganetha F. Rempel, sister to Katharina and Margaretha who married Cornelius and Johann. August 12, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "The lumber for the G. J. Classens' house is ordered. He expects to move from Nebraska." The Gerhard J. Classen family lived at Meade. He was a KG minister.

7 Son **George A. Classen** married Katharina L. Reimer, daughter of Abraham E. Reimer (1866-1953). The George Classen family lived at Meade. Son **Jakob A. Classen** married Katharina W. Friesen, daughter of Abraham J. Friesen (1877-1923) of Meade. The Jakob A. Classen family lived at Meade until 1937 when they moved to Oregon. Son **Peter A. Classen** married Katy C. Friesen, daughter of Cornelius J. Friesen (1862-1938) of Meade. The Peter A. Classen family lived at Meade until 1937 when they moved to Oregon. Son **Cornelius A. Classen** married for the second time to the widow Mary Henderson, nee Dunstan.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Gerhard J. Classen	Apr 7,1874		Apr 15,1950
m	Aganetha Rempel	Apr 21,1878	Jul 27,1895	Sep 19,1966
7	George A. Classen	May 30,1896		Nov 11,1978
m	Katharina L. Reimer	Oct 30,1899	Dec 8,1918	Oct 20,1976
7	Jakob A. Classen	Oct 1,1898		Apr 20,1970
m	Katharina W. Friesen	Jun 11,1901	Jun 1,1919	Sep 7,1963
2m	Elisabeth Ediger	Jun 24,1917		
7	Peter A. Classen	Nov 18,1900		
m	Katy C. Friesen	Mar 16,1904	Apr 24,1921	May 29,1988
7	Henry A. Classen	Feb 22,1903		
m	Sarah Dick	May 30,1905	Sep 2,1925	
7	Elisabeth Classen	Feb 23,1908		Aug 24,1988
m	Ben Z. Friesen	Feb 21,1912	Apr 16,1932	
7	Agnes A. Classen	Jul 6,1913		Aug 9,1978
m	Neil Fast	May 8,1902	Sep 16,1945	Nov 19,1980
7	Margaret Classen	Aug 12,1913	Aug 12,1934	Nov 20,1989
m	Jake Z. Friesen	Mar 27,1913		
7	Cornelius A. Classen	Aug 20,1918		
m	Lena Wiens	Oct 2,1922	Jun 16,1940	
2m	Mary Dunstan Henderson	Mar 27	May 15,1983	

6 Daughter **Sara J. Classen** married the widower Abraham F. Rempel, a brother to Katharina, Margaretha and Aganetha who married brothers Cornelius, Johann and Gerhard. Abraham F. Rempel was married for the first time to Aganetha Fast, daughter of Jakob Fast (1831-85), Ohrloff, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska. The Abraham F. Rempel family lived in Jansen, Nebraska.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Sarah J. Classen	May 23,1877		Nov 13,1947
m	Abraham F. Rempel	Apr 21,1878	Jul 27,1895	Apr 30,1954
7	Abram C. Rempel	May 18,1897		Sep 2,1905
7	Henry C. Rempel	Dec 25,1899		

m	Caroline Isaac	Aug 20,1904	Nov 3,1921	
2m	Caroline Cobb		Aug 1,1942	
7	Isaac C. Rempel	Jan 13,1902		
m	Helena L. Reimer	Jan 28,1909	Jun 19,1927	
7	Peter C. Rempel	Nov 28,1903		
m	Sara Heidebrecht		Apr 10,1925	
7	Benjamin C. Rempel	Mar 23,1906		Mar 26,1906
7	Sara Rempel	Mar 16,1907		Oct 14,1969
7	Elisabeth Rempel	Nov 19,1908		Mar 29,1911
7	John C. Rempel	Jun 1,,1911		
m	Margaret Ewert	Jun 15,1912	Sep 30,1937	
7	Lena Rempel	Mar 13,1913		
m	Irvin Balzer	Feb 3,1919	Nov 7,1947	
7	Rosa Rempel	Jul 12,1913		

6 Son Abraham J. Classen married Katharina Brandt, daughter of Peter R. Brandt and Katharina Thiessen of Jansen, Nebraska, and later of Garden City, Kansas. The Abraham J. Classen family lived at Jansen, Nebraska.

7 Daughter Elisabeth Classen married Bernhard Kroeker. She died during childbirth.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Abraham J. Classen	Sep 27,1878		Jan 19,1964
m	Katharina Brandt	Oct 24,1876	May 20,1900	Nov 6,1966
7	Tena Classen	May 2,1901		May 3,1962
7	Elisabeth Classen	Aug 22,1903	Jan 20,1927	Apr 16,1929
m	Bernhard Kroeker	Oct 17,1903		
7	Maria Classen	Nov 16,1906		Apr 3,1925
7	Peter Classen	Jan 31,1909		
m	Tena Penner	Nov 25,1911	Aug 30,1945	
7	Isaac Classen	Mar 21,1911		
m	Leona Enns	Apr 11,1909	Sep 27,1946	
7	Sara Classen	Oct 4,1913		
m	Henry F. Kroeker	Sep 5,1911	Oct 4,1934	
7	Helena Classen	Apr 16,1915		Apr 26,1915
7	Margaret Classen	Jun 16,1917	Oct 8,1966	
m	Peter P. Klassen	Apr 17,1889		Nov 4,1987
2m	Wm P. Schroeder	Jan 16,1914	Jan 7,1989	

Section Three: Helena Classen 1832-1898, Mountain Lake, Minnesota.

5 Daughter **Helena Classen** married the widower **Abraham Buhler**, son of **Bernhard Buhler** (1785-1821) and **Elisabeth Penner** (born 1786). **Abraham Buhler** was married for the first time to **Maria Schroeder** (1821-52) who bore him five children: **Peter Buhler** (born 1840), **Katharina Buhler** (born 1842), **Maria Buhler** (born 1845), **Rev. Abraham A. Buhler** (1848-1920) and **Jakob Buhler** (1851-51).¹²²

The **Abraham Buhler** family lived in **Marienthal, Molotschna**.¹²³ They immigrated to the United States and settled in **Mountain Lake, Minnesota**, where they are listed in the 1880 census in **Mountain Lake Township, Cottonwood County**. Listed under the same family heading are **Jakob Buhler** age 23 and wife **Helena** 23, presumably the son of **Abraham** and **Helena Buhler**. Listed on the neighbouring property is **Abraham Buhler** age 31 who is a son by **Abraham's** previous marriage to **Maria Schroeder**. The connection of the **Abraham Buhler** family to **Jakob Klassen** (1792-1869) of **Pordenau, Molotschna**, was established by genealogist **Alma Regier** of **Meade, Kansas**.¹²⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Helena Klassen	Jul 18,1834		Mar 5,1897
m	Abraham Buhler	Sep 1,1817	Jul 1,1852	Feb 12,1903
6	Helena Buhler	Jun 8,1853		Jan 30,1859
6	Justina Buhler	Feb 20,1855	Dec 4,1877	May 20,1927
6	Jakob Buhler	Jan 20,1857	Dec 10,1878	Feb 6,1944
6	Bernhard Buhler	Mar 23,1859		Dec 23,1886
6	Gerhard Buhler	Mar 2,1861	Jan 3,1884	Feb 26,1939
6	Helena Buhler	Mar 8,1863	Jul 11,1882	Dec 28,1945
6	Johann Buhler	Feb 9,1865	Dec 13,1888	Oct 23,1892
6	Heinrich Buhler	Mar 31,1867	Jun 4,1898	Feb 17,1899
6	Agatha Buhler	May 24,1869	May 29,1890	Apr 17,1949
6	Isaac Buhler	Jan 14,1872		Jun 19,1872
6	Peter Buhler	Aug 13,1873	Aug 20,1894	Nov 17,1932
6	Katarina Buhler	Mar 26,1877	Nov 29,1896	Jan 24,1934

6 Son **Jakob Buhler** married **Helena Fleming**. The family lived in the **Mountain Lake** area where they are listed in the 1880 census.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Jakob Buhler	Jan 20,1857		Feb 6,1944
m	Helena Fleming	Aug 12,1857	Dec 10,1878	Nov 16,1916
7	Helena Buhler	Nov 2,1879		Oct 20,1902
m	Heinrich C. Quiring	Mar 15,1878	Dec 17,1899	Dec 15,1965
7	Abram K. Buhler	Feb 15,1882		May 18,1951
m	Nettie Loewen	May 14,1883	Nov 16,1902	Dec 3,1959
7	Maria Buhler	Apr 4,1884		Mar 31,1886
7	Anna Buhler	Apr 30,1886		Feb 5,1891
7	Justina Buhler	Dec 29,1887		Sep 12,1945
7	Jakob H. Buhler	Apr 12,1890		Dec 6,1953
m	Susanna Dyck	May 19,1894	Oct 6,1912	
7	Gerhard Buhler	May 24,1892		Mar 24,1894
7	Isaac Buhler	Nov 10,1894		

7	Heinrich H. Buhler	Oct 9,1898		Aug 5,1971
m	Elisabeth Grabinsky	Sep 21,1896	Oct 15,1920	Mar 8,1968
6	Jakob Buhler	Jan 20,1857		Feb 6,1944
2m	Margaret Willms	Apr 19,1857	Jun 22,1917	Sep 21,1938

6 Son **Bernhard Buhler** married **Anna Wall**. The couple had one daughter **Helena** who married **Peter P. Dyck**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Bernhard Buhler	Mar 23,1859		Dec 23,1886
m	Anna Wall	Aug 27,1851		
7	Helena Buhler	Sep 22,1883		Jan 1,1929
m	Peter P. Dyck	Jun 16,1885	Mar 29,1908	Nov 26,1973

6 Son **Gerhard Buhler** married **Anna Wall**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Gerhard Buhler	Mar 2,1861	Jan 3,1884	Feb 26,1939
m	Anna Wall	Feb 27,1862	Jan 3,1884	Feb 22,1929
7	Aganetha Buhler	Jan 21,1885		Oct 26,1899
7	Helena Buhler	Aug 4,1886		Dec 12,1945
m	Theodore Klassen	Jan 21,1886	Jan 16,1908	Mar 16,1980
7	Anna Buhler	Feb 28,1891		May 6,1969
m	Gerhard H. Fast	Aug 8,1889	Mar 20,1912	Jul 9,1966
7	Kathrina Buhler	Mar 6,1895		May 29,1963
m	Frank Hiebert	Aug 14,1894	Nov 1,1918	
7	Gerhard Buhler	Feb 1899		
m	Lucille Steiner	Sep 21,1906	Aug 7,1924	
7	Aron Buhler	Apr 6,1902		Jun 7,1970
m	Maria Schultz	Mar 23,1903		

6 Daughter **Helena Buhler** married the widower **Gerhard Neufeld**, son of **Gerhard Neufeld (1827-1916)**, who served as Aeltester of the First Mennonite Church of Mountain Lake, Minnesota, from 1878 to 1909.¹²⁵ **Gerhard Neufeld Jr.** lived in Mountain Lake, Minnesota.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Helena Buhler	Mar 8,1863		Dec 28,1945
m	Gerhard G. Neufeld	Apr 14,1856	Jul 11,1882	May 8,1922
7	Justina Neufeld	Oct 28,1883		Nov 21,1885
7	Katharina Neufeld	Feb 4,1885		Mar 14,1886
7	Justina Neufeld	Mar 17,1886		
m	Heinrich T. Neufeld	Mar 22,1885	Nov 9,1911	Jul 21,1965
7	Agatha Neufeld	Oct 3,1887		Mar 19,1891
7	Gerhard Neufeld	Jul 2,1890		May 4,1891
7	Agatha Neufeld	Aug 21,1892		
m	Abraham P. Fast	Oct 12,1889	Jun 12,1913	Jul 2,1966
7	Gerhard B. Neufeld	Oct 31,1894		Jul 13,1936
m	Maria Wall	Jul 17,1897	Apr 11,1918	Jul 13,1936
2m	Marie G. Dick	Apr 23,1900	May 19,1938	Nov 26,1955
3m	Helena Fast Sukau	Nov 30,1888	Jun 14,1956	Jan 3,1965

4m	Mae Violet Harder	Oct 15,1902		
7	Maria Neufeld	Jan 23,1897		
m	Peter P. Buhr	Aug 10,1893	Jun 28,1917	
7	Susanna Neufeld	Nov 13,1898		Aug 16,1966
m	Gerhard J. Toews	Oct 22,1897	Sep 1,1927	
7	Abraham B. Neufeld	Jan 25,1901		Mar 7,1969
m	Helena Derksen	Nov 17,1898	Jun 1,1924	Feb 2,1951
2m	Elisabeth Quiring	Apr 10,1908	Sep 20,1951	
7	Helena Neufeld	Sep 17,1902		Dec 27,1965
7	Peter B. Neufeld	Sep 4,1904		Sep 28,1973
m	Anna Harder	Dec 2,1905		

6 Son **Johann Buhler** married Anna Falk.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Johann Buhler	Feb 9,1865	Dec 13,1888	Oct 23,1892
m	Anna Falk	May 17,1865	Dec 17,1865	Jul 27,1943
7	Helena Buhler	Dec 11,1889		Sep 24,1895
7	Abram Buhler	Aug 27,1891		
m	Justina Enns	Aug 11,1896	Nov 29,1914	

6 Son **Heinrich Buhler** married the widow Aganetha Dick, nee Wall.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Heinrich Buhler	Mar 31,1867	Jun 4,1898	Feb 17,1899
m	Aganetha Wall	Feb 7,1870		
7	Abram H. Buhler	Apr 24,1898		Mar 12,1951
m	Alice Diemer	Aug 8,1900		

6 Daughter **Agatha Buhler** married Jakob H. Wall.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Agatha Buhler	May 24,1869	May 29,1890	Apr 17,1949
m	Jakob H. Wall	Nov 8,1866	May 29,1890	Jan 8,1959
7	Helena Wall	Mar 15,1892		Feb 26,1964
m	Gerhard T. Nickel	Sep 18,1892	Nov 6,1921	Sep 13,1955
7	Heinrich D. Wall	Mar 17,1894		Jun 16,1962
m	Anna Voshage	Oct 27,1894	Apr 27,1894	
7	Abraham D. Wall	Feb 26,1897		
m	Maria Hiebert	Sep 22,1896	Sep 15,1921	
7	Justina Wall	Jul 14,1899		
m	Johann L. Derksen	Jan 11,1900	Jul 25,1935	
7	Anna Wall	Dec 18,1908		
m	Peter Stoesz Jr.	Feb 1,1907	Oct 29,1929	Jul 9,1968

6 Son Peter A. Buhler married Helena Ewert.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Peter A. Buhler	Aug 13,1873		Nov 17,1932
m	Helena Ewert	Feb 18,1874	Aug 20,1894	Feb 12,1901
7	Helena Buhler	Jun 20,1895		Jun 18,1971
m	David Schultz	Dec 9,1898	Jun 15,1920	Mar 1,1964
7	Maria Buhler	Jun 15,1896		
m	Heinrich Unruh			
2m	William B. Kroeker	May 1,1896	Mar 11,1923	Dec 5,1957
3m	Jakob Koop	Mar 21,1894	May 14,1964	Sep 7,1970
7	David Buhler	Dec 20,1897		
m	Martha Doty	Mar 27,1902	Mar 27,1927	
7	Justina Buhler	Nov 13,1899		
m	Arthur L. Reimer	Dec 1,1900	Apr 12,1925	
7	Peter A. Buhler	Aug 13,1893		Nov 17,1932
2m	Anna P. Baergen	Feb 19,1875	Mar 17,1901	Sep 11,1950
7	Gertrude Buhler	Mar 20,1902		
m	Abraham K. Wiens	Feb 14,1897	Dec 30,1920	

6 Daughter Katharina Buhler married Isaac Thiessen.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
6	Katarina Buhler	Mar 26,1877	Nov 29,1896	Jan 24,1934
m	Isaac Thiessen	Jul 3,1874	Nov 29,1896	Nov 14,1958
7	Helena Thiessen	Feb 2,1898		
m	Peter R. Klassen	May 12,1897	Jan 19,1922	Sep 26,1953
2m	Edward F. Hayek	Mar 28,1888	Feb 10,1960	Jul 10,1965
7	Johann K. Thiessen	Jan 11,1906		
m	Neina K. Eitzen	Nov 30,1912	Oct 29,1933	

Section Four: Agatha Klassen Dueck 1836-1925.

5 Daughter Agatha Klassen married Gerhard Dick (Dueck). Agatha and Gerhard emigrated to America in 1875, travelling on the S. S. Nederland. No children are listed for the family.¹²⁶ The family lived in Mountain Lake, Minnesota. Two Gerhard Dück families are listed among the Mountain Lake pioneers: one from Marienthal and the other from Pordenau.¹²⁷ The Gerhard Dück family is listed in the 1880 census for Cottonwood County: Gerhard Dick age 40, Agatha Dick age 36, servant Agatha Reimer age 19 and labourer Aaron Neufeld age 19. Gerhard Dick's obituary appeared in the *Rundschau* May 27, 1925.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Agatha Klassen	Oct 22,1836		
m	Gerhard Dick			1925

Part F: Dirk Klassen

Section One: Dirk Klassen, 1765-1843, Fürstenwerder, Prussia.

3 Son Dirk Klassen married Anna Penner. The family lived in Fürstenwerder, Prussia. Dirk Klassen was a Lehrer or minister of the Fürstenwerder Gemeinde.¹²⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Dirk Klassen	1765		Oct 20, 1843
m	Anna Penner	1769	Jun 24, 1787	Mar 10, 1824
4	Anna Klassen		Mar 3, 1814	
4	Jakob Klassen	1793		1879
4	Helena Klassen			
4	Margaretha Klassen			

4 Daughter Anna Klassen married Jakob Hamm.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Klassen		Mar 3, 1814	
m	Jakob Hamm	Apr 4, 1788		

4 Son Jakob Klassen married Helena Hamm.

5 Son Martin Klassen married Maria Harms. Martin Klassen immigrated to Russia in 1855 and settled in Koppenthal. Martin Klassen was the author of a Separatist-Pietist historical work about the Russian Mennonites entitled *Geschichte der wehrlosen taufgesinnten Gemeinden von Zeit der Apostel bis auf die Gegenwart* (Danzig, 1873). This book interpreted the history of the world in accordance with the teachings of June-Stilling, that the Second Coming of the Lord would occur in the "east" (Russia) in 1881. Therefore it made little sense for Mennonites to emigrate to the decadent "west" (America) which was doomed, in any case.¹²⁹

Martin Klassen and his family moved to Central Asia in 1880 together with his cousin Claas Epp. Martin Klassen died on the trek in 1881 and was buried in Bukhara, Tashkent.¹³⁰ In 1999 his great-grandson Walter Klaassen, Vernon, B.C., wrote *Armageddon and the Peaceable Kingdom* (Waterloo, Ontario, 1999), 288 pages, a widely recognized work setting forth an orthodox Mennonite interpretation of millennial endtimes teachings.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Klassen	1793		1879
m	Helena Hamm	Apr 24, 1793		
5	Martin Klassen	1820		1881
m	Maria Harms			

4 Daughter Helena Klassen married Michael Hamm who died in Orloff.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena Klassen			
m	Michael Hamm			

4 Daughter **Margaretha Klassen** married Nicholas Epp Sr. The Claas Epp family immigrated to Russia in 1854 where they settled Am Trakt. Historian Richard Belk writes that "Claas Epp Sr. had been the organizer and leader of that expedition which established the Trakt settlement, as well as the founder of Hahnsau, the first and oldest Mennonite village in the Volga region."¹³¹

5 Son **Claas Epp** married Elisabeth Janzen. Claas Epp Jr. was the leader of the group that went to Central Asia in 1880.¹³² The story of this exciting chapter in the history of Separatist-Pietist Mennonites in Russia, full of visions and end-times fables to delight the heart of even the most myopic American Fundamentalist, is recounted in considerable detail by historian Richard Belk, *The Great Trek of the Russian Mennonites to Central Asia 1880-1884* (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1976), 56 pages.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Klassen			
m	Nicholas Epp	1806		
5	Claas Epp	Sep 9,1838		Feb 3,1913
m	Elisabeth Janzen			

1. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C. , V3L 4V5, letter to the author December 8, 1994.

2. Henry Schapansky, letter to author, March 15, 1995. Henry writes "my reading of the Esther Bergen articles indicate the Klassen ancestry is as follows: Bernhard K. (1598-1635) [son] Johann K. (1658-1734), [daughter] Ida (1688-1734) m. Kornelius Andres..... Anna (b. 1722) 2)m David Klassen (1700-80). Of course, the really interesting question is—who was the grandfather of M. B. founder Johann Klassen. I don't think the genealogy in K. Ratzloff's chart is correct. The most likely ancestor of this line is Peter Klassen of Petershagen, probably deceased in 1776 and possibly a son of David K. 1700-80."

3. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 422.

4. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Mennonite Villages (c. 1540-1820)," unpublished paper presented at a symposium of the Manitoba Mennonite Historical Society, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1979, 7.

5. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author December 8, 1994.

6. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 313.

7. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author and "Abraham Klassen family chart" January 16, 1993.

8. David Klassen, letter to Judicial Advisor Pollenske, March 30, 1888, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 105. Son Abraham B. Klassen, "Lebens Erfahrung: Um eine Kunde zu hinter lassen für seine Nachkommen," unpublished journal, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse/Mennonite Heritage Centre, 600 Shaftesbury Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, page 43, states that his father was born in "Pietschendorf".

9. David Klassen, Letter to Judicial Advisor Polenske, page 105.

10. David Klassen, letter to Pollenske, March 30, 1888, page 105; also Unruh, page 377.

11. Abraham B. Klassen, "Lebens Erfahrung: Um eine Kunde zu hinter lassen für seine Nachkommen," page 43; cf. David Klassen, "Journal," as quoted in Johann W. Dueck, "Reminiscing of the Past," in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1995), page 245.

12. *Rundschau*, September 20, 1899.

13. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, 1993), page 461.

14. Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, 1987), page 175.

15. David Klassen, letters, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 105-113.

16. Harv Klassen, "David Klassen 1813-1900 Kjist," in *Preservings*, No. 11, Dec 1997, pages 96-97. An extensive biography of David and Aganetha Klassen has been written by Rosenort historian Lori Scharfenberg, and will hopefully be published in the June, 2000 *Preservings*.

17. Peter I. Fast, quoted in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 499.

18. P. J. B. Reimer, "The David K. Friesen Family," in *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris 1880-1980* (Morris, Manitoba), page 388.

19. Franz Kroeker (1799-1853), Margenau, was the son of Julius Kroeker (1747-99) and Margaretha Kroeker (b. 1772): see Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, 1993), page 75.

20. Jakob M. Kroeker, Letters to C. L. Plett, Jan. 11, 1927; courtesy of C. L. Plett collection: E. M. C. Archives, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba. Also two letters by Rev. C. L. Plett to Jakob M. Kroeker, dated March 26, 1902, and Dec. 12, 1912; also Jakob M. Kroeker, letter to the brothers and sisters in Nebraska February 12, 1908, in Abraham M. Friesen, letter collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, 1993.

21. Jakob M. Kroeker, "Life's story of the deceased beloved Jakob M. Kroeker," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 577-581.

22. Fred Friesen, "David K. Kroeker," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 436.

23. Johann W. Dueck, letter to Johann F. Funk, Elkhart, Indiana, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 103.

24. Lorraine Dueck, "Family History of John W. Dueck," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows*, 400-402, has an excellent history of this family.
25. Johann W. Dueck, letter to Johann F. Funk, Elkhart, Indiana, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 103.
26. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 26. 85-126.
27. Levi Dueck, chair, *Prairie Pioneer: The writings of John W. Dueck* (Rosenort, 1995), 382 pages, followed by a sequel: Levi Dueck, chair, *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), 255 pages.
28. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile of the Kleine Gemeinde 1874* (Steinbach, 1987), page 35, family 79.
29. Telephone interview with Mr. Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba, December 14, 1986.
30. Gertrude Klassen, et. al., eds., *The Family Book of David and Aganetha Klassen 1813-1900* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1974), 132.
31. John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister der Nachkommen von Kluas und Helena Reimer* (Steinbach, 1958), pages 334-8, has a listing of descendants.
32. John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister*, page 335; cf. Johann W. Dueck, "Diary 1910," in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1995), pages 76-7.
33. Abraham B. Klassen, document collection, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse/Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
34. *Excelsior Echos* (Rush Lake History Book Committee, 1982), pages 825-827.
35. C. W. Friesen, "Reminiscences," in *Excelsior Echo*, pages 677-679; see also Helena Friesen, *Kith & Kin: D. Friesen Family Record* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1966), 93 pages.
36. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764-1853 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 472-4.
37. Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," in *Profile 1874*, page 177.
38. Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," pages 173-185.
39. Heinrich Reimer, Letter to Peter P. Toews, attached to a letter of Dec 5, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 43 and 49.
40. John R. Dueck, *Descendants of Jakob and Maria L. Dueck 1939 1986* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986), 121-129.
41. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 382-383, has additional information regarding this family.
42. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 52, family 132.
43. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde 'Brandordnung': The Mutual Fire Insurance Organization of the Molotschna Mennonites in Manitoba 1875-1907," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 271.
44. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 398.
45. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 382.
46. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 445-6.
47. For the story of this family see: Walter Dueck, ed., *Now We Remember: Family Book of Jakob and Maria R. Klassen* (Rosenort, 1989), 98 pages.
48. Lenore Eidse, *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 386-387.
49. Dick B. Eidse, "The Story of the Eidses," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 458.
50. Lori Scharfenberg, "Helena Klassen Eidse," in *Preservings*, No. 8, June 1996, Part One, pages 51-54.
51. The birth and death date of Stammvater Peter Klassen is found in Johann K. Esau, "The Esau Family Tree (1740-1933)," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1987), 193-202. Johann K. Esau was a great-grandson of Peter Klassen.
52. Unruh, page 361.
53. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.
54. Plett, "Johann Harms 1771 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 402-406.

55. Peter P. Toews, "Das Wachsame Auge Gottes an den Herzen Meiner Lieben Kinder Von Johann Toews," unpublished manuscript, Fischau, Molotschna, 69, as quoted in Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 220.

56. Johann K. Esau, "Esau Family Tree," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 193.

57. Johann Esau, "Sterbe Liste," unpublished journal, Rosenfeld, Manitoba--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. The "Sterbe Liste" was later continued by Rev. Peter R. Reimer (1845-1915) of Blumenort, Manitoba, and David L. Plett (1863-1953) of Blumenhof, Manitoba.

58. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 45, family 108.

59. Johann K. Esau, "Esau Family Tree," 198, gives the birth year of his grandfather Johann Klassen as 1811, but this must be an error as three other sources give the birth year as 1824: 1) 1835 census, 2) the ship list, 3) Marion County 1880 census. Johann K. Esau repeats the birth year of his grandfather and the second time states that he "was born around 1811."

60. *Rundschau*, Februaru 5, 1890.

61. Johann K. Esau, "Esau Family Tree," page 198.

62. *Ibid.*

63. Johann Esau, "Brandbuch," unpublished journal, Rosenfeld, Manitoba, 95 pages--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

64. John R. Goossen, *Gerhard Goossen Family Book Born 1811 Died 1854* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1982), 10.

65. Johann K. Esau, 199-200.

66. *Ibid.*, 11.

67. Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 220.

68. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 188.

69. Johann K. Esau, "Esau Family Tree," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 196. According to the East Reserve homestead cancellations Johann Klassen filed a homestead on SW6-7-5E, Heuboden, which was relinquished to Kornelius E. Kornelsen on August 27, 1874.

70. 1880 census published in John Dyck, ed., *Bergthal Gemeindebuch* (Steinbach, Manitoba: Hanover Steinbach Historical Society, 1993), 360, family 35.

71. Steinbach historian Ernest P. Toews has provided the information that the Johann Klassens moved to Jansen, Nebraska, where they joined the so-called Peters ("Ebeniezer") Gemeinde in 1889. Shortly thereafter they moved to Rosenort, Manitoba, and then back to Steinbach. Telephone interview with Ernest P. Toews, December 30, 1999.

72. Courtesy Henry N. Fast.

73. Abe Warkentin, ed., *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1971), pages 41-42.

74. As reported by Steinbach EMB historian Ernest P. Toews, Steinbach, Manitoba, interview, December 30, 1999. The other three families were teacher Heinrich Rempel, farmer Cornelius T. Barkman, Reichenbach, and a Cornelius Sawatzky who was baptised by Aron Wall.

75. Johann W. Dueck, "Diary 1910," in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1995), pages 76-7.

76. Courtesy of Ernie P. Toews, Steinbach, Manitoba, interview December 30, 1999.

77. "Obituary of Klaas R. Reimer" as entered in Klaas R. Reimer, "Journal," trans. by Peter U. Dueck, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 115-126.

78. Plett, "Johann Harms 1771 Genealogy," 404.

79. Raymond Wiebe, Wichita, Kansas, letter to the author, January 10, 1987.

80. *Botschafter der Wahrheit*, 1927--courtesy Vic Goossen, Rosenort; see also *Messenger of Truth*, Volume 16, June 1917, No 6, for obituary of Mrs. Jakob Harms, nee Maria Klassen.

81. Johann K. Esau, "Esau Family Tree," page 198.

82. A Jakob Hamm is entered in the Brandordnung for Heuboden, Manitoba, taking over the Wirtschaft of Johann Klassen in 1876, with coverage cancelled in 1881. A Jakob Hamm is listed as owner of SE6-7-5E in the 1881 assessment record of the R. M. of Hanover. Further information will be required to establish the identity of this Jakob Hamm.

83. J. H. Klassen, *Genealogy Record of the Jakob Klassen Family* (Inman, Kansas, 1960), 2.

84. Abe E. Friesen, *Friesen 1874-1974 Centennial* (Uniontown, Kansas, 1974), pages 26-49, has a listing of descendants.

85. See Abe E. Friesen, *op. cit.*, pages 108-127. Unfortunately I did not have time in doing the final editing for the book to establish or disprove this connection.

86. John L. Horst, "Adrian, Heinrich (1851-1931)," ME I, 17-18.

87. J. H. Klassen, 10.

88. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished Journal—courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. February, 1989. All references in this article are to the pagination in the English translation by John W. Wohlgemuth.

89. *Ibid.*, 38.

90. *Ibid.*, 44.

91. David A. Haury, *Prairie People: A History of the Western District Conference* (Newton, Kansas, 1981), 41.

92. No author, *Histories of the Congregations of the Church of God, Mennonite* (Hesston, Kansas, 1963), 90; Plett, "Von Baergen Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished article, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989, 5, has additional information regarding Gerhard Ensz of Fischau.

93. Mike Hornbaker, *The Bergen History* (Maize, Kansas, 1983), page 100. The Heinrich Friesen (1822-1903) family lived in Nikolaidorf, Molotschna, but had previously lived in Fischau: Plett, "Von Baergens in the Kleine Gemeinde."

94. For a listing of descendants and family history see, Ken Reimer, *The Abraham G. Ensz Family Book 1867-1979* (Inman, Kansas, 1979), page 41.

95. *Histories of the Congregations*, 92.

96. J. H. Klassen, 14.

97. J. H. Klassen, 11. After the death of her first husband, Rev. Driedger in 1839, his widow nee Margaretha Braun (died September 21, 1850) married for the second time to Gerhard Thiessen (1809-88): Wilmer A. Harms, *Our Heritage . . . the Genealogy of Gerhard Thiessen* (n.p., 1984), 58. Her daughter Helena Driedger married Martin C. Friesen (1826-1911) who also settled in Inman: David F. Siemens, *Genealogy Record of the Martin Cornelius Friesen Family 1750-1968* (n.p., 1968), 2—courtesy of Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas.

98. C. F. Plett, *The Story of the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Church* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1985), 139-142.

99. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 290. He was the son of Abraham Wiens and Margaretha Hiebert of Altona, Molotschna. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 510-512.

100. Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy 1764-1826," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 361.

101. Wilmer A. Harms, 58. In a sense it could be said that she married her step-uncle since her father-in-law had been married for the first time to her mother.

102. C. F. Plett, 140.

103. John H. Klassen, 8.

104. *Ibid.*, 8.

105. Henry Schapansky writes that "... there was a difference of opinion as to whether [her] maiden name was Reinert or Richert or even some other name. . . . In fact, the correct name is Reinert": Schapansky letter to author January 3, 1994.

106. Klaas R. Reimer, "Familienbuch," quoted in *Storm and Triumph*, page 23.

107. Peter W. Friesen, "Wahlen-Liste," unpublished journal, as published in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, page 56.

108. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 107.

109. Anna Bartel Friesen, "Katharina J. Classen Generation 3," in Mrs. Peter J. Rempel, *Genealogy of the descendants of Jakob Classen 1792* (North Newton, Kansas, 1971), 6.

110. Elizabeth Rempel et al., *Genealogy of the descendants of Jakob Classen 1792* (North Newton, Kansas, 1971), 4.

111. Jakob J. Classen, "Journal," unpublished ledger, 300 pages, courtesy of Mildred Ediger, Sanger, California, 1992, translated by Rev. Ben Hoepfner, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1994.
112. Mildred Ediger, letter to the author February 24, 1994.
113. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 126.
114. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Family Album," 1952, unpublished family records, 76 pages at page 16--courtesy of Willie Thiessen, 19411 E. Parlier Ave., Reedley, California, 93654, 1988.
115. Kornelsen, Mary and Kehler, Betty, *Family Register of Abraham Cornelsen und Maria Wiens* (Box 21085, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 3T3, 1994), 226-248.
116. Kornelsen, Mary and Kehler, Betty, *Family Register*, 266-275.
117. Peter Ralph Friesen and Marilyn Rempel, "A Short History of Peter F. Rempel 1875 - 1967," unpublished paper, 1981, 25 pages, at page 3-6.
118. *Meade Globe*, May 14, 1908--courtesy of Alma Regehr, Meade, Kansas, December 29, 1994.
119. Cornelius J. Classen, letter, *Meade Globe*, July 15, 1909--courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864, December 29, 1994; cf: Johann W. Dueck, "Diary 1910," in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1995), page 79, who reports that Cornelius J. Classens, Meade, "...own 10 quarter sections of land near Meade and two near Herbert. One of the quarter-sections near Herbert he sold at \$9.00 an acre when they were there."
120. *Meade Globe*, March 11, 1909--courtesy of Alma Regier.
121. Margaret Classen Friesen Unger, Box 1785, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0; telephone interview, December 29, 1994.
122. This information is courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864.
123. List of Mountain Lake, Minnesota, pioneers in *Der Berichtstatter* as published in G. Richter, ed., *Mountain Lake 1886-1986 Minnesota* (Centennial Committee, Mountain Lake, Minnesota, 1986), 159-160.
124. Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864, letter to the author October 3, 1994.
125. See Peter Neufeld 1697-1769 Chapter, cf.
126. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants*, page 52.
127. *Der Berichtstatter*, August 12, 1879.
128. Information regarding Dirk Klassen and his family is courtesy of Henry Schapansky, letter to the author of December 21, 1994, and "Johann Klassen Family Chart." Henry Schapansky writes that "most" of the material for this section is "from the articles by Esther Bergen." He refers to *Der Bote*, 20/11/91, 10/11/92 and *Mennonite Family History*, 9/92.
129. Urry, *None but Saints* (Winnipeg, 1989), page 227.
130. Telephone interview with Walter Klaassen, Vernon, B.C., February 25, 2000.
131. Richard Belk, *The Great Trek of the Russian Mennonites to Central Asia 1880-1884* (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1976), 56.
132. Franz Bartsch, "Epp, Claasz, Jr.," ME II, 234.

Chapter Twelve

Koop Families of the Molotschna

Introduction.

The Koop family name was relatively rare among Russian Mennonites. Only two families by that surname were listed in the Revisions-Listen of the Molotschna Colony for 1808: Johann Koop in Muntau and Johann Kopp in Münsterberg.¹ According to the research of Henry Schapansky, the former was the son of the latter.² Another family line--that of Andreas Koop--was found in the immigration records of 1804.³ In a letter of February 17, 1995, genealogist Alan Peters suggested that Andreas and Johann could be brothers, sons of Andreas Koop of Beierhorst, Grosswerder, Prussia. According to the Tiegenort Lutheran Church Records the senior Andreas, the son of Hans Koop, married Agatha, the widow of Cornelius Dueck on February 8, 1739, and they are listed as the parents of Magdalena Koop, born June 26, 1740, and Johann Koop, born November 18, 1742.⁴

A third Koop family, that of Johann Koop (1797-1828), immigrated to Russia in 1826 and settled in the village of Sparrau, Molotschna. All three of these Koop families were connected with the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) at one time or another. The purpose of this paper is to compile the available information as a data base for interested family members and researchers.

Part A: Johann Koop (born 1739).

Section One: Johann Koop, born 1739, Muensterberg, Molotschna.

1 The Koop family most often associated with the KG is descended from Johann Koop of Schönberg, West Prussia, who was born either in 1739 or 1741.⁵ The family is listed in the 1776 Konsignation: "Hans Kopp, Schöneberg, Arbeiter, 1 male, 1 female, 1 son, Eigentümer, Schlecte."⁶ Henry Schapansky writes that "Johann Koop was married for the second time to a Margaretha Wiens who may have been from Neustädterwald, West Prussia. The family belonged to the Ladekopp Gemeinde." Koop received his Attest to immigrate in October, 1803, at which time he was resident in Neustädterwald, Elbing. The family left for Russia in the same year and they are listed in the immigration records of that year as follows:

110. Kopp, (Koop) Johann, Neuteichterwald, 64, worker, to Molotschna, married Margaretha Wiens. Neustädterwald, 44, to Molotschna, children from first marriage Agnetha 26, Maria 24, children of second marriage Paul 13, Thomas 8.⁷

The Johann Koop family settled in the village of Münsterberg in the Molotschna Colony on June 20, 1804. This was one of the two villages where the members of the KG first met for worship services prior to its official formation in 1812, and therefore, it is logical that a number of families in that village would be

early adherents of the movement. To date nine of the 21 families listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen for Münsterberg have been identified with some KG descendants. Son Johann Koop (born 1766) settled in the village of Muntau. This is interesting as another early KG supporter Elias Loewen (born 1764) of Wirtschaft 19 in Münsterberg also had a similar connection in that his brother Jakob Loewen lived on Wirtschaft 17 in Muntau.⁸

The Johann Koop family is listed on Wirtschaft 15 in the village of Münsterberg in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Johann Kopp age 67, from Neistäterwald, Amt Elbing, Land-Bauer,
Children, Anganetha 26, Regina 22, Pael 19, Thomas 13, Son-in-law
Johann Bergen 25 and his wife Maria 24.⁹

Son-in-law Johann Bergen is listed as the head of household for Wirtschaft 15 in the 1812 Verzeichnis indicating Johann Koop (born 1741) had died sometime between 1808 and 1812. Abram Vogt of Mennonite Genealogy has also listed a daughter Margarethe Koop born in 1783, and a daughter Regina Koop born in 1786.¹⁰ Henry Schapansky has listed the family as follows:

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Johann Koop	1741		Before 1812
m	?	1748		Sep 15, 1785
2	Johann Koop	1766		
2	Agneetha Koop	1776		Before 1783
2	Maria Koop	May 21, 1779		Before 1784
2	Katharina Koop	Sep 25, 1780		Mar 1, 1781
2	Margaretha Koop	Jul 10, 1782		
m	Kornelius Vogt ¹¹	1782		
2	Aganetha Koop	1783		
2	Maria Koop	1784		
2	Daughter Koop	1786		Feb 5, 1787
1	Johann Koop	1741		Before 1812
2m	Margarete Wiens	1759		ca. 1807
2	Regina Koop ¹²	1787		
2	Pael Koop	1790		
2	Thomas Koop	1795		

Section Two: Johann Johann Koop (born 1766), Muntau, Molotschna.

2 Son Johann Johann Koop (born 1766) lived in Waldorf, Amt Elbing, Prussia, from where he immigrated to Russia in 1804. According to Henry Schapansky the name of his wife may have been Elisabeth Harder. The family settled on Wirtschaft 14 in the village of Muntau on May 15, 1805, and are listed as follows in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Johann Koop, 42, from Waldorf, Amt Elbing, Landowner, wife
Elisabeth 41, children Anna 8, Johann 6, Abraham 1. Property, 1
wagon, 1/2 plow, 1 harrows, 4 horses and 9 cattle.¹³

The Johann Koop family is listed on Wirtschaft 14 in Muntau in the 1835

Molotschna census: "Johann Johann Koop, immigrated 1804, age 67, son Johann 31, son Aron 20, wife Elisabeth 66, daughter Anna 34; son Johann Johann Koop's wife Anna 29, daughters Katharina 9, Anna 2, son Johann 4."¹⁴ It is likely that the son Abraham listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen died since he is not mentioned in the 1835 census. Daughter Anna is still unmarried and living in the parental home. Nothing further is known about Johann Koop (born 1766) but it is assumed that he died shortly after 1835 and that his son Johann took over his Wirtschaft 14 when he retired.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Johann Koop	1766		
m	Elisabeth	1767		
3	Anna Koop	1800		
3	Johann Koop	Feb 16, 1801		Jan 2, 1838
3	Abraham Koop	1807		
3	Aron Koop	1820		

3 Son Johann Koop (1801-38) was born on February 16, 1801.¹⁵ Johann was the writer of a "Schönschrieben" dated "1808 Muntau." This beautifully coloured Christmas wish was brought to Canada by his son Johann and eventually donated to the Mennonite Heritage Village, Steinbach, Manitoba, by the great-great-grandchildren. The "Schönschrieben" was published in 1980 by Ethel Abrahams, *Frakturmalen und Schönschrieben: The Fraktur art and penmanship of the Dutch German Mennonites while in Europe 1700-1900*.¹⁶ The document was the work of an artistic and intelligent lad.

In 1825 Johann Koop married Anna Martens who was born on November 17, 1805. She appears to be the daughter of Pael Martens (born 1769) from Reinland, Amt Tiegenhof, Prussia, who settled on Wirtschaft 17 in Schönsee in 1805. He was the only Molotschna settler listed in the 1808 Revision with a daughter of the correct name and age.¹⁷ Pael Martens was a well-to-do Vollwirt with 5 horses and 12 cattle. The Johann Koop family has always been associated with Muntau.¹⁸ It is assumed that he took over his father's Wirtschaft sometime before his death in 1838.

Johann Koop (1801-38) had two children who were married and had families: Katharina and Johann. A daughter Anna is listed in the 1835 census but she must have died young as nothing further is known about her. Johann Koop died at the young age of 34. His widow married for the second time to widower Abraham Rempel (1798-1878), a wealthy Vollwirt from Tiege and later Margenau. Rempel's son Martin later married her only daughter, so that he also became her father-in-law.¹⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Koop	Feb 16, 1801	1825	Jan 2, 1838
m	Anna Martens	Nov 17, 1805		Mar 25, 1866
4	Katharina M. Koop	Jun 11, 1826		Jun 1, 1900
4	Johann M. Koop	Feb 4, 1831		Jan 25, 1897
4	Anna Koop	1833		

4 Son **Johann M. Koop** (1831-97) married Katharina K. Barkman (1832-1923), daughter of Jakob J. Barkman of Rückenau who had served for a time as the village Schulz.²⁰ Johann M. Koop and his bride lived in Margenau where their children were born in 1854 and 1857. By 1858 they had moved to Mariawohl. Sometime around 1871 they sold their Wirtschaft and moved to Neuanlage, Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol.²¹ According to a report of Peter I. Fast the village of Neuanlage was located 10 verst or about six miles from Rosenfeld.²² Koop was a substantial farmer with Russian workers.²³ In 1874 the family moved to Blumenort, Manitoba.²⁴ In 1874 Johann was entered in the Brandordnung as the owner of Wirtschaft 21, with a substantial house-barn insured for \$300.00. In 1877 he added a grass mower, rake, kitchen and stable to his holdings. In 1878, he, together with two sons Jakob and Johann and two sons-in-law, Peter W. Loewen and Peter B. Klassen, founded the village of Neuanlage, two miles southwest of Blumenort (later known as Twin creek).²⁵ In 1881 Johann M. Koop's insurance coverage was transferred to the new location, and the coverage on the property in Blumenort was cancelled, indicating that the relocation process took several years to complete. May 15, 1882, the *Rundschau* reported "Johann Kooops of Manitoba from Mariawohl, are building a new house." In 1883 he was the highest assessed farmer in the Blumenort area north of Steinbach, with 84 acres of cultivated land.²⁶ He was an aggressive farmer, happiest when his farming operation was in full gear. In his later life he suffered from a nervous condition.²⁷

4 Daughter **Anna Koop** married Peter W. Loewen, KG minister, son of Isaac Loewen, Schönau, Molotschna. Son **Jakob B. Koop** farmed in Neuanlage all his life.²⁸ **Johann B. Koop** married Sara Baerg, daughter of KG minister Peter Baerg (1817-1901).²⁹ Johann B. Koop farmed in Neuanlage all his days.³⁰ Daughters **Aganetha**, **Gertrude**, **Helena** and **Maria**³¹ married Peter, Abraham,³² David and Jakob L. Plett, sons of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) and Sarah Loewen (1823-1902).³³ The four brothers were substantial farmers in the Blumenhof district north of Steinbach. Sons-in-law David and Jakob L. Plett operated steam engine-threshing outfits from around 1900 to the 1920s. Son **Peter B. Koop** married Margaretha Schellenberg, daughter of Abraham Schellenberg (1839-1924) of Tiege, Molotschna, and later Grünfeld, Manitoba.³⁴ Peter B. Koop purchased his father's homestead, NE17-7-6E, when he married. After his first wife died he married the maid, Auguste Hemiger from Friedensfeld. In 1908 the family moved to Lanigan, Saskatchewan, where they eventually ran into serious financial difficulty and had to be assisted by the relatives back home.³⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann M. Koop	Feb 4, 1831		Jan 25, 1897
m	Katharina Barkman	Apr 4, 1832	Nov 8, 1853	Jul 28, 1923
5	Anna Koop	Dec 18, 1854	Jan 5, 1872	Oct 2, 1890
m	Peter W. Loewen	Sep 10, 1853		Nov 16, 1917
5	Katharina Koop	Feb 6, 1857	Dec 26, 1874	Aug 6, 1947
m	Peter B. Klassen	Oct 2, 1852		Jun 7, 1930
5	Jakob B. Koop	Jun 23, 1858	Dec 25, 1883	Feb 25, 1937
m	Helena Nickel	Sep 6, 1862		May 15, 1921
5	Aganetha B. Koop	Oct 12, 1859	Feb 27, 1879	Apr 4, 1883
m	Peter L. Plett	Feb 6, 1858		Oct 19, 1944
5	Gertrude B. Koop	Nov 25, 1861	Nov 21, 1879	Jun 2, 1943

m	Abraham L. Plett	May 18,1859		Oct 15,1934
5	Johann B. Koop	Jun 13,1863	Jan 4,1883	Oct 12,1935
m	Sara Baerg	Jun 30,1864		May 8,1941
5	Helena B. Koop	Feb 8,1865	Jan 20,1883	Mar 30,1940
m	David L. Plett	Oct 8,1863		Jun 25,1953
5	Elisabeth B. Koop	Oct 14,1866		Mar 30,1873
5	Maria B. Koop	Jun 10,1864	Nov 14,1885	Sep 13,1918
m	Jakob L. Plett	Dec 12,1864		Nov 4,1931
5	Peter B. Koop	Jan 7,1870	Jan 6,1893	
m	Marg Schellenberg	Feb 11,1870		Sep 17,1900
2m	Auguste Hemiger	Oct 30,1886	Jan 3,1905	?

4 Daughter **Katharina M. Koop** (1826-1900) married **Martin Rempel** (1823-74), the son of **Abraham Rempel** (1798-1878), **Margenau** (see **Bernhard Rempel** Chapter). The family lived in **Margenau** where **Martin Rempel** died in 1874 just before the immigration to America. His widow came to **Manitoba** in 1876 with their children and homesteaded in **Rosenort**.³⁶ Because they were the only family headed for Canada, the group travelled through **New York** and on to **St. Paul, Minnesota**. From here they travelled to **Rosenort, Manitoba**, where they settled.

5 Son **Abraham K. Rempel** remained in **Russia**. He moved to **Memrik** where he resided until his death.³⁷ Daughter **Anna K. Rempel** married **Abraham B. Klassen**, son of **David Klassen** of **Margenau**, who served as a delegate to America for the **Heubodner KG** in 1873. **Abraham B. Klassen** and his bride lived with his parents in the village of **Heuboden** in **Borosenko**, northwest of **Nikopol**. After the death of her father, they moved back to **Margenau** to look after his **Wirtschaft**. In 1876 they immigrated to **Rosenort, Manitoba**, where she died a year later. In 1927 **Abraham B. Klassen** wrote his "Life's Experiences" which were published in 1987.³⁸ Son **Johann K. Rempel** married **Maria Peters** who was originally from **Margenau**. They lived in **Rosenort**. His widow married for the second time to **Gerhard T. Siemens** of **Neukirch**.³⁹ Daughter **Katharina K. Rempel** married **Jakob Enns**, son of **Aeltester Heinrich Enns** (1801-81), **Fischau, Molotschna**. The **Jakob Enns** family lived in **Rosenort, Manitoba**, where he served as a deacon of the **Church of God in Christ, Mennonite**. Son **Jakob K. Rempel** married **Aganetha Kroeker**, daughter of **Jakob M. Kroeker, Rosenhof, Aeltester** of the **Manitoba KG**. The young couple lived in **Rosenort**. Son **Peter K. Rempel** married **Maria Toews**, daughter of **Jakob W. Toews** (1836-1920), **Margenau**. The couple lived in **Rosenort, Manitoba**. Daughter **Maria K. Rempel** married **Jakob B. Klassen**, brother to **Anna's** husband. The couple made their home in **Rosenhof**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Koop	Jun 11,1826		Jun 1,1900
m	Martin Rempel	Jan 14,1823		Apr 19,1874
5	Abraham Rempel			
5	Anna K. Rempel	1849	Set, 1870	Oct 18,1877
m	Abraham Klassen	Jul 31,1850		Dec 26,1935
5	Johann K. Rempel	Oct 12,1851		
m	Maria Peters	Apr 3,1847	Jan 8,1876	
5	Katharina Rempel	Sep 27,1854	Dec 31,1876	Jul 31,1904
m	Jakob P. Enns	Jul 14,1856		Aug 1,1942

5	Jakob K. Rempel	May 10, 1856	Mar 23, 1878	
m	Aganetha Kroeker	Jun 4, 1861		Jan 3, 1919
5	Peter K. Rempel	Jan 18, 1858	1879	Dec 26, 1918
m	Maria W. Toews	Jun 26, 1860		Nov 12, 1937
5	Maria K. Rempel	Jun 26, 1860	Mar 30, 1878	May 18, 1921
m	Jakob B. Klassen	Mar 17, 1858		Mar 25, 1936
5	Cornelius K. Rempel	May 2, 1862		
5	Elisabeth Rempel	Jun 22, 1864		
5	Gerhard K. Rempel	Aug 5, 1867		
5	Heinrich K. Rempel	Mar 18, 1871		

Section Three: Maria Koop (born 1784).

2 Daughter **Maria Koop** married **Johann Bergen**. Henry Schapansky has written that he was the son of Jakob von Baergen (1758-1833) of Schoenau, Molotschna.⁴⁰ His older sister Helena Bergen (1779-1846) had married for the second time to Peter Fast (1780-1852) and they were the parents of KG preacher Bernhard Fast (1809-78) of Rosenort, Molotschna.⁴¹

The 1812 Verzeichnis lists son-in-law Johann Bergen as head of household on Wirtschaft 15. This indicates that Johann Koop Sr. has died and/or that Bergen had taken over the Wirtschaft from him. Son Paul Johann Koop is listed as the head of household in the 1835 census which would indicate that Johann Bergen must have moved elsewhere by that time.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Maria Koop	1784		
m	Johann Bergen	Jul 6, 1783		1851

Section Four: Regina Koop (born 1786), Muntau.

2 Daughter **Regina Koop** married **Peter Wilhelm Thiessen** (born 1780) who had settled in Muntau in 1809.⁴² The 1812 Verzeichnis states that "Regina Koopen, the Freunden," or friend of, "Johann Bergen, has married to Muntau Wirtschaft 18."⁴³ Peter Thiessen's second wife Helena died on December 3, 1812.⁴⁴ Peter Thiessen was the father of Peter Thiessen (1798-1881) whose sons Wilhelm (1842-1927) and David (1830-1906) settled in Jansen, Nebraska, during the 1870s.⁴⁵ No child by the name of Regina Koop is listed in the 1803 immigration records for Johann Koop, but she is listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen.⁴⁶ The 1835 census lists five children born after 1813 who must be the children of Regina and Peter Thiessen: Johann age 21, Franz 20, Wilhelm 17, Heinrich 11 and Maria 15. Regina Koop died prior to 1835 as she is not listed in the 1835 Revision. March 18, 1914, Elisabeth and Peter T. Thiessen, Langham, Saskatchewan, wrote the *Rundschau*, advising "He is a son of Wilhelm Thiessen. He has uncles David and Johann Thiessen. His grandmother was a Koop daughter."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Regina Koop	1786	Dec 1, 1813	
m	Peter Thiessen	1780		
3	Johann Thiessen	1814		
3	Franz Thiessen	1815		
3	Wilhelm Thiessen	1818		
3	Maria Thiessen	1820		

Section Five: Paul Johann Koop (born 1789), Münsterberg.

2 Son **Paul Johann Koop** married Katharina Peters.⁴⁷ The Johann Koop family is listed as the head of household in the 1835 census on Wirtschaft 3 in Münsterberg: "Paul Johann Koop age 45, wife Katarina 38; children Katarina 18, Paul 15, Gerhard 13, Anna 11, Helena 8, Anganetha 6 and Abraham 2." An additional son Thomas is listed by Alan Peters.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Paul Johann Koop	1789		
m	Katarina	1798		
3	Katarina Koop	1817		
3	Paul Koop	1820		
3	Gerhard Koop	1822		
3	Anna Koop	1824		
3	Helena Koop	1827		
3	Anganetha Koop	1829		
3	Abraham Koop	1833		
3	Thomas Koop	Feb 6, 1836		Apr 17, 1908

3 A **Paul Koop** is listed in the 1861/2 school register for the village of Münsterberg with a son Paul age 7 attending school. However, he could also be the son of Paul Thomas Koop.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Paul Koop	1820		
m				
4	Paul Koop	1856		

3 Son **Thomas Paul Koop** married Maria Boese, daughter of Gottlieb Boese and Katharina Richert.⁴⁸ Thomas Koop and his family lived in Tiegerweide where their children were born. In 1880 they made the trek to Central Asia. In 1894 the Thomas Koop family came to America as passengers on the S. S. Saale which arrived in New York harbour on July 3, 1894.⁴⁹ The family settled in Corn, Oklahoma, where he died in 1908.

4 Daughter **Anna Koop** married Jakob Wiebe, son of Peter Wiebe and Judith Reimer of Wernersdorf, Molotschna. Son **Gerhard B. Koop** married Katharina B. Janzen, daughter of Heinrich L. Janzen and Anna Funk of Lichtfelde, Molotschna. The family lived in Corn, Oklahoma. Son **Jakob B. Koop** married Ida Reimer, daughter of Cornelius C. Reimer and Katharina Koehn of Wernersdorf, Molotschna. The Jakob B. Koop family lived in Bakersfield, California, where they both passed away. Daughter **Maria B. Koop** married Jakob Funk, son of Cornelius Funk and Helena Unruh of Heinrichsdorf, Volhynia, Poland. Maria Koop Funk died in Kansas in 1888. Son **Heinrich B. Koop** married Elisabeth Janzen, daughter of Martin Janzen (1840-84) and Anna Reimer (1840-84). The Heinrich B. Koop took part in the great trek to Nikolajpol, Turkestan, Russia. together with her parents.⁵⁰ They came to America where they were resident in Cordell, Oklahoma. Their daughter Anna (1901-85) married John Deutschendorf (1917-43), whose son Henry J. Deutschendorf (1920-82) was the father of Henry John Deutschendorf,

alias John Denver (1943-97), the famous American country singer.⁵¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Thomas Koop	Feb 6,1836		Apr 17,1908
m	Maria Boese	Aug 5,1829	Feb 13,1857	May 9,1905
4	Anna Koop	Aug 2,1859		Oct 10,1941
m	Jakob Wiebe	Nov 30,1858	Apr 26,1881	
4	Gerhard B. Koop	Aug 23,1862		Jan 26,1945
m	Katharina Janzen	Apr 15,1864	Apr 17,1881	Dec 30,1918
4	Jakob B. Koop	Aug 22,1864		Mar 9,1941
m	Ida Reimer	Apr 30,1871	Dec 22,1889	May 30,1943
4	Maria Koop	Dec 22,1865		May 3,1888
m	Jakob Funk	Nov 18,1851	Sep 12,1882	Jul 14,1921
4	Heinrich B. Koop	May 31,1870		Aug 2,1913
m	Elisabeth Janzen	Jul 24,1874	Mar 16,1892	Jun 11,1930

Section Six: Thomas Johann Koop (born 1794), Münsterberg.

2 Son Thomas Johann Koop married twice. The name of his first wife was Margaretha Braun.⁵² He married for the second time to Maria sometime prior to the 1835 census. The Thomas Koop family is listed in Münsterberg, Wirtschaft 3: "Thomas Johann Koop age 40, wife Maria 25, children Thomas 17, Abraham 14, Johann 13, Paul 9, Anganetha 7, Gertrude 5, Isaak 2 and Jakob 1/2." Also listed are Peter Peter Klassen age 24, Susanna Klassen 22 and Gertrude Klassen (?) 13, possibly sisters to Thomas Johann Koop's second wife; also a female age 52, possibly a sister to Paul Johann Koop. The age of 52 would be that of Margaretha Koop, listed by Abram Vogt as a sister to Thomas. Henry Schapansky has written that "The lady born 1783 living with Thomas Koop was not likely his sister. If she was his mother-in-law, she would have been the second wife of Peter Klassen born 1774 of Altona, Molotschna."⁵³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Thomas Joh. Koop	Feb 14,1794		ca. 1867
m	Margaretha Braun			
3	Thomas Koop	1818		
3	Abraham Koop	1821		
3	Johann Koop ⁵⁴	Aug 3,1822		Feb 23,1902
3	Paul Koop	1826		
3	Anganetha Koop	1828		
3	Gertrude Koop	1830		
2	Thomas Joh. Koop	1795		
m	Maria	1810		
3	Isaak T. Koop	Feb 7,1833		1922
3	Jakob Koop	1835		
3	Maria T. Koop	Jan 13,1837		1873
3	Peter T. Koop	Jul 7,1841		Aug 2,1900

3 A **Thomas Thomas Koop** is listed in the 1857/8 school register for the village of Münsterberg with a daughter Margaretha age 12 and son Thomas age 12 attending school.⁵⁵ Since his brother Paul does not have son Thomas he is likely the son of Thomas Johann Koop. Evidently the family immigrated to America where they settled in Nebraska. A Thomas Koop, Münsterberg, writes as follows in the October 19, 1892, issue of the *Rundschau*: "He is a brother to Abraham Koop formerly of Hillsboro, Kansas, who moved to Texas in the fall of the previous year." Thomas Koop goes on to extend greetings to family and friends, including Thomas Koop Sr. and their children, Isaak Koop and Peter Kooops in Nebraska.⁵⁶ A Thomas Koop age 58 and wife Maria age 60 are listed on board the S. S. Southampton, arriving in New York on June 3, 1894. This would result in a birth year of 1836, one year after the 1835 Revision. If he is the son of Thomas (born 1835), the Thomas Koop born in 1818 must have died shortly after 1835 and another son named Thomas in his place.⁵⁷ The other possibility is that the age given in the ship records for Thomas Koop Sr is incorrect and that he was the Thomas born in 1818, and is in fact 76 years of age. Peter I. Fast (1831-1916) of Jansen, Nebraska, and later Escondido, California, has recorded that Thomas Koop died in 1910, at the age of 72 years and 2 months.⁵⁸

4 A **Peter Koop** age 18 is listed on board the S. S. Suevia arriving in New York on October 27, 1884. He appears to be the son of Thomas Koop referred to above.⁵⁹ A **Thomas Koop** is listed in the ship records arriving in New York on November 17, 1884: "Thomas Koop, age 39, wife Sara 35, children Sara 6, Louise 7, and Cath. 9 months."⁶⁰ He would be about the correct age to be the Thomas Koop referred to in the 1861/2 school register quoted above.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Thomas Koop	1818		1910
m				
4	Margaretha Koop	1846		
4	Thomas Koop	1846		
4	Peter Koop	1866		

3 Son **Abraham Thomas Koop** (born 1821) was married to a Reimer, sister to Peter Reimer (1806-86) of Conteniusfeld, Molotschna.⁶¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham Koop	1821		
m	? Reimer			
4	Thomas Koop			
4	Abraham Koop	Oct 22, 1845	1868	Oct 3, 1928

4 Son **Abraham Abraham Koop** married Cornelia Klippenstein who was born in Margenau, Molotschna. The Abraham Koop family lived in Hierschau, Molotschna, where their oldest son Abraham was born in 1869. Children Anna and Peter were born in Nikolaidorf, Molotschna. The family immigrated to America in 1874 arriving in New York on August 3. They settled in the village of Hoffnungsthal, Marion County, southwest of Hillsboro, Kansas. Abraham Koop and his wife were baptised by Elder Jakob Wiebe on May 27, 1877. The Abraham Koop family is listed in the 1880 census for Liberty Township, Marion County, Kansas: Abraham Koop, age 35, wife Cornelia 33, children Abraham 10, Anna 9,

Catherine 5, Mary 3 and John 10/12.

Historian Henry Fast of Steinbach, Manitoba, has provided some information regarding this family. From the September 14, 1892, issue of the *Mennonitische Rundschau*, M. Mannewitz--the editor--writes as follows; "Abiline, Texas. Abraham Koop was from the Revision of Münsterberg, Gouvernement Taurien. The aged Thomas Koop was his grandfather, he was a fisherman. Abraham Koop's father was also an Abraham." From the September 28, 1892 issue of the *Rundschau*, Abraham Reimer, Inman, Kansas, writes "that he was glad to read the report of M. Mannewitz of an Abraham Koop from Münsterberg who was the grandfather of A.(?) Koop and whom he had known very well. He had my father's sister as his wife. My parents, Peter Reimers, lived in Conteniusfeld, where my father died 6 years ago. He got to be 80 years of age. My mother died this year at the age of 85."

The Abraham Koop family is listed in the Gnadenau Gemeindebuch family 34, with the notation that the family had moved to Texas. The first wife of Abraham Koop died in Fort Bend, Texas, in 1902. In 1903, Abraham married again to the widow Maria Ens, daughter of Jakob Ens. Alan Peters writes that the diary of daughter Cornelia chronicles "the many moves of the family. He [Abraham Koop] moved to Jansen, Nebraska, in 1906, but he is buried in Corn, Oklahoma, where . . . he attended the KMB church."⁶²

5 Son Abraham Koop was killed by lightning. Daughter Anna Koop married Hermann Goertzen, son of Abraham Goertzen and Gertruda Harms. The Hermann Goertzen family moved to Oregon in 1889 but returned to Kansas in 1891 where they lived in Buhler. Later they moved to Weatherford, Oklahoma, where Anna Koop Goertzen died in 1925. Daughter Maria Koop married Heinrich F. Harder, son of Johann Harder and Elisabeth Fast of Annenfeld, Crimea. The Heinrich F. Harder family lived in various places including East Bernard, Texas, and Lansing, Michigan, where he died. Daughter Susanna Koop married Johann A. Nickel, son of Johann J. Nickel and Katharina Neufeld of Waldeck, Kansas. The Johann A. Nickel family lived in Cordell, Oklahoma, and Hillsboro, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham Koop	Oct 22,1845		Oct 3,1928
m	Cornelia Klippenstein	Fall,1848	Oct 8,1868	Oct 30,1902
5	Abraham Koop	Dec 21,1869		
5	Anna Koop	Jun 29,1871		Feb 7,1925
m	Hermann Goertzen	Nov 28,1859	Feb 26,1911	Feb 20,1930
5	Catherine Koop	Mar 17,1875		
5	Peter Koop	Feb 19,1873		Sep 11,1873
5	Katharina Koop	Mar 17,1875		Jan 30,1961
m			Oct 10,1895	
5	Maria Koop	Mar 31,1877		Feb 28,1958
m	Heinrich F. Harder	May 15,1870	Jul 26,1896	Jul 17,1928
5	Johann Koop	Aug 1,1879		Jul 17,1951
5	Kornelia Koop	Dec 17,1881		Jul 23,1956
5	Heinrich Koop	Jan 4,1883		Dep 25,1954
5	Susanna Koop	Feb 18,1888		May 19,1977
m	Johann A. Nickel	Sep 7,1890	Aug 18,1912	Dec 24,1957
5	Thomas Koop	Jun 18,1891		Feb 27,1920

4	Abraham Koop	Oct 22, 1845		Oct 3, 1928
m	Maria Ens		Jun 2, 1903	
5	Helena Koop	Jul 29, 1904		
5	Isaac Koop	Dec 5, 1906		Sep 22, 1974

3 Son **Johann Thomas Koop** was born in Münsterberg in 1822.⁶³ He married for the second time to Anna Teichrieb from Lichtenau, "when they moved to Ohrloff, Sagradovfka, No. 6." They had six children of which was Peter Koop, was the youngest.

4 Son **Peter Johann Koop** married Anna Martens from Gnadenfeld No. 12, Sagradovfka. In 1913 they moved to Halbstadt, Molotschna. In 1915 he sold his "photo studio" and moved to Waldheim and in 1918 back to Ohrloff, Sagradovfka. Peter Koop was murdered by Machnov bandits in 1919. His widow moved to Canada. Grandson Dan Koop has written that "Most of Grandpa's other brothers moved from Russia to U.S.A. in the 1870s."⁶⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Thomas Koop	Aug 3, 1822		Feb 23, 1902
2m	Anna Teichrieb	Oct 31, 1848		Dec 8, 1903
4	Peter Johann Koop	Jun 5, 1885		Nov, 1919
m	Anna Martens	Oct 31, 1884		Sep, 1953

3 Son **Isaac Thomas Koop** (1833-1922) married for the first time to a Kroeker. He married for the second time to Katharina Wiens, daughter of Dietrich Wiens and Elisabeth Warkentin. The Isaac T. Koop family joined the eastward millennial movement of Klaas Epp and moved to Aulie Ata, Tashkent, where daughter Katherina was born in 1882.⁶⁶ In 1885 the family immigrated to America travelling on the S.S. Elbe arriving in New York on September 5, 1885. The family settled in Hillsboro, Kansas.⁶⁷ Their son Johannes was born in 1886 in Marion County, Kansas. The family belonged to the Brudertal Gemeinde in Hillsboro, Kansas. The family moved to Reedley, California and transferred their church membership to the Mennonite Church in Reedley on December 27, 1915.⁶⁸

4 Daughter **Katharina Koop** married Peter D. Enns,⁶⁹ son of Dietrich T. Enns and Margaretha Enns. Son **Isaak Koop** married Maria Enns, a sister to Peter who married Isaak's sister. Son **David Koop** married Helena Regier, daughter of George G. Regier and Katharina Penner of Enid, Oklahoma.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Isaak Thomas Koop	Feb 7, 1833		1922
m	? Kroeker	Oct 18, 1822		
2m	Katherine Wiens	Nov 5, 1856	Dec 27, 1881	
4	Katherina Koop	Sep 28, 1882		1986
m	Peter D. Enns	Jan 19, 1879	Apr 18, 1901	
4	Isaak Koop	Sep 5, 1884		
m	Maria Enns			
4	Johannes Koop	Oct 7, 1886		
4	David Koop	Sep 4, 1888		
4	Elise Koop	Dec 23, 1890		
4	Thomas Koop	Feb 5, 1893		
4	Margaretha Koop	Apr 12, 1895		

3 Daughter **Maria Thomas Koop** married **Dietrich Braun**, son of **Peter Braun** and **Catharina Klein**. **Alan Peters** writes that "Maria was probably the daughter of **Thomas Koop**. The connection has not yet been proved."⁷⁰ The **Dietrich Braun** family lived in **Blumstein** where their daughter **Maria** was born in 1858 and in **Blumenort, Molotschna**, where their other children were born.

4 Son **Dietrich Braun** came to **Hillsboro, Kansas**, where he married **Helena Nickel**, daughter of **Heinrich Nickel** and **Eva Schmidt**. He married for the second time to **Maria Nickel**, daughter of **Gerhard Nickel** and **Rosalia Foth**. The **Dietrich Braun** family lived in **Hillsboro, Kansas**, but moved to **Fairview, Oklahoma**, where their son **Jakob** was born in 1895. Daughter **Susanna Braun** married **Dietrich A. Peters**, son of **Abraham Peters** and **Agatha Wiebe** of **Fürstenau, Molotschna**. **Susanna** and **Dietrich A. Peters** died in **Lodi, California**. Son **Peter P. Braun** married **Maria Klassen**.⁷¹ **Peter P. Braun** was "adopted out" at the age of 5 or 6 and never saw his parents again. His foster parents were **Franz Ediger** and **Aganetha Wiebe**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria T. Koop	Jan 13, 1837	Apr 18, 1857	ca. 1873
m	Dietrich Braun	Apr 3, 1832		Apr 3, 1900
4	Maria Braun	Jan 30, 1858		
4	Dietrich Braun	Mar 10, 1859		Nov 9, 1939
m	Helena Nickel	Dec 2, 1863	Oct 2, 1881	May 15, 1885
2m	Maria Nickel	Feb 24, 1868		May 18, 1947
4	Margaretha Braun	Oct 28, 1860		
4	Franz Braun	Mar 25, 1862		
4	Anna Braun	Oct 7, 1863		
4	Susanna Braun	Jun 15, 1865	Apr 25, 1882	Jan 1, 1932
m	Dietrich A. Peters	Apr 16, 1859		Jan 1, 1932
4	Peter P. Braun	Sep 1, 1867	ca. 1898	Apr 17, 1946
m	Maria Klassen	Aug 21, 18__		Jun 9, 1938
4	Jakob Braun	Mar 11, 1869		

3 Son **Peter T. Koop** married **Elisabeth Janz**, daughter of **Benjamin Janz**. The **Peter T. Koop** family lived in **Hierschau, Molotschna**, where son **Peter** was born. According to **Alan Peters**, **Peter T. Koop** maintained a family record which is still extant.

4 Son **Peter T. Koop** married **Sarah Schulz**, daughter of **Peter Schultz** and **Augusta Stark** of **Wohldemfurst, Kuban, South Russia**. The **Peter P. Koop** family lived in **Reedley, California**, where **Peter** and **Sarah** passed away. Daughter **Elisabeth Koop** married **Isaak Martens** of **Wernersdorf, Molotschna**. The **Isaak Martens** lived in **Marion County, Kansas**, where their daughter **Elisabeth** was born in 1889.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter T. Koop	Jul 7,1841		Aug 2,1900
m	Elisabeth Janz	Jan 18,1845		
4	Peter P. Koop	Aug 16,1865	Apr 5,1891	Dec 5,1930
m	Sarah Schulz	Sep 12,1873		Nov 21,1958
4	Elisabeth Koop	Aug 17,1867	Feb 13,1887	Sep 25,1890
m	Isaac Martens	Aug 16,1864		Dec 10,1897
4	Helena Koop			Infancy
4	Maria Koop			Infancy
4	Benjamin Koop	Oct 3,1872		May 1,1903
4	Heinrich Koop	Dec 19,1874		Infancy
4	Anna Koop			Infancy
4	Helena Koop			Infancy
4	Maria Koop	Nov 23,1880		
4	Johann Koop			Infancy
4	Isaak Koop			Infancy
4	Johann Koop	Mar 25,1886		

Part B: Andreas Koop.

Section One: Andreas Koop, Kleinmausdorf, Prussia.

1 The other Molotschna Koop family was more difficult to piece together. In 1827, Rev. Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) of Ohrloff, wrote a petition on behalf of Michael Makowski, a Catholic who had joined the KG and wanted to live in the Molotschna. Makowski and his family were being held in prison in Ekatherinoslov under difficult conditions and from time to time KG brethren would visit them. In his *Sammlung...zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde*, Aeltester Peter P. Toews has written that, "...as can be seen from the writing of Abraham Friesen, he apologizes for not visiting him [Makowski] personally, and writes that he has sent the letter along with Andreas Koop."⁷² The reference to Andreas Koop who belonged to the KG in 1824 intrigued me, begging for elucidation.

Only one Andreas Koop family is listed in the immigration records published by B. H. Unruh, namely, Andreas Koop (1773-ca.1805) who immigrated to Russia in 1804.⁷³ According to the research of Henry Schapansky he was the son of Andreas Koop (died before 1816) who is listed on the 1776 Konsignation as resident in Klein Mausdorf with 1 son and who belonged to the Ellerwald Gemeinde.⁷⁴ Andreas Koop Sr. was married for the second time on April 22, 1787, to Maria Janzen from Klein Holstein. On May 22, 1796, he married for the third time to Katherina Epp.⁷⁵ By 1804 the family lived in Koldau, Prussia, where daughter Sara was born.

2 Daughter **Barbara Koop** (born 1802) is listed as resident with the family of Johann Heinrich Loewen on Wirtschaft 41 in Rudnerweide in the 1835 census.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
1	Andreas Koop			Before 1816
m				
2	Andreas Koop	1773		ca.1805
2	Johann Koop	1785		
1	Andreas Koop			1816
2m	Maria Janzen		Apr 22,1787	
2	Margaretha Koop			
1	Andreas Koop			Before 1816
3m	Katharina Epp		May 22,1796	
2	Abraham Koop	1799		
2	Sara Koop	May 5,1799		
2	Gerhard Koop	1800		
2	Heinrich Koop	Oct 20,1802		
2	Barbara Koop	1802		
2	Sara Koop	Mar 1,1804		
2	Dirk Koop	1805		

Section Two: Andreas Koop (1773-ca.1805), Muntau.

2 Son **Andreas Koop** (1773-ca.1805) married Maria Weisz. According to the immigration records the family was living in Ellerwald at the time of emigration to Russia in 1804. It appears that Andreas Koop died sometime between the immigration of 1804 and the 1808 Revisions-Listen. Henry Schapansky has provided the information that the widow Andreas Koop (1773-ca.1805), nee Maria

Weisz, married for the second time to Daniel Loewen (1773-1818).⁷⁶ The family was living on Wirtschaft 20 in Muntau where they are listed as follows in 1808:

Family 20: Daniel Loewen, age 35, from Ellerwald, Amt Elbing, Land-Bauer, Wife Maria 37, children Andreas 9, Heinrich 5, and Margaretha 1/2. Property: 1 wagon, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 3 horses, 9 cattle.⁷⁷

The 1835 census listed Heinrich and Andreas, sons of Andreas Koop (1773-ca.1805), on Wirtschaft 3 in the village of Muntau. It seems that the Wirtschaft numbers have been changed or else counted from the other end of the village. The 1835 census also shows that their step-father Daniel Wilhelm Loewen died in 1818. The widow Loewen, nee Maria Wiesz, married for a third time to Isbrand Peter Dueck, born 1789, who is listed as head of the household. According to the census, Isbrandt Dueck arrived in the Molotschna in 1818. The immigration records of 1818, in fact, list an "Isebrand Dueck, Ellerwald 1. Trift born 1788" immigrating to the Molotschna.⁷⁸ Since the ages of the Isbrandt Dueck in the two sources coincide almost exactly, this is likely the same person. Isbrandt Peter Dueck is listed in the 1835 census as moving to Muntau in 1819 (probably also the date of the marriage). His wife is listed as Maria age 61. A Jakob Jakob Dueck listed with the family was born in 1804 and moved or died in 1830.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Andreas Koop	1773		ca.1805
m	Maria Wiesz	1771		
3	Maria Koop	1799		
3	Andreas Koop	1799		
3		1803		Before 1808
3	Heinrich Koop	1805		1850

3 Son Andreas Koop (born 1799) is listed as the head of household of Wirtschaft 3 in Muntau in the 1835 census: "Andreas Andreas Koop age 34, wife Elisabeth 28, children Abraham 10, Heinrich 8, Peter 4, Johann 3, Elisabeth 2 and Jakob 1/2." Since Andreas Koop Sr. died prior to 1808, his son born in 1799 must be the Andreas Koop referred to by Aeltester Abraham Friesen above. The fact that the Andreas Koop family lived in Muntau is confirmed by a 1900 letter in the *Rundschau* by Elisabeth and Gerhard Wiens, Hillsboro, Kansas, where he refers to "... a recent visit to Kansas by David Loewen, Manitoba, and that their wives were cousins from Muntau; Loewen's wife was a daughter of Heinrich Reimer, and the writer's wife was a daughter of Andreas Koop."⁷⁹ Heinrich Reimer's wife, nee Maria Fast (1795-1859), was the daughter of Abraham Fast (born 1760) who settled on Wirtschaft 12 in Tiege in 1805. Fast also had a daughter Elisabeth born 1805 who is likely the wife of Andreas Koop. Presumably the reference in the letter is to the younger Andreas Koop born 1799. Since brother Heinrich moved to Landskrone in 1839, Andreas Koop likely took over the family Wirtschaft in Muntau.⁸⁰

4 Daughter Elisabeth Koop married Gerhard Wiens. The family was living in Hillsboro, Kansas. March 9, 1898, Elisabeth and Gerhard Koop, Newton, Kansas, wrote the *Rundschau* stating that "Klaas Koop, Jansen, Nebraska, was his cousin. Cousin Mrs. Heinrich Reimer was a Mrs. Peter Weisz."

5 Son Jakob Koop may have lived in Muntau in 1861/2 where a Jakob Koop is listed with a son Abraham age 7 attending the village school.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Andreas Koop	1799		
m	Elisabeth Fast	1805		
4	Abraham Koop	1825		
4	Heinrich Koop	1827		
4	Peter Koop	1831		
4	Johann Koop	1835		
4	Elisabeth Koop	1833		
m	Gerhard Wiens			
4	Jakob Koop	1835		

3 Son Heinrich Koop (1805-50) is listed on Wirtschaft 3 in Muntau in the 1835 census: "Heinrich Andreas Koop age 31, wife Anna 30, son Klaas 9, Heinrich 8, Isbrandt 5, Kornelius 3 and Elisabeth 1."⁸¹ According to a later entry, Heinrich Koop, from the family of Isbrandt Dyck, moved to the village of Landskrone in 1839, which was founded in the same year.⁸² His family at this time consisted of five males and two females. Heinrich was a successful farmer with a fine set of buildings. Sometime later, certain opponents of the KG made the accusation that members of the KG were counselled against such building construction on the grounds it was too ostentatious and not humble enough. In 1844 Aeltester Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) wrote the Agricultural Society defending the KG from this charge:

... Heinrich Koop in the settlement of Landskrone ... was counselled and encouraged by the ministerial to build his house according to the regulations and wishes of our most benevolent authorities and who also built in accordance with these requirements free of all hindrances on the part of the Gemeinde.⁸³

The statement intrigued me. Who was this Vollwirt Heinrich Koop in Landskrone? How did he fit with the other Koops in the KG?

On August 1, 1992, I received a visit from Helen Johnson, nee Koop, who finally provided the clue resulting in the answer to this puzzle. Mrs. Johnson had been researching the history of her great-grandfather Johann Koop (1836-72). She wrote an article describing the difficult but fascinating course of her research, "Searching for Relatives" in *Der Bote* in three instalments August 21, August 28 and September 4, 1991. One of her fascinating finds was a 10 page extract of a "Journal" written by her great-aunt Anna Braun, nee Koop, who had immigrated to Pennsylvania during the 1920s. This journal provided vitally important information;

My father's name was Johann Koop, his parent's lived in Landskrone

where they had a Vollwirtschaft. But my grandfather died when the children were still young. Grandmother then married again to a certain Mr. Wedel. He was a very good father. Our grandmother's maiden name was Bekker. I can still remember a little from grandmother's funeral, when we returned from the graveyard, grandfather said that he wasn't well and that he didn't want to eat. Three days after grandmother's funeral he also died. His will provided that the step-children also inherited from him; he did not have any of his own children. Now follow our father's siblings; Heinrich and Klaas Koop, they immigrated to America, apparently they did very well on their farms here. Uncles Isbrand, Kornelius and Peter were all here in Russia; as were both of father's sisters; Anna, who was married to a Johann Dueck and lived in Schönau, and Maria who was married to a Peter Weiss and lived in Landskrone for a time. Weiss also died there.⁸⁴

Based on this information Mrs. Johnson checked the ship records and concluded that Klaas Koop (1825-1916), Jansen, Nebraska and Heinrich Koop (1827-91), Hillsboro, Kansas, were the two brothers who had immigrated to America. The information provided in the journal of Anna Braun corresponds with that of historian Henry Fast who refers to letters in the *Rundschau* with the following references to Klaas Koop's siblings;

. . . a brother Cornelius Koop living in Landskrone, later in Orenburg; a brother Isbrand, who died in Gnadenheim in December of 1909; brother Peter and Johann in Landskrone; and a sister Maria, married to a Peter Weiss of Samara, Russia.⁸⁵

An examination of KG sources provides further information. The ministerial journal of Johann Dueck (1801-66), Muntau, contains a number of entries relevant to the Heinrich Koop family;

September 3, 1850, I [Johann Dueck] preached in Prangenau. . . H. Koop was present and came to ask for reacceptance. September 24, 1850, I preached in Schönau. A brotherhood meeting was held. Hein Koop and Jakob Brauns were accepted. October 1, 1850, I preached in Margenau. A brotherhood meeting was held. Hein. Koop was received into the fellowship. April 29, 1851, I went to Margenau for the worship service...A Wedel from Waldheim was presented for acceptance. May 6, 1851, I was in Tiege for worship service. Wedel was presented for acceptance. The brethren did not approve of same. May 20, 1851, the worship service was in Margenau... After the worship service Hein. Wedel was accepted into the Gemeinde. May 27, 1851, the first holiday of Pentecost. I was in Tiege for worship service... The banns were proclaimed for Mrs. Koop and Wedel. May 28, 1851, second holiday. The worship service was held in Neukirch... Ohm Joh. Friesen united Mrs. Koop and Wedel in holy matrimony. I was absent.⁸⁶

Thus it appears that Heinrich Koop had been separated from the KG some time prior to 1850 and now wanted to be reaccepted. He was again received into the fellowship on October 1, 1850, shortly before his death. On April 29 of the following year Heinrich Wedel of Waldheim joined the KG in order to marry his widow.⁸⁷ Their wedding was held on May 28, 1851. Helen Johnson writes as follows in this regard:

I agree that probably the Heinrich Koop, Landskrone, could be my forefather and that he probably built the set of buildings in Landskrone. According to Mrs Agnes Wieler--a daughter of the diarist Anna Braun who presently lives in Mountain Lake--her mother often spoke of how her father had told them of his beautiful parental home and that one of his brothers had taken over that Vollwirtschaft when his mother remarried. . .⁸⁸

There still remains a question regarding the identity of Heinrich Koop's wife, Anna, born 1805. In an article entitled "Lineage of my grandparents Klaas Friesens born in West Prussia," Helena Jahnke, nee Friesen, writes as follows, "In the year 1824 in fall, my aunt Anna [Friesen] married a young bachelor, Heinrich Koop, the stepson of Isbrand Dick of Muntau."⁸⁹ She goes on to write that, "My aunt Anna Friesen--married to the already deceased Heinrich Koop--died on March 16, 1867, at the age of 62 years and 10 months."⁹⁰ The name and birth year of Heinrich Koop's wife and the fact that he was the step-son of Isbrand Dueck matches exactly with the information provided by the 1835 census.

The problem with this connection is that Anna Braun quoted above states that her grandmother was a Bekker. It may be that she was confused and that this was the maiden name of Heinrich Wedel's first wife. In any case the name Bekker was unknown among the Flemish Mennonites who were the original Molotschna pioneers. Accordingly it is concluded that Anna Friesen (1804-67) was the daughter of Klaas Friesen (1774-1839) who settled on Wirtschaft 13 in Lindenau in 1805.⁹¹ This is verified by the fact that Heinrich Koop's oldest son and daughter were named after their material grandparents, Klaas and Elisabeth, respectively. This connects the Heinrich Koop family with a very prominent and well documented KG family: Cornelius F. Friesen (1810-1892), well-known Molotschna school teacher, was a brother to Anna Friesen.⁹²

Evidently there were differences of religious views among the Koop children: Anna and Heinrich Wedel later joined the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde where the younger Koop children were baptised: Jakob and Anna in 1861 and Maria in 1863.⁹³ Obviously such a move--probably to appease a step-father who had married a wealthy widow--must have created tension with the older children who were brought up in the KG tradition. Granddaughter Anna Braun is to have stated in this regard that "... Grandpa Wedel had tried hard to heal the family of differences and had been very fair in his dealings with the family including hers."⁹⁴ The ages of the children born after the 1835 census are not known--except for Johann. Since he was born in 1836 it is assumed that the other children were born after him.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich Koop	1805		ca.1850
m	Anna Friesen	1804	Fall,1824	Mar 16,1867
4	Klaas Koop	1825		Sep 21,1916
4	Heinrich Koop	Jun 22,1826		Mar 16,1891
4	Isbrand Koop	1830		
4	Kornelius Koop	Dec 2,1832		
4	Elisabeth Koop	1834		
4	Johann Koop	1836		Dec 21,1872
4	Peter Koop			
4	Maria Koop			

4 Son **Klaas Koop** (1825-1916) married Katharina Barkman (1830-80), daughter of Martin J. Barkman (1796-1872), one-time Schulz of Rückenau. The Klaas Koops lived in Fürstenwerder from where they moved to Landskrone, Molotschna.⁹⁵ The family is listed in the 1861/2 school registers for Landskrone with a daughter Katharina age 8 attending school. They emigrated to America in 1877 travelling on the S.S. Vaterland together with brother Heinrich and other KG related families.⁹⁶ The Klaas Koop family settled in Jansen, Nebraska. He married for the second time to Anna Friesen, daughter of Klaas Friesen (1793-1870) and Karolina Plett (1823-87).

Klaas Koop wrote periodically to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* requesting information about family in Russia. February 6 and 15, 1884, he wrote "he wishes to know the address of his brother Peter Koop, Russia." March 2, 1892, Klaas Koop wrote requesting the "address of his Schwager Peter Weiss from Fürstenau, laer Samara." May 24, 1893, he wrote requesting "information about his sister Maria Weiss, nee Koop. The Koops are quite well, living on the farm, but have rented out the land."

The *Rundschau* also reported other activities of the Koops: March 21, 1888, "the Kleine Gemeinde ministers from Manitoba are there...and two of them went with Klaas Koop to Kansas and returned on March 2." January 8, 1908, old Klaas Koop, Jansen, wrote the *Rundschau* asking "about brother Peter Koop in Marienwohl, Russia, and about Kornelius Koop in Orenburg." December 16, 1908, old Klaas Koop order the *Rundschau* for his brother Peter Koop in Landskrone."

In 1916 Peter P. Isaac wrote that he visited Klaas Koop in Nebraska in 1902, "At that time the aged Koop was quite active yet; but he said that to take a sack of wheat and throw it on his shoulder did not go so well."⁹⁷

5 Only daughters **Katharina B. Koop** and sons **Martin** and **Klaas B. Koop** are listed in the 1877 Ship Lists and the 1880 census.⁹⁸ According to one source he had only two boys both of whom lived in Jansen, Nebraska.⁹⁹ November 4, 1885, the *Rundschau* reported Martin B. Koop and D. Isaac went to Mitchell County, Kansas, "to look at land." January 22, 1890, the *Rundschau* reported "M. B. Koop accompanied cousin M. B. Fast and his sister to Kansas." Son **Klaas B. Koop** married Anna Heidebrecht, widow of Abraham F. Thiessen (1838-89), the famous Russian Mennonite land-reformer. March 8, 1893, Klaas Koop Sr. wrote "Old...Mrs. Peter Heidebrecht is paralysed on the right side. They have moved to their children, the Klaas Koops." Klaas Koop Jr. later lived in Long Beach, California.¹⁰⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Klaas Koop	Aug 8,1825		Sep 21,1916
m	Katharina Barkman	Feb 2,1830	Jan 16,1852	Nov 23,1880
5	Katharina Koop	Mar 8,1853		Mar 18,1853
5	Anna B. Koop	Nov 1,1854		Jan 25,1882
5	Martin B. Koop	Feb 18,1858		
5	Klaas B. Koop	Sep 6,1861		Dec 30,1952
m	Anna Heidebrecht	Nov 6,1858		Apr 16,1944
6	Anna B. Koop	Feb 26,1891		Jun 4,1950
m	Heinrich K. Friesen			
3	Klaas Koop	Aug 8,1825		Sep 21,1916
2m	Anna P. Friesen	Dec 23,1849		Oct 27,1912

4 Son **Heinrich Koop** (1827-96) was married to Anna Fast (1826-85).¹⁰¹ In his journal entry for October 10, 1849, Ohm Johann Dueck of Muntau notes that "Heinrich Koop's son was united in marriage with Anna Fast, Petershagen."¹⁰² It appears that the Heinrich Koop family lived in Steinfeld where their son Peter was born in 1860.¹⁰³ A Heinrich Koop is listed in the 1861/2 school register for Steinfeld with a son Heinrich age 12 and a son Johann age 6. Like his father, Heinrich Koop was a prosperous farmer with a successful Wirtschaft. According to one source the family lived in Landskrone prior to their departure from Russia.¹⁰⁴ The Heinrich Koop family immigrated to the United States on the S.S. Vaterland arriving in Philadelphia on June 29, 1877. They are listed in the ship records: "Henry Kopp age 49, Anna 48, Jakob 19, Peter 17, Anna 12 and Maria 6."¹⁰⁵

The Heinrich Koop family settled in Liberty Township, Marion County, Kansas, where they are listed in the 1880 census; "Henry Koop, age 54, wife Anna age 53, daughters Anna age 16 and Mary age 9."¹⁰⁶ Although their immediate church affiliation is not known the Gemeindebuch of the Gnadenau KMB congregation lists Heinrich Koop as family number 71. These records show that Heinrich Koop married for the second time to Sarah Block in 1886.¹⁰⁷ Three of the Heinrich Koop children also belonged to the Gnadenau KMB congregation. There may well be more children who are not listed here.

5 Son **Jakob H. Koop** married Anna Block, daughter of David Block and Elisabeth Adrian. The Jakob Koop family immigrated to the United States in 1879 travelling on the S.S. Switzerland with wife Anna age 34 and daughter Anganetha age 2, and arriving in New York on June 24, 1879.¹⁰⁸ The family is listed in the 1880 census for Marion County, Kansas, with a daughter Anna born 1875. Son **Peter H. Koop** (1860-1943) married Helena Jost, daughter of Peter Jost and Adelgunda Suderman. The Peter H. Koop family lived in Hillsboro, Kansas.¹⁰⁹ They belonged to the Gnadenau KMB where they are listed as family number 95. Daughter **Anna Koop** (1863-1917) married Peter J. Warkentin, son of Peter P. Warkentin and Justina Wiens.¹¹⁰ The Peter J. Warkentin family lived in Hillsboro, Kansas. Daughter **Maria Koop** (1870-1925) married widower Jakob E. Klassen, son of Martin Klassen (1822-ca.88), formerly of Paulsheim, Molotschna.¹¹¹ The Jakob E. Klassen family lived in Hillsboro, Kansas.¹¹²

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Heinrich Koop	Jun 22,1826		Mar 16,1891
m Anna Fast	Jan 29,1826	Oct 10,1849	Apr 25,1885
5 Heinrich Koop	1850		
5 Johann Koop	1854		
5 Jakob Koop	Mar 12,1857		
m Anna Block	Oct 29,1845		
5 Peter Koop	Nov 16,1860		Oct 20,1934
m Helena Joost	Jan 28,1866		Jan 10,1932
5 Anna Koop	Apr 6,1863		Jun 10,1917
m Peter J. Warkentin	Jul 26,1863		Jan 29,1937
5 Maria Koop	Feb 21,1870	1895	Jun 3,1925
m Jakob E. Klassen	Jan 17,1857		Jun 20,1938
4 Heinrich Koop	Jun 22,1826		Mar 16,1891
2m Sarah Block	Apr 29,1837	Nov 7,1886	

4 Son **Isbrand Koop** (1830-1909) lived in the village of Ohrloff in the Sagradovka settlement where brother Klaas Koop visited him on September 21, 1871. Isbrand Koop "... moved to the village of Kronberg in the Schönfeld Colony northeast of the Molotschna Colony around 1875 and pioneered there with son Diedrich. In the book *Schönfeld* by Gerhard Toews, Isbrand Koop is mentioned as being one of the original settlers of Kronberg which was located in the northeast corner of the Schönfeld settlement. Isbrand Koop celebrated his Golden Wedding in the Schoenfeld church November 25, 1902 . . . "¹¹³ Isbrand Koop died in Gnadenheim in December of 1909."¹¹⁴

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Isbrand Koop	1830		Dec,1909
m ?			
5 Diedrich Koop			

4 Son **Kornelius Koop** lived in Landskrone according to letters in the *Rundschau*. Later he moved to Orenburg.¹¹⁵ August 3, 1910, Kornelius Koop, Samara, wrote the *Rundschau* that "He was a brother to Klaas Koop of Jansen. Brother Isbrandt died last December in Gnadenheim. Brother Peter lives in Landskrone, where Kornelius used to live." February 7, 1912, Kornelius Koop, Krassikow, Russia, wrote the *Rundschau* asking "about brother Klaas Koop in Jansen. He asks about Klaas Friesen and Korn. Friesens' children. Klaas and Korn. Friesen were his uncles in Schönsee [actually Paulsheim and Margenau: ed.]."

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Kornelius Koop	Dec 2,1832		

4 Son **Johann Koop** married a Wiebe daughter who died shortly thereafter. Johann Koop married for the second time to Katharina Kroeker of Conteniusfeld. He appears to have had a Kleinwirtschaft or small farm and also a workshop where he made wagons, tools and furniture. Johann Koop died in 1872 at the young age of 36 leaving his widow with seven young children. The KG relatives by this time were in the process of immigrating to America; evidently there was lack of religious harmony among the family that remained in Russia. To make matters worse there was no family contact other than by brother Isbrand Koop. Helen Johnson has written as follows in this regard;

. . . I asked her [Mrs. Agnes Wieler--a daughter of the diarist Anna Braun--who presently lives in Mountain Lake] if she knew why none of her grandfather's brothers had helped her grandmother when she became a widow. She said as far as she could remember her mother told her, "Of course the grandparents [Wedels] were both dead by then and only uncle Isbrand had shown up for her father's funeral in 1872, but that he had just moved to Kronberg hundreds of verst away and had probably thought that the mother's relatives in Conteniusfeld [Kroekers] would help the widow."

Further I asked her about the other Koops? She replied, "They belonged to a different Gemeinde [probably Brüdergemeinde] and were not friends with our family who were Kirchliche, just like Uncle Isbrand." "What Gemeinde?" I asked. "I don't know," she replied. . . She did say that grandpa Wedel had tried hard to heal the family of differences and had been very fair in his dealings with the family including hers."¹⁶

Mrs. Johann Koop married for the second time to Cornelius Dueck and had three more children with him. The marriage was not a good one since Dueck was a heavy drinker. Sometime after the marriage Dueck sold everything in Conteniusfeld for a good price and bought a cheaper--but larger place--in the recently founded Colony of Sagradovka. The children were separated from their mother and placed in various foster homes. The experiences of the lonely and bewildered children in the various foster homes is described in some detail in the "Journal" of Anna Braun.

5 Daughter **Anna Koop** married David D. Braun from Gnadenthal. For some time they owned a flour mill in Alexantherthal and later in Elizabeththal. In 1905 they moved to Lagunaka, Siberia where they had a ranch. August 16, 1922, Anna Koop Braun wrote the *Rundschau* "looking for uncle Klaas Koop, Landskrone,....also uncle Heinrich Koop from Steinfeld." The Brauns fled to Germany via Finland in the 1920s. From here they immigrated to Pennsylvania to work for the Hershey Chocolate Co. Anna Braun was the writer of the "Journal" discovered by Helen Johnson which was critical in piecing together the Heinrich Koop family history. Son **Johann Koop** moved to Orenberg in 1905 and became a prosperous farmer. In 1937 he was banished to the Gulag where he died in 1942. Son **Jakob Koop** became a teacher and taught on the Heidebrecht chutor near

Kronberg, Schoenfeld Colony. After a few years he moved to Karorka, Memrik Colony where he taught for 25 years. The family immigrated to Canada in 1924. Jakob Koop (1867-1921) was the grandfather of Helen Johnson upon whose research much of the Heinrich Koop Section of this chapter is based.¹¹⁷ Son **Klaas Koop** married Agatha. They lived in Liwanowka, Russia, from where they wrote the *Rundschau* on July 8, 1914, referring to his "uncle Klaas Koop in Nebraska. His father was Johann Koop (the writer the youngest). Two brothers Johann and Heinrich Koop live in Orenburg." Son **Heinrich Koop** married Anna. May 4, 1910, he wrote the *Rundschau* from Orenburg: "His father was Johann Koop. He asks about uncle Klaas Koop of Jansen....He has an uncle Heinrich Koop in the Crimea. October 25, 1911, Heinrich and Anna Koop, Kamyschewaya, Russia, wrote the *Rundschau*: "Her mother's relatives were Boschmanns from Fischau...Her husband...is the son of Joh. Koop, Contenniusfeld."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 m	Johann Koop ? Wiebe	1836		Dec 21,1872
5	Bernhard Koop			
4 2m	Johann Koop Katharina Kroeker	1836 1843		Dec 21,1872 1878
5 m	Anna K. Koop David D. Braun	Jun 5,1863 Jun 14,1864	Dec 1,1888	Jul 26,1951 Mar 2,1933
5 m	Johann K. Koop Marg Warkentin	Oct 9,1864 Jan 2,1866		Oct,1942 Jun 22,1933
5 m	Jakob Koop Margaretha Kroeker	Jul 21,1867 Mar 25,1871	May 21,1892	Aug 7,1921 Jan 31,1908
5 m	Heinrich Koop Anna	1869		
5	Franz Koop	1870		
5	Helena Koop	1871/72		
5	Klaas Koop	Jan 6,1873		
m	Agatha			

4 Son **Peter Koop** lived in Landskrone according to letters published in the *Rundschau*.¹¹⁸ According to a letter of brother Klaas Koop in the *Rundschau*, January 8, 1908, Peter Koop lived in Marienwohl.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
-----	------	-------	----------	-------

4 **Peter Koop**

4 Daughter **Maria Koop** married Peter Weiss. Peter Peter Weiss, listed on Wirtschaft 16 in Muntau in 1835 had a son Peter, age 1/2, who may be her husband. The family lived in Landskrone and later moved to Samara, Russia. Weiss apparently died in Landskrone. According to a letter of cousins Gerhard and Elisabeth Wiens, Newton, Kansas, March 9, 1898, Mrs. Peter Wiess, was a Maria. February 23, 1898, Heinrich and Maria Reimer, Samara, Russia, wrote the *Rundschau* stating "Klaas Koop, Jansen, is a brother to Mrs. Reimer. Maria remarried to Heinrich Reimer.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Maria Koop			
m Peter Weiss			
2m Heinrich Reimer			

4 Daughter Maria Koop married Johann Dueck of Schönau.¹¹⁹

5 Daughter Katharina Dueck married Johann C. Harms, son of Cornelius S. Harms and Elisabeth Goossen of Schönau, Molotschna, and later of Reedley, California.¹²⁰ The Johann C. Harms family lived in Reedley, California.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Marla Koop			
m Johann Dueck			
5 Katharina Dueck	Dec 17,1879	Jan 21,1905	
m Johann C. Harms	Feb 18,1878		

Section Three: Johann Andreas Koop born 1785, Elisabeththal.

2 Son Johann Andreas Koop married Katharina whose last name is not known at the present time. The family immigrated to Russia in 1818. They settled in the village of Elisabeththal in 1825. The family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 21 in the 1835 census: Johann Andreas Koop age 50, to Russia 1819, moved to Elisabeththal in 1824, wife Katerina 52, children Johann 18, Isaac 17 and Katerina 15.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2 Johann Andreas Koop	1785		
m Katerina			
3 Johann Koop	Jun 29,1815	Dec 12,1839	Dec 16,1890
3 Isaac Koop	1818		
3 Katerina Koop	1820		

3 Son Johann Johann Koop married Aganetha Konrad.¹²¹ The family lived in Elisabeththal, Molotschna, where he died in 1890. His wife died in Sparrau.¹²²

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Johann Johann Koop	Jun 29,1815	Dec 12,1839	Dec 16,1890
m Aganetha Konrad	Jul,1818		Apr 26,1905
4 Johann J. Koop	1842		Sep,1907
4 Heinrich J. Koop	Nov 18,1844		1931
4 Katharina J. Koop	Dec 1,1848		Nov 20,1929
4 David J. Koop	Jan 15,1857		Oct 10,1932
4 Aganetha Koop	Jan 20,1860		Oct 18,1929

4 Son Johann J. Koop married Sara Krause.

5 Daughter Katharina Koop married Heinrich Goossen who died in British Columbia, Canada.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann J. Koop	1842		Sep,1907
m	Sarah Krause			Jun.1918
5	Aganetha Koop	May 30,1872		Feb,1952
m	Heinrich Dueckman	Jun 23,1869		Mar 16,1948
5	Sara Koop	1874		
m	Johann Schulz	1872		
5	Katharina Koop		May 24,1905	
m	Heinrich Goossen	Jul 15,1880		Jun 25,1968

4 Son Heinrich J. Koop married Aganetha Barg.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich J. Koop	Nov 18,1844		1931
m	Aganetha Barg	May 28,1844		Nov 8,1922
5	Heinrich H. Koop	Aug 6,1869		1949
m	Sara Klassen		Aug 22,1891	
2m	Helena Ediger	Oct 14,1874		
5	Johann H. Koop		May 21,1898	
m	Katharina Matties	May 11,1876		
5	Dietrich H. Koop	Aug 21,1869		Mar 1,1944
m	Elisabeth Koehn	Oct 23,1888	May 22,1908	Dec 23,1937
2m	Helena Wieler	Apr 23,1897	Oct 1,1939	Jan 20,1974

4 Daughter Katharina J. Koop married Jakob Barg.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina J. Koop	Dec 1,1848		Nov 20,1929
m	Jakob Barg			
5	Johann J. Barg	Nov 1,1875		Jul 13,1927
m	Katharina Dueckman	Dec 14,1877		Jan 27,1959
5	Margaretha Barg	Jun 22,1880		Dec 10,1959
m	Peter Dueck	Jan 27,1883		Nov 19,1919
2m	Johann Berg		Jan 29,1922	May 8,1936
5	Aganetha Barg			
m	Abram Schoenke			

4 Son David Johann Koop married Sara Schroeder who was born in Elisabeththal, Molotschna. The David J. Koop family lived in Elisabeththal where he died.

5 Daughter Aganetha Koop married Johann J. Doerksen. The family lived in Elisabeththal, Molotschna, where their children were born. Daughter Sara Koop married Heinrich C. Funk, son of Kornelius Funk and Anna Unruh of Waldheim, Molotschna. Heinrich died in Ust'Nem, Komi SSR. Their daughter Anna Funk married Johann A. Konrad who immigrated to Canada where they settled in

Manitou, Manitoba. They are the parents of John Konrad who has contributed much of the information for the Johann Johann Koop section.¹²³

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 David J. Koop	Jan 15, 1857		Oct 10, 1932
m Sara Schroeder	Feb 8, 1856		Feb 9, 1939
5 Aganetha Koop	Jan 4, 1882		Oct 25, 1948
m Johann J. Doerksen			1919
5 Sara Koop	Oct 18, 1883		May 18, 1948
m Heinrich C. Funk	Jan 1, 1879		Jan 4, 1941
5 Johann D. Koop	Mar 22, 1885		
m Gertrude	Jan 11, 1888		May, 1978
5 David D. Koop	Jan 24, 1887	Jun, 1933	
m Nela Martens			1937
5 Katharina Koop	Aug 3, 1891		Apr 11, 1979
5 Nela Koop	Jan 10, 1894		Dec 1, 1940

4 Daughter Aganetha Koop married Abraham Wiens. She married for the second time to Wilhelm Dickmann. Aganetha died in Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1929.¹²⁴

5 Son Johann Abraham Wiens married Maria Giesbrecht. The family immigrated to Canada and lived in Coaldale, Alberta, where Johann died in 1962. Daughter Aganetha Wiens married Jakob Jantz, son of Benjamin Jantz. Jakob Jantz died in Coaldale, Alberta, in 1972.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Aganetha Koop	Jan 20, 1860		Oct 18, 1929
m Abraham Wiens		Dec 25, 1883	Dec 25, 1907
5 Johann A. Wiens	Oct 19, 1885		Jun 13, 1962
m Maria Giesbrecht	Nov 29, 1885		
5 Aganetha Wiens	Jan 11, 1887		Dec 2, 1971
m Jakob B. Jantz	Jun 13, 1884	Aug 24, 1908	Aug 30, 1972
5 Anna Wiens	Apr 23, 1889		Feb 8, 1968
m Martin K. Unrau	Jan 4, 1886		Apr 9, 1965
5 Katharina Wiens	Aug 23, 1891	May 28, 1922	
m Jakob Wittenberg	Sep 3, 1878		Jun 21, 1956
5 Sara Wiens	Feb 8, 1895	ca. 1919	
m Jakob Wiebe	Jan 25, 1890		
5 Abram A. Wiens	Aug 9, 1896	Oct 20, 1919	Jun 10, 1968
m Anna Dueckman	Jul 9, 1897		
5 Helena Wiens	Oct 10, 1898		
m Heinrich J. Friesen	Jan 31, 1900		Nov 16, 1975
4 Aganetha Koop	Jan 20, 1860		Oct 18, 1929
2m Wilhelm Dickmann			Nov 29, 1919

Section Four: Abraham Andreas Koop born 1799, Prangenu.

2 Son **Abraham Andreas Koop** married Katherina whose surname is not known at this time. The family is listed on Wirtschaft 26 in Prangenu in the 1835 census: Abraham Andreas Koop age 36, wife Katerina 32, children Abraham 9, Jakob 7, Heinrich 5 and Helena 2. The head of household for Wirtschaft 26 is listed as Gerhard Peter Harder age 40 who may possibly be a relative of Abraham's wife.

3 September 24, 1924, Maria Loewen wrote the *Rundschau* stating, "her father Abraham Koop of Hamburg, Russia, had a brother Heinrich Koop."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Abraham Andreas Koop	1799		
m	Katerina	1803		
3	Abraham Koop ¹²⁵	1826		
3	Jakob Koop	1827		
3	Heinrich Koop	1830		
3	Helena Koop	1833		

3 Son **Jakob Abraham Koop** was born on June 15, 1827.¹²⁶ This connection is based on the fact that the age of Jakob Koop listed in the 1835 census in Prangenu corresponds to the age of Jakob Koop in the family records. The connection is further verified since the name of Jakob's father is given as Abraham, the only one listed in 1835.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Son Jakob A. Koop	Jun 15, 1827		
m				
4	Jakob Jakob Koop	Jul 26, 1864		Mar 13, 1923

4 Son **Jakob Jakob Koop** married Susanna Harder. After her death in 1903 he married for the second time to Anna Wiens. In his family record entitled "Unser Familie Verzeichniz" Jakob Koop referred to his second marriage and made the notation "Konteniusfeld" beside the name of his son Abraham. This may mean that the family was living in Konteniusfeld at the time or possibly that his second wife Anna Wiens came from there. She immigrated to Canada after the death of her husband and died in Tofield, Alberta.¹²⁷

5 Son **Jakob Jakob Koop** married Maria Dick in Fürstenau, Molotschna. The couple lived in Omsk, Siberia, where a son was born in 1913. He came to Canada in 1928 and settled in Leamington, Ontario. He was the father of Jakob Jakob Koop (1913-94), the father of Walter Koop whose wife Astrid provided much of the information for this section. Son **Heinrich Jakob Koop** married Aganetha Warkentin, daughter of Peter Warkentin and Aganeta Dyck of Sparrau. Heinrich and his bride lived in Sparrau after their marriage where their two oldest children Henry and Peter were born. The family immigrated to Kitchener-Waterloo, Ontario, in 1926. Heinrich died in Leamington. Son **Isbrand Jakob Koop** married Tina Ewert. He died in Turkey enroute to the U.S.A., sometime around 1922. They had one son Waldemar born October 6, 1920, in Adjum Ambett, who died in Michigan in 1993.¹²⁸ Son **Abraham J. Koop** was born in 1907.¹²⁹ Son **Peter Jakob Koop** came to Canada and settled in Coaldale, Alberta. He had possession

of the family information making it possible to connect his father to the family of Abraham Andreas Koop in Prangenau.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Jakob Koop	Jul 26,1864		Mar 13,1923
m	Susanna Harder	1863	Apr 23,1887	Oct,1903
5	Jakob Jakob Koop	Feb 12,1888		Aug 3,1979
m	Maria Dick	Apr 27,1892		Dec 4,1948
2m	Margaret Braun	Apr,1904	Oct 28,1950	Oct 7,1978
5	Heinrich Koop	Jun 14,1890		Dec 23,1889
5	Heinrich J. Koop	Sep 19,1890		Jul 9,1969
m	Aganetha Warkentin	Feb 18,1896		Oct 20,1988
5	Isbrand J. Koop	Jul 11,1894		Nov 17,1895
5	Isbrand J. Koop	Dec 1,1895		ca.1923
m	Tina Ewert			
5	Susanna J. Koop	May 1,1897		Apr 9,1901
5	Johann J. Koop	Sep 25,1898		May 17,1901
5	Abraham J. Koop	Apr 11,1900		1904
5	Susanna J. Koop	Jul 21,1901		Jul 15,1923
5	Peter Jakob Koop	Oct 9,1903		
4	Jakob Jakob Koop	Jul 26,1864		Mar 13,1923
2m	Anna Wiens	May 24,1873	Dec 28,1903	May 29,1949
5	Abraham J. Koop	Apr 28,1905		Childbirth
5	Abraham J. Koop	Jun 10,1907		
5	Johann J. Koop	Sep 22,1908		
5	Peter Jakob Koop	Mar 4,1910		1989
5	Anna J. Koop	May 12,1912		May 17,1912
5	Gerhard J. Koop	Jul 23,1913		Mar 6,1917
5	Aron J. Koop	Jul 23,1913		Childbirth

Section Five: Gerhard Andreas Koop born 1800, Konteniusfeld.

2 Son Gerhard Andreas Koop married Sara whose surname is not known at this time. The family immigrated to Russia where they settled in Friedensdorf, Molotschna. In 1832 the family moved to Konteniusfeld where they are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 2 in the 1835 census: Gerhard Andreas Koop age 35, wife Sara 29, children Gerhard 3, and Sara 2. Also listed on Wirtschaft 2 is brother Dirk Andreas Koop age 30, wife Anna 27, children Dirk 5 and Anna 2.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Gerhard Andreas Koop	1800		
m	Sara	1806		
3	Gerhard Koop	1832		
3	Sara Koop	1833		

Section Six: Heinrich Andreas Koop born 1802, Konteniusfeld.

2 Son **Heinrich Andreas Koop** was born at Koldau, West Prussia. He married Katerina whose surname is not known at this time. The family immigrated to Russia in 1924 and settled in Friedensdorf, Molotschna. In 1831 the family moved to Konteniusfeld where they are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 7 in the 1835 census: Heinrich Andreas Koop age 34, wife Katerina 28, children Katerina 6, Maria 4 and Heinrich 1/4. Henry Schapansky has written that Heinrich Koop was born on October 20, 1802.¹³⁰

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2 Heinrich A. Koop	Oct 20, 1802		
m Katerina	1807		
3 Katerina Koop	1829		
3 Maria Koop	1831		
3 Heinrich Koop	1835		

Section Seven: Dirk Andreas Koop born 1805, Konteniusfeld.

2 Son **Dirk Andreas Koop** married Anna whose surname is not known at this time. The family immigrated to Russia where they settled in Friedensdorf, Molotschna. In 1832 the family moved to Konteniusfeld where they are listed with older brother Gerhard Andreas Koop on Wirtschaft 2 in the 1835 census: Dirk Andreas Koop age 30, wife Anna 27, children Dirk 5 and Anna 2.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2 Dirk Andreas Koop	1805		
m Anna	1808		
3 Dirk Koop	1830		
3 Anna Koop	1833		

Part C: Johann Koop, Heuboden, West Prussia.

Section One: Johann Koop, Heuboden, West Prussia.

1 **Johann Koop** of Heuboden, West Prussia, was the head of a third clan of Molotschna Koops with KG connections. Henry Schapansky has written that Johann Koop married Maria Klassen on September 2, 1791, and that "The senior Johann must have been from the Rosenort or Ellerwald Gemeinde. His father was probably deceased in 1776."¹³¹

2 Daughter **Maria Koop** married Heinrich Boldt. They had one daughter Anna. After her death, her sister-in-law, Mrs. Heinrich Esau--formerly Mrs. Johann Koop, nee Margaretha Wiebe, gave the child a home. When she passed away, Anna stayed at the home of her cousin Abraham Esau until her marriage to David Wall. They had a number of children. One son David D. Wall was living in California in 1933.¹³²

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1 Johann Koop		Sep 2, 1791	
m Maria Klassen			
2 Maria Koop	Deb 11, 1792		
m Heinrich Boldt			
2 Johann Koop	Aug 13, 1797		1828

Section Two: Johann Johann Koop, Sparrau, Molotschna.

2 Son **Johann Koop** was born in Lesenitz/ Halbstadt, West Prussia. He was baptised in 1817 in Kalthof.¹³³ He married Margaretha Wiebe in 1820. The family immigrated to Russia in 1827 where they settled in the village of Sparrau, Molotschna. His widow married for the second time in 1829 to Heinrich Esau (1792-1859). This family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 32 in Sparrau in the 1835 census: Johann Johann Kopp to Russia in 1827, died 1828, wife Margaretha age 41, married Heinrich Gerhard Esau age 42, children Heinrich 4 and Peter 3; step-children Sara Kopp 14, Barbara Kopp 12 and Margaretha Kopp 7. Also listed is Durck Johann Wiebe died 1932 and Jakob Abraham Walde age 26.

Margaretha Wiebe married for the second time to Heinrich Esau and had another family of five children with him.¹³⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Johann Koop	Aug 13,1797		1828
m	Margaretha Wiebe	Dec 28,1796		Dec 28,1859
3	Sara Koop	1820		
3	Barbara Koop	Sep 16,1822	Nov 12,1842	Jan 8,1902
3	Katharina Koop	Feb 1,1824		
3	Johann Koop	Sep 15,1826		1873
3	Margaretha Koop	1828		

3 Daughter **Barbara Koop** married Franz Janzen of Pastwa.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Barbara Koop	Sep 16,1822	Nov 12,1842	Jan 8,1902
m	Franz Janzen	Jun 4,1822		Nov 8,1908
4	Margaretha Janzen	Aug 26,1843		Dec 21,1893
m	Heinrich Koehn			
4	Franz Janzen	Sep 19,1844		Aug 6,1827
4	Sara Janzen	Dec 3,1845		Oct 23, ?
4	Heinrich Janzen	Jan 3,1849		Feb 19,1862
4	Aron Janzen	May 19,1851	May 26,1877	
m	Anna Neufeld	ca.1858		Jul 2,1928
4	Barbara Janzen	Nov 17,1852		
4	Maria Janzen	Aug,1854		
4	Anna Janzen	Nov 29,1857		
4	Peter Janzen	Apr 18,1863		

3 Daughter **Katharina Koop** married a Thiessen. She was a widow for a long time.

4 Youngest son **Johann Thiessen** died young. Nothing is known of the fate of the other children as they lived in Russia during the troubled times.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina Koop	Feb 1,1824		
m	Thiessen			
4	Sara Thiessen			
4	Margaretha Thiessen			

- 4 Heinrich Thiessen
- 4 Abraham Thiessen
- 4 Peter Thiessen
- 4 Anna Thiessen
- 4 Johann Thiessen

3 Son **Johann Koop** was married. A Johann Koop family is listed in the 1861/2 school register for Sparrau with a son Heinrich age 9 and daughter Barbara age 7. The family lived on a Janz estate in Russia. His widow moved from there to Sparrau where she was assigned a free lot where she built herself a mud hut. She lived in Sparrau with her children until they immigrated to South Dakota, U.S.A. She took up a homestead. Mrs. Johann Koop married for the second time to a Peter Adrian but they did not get along that well.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Koop	Sep 15, 1826		1873
m				
4	Heinrich Koop			
4	Barbara Koop			
4	Johann Koop			
4	Peter Koop			
4	Margaretha Koop			
4	Abraham Koop			

Part D: Other Koop Families.

Additional Molotschna Koop families are referred to in other sources which are listed here in the hope that more definite connections can be established. In his 1916 family book, genealogist Peter P. Isaac makes reference to a Koop family which also seems to fit somehow with the Münsterberg Koops: "Johann Isaac . . . was married to an Anna Goossen. Later, she was married again, to a man named Koop. I remember that these Koops lived on the north end of the village of Schoenau in Russia. This Koop was an uncle of A. Koop with whom we lived together in Texas. Later, with his second wife, a daughter of Jacob Enns, Nebraska, they lived in Steinbach, Manitoba, during one winter."¹³⁵ Another Koop family connected with the KG is that of David Koop who married Helena Esau (1830-96), daughter of Johann Esau (1805-55) of Fischau.¹³⁶ July 28, 1899, David Koop, Windon, Minnesota, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting "he visited in Manitoba and uncle Johann Esau who has three holes in his legs."

It is noted that some of the connections regarding the families of Thomas Koop (born 1795) and Paul Koop (born 1789) are speculative at this time. Hopefully information will come to light so that these families can be connected to the appropriate clan.

Endnotes: Koop Families in the Molotschna.

1. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert*, (Karlsruhe, 1955), 307 and 316.
2. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack, St., New Westminster, B.C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author February 10, 1994.
3. Unruh, 350.
4. Alan Peters, 1267 West Keats Ave., Fresno, California, 93711, letters to the author December 23, 1994, and February 17, 1995.
5. The discrepancy is between the information in the 1808 Revisions-Listen and the Gemeindebücher in Prussia. The birth year of 1741 will be referred to in this paper.
6. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 442.
7. Unruh, 342.
8. Plett, "Johann Dueck (1801-1866)," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), 428-430.
9. Unruh, 316.
10. Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6, letter to author, September 25, 1992.
11. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author November 6, 1992. Mr. Schapansky writes that "My article on Einlage also has some comments on this family."
12. Margaret Kroeker, letter September 25, 1992, writes that Regina Koop (born 1786) was a daughter of Johann Koop (born 1741), even though she is not listed in the 1803 immigration records.
13. Unruh, 307.
14. 1835 Molotschna Census—courtesy of the Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba—as translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, henceforth referred to as the 1835 census or Revision.
15. The birth and death date are found in family records: Mrs. Peter B. Klassen (nee Katharina B. Koop), "Familienbuch," unpublished family book—courtesy of Gertrude Klassen, Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1981.
16. Ethel Abrahams, *Frakturmalen und Schönschreiben: The Fraktur art and penmanship of the Dutch German Mennonites while in Europe 1700-1900* (North Newton, Kansas, 1980), 50. Unfortunately the book incorrectly identifies the work as being from the village of Muntau, West Prussia, and not from Muntau, South Russia. This writer has since published a memorandum outlining the historical origins of the document and some of the family traditions surrounding it: see Plett, "New Years Wish' of Johann Koop, Muntau, 1808," *Preservings*, No. 2, page 8.
17. Unruh, 320.
18. Abraham B. Klassen, reports that his mother-in-law, Katharina M. Koop (1826-1900) was born in Muntau: Abraham B. Klassen, "Familienbuch," unpublished family records, 82, as quoted in annotations to Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 54.
19. Gerhard Rempel (born 1867), "Letter to the *Rundschau* 1899", courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.
20. See Plett, "Katharina Barkman Koop 1832-1923," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 31-32; see also Section 10:12, Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), pages 238-9, for an updated version of her biography.
21. A more detailed biography of Johann Koop (1831-97) has been written by this author and is to be published in *Historical Sketches*, Volume Four of the East Reserve Historical Series, publication forthcoming.
22. Peter I. Fast, Jansen, Nebraska, gives the impression from this trip to Borosenko that the people in the area are sickly and that the climate was at fault. He notes that the Baseluck River may have caused some fever-like symptoms and that one village which lay along its banks was later relocated to higher ground. This observation is of interest since other reports are glowing in their

description of the fertility and beauty of the Borosenko region: Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," unpublished journal, Jansen, Nebraska, 41—courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas, February 1989.

23. Oral tradition as related to the author by his mother Gertrude Friesen, who was the granddaughter of Mrs. Abraham L. Plett, nee Gertrude B. Koop, daughter of Johann Koop (1831-97).

24. For a listing of descendants see, Plett, Jakob D. K., et.al., *The Koop Family Register 1801-1975* (Book Committee, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1975), 296 pages.

25. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1983), 669 pages, has additional information regarding the Koop family.

26. R. M. of Hanover Assessment Records for KG Villages as published in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 75-82.

27. Peter L. Dueck, letter to brother Jakob Bartel, April 7, 1884, in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), page 52.

28. See Peter S. Koop. "Jakob B. Koop 1858-1937: Twin Creek Pioneer," in *Preservings*, No. 11, pages 43-46; see also Plett, "Two worlds meet, 1874," in *Preservings*, No. 12, page 57, publishing extract of Jakob B. Koop's journal.

29. For additional information on the family of Rev. Peter Baerg (1817-1901) and his numerous siblings; see Russell H. Janzen, *Janzen 1780-1989: A Family History and Genealogy of Jakob F. and Susanna (Baerg) Janzen their ancestors and descendants*, (#37-3351 Horn Road, Abbotsford, B.C. V2S 4N3, 1994), Chapter 13, pages 221-259iii; see also "Jakob Baerg Chapter cf.

30. Peter S. Koop, "Johann and Sarah Baerg Koop: Neuanlage Pioneers," in *Preservings*, No. 13, pages 71-73.

31. A series of three articles in *Preservings* deals with the family of Maria Koop Plett, Mrs. Jakob L. Plett: Maria Friesen Peters, "Klaas K. Friesen house fire," in No. 9, Part Two, pages 62-63; D. Plett, "Maria Koop Plett 1868-1918 Journal," in No. 10, Part Two, pages 33-35, and Maria Friesen Peters, "The 1918 Flu Epidemic," in No. 11, pages 48-49.

32. For an extensive biography, see D. Plett, "Abraham L. Plett (1859-1934) and Gertruda B. Koop (1861-1943), Blumenhof, Manitoba, Pioneers," in Leslie Plett, *Abraham L. and Gertrude (Koop) Plett* (923 Midridge Dr., Calgary, Alberta, Canada, T2X 1H5, 1999), 738 pages, as well as a listing of over 6,000 descendants.

33. See Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, Man., 1981), 161 pages, for additional information.

34. Peter S. Koop, "Peter B. Koop 1870-1956," in *Preservings*, No. 11, page 47.

35. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 285.

36. Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 173-174, provides additional information regarding the family of Martin Rempel (1823-74).

37. *Ibid.*, 175.

38. *Ibid.*, 173-185.

39. Letter to the *Rundschau* March 8, 1893, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

40. Henry Schapansky, "Jakob von Baergen family chart," received November 21, 1992.

41. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1859," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 339-341.

42. The date of settlement in Muntau is from the 1835 census: cf. Gerhard J. Thiessen, "Genealogical Album," who states that Peter Thiessen (1798-1881) "moved to Muntau, Russia with his parents in 1805." See Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy 1764-1826," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 385.

43. Unruh, 333. The marriage to Muntau No. 18 presumably refers to Peter Thiessen who was listed as owner of Wirtschaft 18 in Muntau in the 1812 Verzeichnis. The 1812 Verzeichnis, in fact, has three listings for this family as follows: "Peter Tiessen, son Heinrich born October 11, 1812. Wife, Helena died December 3, 1812. Peter Tiessen remarried to Justina Koopen from Münsterberg No. 15, on January 1, 1813." Unruh, 332.

44. Henry Schapansky, "Family Chart," February 10, 1994, indicates that the name of Thiessen's first wife was Anna Hildebrandt who died August 23, 1795.

45. Henry N. Fast, 111.

46. Margaret Kroeker has written that according to her father's records, Regina Koop was a daughter of Johann Koop born 1741. She also writes that "the record stating Peter Thiessen married Justina Koopen, should be Regina Koop born 1786." Margaret Kroeker to author September 25, 1992.

47. Alan Peters lists her surname as Peters, but has not indicated the source: Peters to Plett, February 25, 1995.

48. I am indebted to Alan Peters for providing me with the information regarding the Thomas Paul Koop family. Mr. Peters has not provided me with any information regarding his sources.

49. David A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904*, (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), page 122.

50. See Adina Reger, *Familienstammbaum und Geschichte der Familie Reimer 1740-1995* (Grosswallstadt, 1995), pages 512, 523-524, and 537-539.

51. Robert Loewen, "John Denver: A Kleine Gemeinde?" in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, pages 30-31.

52. Alan Peters has information that the name of his wife was Margaretha Braun but does not indicate his source. But the information is confirmed by Irmie Conrad, Meadfield Road, West Vancouver, B. C., V7W 3E6, letter to the author April 5, 1995, who writes that the great-grandfather of Dan Koop, Cheriton Ave., Winnipeg, R2G 0B6, was Thomas Koop and that "his wife was Margaretha Braun".

53. Henry Schapansky to author February 10, 1994. He also writes that "This lady could also have been the sister 'Aganetha Koop born 1783.'"

54. A Johann Koop is listed in Margenau with a son Gerhard age 9 in 1857/8.

55. A Thomas Koop is listed in the 1861/2 school register for Tiegerweide with a daughter Katharina age 7 attending school.

56. The information in the September 14, September 28, and October, 1892, issues of the *Rundschau* is courtesy of historian Henry N. Fast, Box 387, Steinbach, Manitoba. I am indebted to John Dyck, 48 Coral Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, who provided me with copies of these issues.

57. This proposition is supported by the fact that Paul Johann Koop (born 1789) does not have a son Thomas. Also Thomas Koop (born 1818) would be too young to have a son Thomas born in 1836; especially given that he is not even married in 1835.

58. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 87.

59. No record is found in the ship records published by D.A. Haury of an Isaak Koop immigrating to America of the appropriate age to be the son of Thomas (born 1818 or 1836). Alan Peters agrees that the connection of Peter Koop (born circa 1866 to Thomas Koop (born 1818) is tenuous and that further research and information is required in this regard.

60. D. A. Haury, *Mennonite Immigrants*, page 111.

61. For additional information on this Reimer family which also originated in Münsterberg, see Gus Reimer, "The Reimer Genealogy," unpublished family study, Reedley, California, 1965, 14 pages.

62. Peters to Plett, February 17, 1995. Alan Peters has also provided the information regarding the children of Abraham Koop.

63. Irmie Conrad, Meadfield Road, West Vancouver, B. C., V7W 3E6, letter to the author April 5, 1995. Peter Koop was the father of Dan Koop, 247 Cheriton Avenue, Winnipeg, Canada, R2G 0E6.

64. Dan and Anni Koop, letter to author received January 5, 2000.

65. A Johann Koop is listed in Margenau with a son Gerhard age 9 in 1857/8.

66. Amy Siemens, "Family records," 1262 Yuba Ave, San Palo, California, 94806, July 18, 1990.

67. An Isaak Koop is listed in the 1861/2 school register for Elisabeththal with a son Isaak age 11 and son Jakob age 8. In the same village is a Johann Koop with a son Heinrich age 13 and daughter Katharina age 10.

68. According to the Gemeindebuch of the Bruderthal Gemeinde in Hillsboro, Kansas, Isaak Koop was born in Münsterberg and the name of his father was Thomas Koop. *Bruderthal Gemeindebuch*, page 186. Courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, 1988.

69. They are the grandparents of Paul R. Siemens (born 1935) whose wife Amy provided the listing of the family of Isaak Koop (1833-1922). Amy Siemens, letter to the author, July 18, 1990.

70. "Alan Peters writes, "Lizzie (Koop) Fast said she and D. D. Peters were second cousins through the Koops, and the family photos of the D. D. Peters contain many Koop pictures": Peters to Plett: February 17, 1995.

71. Of her parentage Alan Peters writes only that her mother was a Friesen and her mother a Schierling.

72. Peter P. Toews, *Sammlung . . . zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde* (Blumenhoff, Russia, 1874), 53.

73. *Unruh*, 351.

74. Horst Penner, 442.

75. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author August 28, 1992.

76. *Ibid.*

77. *Unruh*, 308.

78. *Ibid.*, 361.

79. Gerhard Wiens, Hillsboro, Kansas, letter to the *Rundschau* November 14, 1900. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990.

80. An Andreas Koop is listed in the 1861/2 school register with a daughter Margaretha age 8 attending school in Halbstadt. An Andreas Koop (Knopp) (born February 17, 1827) is listed in the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde Buch; Henry Schapansky, letter to the author and Andreas Koop family chart, August 28, 1992. Any connection, of course, is speculative.

81. Henry Schapansky has provided the information that Andreas Koop (1773-ca.1805) had a son Heinrich Koop born in 1803 who is listed with the family of Daniel Loewen on Wirtschaft 20 in Muntau at the time of the 1808 Revisions-Listen. However, the age of Heinrich Koop is given as 28 in the 1835 census, indicating a birth-year of 1807. In a letter of March 3, 1994, Henry Schapansky writes, "My view is that it [the birthdate of Heinrich] could be any date 1803-1805, but probably 1804." Accordingly the date 1805 is adopted for the purposes of this paper.

82. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Seidlungen am Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), 159-160.

83. Abraham Friesen, "An explanation to the Agricultural Society, January 23, 1844," published in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 297-298.

84. Anna Braun, "Journal," unpublished ledger--courtesy of Helen Johnson, Box 20, Group 20, R. R. 1, Lockport, Manitoba, R0C 1W0, August 1, 1992.

85. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 107-108.

86. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 450, 453 and 458--courtesy of Levi Dueck, Box 25, R. R. 1, Morris, Manitoba, R0G 1K0. October 30, 1989.

87. In 1856 Heinrich Wedel, school teacher in Liebenau, wrote a report regarding moral conditions in the Molotschna. Any connection is speculative, but not impossible given the fact that several members of the Friesen family were school teachers--Anna's brother Cornelius, his son Abraham and son-in-law Dietrich S. Friesen.

88. Helen Johnson, letter to the author August 9, 1992.

89. Helena Jahnke, "Lineage of my grandparents Klaas Friesens born in Prussia," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 210.

90. Helen Johnson, letter to the author August 9, 1992.

91. Unruh, 312.
92. Plett, *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 132, has a brief biography. Friesen immigrated to Blumenort, Manitoba in 1874 and taught in Neuanlage; Royden K. Loewen, 278, has additional information.
93. I am indebted to Henry Schapansky for drawing these connections to my attention. Schapansky cites the *Kirchen Buch der Gemeinde zu Alexanderwohl* trans. and published as "Church Book of the Alexanderwohl Mennonite Church in the Molotschna Colony of South Russia," (Goessel, Kansas, 1987), entries 132, 436, 440, 453 and 512 or pages 54-56, 59, and 95-96 for baptisms.
94. Helen Johnson, letter to the author August 9, 1992.
95. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch," 25.
96. Henry Fast, in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 107-108, has additional information on this family.
97. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 220.
98. D. A. Haurly, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants*, page 74.
99. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch," page 26.
100. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Genealogical Album," unpublished family records, 1952, pages 7 and 50—courtesy of Willie Thiessen, 19411 E. Parlier Ave, Reedley, California, 93654, 1988.
101. Information regarding the first marriage of Heinrich Koop (1827-96) is courtesy of Jane Friesen, 38774 Rd 64, Dinuba, California, 93618, 1981.
102. Johann Dueck, "Journal," 450. No Fast family with the appropriate names and ages is listed in Petershagen in the 1835 Revision.
103. Zeisset, Carolyn L., *A Mennonite Heritage: A Genealogy of the Suderman and Wiens Families, 1800-1975* (2443 Sewell, Lincoln, Nebraska, 68502, 1975), 188.
104. Jane Friesen, "Ancestor Charts," unpublished family records, Dinuba, California, 1981.
105. David A. Haurly, *Mennonite Immigrants*, page 76.
106. Marion County Census 1880, lists the parents of Heinrich Koop and his wife as being born in Russia.
107. K.M.B. Gemeindebuch, Unpublished journal, courtesy of M.B. Archives, Fresno, California, 1983, 78-79. No baptismal date is recorded for Heinrich Koop or Sarah Block which would indicate that both of them had already been baptised by immersion in some other congregation since this was one of the requirements of the K. M. B.
108. Haurly, *Mennonite Immigrants*, page 88.
109. Carolyn L. Zeisset, 188.
110. Plett, "Wiens families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 516; see also Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 431.
111. Martin Klassen (1822-ca.88) was married for the second time to Margaretha Toews, a first cousin to Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922); see Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 226-227.
112. Their daughter Martha married William W. Friesen, and they were the parents of Orlando Friesen, born 1929, in Garden City, Kansas, husband of Jane Friesen (nee Sperling), who provided much of this information to the writer: Jane Friesen, 38774 Rd 64, Dinuba, California, 93618, letter to the author September 6, 1980.
113. Helen Johnson, "The Story of my 'Koop' Family," unpublished family history, 1992, later published as Helen Koop Johnson, *Tapestry of Ancestral Footprints* (Lockport, Manitoba, 1995), 282 pages.
114. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 107-108.
115. *Ibid.*
116. Helen Johnson, letter to the author August 9, 1992.

117. The information regarding the family of Johann Koop (1836-72) is based largely on the writings and correspondence of Helen Johnson, Box 20, Group 20, R.R.1, Lockport, Manitoba, R0C 1W0. I gratefully acknowledge her assistance in this regard. She is the sister of Dr. P. Albert Koop, Associate Professor at King's College, Kingston, Ontario.

118. Henry N. Fast, 107-108.

119. *Ibid.*

120. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 400.

121. The information regarding the family of Johann Koop (1815-90) is courtesy of Henry Schapansky, Johann Koop family chart dated November 3, 1994.

122. Unruh, 389.

123. John Konrad, "Descendants of Johann and Aganetha (Konrad) Koop," unpublished paper, 11 pages, received courtesy of John and Irmie Konrad, 4805 Meadfield Road, West Vancouver, B.C., V7W 3E6, letter to the author March 7, 1995. John Konrad writes that most of the information was taken from a genealogy of the Johann Koop family prepared by J. H. Dueckmann of Leamington, Ontario.

124. See Plett, "Funerals in Steinbach 1923-37," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, page 47, for a coffin photo from the funeral held on October 29, 1929.

125. An Abraham Koop is listed in the 1861/2 school register for Lichtenau with a son Peter age 13 and son Johann age 11.

126. The information for this section is based on Jakob Jakob Koop, "Unser Familie Verzeichniss," unpublished family record, in the possession of son Peter Jakob Koop (1910-89), Coaldale, Alberta--received courtesy of Astrid Koop, R.R.5, Leamington, Ontario, N8H 3V8, November 14, 1994.

127. Astrid Koop, "Family chart," computerized printout, Leamington, Ontario, 4 pages.

128. Astrid Koop writes that "his wife was Elfrieda Lind and they were married Dec. 13, 1941." Astrid Koop, letter to the author December 5, 1994.

129. Astrid Koop writes "Much of what we have enclosed comes from Lynda Kope (Koop) Clausen of 8212-4A St. SW, Calgary, Alberta, T2V 1A3, daughter of the oldest half-uncle Abe Kope: Astrid Koop letter to the author December 5, 1994.

130. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author December 6, 1994.

131. Henry Schapansky writes "I'm afraid I have nothing on this family except the charts attached, reconstructed from the account. Of course, they were from Heuboden, West Prussia (not Holland). The birth date and baptismal date (at Kalthoff (Koldau)) are recorded in the Heuboden records." Schapansky to author December 21, 1994.

132. Johann K. Esau, "The Esau Family Tree (1740-1933)," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 196.

133. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author December 21, 1994.

134. Johann K. Esau, "The Esau Family Tree (1740-1933)," 193-202, provides a history of the Esau family.

135. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 182.

136. Plett, "Cornelius Esau Genealogy 1772," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 330.

Chapter Thirteen

Peter Neufeld 1697-1769

Section One: Stammvater Peter Neufeld 1697-1769.

1 The Kleine Gemeinde (KG) related Neufeld families are descended from Peter Neufeld (1697-1769) and Gertrude Rogalsky.¹ Peter and Gertrude were betrothed to be wed on May 12, and were married a week later on May 19, 1750.² He was a widower and had been married before which explains his age of 53 at the time of his second marriage. Although no age is given for Gertrude Rogalsky it is assumed that she was considerably younger as she gave birth to seven children over the next decade.

Peter Neufeld lived in Neukirch, West Prussia. The Neukirch families belonged to the Ladekopp-Ohrloff Flemish Gemeinde.³ Neukirch was located about twelve kilometres to the northwest of Marienburg near the banks of the Vistula River in the Grosswerder area of Prussia.⁴ The family may have moved several times since their infant children were buried in various cemeteries: Anna Neufeld (1752-53) in Neukirch, Johann Neufeld (1755-63) in Pruschkarg, Barbki Neufeld (1763-71) in Wernersdorf, and Gertrude Neufeld in Fürstenau.⁵

On February 16, 1764, Peter Neufeld married for the third time to 36-year-old Katharina, whose last name has not been recorded.⁶ Peter Neufeld died in 1769 and was buried in the village of Neukirch, Prussia. His widow was listed in the 1776 Konsignation: "Neuteicherhinterfeld, 2 sons, Landwirt, leasehold gardener."⁷ In 1779 daughter Katharina Neufeld married Daniel Fast (1753-1829) from Neuteicherhinterfeld, located several kilometres to the southeast of Neukirch, which may explain how they met. It is puzzling that sons Hermann Neufeld (1760-1835) and Gerhard Neufeld (1758-1817), lived in Jungfer and Hegewald, respectively, villages which were located in the northeast corner of the Grosswerder triangle near the Frisches Haff.

In 1804 the widow, Mrs. Peter Neufeld, emigrated to Russia together with her son-in-law Daniel Fast and family.⁸ Since her two sons, Hermann and Gerhard, and daughter Anna (1753-1836) - married to Dietrich Wiebe, had emigrated to Russia the previous year, the widow Katharina Neufeld probably made this decision in order to remain with her family. She died at the age of 77 years, 9 months and 25 days and was buried in Fürstenau.⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Peter Neufeld	Nov 12,1697		Aug 17,1769
2m	Gertrude Rogalsky		May 19,1750	
2	Katharina Neufeld	Feb 20,1751		Jul 29,1811
2	Anna Neufeld	Mar 21,1752		Feb 20,1753
2	Anna Neufeld	Aug 7,1753		Feb 15,1836
2	Johann Neufeld	Dec 3,1755		Apr 23,1763
2	Gerhard Neufeld	Jan 17,1758		Jan 7,1817
2	Hermann Neufeld	Aug 3,1760	Oct 30,1785	Dec 14,1835
2	Barbki Neufeld	Feb 6,1763		Dec 10,1771
1	Peter Neufeld	Nov 12,1697		Aug 17,1769

Section Two. Katharina Neufeld 1751-1811.

2 Daughter **Katharina Neufeld** married Daniel Fast, son of Bernhard Fast.¹⁰ According to the immigration records compiled by Dr. Benjamin H. Unruh, the Daniel Fast family originated in Neuteicherhinterfeld, Amt Neuteich, West Prussia.¹¹ The village was located towards the southwest corner of the Grosswerder area approximately ten kilometres northwest of Marienberg, and about five kilometres from the Weichsel River.¹² The Flemish Mennonites of the region would have belonged to the Ladekopp-Ohrloff Gemeinde.¹³

In 1804 the Daniel Fast family emigrated to Russia together with his mother-in-law, the widow Katharina Neufeld (1729-1806). Also joining them for the move was son Peter Fast (1780-1852), still a bachelor in 1804.¹⁴ The Daniel Fast family settled in the village of Tiegenhagen, Molotschna on June 5, 1805 on Wirtschaft 14, right beside Jakob Enns (1763-1818), first Aeltester of the Molotschna Flemish Gemeinde.¹⁵

The Daniel Fast family is listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Daniel Fast, 56, from Neuteicherwald, Amt Neuteich, linen maker, wife Catharina, 57. Children Berend 22, Gerhard 19, Jakob 16, Son-in-law Aron Warkentin 25, wife Catharina 20. Property. 2 wagons, 1 plow, 2 harrows, 8 horses, 10 cattle, 5 sheep, and 22 loads of hay.¹⁶

In 1812 Daniel Fast married for the second time to Maria Dick (Dueck) and had three more children: Johann Fast (born May 3, 1813), Daniel Fast (born January 30, 1815), and Maria Fast (March 10, 1818-1904).¹⁷ The youngest daughter, Maria Fast, married Jakob Hübert (1819-1902), son of Claas Hübert (1785-1853) of Münsterberg, Molotschna.¹⁸ Possibly Maria Fast (1818-1904) met her husband through church and family connections since Münsterberg was one of the villages where the KG was founded in 1812 and her step-uncle Hermann Neufeld (1760-1835) lived there.¹⁹ Daniel Fast was listed in the 1835 census as the owner of Wirtschaft 24, Tiegenhagen: children Johann, Jakob, Daniel, and Maria Fast are also listed.²⁰

3 Son **Peter Fast** (1780-1852) lived in Schönau where he is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 6, 1835 census. His children included Bernhard Fast (1809-78), school teacher and one-time KG minister in Rosenort. He was the grandfather of Martin B. Fast, editor of the *Mennonitische Rundschau* from 1903-1910.²¹ Son **Bernhard Fast** (1783-1861) was widely known as the Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde in the Molotschna Colony from 1821 until his death.²² Bernhard Fast and his family are listed in Halbstadt in the 1835 Revision. Daughter **Katharina Fast** (1785-1837) was the grandmother of Bernhard Warkentin (1847-1908) who emigrated to the United States in 1873 founding a milling enterprise in Halstead, Kansas. Son **Gerhard Fast** (born 1789) was the grandfather of Johann Fast (1861-1941) who entered the Dutch Mennonite Mission of Java in 1888.²³ A more detailed history and listing of the family of Daniel Fast (1753-1829) and Katharina Neufeld (1751-1811) was published in 1990.²⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Katharina Neufeld	Feb 20,1751		Jul 29,1811
m	Daniel Fast	Dec 14,1753	Apr 25,1779	Sep 3,1829
3	Peter Fast	Sep 27,1780		Nov 18,1852
m	Helena von Baergen	Mar 17,1779	Jan 3,1806	Nov 5,1846
3	Susanna Fast	Dec 26,1782		Oct 29,1835
m	Gerhard Warkentin	1767		
3	Bernhard Fast	Jul 21,1783		Apr 25,1861
m	Aganetha Groening	1773		
2m	? Dick	1801		1873
3	Katharina Fast	Oct 18,1785		Feb 9,1837
m	Aron Warkentin	1783		1837
3	Gerhard Fast	Nov 7,1789		
m	Katharina Siemens	1790		
3	Jakob Fast	Nov 28,1792		
3	Dirk Fast	Oct 23,1795		

Section Three. Anna Neufeld 1753-1836.

2 Daughter Anna Neufeld married Dietrich (Dürk) Wiebe, son of Herman Wiebe. The only family recorded in the immigration records of this description is Dürk Wiebe, of Reinland, Prussia. He settled on Wirtschaft 16, right next to her brother Gerhard Neufeld in Lichtenau, Molotschna. His wife, listed as Anna Neufeld, born 1756, is of approximately the right age.²⁵ Mrs. Anna Wiebe was buried in the village of Fürstenwerder, Russia.²⁶

The 1808 Revisions-Listen recorded the family as follows:

Dürk Wiebe, 44 from Reinland, Amt Tiegenhof, Linen weaver, Wife Anna 52. Children Anna 14. Property 1 wagon, 1/2 plow, 5 horses and 5 cattle.

The immigration records of 1803 list a son Cornelius Wiebe, a minor, who is not shown with the family in 1808. Presumably he has died or is married and listed with another family. According to the Verzeichnis of 1812, daughter Anna Wiebe married Abraham Klassen, son of Kornelius Klassen from the 6th immigration.²⁷

Other KG-related families and sympathizers in Lichtenau listed on the 1808 Revisions-Listen include the following: Cornelius Heidebrecht (born 1780) - Wirtschaft 5,²⁸ Abraham Kornelsen and Agatha Schellenberg - Wirtschaft 6,²⁹ Abraham Isaac and Catharina Andres - Wirtschaft 14,³⁰ and Bernhard Fast and Sara Harms - Wirtschaft 20.³¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Anna Neufeld	Aug 7,1753		Feb 15,1836
m	Dürk Wiebe	1764		
3	Cornelius Wiebe			
3	Anna Wiebe	1794	May 8,1813	

3 Daughter Anna Wiebe married Abraham Klassen, the son of Kornelius Klassen. According to the 1835 Molotschna census the family moved to Fürstenwerder in 1821 where they owned Wirtschaft 9. It is also recorded that the family moved to the Chortitza Colony in 1836.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna Wiebe	1794	May 8, 1813	
m	Abraham Klassen	1790		
4	Durk Klassen	1814		
4	Kornelius Klassen	1819		
4	Abraham Klassen	1821		
4	Jakob Klassen	1824		
4	Johann Klassen	1831		

Section Four. Gerhard Neufeld 1758-1817.

2 Son Gerhard Neufeld married Elenore Neufeld.³² The family emigrated from Hegewald, Prussia, to Russia and are listed as follows in the 1803 immigration records, "Gerhard Neufelt, Hegewald, 45, married to Oelsie [?] Neufeld, Hegewald, 40, children: Johann 17, Catharina 15, Peter 13, Gerhard 10, Gertrude 7, Judith 4, Jakob 1."³³ The family settled on Wirtschaft 15 in the village of Lichtenau, Molotschna, where they are listed as follows in the 1808 Revisions-Listen, "Gerhard Neufeld 50 from Heywald [Hegewald], Amt Elbing, Linen weaver, Wife Elenore 46. Children Johann 24, Catarina 21, Peter 19, Gerhard 16, Gertrude 12 and Judith 10."³⁴ Gerhard Neufeld (1758-1817) died in the village of Lichtenau.³⁵ The family is listed as owning Wirtschaft 30 in Lichtenau in 1835 with son Johann and daughter Judith still living on the Wirtschaft; son Gerhard moved to the village of Neukirch in 1820.

Additional information regarding the children of Gerhard Neufeld (1758-1817) can be obtained from a Vollmacht or Power of Attorney signed by Jakob Barkman and Isaac Enns on April 11, 1838 as Vormünder or Guardians of the minor heirs of Judith Braun, nee Neufeld, who died on February 15, 1838 in Kleinmausdorferweide, Elbing Kriese, Prussia.³⁶ The deceased was the sister of Mrs. Gerhard Neufeld - nee Elenore (Elike) Neufeld, Mrs. Jakob Wiebe - nee Elisabeth Neufeld,³⁷ and Mrs. Peter Friesen - nee Anna Neufeld,³⁸ all of whom had predeceased her.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Gerhard Neufeld	Jan 17, 1758		Jan 6, 1817
m	Elenore Neufeld	1763		
3	Johann Neufeld	Aug 23, 1784		
3	Catarina Neufeld	Aug 23, 1787		Jul 20, 1824
3	Peter Neufeld	1789		
3	Gerhard Neufeld	Sep 4, 1792		
3	Gertrude Neufeld	Mar 14, 1796		Jan 21, 1833
3	Judith Neufeld	Aug 11, 1798		
3	Jakob Neufeld	1801		

3 Son **Johann Neufeld** was born in Walldorf, Kriese Elbing, Prussia. At the time of the Vollmacht of 1838 he was resident in Lichtenau. It appears that, as the oldest son, he took over his parent's Wirtschaft 15.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Neufeld	Aug 23,1784		

3 Daughter **Catarina Neufeld** was born in Walldorf, Elbing Kriese, Prussia. She was married to Michael Plett, son of Michael Plett (1761-1826) from Halbstadt.³⁹ Michael Plett (born 1790) lived in Halbstadt - probably with his parents - at least until 1820, as their children were all born there. According to the 1835 census, Michael Plett was resident on his father's former Wirtschaft 27 in Halbstadt: "Michael Michael Plett age 45, wife Margaretha 53, children first wife - Anna 24, Michael 21, Gertrude 14, children second wife - Margareta 9, Elisabeth 8, Johann 7, Maria 5, Heinrich 4 and Jakob 2."

At the time of the Vollmacht in 1838, Michael Plett's children by his first marriage were resident in Neukirch. Although no date of death is currently available for Michael Plett (born 1790) it appears likely that the children were living with him at the time. According to a certificate attached to the 1838 Vollmacht, the children of Catarina Plett, nee Neufeld (1787-1824), were under the guardianship of Heinrich Neufeld from Rosenort and Gerhard Neufeld from Neukirch.

4 Son **Michael Plett** (1819-99) married for the first time to Maria Ratzlaff who died in Blumenfeld. She was the daughter of Peter Ratzlaff. Michael Plett married for the second time to Katharina Friesen of Fürstenau. The family eventually moved to Ufa, Russia, where Michael Plett died. Of the children of Michael Plett (1819-99), Heinrich was a teacher in Alexanderfeld, Sagradovfka, and Peter Plett lived in Friedensfeld, Sagradovfka.⁴⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Catarina Neufeld	Aug 23,1787		July 20,1824
m	Michael Plett	1790	Before 1814	
4	Michael Plett ⁴¹	Nov 13,1814		1814/1818
4	Catharina Plett	Feb 10,1817		
4	Michael Plett	Nov 1,1819		1899
m	Maria Ratzlaff	Aug 25,1830	Nov 29,1851	May 2,1866
2m	Katharina Friesen			
5	Heinrich Plett	Nov 10,1852		
m	(?) Tedbi	Jul 21,1857		
5	Johann Plett	Jul 10,1858		
5	Peter Plett ⁴²	Jul 3,1861		Oct 10,1925
m	Maria Friesen	Oct 8,1855		Apr 10,1904
2m	Olga (?)			
4	Michael Plett	Nov 1,1819		1899
2m	Katharina Friesen		Aug 28,1866	
5	Kath Plett			
5	Aganetha Plett			
m	Cornelius Loewen			
5	Maria Plett			
m	Jakob Kroeker			

3 Son Gerhard Neufeld (born 1792) was born in Walldorf, Prussia. The 1835 census shows him to be the owner of Wirtschaft 17 in Neukirch: wife Maria 35, children Katerina 16. Maria 14, Gerhard 12, Johann 10, Abraham 8, Elizabeth 5 and Jakob 2. At the time of the Vollmacht in 1838, Gerhard Neufeld was resident in Neukirch, Molotschna. January, 1852 the *Mennonitische Blätter* reported that Gerhard Neufeld, Neukirch, had the top three milk producing cows in that village.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Gerhard Neufeld	Sep 4, 1792		
m Maria	1800		
4 Katerina Neufeld	1819		
4 Maria Neufeld	1821		
4 Gerhard Neufeld	1823		
4 Johann Neufeld	1825		
4 Abraham Neufeld	1827		
4 Elizabeth Neufeld	1830		
4 Jakob Neufeld	1831		

3 Daughter Gertrude Neufeld (1796-1833) married Peter Kroeker and the family lived in Fürstenwerder, Molotschna, where she died in 1833. According to a certificate filed with the Vollmacht of 1838, son Jakob Kroeker was under the guardianship of Dirk Thun of Fürstenwerder and Gerhard Neufeld of Neukirch in 1826.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Gertrude Neufeld	Mar 14, 1796		Jan 21, 1833
m Peter Kroeker			
4 Jakob Kroeker			
4 Peter Kroeker	Nov 21, 1827		

3 Daughter Judith Neufeld (born 1798) was born in Hegewald, near Elbing, Prussia. At the time of the Vollmacht in 1838 she was resident in Lichtenau. According to a certificate attached to the Vollmacht, the children of Eleke and Gerhard Neufeld (1758-1817) were under the guardianship of Jakob Wiebe of the village of Prangenau in 1826.⁴³

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Judith Neufeld	Aug 11, 1798		

3 Son Jakob Neufeld (born 1801) is listed in the 1803 emigration records, but is not listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen or the 1838 Vollmacht. This raises the possibility that he died sometime prior to 1808. However, in the genealogy book *Unsere Stammbaum*, Jakob Neufeld (born 1801) is listed as having married Anna Klassen from Neukirch. "Jakob and Anna settled in the village of Neukirch where in 1824 our Johann was born. The records for this time are not too good, but we do know that Jakob and Anna had at least four additional children: Gerhard, Peter, Anna and Maria."⁴⁴ The family is not listed in Neukirch at the time of the 1835 census.

4 Son Johann Neufeldt (1824-84) married Katharina Penner, daughter of Johann Penner (1788-1863) and Anna Unruh (1800-45). Johann Neufeldt and family settled on a farm in Kleefeld, Molotschna, where they lived until 1876 when they emigrated to Mountain Lake, Minnesota. Mrs. Johann Neufeld died at the home of her son Isaac Neufeld in Waldheim, Saskatchewan.⁴⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jakob Neufeld	1801		
m	Anna Klassen			
4	Gerhard Neufeld			
4	Peter Neufeld			
4	Anna Neufeld			
4	Maria Neufeld			
4	Johann Neufeldt	1824	Dec 10, 1848	Aug 29, 1884
m	Katharine Penner	Jun 5, 1825		Jan 12, 1906
5	Johann Neufeld	Oct 27, 1849		1917
5	Isaac Neufeldt	Mar 16, 1852		Jan 9, 1923
m	Aganetha Fleming	Jul 25, 1851		Sep, 1927
5	Gerhart Neufeldt	Jan 9, 1854		Jan 25, 1855
5	Peter Neufeldt	Jul 10, 1857		Mar 3, 1941
m	Katharina Olfert	Jun 10, 1861	Feb 22, 1882	Jun 25, 1941

Section Five. Hermann Neufeld 1760-1835.

2 Son Hermann Neufeld was married to Susanna Boschmann, sister to David Boschmann (1767-1850), who settled in the village of Rosenort, Molotschna, in 1804.⁴⁶ The Hermann Neufeld family lived in the village of Jungfer, Prussia from where they immigrated to Russia in 1803.⁴⁷ Great-grandson Kornelius P. Neufeld described their immigration:

On October 4, 1803 my great-grandparents started their journey to Russia. They departed from Küdlau (Jungfer) and received their travelling pass in Elbing on October 5, and left from Elbing on October 6. On October 20 they arrived in Grodno from where they again departed on October 24. According to Russian time they arrived in the Chortitza Colony on January 6, 1804 which would be December 23, 1803. They obtained quarters with Klaas Korn and paid 8 ruble for the same, 16 ruble for 2 horses, 10 ruble for 2 cows and 1 ruble for a shovel full of rye. On June 8, 1804 they arrived on the Molotschna and on June 23 they settled in Münsterberg. Their journey took three weeks and three days....Son Hermann was born on October 26, 1803 during the trip to Russia and died on December 4.⁴⁸

Hermann was the leader of a small party of immigrants who were the pioneers of the village of Münsterberg, Molotschna, which together with Petershagen was the birth place of the KG reform movement.⁴⁹ The Hermann Neufeld family settled on Wirtschaft 17 on June 6, 1804, and at the time of the Revisions-Listen of 1808 they are listed as follows:

Herrmann Neufelt age 48, from Jungfer, Amt Elbing, Landwirt, wife Susanna 45, children, Catarina 22, Peter 20, Heinrich 17, Susanna 15, Gerhard 13, Duerck 10, Johann 7 and Herrmann 2. Property, 1 wagon, 1/2 plow, 2 harrows, 7 horses, 17 cattle and 15 sheep.⁵⁰

Sons Hermann and David Neufeld were born in Münsterberg on January 2, 1806. Hermann died a few days after, and so, son David was renamed Hermann.⁵¹

Hermann served as the Schulz or mayor of Münsterberg during the period 1810/1816 and had occasion to place an accusation against the KG. In his "Memoirs" Klaas Reimer (1770-1837) described how they started gathering for prayer and worship services in Petershagen and Münsterberg, without the consent of Aeltester Jakob Enns. In Münsterberg they did so in the face of opposition in the village; "certain individuals tried to keep Reimer away with threats of physical violence if necessary." When this tactic failed a complaint was filed with the Gebietsamt and "...Hermann Neufeld, the Schulz in Münsterberg who had accused us, was also there." Evidently the matter was disposed of favourably as the meetings continued.⁵²

Hermann Neufeld was the owner of Wirtschaft 27 in Münsterberg in 1835: Hermann Peter Neufeld age 74, wife Susanna 71, children Gerhard - moved 1825, Durk - moved 1826, Johann - moved 1832, and Hermann - moved 1822. It appears

Herman Neufeld was able to assist his sons in buying their own farms. At an old age he moved to Rosenort.⁵³ He died in Rosenort reaching the age of 75 years, 4 months and 25 days. Susanna Neufeld (1764-1841) died at the age of 77 years, 7 months and 13 days, and was buried in Fürstenau.⁵⁴

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2 Hermann Neufeld	Aug 3,1760	Oct 30,1785	Dec 14,1835
m Susanna Boschmann	Jan 10,1764		Aug 23,1841
3 Katharina Neufeld	Feb 19,1786	Jan 14,1809	Dec 27,1863
3 Peter Neufeld	Apr 12,1789	Dec 18,1810	Jan 17,1846
3 Heinrich Neufeld	Sep 26,1791	Dec 22,1814	Nov 17,1865
3 Susanna Neufeld	Nov 10,1793	Aug 15,1811	Mar 16,1829
3 Gerhard Neufeld	Dec 8,1795	Nov 9,1815	Apr 27,1869
3 Dietrich Neufeld	Sep 3,1798	Feb 26,1820	May 8,1854
3 Johann Neufeld	Mar 4,1801	Nov 8,1821	Jan 21,1855
3 Hermann Neufeld	Oct 26,1803		Dec 4,1803
3 Hermann Neufeld	Jan 2,1806		Jan 11,1806
3 David Neufeld	Jan 2,1806	Feb 11,1830	Sep 12,1882

Section Five (A): Katharina Neufeld 1786-1863 family.

3 Daughter Katharina Neufeld (1786-1863) married Johann Goossen, son of Franz Goossen (1753-1817) and Judith Baerg (1755-1858) from Wirtschaft 4 in Ladekopp.⁵⁵ The young couple held their Verlobung on December 24, 1808. The *Verzeichnis* of 1812 lists the Johann Goossen family on Wirtschaft 15 in the village of Fürstenau, which was founded in 1806.⁵⁶ Johann Goossen is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 15 in Fürstenau in the 1835 census: "Johann Franz Goossen age 55, wife Katarina 49, children Franz 22, Heinrich 20, Johann 25, wife Katarina 21, daughters Katarina 2 and Susanna 1." Katharina and Johann Goossen were buried in Fürstenau where they had lived all their lives.⁵⁷

4 Son Franz Goossen died in Fürstenau at the age of 54 years, 9 months and 24 days.⁵⁸

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Katharina Neufeld	Feb 19,1786	Jan 14,1809	Dec 27,1863
m Johann Goossen	Jun 3,1779		Feb 8,1864
4 Johann Goossen	Sep 29,1809		Feb 21,1898
4 Susanna Goossen ⁵⁹	Mar 10,1811		Jan 26,1877
4 Franz Goossen	Apr 27,1813		Feb 21,1868
4 Heinrich Goossen	Oct 8,1814		1893

4 Son Johann Goossen (1809-98) married Katarina and was living on his parent's Wirtschaft in Fürstenau in 1835.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Johann Goossen	Sep 29,1809		Feb 21,1898
m Katarina			
5 Katarina Goossen	1833		
5 Susanna Goossen	1834		

4 Son **Heinrich Goossen** (1814-93) married Gertrude Toews, daughter of Abraham and Anna Toews. The Heinrich Goossen family emigrated from Russia in 1875 crossing the ocean on the S.S. Nederland and arriving in New York on July 25, 1875. The family settled on Section 12 near Mountain Lake, Minnesota.⁶⁰ They were charter members of the First Mennonite Church of Mountain Lake.⁶¹ He served as a pioneer Aeltester.⁶² A Heinrich Goossen of appropriate age is listed in the 1880 census for Mountain Lake Township, Cottonwood County: "Hein Goossen--age 66, Gertrude--age 62 and Abr--age 19." Also entered under the same household is Cornelius Goossen, probably a son, namely, "Corn Goossen--26, Marg age 1, Gertrude--age 1 and Kath--age 1."⁶³

5 Son **Heinrich Goossen** married Katharina Andres who had been baptised in 1869 in Schönsee by Bernhard Peters. She was the daughter of Jakob Andres and Helena Sawatzky. The Heinrich Goossen family lived in Mountain Lake.⁶⁴ Daughter Gertruda Goossen belonged to the Aron Wall Church.⁶⁵ Son **Cornelius Goossen** married Margaretha Penner, who had been baptised in Margenau in 1874, by Bernhard Peters. She was the daughter of Johann Penner and Katharina Erste. The Cornelius Goossen family lived in Mountain Lake.

<u>Gen Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
4 Heinrich Goossen	Oct 8, 1814		1893
m Gertrude Toews	Apr 24, 1818		
5 Heinrich Goossen	Oct 19, 1843	May 18, 1870	
m Katharina Andres	Jan 12, 1850		
5 Gertruda Goossen	Jul 14, 1855		
5 Cornelius Goossen	Jan 12, 1855		
m Margaretha Penner			
5 Katharina Goossen	Jan 5, 1858		
m Peter Rempel	Apr 22, 1854	Sept 13, 1877	
5 Abraham Goossen	1861		

Section Five (B): Peter Neufeld 1789-1846 family.

3 Son **Peter Neufeld** (1789-1846) married the widow Warkentin, nee Katharina Peters.⁶⁶ She may have been the daughter of Abraham Peters who settled on Wirtschaft 19 in the village of Petershagen in 1805.⁶⁷ The couple held their Verlobung in Fürstenau on November 20, 1810.⁶⁸ In 1825 Peter Neufeld moved to the village of Fürstenau where he purchased Wirtschaft 21. The family is listed in the 1835 census: "Peter Gerhard Neufeld age 46, wife Katerina 49, children Hermann 22, Katarina 20, Susanna 18, Peter 16, Johann 14, Heinrich 12 and Gerhard 7." Also listed with the family is Helena Warkentin age 24, possibly a maid. It is recorded that in 1841 "... mother Neufeld, nee Susanna Boschmann, died at the home of her son, Peter Neufeld, in Fürstenau."⁶⁹ In 1852 Mrs. Peter Neufeld died in Fürstenau at the age of 63 years and 1 month, where she was buried.⁷⁰

<u>Gen Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
3 Peter Neufeld	Apr 12, 1789	Dec 18, 1810	Jan 17, 1846
m Katharina Peters	Dec 26, 1789		Dec 28, 1852
4 Hermann Neufeld	Aug 11, 1812		Aug 11, 1812
4 Katharina Neufeld	Nov 18, 1814		
4 Susanna Neufeld	Dec 31, 1816		1861

4	Peter Neufeld	Aug 24,1818	
4	Johann Neufeld	Sep 22,1820	Mar 9,1860
4	Heinrich Neufeld	Nov 1,1822	
4	Gerhard Neufeld	Oct 23,1827	1916

4 Son **Gerhard P. Neufeld** (1827-1916) was born in Fürstenau. In 1850 he married Anna Teichroew, daughter of Peter Teichroew and Justina Friesen. The family lived in Fürstenau where their children were born. He was called to preach in 1869. On November 13, 1875, he married for the second time to the widow Bergen, nee Justina Loewen, likely from Alexanderwohl, who brought four sons into the marriage.⁷¹ She was the daughter of David and Susanna Loewen from Fürstenwerder.⁷² Frank G. Friesen has written that, "... Her doctor father taught her medicine, so that she became known as the 'Doctor.'"⁷³ She brought some 11,000 babies into the world.⁷³ In 1878 Gerhard and Justina Neufeld immigrated to America. They travelled on the S. S. Strassburg, together with their sons and daughters and their families, arriving in New York City on July 2.⁷⁴ They settled on Section 35 near Mountain Lake, Minnesota, where they were joined by her brother David Loewen. Gerhard Neufeld was the pioneer church Aeltester of the First Mennonite Church in Mountain Lake. He served from 1878 to 1909.⁷⁵

Justina Loewen Bergen Neufeld became a widely renown pioneer doctor who travelled extensively among the pioneer Mennonite settlements in Kansas, Nebraska and Manitoba, ministering to the sick.⁷⁶ December 15, 1881, the "Kansas News" in the *Rundschau* reported "The Tante Neufeldsche is here from Minnesota, treating the sick." September 1, 1882, the *Rundschau* reported "Mrs. Neufeld from Mountain Lake, wife of Aeltester Gerhard Neufeld visited the [West] Reserve [Manitoba]."

5 Daughter **Katharina Neufeld** (1850-1908) married Peter Sawatzky, son of Johann Sawatzky and Elisabeth Goossen of Fürstenau. They immigrated to Mountain Lake in 1878 where they settled near her parents. Daughter **Anna Neufeld** married Johann Regier, son of Johann Regier and Katharina Harder. Daughter **Maria Neufeld** married Wilhelm Nickel, son of Heinrich Nickel and Katharina Martens. Son **Gerhard Neufeld** married Helena Ewert, daughter of Wilhelm Ewert and Anna Buhler. He married for the second time to Helena Buhler, daughter of Abraham Buhler and Helena Klassen of Pordenau, Molotschna. Son **Peter Neufeld** married Anna Penner. He died in Windom, Minnesota. Son **Heinrich Neufeld** married Katharina J. Janzen in Mountain Lake. She was born in Nikolaidorf. The family farmed 5 miles east of Mountain Lake. He died in Mountain Lake, Minnesota.⁷⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard Neufeld	Oct 23,1827		Dec 25,1916
m	Anna Teichroew	Nov 10,1830	Jan 24,1850	Mar 17,1869
5	Katharina Neufeld	Dec 15,1850		Jan 22,1908
m	Peter Sawatzky			Jan 22,1908
5	Anna Neufeld	Jun 24,1853		Sep 28,1933
m	Johann Regier	Jun 25,1830		Dec 29,1891
2m	Gerhard Wiens		May 31,1896	
5	Maria Neufeld	Nov 29,1854		Sep 3,1939
m	Wilhelm Nickel	Feb 14,1843		May 13,1901

5	Gerhard Neufeld	Apr 26, 1856		May 8, 1922
m	Helena Ewert	Mar 4, 1855	Feb 12, 1880	Mar 21, 1882
2m	Helena Buhler	Mar 8, 1863	Jul 11, 1882	Dec 28, 1945
5	Peter Neufeld	Apr 22, 1860		Aug 23, 1932
m	Anna Penner		Apr 8, 1889	
5	Heinrich Neufeld	Jan 22, 1865		Nov 16, 1941
m	Katharina Janzen		Jul 5, 1891	
4	Gerhard Neufeld	Oct 23, 1827		Dec 25, 1916
2m	Justina Loewen	Feb 17, 1828	Nov 13, 1875	Jan 11, 1905

Section Five (C): Heinrich Neufeld 1791-1865 family.

3 Son **Heinrich Neufeld** (1791-1865) married Regina von Riesen, sister to KG Aeltester, Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) of Ohrloff.⁷⁸ The young couple held their Verlobung on December 12, 1814. Heinrich Neufeld moved to Rosenort where he purchased Wirtschaft 17. The family is listed in the 1835 census: "Heinrich Hermann Neufeld age 43, wife 40, children Heinrich 17, Abraham 15, Peter 9, Johann 6, Margareta 4 and Katarina 1. Step-children Isaac Friesen 21 and Abraham Friesen who died in 1816." The Heinrich Neufeld family had a lumber yard in Rosenort managed by son Abraham.

On May 30, 1830, Heinrich Neufeld (1791-1865) was elected as a minister of the Molotschna Grosse Gemeinde in the worship house at Lichtenau. On April 14, 1838, Mr. and Mrs. Heinrich Neufeld left Rosenort, Russia for Petershagen, Prussia, for a journey of ministry in the churches. They arrived in Prussia on May 14, 1838; their daughter Susanna Neufeld was born while they were visiting there.⁷⁹ Two letters of 1842 and 1843 by Abraham Friesen (1782-1849), the second Aeltester of the KG, to his sister Regina, provide insight into the relationship between the siblings and their beliefs.⁸⁰

Heinrich Neufeld was a prominent leader of the Molotschna Flemish or so-called Grosse Gemeinde and actively involved in matters relating to the exile of Aeltester Jakob Warkentin in 1846. He maintained a collection of correspondence and documents which provide invaluable information regarding the episode.⁸¹ Heinrich Neufeld married for the second time to the widow Peter Harms from Blumstein. He married for the third time to the widow Goertzen from Fischau.⁸²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich Neufeld	Sep 26, 1791		Nov 17, 1865
m	Regina Friesen	Jan 4, 1795	Dec 22, 1814	Dec 9, 1852
4	Hermann Neufeld	Feb 8, 1816		Dec 15, 1829
4	Heinrich Neufeld	Jun 13, 1817	Jun 8, 1837	Jul 28, 1872
4	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 6, 1818		Dec 16, 1829
4	Abraham Neufeld	Dec 1, 1819	Nov 11, 1841	Sep 5, 1899
4	Peter Neufeld	Jan 4, 1821		May 24, 1822
4	Margaretha Neufeld	Mar 2, 1822		Jan 10, 1825
4	Peter Neufeld	Jul 8, 1823		Jan 12, 1825
4	Johann Neufeld	Sep 26, 1824		Oct 3, 1824
4	Peter Neufeld	Nov 15, 1825	Nov 16, 1850	Feb 13, 1885
4	Margaretha Neufeld	Feb 11, 1827		Mar 30, 1828
4	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24, 1828	May 22, 1852	Aug 22, 1914
4	Susanna Neufeld	Feb 16, 1830		Oct 14, 1834

4	Margaretha Neufeld	Mar 4,1831	Nov 16,1850	Nov 11,1876
4	Hermann Neufeld	Sep 17,1832		Mar 14,1833
4	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 24,1834	Oct 22,1853	Feb 12,1869
4	Susanna Neufeld	May 27,1838	Jul 1,1865	Apr 4,1897
3	Heinrich Neufeld	Sep 26,1791	Dec 22,1814	Nov 17,1865
2m	widow Harms		Mar 24,1853	Dec 5,1861
3m	widow Goertzen		Dec 15,1862	Dec 4,1894

4 Son Heinrich Neufeld married Catarina Mandler. He died of cholera.

5 Daughter Katharina Neufeld, Mrs. Hiebner, and son Jakob Neufeld lived in Rückenau. Both of them died of cholera soon after their father's death. Son Abram Neufeld married Elisabeth Reimer who had a sister, Mrs. Martin Hiebert, nee Judith Reimer, living in Nebraska. In 1886 the family immigrated to the United States where they settled in Inman, Kansas. He was known as "Russian" Neufeld, presumably because he had immigrated more recently.⁸³ He served as a janitor at Bethel Church, Inman, Kansas.⁸⁴ He died at the home of his son Heinrich Neufeld who lived across the road from the Hoffnungsau Church in Inman. He was buried at the South Inman cemetery.⁸⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich Neufeld	Jun 13,1817	Jun 8,1837	Jul 28,1872
m	Catarina Mandler	Feb 5,1817		May 25,1873
5	Heinrich Neufeld	Apr 26,1838	May 28,1868	Nov 15,1899
5	Catarina Neufeld	Jul 23,1839	May 15,1858	Aug 15,1872
m	Hiebner			
5	Jakob Neufeld	Jan 31,1841		Jan 14,1848
5	Johann Neufeld	Jan 21,1843		Mar 20,1845
5	Isaac Neufeld	Apr 3,1844		Jan 10,1845
5	Abram Neufeld	Jul 20,1845	Feb 4,1882	Apr 6,1929
m	Elisabeth Reimer	Sep 28,1858		Aug 25,1898
5	Johann Neufeld	Jul 20,1847		Aug 19,1865
5	Jakob Neufeld	Dec 15,1849		Aug 1,1872
5	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 27,1851		
5	Peter Neufeld	Dec 11,1852	Dec 1,1882	Dec 7,1901
5	Susanna Neufeld	Feb 8,1855	Oct 31,1877	Jun 2,1907
m	Peter Penner	Nov 11,1851		
5	Anna Neufeld	Oct 1,1857	Dec 6,1877	1917
m	F. Dick			

4 Son Abraham Neufeld married Elisabeth Schöndorf, who had returned to Russia with his parents when they visited in Prussia in 1838. She was a good seamstress. They looked after his father's lumber yard in Rosenort for 10 years. In 1851 they moved to Nikolaidorf, a village in the Molotschna founded that year.⁸⁶ The barn was built in Rosenort and then moved to Nikolaidorf where it was erected with the help of many friends, i.e. a "Barhrung" or barn raising. The same year they also built a new house. The Abraham Neufelds had many sorrows as nine of their children died. They immigrated from Russia in 1874 together with one son and his family. Before they left they spent one night in Lindenau so that they could spend some time with his sister and brother-in-law Aron Dick who were

remaining in Russia. They travelled aboard the S. S. Teutonia arriving in America on September 3, 1874. Abraham Neufeld wrote an epic poem about the ocean voyage.⁸⁷ Abraham Neufeld was mentioned in the diary of David Ediger as one of the scouts sent to locate a suitable place of settlement.⁸⁸ They settled in Inman, Kansas, where they bought 320 acres of land. First, they built a log cabin. Then they started plowing sod using the sods to build their house. March 30, 1892, Abr. Neufeld wrote the *Rundschau* reporting on various deaths in the family. In March, 1896, Abraham Neufeld wrote an epic poem of 125 stanzas describing some of his life's experiences.⁸⁹

4 Son Heinrich Neufeld farmed with his parents. He had three children. His daughter Elisabeth stayed with her grandparents looking after them in their old age. She married Abraham Neufeld, her father's cousin.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham Neufeld	Dec 1, 1819	Nov 11, 1841	Sep 5, 1899
m	Elisabeth Schöndorf	Jun 24, 1819		Mar 1, 1877
5	Heinrich Neufeld	May 20, 1843	Feb 4, 1871	Aug 28, 1890
m	Anna Ediger	Sep 29, 1835		Mar 18, 1892
5	Abram Neufeld	Dec 9, 1844		Dec 9, 1844
5	Abram Neufeld	Oct 30, 1845		Jan 8, 1846
5	Elisabeth Neufeld	Jul 9, 1847		Jul 14, 1847
5	Abraham Neufeld	1848		1851
5	Elisabeth Neufeld	1851		1851
5	Peter Neufeld	Sep 7, 1852		Sep 7, 1852
5	Peter Neufeld	Nov 14, 1853		Jun 10, 1854
5	Abram Neufeld	Apr 14, 1857		Jun 28, 1857
5	Anna Neufeld	Nov 29, 1858		Dec 27, 1865

4 Son Peter Neufeld married Aganetha Wiens, sister of Abram Wiens (1824-99). In 1853 Peter Neufeld bought an Anwohnerstelle from David Penner in Rosenort. In 1855 they sold this property back to David Penner and built a new one. In 1861 they bought a half Wirtschaft from Aron Regehr in Margenau. In 1863 they sold this property moving to Markusland or Andreasfeld some 15 miles east of Einlage on the Dneiper River. The owner of the property was Lord Andre Monulinwitsch Markus. In 1868 they moved to land rented from Lord Bognitzke near Orichov. In 1870 Peter Neufeld bought 75 desjation of land from Lord Bognitzke and kept 75 desjation rented land.

The family emigrated to the United States in 1875.⁹⁰ On July 31, the diary of David Ediger reads, "Went to Burton to get some Russians--Mr. Abraham Wiens and Peter Neufeld came. A total of 10 families." Peter has recorded that they stayed with his brother Abraham, who had arrived in Kansas a year earlier. Peter was able to purchase 320 acres of land somewhat north of Abraham's farm, on which the south half of Inman was later situated. Peter reported in his diary, "They bought a half section of land somewhat to the north of [Abraham] Neufelds for \$800.00. We put buildings in it right away." The family belonged to the Bethel Mennonite Gemeinde.⁹¹

4 Son Peter Neufeld was elected as a minister of the "Peters" Gemeinde in Inman, Kansas, in 1891. On December 7, 1893 his widow married for the second time to the widower Peter Isaac from Jefferson County, Nebraska.⁹² Son

Abraham P. Neufeld married Helena Toews, daughter of Heinrich Toews, the Elder of the Inman Mennonite Church, Kansas. The Abraham Neufeld family farmed in the Inman area. He was elected as a minister in 1910 and served for 22 years. Son Isaac P. Neufeld married Katharina Toews, daughter of Heinrich Toews, Bishop of the Bethel Gemeinde at Inman.⁹³ In 1910 they moved to Collinsville, Oklahoma. In 1913 the family moved back to Kansas, buying a farm in Buhler. In 1919 they again moved to the Inman area. Isaac P. Neufeld was a writer and maintained various records.⁹⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Neufeld	Nov 15, 1825		Feb 13, 1885
m	Aganetha Wiens	Aug 28, 1829	Nov 16, 1850	Dec 7, 1899
5	Heinrich Neufeld	Jun 28, 1852		Jun 28, 1852
5	Margaretha Neufeld	Jun 28, 1852	Feb 22, 1877	Sep 25, 1883
m	Peter Ediger ⁹⁵	Oct 8, 1852		Dec 29, 1901
5	Anna Neufeld	Jan 31, 1854		Oct 23, 1916
5	Heinrich Neufeld	Nov 6, 1855		Dec 17, 1902
m	Catarina Wiens	Jul 25, 1860	Feb 26, 1880	Mar 18, 1891
2m	Helena Pauls	Sep 2, 1868	Aug 9, 1891	Jun 22, 1958
5	Peter Neufeld	Oct 28, 1857	May 5, 1881	Sep 2, 1891
m	Elisabeth Ediger	Oct 9, 1859		Jan 5, 1900
5	Abram Neufeld	Mar 18, 1860		Mar 19, 1861
5	Aganetha Neufeld	Apr 8, 1862		May 19, 1862
5	Abram Neufeld	Feb 16, 1864	Jan 18, 1887	Mar 6, 1933
m	Helena Toews	Nov 16, 1863		Apr 22, 1950
5	Isaac Neufeld ⁹⁶	Aug 29, 1866	Dec 5, 1889	Jul 16, 1951
m	Katharina Toews	Apr 20, 1866		Feb 21, 1940
5	Aganetha Neufeld	Dec 18, 1870	Dec 14, 1892	Jun 13, 1942
m	Jakob Wiebe	Mar 9, 1872		Aug 28, 1947
5	Susanna Neufeld	Jun 6, 1873	Mar 13, 1894	Mar 23, 1935
m	Johann Pauls	Jan 11, 1873		Nov 27, 1952

4 Son Johann Neufeld (1828-1914) married Katharina Wiens (1830-60), daughter of Friedrich Wiens from Schönau, Molotschna.⁹⁷ The family lived on Wirtschaft 16 in Rosenort, Molotschna, where son Heinrich Neufeld (1854-1921) was born in 1854.⁹⁸ Johann Neufeld married for the second time to Helena Harder, daughter of Isbrandt Harder, younger brother of Johann Harder (1811-75) Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde.⁹⁹ Helena Neufeld, nee Harder, died and was buried in Nikolaidorf.¹⁰⁰ Johann Neufeld married for the third time to Aganetha Klassen, daughter of Johann Klassen (1817-83) and Anna Janzen (1820-81) from Petershagen.¹⁰¹ In 1877 the Johann Neufeld family immigrated from Russia travelling to America on the S. S. Vaterland together with his nephew Heinrich D. Friesen (1839-1914) arriving on June 29, 1877.¹⁰² On July 4, 1877, brother Abraham Neufeld (1819-99) came to pick them up from the train depot in Buhler, Kansas, with his horse-drawn wagon. The Johann Neufeld family settled on 160 acres, three miles south of Inman.¹⁰³ The so-called "Peters" church was located on the northeast corner of their property. Periodically Johann Neufeld wrote the *Rundschau* with information about family and friends: February 4, 1885, his letter, postmarked "Farlane, Kansas" advised that "...Jakob Fast who emigrated with the

Hutterites is now in Kansas." March 4, 1884, he reported death of brother Peter." May 20, 1885, he reported death of father-in-law Johann Wiens." Johann Neufeld was buried on August 25, 1914, in the South Cemetery, Inman.¹⁰⁴

5 Son **Heinrich J. Neufeld** (1854-1921) married Aganeta Kroeker, daughter of Julius Kroeker (1826-79) and Katherina Peters from Alexanderkrone, Molotschna, who also settled in the Inman area.¹⁰⁵ In 1916, the Heinrich J. Neufeld family moved to Meade, Kansas.¹⁰⁶ Son **Johann J. Neufeld** (1858-1919) married Aganetha Friesen, daughter of Heinrich D. Friesen (1839-1914) and Aganetha Harder also of Inman, Kansas. Son **Isaac Neufeld** married Anna Ediger. They lived in Garden City, Kansas. Isaac suffered from diabetes. One day he was stumbling around in a diabetic coma. The police picked him up assuming he was drunk. He died that night in jail. His family felt this neglect was part of a pattern of racism against "pacifist" Mennonites. They anglicized their name to Newfield and moved away. Isaac's widow moved to Corn, Oklahoma, where she passed away. Three of their sons eventually acquired jewellery stores.¹⁰⁷ Son **Abraham Neufeld** married Elisabeth Neufeld, daughter of his cousin Heinrich Neufeld.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24,1828		Aug 22,1914
m	Katharina Wiens	Sep 15,1830	May 22,1852	Jun 26,1860
5	Katharina Neufeld	Feb 10,1853		Jun 28,1862
5	Heinrich Neufeld	Jul 22,1854		Jan 20,1921
m	Aganeta Kroeker	Mar 12,1859	May 11,1880	Dec 11,1925
5	Johann Neufeld	Aug 7,1855		May 20,1919
m	Aganetha Friesen	Mar 6,1861	Jan 22,1884	Jun 12,1953
5	Regina Neufeld	Jun 6,1856		Nov 10,1856
5	Anna Neufeld	Jun 6,1856		Nov 12,1856
4	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24,1828		Aug 22,1914
m	Helena Harder	1840	Aug 18,1860	Aug 4,1867
5	Isaac Neufeld	Jul 13,1862	Dec 4,1884	Mar,1919
m	Anna Ediger	Mar 12,1862		Jan 20,1931
5	Abram Neufeld	Dec 3,1863		Dec 3,1863
5	Jakob Neufeld	Jan 7,1865	Feb 24,1907	Mar 21,1937
m	Agnes Hildebrand	Jul 14,1881		
5	Abram Neufeld	Nov 6,1866		Nov 15,1866
4	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24,1828		Aug 22,1914
m	Aganeta Klassen	Aug 20,1844	Oct 3,1867	Sep 26,1928
5	Abram Neufeld	Sep 5,1869	Apr 24,1892	Nov 22,1952
m	Elisabeth Neufeld	May 23,1873		1926
5	Peter Neufeld	May 20,1872	Oct 17,1911	Feb 4,1938
5	Anna Neufeld	Mar 12,1874		Jul 5,1874
5	Aganeta Neufeld	Mar 12,1874		Mar 11,1965
5	Anna Neufeld	Mar 31,1876		Aug 30,1957
m	Daniel Schmidt	Mar 23,1856		May 28,1907
5	Susanna Neufeld	Oct 30,1878	Nov 14,1896	Sep 8,1960
m	Abram D. Willms	Jan 15,1873		Jan 7,1938
5	Helena Neufeld	Jan 4,1881	Aug 4,1905	Oct 5,1960
m	Peter F. Ratzlaff	Nov 17,1883		Nov 17,1945
5	Herman Neufeld	Jun 26,1883		Aug 14,1946

m	Flora Belle Moore	Mar 28,1885	Apr 14,1912	Mar 24,1949
5	Catarina Neufeld	Jul 24,1885		Dec 19,1964
m	Jakob J. Hildebrand	Oct 4,1888		Oct 21,1939

4 Daughter **Margaretha Neufeld** (1831-76) married Abraham Wiens, son of Abraham Wiens and Margaretha Hiebert of Altona.¹⁰⁸ In 1854 the young couple moved to the village of Kleefeld founded in that year. In 1858 Abraham Wiens (1824-99) was elected as a minister of the Margenau Gemeinde.¹⁰⁹ He was interested in the writings of the faith and in August of 1872 he ordered a copy of the 1870 John F. Funk, Elkhart edition of *Der Märtyrer Spiegel* from the KG at Borosenko.¹¹⁰ In 1875 the family immigrated to Inman, Kansas travelling together with his sister Aganetha (1829-99) and husband Peter Neufeld (1825-85).

5 Son **Heinrich Wiens** married Susanna Klassen, daughter Jakob Klassen (1832-1918), Aeltester of the Zoar KMB Gemeinde at Inman, Kansas. Son **Abram A. Wiens** married Anna Wiens, daughter of Heinrich F. Wiens (1830-1901) of Inman, Kansas.¹¹¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Neufeld	Mar 4,1831	Nov 16,1850	Nov 11,1876
m	Abram Wiens	Jan 6,1824		Dec 13,1899
5	Heinrich Wiens	Aug 24,1851		
m	Justina Klassen	Oct 7,1856	Feb 6,1877	Dec 7,1887
5	Margaretha Wiens	Sep 11,1852		Feb 12,1853
5	Margaretha Wiens	Nov 15,1853		1854
5	Margaretha Wiens	Nov 10,1854		Nov 10,1854
5	Anna Wiens	Feb 26,1856		Apr 8,1875
5	Margaretha Wiens	Feb 27,1858	Mar 21,1886	Jul 28,1932
m	Heinrich Epp	Feb 9,1863		
5	Abram Wiens	Dec 6,1859	Nov 25,1884	
m	Anna Wiens	Jan 18,1866		Apr 30,1931
5	Sarah Wiens	Dec 14,1861		Apr 21,1862
5	Susanna Wiens	Apr 3,1862		Apr 6,1862
5	Isaac Wiens	Apr 19,1864		Dec 5,1865
5	Susanna Wiens	Jul 28,1866		Jan 31,1868
5	Susanna Wiens	May 31,1868		Dec 31,1872
5	Sara Wiens	Sep 26,1869		Jun 30,1871
5	Peter Wiens	Mar 21,1872		Dec 29,1878

4 Daughter **Katharina Neufeld** married **Johann Ginter** in **Tiegerweide**.¹¹² They lived in **Tiegerweide** where daughter **Aganetha** (age 7) was listed attending school in 1861/2. **Katharina** died on February 12 and was buried on the 17th. No further information presently available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 24,1834	Oct 22,1853	Feb 12,1869
m	Johann Ginter	Oct 29,1831		Feb 7,1908
5	Aganeta Ginter	Aug 1,1854		Mar 21,1876
5	Catarina Ginter	Dec 15,1855		Dec 15,1855
5	Heinrich Ginter	Jul 25,1857	Jan 18,1879	
5	Anna Ginter	Mar 18,1859		Feb 1,1860
5	Anna Ginter	Apr 19,1861		Feb 13,1862
5	Susanna Ginter	Dec 8,1862		Apr 3,1863
5	Anna Ginter	Apr 12,1867		

4 Daughter **Susanna Neufeld** married **Aron Dick** of **Lindenau**. The **Aron Dick** family was living in **Lindenau** in 1874 when they were visited by brother **Heinrich** and his family who were on their way to America. **Susanna** married for the second time to **Peter Berg**. The family evidently lived in the **Crimea** as her husband **Peter Berg** died there in 1891.¹¹³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna Neufeld	May 27,1838		Apr 4,1897
m	Aron Dick	Oct 29,1814	Jul 1,1865	Mar 23,1889
4	Susanna Neufeld	May 27,1838		Apr 4,1897
2m	Peter Berg	Dec 5,1825		Dec 30,1891

Section Five (D): **Susanna Neufeld 1793-1829 family.**

3 Daughter **Susanna Neufeld** (1793-1829) and **Cornelius Enns** held their **Verlobung** on August 3, 1811. The young couple settled in **Fürstenau**, **Molotschna** in 1812, where they joined older brother, **Peter Neufeld** (1789-1846), and sister, **Katharina Goossen** (1786-1863), also living in that village. **Cornelius Enns** was a farmer. Although the parents were both deceased by the time of the 1835 census, the family is listed on **Wirtschaft 22**: "**Kornelius Enns** died 1826, children **Susanna 22**, **Durk 20** - moved to **Landskrone** 1846, **Kornelius 18**, **Hermann 17**, **Maria 15**, **Katarina 14**, **Anna 12**, **Justina 10** and **Margareta 9**." It appears that the children farmed together in **Fürstenau** for some time. **Susanna Enns** married for the second time to **Jakob Enns**.

4 Son **Dietrich Enns** died in **Halbstadt**. Son **Cornelius Enns** and daughter **Anna Enns** died in **Ohrloff**.¹¹⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Susanna Neufeld	Nov 10,1793		Mar 16,1829
m	Cornelius Enns	Oct 21,1788	Aug 15,1811	Aug 6,1826
4	Sara Enns	Jun 17,1812		Jun 17,1812
4	Dietrich Enns	Jul 14,1814		May 25,1849
4	Cornelius Enns	Jan 23,1816	Sep 2,1837	Dec 15,1883
4	Hermann Enns	Mar 19,1818		Jan 16,1855
4	Catharina Enns	Oct 14,1819		
4	Maria Enns	Apr 26,1821		

4	Anna Enns	Jan 13, 1823		Oct 27, 1863
m	Jakob Epp			
4	Margaretha Enns	Jun 6, 1824		
4	Justina Enns	Dec 23, 1825		
3	Susanna Neufeld	Nov 10, 1793		Mar 16, 1829
m	Jakob Enns		Nov 10, 1827 ¹¹⁵	
4	Isaac Enns	Sep 8, 1828		

4 Son **Cornelius Enns** (1816-83) married Susanna Dueck, born in Blumstein. The couple moved to Landskrone, Molotschna in 1839, where he farmed. He served as the village Schulz or mayor in 1848. The couple had 23 children of whom 13 survived.¹¹⁶

5 Son **Heinrich Enns** (1838-97) married Catharina Penner from Alexanderthal, Molotschna. He died in Neukirch. She came to America and died in Hooker, Oklahoma. Son **Cornelius Enns** (1839-1905) married Elizabeth Martens, also from Landskrone. The family came to the United States where they died in Inman, Kansas. Son **Dietrich Enns** (1843-1910) married the widow Baergen, nee Judith Warkentin, from Hamberg, Molotschna. He died in Syracuse, Kansas. Daughter **Susanna Enns** (born 1847) married Heinrich Martens who died in Memrik. Son **Hermann Enns** (1848-97) married his second cousin Katharina Neufeld, granddaughter of Johann Neufeld (1801-65).¹¹⁷ The family was well-to-do financially and had a double Wirtschaft in Schönau. Daughter **Catharina Enns** (1850-1906) married Jakob Sawatzky and the family came to America in 1883. She died in Munich, North Dakota. Daughter **Margaretha Enns** (1855-1917) married Tobias Janz, born in Gnadenfeld, Molotschna. She died in Landskrone. Their son **Heinrich Janz** was a teacher and Elder of the Landskrone Mennonite Church. Daughter **Gertrude Enns** (1858-1901) immigrated to the United States with her family.¹¹⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius Enns	Jan 23, 1816		Dec 15, 1883
m	Susanna Dueck	June, 1818	Sep 2, 1837	Jun 28, 1857
5	Heinrich Enns	Jun 30, 1838		Aug 31, 1897
m	Catharina Penner	May 6, 1840	Dec 4, 1858	May 18, 1930
5	Cornelius Enns	Oct 21, 1839		Jun 1, 1905
m	Elizabeth Martens	Feb 22, 1843	Dec 7, 1861	Dec, 1936
5	Dietrich Enns	Oct 15, 1841		Jun 2, 1842
5	Susanna Enns	Dec 16, 1842		Feb 3, 1843
5	Dietrich Enns	Dec 14, 1843		Jun 2, 1910
m	Judith Warkentin		Apr 23, 1864	
5	Claas Enns	Nov 18, 1845		Oct 10, 1850
5	Susanna Enns	Mar 25, 1847		
m	Heinrich Martens			
5	Hermann Enns	Oct 14, 1848		Jul 10, 1897
m	Katharina Neufeld	Dec 13, 1847	Sep 2, 1869	Aug 16, 1937
5	Catharina Enns	Feb 15, 1850		Aug 3, 1906
m	Jakob Sawatzky	Sep, 1848		Sep 4, 1926
5	Johann Enns	Dec 3, 1851		Feb 20, 1853
5	Maria Enns	Nov 12, 1853		Stillborn

5	Margaretha Enns	Feb 6,1855		Jun 17,1917
m	Tobias Janz	Mar 10,1849	1897	Mar 8,1917
4	Cornelius Enns	Jan 23,1816		Dec 15,1883
2m	Catharina Willms		Jun 20,1857	Nov 26,1875
5	Gertrude Enns	May 3,1858		Nov 20,1901
m	Gerh Hildebrand	Dec 30,1854	Dec 29,1877	May 12,1921

4 Son **Hermann Enns** (1818-67) married Justina Groening. They had a Wirtschaft in Halbstadt. Hermann served as the village Schulz or mayor during the time of the Crimean War, 1853 to 1855. He contracted typhoid fever from the wounded soldiers who were quartered in the village during the war.¹¹⁹ Hermann Enns was buried in Halbstadt.¹²⁰ His widow married for second time to Peter Dueck (1833-87) who served as Oberschulz or district mayor of the Molotschna Colony from 1879 to 1882.¹²¹ After Peter Dueck's death, his widow resided in the original farm Wirtschaft in Halbstadt which was eventually taken over by youngest daughter Maria and husband, Heinrich Friesen. Justina Enns Dueck (1823-1903) died in Halbstadt.¹²² The Hermann Enns family belonged to the Lichtenau Gemeinde.¹²³

5 Sons **Cornelius Enns** (1853-91) and **Jakob Enns** and step-son **Johann Dueck** moved to Schönbrun where Cornelius Enns died.¹²⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Hermann Enns	Mar 19,1818		Jun 28,1867
m	Justina Groening	May 11,1823		Oct 24,1903
5	Justina Enns	Aug 30,1842		Aug 1,1898
5	Peter Enns	Jan 7,1844		Jan 28,1846
5	Hermann Enns	Jun 3,1846		1920
5	Sarah Enns	Dec 6,1847		Jan 12,1921
5	Peter Enns	Oct 2,1849		Feb 2,1850
5	Jakob Enns	Mar 13,1851		Jan 11,1893
5	Cornelius Enns	Aug 28,1853		Jan 5,1891
4	Hermann Enns	Mar 19,1818		Jun 28,1867
2m				
5	Johann Enns	Aug 22,1857		Oct 18,1914
5	Peter Enns	Apr 7,1859		Oct 12,1938
5	Gerhard Enns	Mar 31,1861		Oct 20,1926
5	Maria Enns	Feb 4,1863		1934
m	Heinrich Friesen			

Section Five (E): Gerhard Neufeld 1795-1869 family.

3 Son **Gerhard Neufeld** (1795-1869) married Katharina Thiessen, daughter of neighbour Isaac Thiessen (1763-1835) from Wirtschaft 20 in Münsterberg.¹²⁵ In 1825 the couple purchased a Feuerstelle in Lindenau from Klaas Zacharias for 820 ruble and on April 15 they took possession of the property.¹²⁶ Gerhard Neufeld owned Wirtschaft 18 in Lindenau where his family is listed in the 1835 census: "Gerhard Hermann Neufeld age 39, wife Katarina 39, children Isaac 18, Susanna 14, Helena 12, Katarina 10, Agata 8, Hermann 6, Gerhard 4 and Peter 2."

In 1845 the Gerhard Neufeld family was honoured by a visit from the Russian Czar. Kornelius P. Neufeld describes this important event:

On August 20, 1845 His Imperial Highness Konstantin Nikolajewitch visited in Lindenau and was at my grandparents Gerhard Neufeld's place for dinner. My grandmother received two ear rings as a present.¹²⁷

Mrs. Gerhard Neufeld broke her foot on August 28, 1858. Gerhard Neufeld subscribed to the *Unterhaltungs Blatt* in 1859. Mr. and Mrs. Gerhard Neufeld celebrated their Golden Wedding anniversary on November 9, 1865. She died in 1882 and was buried in Lindenau.¹²⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Gerhard Neufeld	Dec 8,1795	Nov 9,1815	Apr 27,1869
m	Katharina Thiessen	Nov 22,1795		Sep 4,1882
4	Isaac Neufeld	Jan 5,1817	Mar 15,1849	Mar 28,1878
4	Hermann Neufeld	Mar 5,1819		Apr 30,1819
4	Susanna Neufeld	Sep 19,1820		1885
4	Helena Neufeld	Jan 12,1823	Jun 10,1843	Jul 5,1900
4	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 3,1825	Nov 29,1845	Nov 17,1897
4	Agatha Neufeld	Mar 13,1827	Oct 18,1849	1899
4	Hermann Neufeld	Feb 2,1829	May 27,1852	Apr 25,1909
4	Gerhard Neufeld	Jan 11,1831		Feb 14,1914
4	Maria Neufeld	Mar 18,1833		Mar 18,1833
4	Peter Neufeld	Feb 7,1834		Jun 22,1898
4	Johann Neufeld	Jul 29,1836		Oct 27,1901

4 Son Isaac Neufeld (1817-78) and Maria Wiens from Schönsee held their Verlobung on March 5, 1849. On April 28, 1850 the family moved to Landskrone.¹²⁹ He suffered a severe stroke in 1874 which confined his activities. He died after a 3 year-long illness.¹³⁰ His widow, Maria Neufeld, Landskrone, married for the second time to the widower Abram Dueck of Tiege on August 22, 1878.¹³¹

5 Son Isaac Neufeld (1864-70) died at Tiegenhof during a trip to go visiting in Lindenthal. He was buried in Landskrone on April 27, 1870. Son Gerhard Neufeld (born 1851) got sick in 1872 and had to drink 120 glasses of mineral water.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaac Neufeld	Jan 5,1817	Mar 15,1849	Mar 28,1878
m	Maria Wiens	Sep 27,1828		
5	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 2,1850		Apr 29,1850
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Feb 26,1851		
5	Maria Neufeld	Oct 24,1861		
5	Isaac Neufeld	Dec 25,1864		Apr 24,1870

4 Daughter **Susanna Neufeld** (1820-85) married **Abram Friesen** from Tiegenhagen. On December 17, 1839, the family moved to Tiegenhagen where they had bought a Wirtschaft for 4000 ruble. During the night of July 19 to 20, 1848, the premises of Abram Friesen in Tiegenhagen were destroyed by fire. Everything was burned except their clothes.¹³² Susanna Neufeld married for the second time to Abram Sawatski from Schönsee. She died at Rosenhof in 1885. On October 29, 1887, Abram Sawatski married again to Mrs. Maria Loewen from Blumstein. Aunt Maria Sawatski died in 1912 at the age of 80 years and several days. Abram Sawatski died in Rosenhof.¹³³

5 Daughter **Katherlna Friesen** married **Dietrich Rempel** from Tiegenhagen.¹³⁴ Daughter **Susanna Friesen** married **Jakob Rempel** from Tiegenhagen. She was buried in Tiegenhof.¹³⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna Neufeld	Sep 19,1820		1885
m	Abram Friesen	Mar 5,1819		Oct 26,1858
5	Abram Friesen	Feb 20,1841		Feb 27,1841
5	Katharina Friesen	Aug 21,1842		
5	Abram Friesen	May 24,1844		Jul 6,1844
5	Susanna Friesen	Jun 8,1846		Jun 7,1880
5	Maria Friesen	May 20,1848		1850
5	Helena Friesen	Oct 7,1853		Jul 13,1855
5	Maria Friesen	Jun 22,1855		1857
5	Helena Friesen	Feb 19,1857		
4	Susanna Neufeld	Sep 19,1820		1885
m	Abram Sawatski	Nov 21,1828	May 7,1859	Aug 2,1901
5	Abram Sawatski	Feb 5,1860		

4 Daughter **Helena Neufeld** (1823-1900) married **Bernhard Fast** (1821-98), son of **Bernhard Fast** (1790-1854) and **Anna Warkentin** (born 1799) from **Lichtenau, Molotschna**.¹³⁶ On March 8, 1844 the **Bernhard Fast** family moved to **Rosenort, Molotschna**, where they had bought a Wirtschaft for 2040 ruble. They were known as "farmer Fast" to distinguish them from the other **Bernhard Fast** in the village who was a school teacher and KG minister.¹³⁷ In 1867 the **Fast** family moved onto the land by **Lindenthal** where they had bought 250 desjatien.¹³⁸ They wrote numerous letters to the *Mennonitische Rundschau*.¹³⁹

5 Daughter **Anna Fast** married **Johann Wiebe** from the community sheep farm (**Schaferei**).¹⁴⁰ She married for the second time to **Johann Kornelsen** of **Ebenberg**. Daughter **Katharina Fast** married **Jakob Conrad** from **Lichtenau**.¹⁴¹ Son **Peter Fast** was murdered by the **Machnovites**.¹⁴²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena Neufeld	Jan 12,1823	Jun 10,1843	Jul 5,1900
m	Bernhard Fast	Feb 6,1821		Jan 26,1898
5	Gerhard Fast	May 7,1844		Jul 12,1844
5	Anna Fast	May 12,1845	Feb 6,1865	Jan 16,1909
m	Johann Wiebe	Nov 8,1840		Apr 5,1876
2m	Johann Kornelsen	Feb 21,1850		
5	Katharina Fast	Nov 6,1846		Aug,1895
m	Jakob Conrad	Dec 1,1845		Jan 4,1924

5	Helena Fast	Jul 8,1848	Jul 30,1848
5	Gerhard B. Fast	Sep 19,1849	Mar 3,1925
m	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 12,1851	Nov 24,1918
5	Helena Fast	Jul 11,1851	Nov 18,1851
5	Helena B. Fast	Mar 8,1853	
m	Peter Balzer		Dec 11,1931
5	Bernhard Fast	Mar 7,1855	Mar 11,1857
5	Johann B. Fast	Mar 4,1857	Jul 1,1919
m	Margaretha Neufeld	Apr 18,1865	Mar 27,1957
5	Bernhard B. Fast	Dec 1,1858	Jul 1,1919
m	Susanna Dick	Feb 3,1862	Dec 7,1935
5	Peter B. Fast	Sep 13,1861	1918
m	Katharina Thiessen		
5	Heinrich B. Fast	Nov 13,1863	Nov 28,1919
m	Aganetha Neufeld	Aug 22,1871	Aug 5,1964

4 Daughter Katharina Neufeld (1825-97) married Johann Warkentin of Tiegenhagen. The family moved to Altona in the spring of 1841.¹⁴³ The family lived in Altonau until 1859 in the so-called "Schenke." She married for the second time to the widower Kornelius Toews of Münsterberg.¹⁴⁴

5 Son Gerhard Warkentin was murdered by the Machno bandits.¹⁴⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 3,1825	Nov 29,1845	Nov 17,1897
m	Johann Warkentin			May 24,1864
5	Katharina Warkentin	Apr 13,1847		
5	Susan Warkentin	May 25,1849		1856
5	Helena Warkentin	Apr 30,1851		Sep 15,1859
5	Agatha Warkentin	Oct 9,1852		
5	Johann Warkentin	Jul 27,1854		Apr 28,1856
5	Maria Warkentin	Jan 10,1856		
5	Johann Warkentin	Apr 1,1857		Sep 22,1866
5	Helena Warkentin	Sep 18,1859		Jan 6,1860
5	Gerhard Warkentin	Aug 27,1863		1918
4	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 3,1825		Apr,1897
2m	Kornelius Toews	Sep 7,1811	Mar 24,1865	?
5	Susanna Toews	Nov 17,1867		Jul 5,1870

4 Daughter Agatha Neufeld (1827-99) married Peter Fast from Lichtenau, brother to Bernhard (1821-98). On March 6, 1852, the Peter Fast family moved to Lichtfelde and paid 6000 ruble for their Wirtschaft. In 1856 Peter Fast sold their Wirtschaft for 9100 ruble and purchased one in Lichtenau for 8000 ruble. In 1870 the Peter Fast family moved to Münsterberg and paid 5300 ruble for their Wirtschaft.¹⁴⁶ Peter Fast was buried in Münsterberg.¹⁴⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Agatha Neufeld	Mar 13,1827	Oct 18,1849	1899
m	Peter Fast	Jun 8,1828		Apr 10,1880
5	Katharina Fast	Sep 15,1850		1851
5	Katharina Fast	Oct 15,1851		
5	Anna Fast	Apr 21,1853		
5	Agatha Fast	Feb 6,1855		
5	Helena Fast	Nov 4,1856		
5	Susanna Fast	Sep 1,1858		
5	Peter Fast	Apr 7,1860		May 4,1861
5	Peter Fast	Jan 29,1862		
5	Maria Fast	Dec 2,1863		Apr 8,1864
5	Maria Fast	Oct 15,1865		
5	Margaretha Fast	Nov 13,1867		
5	Sara Fast	Dec 29,1870		Feb 6,1878

4 Son Hermann Neufeld (1829-1909) married Margaretha Baerg from Lindenau. On December 1, 1853 the Hermann Neufeld family moved to Blumenort and paid 7600 ruble for their Wirtschaft.¹⁴⁸ On February 7, 1872, Hermann Neufeld bought the Wirtschaft of the widow Johann Neufeld in Ohrloff for 6320 ruble. On the 25th of February, 1872 he sold his Wirtschaft in Blumenort for 5020 ruble.¹⁴⁹

5 Son Wilhelm Neufeld married Katharina Warkentin, daughter of Heinrich Warkentin. They were the parents of Herman Neufeld (1893-1982) who came to Canada in 1930. Their son John H. Neufeld served as President of Canadian Mennonite Bible College, Winnipeg, Manitoba, from 1984 to 1997.¹⁵⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Hermann Neufeld	Feb 2,1829	May 27,1852	Apr 25,1909
m	Margaretha Baerg	Jun 3,1829		1911
5	Margaretha Neufeld	Apr 9,1853		Feb,1858
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Jan 29,1855		Feb 2,1858
5	Hermann Neufeld	May 21,1857		
5	Wilhelm Neufeld	Aug 21,1860		1938
m	Katharina Warkentin			
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Sep 23,1862		
5	Margaretha Neufeld	Apr 18,1865		
5	Katharina Neufeld	Jun 30,1867		
5	Susanna Neufeld	Mar 8, 1870		
5	Helena Neufeld	Oct 2,1872		Oct 9,1872

4 Son Gerhard Neufeld (1831-1914) and Agatha Penner of Lindenau were betrothed to be married on March 13, 1854. On June 7, 1860 Gerhard Neufeld was betrothed to be married for the second time to Katharina Warkentin of Lichtenau.¹⁵¹

5 Son Isaac Neufeld (1870-1907) married his second cousin Katharina Enns (1876-1964) who was the daughter of Hermann Enns (1847-97). Isaak Neufeld and Katharina Enns were the parents of Irvin G. Neufeld (1908-1991), Fresno, California, who compiled a great deal of the information used in this article.¹⁵² Daughter Katharina Neufeld married Jakob Wiens from Schönfeld. Son Peter

Neufeld married Katharina Reimer from Lichtenau. Their son Johan P. Neufeld (b. 1910) married Tina Born and lived in Whitewater and later Boissevain, Manitoba.¹⁵³ They were the parents of Eric Neufeld, Swan River, Manitoba, who was kind enough to share the "Register Heft" of Kornelius P. Neufeld with the writer.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard Neufeld	Jan 11, 1831		Feb 14, 1914
m	Agathia Penner	May 27, 1832	Mar 15, 1854	Jan 19, 1860
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Mar 25, 1855		May 16, 1857
5	Maria Neufeld	Aug 6, 1856		Oct 17, 1856
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Feb 2, 1858	1899/1900	Jul 5, 1921
5	Jakob Neufeld	May 23, 1859		Oct 17, 1860
4	Gerhard Neufeld	Jan 11, 1831		Feb 14, 1914
2m	Katharina Warkentin	Feb 4, 1839	Jun, 1860	Apr 17, 1916
5	Peter Neufeld	May 11, 1861		Feb 27, 1862
5	Katharina Neufeld	May 5, 1863	Apr 12, 1884	Aug 21, 1951
m	Jakob Wiens		Ape 12, 1884	
5	Peter Neufeld	Jan 8, 1865	Oct 2, 1899	Aug 8, 1936
m	Katharina Reimer	1879		Dec 20, 1955
5	Johann Neufeld	Sep 9, 1867		Apr 24, 1924
5	Isaak Neufeld	Jun 1, 1870	Apr 24, 1899	May 17, 1907
m	Katharina Enns	Apr 4, 1876		Dec 2, 1964
5	Jakob Neufeld	Jan 27, 1872	1922	
5	Hermann Neufeld	Jan 15, 1875		Feb 2, 1879
5	Agatha Neufeld	Jan 15, 1875		Nov 18, 1953
5	Wilhelm Neufeld	Aug 4, 1877		Oct 16, 1971
m	Anna Epp ¹⁵⁴	Mar 20, 1885	Oct 30, 1904	Nov 24, 1963
5	Elisabeth Neufeld	Aug 22, 1879		Apr 26, 1882

4 Son Peter Neufeld (1834-98) was baptised and received into the Gemeinde by Aeltester Dietrich Warkentin, Petershagen. Peter Neufeld married Anna Loepp from Muntau, the daughter of Cornelius Loepp (1810-91).¹⁵⁵ Son Kornelius P. Neufeld describes the financial dealings of his parents:

On February 1, 1857 Peter Neufelds moved to Altona. They paid 10,500 ruble for their Wirtschaft. On October 27, 1868 my parents Peter Neufelds moved onto the land and purchased 300 desjation. They received 4000 ruble for the school house.¹⁵⁶

Peter Neufeld was elected as a minister in 1873. On December 29, 1880, Mr. and Mrs. Peter Neufeld celebrated their Golden Wedding anniversary.¹⁵⁷

5 Son Peter Neufeld (1858-1918) married Maria Klassen, Schönhof. Son Gerhard Neufeld (1866-1905) married Helena Schroeder, Reinhof. He died of a heart attack while bathing in a river. On December 8, 1912 his widow married for the second time to Aron Rempel of Gnadenfeld. He died in Mexico in 1927.¹⁵⁸ Son Kornelius P. Neufeld (1869-1950) married Aganetha Enns, daughter of Peter Enns from Neu-Ohrloff.¹⁵⁹ The family lived in Schönfeld. They immigrated to Canada in 1924 where they settled in Mersea Township, Ontario. Kornelius was

the author of the "Register Heft" frequently referred to herein and upon which much of this family sketch is based. Daughter **Agatha Neufeld** married **Peter Enns** from Neu-Ohrloff.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Neufeld	Feb 7, 1834		Jun 22, 1898
m	Anna Loepp	Dec 3, 1835	Dec 29, 1855	Dec 14, 1901
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Jun 26, 1857		Jul 22, 1857
5	Peter Neufeld	Jun 23, 1858		May 28, 1918
m	Maria Klassen		Jan 20, 1883	Mar 12, 1891
2m	Justina Driedger	Jan 10, 1872	May 4, 1893	Dec 4, 1948
5	Agatha Neufeld	Aug 16, 1860		Aug 20, 1861
5	Agatha Neufeld	Feb 12, 1863		Jul 16, 1864
5	Kornelius Neufeld	Apr 12, 1865		Jul 16, 1865
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Oct 19, 1866		Jul 7, 1905
m	Helena Schroeder	Jul 26, 1868		1926
5	Kornelius Neufeld	Apr 12, 1869		Nov 3, 1950
m	Aganetha Enns¹⁶⁰	May 13, 1874		Feb 2, 1958
5	Anna Neufeld	Jan 15, 1872		Mar 22, 1887
5	Kath Neufeld	Mar 25, 1873		during childbirth
5	Agatha Neufeld	Mar 25, 1873		during childbirth
5	Agatha Neufeld	Mar 9, 1874		Jan 10, 1943
m	Peter Enns	Jan 11, 1873		May 21, 1940
5	Katharina Neufeld	Sep 11, 1876		Sep 15, 1876
5	Katharina Neufeld	Mar 2, 1879		Feb 14, 1887

4 Son **Johann Neufeld** (1836-1901) married **Helena Loewen** from Altona. In 1862 **Johann Neufeld** purchased a *Wirtschaft* in *Lindenau* for 5000 ruble.¹⁶¹ On October 10, 1901, the two *Wirtschaften* of **Johann Neufeld** burned to the ground whereby he became so overheated that he caught pneumonia and died shortly thereafter.¹⁶²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Neufeld	Jul 29, 1836		Oct 27, 1901
m	Helena Loewen	Jun 29, 1838	Jan 14, 1858	
5	Katharina Neufeld	Aug 8, 1859		Dec 26, 1866
5	Gerhard Neufeld	Mar 12, 1861		May 13, 1862
5	Helena Neufeld	Feb 2, 1863		
5	Elisabet Neufeld	Feb 2, 1863		1894
m	Hildebrand			
5	Johann Neufeld	Feb 21, 1865		May 5, 1865
5	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 3, 1866		
5	Johann Neufeld	Jan 16, 1869		Mar 2, 1869
5	Johann Neufeld	Apr 3, 1870		
5	Gerhard Neufeld	May 17, 1872	May 2, 1898	Jan 21, 1943
m	Justina Epp	Oct 29, 1877		May 1, 1964
5	Abram Neufeld	May 17, 1874		
5	Katharina Neufeld	Jul 26, 1876		Feb 12, 1877
5	Katharina Neufeld	Nov 28, 1877		

Section Five (F): Dietrich Neufeld 1798-1854 family.

3 Son Dietrich Neufeld (1798-1854) and the widow Gertrude Willms from Tiege held their Verlobung on February 26, 1820.¹⁶³ Her first husband Simon Heinrich Willms had died in 1819. On March 6, 1826, the Dietrich Neufeld family moved to the village of Friedensdorf which was founded in 1824. However, the family is listed in the 1835 census for Tiege under her first husband's Wirtschaft 26: "Dirk Hermann Neufeld, 36, wife Gertrude 40, children Susanna 14, Hermann 10, Anna 6, Dirk 4, Abraham 2 and Peter 1/4." No further details are presently available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Dietrich Neufeld	Sep 3,1798	Feb 26,1820	May 8,1854
m	Gertrude Willms	Dec 21,1794		Feb 23,1856
4	Susanna Neufeld	Mar 16,1821		Apr 23,1854
m	Johann Reimer			
2m	Thiessen			
4	Katharina Neufeld	Aug 26,1823		1824
4	Hermann Neufeld	Dec 1,1824		
4	two daughters	Mar 4,1827		Mar 4,1827
4	Anna Neufeld	Jul 28,1828		1844
4	Dietrich Neufeld	Dec 3,1830		Mar 6,1863
4	Abraham Neufeld	May 24,1833		
4	Peter Neufeld	Dec 15,1834		1835
4	Jakob Neufeld	Feb 13,1836		1838
4	Maria Neufeld	May 15,1838		
4	Abram Neufeld	1840		1843

Section Five (G): Johann Neufeld 1801-55 family.

3 Son Johann Neufeld (1801-55) and Katharina Klassen held their Verlobung on October 23, 1826.¹⁶⁴ In 1832 Johann Neufeld started a beer brewery and vinegar factory in Alt-Halbstadt.¹⁶⁵ Johann purchased Wirtschaft 1 in Halbstadt where his family is listed in the 1835 census: "Johann Hermann Neufeld age 33, wife Katarina 34, children Hermann 12, Katarina 9, Johann 8, Kornelius 5 and Susanna 3. The family continued to live in Halbstadt where he was buried on January 27, 1855.

4 Daughter Katharina Neufeld married Jakob Esau in Halbstadt. She died in Halbstadt in 1881.¹⁶⁶ Son Johann Neufeld (1827-59) was insane and died in Poepelwitz-Bresau, Prussia.¹⁶⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Neufeld	Mar 4,1801	Nov 8,1821	Jan 21,1855
m	Katharina Klassen	Aug 24,1801		Mar 12,1886
4	Herman Neufeld	Mar 18,1823		Dec 15,1890
4	Katharina Neufeld	Jun 4,1825		1881
m	Jakob Esau		Oct 10,1846	
4	Johann Neufeld	May 15,1827		Sep 15,1859
4	Kornelius Neufeld	Jan 16,1830		Nov 20,1854
m	Maria Loetkemann		Nov 20,1854	
4	Susanna Neufeld	Mar 29,1832		Feb 9,1837
4	Aganetha Neufeld	Jan 14,1835		Nov 25,1853
m	Andreas Voth		Oct 18,1852	

4	Susanna Neufeld	Mar 12, 1839		Aug 6, 1860
m	Johann Dueck	1835	Oct 9, 1856	
4	Jakob Neufeld	Sep 27, 1841		
m	Margaretha Penner		Sep 18, 1860	

4 Son **Hermann Neufeld** (1823-89) married **Elisabeth Bolt**.¹⁶⁸ He was a wealthy landowner and merchant in Alt-Halbstadt.¹⁶⁹ Hermann took over the brewery and vinegar factory in Alt-Halbstadt after his father's death and increased its capacity.¹⁷⁰

5 Daughter **Katharina Neufeld** (1847-1937) married her second cousin, **Hermann Enns** (1847-97). She received a 5000 ruble inheritance from her parents with which the couple bought a double Wirtschaft in Schönau. Later they added a tile and brick factory to their holdings.¹⁷¹ Their daughter **Katharina Enns** (1876-1964) married her parent's second cousin **Isaac Neufeld** (1870-1907).¹⁷² Son **Johann Neufeld** (1849-1906) died in Petershagen. Son **Hermann Neufeld** (1850-1913) married **Emilie Hamm**.¹⁷³ Daughter **Elisabeth Neufeld** (1853-53) died in Halbstadt. Son **Jakob Neufeld** died in Samojlavka, South Russia. Son **Heinrich Neufeld** was killed by bandits.¹⁷⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Hermann Neufeld	Mar 18, 1823		Dec 15, 1890
m	Elisabeth Bolt	Jun 17, 1826	Oct 10, 1846	Jul, 1887
5	Katharina Neufeld	Dec 13, 1847	Sep 2, 1869	Aug 16, 1937
m	Hermann Enns	Oct 14, 1848		Jul 10, 1897
5	Johann Neufeld	Jul 8, 1849		Jan 1906
m	Susanna Froese			
5	Hermann Neufeld	Sep 30, 1850		Apr 28, 1913
m	Emilie Hamm	1855	Feb 13, 1875	Dec 13, 1934
5	Elisabeth Neufeld	Jan 29, 1853		Mar 15, 1853
5	Elisabeth Neufeld	Feb 18, 1854		
m	Johann Penner		Nov 13, 1919	
5	Jakob Neufeld	Aug 28, 1857		
5	Heinrich Neufeld	Apr 6, 1861		1933
m	___ Lepp			

Section Five (H): Hermann Neufeld 1806-82 family.

3 The name of the youngest son **David Neufeld** was changed to **Hermann Neufeld** after the death of his twin brother **Hermann**.¹⁷⁵ On January 26, 1830, Hermann Neufeld and Susanna Toews of Fürstenau held their Verlobung. The family lived in Fürstenau.¹⁷⁶ In 1848 Hermann Neufeld was Schulz (Mayor) of the village of Fürstenau.¹⁷⁷ Hermann Neufeld died after a 12 day lung infection (pneumonia) and was buried in Münsterberg cemetery on September 12, 1882. Mrs. Neufeld was buried in Fürstenau.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Hermann Neufeld	Jan 2,1806	Feb 11,1830	Sep 8,1882
m	Susanna Toews	Jul 1,1810		Aug 25,1871
4	daughter	Nov 24,1830		stillborn
4	Susanna Neufeld	Mar 28,1833		
4	Son	Dec,1834		died shortly
4	Abraham Neufeld	Apr 22,1836	Oct 29,1857	
4	Anna Neufeld	May 1,1838		

4 Son Abraham Neufeld (born 1836) married Anna Fast who died on August 22, 1866 at the age of 27 years, seven months and two days. He married for the second time to the widow Johann Thiessen from Münsterberg. Their Verlobung was held on November 12, 1866.¹⁷⁸ The family lived in Fürstenau since this is where their children were born.¹⁷⁹

5 Son Hermann Neufeld (1858-1900) was born in Fürstenau, Molotschna. On September 27, 1881, he held Verlobung with Margaretha Janzen in Neukirch whom he married on October 8. On June 4, 1884, Hermann Neufeld held Verlobung with Margaretha Janzen, daughter of Johann Janzen of Neukirch. He married for the third time to Helene Regehr, daughter of David Regehr from Steinbach, Molotschna.¹⁸⁰ The family lived in Alexanderthal where their children were born. Son Abram Neufeld (1862-1909) was exceptionally intelligent and studied in Odessa and Berlin. He taught at the Chortitz Central School for 15 years and then founded a school in Berdjansk where he died. He was married to a German woman.¹⁸¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abram Neufeld	Apr 22,1836	Oct 29,1857	
m	Anna Fast	Jan 20,1839		Aug 22,1866
5	Hermann Neufeld	Sep 10,1858		Oct 19,1900
m	Margaretha Janzen		Oct 8,1881	Aug 7,1884
2m	Margaretha Janzen ¹⁸²	Mar 8,1868	Jun 21,1888	Aug 20,1896
3m	Helene Regehr	Nov 23,1876	Sep 21,1897	Nov 23,1912
5	Abram Neufeld	Mar 15,1862		Jan 9,1909
5	Bernhard Neufeld	Jun 29, 1865		1917
4	Abram Neufeld	Apr 22,1836		
2m	widow Johann Thiessen		Nov 24,1866	

Endnotes: Peter Neufeld 1697-1769.

1. One document has been invaluable in the preparation of this genealogy, namely: Kornelius Peter Neufeld, "Register Heft des Kornelius Peter Neufeld, Mersea Township, Ontario, und früher Schönfeld, Süd=Rusland", unpublished journal, 80 pages--courtesy of Eric Neufeld, Box 1474, Swan River, Manitoba, R0L 1Z0. I am deeply grateful to Mr. Neufeld for sharing this priceless source with me. Kornelius P. Neufeld was born in 1869 and died in 1950 in Leamington, Ontario. I acknowledge the work of Eric Neufeld in proofreading this chapter and providing me with a number of corrections of dates. Eric Neufeld, letter to the author February 12, 1992, and January 5, 1995. I am also indebted to Frank G. Friesen, 6705 Glen Dale Dr., Arlington, Texas, 76017, for his assistance in proofreading this manuscript. Frank G. Friesen, letter to the author April 11, 1993.

2. Johann Neufeld (1828-1914), "Family Records," trans. and ed. by Ben Neufeld, Box 667, Dinuba, California. 93618, 4 pages. Received courtesy of Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, Inman, Kansas, 67546. May 11, 1988.

3. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Mennonite Villages circa 1540-1820," unpublished paper, presented at MMHS symposium, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1979, page 13.

4. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westprussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 430.

5. Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 4.

6. Kornelius P. Neufeld, "Register Heft," page 5. The record is somewhat confusing here stating that Peter Neufeld (1697-1769) married his wife Gertrude Rogalsky on May 19, 1750. Then it states that his third wife Katharina was 36 years old on February 16, 1764. The fact that his wife's name was Katharina is confirmed by the immigration records of 1804: Unruh, page 343. It has been suggested that there were actually two Peter Neufelds, the Stammvater Peter Neufeld (1697-1769) who was married to Gertrude Rogalsky and his son Peter Neufeld (no birth or death date given) who was married to Katharina (1729-1806). Margaret Kroeker/Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6, letter to the author August 14, 1991. At the present time the writer remains of the opinion that there was one Peter Neufeld (1697-1769) who married three times, and that the second wife, Gertrude Rogalsky, was the mother of the children listed.

7. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author January 16, 1993.

8. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 329 and 343.

9. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 5. One wonders why she was buried in Fürstenau which was only founded in 1805: cf. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Siedlungen am Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), 127. Five of her grandchildren by son Herman Neufeld (1760-1835) settled in Fürstenau but none of them were married at the time of her death. One possibility might be that son Herman Neufeld (1760-1835) had purchased a block of land in the village of Fürstenau in order that all his children would be able to have their own Wirtschaft.

10. Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders of the Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde 1812-1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), 52-3.

11. Unruh, 323 and 349.

12. Horst Penner, 507.

13. Glenn Penner, page 13.

14. According to Peter Fast (1831-1917) all the Daniel Fast children came to Russia. Peter Fast, "Wiederholtes tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," unpublished journal, Jansen, Nebraska, 1907, page 81.

15. Unruh, 323 and 348. For additional information on the genealogy of Aeltester Jakob Enns (1768-1818), see J. G. Enns, *The Family History* (34 Birch Ave, Ottawa, Ontario, K1K 3G6). Also John J. Enns, 202-33 Pickwick Dr., Leamington, Ontario, N8H 4X5, letter to the author, November 7, 1988.

16. Unruh, 323.

17. No information is presently available regarding the family background of Maria Dick, the second wife.

18. Alfred H. Redekopp, *The Muensterberg Hueberts: A Family History and Genealogy of the descendants of Claas Huebert (1785-1853)* (229 Home St., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3G 1X2, 1992), 44 and 365. Unruh, 350. I am also indebted to Mr. Jay Hubert, 21 Convent Court, San Rafael, California, 94901, for drawing the connection of Jakob Huebert (1819-1902) and Maria Fast (1818-1904) to Daniel Fast (1753-1829) to my attention and for providing me with additional information. Alfred Redekopp has pointed out a slight discrepancy in the death date of Maria Fast as reported in her obituary in the *Rundschau*. This writer, however, is still inclined to the view that she is the correct person.

19. Claas Hübert, father of Jakob Hübert (1819-1902), owned and operated a flour mill in Münsterberg--courtesy Alfred Redekopp.

20. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.

21. C. F. Plett, "Martin B. Fast," ME 2, 316-317.

22. Cornelius Krahn, "Bernhard Fast," ME 2, 315.

23. Eduard Fast, "Johann Fast," ME 2, 316.

24. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 337-360.

25. Unruh, 314 and 345.

26. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 5.

27. Unruh, 333.

28. Cornelius Heidebrecht (born 1780), brother Jakob Heidebrecht (born 1776) and sister Agatha (born 1779) (She married her cousin, the widower Johann Heidebrecht), are listed on Wirtschaften 4, 3 and 2, respectively, in the 1808 Revisions-Listen: Plett, "Jakob Heidebrecht Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 415-426; and Hermann Thicssen, *Peter Heydebrecht und seine Nachkommen* (Breslauer Str. 3, D - 3167 Burgdorf, Germany), 426 pages, provide more information regarding their descendants.

29. For a listing of their descendants, see; Plett, "Abraham Kornelsen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 213-216, and Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 446-455.

30. Jakob Isaac (1813-81) who married Sara Sawatzky (1816-94) appears to be their son; see Plett, "Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), pages 276 and 293.

31. Daughter Sara Fast married Peter Warkentin, son of Martin Warkentin (1764-1853) of Blumstein. Daughter Helena Fast married Peter Reimer, son of Johann Reimer of Münsterberg. Son Bernhard Fast (1790-1854) married Anna Warkentin, daughter of Johann Warkentin (1760-1825) of Blumenort, Molotschna. Bernhard Fast (1790-1854) was the father of Johann B. Fast (1824-1906) a preacher of Münsterberg, Peter Fast (1829-80) and Bernhard Fast (1821-98). Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 187; see also Johann K. Fast, "Stamm Familienregister Fast und Epp vom Jahre 1758-1970," unpublished genealogical records, 220 Oakland Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2G 3G7. All of these families had significant KG connections; see Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 418, 425, 467-491.

32. In the 1803 immigration records her name is given as "Oelsie" with a question mark. Her age is given as 40 which is consistent with the age given in the 1808 Revisions-Listen and, therefore, she appears to be the same person listed as "Elenore age 46" in 1808: Unruh, page 343.

33. Unruh, 343.

34. *Ibid.*, 314.

35. Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 4.

36. 1838 Vollmacht, courtesy of Ken Reddig, Centre for M. B. Studies, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1988.

37. Elisabeth Neufeld was the wife of Jakob Wiebe (born 1764) listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen on Wirtschaft 8 in Ohrloff, Molotschna. Unruh, 324.

38. Anna Neufeld was the first wife of Peter Friesen (born 1768) listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen on Wirtschaft 1 in the village of Lindenau: Unruh, page 311. He was the son of Jakob Friesen, Reinland, Prussia, listed on the 1776 Konsignation and a brother to Johann Friesen (1763-1830) who settled in Schönau in 1804: Unruh, 308—courtesy of Henry Schapansky, letter to the author of January 20, 1991. Johann Friesen (1763-1830) was the senior minister of the Molotschna Gross Flemish Gemeinde at the time of the founding of the Ohrloff Gemeinde in 1824. He was the father of the "Neukircher" Friesens, including Johann Friesen (1808-72), third Aeltester of the KG; see Plett, "Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," *Profile 1874*, pages 270-274.

39. Michael Plett (1761-1826) settled on Wirtschaft 1 in Halbstadt where he and his family are listed on the 1808 Revisions-Listen; Unruh, page 305; see also Peter J. Plett, "Family Records," unpublished manuscript, 3 pages, as annotated and continued by Rev. Peter Fehr, Steinbach, Manitoba. 1979. For additional information on this family see, Katie Peters, "Plett family records," Centre for M.B. Studies Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba. Michael Plett (1761-1826) was the brother to Johann Plett (1765-1833) of Blumstein, Molotschna, the patriarch of the KG Pletts; see Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 211-224.

40. Information regarding the family of Michael Plett (1819-1899) is courtesy of Katie Peters, "Plett family records."

41. Katie Peters, "Plett Family Records," has record of a son Michael Plett born November 13, 1814. Since the Vollmacht of 1838, shows another son Michael Plett born in 1819, the earlier Michael Plett must have died prior to that date. The records of Katie Peters also show that Michael Plett (born 1790) married a Barbara whose last name is not provided. If this information is correct, she must have been a first wife who died young.
42. Peter Plett (1861-1925) was the father of Abram Plett (born in Friedensfeld, Sagradovfka, in 1887 and died in Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1967), whose daughter Gertruda Plett (born September 6, 1935) married Jacob R. Plett, son of Jakob J. K. Plett (1904-74) of Steinbach, Manitoba; see Plett, *Plett Picture Book: A Pictorial History of the Children and Grandchildren of Cornelius Plett (1820-1900) and Sarah Loewen (1822-1903)* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981), pages 143-144.
43. The certificate shows three children under this guardianship, namely; Johann Neufeld from the colony of Lichtenau, Gernard Neufeld from the colony of Neukirch, and Judith Neufeld from the colony of Lichtenau.
44. Roy E. Neufeldt, *Unser Stammbaum* (5648 North El Sirio Drive, Tucson, Arizona, 85704, 1976), 169 pages, at page 7.
45. Roy E. Neufeldt, 7-13.
46. See Plett, "Boschmann Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished family sketch, April, 1989.
47. Unruh, 316 and 343.
48. Kornelius Neufeld, 1 and 8.
49. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Seidlungen am Schwartzten Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), 116.
50. Unruh, 316.
51. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 8.
52. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 169.
53. Johann Neufeld, Inman, letter to the *Rundschau*, October 23, 1912.
54. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 8-9.
55. *Ibid.*, 10. Kornelius P. Neufeld states that Johann Goossen who married Katharina Neufeld (1786-1863) was from Ladekopp. Only one Goossen family is shown on the 1808 Revisions-Listen in that village, namely, Franz Goossen, Wirtschaft 4: Unruh, 319. Franz Goossen also has a son Johann Goossen of the appropriate age which can be established from the age at death recorded for him by Kornelius P. Neufeld, namely, 84 years, 8 months and 5 days. This connection is verified by the records of Astrid Koop, Leamington, Ontario, who is a great-great-granddaughter of Franz Goossen, by his son Jakob Goossen who married Katharina Harder.
56. Unruh, 336.
57. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 10.
58. *Ibid.*, 10.
59. *Ibid.*, Kornelius P. Neufeld has recorded that his great-niece, Mrs. Abram Regehr, died in Fürstenau at the age of 57 years, 4 months and 12 days. The reference is not clear since only one daughter is listed for the family of Johann Goossen (1779-1864), and yet the age and date of death given eliminates daughter Susanna Goossen as being the Mrs. Abram Regehr referred to who died in 1877.
60. Much of the information regarding the family of Heinrich Goossen (1814-93) is courtesy of Mrs. C.J. Friesen, nee Adeline Quiring, RR 2, Box 139, Mountain Lake, Minnesota, 56159, letter to the author January 5, 1993.
61. The record of this marriage is found in the "Kirchen Buch der Mennoniten Gemeinde in Mountain Lake, Cottonwood County, Minnesota, Nordamerica," as reproduced in Bruno Penner, ed., *First Mennonite Church, Mountain Lake, Minnesota, 1878-1978: A Century of God's Grace Centennial Observance October 8, 1978* (Mountain Lake, 1978), 93.
62. Bernhard Fast, Lindenthal, Russia, letter to the *Rundschau* April 29, 1896. He refers to the death of Mrs. Kornelius Toews, nee Katharina Neufeld, at the age of 71 years, a month and 21 days. Evidently Mrs. Toews had the following cousins in the United States, Abram and Johann Neufeld, Inman; Heinrich Goossen, Church Aeltester, and Gerhard Neufeld, Minnesota. Bernhard Fast also refers to old Peter Heidebrecht, Jansen, Nebraska, although the exact connection is not clear at this point--presumably through the Thiessen side. Katharina Neufeld was a daughter of

Gerhard Neufeld, Lindenau. She married on November 29, 1845 to Johann Warkentin, Tiegenhagen, and they lived until 1859 in Altona, in the so-called "Schenke." Her first husband died on May 22, 1864, after which she married to Kornelius Toews, Münsterberg. I am indebted to Henry N. Fast for referring me to this material. 1988.

63. 1880 Census of Mountain Lake Township, Cottonwood County, as transcribed by the author in 1982.

64. Their daughter Elisabeth married Abraham P. Quiring, son of Peter Quiring and Agatha Dick. Elisabeth Goossen and Abraham P. Quiring, were the parents of Adeline Friesen, Mountain Lake, Minnesota. Katharina Goossen married Abraham Teichroew and Justina Goossen married Johann Quiring and Elisabeth Nickel. Elisabeth, Katharina and Justina were the daughters of Heinrich Goossen and Elisabeth Nickel--Adeline Friesen, letter to the author April 18, 1995.

65. Courtesy of Adeline Friesen.

66. The maiden name of Gerhard Neufeld's wife is found in the "Kirchen Buch der Mennoniten Gemeinde in Mountain Lake, Cottonwood County, Minnesota, Nordamerika," as reproduced in Bruno Penner, ed., *First Mennonite Church, Mountain Lake, Minnesota, 1878-1978: A Century of God's Grace: Centennial Observance October 8, 1978* (Mountain Lake, 1978), 93.

67. This connection is speculative at this point and based on the information that Abraham Peters was the only Peters with a daughter of the appropriate name and age listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen; see Unruh, page 322.

68. Since a number of the children of Hermann Neufeld (1760-1835) lived in Fürstenau the question has arisen whether the family of Wilhelm Neufeld, a wealthy Gutsbesitzer (estate owner), was possibly also related; cf. Hermann A. Neufeld, *Mary Neufeld and the Repphun Story, from The Molotschna to Manitoba* (13833 Oxnord St #2, Van Nuys, California, 91401, 1987), 233 pages, and letter from Herman A. Neufeld, dated January 8, 1989. However, Margaret Kroeker (Mennonite Genealogy, Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6, in a letter to the author of March 6, 1992, advises as follows: "The Wilhelm Neufelds, Fürstenau, referred to in the *Mary Neufeld and the Repphun Story* (family history book), as far as I can figure out--the Wm. Neufeld who married Maria Klassen, referred to as Groszwater and Groszmutter on the picture description, is the son of Wilhelm Neufeld and Elisabeth Kaetler who was a Gutsbesitzer and Landwirt in Fürstenau, Molotschna. Wilhelm Neufeld and Elisabeth Kaetler also had a son Peter who married Aganeta Janzen. Peter Neufeld, born Feb. 4, 1808 in Wickerau, Preussen, and Aganetha Suderman are the parents of Wilhelm Neufeld who married Elisabeth Kaetler. Peter Neufeld went to Russia in 1828 and was a teacher in Ladekopp. [We] have his 8 children. So, no, this line does not connect with Hermann Neufeld (1760-1835)."

69. Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 3.

70. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 11.

71. Bernhard Bargen, *A Bargen-Neufeld Genealogy* (North Newton, Kansas, 1962), 70 and 77. Plett, "Von Beargens in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished family sketch, 1989.

72. The names of her parents are recorded in "Kirchen Buch der Mennoniten Gemeinde in Mountain Lake, Cottonwood County, Minnesota, Nordamerika," 93.

73. Frank G. Friesen, letter to the author March 11, 1993.

74. David A. Haur, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kan., 1986), 80-83. A number of KG-related families on board this ship settled in Mountain Lake, Minnesota.

75. Bruno Penner, 4.

76. Plett, "Pioneer Women of the East Reserve," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part One, page 6.

77. The data regarding the children of Gerhard P. Neufeld and Anna Teichroew is from Gerhard Buhr, 9800 W 56th St., Shawnee Mission, Kansas, 66203-3407; this information was received courtesy of Frank G. Friesen, Arlington, Texas, letter to the author April 11, 1993. Gerhard Buhr (born June 10, 1918) is a grandson of Gerhard Neufeld (1856-1922) by his second marriage to Helena Buhler.

78. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," *Profile 1874*, pages 288-291, has a listing of this family.

79. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 13.

80. Abraham Friesen, letter to Heinrich Neufeld July 30, 1842, in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*. 283-286; and Abraham Friesen, letter to Heinrich Neufeld, July 4, 1843, unpublished letter, in Jakob F. Isaac Collection, Meade, Kansas, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, translated by Rev. Ben Hoeppner, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993.

81. Heinrich Neufeld, "Report Regarding the Exile of Jakob Warkentin, Altona, Molotschna," as translated by Rev. Ben Hoeppner, 411-20 Valhalla Drive, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2G 0Y1, 1992. Copy of original manuscript received courtesy of Dr. James Urry, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand, letter to the author, July 22, 1992. The original of this document is in the possession of Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 67117.

82. Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 2.

83. His daughter Nettie Epp, Pretty Prairie, Kansas, attained the age of 107 in 1995, see Don Hart, "She has 107 years of memories," *Hutchison News*, February 7, 1995--courtesy of Katharina Enns, Inman, Kansas, letter to the author February 27, 1995.

84. Peter Neufeld, "Diary," unpublished document, courtesy of Katharine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, 67546. I am indebted to Katharina Enns for referring this information to me. She also assisted the writer by proofreading the original draft and providing a host of corrections. Katherine Enns, letter to the author, September 30, 1991.

85. Information regarding Abram Neufeld (1845-1929) is from a family work sheet of Viola Ann Neufeld Hiebert, July 1989--courtesy of Frank G. Friesen, 7605 Glen Dale Dr., Arlington, Texas, 76017-1911, letter to the author, November 14, 1992.

86. *Mennonitische Rundschau*, August 16, 1893--courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. 1988.

87. A copy of the poem was in the possession of Katharine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, letter to the author August 22, 1994.

88. Information courtesy of Adolf Neufeld, Inman, Kansas. Telephone call with the writer, January, 1987.

89. Heinrich Neufeld, "Life experiences," unpublished poem, courtesy of Katherine Enns, Inman, Kansas, October, 1994.

90. Adolf Neufeld, mayor of Inman, Kansas, in 1987, is a great-grandson of Peter Neufeld (1825-85). Mr. and Mrs. Neufeld were the editors of the recently published history of the Inman community: *A Centennial History Inman, Kansas, 1887 1987* (Inman, Kansas, 1987), 224 pages. I am indebted to them for the frequent contributions they have made to my research, particularly, with their expertise regarding the history of the Inman area.

91. Henry T. Neufeld, *Family Tree of Peter Neufeld and Aganetha Wiens Neufeld* (Enid, Oklahoma, 1958), 302 pages. I am indebted to Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, of Inman, Kansas, for referring me to this material.

92. Abram Neufeld, letter to the *Rundschau* January 17, 1894--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1988.

93. Isaac Neufeld (1866-1950) was the grandfather of Katherine Enns, 425 W. Ave., B #6, Buhler, Kansas, 67522.

94. For a detailed history of this family; see Katharine Enns, *Harvest of New Fields: The I. P. Neufeld Story* (Inman, Kansas, 1995), 242 pages, ring binder.

95. I am indebted to Dorothy Wiens, Lincoln, Nebraska, for drawing to my attention the fact that the marriage of Margaretha Neufeld (1852-83) to Peter Ediger (1852-1901) was erroneously omitted in the listing of this family in Plett, "Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," *Profile 1874*, page 289.

96. Isaac Neufeld (1866-1950) was the grandfather of Katherine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas.

97. Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 1; see also, Johann Neufeld (1828-1914), "Diary Excerpts," typewritten manuscript, trans. and ed. by grandson Ben Neufeld, Box 667, Dinuba, California, 93618--received courtesy of Alan Peters, Fresno, California, October, 1985. That she is a daughter of Friedrich is verified by the fact that a daughter Katharina age 6 is listed for the family on Wirtschaft 12 in Schönaue in the 1835 census: cf. Plett, "Wiens families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 504-510.

98. Letter to the *Rundschau* May 6, 1903, Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

99. For further information regarding the Harder family see, Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy 1764-1826," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 374.

100. Her mother died on December 17, 1895 at the age of 74 years, 4 months and 8 days; see Johann Neufeld (1828-1914), "Diary excerpts," 7. The writer had originally assumed that the Johann Neufeld family had also moved to Nikolaidorf, but Frank G. Friesen has written that this was not the case and that the Johann Neufeld always lived in Rosenort, Molotschna, and that possibly they were visiting in Nikolaidorf at the time of Mrs. Neufeld's death: Friesen to author November 14, 1992.

101. Her father, Johann Klassen (1817-83) was the brother to one-time KG minister, Abraham Klassen (1828-1906), who settled in the village of Alexanderfeld south of Hillsboro, Kansas, in 1875, having lived in Rosenort, Manitoba, for the winter of 1874-5: Plett, "Peter Epp 1690 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 306-307, has additional information regarding the family of Johann Klassen (1817-83).

102. Heinrich D. Friesen (1839-1914) was the first cousin of Johann J. Neufeld (1858-1919). Friesen was author and publisher of the widely-known *Familien-Register* (Inman, Kansas, 1908), 45 pages, one of the earliest published genealogies among the Russian Mennonites.

103. Johann Neufeld, (1828-1914), "Diary Excerpts." Much of the information for the biography of Johann Neufeld (1828-1914) was received from Frank G. Friesen, a great-grandson of Johann Neufeld: Frank G. Friesen, letter to the author, May 2, 1992.

104. Frank G. Friesen, "Family Group Records," unpublished family records, May 2, 1992.

105. Julius Kroeker was married for the second time to Maria Toews (born 1847) and came to America 1877, on S. S. Vaderland, the same ship that Johann Neufeld and his family were travelling on. The Kroekers settled 2 miles west and 3/4 miles south of Inman. Information courtesy of Frank G. Friesen, Arlington, Texas, letter to the author, May 2, 1992.

106. Heinrich J. Neufeld (1854-1921) was the grandfather of Frank G. Friesen, 6705 Glenn Dale Dr., Arlington, Texas, 76017, who has provided much of the information for this section.

107. Katharina Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, letter to the author February 27, 1995. She writes, "This information is from John N. Ratzlaff, son of Helena Neufeld and Peter F. Ratzlaff. Isaac was his half-uncle. John lives in Inman."

108. For additional information on the parents and grandparents of Abram Wiens (1824-99); see Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 510-512.

109. Abram Wiens, letter to the *Rundschau*, December 27, 1899. In this letter Wiens reports the death of his father and provides some historical details regarding his parents--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

110. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 157.

111. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 507.

112. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 13.

113. Courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

114. Irwin G. Neufeld and F. L. Neufeld, *Descendants of Hermann Enns 1848-1897* (Fresno, California, 1984), i-iii and 1-4.

115. Marriage date of Susanna Neufeld is from the records of Hermann Enns, courtesy of Katharine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, 67546. Enns to author September 30, 1991.

116. Irvin G. Neufeld and F. L. Neufeld, i.

117. Information from Hermann Enns, 423 So. Dirks, Buhler, Kansas, 67522. He is the grandson of Hermann Enns (1847-97). Information courtesy of Katherine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, 67546: Enns to author March 13, 1991.

118. Irvin G. Neufeld and F. L. Neufeld, i.

119. Helen Johnson, Box 20, Group 20, R.R.1, Lockport, Manitoba, R0C 1W0, "Family history," unpublished excerpt--courtesy of Margaret Kroeker/Mennonite Genealogy, Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6, letter to the author, March 10, 1992.

120. Hermann Enns (1818-55) had a son Hermann Enns who was the father of Aeltester Johann H. Enns. No author given, *Hermann Enns 1818-1955*, unpublished family record-- courtesy of Margaret Kroeker/Mennonite Genealogy Inc., letter to the author of August 14, 1991.

121. Peter Dueck (1833-87) was the son of Johann Dueck whose first wife was Maria Thiessen, who died in 1830 in Altona. No connection with Isaak Thiessen. Peter Dueck's mother was Maria Loewen: Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3C 2H6, letter to the author, July 16, 1995.

122. Helen Johnson, "Family records."

123. Helen Johnson, list of children of Hermann Enns (1818-55), received courtesy of Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., letter to the author July 18, 1995.

124. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 11.

125. Unruh, 317. Isaac Thiessen (1763-1835) was also the father of Helena Thiessen (1793-1827) who married the widower Peter Heidebrecht (1782-1862) of Lichtenau where she died in 1827: Kornelius P. Neufeld, 17. Kornelius P. Neufeld provides the following information regarding the other children of Isaac Thiessen (1763-1835): Dietrich Thiessen died September 2, 1812 at the age of 14; Agatha Thiessen, formerly the wife of Herman Wall in Lichtenau, died on April 1, 1836, at the age of 31; Gertruda Thiessen, formerly the wife of Peter Baerg in Lichtenau died on August 13, 1843, at the age of 42. She was the mother of 16 children; Half-brother Isaac Thiessen of Fürstenau died on January 27, 1844, at the age of 56 years and 3 months; Johann Thiessen of Münsterberg died on March 15, 1865, at the age of 56 years, 2 months and 7 days; Mrs. Jakob Thiessen in Lichtenau died on April 14, 1865, at the age of 68; Jakob Thiessen of Lichtenau died on October 6, 1870, at the age of 73; Peter Heidebrecht of Lichtenau died on May 7, 1862, at the age of 78; Daniel Braun died on May 10, 1847, in Lindenau; the widow Franz Peters, formerly Braun, died on January 29, 1858, at the age of 70 [According to Unruh, 317, her maiden name was Maria Thiessen]; Kornelius Penner of Landskron died on February 7, 1866 at the age of 53 years, 4 months and 11 days; Helena Thiessen, wife of Gerhard Wiebe of Tiegenhagen, died on March 23, 1868, at the age of 34 years; Jakob Thiessen of Münsterberg died on April 13, 1852, at the age of 87 years. He was the uncle of Klaas Thiessen, Schönfeld; Abram Friesen of Schönfeld died on December 13, 1878, at the age of 61 years, 6 months and 21 days. He was formerly the husband of Mrs. Kornelius Penner of Landskrone. He was buried at Schönfeld; on September 11, 1882, my cousin-aunt [Nichttante] Mrs. Isaac Penner of Lindenau died; Peter Dueck of Halbstadt died of a stroke on December 24, 1887, at the age of 54 years, 5 months and 10 days; the aged Kornelius Heidebrecht in Nikolaidorf died on December 6, 1890, at the age of 82 years and 3 months; and the aged widow Wiens, sister of Kornelius Heidebrecht, died in Spaat, Crimea, on December 28, 1891, at the age of 76 years and 11 months. Editor's note: It cannot be verified that all of the above are children or in-laws of Isaac Thiessen (1763-1835).

126. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 2.

127. *Ibid.*; cf. Woltner, 100.

128. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 22.

129. *Ibid.*, 2.

130. *Ibid.*, 23.

131. *Ibid.*, 23.

132. *Ibid.*, 2.

133. *Ibid.*, 24.

134. *Ibid.*, 36. She had two daughters, Katharina born February 15, 1867, and Susanna born April 21, 1869.

135. *Ibid.*, 37. She had a daughter Susanna born June 28, 1873.

136. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 187 and 222. It appears that Bernhard Fast (1821-98) was the brother to Johann B. Fast (1824-1906) of Münsterberg, who was later one of the founders and ministers on the Schönfeld-Brasol settlement. Johann K. Fast, "Stammbaum register Fast und Epp von Jahr 1758-1919," unpublished family records, 220 Oakland Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, 11 pages--courtesy of Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, R3C 2H6. 1989; see also Gerhard Toews, *Schönfeld: Werde und opfergang einer deutschen siedlung in der Ukraine* (Winnipeg, Man., 1939), pages 9, 11 and 13.

137. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbaum," page 187.

138. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 2-3.

139. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Box 373, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0. See David Epp, "Lindenthal," ME 3, 350, for additional information about this village.

140. Their son Gerhard Wiebe (1867-1922) married Anna Wiebe (1874-1958) and they were the grandparents of Astrid Koop, R.R. 5, Leamington, Ontario, N8H 3V8. Astrid has provided much of the information for this section.

141. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 34.

142. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 25.

143. *Ibid.*, 2.

144. Bernhard Fast, letter to *Rundschau*, April 29, 1896--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

145. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 26.

146. *Ibid.*, 2-3.

147. *Ibid.*, 27.

148. *Ibid.*, 2.

149. *Ibid.*, 28.

150. John H. Neufeld, Emerson Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2G 1G4, letter to the author January 20, 1999.

151. Irvin G. Neufeld, "Neufeld Family Records," Centre for M.B. Studies, Winnipeg, Manitoba--courtesy of Katie Peters, Winnipeg, Manitoba. 1989.

152. Courtesy of Katherine Enns, Inman, Kansas, letter of March 13, 1991.

153. This information is from an extract from the "Familienregister" of Gerhard Neufeld (1831-1914) as continued by his son Peter Neufeld (1865-1936), courtesy of grandson Eric Neufeld, Swan River, Manitoba.

154. The information for this marriage is based solely on the coincidence that the birth date of Wilhelm Neufeld in the records of Mr. Irvin G. Neufeld, Fresno, California, corresponds exactly with the birth date for Wilhelm Neufeld given in the records of Johann K. Fast, "Auszeuges," page 6. The writer was saddened to hear the news of the passing of Mr. Irvin G. Neufeld on April 15, 1991 at the age of 83. His contribution to this compilation will be sadly missed.

155. Her father lived in Muntau. Her brother Cornelius K. Loepp (1833-1916) served as Schulz in Muntau and received a gold medal for services preformed during the Crimean War: Margaret Friesen Loepp, *The Kornelius K. Loepp Family* (photocopied genealogy, R.R. 2, Box 25, Morris, Manitoba, R0G 1K0, n.d.); cf. Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 416 and 424.

156. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 3.

157. *Ibid.*, 31.

158. *Ibid.*, 31-32 and 48. Gerhard Neufeld had a son Peter Neufeld (1893-1919) who was murdered by bandits.

159. Peter Enns (1848-1910) married Margaretha Thiessen from Hochfeld on February 29, 1872. Peter Enns died in Neu-Ohrloff and his wife died in Tiede on July 14, 1919. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 54.

160. Their son Jakob Neufeld was a minister in Leamington, Ontario, where he presented his first sermon on October 30, 1949.

161. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 3.

162. *Ibid.*, 29.

163. *Ibid.*, 16.

164. It appears that Katharina Klassen (1801-86) was the daughter of Jakob Klassen (born 1778) listed on Wirtschaft 16 in Lindenau. She is the only Katherina Klassen listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen of approximately the right age: Unruh, page 312. However, the immigration records of 1803 show her birth date as August 30, 1803, which would be too great a discrepancy: Unruh, page 337.

165. Irvin G. Neufeld, "Hermann Neufeld family records," Fresno, California, unpublished records, n.d., courtesy of Katharina Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, 67546. Enns to author October 7, 1991. These records provide a listing of the children of Hermann Neufeld (1823-1889).

166. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 17.

167. *Ibid.*, 17; see also Irvin G. Neufeld, "Herman Neufeld family records."

168. *Ibid.*.

169. Irvin G. Neufeld and F. L. Neufeld, i.

170. Irvin G. Neufeld, "Hermann Neufeld family records."
171. Irvin G. Neufeld and F. L. Neufeld, i.
172. Katharina Enns (1876-1964) and Isaak Neufeld (1870-1907) are the parents of Mr. Irvin G. Neufeld of Fresno, California. Information courtesy of Katherine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, 67546, letter to author March 13, 1991.
173. Irvin G. Neufeld, "Hermann Neufeld family records." Frank G. Friesen, Arlington, Texas, has provided the following information regarding this family. "I have enclosed an "Ahnentafel" about Alexander Neufeld. He is my 4th cousin and pen pal from Germany. He and his wife just came out of Russia in 1990 . . . His ancestry started the brewery and vinegar factory in Halbstadt. The Germans blew it up in 1943 when they were chased out of Russia. His grandfather had been kidnapped by bandits for ransom and his father was shot by the Russians in 1941"--courtesy of Frank G. Friesen, letter to author April 12, 1992. According to the "Ahnentafel," Alexander Neufeld was the son of Hermann Neufeld (1882-1941) and Anna Willms (1886-1980) and his grandfather was Hermann Neufeld (1850-1913).
174. Irvin G. Neufeld, "Hermann Neufeld family records."
175. Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 1.
176. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 18.
177. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Seidlungen am Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), page 127.
178. *Ibid.*, 18.
179. Frieda Neufeld, "Hermann Neufeld Genealogy 1760," unpublished family records, 10 pages--courtesy of Margaret Kroeker/Mennonite Genealogy Inc, letter to the author August 14, 1991.
180. Herman Neufeld, *Herman Neufeld Stamm 1858 - 1956* (n.p., 1956), 8 pages--courtesy of Margaret Kroeker/ Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, R3C 2H6, January 1, 1992.
181. Frieda Neufeld, 1 and 2.
182. Their son Abram Neufeld (1889-1927) immigrated to Canada where he died in Hanley, Saskatchewan. His son Herman Neufeld (born 1919) lived in Steinbach where he worked as a printer and his son John Neufeld Q.C. is a lawyer practising in Steinbach.

Chapter Fourteen

Peter Regehr 1740-1811

Section One: Peter Regehr 1740-1811, Prangenau, West Prussia.

1 Two Regehr families are found within the ranks of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG): a history of the larger clan, that of Johann Regehr (born 1759) of Kronsgraben, the brother-in-law of KG founder Klaas Reimer, was published in *Pioneers and Pilgrims* in 1990.¹

The Stammvater of the second KG Regehr line was Peter Regehr (1740-1811), listed in the village of Prangenau, West Prussia in the 1776 Konsignation: "Landwirt, 1 male, 1 female, 1 son, 1 male worker and 1 female worker, Eigenthümer."² According to Genealogist Henry Schapansky, Peter Regehr died in Prangenau, West Prussia on October 1, 1811.³ Peter Regehr was married to Judith and had at least 9 children. The Mennonite families in the village of Prangenau belonged to the Ladekopp Flemish Gemeinde.⁴ No information is presently available regarding the children of Peter Regehr, other than for Isaac, although it appears that most of them died in infancy.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Peter Regehr	1740		Oct 1, 1811
m	Judith	1750		Apr 20, 1808
2	Isaac Regehr	1774		
2	Anna Regehr	1775		Jun 5, 1793
2	Peter Regehr	1779		Aug 20, 1784
2	Son	1781		Oct 22, 1781
2	Martin Regehr	Jan 14, 1782		Mar 21, 1782
2	Jakob Regehr	Jun 9, 1783		Feb 21, 1784
2	Helena Regehr	Sep 17, 1784		
2	Peter Regehr	Jan 17, 1786		Mar, 1786
2	Peter Regehr	Oct 1, 1787		Jul 27, 1792

Section Two: Isaac Regehr, born 1774, Muntau, Molotschna.

2 Son Isaac Regehr married Gertrude Wiebe.⁵ The family lived in Prangenau, West Prussia, where sons Isaac (1797-1840) and Johann (born 1799) were born.⁶ Isaac Regehr was an unsuccessful candidate in a deacon election of the Danzig "Land" Gemeinde held on February 1, 1801, at Neunhuben. Klaas Reimer, later founder of the KG, was elected as a minister in the same election.⁷

The Isaac Regehr family emigrated to Russia in 1811. Great-grandson Heinrich Regehr has written that "this couple supposedly came from Neunhuben, Danziger Niederung. They pushed their belongings in front of themselves with a wheel barrow. They over-wintered in the Old Colony and proceeded on to the Molotschna the next spring. The . . . family settled in Muntau, Molotschna, where 65 desjation of land was designated for them. The land was given to them by the government, and a plow as well."⁸

The Isaac Regehr family is listed in the 1835 census as the owner of

Wirtschaft 29 in Muntau, Molotschna, in 1835: Isaac Peter Regehr age 61, wife Gertrude 66, son Isaac 37, wife Maria 33, children Katherina 12, Isaac 6, and Jakob 3, son Peter 31, wife Margaretha 29, son Peter 6, daughter Margaretha 4, and Isaac Peter Regehr's daughters Maria 25 and Elizabeth 24.⁹ Great-grandson Heinrich Regehr has written that "Mrs. Isaac Regehr was confined to bed for the last eight years of her life, because she had apparently ruined her back by pushing a wheel barrow during the emigration from Prussia."¹⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Isaac Regehr	1774		
m	Gertrude Wiebe	1769		
3	Isaac Regehr	Dec 10, 1797		Jan 19, 1840
3	Johann Regehr	Apr 10, 1799		
3	Peter Regehr	Dec 1, 1802		
3	Maria Regehr	1810		
3	Elizabeth Regehr	1811		

Section Three: Isaac Regehr 1797-1840, Muntau, Molotschna.

3 Son Isaac Regehr (1797-1840) married Maria Giesbrecht.¹¹ She was the daughter of Jakob Giesbrecht (born 1761) who settled on Wirtschaft 4 in Muntau, Molotschna, on June 15, 1805.¹² Her father Jakob Giesbrecht is listed in the 1835 census as the owner of Wirtschaft 4.¹³

Isaac and Maria Regehr were the parents of three children: Jakob Regehr (1832-1906), Katharina Regehr (1822-1900) and Isaak Regehr (born 1829). Isaac Sr. died in 1840. His widow married for the second time to Johann de Veer.¹⁴ Maria had two more children with her second husband: Maria de Veer (1842-1916) and Johann de Veer.¹⁵ The Johann de Veer family was living in Muntau, Molotschna in 1861 at the time of the marriage of daughter Maria de Veer to Klaas B. Friesen.¹⁶ After the death of Maria, Johann de Veer married for the second time to Maria Harder (1828-69) and they had two more children together: Elisabeth (1860-1940) who married David Thiessen of Rosenort, Manitoba, and Isaac de Veer (1856-1925) who married Anna Toews, widow of KG deacon Heinrich F. Wiebe (1851-76) of Blumenort, Manitoba.¹⁷ Heinrich had died in a fierce blizzard in 1876.¹⁸ Johann de Veer died in 1869.¹⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Isaak Regehr	Dec 10, 1797		Jan 19, 1840
m	Maria Giesbrecht	Apr 21, 1800		May 22, 1855
4	Katharina Regehr	Dec 22, 1822		Apr 17, 1900
4	Isaac G. Regehr	1829		
4	Jakob G. Regehr	Jan 27, 1832		Nov 3, 1906

4 Daughter **Katharina G. Regehr** married Herman Wiens, Altona, in 1845. He died in 1862 leaving eight children. In 1866 Katharina married for the second time to Franz Enns of Muntau. He died in 1883. In 1885 Margaretha moved to the Sagradovka Colony where she bought a small house. She was sick for five years and four months. She died at the age of 77 years and 4 months.²⁰

5 Son **Hermann Wiens** lived in Neu-Halbstadt, Sagradovka. August 1, 1900, Hermann wrote the *Rundschau* reporting his mother's death. Children surviving were Hermann, Jakob and Margaretha.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Regehr	Dec 22, 1822		Apr 17, 1900
m	Herman Wiens	1822	1845	Apr 16, 1862
5	Hermann Wiens			
5	Jakob Wiens			
5	Margaretha Wiens			
4	Katharina Regehr	Dec 22, 1822		Apr 17, 1900
2m	Franz Enns	1813	1866	1883

4 Son **Isaac G. Regehr** lived in Wernersdorf, Russia, from where he wrote the *Rundschau*, May 2, 1906.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaac G. Regehr	1829		

4 Son **Jakob G. Regehr** worked for two years for Peter Thiessens, Schöna. ²¹ In 1852 Jakob married Anna Toews, daughter of Johann Toews (1793-1873) and Elisabeth Harder (1800-34) of Fischau, Molotschna. ²² Anna was a half-sister to Peter P. Toews (1841-1922), elected as Aeltester of the Blumenhoff KG in 1870. In 1856 they took in Johann D. Dueck (1856-1918), son of Johann L. Dueck, whose mother had died, as a foster child. ²³ In 1861 Jakob Regehr purchased a Wirtschaft in Hierschau for 3400 ruble silver. Family historian Jakob G. Friesen has written that since "Doctors were few in those days, grandma Regehr [nee Anna Toews] took up the practice of a midwife." ²⁴ The village of Grünfeld, situated forty verst north of Nikopol on the Dnieper River, was established in 1867 by seven KG families from the Molotschna. ²⁵ The Regehr family also moved to Grünfeld where they farmed. Jakob G. Regehr also had a heart for others. When Cornelius L. Plett's first wife died in Fischau in 1872 it was Jakob Regehr of Grünfeld who offered him a ride back to the nearby village of Blumenhoff, Borosenko. ²⁶

In 1874 the Regehr family emigrated from Russia departing from their home on May 30. A son was born during the journey who died. Jakob and Anna Regehr later described one of their experiences when they arrived in Manitoba:

We arrived at the Shantz Immigration houses south of Niverville, Manitoba, on August 2, 1874. We were very thirsty and tired. This is something that will not have remained in your memories beloved children as clearly as it has for us. No water was available there. Then it happened that a half-breed came along who seemed to take

charge of this to some extent and also brought some water but it was almost undrinkable. Oh, the crying among the children for water! The next day the water was being hauled from the Red River with oxen, a distance of six miles. But at that time the quantity was only little; indeed, there was only a little water for each family. Now you can well imagine how discouraged the parents must have been when the children were crying for water.²⁷

The Jakob Regehr family settled in Rosenfeld, Manitoba, just east of Grünfeld, now Kleefeld, Manitoba.²⁸ On January 4, 1882, they joined John Holdeman and were baptised as members of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite. Jakob Regehr maintained a diary which is extant for the years 1892 to 1893.²⁹ November 12, 1884, Jakob Regehr wrote the *Rundschau* "asking for the address of Heinrich Grawen, Asia, from Kleefeld."

After the death of his wife Jakob took a trip to Kansas which he describes as follows; "I left Winnipeg on November 7, 1894 for a visit to Kansas. There I spent the winter i.e. from November 30, 1894, to April 24, 1895. On the way back I stopped in at Nebraska and Minnesota, arriving back in Winnipeg, May 9, 1895."³⁰ In December 1894 Jakob visited Peter Thiessen and other friends in Jansen, Nebraska.³¹ Son Jakob T. Regehr explained the purpose of the visit: "On March 12, 1896, he went again [to Kansas] and got married for the second time to the widow of Johann L. Dueck (nee Cornelia Boschman)."³² She has been described as "a tall statuesque Prussian, a hardy person." She had been married for the first time to Cornelius Toews of Gnadenu, Kansas.³³

After his marriage, Jakob Regehr moved to Kansas where they belonged to the Holdeman congregation at Alexanderfeld, two miles southwest of Hillsboro.³⁴ John D. Dueck, the son of Cornelia's previous husband, Johann L. Dueck, was the first resident pastor of this church.³⁵

August 24, 1898, the *Rundschau* reported that "Jakob Regehr was a 'Decker' ('roofmaker' or thatcher) by profession." March 6, 1899, Jakob Regehr went to Manitoba for a visit and returned to Kansas on June 27, 1899. He died in Kansas of dropsy on November 13, 1906. November 7, 1906, son Jakob Regehr went on a trip to Kansas to visit his sick father. December 7, he returned and also brought everything included in his father's estate. On December 13, 1906, the estate was divided and each share came to \$85.04. After the death of Jakob Regehr Sr., his widow moved to California where she died.³⁶

5 Daughter Anna T. Regehr married Gerhard Schellenberg, son of KG minister Gerhard Schellenberg (1827-1908) of Ohrloff, Molotschna, and later Rosenfeld, Manitoba, a small village two miles east of Grünfeld.³⁷ Gerhard Schellenberg Jr also lived in Rosenfeld, Manitoba. August 24, 1898, Anna Schellenberg wrote the *Rundschau* and reported they "...were living in her father's Wirtschaft." December 4, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported "Gerh. Schellenbergs have moved onto their own land...." After their retirement they moved to Kleefeld. Their oldest daughter Elisabeth married Heinrich L. Fast and they are the grandparents of Steinbach, Manitoba, historian Henry N. Fast. Their son Jakob R. Schellenberg was a mail carrier, cheese maker and farmer in the Steinbach area. Their son John R.

Schellenberg was a merchant in Kleefeld, Manitoba, and the grandfather of Brian Schellenberg, present owner of the Kleefeld general store. Son Jakob T. Regehr married Justina Esau, daughter of Wilhelm Esau (1808-73) and step-daughter of Peter W. Loewen, KG auctioneer who settled in Hochstadt, Manitoba, in 1874. April 24, 1889, the *Rundschau* reported that "David Loewen and J. T. Regehr, Hochstadt, had gone to Medicine Hat regarding land purchases." May 29, 1889, they reported to the *Rundschau* "on the type of land in Alberta." The Jakob T. Regehr family lived in Hochstadt where he operated a general store for many years, for a few years in partnership with Cornelius Giesbrecht Sr. May 7, 1890, the *Rundschau* reported the "death of Mrs. J. T. Regehr. She was the daughter to Wilhelm Esau who died in Osterwick in Russia." Jakob married for the second time to Anna Loewen, daughter of Abraham W. Loewen (1833-86), KG minister who settled in Gruenfeld, Manitoba, in 1874. Family historian Jakob G. Friesen has written that "This second mother stayed with the family for less than seven years. It must have been very hard for father, as he said: 'Why must I bear all these loses.'³⁸ On March 2, 1897, Jakob T. Regehr left for Kansas where he married for the third time to the widow Helena Harms, nee Klassen. Steinbach historian Klaas J. B. Reimer has written, "Jakob T. Regehr is recognized as a prominent figure in promoting and establishing the dairy industry in the East Reserve. . . . From the year 1897 he was for eight years elected to the honoured position as a director to the Manitoba dairy association."³⁹ In 1899, 1903 and 1905, Jakob and Helena went visiting in Kansas. April 22, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "that as J. T. Regehr was in Elkhart he requested a small booklet to be printed 'Das Wachsame Auge Gottes.'" In November of 1910 they again left for Kansas and returned on March 4, 1911. Jakob T. Regehr maintained a diary which is extant for the years 1914 to 1915.⁴⁰ On February 25, 1914, Jakob Regehr and Abraham left for Didsbury, Alberta. Mrs. Abraham Friesen went along as well. They returned home on March 26, 1915. Jakob Regehr died after a lengthy suffering. Less than a month later his wife died as well. Son Jakob E. Regehr (1885-1955) had a car dealership in Steinbach, Manitoba, for many years.⁴¹ Daughter Maria T. Regehr married David R. Loewen, son of David W. Loewen (1836-1915) of Lindenau, Molotschna, and later Hochstadt, Manitoba. The David R. Loewen family settled at Hochstadt, Manitoba. He carried the mail from Steinbach to Grunthal via Chortitz, Kleefeld, and Hochstadt. In 1903 they moved from Hochstadt to Swalwell, Alberta, where they farmed. In 1908, 1914 and 1916 David Loewen made lengthy visits to his relatives in Manitoba. In 1917 they lived at Littlefield, Texas. They are both buried at the cemetery in Winton, California.⁴² Son Johann T. Regehr married Elisabeth Dueck, daughter of KG deacon Johann L. Dueck (1833-94) of Alexanderkrone, Molotschna, and later Grünfeld, Manitoba. The marriage of Johann T. Regehr lasted not even a year when he died, leaving a son who was only two weeks old. His widowed wife married for the second time to her second cousin, school teacher Johann B. Toews of Blumenort, Manitoba.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jacob G. Regehr	Jan 27,1832		Nov 13,1906
m	Anna H. Toews	Jul 26,1832	Nov 15,1852	Dec 3,1893
5	Jakob T. Regehr	Jan 7,1854		Jan 8,1854
5	Son Regehr	Sep 20,1855		Found dead
5	Anna Regehr	Nov 17,1856		At birth
5	Anna T. Regehr	Nov 9,1858	Oct 12,1876	Nov 23,1938
m	Gerh Schellenberg	Jan 4,1852		Oct 31,1932
5	Jacob T. Regehr	Jan 30,1861		Jul 26,1916
m	Justina Esau	Sep 2,1864	Jan 20,1884	Apr 25,1890
2m	Anna Loewen	Jul 6,1890	1897	Jan 4,1897
3m	Helena Klassen	Mar 7,1859	Mar 13,1897	Aug 21,1916
5	Maria T. Regehr	May 1,1863	Mar 30,1884	May 23,1942
m	David R. Loewen	Oct 7,1862		Nov 13,1945
5	Johann T. Regehr	Dec 18,1865	Jan 1,1885	Jun 4,1886
m	Elizabeth Dueck	Jan 21,1865		Jul 9,1899
5	Katarina Regehr	May 20,1868		At birth
5	Katarina Regehr	Jul 31,1869		At birth
5	Isaac Regehr	Aug 11,1871		Sep 5,1871
5	Helena Regehr	Sep 8,1872		At birth
5	Son Regehr	1874		1874
5	Son Regehr	Dec 16,1878		Stillbirth
4	Jacob G. Regehr	Jan 27,1832		Nov 13,1906
2m	Kornelia Boschman	Jul 5,1837		1915

Section Four: Peter Regehr 1802-79, Muntau, Molotschna.

3 Son Peter Regehr was born in Prangenu, West Prussia.⁴³ The connection between Peter Regehr and that of Isaac Regehr (1797-1840), Muntau, was established by Henry Schapansky.⁴⁴ Peter Regehr immigrated to Russia with his parents in 1811 where they settled in the village of Muntau.⁴⁵ By the time of the 1835 census Peter Regehr was married to Margaretha, age 29, whose last name in not known. Peter and Margaretha, together with children--Peter age 6 and Margaretha 4, were living on Wirtschaft 29 in Muntau with his parents and brother Isaac.

According to grandson Gerhard P. Regehr the Peter Regehrs originally had their own Wirtschaft but that things went too hard and "they gave it over to someone else without any payment. This man and his wife, nee Margaretha Wiebe, were supposedly my [Gerhard P. Regehr's] grandparents."⁴⁶

Grandson Heinrich Regehr has written that Peter Regehr later "built a small house by the woodlot in Muntau where Peter Regehr made his living with fixing shoes."

According to the report by grandson Gerhard P. Regehr, Peter Regehr was an interesting man who would get up in the middle of the night if he could not sleep and work. If he was sleepy during the day, he would lay down and rest. Regehr was a member of the Halbstadter Gemeinde. At the time, the singing in the worship services was only in unison. When the Franz Choral books came into use, this modernism grated on the soul of the aged Regehr. He left the Halbstadt Gemeinde and passed by Halbstadt going to Petershagen which also had a worship house. One Sunday as he opened the church door there, the echo of multi-voice harmony also greeted him. Then he supposedly remarked to his sons, who were with him, 'Jungis, kvamt no hus, de Dievel es uk aul hier enni Koak (Kirche).' In other respects he was a peaceful and satisfied man."

Gerhard P. Regehr writes that his grandmother, "Mrs. Peter Regehr had to suffer being confined to bed to eight years. Notwithstanding this she was always happy and thankful, especially when her children, who had to work out, visited her."

After her death, Peter Regehr Sr. moved to the home of his daughter Gertruda Regehr, Mrs. Franz Heinrichs, "where he lived in the summer room and patched 'Peitschen' ("bedding"). He lived there for approximately eight years. He had a misfortune while slaughtering hogs and broke his leg. After a lengthy illness he died there."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Regehr	Dec 1, 1802		Jan 24, 1879
m	Margaretha	1806		Jan 3, 1871
4	Peter Regehr	Nov 2, 1828	Nov 9, 1850	Nov 29, 1913
4	Margaretha Regehr	1831		Mar 14, 1880
4	Gertruda Regehr	Jan 21, 1838		
4	Isaac Regehr			
4	Heinrich Regehr	Nov 14, 1842		May 11, 1929

4 Son Peter Regehr married Katharina Schellenberg, daughter of Jakob Schellenberg (1792-1872) of Rosenort, Molotschna.⁴⁷ Peter and Katharina were one of the first families to settled in the village of Nikolaidorf when that village was established in 1852.⁴⁸ The family moved to Gnadenthal in the spring of 1862.⁴⁹ In 1867 he was elected as a minister in the Margenau Gemeinde.⁵⁰

By 1872 Peter Regehr was living in Rückenau where Peter I. Fast (1831-1916) included him in a list of Vollwirthen in the village for 1872, including a number of KG connected families: Isaac Klassen - Wirtschaft 16, Martin J. Barkman - 17, Julius Barkman - 19, and Peter Regehr - 20. Fast also made occasional references to the Regehr family in his "Journal."⁵¹ On June 21, Peter I. Fast "took some important men to Gnadenthal together with Peter Regehr." January 5, 1875, Fast wrote, "we went to the worship service in the school. Peter Regehr preached." April 15, 1875, Fast wrote "we went to Peter Regehr's." And on February 22, 1876, "Konrads and Jakob Wiebes were here and P. Regehrs in the evening." In a letter to the *Rundschau* of January 14, 1885, Peter L. Dueck, Grünfeld, asked about "Prediger Peter Regehr, Gnadenthal."

In 1888 Peter Regehr married for the second time to a widow Sara Rempel, nee Wall (1831-1923).⁵² By this time the family lived in Tiegerweide.⁵³ Nephew Peter P. Warkentin reported that he visited uncle Peter Regehr in Rückenau, Molotschna, in 1894.⁵⁴ August 3, 1898, Peter Regehr of Tiegerwiede, Molotschna, wrote a letter in the *Mennonitische Rundschau* inquiring about his cousin Jakob Regehr of Hochstadt, Manitoba.⁵⁵

5 Son Jakob Regehr (1851-1924) married a widow Kaethler, nee Eva Abrahams, born in Grossweide. She died in Nikolaidorf. Jakob Regehr married for the second time to the widow Devehr, nee Maria Berg.⁵⁶ Son Peter Regehr (1856-1933) lived in Margenau. He was minister and later Aeltester of the Rückenau Brüdergemeinde. Both died of starvation.⁵⁷ Daughter Katharina Regehr (1858-1933) married Johann Thiessen of Gnadenthal, son of Dietrich Thiessen and Aganetha Braun.⁵⁸ The Johann Thiessen (1858-1920) family lived in Prangenau.⁵⁹ Mrs. Johann Thiessen "starved to death, and her husband Johann Thiessen died of typhoid fever, as did many in the Molotschna during the winter of 1918-1919."⁶⁰ Son Heinrich Regehr (1860-1919) married Helena Janzen, daughter of Peter Janzen and Elizabeth Fast. They lived in Prangenau until 1902 when they moved to the Terek Settlement, where he was elected a minister in 1904.⁶¹ Heinrich Regehr was the author of the "Urkunde der Familie Peter Regehr" frequently referred to in this article. Daughter Margaretha Regehr (1862-1923) married Heinrich Reimer,⁶² son of Abraham Reimer (1813-84).⁶³ Heinrich farmed in Lichtfelde. He was elected as a minister of the Alexanderkron Gemeinde in 1883. The family moved to Canada in 1924. He died in Blumenhof, Saskatchewan. Heinrich Reimer compiled a valuable collection of genealogical records.⁶⁴ Son Isaac Regehr (1864-1930) served as a teacher in Kleefeld and later of the Zentralschule. He also served as a minister of the Rückenau Brüdergemeinde. The family immigrated to Canada in 1926 to Herbert, Saskatchewan, where Isaac Regehr taught in the Bible School.⁶⁵ Isaac Regehr was the grandfather of historian Ted Regehr, author of Volume Three of *Mennonites in Canada*. Son Gerhard Regehr (1866-1960) was ordained Elder of the Jasykova

Nikopol MB Gemeinde in 1903.⁶⁶ The family immigrated settling in Mountain Lake, Minnesota, in 1924.⁶⁷ He was the father of Jakob G. Regehr, founder of Regehrs Printing, Winnipeg, Manitoba.⁶⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Regehr	Nov 2,1828	Nov 9,1850	Nov 29,1913
m	Kath Schellenberg	May 28,1827		Mar 8,1887
5	Jakob Regehr	Aug 10,1851	Nov 26,1885	May 18,1924
m	Eva Abrahams	Aug 24,1848		
2m	Maria Berg	Jun 19,1858	1892	1927
5	Peter Regehr	Mar 2,1855		Mar 2,1855
5	Peter Regehr	Feb 2,1856	Nov 24,1877	Jun 18,1933
m	Maria Harder	Aug 18,1856		1935
5	Kath Regehr	Aug 26,1858	Oct 11,1879	Jan 10,1933
m	Johann Thiessen	Dec 17,1858		Jan 24,1920
5	Heinrich Regehr	Aug 27,1860		Mar 24,1919
m	Helena Janzen	Mar 25,1861	May 13,1882	Aug 25,1921
5	Margaretha Regehr	Mar 5,1862		Feb 27,1923
m	Heinrich Reimer	Feb 10,1850	Mar 3,1892	Sep 15,1929
5	Isaac Regehr	Jul 30,1864	Jan 3,1889	Jan 23,1930
m	Elisabeth Letkeman	Nov 12,1869		Aug 29,1950
5	Gerhard Regehr	Nov 5,1866		Mar 14,1960
m	Maria Siemens	Sep 23,1873	May 6,1894	May 6,1944
5	Helena Regehr	Dec 20,1868	Apr 17,1894	
m	Hein Dueck	Feb 17,1871		Jul 23,1935
5	Anna Regehr	Jun 9,1870	Oct 13,1892	Feb 4,1903
m	Franz Huebert	Mar 2,1869		Nov 28,1895
5	Justina Regehr	Mar 15,1872	Mar 2,1896	Mar 1,1902
m	Isaac Huebner	Sep 1,1874		1937

4 Daughter Margaretha Regehr never married. She died in Gnadenthal, Molotschna.⁶⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Regehr	1831		Mar 14,1880

4 Daughter Gertrude Regehr married Franz Woelk.⁷⁰ She married for the second time to Cornelius Rempel, son of KG Vollwirt Peter Rempel and Margaretha Sawatzky of Lichfelde.⁷¹ Gertrude and Cornelius had two children. She married for the third time to Cornelius Janzen, a nephew to KG patriarch Abraham Eidse (1811-91) of Fischau, Molotschna, and later Rosenort, Manitoba. Gertrude and Cornelius Janzen had five children together who got married and had families.⁷² Genealogist Johann P. Friesen has made reference to the family and *Rundschau* No. 14, 1911, April 5.⁷³ Gertrude Regehr married for the fourth time to Franz Heinrichs. Her father died at their home in Gnadenthal in 1879.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gertruda Regehr	Jan 21, 1838		
m	Franz Woelk			
2m	Cornelius Rempel	Dec 12, 1836	Oct 19, 1861	Oct 10, 1865
5	Isaac Rempel	Mar 1, 1862		
5	Margaretha Rempel	Oct 16, 1864		
m	Isaac Woelk			
4	Gertruda Regehr	Jan 21, 1838		
3m	Cornelius Janzen	1836		
5	Margaretha Janzen	Oct 16, 1864		
m	Isaac Woelk			
5	Cornelius Janzen			
m	Maria Thiessen			
5	Gertrude Janzen			
m	Heinrich Penner			
5	Peter Janzen			
m				
2m				
5	Heinrich Janzen			
m	Wiens			
4	Gertruda Regehr	Jan 21, 1838		
4m	Franz Heinrichs			

4 Son Isaac Regehr lived in Sagradovka.⁷⁴ Richard D. Thiessen writes that he "may have been born May 28, 1840, marrying Helena Janzen, sister of Cornelius Janzen, the husband of Isaac's sister Gertrude, on February 8, 1866, and having a daughter, Helena, who married a Buller. He was the elder of the Tiege Mennonite Brethren Church in Sagradovka."⁷⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaac Regehr	May 28, 1840	Feb 1, 1866	
m	Helena Janzen	Aug 16, 1844		May 28, 1913
5	Helena Regehr			
m	Buller			

4 Son Heinrich Regehr (1842-1929) lived in Münsterberg. He was married to Aganetha Braun.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich Regehr	Nov 14, 1842		May 11, 1929
m	Aganetha Braun	Dec 24, 1842		Summer, 1910

Endnotes: Peter Regehr Genealogy.

1. Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree 1690," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 305-9.

2. M. Wolkner, *Die Gemeindeberichte 1848 der Deutschen am Schwarzen Meer* (Bd 4 Leipzig, S. Hirzel: Sammlung Georg Leibbrandt, Quellen zur Erforschung des Deutschtum in Osteuropa, 1941), 458.

3. Identification of Peter Regehr (1740-1811) as the grandfather of Isaac Regehr (1797-1840) is courtesy of Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack Street, New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author August 10, 1993, and family chart dated July 21, 1993.

4. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Villages 1540-1820," unpublished paper presented for the Manitoba Mennonite Historical Society, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1979, page 14.

5. The name of Isaac Regehr's wife in the 1835 census is given as "Gertrude." Great-grandson Heinrich Regehr, "Urkunde der Familie Peter Regehr," gives the name of the wife of his grandfather Peter Regehr (1802-1879) as Gertrude Wiebe. However, family historian Richard D. Thiessen writes that, "The 1835 census gives his wife's name as Margaretha, whereas the 'Urkunde' source gives his [Peter's 1802-1879] wife's name as Gertrude Wiebe. The mother of Peter (born 1831) and Margaretha (born 1831) may have been Gertrude Wiebe and Margaretha may be a second wife. However, since the 'Urkunde' source contains several errors, I would assume that Gertrude Wiebe is the mother of Peter Regehr (1802-79), and that the story of the migration of Peter Regehr and Gertrude Wiebe is the story of Isaac Regehr (b.1774) and his wife Gertrude (b.1769)."

6. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author and "Peter Regehr family charts," July 21, 1993.

7. Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," unpublished journal, courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. For more detail about this election and the rural Danziger "Land" Gemeinde centered in Neunhuben, Prussia, see Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), page 32.

8. Heinrich Regehr (1861-1919), "Urkunde der Familie Peter Regehr," unpublished family record, 6 pages at page 1—received courtesy of Richard Thiessen, Chilliwack, B.C., 1988, presently of 32 Rossmere Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2K 0E9.

9. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.

10. It is noted that this section of the "Urkunde" is based on the recollections of grandson Heinrich Regehr (1861-1919). He has reported that son Peter Regehr (1802-79) received the land in Muntau. This, however, is incorrect as son Peter Regehr (1802-79) would have been too young to receive one of the original village Wirtschaften in 1804 or even at the time of immigration in 1811.

11. The birth and death dates of Peter and Maria Regehr are courtesy of Helen Regier, Steinbach, Manitoba, who obtained this information from her uncles and aunts at a Regehr family gathering held on June 27, 1948. Telephone call with Helen Regier, August 3, 1993. I am indebted to Clifford Regehr, 3798 Laurel Drive, Royston, B. C., V0R 2V0, for drawing these connections to my attention, letter to the author June 28, 1993.

12. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 306. The identity of Maria Giesbrecht's parents is established by the fact that the Jakob Giesbrecht family is the only one with a daughter matching the known birth date of Maria.

13. There are two Giesbrecht families listed in Muntau, Molotschna, in the 1808 Revisions-Listen: Jakob Giesbrecht (born 1771) on Wirtschaft 4 and Gerhard Giesbrecht (born 1743) on Wirtschaft 7: Unruh, 306-307. The family of Gerhard Giesbrecht has already been associated with several KG-related families: (1) son Peter Giesbrecht (1794-1842) married Elizabeth Harder (1795-1856), daughter of Johann Harder (1764-1826) in Blumstein; see Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 361; (2) daughter Elizabeth Giesbrecht (1801-77) married Peter Thiessen (1798-1881), the father of Wilhelm and David Thiessen of Jansen, Nebraska; Gerhard J.

Thiessen, "Genealogical Album," unpublished family records, 1935, page 35--courtesy of Willie Thiessen, Reedley, California; (3) son Jakob Gerhard Giesbrecht (born 1790), is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 17 in the 1835 census--his son Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-64) lived in Prangenaue, and his widow and sons settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1874--his daughter Elisabeth (born 1830) married Jakob M. Barkman (1824-75), pioneer minister of Steinbach, Manitoba, who drowned in the Red River in 1875.

14. These details are matched almost exactly by the genealogical records of Ted de Veer, who has information of a Johann de Veer who married a Giesbrecht girl. He had two children by her, namely, Maria de Veer (1842-1916) who married Klaas B. Friesen (1838-1922) of Steinbach, and Johann de Veer whose age is not known: see Ted de Veer, *The Isaac de Veer Family* (1050 63rd St S.E., Salmon Arm, B.C., V1E 4M3, 1987), page 3.

15. Anna Schellenberg, "Family Records," courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985. Anna Schellenberg (1858-1938) was the daughter of Jakob Regehr (1832-1906): see Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy", in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 221, where his death date is incorrectly stated as December 3, 1893, instead of November 13, 1906.

16. Helena Jahnke, "Lineage of my grandparents Klaas Friesens born in West Prussia," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 211; see also Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 28.

17. See Isaak Harder 1794-1870, Muntau Chapter cf. for further information regarding this family.

18. Ted Wiebe, *Heinrich F. Wiebe Family Book 1851-1992* (Box 363, Benito, Manitoba, R0L 0C0, 1992), 112 pages.

19. Ted de Veer, *The Isaac de Veer Family* (1050 63rd St. S.E., Salmon Arm, B.C., V1E 4M3, 1987), 27 pages.

20. No author given, "Familien Register von die Eltern Jakob Regehren," unpublished notebook with family information, 27 pages--courtesy of Frank Fast, Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1981, at page 15. Some of the information was recorded by Jakob Regehr, some by a son and some by an "in-law" likely a son-in-law. This document will be cited as Jakob Regehr, "Familien Register."

21. As reported by Peter Thiessen, Jansen, letter to the *Rundschau*, December 12, 1894.

22. Plett, "Johann Toews 1793-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), 591-612.

23. Obituary of Johann D. Dueck, Alexanderfeld, Kansas, in *Rundschau*, July 17, 1918.

24. Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Toews, *Family Tree of Jakob Regehr 1832-1906* (Mount Lehman, B. C., 1969), 1.

25. Plett, *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Man., 1986), 196-7, briefly describes the founding and settlement of this village.

26. Cornelius L., Plett, "Familienbuch," quoted in Plett, *Plett Picture Book: A pictorial history of the children and children of Cornelius Plett (1820-1900) and Sarah Loewen* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981), 53.

27. Jakob Regehr, "Familien Register," pages 5-6.

28. For additional information on this family see the forthcoming history of Kleefeld, Manitoba, by Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

29. Ralph Regehr, 2130 Mt. Lehman Rd., Abbotsford, B. C., V4X 2L6, letter to the author January 11, 1999.

30. Jakob Regehr as quoted in Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe, page 1.

31. Peter Thiessen, Jansen, letter to the *Rundschau*, December 12, 1894.

32. Jakob T. Regehr as quoted in Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe, page 1.

33. He was a first cousin to the first wife of Jakob Regehr: see Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 225.

34. Nick P. Wiebe, *The History of the Alexanderfeld Congregation* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1982), page 7.

35. Nick P. Wiebe, *Alexanderfeld*, page 2.

36. *Ibid.*
37. See Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg 1827-1908," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 36-40.
38. Jakob G. Friesen *et al.*, *Jakob Regehr*, page 17.
39. As quoted in Abe Warkentin, *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1974), page 49.
40. Ralph Regehr, 2130 Mt. Lehman Rd., Abbotsford, B. C., V4X 2L6, letter to the author January 11, 1999.
41. For a biography of Jakob E. Regehr, see Clifford S. Regehr, "Jakob and Elisabeth Hiebert Regehr," in *Preservings*, No. 11, pages 54-57.
42. Frank G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe, pages 31-32.
43. The main genealogical source for the family of Peter Regehr (1802-79) is Heinrich Regehr, "Urkunde der Familie Peter Regehr," page 1, Richard D. Thiessen, 32 Rosemere Crescent, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2K 0E9, has concluded that the correct birth date for Peter Regehr (1802-79) is December 1, 1802, and not December 1, 1820, as stated in the "Urkunde". He feels that the last two digits, the "2" and the "0" have somehow been inverted. This would be very close to the birth year of 1804 recorded in the 1835 census and probably more accurate given that it is based on actual family records.
44. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author October 29, 1994. Mr. Schapansky writes; "There seem to be serious errors in the Peter Regehr "Urkunde" regarding dates, but there is no doubt in my mind that the connection is correct."
45. The immigration records published in Unruh list the family simply as having immigrated prior to 1835: "Regehr, Peter, born July 3, 1790, to Muntau, died 1875, married Wiebe, Gertrude, to Muntau, daughter Gertrude Regehr January 1, 1838, and additional children not listed": Unruh, 377. Richard D. Thiessen is of the view that this Peter Regehr is Peter Regehr (1802-79) but that the birth dates are simply incorrect. In his letter of December 21, 1994, he writes that "I would assume that Gertrude Wiebe is the mother of Peter Regehr (1802-79), and that the story of the migration of Peter Regehr and Gertrude Wiebe is the story of Isaac Regehr (b.1774) and his wife Gertrude (b.1769).
- Henry Schapansky voices a similar view, "I'm afraid I'm sceptical re. the "Gertrude Wiebe" connection. I think this is just an error. You will note that Unruh based his remark on a "family history" and not on original documents. In my view, this is an error perpetuated over the years. It may be that Peter Regehr's wife was Margaretha Wiebe b. 1805, 1806, possibly the daughter of Johann Wiebe of Lindenau, Molotschna." Henry Schapansky, letter to the author December 6, 1994.
46. *Der Bote*, August 22, 1940, received courtesy of Lorraine Harms, 2821 Ashland St., West Lafayette, Indiana., 47906-1509. There again appears to be confusion as to whether the anecdotes or at least some of them, apply to Isaak Regehr, the original Molotschna settler, or to his son Peter (1802-79). In any case, the storeys are fascinating and deserve to be included.
47. Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrim*, 431-432.
48. Richard D. Thiessen, telephone call with the author November 16, 1994.
49. Heinrich Reimer, "Family Records," unpublished untitled journal, 291 pages at page 48--courtesy of grandson Abram Reimer, Abbotsford, B.C.
50. *Ibid.*
51. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished Journal, page 41--courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. February, 1989.
52. She died in Memrik.
53. Telephone call with Richard D. Thiessen, November 16, 1994.
54. Peter P. Warkentin, letter to the *Rundschau* 1894.
55. Information courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990.

56. Richard D. Thiessen, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy," unpublished family history, page 81. For a detailed listing of the descendants of Katherina Schellenberg (1827-87) see, Richard D. Thiessen, pages 80-190A.

57. Heinrich Reimer, "Family Records," 46.

58. She was the daughter of Johann Braun (1805-72) and Margaretha Wiens (1815-55) of Münsterberg, Molotschna. Richard D. Thiessen indicates that Johann Braun (1805-72) was the son of Gerhard Braun. Johann Braun immigrated to Russia in 1832 settling in Münsterberg. He married on September 10, 1831, to Margaretha Wiens born 1813 in Krebsfeld, West Prussia. She died in Muensterberg, Molotschna, on March 6, 1855. Margaretha Wiens was the daughter of Paul Wiens who immigrated from Krebsfeld, West Prussia, to Münsterberg, Molotschna, in 1828. Their children:

Children	Birth	Died
Margaretha m. Isaac Thiessen	Aug 7, 1832	Jun 16, 1900
Agatha m. Diet. Thiessen	Nov 12, 1835	Jan 1, 1905
Johann m. Susanna Friesen	Nov 20, 1840	Jun 14, 1897
Aganetha m. Hein. Regehr	Dec 24, 1842	1910
Anna m. Jakob Matthies	Mar 10, 1845	
Elisabeth m. Corn. Reimer	Jan 24, 1849	Jul 13, 1907

Paul Wiens married for the second time to the widow Anna Enns who died on June 20, 1861. She was married for the first time to Johann Dueck (1800-Jan 6.1852). Their daughter Maria Braun was born Feb 22, 1828 and died Oct 25, 1905. Anna Enns married for the second time to Johann Driedger who died 1854. The daughter Maria Dueck married Franz Jantzen (Nov 28, 1828-Sep 16, 1891) on May 4, 1850. They immigrated to the U.S.A. arriving on June 27, 1879 in Boone County, Nebraska; Richard D. Thiessen, letter to the author December 21, 1994.

59. They were the great-great-grandparents of Richard D. Thiessen (born 1962) whose research has contributed so much to this Regehr family study.

60. Richard D. Thiessen, letter to the author December 21, 1994.

61. Richard Thiessen, page 103A.

62. Heinrich Reimer, "Family Records," unpublished journal, 291 pages.

63. He was the son of Jakob Reimer (born 1772) who emigrated to Russia in 1820: Heinrich Reimer, 12.

64. Richard D. Thiessen, page 118A.

65. Richard D. Thiessen, page 152A.

66. "Gerhard P. Regehr obituary," *Mennonitische Rundschau*, March 30, 1960.

67. Richard D. Thiessen, page 178A. Richard Thiessen includes additional historical information and also refers to an autobiographical testimony by Gerhard Regehr in the *Zionsbote* and various references in P. M. Friesen, *The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789-1910)* (Fresno, Cal., 1978), 1065 pages.

68. This information courtesy of his daughter Mrs. Lorraine Harms, Lafayette, Indiana, 1988.

69. Reported in *Mennonitische Rundschau*, July 20, 1888, page 3—courtesy of Richard D. Thiessen, November 16, 1994.

70. Richard D. Thiessen has provided the information for this section: Thiessen, letter to the author December 21, 1994.

71. Plett, "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 233, has additional information regarding this family; see also Plett, "The Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 279.

72. Plett, "Cornelius Eidse Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 258, has a partial listing of their children and their spouses.

73. Johann P. Friesen, genealogical records in the Johann E. Friesen document collection, 38 pages—courtesy of Rev. Jakob P. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba. 1982; presently in the possession of Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main Street, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1984.

74. Courtesy of Richard D. Thiessen, letter to the author January 28, 1989.

75. Richard D. Thiessen, letter to the author December 21, 1994.

Chapter Fifteen

Bernhard Rempel, Reinland

Section One: Bernhard Rempel, Reinland, Prussia.

1 The Stammvater of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Rempel family was **Bernhard Rempel** of Reinland, Prussia.¹ Rempel was married to Barbara Fast. According to a family chart prepared by researcher Henry Schapansky, they had a total of six children together.² On July 17, 1808, Barbara Fast married for the second time to Johann Janzen (ca.1777-1822), from Fürstenau. It was his second marriage as well. Janzen was the son of Johann Janzen also of Reinland, Prussia.³ Johann Janzen lived in Reinland, West Prussia, where he is listed as a Landwirt or landowning farmer. Their son Cornelius Janzen was born here in 1812.⁴ Barbara Rempel Janzen, nee Barbara, died at 12 o'clock in the morning on October 5, 1818.⁵ The Johann Janzen family immigrated to Russia in 1818.⁶ The immigration records published by Benjamin H. Unruh record only one Johann Janzen family emigrating to Russia in that year;

Johann Janzen, Reinland, Landwirt, married Elisabeth Joost, Reinland, children Cornelius, stepchildren Gertruda Rempel 25, Abraham 20, Johann 21 and Elizabeth 18.⁷

Johann Janzen Jr. married again to the widow Born from Altona, Molotschna.⁸ According to Genealogist Henry Schapansky, this was Johann Janzen's third marriage.⁹ The family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 39 in Margenau in the 1835 census: "Johann Johann Janzen, died 1822, son Kornelius age 21 moved to Neukirch in 1846, wife Sara 25, and son Kornelius 1/2; step-sons Johann (died 1831) and Abraham (to Tiege 1831), the sons of Bernhard Rempel." Sons Johann and Abraham are listed with their step-father in Margenau. Son Johann died in 1831. See Johann Janzen Chapter Ten for more information regarding the Janzen family.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Bernhard Rempel			1800/08
m	Barbara Fast			Oct 5,1818
2	Peter Rempel	Sept 15,1792		Oct 31,1837
2	Gertruda Rempel	1793		
2	Bernhard Rempel ¹⁰	1794		
2	Abraham Rempel	May, 1798		Sep 12,1878
2	Johann Rempel	1799		circa 1831
2	Elisabeth Rempel	1800		

One of the fascinating facets of the history of the Bernhard Rempel family is the involvement of three of the children in the false-humility movement which beset the KG in the late 1820s. Many of the Mennonites who immigrated to Russia after the Napoleonic Wars were afflicted by Separatist-Pietist religious culture which stressed inward feelings, individualism, dispensationalism, fanatical eschatology and legalistic practices such as artificial conversion experiences and immersion baptism. The movement which originated within the Lutheran church in Germany was very categorical not unlike American Fundamentalism in the first half of the 20th century.

The KG practised a warm inward piety, but within the context of discipleship and community ethics. As such they were a target for Separatist-Pietist fanatics who considered them unsaved and unbelievers. By and large the KG was able to fight off these zealots but at the same time almost succumbed to an internal threat. A movement arose within its midst around 1829 which emphasised an emotional inward piety but channelled into extreme displays of humility, crying, loud prayers and other public demonstrations, hence the term "false-humility pietism".

Klaas Reimer (1770-1837), founding Aeltester of the KG, describes the situation as follows:

After this Satan came amongst us with many terrible sanctimonious matters through his servants, namely, Bernhard Rempel of Muntau, Klaas Friesen of Lindenau, Heinrich Wiebe of Ohrloff and Martin Warkentin of Blunstein. These carried out ostentatious displays of devotion to God. Rempel presented lengthy prayers which he had composed in advance and frequently lay poorly clad for extended periods in the streets and ditches at home as well as in other villages. In so doing he prayed very loudly and whimpered. When they were unable to cry during their prayers for a meal, they would leave the table without eating. They ate poor food and in addition they often went hungry. Through all of this, his brother Johann Rempel lost his life, principally because of the cold.¹¹

Klaas Reimer goes on to explain how many in the congregation were stricken with terror through this. Shortly thereafter Warkentin made some terrible and frightening end-time predictions which had a great impact upon certain members of the Rempel family:

This was heard by the sister of Bernhard Rempel. The spirit then spoke unto her, "You are the one who has slandered the Holy Spirit." She immediately burnt all her vain-glorious clothes and was filled with terror and fright. She came to our worship service and after the meeting she approached her brother Bernhard Rempel, and they held each other's hands and wept bitterly.¹²

Eventually, the Gospel-centric teachings of the conservative Mennonite faith and the steadfastness of Klaas Reimer gained the upper hand. According to Reimer, Johann Rempel had lost his life because of these demonstrations, "principally because of the cold."¹³ According to the 1835 census he died in 1831.

It appears that son Bernhard and the two daughters left the KG since there is no further reference to them in KG writings.¹⁴ The name of the sister involved in the above incident is not given but it was probably Gertruda since Elisabeth was only 25 at the time.¹⁵

Two sons, Peter and Abraham, remained loyal to their covenants with Christ and many of their descendants came to North America with the KG. Although Bernhard Rempel and Peter Rempel were not listed in the immigration records, they are listed in the 1835 census as Anwohner or workers resident in the village of Ohrloff. It is possible that they were employed by one of the six KG Vollwirthen in the village. By 1819 Peter had moved on to Lichtfelde and Bernhard had left Ohrloff by 1821.¹⁶ Most of the Prussian immigrants after 1818 were relatively poor, but this was not the case with the Rempel brothers. They did very well in their new Homeland: by 1828 Abraham had acquired his own Wirtschaft in Tiede, Bernhard had obtained one in Muntau by 1831, and Peter had a Wirtschaft in Lichtfelde.

Section Two: Peter Rempel 1792-1837, Lichtfelde.

2 The more numerous line of KG Rempels are descended from Peter Rempel (1792-1837) of Lichtfelde, Molotschna. According to the "Sterbe Register" of Johann Esau, Peter Rempel (1792-1837) was a brother to Abraham Rempel (1798-1878) of Margenau, the patriarch of the other branch of KG Rempels.¹⁷ Peter Rempel was born 1:30 in the morning of September 15, 1792.¹⁸ His place of birth has not been established, but presumably it was Reinland, Prussia. Nor has a connection been made to any of the Rempel families referred to in the immigration records published by Benjamin H. Unruh.¹⁹ Peter Rempel settled in Ohrloff shortly after his immigration where he is listed as an Anwohner in the 1835 census, but he had left the village by 1819. The KG Wahl-liste refer to a Peter Rempel of Lichtfelde, who received 4 votes in the ministerial election for 1824.²⁰

According to the 1835 census Peter Rempel was the owner of Wirtschaft 7 in Lichtfelde: Peter Bernhard Rempel, arrived 1819, son Peter age 21, Johann 20, Gerhard 19, and Bernhard 14, daughters Elisabeth and Katherina, second wife Katherina age 26, and daughter Anna age 1. Also listed is Abraham Jakob Wall who may well be the son of Peter's first wife's first husband.

Abraham F. Reimer (1808-92) has written briefly about his father-in-law Peter Rempel (1792-1837) stating he was married for the first time to widow Jakob Wall, nee Catarina Berchen, who was born on May 2, 1780 in Prussia. She married for the first time in 1801 and was widowed in 1812. Peter Rempel married Catarina Wall, nee Berchen in 1813. Their married life together consisted of 17 years and 9 months. Five sons and two daughters were born of this marriage. One son died almost right away. Catarina Rempel died in 1831 at the age of 50 years, 9 months and 2 weeks. On September 29, 1831, Peter Rempel married for the second time to Margaretha Sawatzky, daughter of Cornelius Sawatzky and Anna Friesen from Ohrloff.²¹ Peter and Margaretha shared their wedded life together for 6 years, 1 month and 6 days. One son and one daughter were born of this marriage. Son Peter Rempel is referred to as being as being from Muntau at the time of his Verlobung in 1836.²² Whether this means that Peter Rempel Sr. sold

his Wirtschaft and moved there or simply that the son was possibly working for one of the KG Vollwirthen there is not definite. Peter Rempel Sr. died on Sunday, October 31, 1837, at 12:30 p.m. at the age of 45 years, 1 month and 27 days. His widow, Margaretha Rempel, nee Sawatzky, married for the second time to her cousin Isaac Friesen and had several more children. She died on October 16, 1892.

A historical sketch of Peter Rempel and his children was published in 1987.²³

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Peter Rempel	Sept 15, 1792		Oct 31, 1837
m	Katarina Berchen	May 2, 1780	1813	Feb 18, 1831
3	Peter Rempel	July 17, 1814		Jan 1, 1872
3	Elisabeth Rempel	July 17, 1814		July 8, 1893
3	Johann Rempel	Sept 20, 1815		In infancy
3	Gerhard Rempel	Dec 14, 1816		Feb 25, 1888
3	Bernhard Rempel	Mar 15, 1819		Aug 6, 1819
3	Bernhard Rempel	Sept 20, 1820		Jan, 1891
3	Katharina Rempel	Mar 3, 1823		May 11, 1875
2	Peter Rempel	Sept 15, 1792		Oct 31, 1837
2m	Margaretha Sawatzky	July 18, 1808		Oct 16, 1892
3	Anna Rempel	Dec 18, 1833		July 16, 1885
3	Cornelius Rempel	Dec 12, 1836		Oct 10, 1865

Section Two (a): Elisabeth Rempel 1814-93, Rosenort, Molotschna.

3 Daughter Elisabeth Rempel (1814-93) invariably stands out in any study of the KG in Imperial Russia. She was significant not only because more is known about her than practically any woman of her generation, but more so, because her life's experiences challenged almost every stereotype held of women in conservative Mennonite culture. As such her life and example speaks for many women within the KG and related denominations.

Elisabeth Rempel was born in 1814, daughter of Peter Rempel (1792-1837) and Catarina Berchen (1780-1831), Reinland, Prussia. The family immigrated to Russia in 1819 acquiring a Wirtschaft in Lichtfelde, Molotschna.

Like many later Prussian emigrants to Russia, the Rempel clan had been influenced by Separatist Pietism in Prussia. As a 17 year-old woman Elisabeth had an aunt and two uncles who fell victim to these fanatical beliefs which focused on endtimes prophecies, rejecting of material comforts, etc. Her uncle Johann eventually died from an illness brought on by these practices. The consternation of Elisabeth's parents, as they grieved over the apostasy of their siblings and the heartache and family division it brought, must have had dramatic impact upon her. No doubt Elisabeth vowed never to permit such occurrences within her own family.

In June of 1834 Elisabeth was baptised upon the solemn confession of her faith and joined the KG. A year later she married Abraham, son of Klaas Reimer, Petershagen, KG founder. It must have seemed like a good choice. Intelligent, witty and the scion of a wealthy family, what woman would not have wanted Abraham. But in some respects Elisabeth's choice turned out to be less than perfect. It soon became evident that Abraham lacked the traits of industry, diligence and hard work which had made his father, the beloved Ohm Klaas, a successful Vollwirt, and for which most of his religious compatriots were known.

In 1836 the young couple moved to Rosenort, Molotschna where they established their own home. Records show that the Reimer family relied on the charity of the church to make ends meet. In 1856 they received 561 ruble to build a new house, possibly in Kleefeld, a newly established village. Abraham soon became known by the derisive nickname of "Fula" (Lazy) Reimer. One speculates as to the shame Elisabeth must have felt when they had to rely on charity, given the financial success of her father and uncles Abraham and Bernhard, all Vollwirts.

In 1864 Abraham and Elisabeth joined sons Abraham and Klaas to move to a new settlement, Markuslandt. In 1869 they moved to Steinbach, Borosenko, where they had their own Wirtschaft. Elisabeth Rempel Reimer was undoubtedly the matriarch of the "old" Steinbach in Imperial Russia; five of her children and their families also lived in the village.

Fortunately for the family, Elisabeth was a resolute woman of great determination and energy. It was not her nature to sit back and brood over the state of affairs dealt by fate. She responded by assuming responsibility for the financial affairs of her family. She was a skilled seamstress and took in work. She set an example of community service as a midwife, nurse and undertaker. She was called upon at all hours of the day to perform her services. Perhaps this is where her great-great-grandson Ray Loewen of the Loewen Funeral Group gets it from.²⁴

While all this was going on, her husband Abraham was not only watching the stars but also his wife whom he obviously adored, and whose activities he recorded daily and in some detail. His journals show Elisabeth to have been a woman of incredible energy busy from dawn to dusk, travelling from village to village--now with a son, now with a son-in-law, visiting, helping with birthing and dying, and all the events of the season and life cycle, but above all, nurturing her immediate family whom she gathered about herself in Steinbach, Borosenko, like a clucking brood hen; regularly she was struck down and bedridden by a mysterious illness, but always bounced back, thriving on countless relationships and friendships, fuelling her visions and dreams which germinated and buzzed about in her brain, and guided her family through major life decisions such as the forthcoming emigration.

That Elisabeth could also be vivacious is illustrated by an incident from 1870. After Lazy R. had commented frequently for several months about his wife's poor health and her fevers which restricted her to a sick bed, he recorded on July 3 "that she had gone swimming in the coulee [ritch] for two days now and that she was cheerful like she had not been for two weeks." Unfortunately the swimming may not have been good for her as two days later Abraham recorded that "she was very sick again." It is interesting to picture this 205-pound woman cavorting in the waters of the Bazavluk River in scanty garments, as her maid (in Czarist Russia even poor people had servants) stood watch.

It was Elisabeth who made the major family decisions. In 1874 the entire Reimer clan decided to leave their prosperous farms in Imperial Russia and emigrate to North America. The decision was motivated at least to some extent by a vision which Elisabeth experienced in which God gave her a clear resolve that the move was the correct thing to do. Elisabeth and three of her children settled in the wealthier village of Blumenort, while four of her children, travelling with the last KG contingent to leave Russia in 1874, settled in Steinbach, three miles to the

south.

In 1875 the grasshoppers had eaten the first decent crop raised by the pioneers. When it was discovered in the spring of 1876 that the earth was filled with grasshopper eggs which would hatch and surely destroy the crop they were seeding as well "the Reimer clan gathered in council on a warm Sunday afternoon in the spacious premises of son Klaas in Steinbach. They were debating a move from Steinbach where only starvation stared them in the face, to Mountain Lake, Minnesota."

The majority assembled in council that day favoured the move. Historian Klaas J. B. Reimer described the events leading up to what was undoubtedly one of the most important decisions ever made in Steinbach:

"After some discussion the elderly ...[Elisabeth] rose slowly to her feet. She pleaded tearfully with her hard-headed sons and sons-in-law to wait another year. She recalled how unwillingly she had left her cosy home and how, before she and her big family had left for the new unknown land, the Lord God in heaven who had guided her forefathers in their search for homes, had given her a clear vision to trust Him completely. She felt that the plague which had befallen them was only temporary, to test their faith."²⁵

The result of Elisabeth's tearful plea was that her children relented. Had her sons Klaas and Johann, and sons-in-law Abraham S. Friesen and Peter P. Toews, left as planned, the life of the community would have been stunted and the engine of economic growth undoubtedly would have reverted back to the Schönfeld-Chortitz area, which had the natural attributes to become the region's trade and business centre.

It was in Manitoba that Elisabeth went into her coat and hat-making enterprise on a more intensive basis. Records show that she was busy from dawn to dusk with a producing 20 fur coats [pelzen], 100-150 caps and all manner of foundation garments in a year.

Elisabeth was also a risk taker with a heart of compassion. Historian Royden Loewen has described an incident where she took in three drunken natives for night who were out during a storm. She made them lie down on the floor and then sat in watch over them all night. In the morning she fed them breakfast and sent them on their way, rested and sober.²⁶

In a letter of 1889 Abraham described his wife's prodigious sewing activities stating that she has already made "21 pelzen [fur coats], many mens' coats, all kinds of foundation garments and many caps [Schilmützen]--in one year she made 150 caps and most years around 100 or 70 to 80 each summer, and during the winter some 70 winter caps." On July 13, 1891, Abraham wrote again, stating, "I am very well but my wife is quite sick so that for three or four years she has not been able to stand very well. But she still sews every day, but she lies down on the settee [Ruh Bank] two or three times a day to rest..."

Elisabeth died in 1893. She had outlived her husband by a little over a year.

It was Elisabeth who--no doubt--frustrated with her husband's lack of diligence, drummed into her children all of these virtues and more, of life's hard lessons for survival. It was a credit to Elisabeth that their children included some of the most successful pioneers and entrepreneurs in southeastern Manitoba. An excellent biography of Elisabeth Rempel Reimer was written by great-great-grandson Royden Loewen in 1995.²⁷

In another time and place it might well have been Elisabeth who founded Reimer Express Lines and not her great-great-grandson Frank, or it might have been Elisabeth who served as Canada's Health Minister and not her great-great-grandson Jake Epp, or it might have been Elisabeth and not great-great-grandson Ray Loewen who would have founded the Loewen Funeral Group, etc. One of Elisabeth's legacies was the fierce loyalty to family and church which she instilled in her progeny. The perseverance and determination which she demonstrated in gathering her brood and furthering their interests is still impacting on the lives of her 10,000 plus descendants to the present day.²⁸

4 Son **Klaas R. Reimer** was the pioneer merchant in Steinbach opening the first store. His memoirs were published in 1990.²⁹ Son **Johann R. Reimer** served as the village Schulz.³⁰ Son **Abraham R. Reimer** was a successful farmer and blacksmith in Blumenort. He also served as a deacon of the KG. His "Account Book" recording transactions in his blacksmith shop starting in 1879, provides an interesting view of pioneer business activities in Manitoba.³¹ Son **Peter R. Reimer** was also a large scale farmer in Blumenort, Manitoba. He was elected as a minister of the KG in 1882 and served as the acting leader of the East Reserve congregation for a period of time.³² Daughter **Katharina Reimer** was married to **Abraham S. Friesen** who built the Holland style windmill in Steinbach in 1878.³³

For additional information regarding the family of Elisabeth Rempel Reimer and her children, see **Abraham von Riesen Chapter Eighteen**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena Rempel	Jul 17,1814	Feb 26,1835	Jul 8,1893
m	Abraham Reimer	Feb 19,1808		Apr 11,1892
4	Klaas R. Reimer	Dec 11,1837		Feb 6,1906
m	Katharina Willms	Apr 13,1836	Oct 21,1857	Mar 3,1875
2m	Helena Warkentin	1852		Dec 1,1884
3m	Margaretha Klassen	Feb 27,1864		Jul 5,1918
4	Helena Reimer	1839		
m	Heinrich Hildebrandt			
4	Abraham R. Reimer	Sep 3,1841		May 25,1891
m	Helena Poetker	Aug 3,1841	Jun 11,1860	Aug 9,1866
2m	Maria R. Reimer	Aug 3,1847	Aug 31,1866	Aug 20,1916
4	Elisabeth R. Reimer	Oct 20,1843		Dec 3,1918
m	Peter P. Toews	Mar 21,1839		May 9,1882
2m	Heinrich L. Friesen	Mar 24,1851	Jun 14,1892	Dec 1,1910
4	Peter R. Reimer	Dec 29,1845		Nov 10,1915
m	Elis S. Friesen	Nov 8,1849		Jun,1873
2m	Maria L. Plett	Dec 17,1850	Jul 8,1873	Oct 6,1934
4	Johann R. Reimer	Jun 3,1848		Mar 23,1918
m	Anna Warkentin	Jun 13,1844	Jun 13,1869	Aug 10,1880
2m	Aganetha Barkman	Aug 5,1863	Mar 19,1882	Mar 5,1938
4	Kath R. Reimer	Apr 30,1850	Dec 14,1867	Aug 24,1912
m	Abr S. Friesen	Jan 28,1848		Nov 25,1916
4	Marg R. Reimer	Jul 3,1852	Aug 3,1869	Feb 10,1920
m	Abr R. Penner	Dec 2,1847		Oct 17,1918

Section Two (b): Peter Rempel 1814-72, Paulsheim.

3 Son Peter Rempel (1814-72) married Elisabeth Reimer (1815-79), daughter of Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884) of Muntau.³⁴ The couple held their Verlobung on May 11, 1836.³⁵ The Peter Rempel family resided in the village of Muntau where daughter Maria was born in 1840. Later they moved to Paulsheim, Molotschna. Presumably they farmed here for most of their married life. The family is listed in the 1861/2 school registers with son Heinrich age 6 attending school in Paulsheim. In their later years they also took in a foster daughter who was 18 years old at the time of grandmother's death. The foster daughter later became Mrs. Klaas Hiebert of Oklahoma.³⁶

Grandson Johann R. Dueck has recorded that his grandfather was a stout man, like Uncle Peter L. Dueck later in Manitoba, generally keeping his weight around 300 pounds. Peter Rempel died on January 1, 1872 at the age of 57 years, 5 months and 13 days.³⁷ He died from a stroke which occurred about six weeks prior to his death. The stroke must have occurred during the night as his wife only noticed in the morning that his mouth was twisted. From this time forth Peter Rempel was sick from time to time until his death as stated above. A symptom of his death was great difficulty in breathing.

The funeral of Peter Rempel was held on January 5, 1872, but he was buried a week later on the 12th in order that his children, the Abram L. Duecks and Dietrich Isaacs from Borosenko about 100 verst away, would be able to see his body.³⁸ Grandson Johann R. Dueck (1863-1937) who was only 9 years old at the time had fond memories of his grandparents stating that it was always a pleasure to be at their home. He remembered the funeral of his grandfather:

One morning Dietrich Isaac of Rosenhof [Rosenfeld?] brought us the news that grandfather has passed away. Immediately preparations were made and the journey to Paulsheim started in the afternoon. But we didn't arrive in time for the funeral, since news in those days travelled mainly as opportunity presented itself. We arrived the next day in the afternoon. They had not buried him yet, they had only covered the grave. I did not, however, get to see my grandfather at this time, because they had forgotten to take me along to the viewing of the body and the burial. This annoyed me so much, I refused to eat the next meal. However, we always enjoyed being at Grandfather's place. There was an adopted daughter, 2 years older than I, who always got along very well with us children.³⁹

Mrs. Peter Rempel, nee Elisabeth Reimer died at 2:00 p.m. on August 28, 1879, at the age of 63 years, 8 months, and 16 days. She was severely ill for only three days mainly because of her long endured sickness of many years which was a form of cramp colic and scarceness of breath. She suffered for some time of a rupture which also played a role in her death. Peter Rempel also had a rupture and suffered from this condition longer than his wife. This rupture caused much suffering as well as inconvenience.⁴⁰

4 Daughter Maria Rempel (1840-1917) married Jakob L. Dueck of Muntau.⁴¹ Heinrich Rempel has recorded that the wedding took place at the home of his

parents in Paulsheim. They lived for three years with her parents. Jakob and Maria "...moved to Gnadenthal [living] across from the school."⁴² Certain Peter Blocks lived in their summer kitchen.⁴³ The Jakob L. Dueck family farmed in Gnadenthal.⁴⁴ When the rest of the KG moved to Borosenko, they stayed in Gnadenfeld "where they bought land."⁴⁵ The family immigrated from Russia in 1875 settling in the village of Grünfeld, Manitoba. Jakob L. Dueck was elected as a minister of the East Reserve KG in 1882.⁴⁶ On August 22, 1882, Abraham and Jakob L. Dueck wrote a long letter to their brothers-in-law Heinrich and Peter Rempel in Russia regarding certain spiritual matters and also "Einige geringe und Einfältige Vorstellung..."⁴⁷ Maria and Jakob L. Dueck were the parents of Peter R. Dueck (1862-1919), Steinbach, elected as Aeltester of the East Reserve KG in 1901.⁴⁸ November 26, 1905, Heinrich Rempel, Steinbach, reported in the *Rundschau* that "sister Mrs. Maria Dueck was under the care of a Metis woman. The cure seems to work. It will cost \$200.00." January 10, 1906, brother Heinrich wrote again reporting "his sister was at Frau Doctorin Russell in Winnipeg for eight weeks for a 'Krebskur'. She is back home at Jakob R. Duecks." November 2, 1910, the *Rundschau* reported Maria Rempel Dueck was living with son Jakob. Daughter Elisabeth Rempel (1842-1901) was married to Abram L. Dueck, brother to Jakob. The two brothers lived together on the same Wirtschaft in Gnadenthal until 1870 when Abram and his family moved to the village of Annafeld in the Borosenko colony northwest of Nikopol. In 1875 they settled in Grünfeld (later Kleefeld), Manitoba. Abram was elected as the Aeltester of the East Reserve KG in 1896.⁴⁹ Daughter Katharina Rempel (1847-90) married Dietrich Isaac, also from Paulsheim, son of Diedrich Isaac, Ohrloff, Molotschna. During the 1860s Diedrich Isaac Jr. and his family moved to Borosenko. In 1874 they immigrated and settled in Jansen, Nebraska.⁵⁰ The Dietrich Isaacs and a number of others moved to Montana but "moved back to Jansen. It was too dry. Mrs. Isaac shortly after delivered a son which died five days later. She also died October 8...." December 22, 1909, the *Rundschau* reported "Dietrich Isaac from Munich, North Dakota, attended his sister Mrs. A. B. Friesen's funeral on December 7 in Jansen." Son Peter Rempel (1844-1915) married Elizabeth Bergmann, the daughter of merchant Jakob K. Bergmann (Barkman) (1820-1902), Waldheim.⁵¹ In 1898 the Peter Rempel family was living in Ufa, Russia.⁵² They emigrated to America shortly thereafter.⁵³ They settled in Hillsboro, Kansas, in 1904.⁵⁴ February 15, 1905, the *Rundschau* reported "Peter Rempels were visiting his sister Mrs. Jakob L. Dueck, Grünfeld." Later they moved to California where Mrs. Rempel died.⁵⁵ Son Peter Rempel (1865-1937) was a minister of the Mennonite Brethren Church in Hillsboro, Kansas.⁵⁶ Another son Rev. Jakob Rempel (1873-1976) was living in Morris, Manitoba in 1965.⁵⁷ Son Heinrich Rempel (1855-1926) married Margaretha Schlabach (1853-1918), daughter of Christian Schlabach, who died circa 1860. Her mother, nee Anna, remarried to Bernard Warkentin. The Warkentin family later moved to Kansas.⁵⁸ Margaretha Schlabach and her sister Elisabeth, who married Abram Richert, were brought up by their stepfather Warkentin whom they remembered fondly.⁵⁹ Heinrich Rempel stayed in Russia with his mother. Farming was not his aptitude. In 1886 he emigrated to Manitoba travelling with cousin Mrs. Johann Wiebe (nee Balzer) and family who lent him money for the trip.⁶⁰ Heinrich Rempel settled in Grünfeld (later Kleefeld). July 14, 1886, he wrote the *Rundschau* "describing his journey from Russia." Brothers-

in-law Jakob and Abraham L. Dueck provided financial assistance and arranged that Heinrich could come to Grünfeld to teach.⁶¹ Heinrich Rempel was one of the founding members of the Brüderthaler Gemeinde or E.M.B. church in Steinbach.⁶² He was a frequent letter correspondent to the *Rundschau*, a German-language paper among the Mennonites.⁶³ January 22, 1908, Heinrich Rempel reported in the *Rundschau* visiting Joh. Warkentins in Kansas "from whom they had bought their land in Grünfeld." February 9, 1921, the *Rundschau* carried an obituary of Mrs. Heinrich Rempel, nee Margaretha Schlabach. July 19, 1922, Heinrich Rempel reported in the *Rundschau* that "he plans to marry widow Abr. Dueck of Dalmeny." Her obituary was published in the *Rundschau* on October 4, 1926.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Rempel	Jul 17, 1814		Jan 1, 1872
m	Elisabeth Reimer	Dec 11, 1815	Sep 24, 1838	Aug 28, 1879
4	Maria Rempel	Oct 7, 1837		Dec 21, 1839
4	Maria Rempel	Feb 16, 1840		Mar 17, 1917
m	Jakob L. Dueck	Jun 26, 1939	Dec 15, 1856	Oct 27, 1893
4	Elisabeth Rempel	Oct 4, 1842		Nov 17, 1901
m	Abraham L. Dueck	Feb 16, 1841	Feb 27, 1862	Jul 18, 1899
4	Peter Rempel	Feb 10, 1844		Feb 2, 1915
m	Gertrude Bergman	Apr 26, 1846		Dec 8, 1923
4	Katharina Rempel	Sep 8, 1847		Oct 8, 1890
m	Dietrich Isaac	Jan 28, 1846	Dec 13, 1866	
4	Heinrich Rempel	Jun 4, 1855		1926
m	Margaretha Schlabach	Apr 25, 1853		1918
2m	Sara Bolt	May 17, 1864	Jun 11, 1922	Sep 3, 1926

Section Two (c): Gerhard Rempel 1816-88, Mariawohl.

3 Son Gerhard Rempel (1816-88) was married five times.⁶⁴ In 1839 he married for the first time to the widow Helena Wall, nee Wiens. In 1841 he married for the second time to the widow Abraham Penner, nee Sarah Adrian. The name of his third wife was Maria Warkentin. His fourth wife was Gertruda Barkman (1835-62), daughter of Jakob J. Barkman, Rückenau. Gertruda died in 1862.⁶⁵ In 1862 Gerhard Rempel married for the fifth time to Elisabeth Friesen who was 22 years his junior.⁶⁶ The family was living in Mariawohl in 1861/2 where children Peter (age 13), Maria (age 11) and Johann (age 9) were attending school in that year.⁶⁷ The family had a foster daughter, Cornelia Wall.⁶⁸

On March 28, 1870, brother-in-law Abraham F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko, recorded in his journal that "Gerhard Rempels, Mariawohl, Molotschna, visited us after dinner."

In 1876 the Gerhard Rempel family emigrated to Jansen, Nebraska.⁶⁹ His wife at the time of the 1880 census was Elisabeth Friesen born in 1840.⁷⁰ In a letter to Bernhard Rempel (1820-91), of October 20, 1885, nephew Klaas R. Reimer, Steinbach, Manitoba, refers to uncle Gerhard Rempel, Nebraska as follows:

I should also inform you that Abraham S. Friesens were in Nebraska; they were at Gerhard Rempels' place and found them all to be in

good health. However, our aged uncle cannot forget his wife and whenever they speak of her his tears start flowing. Seemingly he is also preparing to enter the eternal life and is concerned about his former life and whether it will prevent him from entering heaven. One notices immediately that he has meant business. He used to be so attached to his pipe of tobacco that he could hardly abstain. This he has not used for a number of years according to what I have heard. One can well imagine the effort it takes to quit such a habit. Otherwise things are not doing so badly, and they always have sufficient to eat and drink. Uncle Gerhard Rempel was still up and around, but his strength is failing and he has aged very much. He sent his greeting along to everyone."⁷¹

4 Son **Gerhard Rempel** married Katharina Friesen, daughter of Abraham W. Friesen (1812-89) of Rückenau, Molotschna. Gerhard Rempel Jr. moved to the village of Rosenfeld in the Borosenko colony where he is listed in the ministerial election of the Heubodner Gemeinde on August 24, 1869.⁷² In 1876 Gerhard Rempel immigrated to America travelling in the company of his parents. They settled in the village of Heuboden about a 1/2 mile south of the KG church. Gerhard Rempel was killed in a tragic farm accident in 1879:

Gerhard was standing on top of a hay wagon which was backed up to the barn. When the barn door was opened, a rooster flew out, startling the horses, whose sudden movement threw Gerhard to the ground, where he struck his head, an injury which proved to be fatal.⁷³

Gerhard's widow, Katharina, was left to look after their eight children as best as she could. Daughter **Elisabeth Rempel** married Jakob T. Friesen, son of Jakob F. Friesen of Kleefeld, Molotschna. The Jakob T. Friesen family lived in Heuboden in the Borosenko colony from where they immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1874. In 1896 they were resident in Rosenort.⁷⁴ Jakob was a school teacher who died in Steinbach. They had three sons: George, Jakob--who died in California, and John (1885-1972) of Swallow, Alberta, who translated Peter P. Isaac's "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern."⁷⁵ Elisabeth Rempel Friesen married for the second time to Peter H. Penner of Blumenort, Manitoba. They lived in Hochstadt. February 13, 1913, Elisabeth wrote the *Rundschau* stating her "deceased brother Peter left a crippled widow, nee Maria Boese of Alexanderwohl." Elisabeth died in Langdon, North Dakota. She maintained a journal transcribing some of the family records kept by her father. Son **Peter Rempel** was a "Grobschmied" and remained in Russia living in Paulsheim.⁷⁶ He joined the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde by transfer from the Margenau Gemeinde just prior to his marriage to Maria Böse from the village of Alexanderwohl in 1862.⁷⁷ She was the daughter of Jakob Boese.⁷⁸ May 16, 1900, the *Rundschau* reported Peter Rempels lived in Memrik in the village of Michaelowka...[she] has four brothers in America: Benjamin, Heinrich, Johann and Andreas Bose." Peter and Maria Rempel's son Peter and his wife died of typhus in 1918. Son David lived in Memrik. Children Jakob, Heinrich, Johann and Maria all lived in Siberia. Daughter **Maria Rempel** married Klaas P.

Friesen, son of Ohm Klaas Friesen (1793-1878), Rosenort, Molotschna. Maria and her husband lived in Jansen, Nebraska.⁷⁹ Son **Johann Rempel** settled in Jansen, Nebraska. July 20, 1892, Johann Rempel wrote the *Rundschau* advising that "he has been to Colorado to inspect the land...already 12 Mennonite families live in Arpahoe County. He expects to move next spring..." Historian Henry N. Fast writes that "In 1893 the family moved to Colorado, but came back to Jansen in 1899." June 29, 1898, Johann Rempel wrote the *Rundschau* asking for the "whereabouts of brother Peter in Russia. He is reported to have moved away from Memrik. February 22, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported "that Johann Rempels returned the day before yesterday from Colorado." March 7, 1900, Johann Rempel, Jansen, wrote to the *Rundschau* that he was "Still looking for brother Peter Rempel in Russia. He was last heard of in Memrik in the village of Michaelheim." March 2, 1904, Peter Fast, Jansen, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of Johann Rempel. February 8, 1905, the *Rundschau* reported that the "widow Johann Rempel plans to have an auction and move to Pueblo, Colorado, where her children J. J. Friesens and Cornelius Eidses live."

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Gerhard Rempel	Dec 14,1816		Jan 9,1888
m	Helena Wiens		Jan 2,1839	1840
2m	Sarah Adrian	1816	May 6,1841	May 23,1849
4	Maria Rempel	Apr 2,1842		
4	Gerhard Rempel	Sep 22,1843	Sep 22,1863	Nov 29,1879
m	Katharina Friesen	May 27,1846		May 14,1903
4	Elizabeth Rempel	Jan 6,1845	Oct 18,1863	
m	Jakob T. Friesen	Nov 10,1845		Oct 11,1903
2m	Peter P. Penner	Jul 14,1839	May 17,1908	Oct 11,1916
4	Peter Rempel	Dec 5,1846		Mar 31,1848
4	Peter Rempel	Sep 23,1848		
3	Gerhard Rempel	Dec 14,1816		Jan 9,1888
3m	Maria Warkentin		Jul 17,1849	1855
4	Peter Rempel	Sep 23,1848		Feb 8,1908
m	Maria Boese	Sep 4,1843	Nov 19,1868	Mar 10,1912
4	Maria Rempel	Jan 1852	Feb 5,1878	Mar 17,1907
m	Klaas P. Friesen	Feb 2,1854		Dec 18,1926
4	Johann Rempel	1853		
m	Helena Friesen	ca.1855		
4	Martin Rempel	Jan 22,1855		
3	Gerhard Rempel	Dec 14,1816		Jan 9,1888
4m	Gertruda Barkman	Apr 22,1835	1855	Feb 9,1862
4	Jakob Rempel	Jun 15,1857		Jan 30,1859
4	Bernhard Rempel	Sep 11,1858		Sep 28,1858
4	Gertruda Rempel	Jun 16,1860		Oct 8,1860
4	Jakob Rempel	1860		
3	Gerhard Rempel	Dec 14,1816		Jan 9,1888
5m	Elisabeth Friesen	1840	Apr,1873	1922

Section Two (d): Bernhard Rempel 1820-91, Lichtfelde.

3 **Bernhard Rempel** lived in Lichtfelde, Molotschna, and may have taken over his parents' Wirtschaft. In a letter of 1867, Aeltester Heinrich Ens (1801-81) refers to a discussion between Bernhard and his brother Peter Rempel of Paulsheim, who in turn related it to Abraham Rempel.⁸⁰ On July 16, 1875, Peter I. Fast, reported that three Wirtschaften in Lichtfelde--Bernhard Rempel, Jakob Sawatzky and one other, had burned.⁸¹ Abram P. Reimer (1883-1961) has written how his father Rev. Peter R. Reimer (1845-1915) was apprenticed with his uncle Bernhard Rempel (1820-1891) to learn the art of carpentry. He describes his uncle, a building contractor, as follows:

[He]. . . was a jolly man and his employees enjoyed working with him. There was especially one thing I remember my father saying about him, when he and his gang of twenty to twenty-five workers would begin work at a new place, Mr. Rempel would often tell people for whom they were to begin to work (and I presume many of them were young couples) that they should build their houses as though they expected to live for 100 years, but they should live as though today might be their last day. This is a good teaching which is of course easier said than done.⁸²

Bernhard did not emigrate to America with his siblings but remained closely associated with them. By 1890 he lived in Alexanderwohl, Molotschna. The letter book of Klaas R. Reimer, Steinbach, Manitoba, includes various references to and correspondence with his uncle Bernard Rempel. In a letter of March 1, 1890, to his brother-in-law Johann Willms, of Kleefeld, Molotschna, he asks how his uncle and aunt Bernhard Rempel are doing. After writing Bernard Rempel three times, Klaas R. Reimer finally received a letter on April 25, 1890 (dated March 15), in which his uncle Bernhard Rempel states that he is rapidly getting more and more feeble and that he does not expect to write many letters any more. On May 9, 1891, Klaas R. Reimer received a letter from Johann Reimer, Alexanderwohl, Molotschna, the contents of which were "that uncle Bernard Rempel had died. He had been sick for four months, one month he had eaten nothing, and that he had literally starved to death. Yet in the end he had hope of dying and entering into the state of eternal bliss."⁸³

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Bernhard Rempel	Sept 20, 1820		Jan, 1891
m	?			

Section Two (e): Katharina Rempel 1823-1875.

3 Katharina Rempel married Gerhard Willms in 1841.⁸⁴ He was the son of Gerhard Heinrich Willms (1792-1837) resident in Lichtenau, Molotschna in 1835.⁸⁵ Katharina and her husband Gerhard may have lived in the village of Fürstenwerder where a Gerhard Willms is listed in the 1857/8 school registers with children Heinrich - age 11, and Anna - age 7. The same family is listed in Fürstenwerder for 1861/2 with a daughter Anna - age 12 attending school. The Gerhard Willms family moved to the Crimea where they lived in the village of Karassan.⁸⁶ This village was located some 25 verst southeast of Annafeld where members of the KG had settled in the early 1860s.⁸⁷ Gerhard and Katharina Willms occasionally travelled to Borosenko to visit family and friends.

In 1875 the Gerhard Willms family emigrated to Mountain Lake, Minnesota.⁸⁸ Katharina Willms died only weeks before their anticipated departure for America. Both widower Gerhard Willms and son Heinrich and their families are listed in Mountain Lake Township of Cottonwood County in the 1880 census. The Klaas R. Reimer letter book published in 1990 contains correspondence to uncle Gerhard Willms, Minnesota.⁸⁹ In May 1899 the Gerhard Willms family moved to Rosthern, Saskatchewan where he died shortly after arrival. He had lived with daughter Elisabeth and her family for the last eight years of his life. Family historian Pat van Nes has written that "He [Gerhard Willms] was buried near Rosthern in an open grave that was covered with boards. Later in spring, when some of his sons came from Minnesota, his body was viewed and then taken care of in the usual manner."⁹⁰

4 Son Gerhard Willms chose to remain in Russia. Family historian Pat van Nes has written "Through the *Rundschau* relatives later got in contact with him. He could hardly believe the advancement and prosperity that his American and Canadian relatives reported. He had always been led to believe that they were suffering abroad and would have been much happier had they stayed in Russia." At the time of his father's death Gerhard was living in the Crimea.⁹¹ Daughter Anna Willms married a Siemens who was probably the Johann Siemens to whom Klaas Reimer of Steinbach, Manitoba, wrote a letter on February 20, 1890, stating that "his [Gerhard Willms'] children Siemens had come from Russia". On February 21, 1891, Klaas R. Reimer wrote to Johann Siemens in Minnesota, possibly the son-in-law of Gerhard Willms. Son Heinrich Willms married for the first time to Elisabeth Friesen who died in Russia. They had six children together all of whom died. In 1892, Heinrich married Maria Fast. In 1900 they moved to Rosthern, Saskatchewan where they took up a homestead 5 miles southwest of Town. They belonged to the Brüderthaler Gemeinde. Son Johann Willms lived in Nebraska in 1900. Son Kornelius Willms lived in Mountain Lake, Minnesota, from where he wrote a letter to his cousin Klaas R. Reimer in Steinbach, Manitoba, in which he also makes reference to Katharina Willms Unrau and Heinrich Unrau, his brother-in-law. Daughter Elisabeth Willms married Johann Quiring. They lived in Hoffnungsort, near Rosthern, Saskatchewan, at the time of her father's death in 1900. Daughter Margaretha Willms married Jakob Warkentin. They moved from Minnesota to North Dakota shortly before 1900.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina Rempel	Mar 3, 1823	Mar 8, 1841	May 11, 1875
m	Gerhard Willms	Nov 11, 1820		Mar 12, 1900
4	Gerhard Willms	Oct 21, 1842		Mar 2, 1843
4	Gerhard Willms	Jan 17, 1844		Dec 17, 1916
4	Anna Willms	Aug 8, 1845		Feb 17, 1932
m	Johann Siemens			
4	Katharina Willms	Oct 28, 1846		Feb 27, 1847
4	Peter Willms	Jan 9, 1848		Dec 29, 1887
4	Heinrich Willms	Oct 17, 1849	Jan 25, 1892	Jan 6, 1928
m	Elisabeth Friesen			
2m	Maria Fast	Nov 16, 1872		May 14, 1952
4	Johann Willms	Apr 28, 1851	1876	Jan, 1907
m	Margaret Huebner	Mar 25, 1850		Jun, 1921
4	Bernhard Willms	Apr 10, 1853		Mar 12, 1912
m	Margaret Thiessen			
4	Kornelius Willms	Feb 5, 1855	Mar 24, 1881	Aug 9, 1902
m	Elisabeth Boldt	Dec 8, 1858		Dec 5, 1944
4	Katharina Willms	Oct 7, 1856		Nov 1890
m	Johann Unruh			
4	Abraham Willms	Nov 17, 1858	Jan 18, 1881	Nov 13, 1945
m	Sarah Fleming	Nov 19, 1859		May 17, 1936
4	Elisabeth Willms	Jun, 1860		Jun, 1860
4	Elisabeth Willms	Apr 12, 1862	Jan 22, 1885	Aug 9, 1927
m	Johann Quiring	Sep 9, 1862		May 29, 1931
4	Jakob Willms	Mar 15, 1864		Apr 15, 1866
4	Maria Willms	Aug 6, 1866		Apr 6, 1895
m	Klaas Dueck			
4	Margaretha Willms	Sept 17, 1869	1889	Sep, 1917
m	Jakob Warkentin	Jan, 1863		Nov 3, 1930

Section Two (f): Anna Rempel.

3 Daughter **Anna S. Rempel** married Jakob Wiens in 1854 the son of Abraham Wiens (1779-1844) of Rosenort, Molotschna, and originally of Altona.⁹² According to birth records, the Jakob Wiens family lived in Rosenort, Molotschna.⁹³ This family emigrated to the United States in 1877 travelling on the *Vaderland*. They settled in the Inman, Kansas, area.⁹⁴ They belonged to the Bethel Gemeinde where they are listed as Family No. 48 in the "Gemeindebuch". An extensive listing of their descendants is provided in the *Familien=Register* of Heinrich Friesen.⁹⁵

4 Son **Cornelius J. Wiens** married Anna Unruh from Alexanderkrone. He married for the second time to Maria Ediger who was born in Schardau. Cornelius farmed two miles east of Inman.⁹⁶ June 27, 1900, they wrote the *Rundschau* reporting his father's death.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna Rempel	Dec 30, 1832	Feb 23, 1854	Jul 19, 1885
m	Jakob Wiens	May 4, 1832		Jun 6, 1900
4	Isaac Wiens	Jan 28, 1855		Jan 28, 1855
4	Isaac Wiens	Apr 19, 1856		
m	Maria Schmidt	Sep 9, 1858	Jan 20, 1880	
4	Jakob Wiens	Feb 13, 1858		
m	Elizabeth Epp	Dec 15, 1859	Mar 7, 1882	
2m	Maria Friesen	Apr 20, 1857	Dec 5, 1920	Dec 9, 1934
4	Margaretha Wiens	Oct 20, 1859		Dec 21, 1860
4	Abram Wiens	Jan 16, 1861	Dec 4, 1884	Aug 25, 1918
m	Agatha Gaede	Sep 11, 1866		Aug 2, 1948
4	Cornelius Wiens	Jan 28, 1863		
m	Anna Unruh	Nov 16, 1866		May 20, 1899
2m	Maria Ediger			
4	Heinrich Wiens	Jul 29, 1865		Jan 14, 1866
4	Peter Wiens	Jul 29, 1865		
m	Agatha Entz	Jan 14, 1866	Mar 30, 1888	
4	Anna Wiens	Mar 15, 1870		Feb 18, 1901
m	Heinrich Schroeder	Apr 28, 1863		

Section Two (g): Cornelius S. Rempel.

3 Son Cornelius S. Rempel married Gertruda Regehr in 1861.⁹⁷ She was the daughter of Peter Regehr, Muntau. See Peter Regehr Chapter, cf. It is not known where the couple made their home. He died only a few years later in 1865. His widow married for the second time. It is not known whether the one daughter Margaretha Rempel left any descendants.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius S. Rempel	Dec 12, 1836	Oct 19, 1861	Oct 10, 1865
m	Gertrude Regehr	Jan 22, 1836		
4	Isaac Rempel	Mar 1, 1862		Apr 10, 1861(?)
4	Margaretha Rempel	Oct 16, 1864		

Section Three: Bernhard Rempel born 1794, Muntau.

2 Son **Bernhard Rempel** (born 1794) settled in the village of Ohrloff as an Anwohner shortly after his immigration. Since he was still single he may have been working for one of his fellow villagers. He moved from Ohrloff in 1821 moving to Muntau where he had acquired Wirtschaft 31 by 1831 (21?). Bernhard Rempel was involved in the false-humility movement which beset the KG during the mid-1820s and he is mentioned twice in the autobiography of Klaas Reimer, the founding Aeltester (see Section One above). According to the 1835 census Bernhard Rempel was a widower resident in the village of Muntau, Molotschna.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Bernhard Rempel	1794		
m				
3	Maria Rempel	1820		
3	Johann Rempel	1821		
3	Bernhard Rempel	1829		

3 The "Ministerial journal" of Johann Dueck (1801-66) published in 1993 makes several references to a **Johann Rempel** who may be the son of Bernhard Rempel.⁹⁸ On August 18, 1852, Dueck states that "Claas Friesen joined Mrs. Wiens and Johann Rempel in holy matrimony." The above Johann Rempel would have been 31 years old at the time and possibly the right age to marry a widow.⁹⁹ Journal entries for July 27 and August 10, 1852, reveal that Mrs. Wiens transferred into the KG from a different congregation, indicating that Johann Rempel was a member. A further entry in the journal for August 30, 1859, states that the brotherhood dealt with Johann Rempel. Two weeks later—on September 13—Rempel asked to be forgiven for his inconsiderate conduct and was forgiven.

On November 7, 1872, Abraham F. Reimer referred to the death of Johann Rempel at age 51 in Rosenfeld, Borosenko, "While lying on a bench."

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Rempel	1821		
m	Mrs. Wiens			

Section Four: Abraham Rempel 1798-1878, Margenau.

2 The second major line of KG Rempels is descended from Abraham Rempel (1798-1878), who was baptised on May 5, 1818. According to Henry Schapansky, Abraham Rempel married for the first time to Maria Hamm (b. 1795), daughter of Martin Hamm (1769-1828) and Maria Rempel (b. 1771), who settled in Tiede, Molotschna, in 1805. Maria Rempel was a sister to Johann Rempel (b. 1772) from whom are descended the Berghthaler Rempels.¹⁰⁰

Abraham Rempel and his bride lived in her parental village of Tiede where their oldest daughter Maria was born in 1819.¹⁰¹ In 1828 Rempel purchased Wirtschaft 21 from fellow KG-er Johann Klassen (1785-1841) who was moving to Tiederweide; Klassen became Oberschulz of the Molotschna Colony in 1827. Klassen in turn had purchased the Wirtschaft from another KG Vollwirt, Franz Isaac (1784-1853).¹⁰² Peter P. Isaac has written that his grandparents, the Franz Isaacs, sold their Wirtschaft in Tiede in 1824 and moved to Marienthal.¹⁰³

The Abraham Rempel family was listed in the 1835 census: Abraham Bernhard Rempel arrived [in Tiede] 1818, age 36, wife Maria age 39, children Maria 15, Abraham 13, Martin 12, Elisabeth 10, Katerina 7, Amma 4, Margaretha 2.

Sometime after 1835 Abraham Rempel moved to Margenau where he was known as a prosperous Vollwirt. In 1839 he married for the second time to the widow of Johann Koop of Muntau, nee Anna Martens. His son Martin married her only daughter Anna, so that Abraham also became his daughter-in-law's step-father.¹⁰⁴

Abraham Rempel had an interest in the devotional writings of the conservative Mennonite faith. In 1827 he acquired a copy of the *Confession...Glaubens=Berichte der Alten Flämischen Tauff-Gesinneten Gemeinde in Preussen*, by Hans von Steen printed in 1768. Abraham inscribed one of the flyleaf pages as follows: "In 1827 I purchased this book, cost two ruble banko" followed by "In 1874 I had it bound, cost 25 silver kopek," signed "Abraham Rempel". Immediately underneath is written the memorial "I have received this book from my father-in-law as a remembrance," signed "Johann Esau, Rosenfeld, 1878."

Sometime prior to 1844 Abraham Rempel acquired a copy of Volume One of the "Foundation of Christian Doctrine" by Menno Simons, published by the KG in 1833 in a three-volume set (Vol. I, 335 pages; Vol. II, 278 pages; Vol. III, 414 pages), under the title was *Die Fundamente der seligmachenden Lehre unsers Herrn Jesu Christi, aus Gottes Wort kurz zusammengefasst von M.S.* ("The Fundamentals of the Salvation Yielding Doctrines of our Lord Jesus Christ, briefly composed from the Word of God by M.S." (Danzig, 1833), commonly known as the "Fundamentabuch". Abraham Rempel recorded a memorial on the flyleaf pages, "This book belongs to Abraham Rempel" followed by "This book belongs to Johann Esau, January 18, 1844," followed by "This book belongs to Abraham Penner, June 18, 1908, the above written name is my grandfather," and written on the facing page, "This book belongs to Peter R. Penner, January 18, 1920." In this manner the book passed down through several generations inspiring each owner anew with its life yielding contents.¹⁰⁵

On June 20, 1865, Abraham Rempel was admonished by the brotherhood for striking his herdsboy. Rempel must have possessed a threshing shed large

enough to accommodate a KG communion service which was held at his place in Margenau on July 4, 1865.¹⁰⁶

On May 9, 1873, Abraham R. Reimer recorded that he "visited the Esaus and the aged Abr. Rempels" suggesting that he was living with his daughter Margaretha and her husband Johann Esau in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. On August 19, 1873, Reimer recorded that "the aged Abr. Rempel from Rosenfeld [was]...here [at Reimer's home, Steinbach, Borosenko] for vesper."

In 1874 Abraham Rempel immigrated to Canada travelling with the first ship load of Mennonite immigrants to arrive in Manitoba. Rempel took up a homestead in Blumenort, Manitoba (NE33-7-6E) which son-in-law Peter Penner later inherited. Two of his daughters also lived in Blumenort. Rempel lived with various of his children and died at the home of Johann Esaus in Rosenfeld.¹⁰⁷ In 1879 Abraham's insurance coverage of \$50.00 on personal goods, insured at son-in-law Johann Esau's home, was cancelled.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Abraham Rempel	May, 1798		Sep 12, 1878
m	Maria Hamm	1795		
3	Maria Rempel	Nov 7, 1819		Dec 22, 1897
3	Abraham Rempel	1822		
3	Martin Rempel	Jan 14, 1823		Apr 19, 1874
3	Elisabeth Rempel	1825		
3	Katharina Rempel	Feb 4, 1828		Jul 4, 1856
3	Margaretha Rempel	Mar 16, 1833		Oct 9, 1907
3	Anna Rempel	1831		
3	Margaretha Rempel	1833		
3	Helena Rempel	Dec 12, 1843	Mar 23, 1874	Nov 23, 1913
2	Abraham Rempel	May, 1798	Jun 4, 1839	Sep 12, 1878
2m	Anna Martens	Nov 17, 1805		Mar 25, 1866

Section 4(a): Maria Rempel.

3 Daughter Maria Rempel (1819-97) married the widower Cornelius Friesen (1810-92), son of Klaas Friesen (1774-1839), Lindenau.¹⁰⁸ Cornelius had two children from his previous marriage, Klaas B. Friesen (1838-1922), pioneer settler in Steinbach, and Justina, Mrs. Peter H. Unger (1836-1905), who settled in Blumenhof, Manitoba, in 1875, filing their homestead application for NE26-7-6E on March 5, 1877.¹⁰⁹

Cornelius Friesen was a school teacher whose movements illustrate the career of a Molotschna teacher: he taught in Wernersdorf from 1837 to 1840; in Alexanderwohl from 1841 to 1843; in Wernersdorf from 1843 to 1846; in Margenau from 1847 to 1853 where they also had a half Wirtschaft; he taught in Hierschau from 1854 to 1860; in Elisabeththal from 1861 to 1862; back to Hierschau from 1863; in 1864 they moved to Friedrichsthal in the Markuslandt settlement 15 verst east of Einlage where he also taught. In 1869 they moved to the village of Annafeld in Borosenko 30 verst northeast of Nikopol.

In 1874 the Cornelius Friesen family immigrated to Manitoba settling in the village of Blumenort.¹¹⁰ He was entered in the Brandordnung as owner of Wirtschaft 4. Cornelius, son Cornelius and daughter Anna, filed homestead claims on Section 25-7-6E, later part of the village of Blumenhof. Daughter Maria filed

for a homestead on SW32-7-6E. Cornelius Friesen taught school in Neuanlage near Blumenort, Manitoba, for many years.¹¹¹ April 15, 1882, Cornelius Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* stating "he remembered the many students that he has taught over the years....last winter he had 10 students." Cornelius was a poet. In 1877 he wrote a 22 verse poem regarding the emigration from Russia.¹¹² In 1883 Cornelius wrote a 25 stanza poetic elegy for the funeral of his friend Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884), with the opening letters of each verse spelling the name of the deceased.¹¹³

4 Daughter Elisabeth Friesen (1841-81) married the widower Peter Penner (1816-84) of Margenau, son of Peter Penner (born 1794), owner of Wirtschaft 2, Ohrloff, 1835. Elisabeth was Penner's fourth wife. He had been married for the second time to her aunt Katharina Rempel. The Penner family immigrated to America in 1874 where they settled in Blumenort, Manitoba.¹¹⁴ April 14, 1884, Peter L. Dueck, Grünfeld wrote that "old Mr. Peter Penner is bedridden now for two weeks and is not improving."¹¹⁵ May 1, 1884, Peter L. Dueck wrote that "The funeral of Mr. Peter Penner, 69, was held in Blumenort the day before yesterday. He had prepared for his passing by giving himself gladly into God's will."¹¹⁶ Daughter Maria Friesen taught school in Rosenort, Manitoba, being the first Mennonite woman teacher in Western Canada, licensed in 1879. She also taught in Blumenhof and Grünfeld, E. R. She married Julius Radinzel who had worked for the KG in Russia.¹¹⁷ Maria's funeral was held in the Holdeman church in Steinbach.¹¹⁸ Son Abraham R. Friesen married Agatha Kornelsen, daughter of Gerhard S. Kornelsen of Lichtenau. The family resided in Lichtenau, Molotschna, where he was a teacher. In 1875 they immigrated to Manitoba, where they settled in Blumenhof. Abraham served as the village teacher. In 1881 the Friesens sold their farm in Blumenhof and moved to Lichtenau where his wife's family lived. He died here in 1884. He maintained a valuable journal, parts of which were published in 1986.¹¹⁹ Daughter Anna Friesen married the widower Johann Broesky who had worked for KG farmers in Russia. December 25, 1882, Broesky was entered in the Brandordnung in Grünfeld. His insurance coverage was cancelled September 27, 1887. In 1890 he had insurance coverage for a property in Heuboden. After 1890 they were not members of the KG. March 23, 1898, the *Rundschau* reported that "Mrs. Johann Broesky, nee Anna Friesen....was brought to a mental home." March 8, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported that Abr. Wiebe and Heinrich Thiessen, Morris, had purchased Johann Broesky's farm in Kleefeld." Anna Broesky died at the home of son Cornelius in Schöneberg. A report of her death by son-in-law Heinrich E. Kornelsen was published in the *Rundschau* November 16, 1927. Johann and Anna were the forbearers of all the Broeskys living around Steinbach, Manitoba.¹²⁰ Daughter Katharina Friesen married Diedrich S. Friesen, son of Jakob K. Friesen who drowned in the Red River near Winnipeg, Manitoba, in 1875. Diedrich was a teacher and maintained a valuable diary extracts of which were published in 1986.¹²¹ He served as the teacher in the village of Rosenfeld, Borosenko. In 1874 he was the first teacher in Grünfeld, Manitoba. Later he also taught in Steinbach, Manitoba.¹²² March 30, 1892, Dietrich and Katharina Friesen, Hochstadt, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of her father. Son Cornelius Friesen never married. February 16, 1898, Cornelius R. Friesen, P.O. Steinbach, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his mother. Cornelius went to Saskatchewan with his sister and brother-in-law Jahnke to homestead. Daughter

Margaretha Friesen married Gottlieb Jahnke who had worked for KG farmers in Russia. The Jahnkes had a fine farm, NW23-7-6E, just adjacent to the village of Blumenhof, Manitoba. August 5, 1885, Gottlieb Kruger wrote the *Rundschau* requesting "the address of Gottlieb Jahnke from Annafeld (Biltschenko) near Borosenko." Daughter Helena Friesen married widower Gottlieb Jahnke, her sister's husband.¹²³ In 1904 the Jahnke family moved to Herbert, Saskatchewan, where they and their children all took up homesteads.¹²⁴ March 5, 1924, the *Rundschau* reported that "widower Gottlieb Jahnke from Herbert, Sask., was visiting in the Kleefeld area." Their grandson Jack Wiebe served as Lieutenant-Governor of Saskatchewan from 1994 to 1999.¹²⁵ Daughter Susanna Friesen married widower Peter L. Plett of Blumenhof.¹²⁶ He was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1891.¹²⁷ In 1917 they moved to Satanta, Kansas, to join brother Cornelius L. Plett. In 1938 he returned to Manitoba as a widower together with most of his children.¹²⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Rempel	Nov 7,1819		Dec 22,1897
m	Cornelius Friesen	Dec 7,1810	Apr 2,1840	Feb 16,1892
4	Elisabeth Friesen	Oct 29,1841	Feb 7,1871	Feb 23,1881
m	Peter Penner	Feb 13,1816		Apr 28,1884
4	Maria Friesen	Mar 5,1843		1925
m	Julius Radinzel		1884	Jan 16,1919
4	Abraham Friesen	Feb 18,1846		Sep 16,1884
m	Agatha Kornelsen	Apr 2,1846	May,1868	Mar 3,1897
4	Anna Friesen	Feb 7,1848	May 20,1874	Sep 9,1927
m	Johann Broesky	1838		1912
4	Katharina Friesen	Jan 6,1850		Jun 22,1895
m	Diedrich Friesen	Mar 8,1849		Aug 18,1901
4	Cornelius Friesen	Mar 26,1852		1911
4	Margaretha Friesen	Apr 12,1854	Oct 11,1875	Apr 4,1877
m	Gottlieb Janke	May 25,1854		
4	Martin Friesen	Feb 24,1856		Mar 6,1876
4	Helena Friesen	Feb 24,1859		Sep 8,1919
m	Gottlieb Janke	May 25,1854		
4	Heinrich Friesen	Dec 9,1861		Mar 1,1864
4	Susanna Friesen	Feb 5,1864		Oct 18,1936
m	Peter L. Plett	Feb 18,1858	Jul 29,1883	Oct 19,1944

Section 4(b): Martin Rempel, 1823-74, Margenau.

3 Son **Martin Rempel** (1823-74) married Katharina M. Koop (1826-1900), daughter of Johann Koop (1801-38), Muntau.¹²⁹ The family lived in Margenau, Wirtschaft # 10.¹³⁰ Martin Rempel died just before the immigration to America. Son-in-law Abr. B. Klassen wrote "As far as I recall it was his commitment to work for his salvation. For the sickly mother it was a very hard blow to hear the words, 'now he is dead.' She fell down to the earth unconscious. Out of sympathy we sought to comfort her, for a time it was fruitless. Who has experienced it themselves will understand." Widow Rempel came to Manitoba in 1876 with their children where she homesteaded in Rosenort.¹³¹ Because they were the only family headed for Canada, the group travelled through New York, and on to St. Paul, Minnesota. From here they travelled to Rosenort, Manitoba, where they settled. April 3, 1889, the widow M. Rempel, P.O. Morris, wrote the *Rundschau* requesting the "address of her son Abraham from Margenau, now Memrik."

4 Son **Abraham Rempel** remained in Russia. He moved to Memrik where he resided until his death.¹³² June 18, 1890, Abraham Rempel wrote the *Rundschau* "wishes address of his mother Mrs. Martin Rempel, Rosenort, Manitoba." May 4, 1910, A. H. Neumann wrote the *Rundschau* "The brother of Jak. Rempel, Rosenort, is A. A. Rempel who is now living in Alekjerfeld, Tomsk. Their son Abr. married a Paulschauer daughter." November 2, 1911, A. Rempel, Terek, Russia, wrote the *Rundschau*: "He calls H. Rempel and A. Penner, Steinbach, cousins." May 15, 1912, Tomsk, Russia, Abr. Rempel wrote the *Rundschau*, "calls Jakob Rempel, Rosenort, a brother." Daughter **Anna Rempel** married Abraham Klassen, the son of David Klassen, Margenau, delegate to America for the Heubodner KG in 1873. The couple lived with his parents in the village of Heuboden in Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol. After the death of her father, they moved back to Margenau to look after his Wirtschaft. In 1876 they immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba, where she died a year later. Abraham B. Klassen wrote his "Memoirs" which were published in 1987. Son **Martin Rempel** farmed on a half section of land in the Rosenort area until he retired in 1906. His wife was often sick and much of their income went for medical bills. She was also blind. Their daughter married Heinrich W. Friesen, Rosenort implement dealer and Credit Union manager.¹³³ Son **Johann Rempel** married Maria Peters who was from Prangenau. They lived in Rosenort. His widow married for the second time to Gerhard Siemens of Neukirch.¹³⁴ Daughter **Katharina Rempel** married Jakob Enns, son of Aeltester Heinrich Enns (1801-81) of Fischau, Molotschna. The Jakob Enns family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba, where he served as a deacon of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite. February 28, 1894, Katharina Rempel Enns wrote the *Rundschau* requesting information about "nieces Elisabeth and Margaret, nee Fast." Son **Jakob Rempel** married Aganetha Kroeker, daughter of Jakob M. Kroeker who became Aeltester of the Manitoba KG in 1882. The couple lived in Rosenort. Son **Peter Rempel** married Maria Toews, daughter of Jakob Toews (1836-1920), Prangenau. The couple lived in Rosenort, Manitoba. Daughter **Maria Rempel** married Jakob Klassen, brother to Anna's husband. The couple made their home in Rosenhof. Son **Cornelius Rempel** married Margaret Dueck. Their son Jakob D. Rempel farmed in the Rosenort district, 22-6-1W.¹³⁵ Daughter **Elisabeth K. Rempel** wrote the *Rundschau* on April 20, 1909, requesting "information about her brother Abraham....She is now staying with Schwager J. Enns."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Martin Rempel	Jan 14,1823		Apr 19,1874
m	Katharina Koop	Jun 11,1826		Jun 1,1900
4	Abraham Rempel			
m				
4	Martin Rempel	Oct 27,1847	1879	1916
m	?	Jun 18,1857		1934
4	Anna Rempel	1849	Sep,1870	Oct 18,1877
m	Abraham Klassen	Jul 31,1850		Dec 26,1935
4	Johann Rempel	Oct 12,1851		
m	Maria Peters	Apr 3,1847	Jan 8,1876	
4	Katharina Rempel	Sep 27,1854	Dec 31,1876	Jul 31,1904
m	Jakob Enns	Jul 14,1856		Aug 1,1942
4	Jakob Rempel	May 10,1856	Mar 23,1878	
m	Aganetha Kroeker	Jun 4,1861		Jan 3,1919
4	Peter Rempel	Jan 18,1858	1879	Dec 26,1918
m	Maria Toews	Jun 26,1860		Nov 12,1937
4	Maria Rempel	Jun 26,1860	Mar 30,1878	May 18,1921
m	Jakob Klassen	Mar 17,1858		Mar 25,1936
4	Cornelius Rempel	May 2,1862		
4	Elisabeth Rempel	Jun 22,1864		
m	Joh. F. Dueck	Jun 19,1868	Jul 24,1910	
4	Gerhard Rempel	Aug 5,1867		
4	Heinrich Rempel	Mar 18,1871		

Section 4(c): Katharina Rempel, 1828-56.

3 Daughter **Katharina Rempel** (1828-56) married the widower Peter Penner (1816-84) of Margenau. She was his second wife. Records show that Penner--whose financial net worth in 1847 was minimal--prospered during the nine years of this marriage. According to the "Theilungs-Verschreibung" signed by all the parties upon the death of Katharina in 1856, his Wirtschaft in Margenau, after deducting all debts, was now worth 1440 ruble of which the children of his first and second marriage were to receive half.¹³⁶ The Peter Penner family owned Wirtschaft No. 13 in Margenau.¹³⁷

4 Son **Abraham R. Penner** married second cousin, Margaretha R. Reimer, daughter of Elisabeth Rempel and Abraham Reimer.¹³⁸ The family settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1874, where he farmed for many years and served as the *Waisenvorsteher*. Son **Martin R. Penner** married Aganetha Toews, daughter of Peter W. Toews (1831-1922) also of Margenau. The Martin R. Penner family also settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1874. Martin became a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite after the Holdeman division of 1882.¹³⁹ Their son Martin M. Penner, became a prominent businessman in Steinbach, Manitoba.¹⁴⁰ Son **Aaron R. Penner** married Aganetha Warkentin, daughter of Johann Warkentin, Blumstein. Aaron married for the second time to Gertrude Toews, sister to brother Martin's wife. In 1874 the Aaron Penner family settled in Blumenhof, Manitoba. He was killed when he was struck by a bolt of lightning when he stepped out of the door of his house. Son **Cornelius R. Penner** married Anganetha Dyck.¹⁴¹ They settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, where he died. He

remarried to Anna Isaac, daughter of Johann P. Isaac, Grünfeld.¹⁴²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina Rempel	Feb 4, 1828	Jan 26, 1847	Jul 4, 1856
m	Peter Penner	Feb 13, 1816		Apr 28, 1884
4	Abraham R. Penner	Dec 2, 1847		Oct 17, 1918
m	Marg R. Reimer	Jul 3, 1852	Aug 3, 1869	Feb 10, 1920
4	Martin R. Penner	Nov 25, 1849		Aug 6, 1928
m	Aganetha Toews	Apr 1, 1854	Dec 1, 1871	Jun 26, 1928
4	Aaron R. Penner	Mar 30, 1852		Sep 2, 1892
m	Aganetha Warkentin	May 27, 1852	Jan 1, 1877	Jul 6, 1876
2m	Gertrude Toews	Jul 20, 1857	Sep 17, 1876	May 3, 1892
4	Cornelius Penner	May 27, 1854		Sep 25, 1899
m	Anganetha Dyck	May 4, 1855	Dec 9, 1873	Mar 30, 1890
2m	Anna Isaac	Oct 20, 1867	Jun 30, 1890	Jun 8, 1942
4	Heinrich Penner	Feb 6, 1856		Jul 27, 1856

Section 4(d): Margaretha Rempel, 1833-1907.

3 Daughter Margaretha Rempel (1833-1907) married the widower Johann Esau, son of Johann Esau (1805-55), Fischau.¹⁴³ He was married for the first time to Eva Peters from Schönau, Molotschna. In 1864 Johann Jr. received a Luther Bible printed in 1856 from his mother Eva Peters.¹⁴⁴ In 1865 they moved to the village of Rosenfeld in the new Borosenko settlement northwest of Nikopol. In 1874 they immigrated to America where they settled in the village of Rosenfeld, East Reserve, near Steinbach, Manitoba. Johann Esau served for many years as the Brandaeltester of the KG Brandordnung ("mutual fire insurance company") of the KG/Molotschna Mennonites in Manitoba. March 16 and again June 1, 1883, Johann Esau wrote the *Rundschau* "requesting information of brother Kornelius Esau, from Fischau, now in Asia." Johann's granddaughter Elisabeth Esau (1893-1976), who married David K. Plett (1889-1930), Prairie Rose, Manitoba, wrote and published her memoirs in 1961.¹⁴⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha Rempel	Mar 16, 1833	May 24, 1864	Oct 9, 1907
m	Johann Esau	Nov 16, 1832		Oct 3, 1904

Section 4(e): Helena Rempel, 1843-1913.

3 Daughter **Helena Rempel** (1843-1913) married widower **Cornelius L. Plett** (1846-1935) of Blumenhoff, Borosenko, in 1874. The next year they immigrated to Manitoba together with his parents and siblings, settling in the village of Blumenhof, north of Steinbach. **Cornelius L. Plett** was elected as a minister of East Reserve KG in 1891. In 1906 they moved to Friedensfeld, southeast of Steinbach where they lived in a small house on the yard of their children **Bernhard** and **Helena Doerksen**. In 1914 **Cornelius L. Plett** married for the third time to the widow **Katharina Heidebrecht**, nee **Reimer**, from Meade, Kansas. They moved to Satanta, Kansas, where he served as the minister of the small KG congregation there. A number of **Plett's** journals and sermons are extant.¹⁴⁶

4 Daughter **Helena R. Plett** married **Bernhard D. Doerksen**, son of **Gerhard Doerksen**, Fischau, Molotschna.¹⁴⁷ The couple lived in Blumenhof, Manitoba, until 1904 when they bought a farm in Friedensfeld, NE25-6-6E, two miles southeast of Steinbach. In 1916 they moved to Satanta, Kansas, where they had a prosperous farm operation. Son **Cornelius R. Plett** suffered from epilepsy and never married.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena Rempel	Dec 12,1843	Mar 23,1873	Nov 23,1913
m	Cornelius Plett	Oct 17,1846		Jan 3,1935
4	Helena R. Plett	Aug 15,1875		Nov 11,1967
m	Bernhard Doerksen	May 26,1871	Oct 30,1892	Sep 4,1956
4	Corn. R. Plett	Jun 30,1879		Jan 9,1909

Endnotes: Bernhard Rempel Reinland.

1. Identification of Bernhard Rempel, Reinland, Prussia, as the father of Peter Rempel (1792-1837) and Abraham Rempel (1798-1878) is provided by Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B.C., V3L 4V5: Schapansky to author, July 9, 1990, and "Bernhard Rempel family chart."

2. Henry Schapansky writes that "The information which is not specifically from your book is taken from various church records in West Prussia. Most significant is the baptismal data since I have found this to be almost 100% accurate re approximate ages and the father of the person baptised. I should note that Johann Janzen was from Fürstenau and was therefore from the Rosenort Gemeinde, records for which are few." Schapansky to author July 9, 1990.

3. Since Bernhard Rempel's youngest child was born in 1800 and his widow remarried in 1808 he must have died sometime between 1800 and 1808.

4. This was Cornelius Janzen (1812-64), Neukirch, Molotschna, whose children later settled in Jansen, Nebraska, Rosenhof and Blumenhof, Manitoba; see Cornelius P. Janzen, "Family records," unpublished journals--courtesy of Klaas F. Janzen/Mennonite Heritage Village, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1983.

5. Cornelius P. Janzen, "Family records."

6. Johann P. Janzen, "Family records," unpublished notes--courtesy of Cornelius N. Janzen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1988.

7. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert*, (Karlsruhe, 1955), 363.

8. Johann P. Janzen (1868-1934), indicates that this was his grandfather's second marriage.

9. In this regard it is noted that only one Joost family is listed as immigrating to the Molotschna, namely, that of Martin Joost, Zeyersvorderkampen. Unruh, 363. A Peter Jost immigrated to Russia in 1824 and settled in the village of Prangenu. Their son Peter Jost (1829-1891) associated with the KG to found the village of Rosenort, Manitoba in 1874; Jakob Schantz, "List of Manitoba Mennonite Immigrants, 1874-1880," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 73. Jost moved to Kansas the following year where they settled in the village of Alexandersfeld southeast of Hillsboro; see Carolyn L. Zeisset, *A Mennonite Heritage: A Genealogy of the Suderman and Wiens Families 1800-1975* (2443 Sewell, Lincoln, Nebraska, 68502, 1975), 59. Zeisset writes that Jost settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, which is incorrect as the Joost family settled in the Scratching River Settlement, village of Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1874.

10. Birth year of Bernhard Rempel is based on the 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited as the 1835 census or Revision.

11. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, 1993), pages 140-141.

12. *Ibid.*

13. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 140.

14. For a further discussion of the False-humility movement in the KG see, Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), pages 78-79.

15. It is noted, however, that all of the leaders of the false-humility movement were relatively young.

16. 1835 census.

17. Johann Esau, "Sterbe register," Rosenfeld, Manitoba--courtesy Henry N. Fast. See Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 15, family 22.

18. Much of the detail of this biography is taken from the journal of his son-in-law Abraham F. Reimer (1808-1892)--courtesy of the Estate of Ernest R. Goossen, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986.

19. A Peter Rempel is listed in the 1818 emigration records as follows: "Peter Rempel, Zeyersvorderkampen, Einw., nach Lichtfelde, verh. Regina, Zeyersvorderkampen, nach Lichtfelde, Ki Peter 4, Maria 2, Dietrich 1/4"; Unruh, page 364. This Peter Rempel is not Peter Rempel (1792-1837).

20. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 268.

21. For more information regarding the Sawatzky family see, Plett, "Abraham von Riesen 1756-1810 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 288-89.
22. Heinrich Rempel, "Seelenliste," unpublished family records, Gruenfeld, Manitoba, 15 pages, courtesy of Dr. Abram P. Toews, Ferguson, Missouri, 1981, page 4.
23. Plett, "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 233-238.
24. See *Macleans*, Sept. 30, 1996, page 43.
25. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Historical sketches of Steinbach," unpublished collection of *Carillon News*, articles, page 2.
26. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort* (Blumenort, 1983), page 217.
27. Royden Loewen, "Elisabeth Rempel Reimer: Immigrant Woman," in *Preservings*, No. 7, pages 2-3, 7 and 9.
28. For additional background information regarding the important role which women played within the Vollwirt culture of conservatives Mennonites, see Plett, "Pioneer Women of the East Reserve" and "Matriarchies of the East Reserve," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part One, pages 1-32; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), pages 185-218.
29. Klaas R. Reimer, "Memoirs," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 115-126; see also Royden Loewen, "Klaas R. Reimer: From Rags to Riches But Not From Village To World," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches* (Steinbach, 1994), pages 304-321.
30. Al Reimer, "Johann R. Reimer (1848-1914): Steinbach Pioneer," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, pages 39-43.
31. See Plett, "A tale of two journals," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 26-33, for the story of Abraham R. Reimer and his account books.
32. Plett, "Peter R. Reimer: Biography," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches* (Steinbach, 1994), pages 338-372.
33. Ralph Friesen, "The Story of Abraham S. Friesen: Apostle of Progress, Agent of Change," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches* (Steinbach, 1994), pages 245-285.
34. A history of the Reimer family was published in 1987; Plett, "Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884) Genealogy," in Plett, *Profile 1874*, pages 239-245; and again in 1993, Plett, "Heinrich Reimer 1791-1884," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, 1993), pages 613-646.
35. Heinrich Rempel, "Seelenliste," 2.
36. Heinrich Rempel, letter to the *Rundschau*, January 22, 1908.
37. Peter H. Dueck, et al., *Abraham L. und Elisabeth Dueck und ihre Nachkommen 1841-1965* (Kleefeld, Man., 1965), 25.
38. Heinrich Rempel, "Seelenliste," 7-8.
39. Peter H. Dueck, ed., page 25.
40. This paragraph is quoted verbatim from Heinrich Rempel, "Seelenliste," 7-8.
41. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 48, family 118.
42. Jakob R. Dueck, letter to the *Rundschau*, March 23, 1910. Jakob R. Dueck reports that "Jakob Janzen was his teacher for three years."
43. Jakob R. Dueck, letter to the *Rundschau* November 2, 1910.
44. Peter H. Dueck, ed., 23-26.
45. Maria Rempel Dueck's obituary *Rundschau*, April 25, 1917.
46. For a brief biography of Jakob L. and Maria Rempel Dueck and a listing of their children, see Plett, "Johann Dueck 1801-1866 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 437-8.
47. Letters found in the Abraham M. Friesen collection, courtesy of Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, October 29, 1993.
48. Royden Loewen, "The Challenges of Peter R. Dueck," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, page 27-30; Cornelius P. Dueck, "Sara Kroeker Dueck 1871-1951," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part One, pages 83-84; see also Royden Loewen, *from the Inside Out* (Winnipeg, 1999), pages 210-236, publishing extracts from Peter R. Dueck's journal for 1910.
49. A brief biography of Abraham L. and Elisabeth Rempel Dueck and a listing of their children is provided in Plett, "Johann Dueck 1801-1866 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 438-439.

50. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States", in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 107.
51. Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy 1765," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 281. The information regarding the family of Peter Rempel (1844-1915) is courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.
52. Heinrich Rempel, letter to the *Rundschau*, March 23, 1898.
53. Peter H. Dueck, ed., 21.
54. *Ibid.*, Peter H. Dueck states that Peter Rempel (1844-1915) died in Kansas.
55. Henry Schapansky, "Kleine Gemeinde Rempels," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, pages 45-46.
56. Orlando Harms, *The Journey of a Church: A Walk Through One Hundred Years of the Life and Times of the Hillsboro Mennonite Brethren Church 1881-1981* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1987), pages 63-66. Peter P. Rempel died in California.
57. *Ibid.* Peter H. Dueck states that Jakob Rempel (1873-1976) died in Kelowna, British Columbia. Alvin Rempel of Rosenort is his grandson. Dianne Rempel and Alvin Rempel, Box 156, Rosenort, Manitoba, R0G 1W0, letter to the author December 6, 1990, wherein they also provide a complete listing of the 12 children of Peter Rempel (1844-1915).
58. This information courtesy of Ed Schellenberg, Steinbach, who has done extensive research on the family of Heinrich Rempel (1855-1926).
59. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, December, 1986. A Christian Schlabach was Schulz of the village of Waldheim, Molotschna in 1846; see Helmut Huebert, *Hierschau* (Winnipeg, Man., 1986), 39.
60. Heinrich Rempel, letter to the *Rundschau*, June 2, 1886.
61. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections on our Heritage: A history of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, 1871), 45.
62. Linda Peters, *God Working Through Us...Steinbach Evangelical Mennonite Brethren Church 1897-1972* (Steinbach, 1972), page 12.
63. For additional biographical information, see Heinrich Rempel, "4test Brief heft des Heinrich R. Rempel, Grünfeld den 18th Dezember von Jahr 1887 und zum Jahr 1888," unpublished journal, 21 pages, courtesy Ed Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba. This autobiographical writing by Heinrich Rempel has been translated and will hopefully be published in Volume Four of the East Reserve Historical Series, publication forthcoming.
64. One of the sources for the names of Gerhard Rempel's five wives is Gerhard J. Classen, Meade, Kansas who was interviewed by C. L. Classen on June 8, 1944—courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864, July 27, 1993.
65. Gerhard D. Doerksen, "Familienbuch," unpublished journal, courtesy of Rev. Bernard P. Doerksen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1980.
66. Elisabeth Friesen (1840-1922) was the daughter of Abraham W. Friesen (1812-89), see Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," *Profile 1874*, page 104.
67. File 1932, Peter J. Braun Collection, courtesy of Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993.
68. Gerhard F. Rempel, Jansen, letter to the *Rundschau*, May 27, 1903.
69. The listing of children of Gerhard Rempel for this section is based on his own family records, as transcribed by his daughter Elisabeth Rempel Friesen (b. 1845) as found in a transcription made by her daughter and son-in-law, Jakob W. Toews, "Dieses Buch gehört Jakob W. Toews, Kleefeld, Box 25, Manitoba, Canada, 1925," unpublished journal, unpaginated—courtesy of Jeannie Davies, R.R.3, Thunder Bay, Ontario, P7C 4V2.
70. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 109.
71. Klaas R. Reimer, "Memoirs."
72. Peter W. Friesen, "Wahl-liste," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, page 56.
73. For more information on the family, see Marilyn Rempel and Ralph Friesen, "A Short History of Peter F. Rempel, 1875-1967," unpublished family study, 1981, 25 pages.
74. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 38, family 87.
75. Telephone call with Mrs. Frank R. Goossen, R.R.1, Ste. Anne, Manitoba, a daughter to George R. Friesen, December 12, 1988.

76. Jakob T. and Elisabeth Friesen, "Family records," unpublished journal, courtesy of Jeannie Davies, Thunder Bay, Ontario.

77. *Kirchen Buch der Gemeinde zu Alexanderwohl* trans. and published as "Church Book of the Alexanderwohl Mennonite Church in the Molotschna Colony of South Russia," (Goessel, Kansas, 1987), 58, 70 and 111.

78. Son Gerhard Rempel, letter to the *Rundschau*, May 21, 1924.

79. Ironically, the records of Maria's father Gerhard Rempel do not mention her name. Presumably this is an oversight as Historian Henry Fast has provided the information that she was his daughter.

80. Heinrich Enns, letter to Peter P. Toews, undated, published as Letter Five, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 392.

81. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished Journal, page 41—courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas, February, 1989.

82. Abram P. Reimer, "Biography of Peter R. Reimer," in John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister*, 217.

83. Klaas R. Reimer, "Memoirs," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 115-126.

84. Gerhard Willms, "Familien Register," unpublished family records, courtesy of Dave Schmidt/Art Rempel/Ed Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981.

85. The family is listed on Wirtschaft 21 in the 1835 census. In my 1987 "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 238, I mention that it was "quite possible that Heinrich Willms (b. 1824) the brother of Gerhard Willms (b. 1820) was the Heinrich Willms who was married to Anna Warkentin the sister of Mrs. Gerhard Schellenberg nee Elizabeth Warkentin (1819-1905)." This connection has subsequently been proven to be incorrect; see Katie Peters, *Cornelius Willms 1759-1826* (Winnipeg, n.d.), 5 and 125.

86. Pat van Nes, *Willms-Schmidt Family Record* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1982), 22.

87. A brief history of both villages is found in H. Goerz, *Mennonite Settlements in the Crimea* (Winnipeg, Man., 1992), 14-16.

88. A listing of this family by Katie Peters has been deposited at M.B. Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba. The family immigrated to Mountain Lake, Minnesota in 1880 and from there to Rosthern, Saskatchewan where Gerhard Willms died. Courtesy of Betty Willms, Winnipeg, Manitoba, November 2, 1987.

89. Published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 115-126. In my 1987 "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," I mentioned that "It is not clear whether this Gerhard Willms was the uncle of his [K. Reimer's] first wife or his own uncle Gerhard Willms who had married Katharina Rempel (b. 1823)." It is now clear that Klaas Reimer was writing to his own uncle and not his wife's.

90. Much of the information regarding the family of Gerhard Willms in Minnesota and Saskatchewan is taken from Pat van Nes, 20-31.

91. Obituary of Gerhard Willms 1820-1900, *Mennonitische Rundschau*, May 30, 1900, translated by David K. Schellenberg, Box 1661, Steinbach, Manitoba, Canada, R0A 2A0.

92. Plett, "Wiens families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 510, has additional information regarding this family.

93. Marie Wiens Doerksen and Esther Emma Doerksen, *The Family of Cornelius J. Wiens* (Hutchinson, Kan., 1960), 25 pages: see also family genealogy sheets, courtesy of Adolf Neufeld, Inman, Kansas, 1988.

94. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 233-238.

95. Heinrich Friesen, *Familien-Register* (Inman, Kan., 1909), 14 and 18-21.

96. Marie Wiens Duerksen and Esther Enns Doerksen, 25 pages, provide more information of this family.

97. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen 1756-1810 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 274-5, has additional information regarding the Sawatzky family.

98. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 465 and 487.

99. He might also be Johann Rempel the son of Peter; but this Johann is said to have died in infancy.

100. Henry Schapansky, "Peter Rempel of Bergthal," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, pages 47-48.
101. Abraham R. Friesen, "Familienbuch," unpublished black notebook, courtesy of Harry S. Friesen, 250 Waterloo St., Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1982. Harry S. Friesen was a grandson of Abraham R. Friesen.
102. 1835 Census records. Franz Isaac was the grandfather to the Isaac brothers, Johann, Abraham and Peter, who settled near Grünfeld (Kleefeld), Manitoba in 1874.
103. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 188.
104. Gerhard Rempel (born 1867), "Letter to the *Rundschau* 1899," courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.
105. The original of this book was in the possession of the Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main Street, Steinbach, Manitoba, Canada, back in about 1983 when I photocopied the title pages bearing the memorials referred to.
106. Peter L. Dueck, "Journal," published in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 60-61.
107. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 312.
108. Cornelius had two children from his first marriage, son Klaas B. Friesen, one of the 1874 pioneers of Steinbach (*Profile*, page 28) and Justina married to Peter H. Unger, Blumenhof, Manitoba (*Profile*, page 13).
109. According to the homestead cancellations, Peter Klassen first filed a claim for NE25-7-6E June 24, 1875. According to the Brandordnung, Peter Unger was insured for a property in Rosenfeld in 1874, and presumably lived here for the first winter. He relinquished his claim to Diedrich Isaac whose homestead was filed for NW26-6-5E in 1879. The village of Blumenhof was only organized in 1875 with the arrival of the Plett and Warkentin clans.
110. The story of Cornelius F. Friesen is recorded by his daughter Helena Jahnke, "Lineage of My Grandparents, Klaas Friesen, born in West Prussia," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 209-212.
111. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 278.
112. Courtesy of Jake Doerksen, Ile des Chenes, Manitoba.
113. Published in Plett, *Storm and Triumph*, pages 55-56.
114. For a family history and listing of descendants of their son Klaas F. Penner (1875-1939), Blumenort, Manitoba, see Frieda Thiessen, *Descendants of Klaas F. Penner and Maria Reimer* (Box 63, Eden, Manitoba, R0J 0M0, 1998), 99 pages.
115. Peter L. Dueck, letter to Bernhard Dueck, Friedensfeld, Russia, April 14, 1884, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), page 46.
116. Peter L. Dueck, letter to H. Ratzlaff, Jansen, Nebraska, May 1, 1884, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 54.
117. See Plett, "First Women Teacher: Maria Friesen Redinzel 1844-1925," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part One, page 9.
118. Obituary *Rundschau*, February 5, 1919.
119. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 6-13.
120. Peter F. Broesky, ed., *Broeski Heritage 1990 Edition* (Box 178, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 102 pages, has additional information regarding the Broesky family: see also *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 105-6.
121. Plett, *Storm and Triumph*, pages 6-16.
122. Plett, "Dietrich S. Friesen 1849-1901: Pioneer Teacher," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 25.
123. "Gottlieb Jahnke Family," Committee, editors, *Excelsior Echoes* (Rush Lake Book Committee, 1982), pages 796-806, has considerable information about this family.
124. They are the great-grandparents of the "Janz Team", a well-known evangelistic group in Germany during the 1980s.
125. See Plett, "Lieutenant-Governor Jack Wiebe," in *Preservings*, No. 15, page 85.
126. Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, 1981), pages 87-96.

127. Marian and Les Plett, *Family Register of Peter F. Plett 1884-1990* (923 Midgidge Dr. S.E., Calgary, Alberta, T2X 1H5, 1990), 123 pages deals extensively with the history of Peter F. Plett, son of Susanna Friesen.

128. One of his journals from Kansas is still extant.

129. Abraham B. Klassen, reports that his mother-in-law, Katharina M. Koop (1826-1900) was born in Muntau; quoted in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 54.

130. *Rundschau*, September 20, 1899.

131. Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 173-174, provides additional information regarding the family of Martin Rempel (1823-74).

132. Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," page 175.

133. No author given, "Martin Rempel," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 430.

134. Letter to the *Rundschau* March 8, 1893, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

135. No author, "Jakob D. Rempel," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 427-430.

136. Thielings-Verschreibung, published in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), page 117-8--courtesy of Rev. Cornelius Penner, Kleefeld, 1984.

137. *Rundschau*, September 20, 1899.

138. This is confirmed by the records of Susanna Dueck Penner; see Susanna Dueck Penner and Abraham R. Penner, "Familienbuch," Blumenort, Manitoba, unpublished journal, 13--courtesy Mrs. Wm. P. Wiebe, nee Katherine Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1983.

139. John G. Penner, "Rev. Martin Penner 1849-1928, Greenland," in *Preservings*, No. 11, pages 85-87.

140. Gary Penner and Irene McDonald, *The Martin M. Penner Family: A Genealogy and Address Book* (Steinbach, 1994), 32 pages.

141. 1906, July 18, Heinrich Enns, Rosenort, Manitoba, letter to the *Rundschau* reporting "death of David Thiessen in June. Age 72y, 4m, 20d. His parents were David Thiessens "bei Neukirch auf dem Schmittenchuter". He married widow Jacob Dueck from Landskrone. They lived six years in Neukirch by the old school. Lived one summer in Blumstein. In 1863 they moved to Markusland. Lived here three years. Then to Borosenko, Steinbach. In 1874 they moved to Blumenort, Manitoba. Widow Duecks daughter married Cornelius Penner." 1895, April 24, Morris, David F. Thiessen reported in the *Rundschau* that his wife "...is a Gerbrandt. Has a sister Mrs Andres Block in Inman. Also has a sister, Mrs Peter Pauls formerly Münsterburg, then married a Isaac Goosen. Evidently has three daughters living."

142. Their son John I. Penner, Kleefeld, Manitoba, was a well-known Holdeman minister, see Roger and Dawn Penner, *The John I. Penner FAMILY BOOK 1893-1973* (Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1973), 44 pages, and also Roger and Dawn Penner, *The John Penner FAMILY BOOK II 1893-1995* (2284-21 Ave., S.E., Medicine Hat, Alberta, T1A 3Y4, 1995), 67 pages.

143. Plett, "Cornelius Esau Genealogy 1772," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 330.

144. Copy of title pages to Bible printed in Köln, 1856, is courtesy of Rev. Leonard Barkman, Pansy, Manitoba, a great-great grandson of Johann Esau (1833-1907), Rosenfeld.

145. Harvey Plett, "Elisabeth Esau Plett 1893-1976," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part One, pages 58-61.

146. Royden K. Loewen, "The Mennonites of Waterloo, Ontario, and Hanover, Manitoba, 1890s: A Study of Household and Community," in *Canadian Papers in Rural History*, Volume IX, 1994, Langdale Press, Gananoque, Ontario, 187-209, makes use of some of these journals to compare the life of Mennonites in Manitoba and Ontario.

147. Yvonne Lupky, *Doerksen: The Genealogy of Gerhard and Helena Doerksen 1767-1984* (Steinbach, Man., 1984), 83-93.

Chapter Sixteen

Hans Siemens, Neustädterwald

Section One: Hans Siemens, Neustädterwald, Prussia.

1 Hans Siemens was the patriarch of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Siemens family. Henry Schapansky believes "that Hans Siemens is listed in the 1776 Konsignation in the village of Neustädterwald."¹ The family is recorded as follows: Arbeiter, 1 male, 1 female, 2 sons, Miethsman, Schlecte."² The families of this village belonged to the Tiegenhagen Gemeinde.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Hans Siemens			
m				
2	Claasz Siemens	1758		1834

Section Two: Claasz Siemens, 1758-1834, Rosenort, Molotschna.

2 Son Claasz Siemens was baptised in 1779, while living in Leske, Prussia. He married Catharina Friesen (born 1768, baptised 1785) on October 4, 1787, at Münsterberg--Heuboden Gemeinde. She was the daughter of Jakob Friesen, at that time of Muensterberg."³ The family immigrated to Russia in 1804 and are listed in the immigration records: Siemens, Nikolas, Neustädterwald, 46, to Rosenort, married Catharina Friesen, children Elisabeth 15, Catharina 14, Jakob 12, Aganetha 9. Nikolas 8 and Johann 2.⁴ On June 5, 1805, the family settled on Wirtschaft 15 in Rosenort, Molotschna. The family was well-to-do. Claasz Siemens had a net worth of 1500 ruble when he arrived, the fifth highest in the village.⁵ They are listed as follows in the 1808 Revisions-Listen: Claasz Siemens 50, from Neustädterwald, Amt Elbing, Land-Bauer, wife Catharina 40, children Katarina 18, Jakob 16, Agatha 13, Claasz 12, Johann 7, Gerhard 3 and friend Heinrich Emsen. Property 2 wagons, 1 plow, 8 horses, 16 cattle, 15 sheep.⁶

According to the 1835 census Claasz Siemens died in 1834. His family is listed in the census as the owner of Wirtschaft 14 in Rosenort, Molotschna: Klaas Johann Siemens age 57 in 1816, died 1834, wife Katarina 66; son Klaas age 19 in 1816 died 1826; son Johann Klaas Siemens 33 wife Katarina 37, children Katarina 9, Klaas 7, Elisabeth 5, Johann 3 and Peter 1/4; son Gerhard Klaas Siemens 29, wife Gertrude, children Gerhard 1.⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Claasz Siemens	1758	Oct 4, 1787	1834
m	Catharina Friesen	1768		
3	Elisabeth Siemens	1778		
3	Katharina Siemens	1790		
3	Jakob Siemens	1792		
3	Agatha Siemens	1795		
3	Claasz Siemens	1796		1826
3	Johann Siemens	1801		

3	Gerhard Siemens	Aug 18,1805	Mar 15,1877
3	Sara Siemens	Jan 27,1809	1885
3	Helena Siemens	Feb 15,1812	Aug 19,1830 Sep 1,1888

Section Three: Elisabeth Siemens, born 1778.

3 Daughter Elisabeth Siemens married the widower Peter Brandt (1770-1819) the son of Bernhard Brandt, of Ellerwald 4, Prussia.⁸ Peter Brandt immigrated to Russia in 1804 together with his brothers Behrend age 27 and Abraham age 19.⁹ Peter Brandt was married for the first time to Helena Warkentin (1786-ca.1805), daughter of Johann Warkentin (1760-1825) a wealthy Vollwirt who settled on a double Wirtschaft 3 and 18 in Blumenort, Molotschna Colony, on June 6, 1805.¹⁰ Peter Brandt married Helena Warkentin sometime during the immigration. Helena died childless in the Old Colony where the family was staying during the winter of 1804-5.¹¹

It appears that plans had already been made for Peter Brandt to settle in Blumenort, Molotschna, on Wirtschaft 11 together with father-in-law Johann Warkentin (Wirtschaft 3 and 18) and brother-in-law Heinrich Friesen who settled on Wirtschaft 19.¹² Shortly after arriving in Russia, Peter Brandt married Elisabeth Siemens of Rosenort. The couple made their home on the Wirtschaft which he had already acquired in Blumenort in 1805. The Peter Brandt family is listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen: "Peter Brandt 28, from Ellerwald, Amt Elbing, Land-Bauer, wife Elisabeth 20, daughter Catharina 1/4. Property 2 wagons, 1/2 plow, 1 harrows, 4 horses and 8 cattle."¹³ According to the "Verzeichnis" of 1812 another daughter Elisabeth was born the family on May 28, 1813.¹⁴ In 1818 the Peter Brandt family moved to Tiege where he acquired Wirtschaft 18 and where he died in 1819.

After the death of Peter Brandt, Elisabeth Siemens married for the second time to Heinrich Wiebe (1794-1838), son of Peter Wiebe (1753-1829) of Schönau, Molotschna. Heinrich Wiebe was a brother to Jakob Wiebe (1799-1856) of Schönau, father of Peter, Jakob and Heinrich Wiebe who settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1874.¹⁵ The family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 18 in Tiege at the time of the 1835 census: "Peter Bernhard Brandt moved to Tiege in 1818 from Blumenort, died 1819, Heinrich Peter Wiebe came to Tiege in 1819 from Schönau, age 40, wife Elisabeth 46, children Heinrich 11, Maria 8, step-son Peter Brandt age 23, to Tiegenhagen in 1846, and step-son Klaas Brandt, age 20, to Tiegenhagen in 1846, and step-daughter Anganetha age 18." Also listed on Wirtschaft 18 is Jakob Jakob Doerksen who came to Russia in 1809, age 57, probably a worker.

Heinrich Wiebe was a minister of the Grosse Gemeinde at the time of their marriage but transferred to the KG shortly after 1824. Heinrich Wiebe died in Tiege in 1838. In a letter written in 1838 Rev. Klaas Friesen of Rosenort, Molotschna, writes as follows: "Heinrich Wiebe of Tiege died on March 29, 1838, after a long and difficult sickness. I think he was a minister already when you were here, but his place has not been filled yet."¹⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Elisabeth Siemens	1778	ca.1807	1819
m	Peter Brandt	1770		
4	Catharina Brandt	1808		
4	Peter Brandt	1812		
4	Elisabeth Brandt	Jun 28,1813		
4	Klaas Brandt	1815		1857
4	Aganetha Brandt	Nov 14,1816	Oct 31,1825	Sep 13,1904
3	Elisabeth Siemens	1778		
m	Heinrich Wiebe	1794		1838
4	Heinrich Wiebe	1823		
4	Maria Wiebe	1827		

4 Daughter **Catharina Brandt** married **Heinrich Warkentin** (born 1805), son of **Johann Warkentin** (1760-1825), Blumenort, see Chapter Nineteen, Section Thirteen cf.¹⁷

Heinrich Warkentin was the school teacher in Blumenort. He remarried to the widow **Giesbrecht** in Tiegenhagen. He died at the home of his daughter at **Sagradovka, Russia**.¹⁸

5 Folk historian **Peter P. Isaac** has written, "As far as I know, they had three children, who were as follows: second degree uncles **Johann** and **Heinrich Warkentin**, and one daughter who was married, too. But I do not know the name of her husband. Daughter **Elisabeth Warkentin** was married and lived in **Sagradovka**."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Brandt	1808		1851
m	Heinrich Warkentin	1805		
5	Elisabeth Warkentin	1829		
5	Heinrich Warkentin	1831		
5	Johann Warkentin			

4 Son **Peter Brandt** moved to Tiegenhagen in 1846. Later the family lived in **Rückenau, Molotschna**.¹⁹ Two of his daughters have been identified.

5 Daughter **Anganetha Brandt** married **Julius Wiens**. Daughter **Elisabeth Brandt** married **Cornelius Wiebe** born in **Tiegerwiede, Molotschna**.²⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter Brandt	1810		1897
m				
5	Anganetha Brandt			
m	Julius Wiens			
5	Elisabeth Brandt			
m	Cornelius Wiebe			

4 Daughter **Elisabeth Brandt** married Abraham Friesen, son of KG Aeltester Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) Ohrloff, Molotschna.²¹ The Abraham W. Friesen family lived in Rückenau.

Circa 1856 Abraham W. Friesen married for the second time to Maria Dueck, daughter of Peter Dueck (1801-42) of Blumstein.²² In 1874 the family immigrated to Jansen, Nebraska. Abraham W. Friesen's nickname in his older years was "aged Rückenauer".²³ For the history of Abraham W. Friesen and his children, see Abraham von Riesen, Chapter Eighteen, Section Three.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth Brandt	Jun 28, 1813		ca. 1856
m	Abraham W. Friesen	Jul 20, 1812		Sep 9, 1889
5	Abraham B. Friesen	Jan 6, 1834		Mar 22, 1903
m	Helena Kroeker	ca. 1833		ca. 1864
2m	Katharina P. Isaac	1844	May 20, 1865	Dec 4, 1909
5	Heinrich B. Friesen	May 2, 1836	Apr 22, 1856	1900
m	Helena S. Friesen	Oct 7, 1835		Feb 26, 1911
5	Elisabeth B. Friesen	1840	1862	1922
m	Gerhard Rempel	Dec 14, 1816		Feb 25, 1888
5	Peter B. Friesen	1838		1900
m	Elisabeth Barkman	1841		1917
5	Katharina Friesen	May 27, 1846	Sep 22, 1863	May 14, 1903
m	Gerhard Rempel	Sep 27, 1843		Nov 29, 1879
5	Margaretha Friesen	Dec 12, 1848		Dec 9, 1920
m	Abram P. Isaac	Sep 10, 1845		Jan 23, 1923
5	Aganetha B. Friesen	Dec 20, 1850	Jan 11, 1872	Apr 11, 1925
m	Johann Heidebrecht	Jun 20, 1849		Jul 11, 1897
2m	Peter P. Isaac	ca. 1842		Apr 29, 1918
5	Jakob B. Friesen	Dec 5, 1854	Apr 11, 1875	Dec 3, 1911
m	Marg K. Sawatzky	Aug 20, 1852		Dec 3, 1924

4 Son **Klaas (Nikoli) Brandt** (1815-57) married Maria Reimer (1814-51), daughter of Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884) Muntau, Molotschna.²⁴ Klaas Brandt is referred to as being from Tiege in 1838 at the time of his marriage to Maria. Their Verlobung or engagement party was held several weeks earlier on September 2, 1838.²⁵ The Klaas Brandt family moved to Tiegenhagen in 1846.²⁶

The ministerial journal of Johann Dueck (1801-66), Muntau, reveals Klaas Brandt came to the attention of the brotherhood a number of times between 1848 and 1851: Aug. 8, 1848, regarding kilned tile which Brandt wanted to use on his roof, if allowed: it was not; Oct. 10, 1848, because of a dispute with neighbour Toews; Oct 17, 1848, investigate matter of Brandt's cattle; July 2, 1850, Ohm Johann Dueck spoke with Brandt regarding the saying of prayers at funerals and use of upholstered chairs; Jul 9, 1850, unsavoury conduct of Brandt and Friesen, Waldheim, they requested forgiveness; Nov. 11, 1851, discussion of debts of Kroeker, Cor. Friesen, Brand, and Isaac, Blumstein.

Mrs. Klaas Brandt, nee Maria Reimer, died in Tiegenhagen on October 26, 1851 after a sickness of eight days.²⁷ Klaas Brandt married for the second time to Anna Fast, daughter of Johann Fast (1794-1852), owner of Wirtschaft 22 in

Blumstein in 1835.²⁸ Wedding bans were published at worship services in Tiege, Sunday, December 26, 1851. Anna and Klaas were married at a worship service in Schönau, January 1, 1852. Son Jakob Brandt was born in Tiegenhagen in 1858.²⁹ The Klaas Brandt sons were known to be small of stature.

In a letter of 1855 Johann F. Friesen, third KG Aeltester, referred to an incident involving Klaas Brandt. The newspaper *Die Mennonitische Blaetter* was being founded in Prussia and the KG asked to support it. The KG, however, felt that the spirit and beliefs propounded by this paper were contrary to some of the teachings of the faith and declined. In the letter Johann F. Friesen mentioned that he had "requested K. B. to notify the paper of this decision." Friesen also noted that 'Brandt' had brought back the reply that "the publishers were unwilling to accept this decision."³⁰ This indicated that Klaas Brandt was a close supporter of Aeltester Friesen, who was married to his sister's daughter, Aganetha Klassen, nee Brandt.

Klaas Brandt got sick on November 17 and died in Tiegenhagen 11 days later, on November 27, 1857.³¹ He was buried in Tiegenhagen, December 1, 1857.

A copy of the "Theilungs-Verordnung" for his estate is extant and reads in part; "Pursuant to the demise of Klaas Brand on November 27, 1857, in Tiegenhagen of Feuerstelle No. 9, and his surviving widow Anna nee Fast, and her Administrators, namely, Martin Willms, Tiegenhagen, and Peter Thiessen, Schoenau, and the guardians of the children, namely, Heinrich Reimer, Prangenaus, and David Klassen, Margenaus, for . . . the surviving children of the first marriage; and Peter Heidebrecht, Blumstein, and Peter Thiessen, as the guardians for the infant children Johann and Jakob, the surviving children of the second marriage, as witnessed by the village authorities and in the presence of the Waisenvorsteher Abraham Friesen, Tiegenhagen, the following estate division was agreed to: . . . The widow shall pay to the step-children and two living heirs the sum of \$10,000 ruble banko or 2857 and 2/7 silver ruble. Because son Klaas is somewhat crippled physically it has been decided by all those present that he shall first receive 408 ruble 18 kopek, but otherwise he is to inherit equally with the others. . . . Therefore each heir shall receive 408 ruble and the covenantor [Anna Fast] promises to give each of her sons a Bible or two silver ruble and one Gesangbuch or two silver ruble. . . . The remainder of the estate shall belong to the covenantor for her own use absolutely."³²

It is evident that Klaas Brandt was a successful farmer to leave his widow a Wirtschaft and 10,000 ruble to be divided among his children. After the death of Klaas Brandt, Anna Fast married for the second time to Heinrich W. Loewen, son of one-time KG deacon Isaac Loewen (1787-1873) of Lindenau, Molotschna. Anna and Heinrich Loewen lived on her Wirtschaft in Tiegenhagen after their marriage. He came to a frightful end when he was killed by lightning while sitting between two men in church.³³

5 Son Heinrich R. Brandt was sickly from his youth having a lung condition and a chronic cough. He experienced the Crimean War which took place from 1854 to 1856. He was between 16 and 18 years of age and had to haul military supplies for the Imperial Army, known as "Podwodden". He later told his children of some of his experiences: "... one night when a bomb had rolled into camp the whole camp got up and fled in short order. Often while coming into camp with

provisions he had seen scattered boots, a hand or other parts of fallen soldiers. He had to get used to seeing such things." Heinrich was 19 years old when his father died. "At that time he must have been especially sickly, because his father made mention that likely Heinrich would be the first to follow him."³⁴ When he reached manhood he became converted and was baptised upon his faith in May, 1858. Heinrich married Anna Warkentin on Oct 5, 1858. They were both referred to as being "from Prangenau" at the time of their marriage.³⁵

The Heinrich R. Brandt family lived in Steinbach, Borosenko colony. Heinrich must have had an astute way of dealing with people. The story is told that for some inexplicable reason wood was always disappearing from his wood pile. Not one to be excited he calmly decided to insert a "patron" (bullet) into one of the blocks of wood in the wood pile to see if the culprit would be exposed. Several mornings later Heinrich noticed that his wood pile had again diminished in size. Brandt calmly waited. Sure enough, a few nights later the bullet exploded in a neighbours' home and the mystery solved.³⁶

Heinrich Brandt was an enterprising and busy man. Abraham F. Reimer, a neighbour in the village of Steinbach recorded considerable dealing about the Heinrich Brandt family in his journal. On April 22, 1871, Kl. Reimer and H. Brandt went to Nikopol returning the next day. On April 22, H. Brandt went to Nikopol again this time with another neighbour Joh. Reimer, returning on the 30th. On August 7, H. Brandt went to Nikopol again with Pet. Reimer, another Reimer brother and neighbour from the village.

An important event took place on Nov. 21, 1871, when the H. Brandts and Joh. Reimers were accepted in the Grünfeld Gemeinde of the KG. Like several other Steinbach families they had stuck with the "Friesens" Gemeinde of Aeltester Joh. Friesen, but were changing now because he was terminally ill. There was also a family connection as Ohm Johann was married to Heinrich's cousin which no doubt reinforced the bonds of loyalty.

On May 22, Tuesday, Abr. Reimer, Blumenhof, offered H. Brandt 2,000 ruble for his Feuerstelle. Apparently Heinrich did not accept the offer. Sept. 22, 1872, Reimer, Toews and H. Brandt went to the Molotschna.

But trouble was brewing. April 6, worship services for Steinbach were held at Franz Kroekers instead of Siemens because their maid, Elisabeth, had the pox. Mrs. Heinrich Brandt and some of the children also fell victim to small-pox. She died at 6:30 p. m. May 31, Thursday, 1873. She had been sick for 15 days, and could not speak for 7 days. She was buried on June 1, 1873. Very few people attended because the entire Borosenko community was in the midst of a small-pox epidemic.

Abr. F. Reimer recorded that on Sunday, June 17, 1873, Heinrich Brandt published bans for engagement without the presence of his bride. She was Katharina Warkentin, daughter of Peter Warkentin and Katharina Thiessen (1829-89). According to one source Heinrich R. Brandt's second wife was a cousin to the first.³⁷ Heinrich R. Brandt had a brother-in-law Johann Warkentin living in Russia in 1894.³⁸

Heinrich R. Brandt worked for many years building wagons in association with brother-in-law, Klaas R. Reimer, later a pioneer merchant in Steinbach, Manitoba. Brandt "had already in Russia been an experienced worker of wood and

maker of wagons while brother-in-law Klaas R. Reimer who was a blacksmith did the iron work.³⁹ The two men were married to Warkentin sisters. He was also a farmer.

In 1874 the Heinrich Brandt family immigrated to Canada where they settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, Wirtschaft 4. They arrived at the landing site at the confluence of the Red and Rat Rivers on Sept. 15, 1874.

Heinrich took out a homestead on NE24-6-6E on Oct. 3, 1874. In 1875 Brandt was insured for "Schopen" \$25, equipment and livestock \$200, and feed \$100. Oct. 24 he added coverage \$300 for a barn and \$100 on cattle and equipment. According to the 1883 assessment records, Heinrich R. Brandt had 40 acres cultivated and 120 acres pasture land. He had 2 horses, a total of 9 head of cattle and a line of farm machinery. He was a farmer of medium wealth. Heinrich increased coverage on dwelling by \$50 in 1882 and again in 1883, and in 1884 he added coverage \$250 feed. On August 27, 1887, he added \$300 coverage for a new dwelling house.

Heinrich Brandt married for the third time to Justina Unger, daughter of Peter H. Unger of Blumenhof, Manitoba. Historian Klaas J. B. Reimer was 15 years of age when Heinrich Brandt died and remembered him very well, from when he was only three cheeses high.

Brandt on one occasion asked young Reimer whose son he was?

"Ours," Klaas answered innocently.

Well, in that case Brandt insisted that he come along with him. But this was not how young Klaas had meant it.

Heinrich Brandt suffered much during his life-time from sore eyes. During the 1890s he had to be admitted to the St. Boniface Hospital where one eye was removed. But the scientific knowledge was not yet advanced far enough to put in a glass eye. Because the travelling conditions were so primitive and also due to lack of means, his wife did not get to see him for the entire two months that he was in the hospital.

Heinrich did cabinet making and carpentry work. Klaas J. B. Reimer has written, "Uncle Brandt was a skilled builder and his name was engraved into the barn of my uncle, Klaas R. Reimer, where I frequently saw it, until the large barn fell victim to a fire sometime during the 1920s."⁴⁰

After the death of the father, the surviving widow farmed for a few years with the adult sons. Then she moved over the old village creek, more or less into retirement. In 1916 she married for the second time to widower Peter W. Loewen from Neuanlage, who died shortly thereafter.

Heinrich R. Brandt's oldest daughter Anna married Abraham P. "Brant" Reimer.⁴¹ His son Klaas W. Brandt (1876-1954) was a Steinbach entrepreneur who together with his brother-in-law Klaas R. Friesen, built and operated a huge 60 ton dredge.⁴² His sons Cornelius W. Brandt and John U. Brandt farmed in Blumenort. A biography of Heinrich R. Brandt was published in 1998.⁴³

5 Daughter Maria R. Brandt married Isaac L. Plett, son of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) of Kleefeld, Molotschna, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba. Maria and her husband settled in the village of Friedensfeld north of the Borosenko settlement where they had a successful farming operation.⁴⁴ Her husband died here of typhoid fever. After Isaac's death she relocated her farm to Neuanlage,

although the available information is not totally clear. February 15, 1873, Abraham F. Reimer from the neighbouring village of Steinbach recorded that Maria Brandt Plett "from the Neuen Anlage had leased out her buildings (Feuerstelle) and sold her cattle and equipment which had brought in over 1,000 ruble." In 1874 Maria Brandt Plett immigrated to Canada. At this time she had sufficient means left over to lend the KG church \$600.00. In 1874 to 1875 she lived in Blumenort, where her only son Isaac was attending school. In 1875 to 1876, she lived in Steinbach, where Isaac is listed as attending school.⁴⁵ In 1877 she purchased an Anwohner property in Steinbach, Manitoba, which was entered in the Brandordnung for \$100.00. In 1883 she purchased Feuerstelle 17 in Steinbach from Johann S. Friesen. Peter L. Dueck refers to this purchase in a letter of April 24, 1884: "Widow Isaac Plett, our niece, has bought a farm in Steinbach at the urging of her son Isaac....She purchased it from Johann Friesen (son of the drowning victim) for \$1,200.00. He had to sell because of pressing debts..."⁴⁶ By 1884 Maria owned 320 acres of land of which 35 acres was cultivated, buildings valued at \$500.00 and furniture worth \$100.00. They had 2 horses, 3 oxen, 3 cows, 4 yearlings and 2 pigs. They had a grass mower, a plow, 1 wagon, 1 rake and a sleigh. Steinbach historian Gerhard G. Kornelsen has written that Mrs. Isaac L. Plett farmed together with her son and "with toil and thrift soon had a debt free home."⁴⁷ Klaas J. B. Reimer has written that he "could well remember that the plums in her front garden, near the street, tasted especially good." During her retirement years Maria lived with various of her family, for the last while she was cared for by Isaac R. Reimers in Prairie Rose. Maria's only child, Isaac B. Plett operated a steam engine threshing outfit and lived an interesting but not necessarily exemplary life. Johann W. Dueck described Isaac as "a very small man, but really energetic."⁴⁸ His son Abraham founded Westfield Industries in Rosenort, Manitoba, which is still operated by the family.⁴⁹

5 Son **Klaas R. Brandt** married the widow of Isaac S. Harms, "born in the village of Kathrinesloff [sic]."⁵⁰ She had two children, Isaac and Anna, from her first marriage, whom they raised.⁵¹ She was born Margaretha Friesen, daughter of Heinrich Friesen, Rückenau.⁵² The Klaas R. Brandt family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba. Klaas R. Brandt was small of stature He resembled his brothers Heinrich and Peter closely, even with his chronic coughing condition, which bothered him from his youth.⁵³ Klaas R. Brandt "died of T. B."⁵⁴ March 20, 1901, the *Rundschau* reported "brothers Peter and Jakob Brandt are in Manitoba because of the death of their brother." April 10, 1901, Margaretha Brandt wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of her husband. She also referred to her brother Abraham Friesen in Russia. March 30, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported the "widow Klaas Brandt from Manitoba and her son Peter are visiting in Jansen [Nebraska]. Son Peter is going to marry Anna Heidebrecht and return to Canada." Klaas R. Brandt was the grandfather of Jack Brandt, founder of Brandt Construction, a large road building company of Steinbach, Manitoba, during the 1940s and 50s and later Lincoln, Nebraska.

5 Son **Peter R. Brandt** married Katharina Thiessen, daughter of Johann W. Thiessen (1813-88) at that time living in Conteniusfeld.⁵⁵ Steinbach historian Henry N. Fast has written that the Peter Brandts "...lived for 1 year in Conteniusfeld."⁵⁶ In 1869 "they moved to purchased land in Borosenko",⁵⁷ village

of Rosenfeld. In 1874 they emigrated to Manitoba, settling in the village of Blumenort.⁵⁸ They moved to Jansen, Nebraska, with several other families in 1875. Here he acquired the NE1/4 Section 22 from father-in-law Johann W. Thiessen.⁵⁹ Peter R. Brandt later wrote "they had \$250.00 of debt at the time and that thanks to Peter Jansen, they had prospered." Sometime after his father-in-law moved to Manitoba in 1885, Peter also acquired the southeast quarter and had a farm of 320 acres. December 5, 1888, Heinrich Rempel Hochstadt, Manitoba, reported in the *Rundschau* "that cousin Peter Brandt...[and many others] are visiting." Historian Henry N. Fast writes that in 1899 "he [Brandt] indicated in a letter to the *Rundschau*; 'physically and materially I have no complaints.'⁶⁰ At one point Peter Brandt had joined the so-called "Peters Gemeinde" but was reaccepted into the Kleine Gemeinde on October 26, 1902.⁶¹ On December 25, 1913, KG ministers from Manitoba held two worship services at the home of Peter R. Brandt, Jansen. After the death of his wife, Peter Brandt moved to Garden City, Kansas, where he lived until he passed away on June 29, 1930. He was bedfast the last seven or so years of his life.⁶² The Brandts had 15 children. One of their daughters was married to Rev. Heinrich R. Dueck of Kleefeld, Manitoba.⁶³ Some of their family moved to Rush Lake, Saskatchewan, in the early part of the 20th century.⁶⁴

5 Son Jakob F. Brandt was raised as a foster son of his uncle Jakob Fast. Jakob Brandt married Maria Enns, daughter of Jakob Enns of Jansen. February 21, 1891, M. B. Fast reported in the *Rundschau* regarding "the death of Mrs. J. Brandt, daughter of J. Enns from Rückenau. She was buried February 9." Jakob F. Brandt remarried to Karolina Flaming, daughter of David Flaming (1815-83). Jakob F. Brandt stayed in Jansen, Nebraska, where he became a prosperous farmer. He eventually joined the Mennonite Brethren Church.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Klaas S. Brandt	1815		Nov 27, 1857
m	Maria Reimer	Oct 26, 1814	Sep 24, 1838	Oct 26, 1851
5	Heinrich R. Brandt	Feb 2, 1838		Sep 15, 1909
m	Anna Warkentin	1836	Oct, 1858	May 31, 1873
2m	Katharina Warkentin	1851	June, 1873	Aug 4, 1889
3m	Justina Unger	Jun 30, 1864	Oct 27, 1889	May 11, 1835
5	Maria R. Brandt	Sep 22, 1843	Nov, 1863	Jun 27, 1927
m	Isaac L. Plett	Mar 15, 1844		Jul 27, 1871
5	Klaas R. Brandt	May 12, 1845	1867	Feb 23, 1901
m	Margaretha Friesen	Oct 30, 1838	1867	Apr 31, 1933
5	Peter R. Brandt	Jun 11, 1848	Jan 22, 1867	Jun 29, 1930
m	Katharina Thiessen	Dec 21, 1846		Dec 3, 1916
4	Klaas S. Brandt	1815		Nov 28, 1857
m	Anna Fast	1824		1862
5	Jakob F. Brandt	Mar 23, 1858	Jan 16, 1879	May 21, 1924
m	Maria Enns			Feb, 1894
2m	Karolina Fleming	Sep 13, 1827	May 31, 1894	1924

4 Daughter **Aganetha S. Brandt** married **David Klassen**, son of **Abraham Klassen** (1766-1813) of **Sussenwald, Prussia**.⁶⁵ David had emigrated from Prussia in 1833. The **David Klassen** family lived in **Rückenau** and then **Margenau**.

During the late 1860s **David Klassen** moved to **Heuboden, Borosenko**.

In 1873 he served as a delegate to America for the **Heuboden** branch of the **KG**. In 1874 **David Klassen** served as co-leader of the first group of 65 **KG** families immigrating to **Manitoba**. He together with his family established the village of **Rosenhof**, in the **Scratching River** settlement near **Morris**.

For additional information on **Aganetha Brandt Klassen** and her children, see **David Klassen 1700-80 Chapter Eleven, Part C, Section Two**.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Aganetha S. Brandt	Nov 14,1816	Oct 31,1835	Sep 13,1904
m	David K. Klassen	Aug 31,1813		Oct 12,1900
5	Elizabeth B. Klassen	Jun 13,1837		Mar 17,1871
5	Maria B. Klassen	Nov 15,1838		Sep 26,1919
5	Katharina Klassen	Jun 14,1843	Nov 13,1862	Dec 24,1873
5	David B. Klassen	Apr 9,1845		Mar 17,1919
5	Anganetha Klassen	Jul 8,1848	Jul 8,1873	Feb 18,1890
5	Abraham B. Klassen	Jul 30,1850		Dec 26,1835
5	Peter B. Klassen	Oct 2,1852	Dec 26,1874	Jun 7,1930
5	Anna B. Klassen	Jul 10,1855	Sep 2,1872	Dec 27,1892
5	Jakob B. Klassen	Mar 29,1858	Mar 30,1878	Mar 25,1936
5	Helena Klassen	Dec 18,1860		Nov 5,1938

Section Four. Katharina Siemens, born 1789, Ohrloff, Molotschna.

3 Daughter **Katharina Siemens** was married for the first time to **Dirk Wiebe** (1788-1813).⁶⁶ According to **Henry Schapansky**, **Dirk Wiebe** was the son of **Dürck Wiebe** (b. 1755), **Wirtschaft 20, Rosenort, Molotschna**, 1808 census, another wealthy pioneer family.⁶⁷

Katharina and **Dirk Wiebe** had two children together. After his death she married for the second time to **Gerhard Fast** (born 1789) who had come to Russia with his parents, **Daniel Fast**, **Tiegenhagen**, as an 14 year-old lad.⁶⁸ **Gerhard Fast** was a progressive young farmer and by the time of the 1835 census he was listed as the owner of **Wirtschaft 7 in Ohrloff, Molotschna**: **Gerhard Daniel Fast** age 45, wife **Katarina** 44, children **Susanna** 20, **Elisabeth** 18, **Maria** 16, **Agneta** 14, **Gerhard** 9, **Klaas** 9, **Sara** 7 and **Helena** 2.

Three letters written by **Katharina Siemens Fast** in 1871 and 1872 to her sister **Mrs. Cornelius Janzen**, nee **Sara Siemens**, are still extant. The letters are datelined **Grossweide** which indicates that the **Gerhard Fast** family had moved there from **Ohrloff** or possibly that **Katharina** was living with her daughter **Susanna**, **Mrs. Peter Isaac**, who also lived in **Grossweide**. In her letter of April 18, 1871, **Katharina** asks her sister to "come to visit her sister who loves you dearly and who since February is already in her eighty-second year."⁶⁹ One of the important sources of information for the children of **Gerhard Fast** (born 1789) were the family records of great-great-grandson **Eduard Fast** of **Utrecht, Holland**, deceased.⁷⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina Siemens	Feb,1790		
m	Dirk Wiebe	1788		1813
4	Katharina Wiebe			
4	Anna S. Wiebe	1810		
3	Katharina Siemens	1790		
2m	Gerhard Fast	Nov 7,1789	Jun 5,1814	
4	Susanna Fast	Mar 5,1815		Jan 6,1894
4	Elisabeth Fast	Apr 3,1817		
4	Maria Fast	Dec 5,1819		
m	Jakob Hiebert			
4	Aganetha Fast	Oct 27,1821		
m	Peter Wall			
2m	Jakob Neufeld			
4	Gerhard Fast	Jul 4,1823		Nov,1903
4	Klaas Fast	Jul 30,1825		May,1895
4	Sara Fast	Nov 16,1827		
m	Johann Klassen			
4	Helena Fast	Oct 9,1830		Oct 18,1830
4	Helena Fast	Dec 7,1832		
m	Jakob Groening			
2m	Peter Ediger			

4 Daughter **Katharina S. Wiebe** married Peter Fast, eldest son of Peter Fast (1780-1852) of Tiegengagen, Mol., and a nephew of her step-father.⁷¹ After the death of her husband, Katharina widow remarried to Franz Penner "who was a very strict and brutal step-father and could not get along very well with the children." Two children, Franz and Sarah, were born of this marriage. The wife died and Franz Penner married again to a young woman, the daughter of a Wall from Lichtfelde, a poor family. It was said that Penner received some of his own medicine during this marriage. No further information available at this time.

5 Daughter **Helena S. Fast** died from small pox in 1853.⁷² Peter I. Fast reports that on December 15, 1872, he and cousin **Gerhard Fast** "had driven to Schönauf together where they traded horses." Based on currently available information Peter Fast had only one cousin **Gerhard Fast** who was born on 1848. Peter I. Fast also mentions that both their fathers had made numerous horse transactions between themselves. In 1873 Peter I. Fast reported that he visited his cousin **Dietrich Fast** in Schönauf.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina S. Wiebe			
m	Peter Fast	Mar 27,1807	Feb 21,1832	Oct 2,1849
5	Dietrich Fast	Feb 2,1833		
5	Peter Fast	Sep 20,1835		
5	Helena Fast	May 19,1838		
5	Gerhard Fast	Mar 10,1841		Apr 18,1844
5	Katharina Fast	Oct 11,1843		Oct 31,1843
5	Katharina Fast	1845		

m Gerhard Doerksen
 5 Gerhard Fast Jun 2,1848
 4 Katharina S. Wiebe
 m Franz Penner
 5 Franz Penner
 5 Sarah Penner

4 Daughter **Anna S. Wiebe** married Peter Reimer, son of Jakob Reimer (b. 1772), who emigrated from Prussia to Russia in 1815 moving to Margenau four years later. Jakob Reimer was the son of Peter Reimer, Burwalde, 1776 census.

Anna and Peter Reimer lived in Kleefeld, Molotschna. In 1862 they were invited to help at a barn raising bee "Bahrung" at the home of village mayor, Cornelius S. Plett. It came to pass that Peter Reimer lay deathly ill and was expected to die any moment. She was a very healthy woman but fell over suddenly and died, when everybody had been expecting her husband to die.⁷³

5 Son **Jakob Reimer** married Agatha Duerksen, daughter of Martin Duerksen (b. 1798) and Agatha Rempel (b.1798), Sparrau, Molotschna, 1835. The Jakob Reimer family emigrated to America in 1886 and settled near Hillsboro, Kansas. They belonged to the Brüderthal Mennonite Church. In 1896 the family moved to Medford, Oklahoma. Their son Jakob Reimer (1871-1951) took part in the Oklahoma land run and was a charter member of the Medford Mennonite Church when it was founded in 1893. Jakob Reimer (1871-1951) was the grandfather of Major-General Dennis J. Reimer, appointed Chief-of-staff of the United States Army, June 20, 1995.⁷⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna S. Wiebe	1810		
m	Peter Reimer	1804		
5	Jakob Reimer	Sep 29,1833	Sep 22,1858	
m	Agatha Duerksen			

4 Daughter **Susanna S. Fast** married Peter Isaac, son of Franz Isaac of Tiege, and a first cousin to the three Isaac siblings who married three of the children of Peter Fast (1780-1852).⁷⁵ Peter Isaac had a good education and served as a teacher in Grossweide. In 1852 they bought a Wirtschaft in the same village. Peter Isaac also served for a time as a school inspector and director of an orphanage.

5 Son **Gerhard F. Isaac** (1836-86) married Agatha Hiebert and they immigrated to America, first to Minnesota and then to Kansas. Their two oldest daughters became well-known doctors. Their sons Jakob and Gerhard Isaac were married and living in Kansas in 1916. Son **Peter F. Isaac** moved to South Dakota. Two of their children were living near Rosthern, Saskatchewan, in 1916. Son **Franz F. Isaac** lived in Omsk. Daughter **Susanna F. Isaac** and her husband also lived in Omsk. Son **Johann F. Isaac** lived at first in Schönau and later in Omsk. Son **Nikolai F. Isaac** lived in Rosenort for 23 years after which they bought the Vollwirtschaft in Neukirch which had been owned previously by KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen. Later Nikolai Isaac moved to Friedensfeld to live with his son Peter. Son **Abraham F. Isaac** farmed in Lichtenau. Daughter **Margaretha F. Isaac** married widower Johann F. Harms, son of Jakob Harms of Margenau and later

Kleefeld, Molotschna.⁷⁶ Johann F. Harms was the well-known Mennonite Brethren publisher.⁷⁷ In 1911 the Johann Harms family was living at Morse, Saskatchewan, where they owned a section of land. After Maria's death, Johann married again to Adelgunda Prieb.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna S. Fast	Mar 5, 1815		Jan 6, 1894
m	Peter W. Isaac	Nov 23, 1812		Mar 28, 1888
5	Gerhard Isaac	Feb 12, 1836		Mar 4, 1886
m	Agatha Hiebert			
5	Peter Isaac	May 20, 1837		Jan 15, 1892
m	Anna Unruh			
5	Franz Isaac	Jul 1, 1844	1869	
m	Elisabeth Penner			
5	Susanna Isaac	Nov 20, 1845		
m	Peter Friesen			
5	Johann Isaac	Oct 23, 1847		
m	Helena Penner			
5	Nikolai Isaac	Nov 3, 1849	1873	
m	Katharina Adrian			
5	Peter Isaac			
m	? Neufeld			
5	Abraham Isaac	Oct 30, 1851		
m	Barbara Janzen			
5	Margaretha Isaac	Apr 12, 1855		May 15, 1921
m	Johann Harms	Apr 29, 1855	Dec 2, 1876	Jan 7, 1945

4 Daughter **Elizabeth S. Fast** (1817-92) married Johann Suderman. They lived in Franzthal. In 1878 the family emigrated to America and settled in Inman, Kansas. Elisabeth died in Newton, Ks., in 1892. Johann died at the home of his son Leonard Suderman in Gotebu, Ok., where he is buried.

5 Son **Johann Suderman** married Maria Buhler. In 1907, Peter I. Fast then of Reedley, California, writes that "he walked to Johann Sudermans, my second cousins. They have a farm of 20 acres, with 10 acres of grapes. Mrs. Suderman is a Buhler daughter, a niece to Aeltester Buhler."⁷⁸ Their son John was a Professor at Bethel College. Son Henry Suderman became Mayor of Sanger, Cal. Son **Gerhard Suderman** married Anna Wiens. They were the parents of Anna Suderman (1884-1972), a missionary in India. Their son Klaas Suderman lived in the Sanger area and also on Springfield Ave., Reedley, Cal. He had "those twinkly eyes that are characteristic of Sudermans." Son **Jakob Suderman** married Eva Pauls. In 1898 they moved to Richmond, Texas, where they experienced the infamous Galveston hurricane of September 8, 1900, but were spared from serious harm.⁷⁹ Jakob died and was buried in Richmond. They were the great-grandparents of Duane Friesen whose wife Carol provided the information for the Suderman section of this family history.⁸⁰ Son **Leonard Suderman** and his family also moved to Richmond, Texas, where they went through the horror of the Galveston hurricane. Later the family moved to Gotebo, Oklahoma, where Leonard's father stayed with them at the time of his death.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth S. Fast	Apr 3, 1817	Aug 15	May 15, 1892
m	Johann Suderman	Sep 21, 1817		1907
5	Johann J. Suderman	Apr 30, 1842		Dec 22, 1916
m	Maria Buhler	Nov 22, 1851	Nov 12, 1871	Nov 11, 1935
5	Gerhardt Suderman	Jun 4, 1845		May 20, 1904
m	Anna Wiens	Aug 29, 1842	Feb, 1875	May 26, 1904
5	Klaas Suderman	Sep 29, 1848		1941
m	Justina Isaac			May 4, 1921
5	Jakob Suderman	Oct 28, 1856		Sep 11, 1906
m	Eva Pauls	Sep 15, 1859	Mar 26, 1881	Mar 30, 1920
5	Leonard Suderman	Apr 17, 1861		
m	Maria Thiessen			
2m	Anna Toews	Oct 26, 1855	Feb 25, 1888	Aug, 1933

4 Son **Gerhard S. Fast** (1823-1903) married Maria Hildebrand from Münsterberg. The family lived in Ohrloff where son Johann was born in 1861. No children were born to his first wife who died young. He married for the second time to the widow Johann Cornies, nee Katharina Klassen.⁸¹ Gerhard Fast died in Ohrloff in 1903. October 2, 1889, the *Rundschau* reported that the "wife of Gerhard Fast died in Ohrloff. Age 57 years, 4 months and 21 days."

5 Son **Jakob Fast** lived in Spat. Son **Abraham Fast** died in Ohrloff in 1926. Son **Johann Fast** married **Jakoba Jansz**. Johann entered the Dutch Mennonite mission of Java in 1888. He was very gifted.⁸² Peter I. Fast has written; "... at the time the Ohrloff Gemeinde had all its trouble regarding Aeltester Goertz, Johann Fast was encouraged to try to take over the office, but did not do it." Johann's oldest son Johann became a medical missionary and died in a Japanese camp on January 4, 1945.⁸³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard S. Fast	Jul 4, 1823		Nov, 1903
m	Maria Hildebrand		1847	1854
5	Jakob Fast			1920
5	Abraham Fast	Mar 3, 1857		Oct 9, 1926
5	Johann Fast	Dec 23, 1861		Oct 15, 1941
m	Jakoba Jansz	May 15, 1866		Jul 25, 1945
5	Helena Fast	Aug 27, 1859		
m	Heinrich Martens			
5	Katharina Fast	May, 1862		
m	Jakob Janzen			
4	Gerhard S. Fast	Jul 4, 1823		Nov, 1903
2m	(?) Eliz Klassen	1832		Sep, 1889

Section Five: Klaas Siemens, born 1797, Fürstenwerder, Molotschna.

3 Son **Klaas Siemens** married Anna whose last name is not known at the present time. In 1826 Klaas Siemens moved to Fürstenwerder, Molotschna. In 1835 he is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 3 in the village: Klaas Klaas Siemens, age 38, moved from Rosenort 1826, wife Anna 38, children Klaas 16, Anna 7, Heinrich 5 and Gerhard 2. Nothing further is presently known about this family.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Klaas Siemens	1797		
m	Anna	1797		
4	Klaas Siemens	1819		
4	Anna Siemens	1828		
4	Heinrich Siemens	1830		
4	Gerhard Siemens	1833		

Section Six: Johann Siemens, born 1802, Rosenort, Molotschna.

3 Son **Johann Siemens** married Katarina whose last name is not known at the present time. At the time of the 1835 census Johann and his family were living with his father on Wirtschaft 14 in Rosenort: Johann Klaas Siemens 33 wife Katarina 37, children Katarina 9, Klaas 7, Elisabeth 5, Johann 3 and Peter 1/4. Nothing further is presently known about this family.

Several Siemens families referred to in other KG documentation may be related to this family. In his wife's obituary in 1912, Abraham S. Friesen referred to "Uncle Johann Siemens, formerly Wernersdorf, later living in the Crimea."⁸⁴ In a letter of January 18, 1885, written to Steinbach matriarch Aganetha Thiessen Giesbrecht, reference is made to Johann Siemens who "...were both here to visit this summer..." In a letter of Feb. 14, 1889, reference was made that "Joh. Siemens Jr. has a windmill there in Karassan [Crimea] which was destroyed by fire....together with Peter Siemens together they have bought the parent's Joh. Siemens Wirtschaft...The parents want to move to Jakob Siemens in Marienthal where Jakob Bekkers are living." A letter dated April 17, 1903, written from Hillsboro, Kansas, stated "we were at Siemens in the Crimea, both of them are still alive... they are well-off and well looked after by their children Jakob..."⁸⁵

February 22, 1899, nephew Johann S. Friesen, Jansen, wrote the *Rundschau* asking about "nephews and nieces, Johann Siemens children, Wernersdorf, Russia."

Any additional information from a reader about any of the families referred to would be very much appreciated.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Siemens	1802		
m	Katarina	1798		
4	Katarina Siemens	1826		
4	Elisabeth Siemens	1830		
4	Johann Siemens	1832		
4	Peter Siemens	1835		

Section Seven: Gerhard Siemens, 1805-77, Grossweide, Molotschna.

3 Son Gerhard Siemens married Katharina Thiessen. At the time of the 1835 census Gerhard Siemens, his wife Katharina, and son Gerhard were still living with his parents on Wirtschaft 14 in Rosenort, Molotschna. The family lived in Grossweide, Molotschna. By 1870 the family had moved to the village of Annafeld in the Borosenko settlement northwest of Nikopol. Abraham F. Reimer of the neighbouring village of Steinbach, Borosenko, maintained a journal in which he sometimes referred to Gerhard Siemens. On Oct. 6, 1870, Reimer reported that he "went along with the old Siemens to Rosenfeld, and then he did carpentry at Mart. Klassens in Anafeld for 3 days." March 30, 1873, he recorded that "they had been for dinner at the elder Siemens in Annafeld." May 29, 1889, son-in-law Aron Esau, Jansen, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting that "mother, widow G. Siemens died at the age of 80 years. She came to Manitoba in 1874 and moved to Nebraska in 1884. 106 people were present at her funeral on May 19."

In 1874 Gerhard and Katharina Siemens immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in the village of Rosenhof, near Morris, Manitoba.⁸⁶

A Peter Siemens married Katharina H. Penner, daughter of Peter Penner (1816-84), on May 12, 1860. Peter Siemens died in 1864, and Katharina married for the second time to Isaac L. Warkentin, of Blumenhof, Manitoba, later known as Dr. Warkentin. It is my belief that this Peter Siemens was a son of Gerhard (1805-77), as none of Gerhard's brothers are known to have been associated with the KG.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Gerhard Siemens	Aug 18,1805		Mar 15,1877
m	Katharina Thiessen	Oct 15,1808	Sep 1,1831	May,1889
4	Gerhard Siemens	May 9,1834		Nov 16,1908
4	Helena Siemens	Mar 30,1843		
4	Peter Siemens		May 12,1860	Aug 15,1864
m	Katharina H. Penner	Dec 14,1840		Feb 15,1920
4	Sara Siemens	Dec 10,1853		

4 Son Gerhard T. Siemens married for the first time to Maria Harder, daughter of Isaac Harder (1794-1870) whose family was listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 28 in Schardau, Molotschna, in the 1835 Revision.⁸⁷ Gerhard and Maria had one son Peter. They lived in the village of Steinbach in Borosenko. But trouble was brewing. Neighbour Abraham F. Reimer has recorded that on April 6, worship services for Steinbach were held at Franz Kroekers instead of Siemens because the Siemens' maid, Elisabeth, had the pox. Mrs. Gerhard Siemens, nee Maria Harder, died of small-pox on April 24, 1869.

In February 1870, Gerhard Siemens married for the second time to Anna L. Plett, daughter of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) of Kleefeld, Molotschna, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba.

Gerhard Siemens was an aggressive young entrepreneur. In the mid-1860s he and his cousin's husband, Jakob Classen (1832-98), acquired a track of land along the banks of the Baseluk River, where the village of Steinbach was located. Klaas R. Reimer, later pioneer merchant in Steinbach, reported that he "bought land from the company, Jakob Classen and Gerhard Siemens...60 desjatien for 20

ruble per desjation, and moved there with my family in 1869.⁸⁸ Reimer paid for the land by selling Siemens 50 sheep for 3.5 ruble a piece. Evidently the Siemens had a good size Wirtschaft as the worship services for the village were sometimes held there.

Gerhard Siemens had a herd of sheep and on June 24th, 1870, neighbour Reimer "helped Siemens finish his sheep barn." On April 24, 1873, Reimer recorded that "Mrs. Siemens [from] here died of small-pox at 3:30 in the afternoon."

After her death Gerhard married for the third time to his cousin's daughter Anganetha B. Klassen, daughter of David Klassen of Margenau, Molotschna. See Chapter Eleven, Part C, Section Two. On June 23, 1873, neighbour Abraham F. Reimer recorded that "Mrs. Corn. Janzen from here applied to be accepted into the Gemeinde." Two days later, in the 26th, Reimer recorded that "Gerhard Siemens [from] here drove to Heuboden to court Mrs. Corn. Janzen." Presumably Aganetha was staying with her parents in Heuboden. On July 8, 1873, Gerhard Siemens and Aganetha Klassen were married by minister Peter Kroecker of Heuboden in a double wedding with Peter R. Reimer and his second wife Maria L. Plett."

In 1874 the Gerhard T. Siemens family immigrated to Canada where they settled in Rosenhof, Manitoba.⁸⁹ In 1880 Gerhard Siemens owned Wirtschaft 4 in Rosenhof, with buildings insured for \$250, cattle and equipment \$300, and \$200 feed. By 1881 he already had 45 acres of land seeded. He married for the fourth time to the widow Johann K. Rempel, nee Maria Peters, originally from Prangenau.⁹⁰ March 8, 1893, Mrs. Gerhard Siemens wrote the *Rundschau* asking about various relatives in Russia. March 6, 1895, Maria and Gerhard Siemens, Morris P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* asking for information regarding many relatives.

In 1903 Gerhard Siemens moved to Herbert, Saskatchewan, together with step-sons Johann and Jakob P. Rempel and three of his sons who took out homesteads: Jakob K. Siemens SE28-18-10; Cornelius K. Siemens NE28-18-10 and Abraham K. Siemens on NE22-18-10. Gerhard Siemens died here in 1909 and was buried in the garden on his homestead. Five years later the remains were moved to Main Centre, M. B. Church cemetery.⁹¹ December 9, 1908, son Abraham Siemens reported Gerhard Siemens' death with an obituary.

5 Daughter Gertrude P. Siemens married Kornelius W. Kornelsen, son of KG deacon Abraham E. Kornelsen (1845-1893) of Heuboden north of Gruenfeld, Manitoba.⁹² The Kornelius W. Kornelsen family lived in Heuboden where they farmed.⁹³ He married for the second time to Katharina F. Unger. Son David K. Siemens married Sarah J. K. Plett, daughter of Jakob L. Plett of Blumenhof, Manitoba. The David K. Siemens family lived in various places including Ekron, Satanta, Kansas, Rosenhof and Blumenhof, Manitoba. In 1955 they moved to Steinbach, Manitoba.⁹⁴ Son Abraham K. Siemens homesteaded in Herbert. In 1911 he sold out and furthered his education. "He married in the Rosthern area and made teaching his profession." Son Cornelius K. Siemens married Katharina J. K. Plett, sister to Sarah. The Cornelius K. Siemens family moved to Herbert, Saskatchewan. In 1916 they moved to Satanta, Kansas, where two of her uncles and other KG from the Blumenhof area had established a settlement. In 1918 they returned to Rosenort, Manitoba as war conditions were not favourable to

Mennonites in Kansas at the time. In 1930 Cornelius K. Siemens moved back to Meade, Kansas, where he married again to Margaret Reimer.⁹⁵ Daughter Aganetha K. Siemens married Johann N. Koop, son of Jakob B. Koop of Neuanlage near Blumenort. The Johann N. Koop family lived in Blumenort. They were the parents of Gerhard S. Koop, author of a book on the KG settlement in Belize, Central America.⁹⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard T. Siemens	May 9, 1834		Nov 16, 1908
m	Maria Harder	1828		Apr 24, 1869
5	Peter H. Siemens	Mar 12, 1867	Feb 2, 1889	Jun 21, 1914
4	Gerhard T. Siemens	May 9, 1834		Nov 16, 1908
2m	Anna L. Plett	Apr 23, 1848	Feb, 1870	Apr 23, 1873
5	Gerhard P. Siemens	Jul 14, 1871		Jul 14, 1871
5	Gertruda P. Siemens	Jan 1, 1873		Aug 29, 1906
m	Kornelius Kornelsen	Jun 12, 1876	Mar 20, 1898	Jan 21, 1951
4	Gerhard T. Siemens	May 9, 1834		Nov 16, 1908
3m	Anganetha Klassen	Jul 8, 1848	Jul 8, 1873	Feb 18, 1890
5	David K. Siemens	Apr 6, 1878	Nov 30, 1887	Aug 28, 1960
m	Sara J. K. Plett	Nov 30, 1887		Sep 13, 1967
5	Abram K. Siemens	Apr 2, 1880	Sep 17, 1894	Feb 16, 1948
m	Katharina Friesen	Sep 17, 1894		
5	Jakob K. Siemens	May 20, 1882		
m	Helena Wall	Jun 2, 1890		
5	Cornelius K. Siemens	Jun 15, 1884		Aug 14, 1950
m	Katharina J. K. Plett	Mar 30, 1889	Mar 12, 1911	May 31, 1920
2m	Margaretha Reimer		May 21, 1930	
5	Aganetha K. Siemens	Apr 13, 1886		Apr 28, 1950
m	Johann N. Koop	Mar 15, 1887	Jan 14, 1911	Apr 15, 1963
4	Gerhard T. Siemens	May 9, 1834		Nov 16, 1908
4m	Maria Peters	Apr 3, 1847		

5 Son Peter H. Siemens married Susanna E. Warkentin, daughter of Heinrich Warkentin (1833-88) of Lichtenau, Molotschna, and later Rosenort, Manitoba.⁹⁷ The Siemens family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba.⁹⁸ Susanna successfully operated the family farm after her husband's death.⁹⁹ A local history book describes the situation as follows: "Here Mrs. Siemens built a new house, which is still in use, and began to prosper after becoming indebted to friends. She bought more land and successfully farmed, with the girls pitching in alongside the sons. They had seen days of poverty when they lost 35 horses in one winter, with a contagious disease. Better times were on the way. She is remembered as a successful business woman, dealing wisely and finding right direction as a widow. One fall, she harvested three boxcar loads of wheat, and was launched into prosperous farming."¹⁰⁰

6 Daughter Susanna Siemens married widower Heinrich F. Brandt, her second cousin's son. Son Peter W. Siemens married Helena Plett, daughter of Jakob L. Plett, Blumenhof, Manitoba. He married for the second time to her older sister Margaretha.¹⁰¹ The George W. Siemens family farmed at Rosenhof,

Manitoba.¹⁰² Son **Peter W. Siemens** married Gertrude Plett, a sister to Helena and Margaretha.¹⁰³ Peter W. Siemens worked as an engineer for "Trump Oil", Rosenort, and later operated a machine shop in Rosenort, Manitoba. He collected items of historical interest to the community.¹⁰⁴ Daughter **Maria Siemens** married Cornelius T. Friesen, nephew to her uncle Klaas H. Friesen. The Cornelius T. Friesen family farmed in Rosenort.¹⁰⁵ Son **Johann W. Siemens** married Maria F. Dueck, Rosenort. They farmed on NW27-5-1E until 1964 when they built a new house on SE31-5-1E. He was a large scale farmer.¹⁰⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Peter H. Siemens	Mar 12,1867	Feb 2,1889	Jun 21,1914
m	Susanna E. Warkentin	Dec 13,1869		May 13,1943
6	Justina W. Siemens	Dec 27,1889	Nov 1,1929	May 29,1969
m	Peter T. Rempel	Jun 21,1888		Jan 29,1973
6	Susanna W. Siemens	Jun 27,1892		Jan 3,1987
m	Heinrich F. Brandt	May,1877	Nov 30,1947	Jan 1,1960
6	Peter W. Siemens	Jan 2,1894		Aug 5,1990
m	Helena K. Plett	Jun 28,1893	Jun 13,1915	Oct 11,1828
2m	Margaretha K. Plett	Jul 16,1890	Apr,1932	
6	Gerhard W. Siemens	Aug 8,1896		Nov 16,1952
m	Gertruda K. Plett	Nov 29,1895	Oct 3,1921	Feb 10,1987
6	Maria W. Siemens	Feb 27,1899	Oct 22,1922	Sep 16,1991
m	Cornelius T. Friesen	Apr 10,1899		oct 24,1988
6	Johann W. Siemens	Jan 27,1902		Aug 26,1977
m	Maria F. Dueck	Mar 31,1904	Jun 10,1923	Sep 21,1972
6	Anna W. Siemens	Oct 5,1905	Nov 1,1931	
m	Johann Harms	Mar 10,1905		Sep 28,1978
6	Elizabeth Siemens	Feb 11,1908		
m	Abraham F. Friesen	Feb 23,1912	Jun 18,1939	Apr 26,1993
6	Helena W. Siemens	Nov 12,1910	Nov 12,1933	Apr 16,1987
m	Jakob B. Loewen	Feb 14,1909		
6	Agnes W. Siemens	Nov 12,1910	Nov 12,1933	Oct 10,1946
m	Johann B. Loewen	Jul 12,1911		Jun 7,1990

4 Daughter **Helena T. Siemens** married her cousin Johann S. Friesen, son of KG minister Abraham F. Friesen of Neukirch and later Jansen, Nebraska. Helena was working as a maid for her aunt and uncle, Abraham F. Friesen. She fell in love with their son Johann and they had an affair for which she was put out of the church on May 6, 1872. On May 27, after her expression of remorse, she was reaccepted back into the Gemeinde. Helena and Johann lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko, from where they immigrated to Manitoba in 1874. They settled in the village of Blumenort, Manitoba.¹⁰⁷ In 1879 they moved to Jansen, Nebraska, where the family is listed in the 1880 census.¹⁰⁸ January 27, 1893, Johann S. Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* asking about friends in Russia.

5 For a brief history of the children of Helena T. Siemens and Johann S. Friesen, see Section Nine cf.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena T. Siemens	Mar 30, 1843	Aug 24, 1872	
m	Johann S. Friesen	Jun 24, 1852		1920
5	Johann S. Friesen	1872		Aug, 1958
m	Katharina Fast	Dec 8, 1871	Feb 25, 1904	Sep 10, 1946
5	Helena S. Friesen	Nov 6, 1873	Mar 17, 1907	Jan 14, 1938
m	Cornelius J. Classen	Feb 8, 1863		Apr 4, 1931
5	Gertrude S. Friesen	1875		
m	Isaac B. Thiessen			
5	Sarah S. Friesen	Feb 8, 1877	Dec 31, 1915	
m	Johann Krause	Oct 12, 1854		Jul 26, 1931
5	Katharina S. Friesen	Feb 25, 1880	Sep 25, 1927	Mar 19, 1963
m	Isaac F. Harms	Jul 28, 1882		Sep 15, 1947

4 Daughter Sara T. Siemens married Aron Esau, son of Wilhelm Esau and Elisabeth De Vehr.¹⁰⁹ Aron's father had died in Osterwick, Russia and his mother married Peter W. Loewen of Hierschau, Molotschna, and later Hochstadt, Manitoba.¹¹⁰ Aron Esau lived in Kronsthal, Russia. In 1874 Aron Esau immigrated to Manitoba together with his step-father Peter W. Loewen. Aron settled in Steinrich (later known as Gnadenort), a small village located west across the creek from Hochstadt.¹¹¹ Here they were entered in the insurance records with coverage at \$50.00 for buildings, \$100.00 for livestock and inventory, and \$150.00 for feed and supplies. On February 18, 1875, Cornelius P. Toews in Grünfeld, Manitoba, wrote a letter in which he mentioned that "Sarah Siemens and Aron Esau had held their Verlobung on February 17, 1875."¹¹²

August 22, 1892, Aron Esau wrote the *Rundschau* from Arpahoe County, Colorado. November 16, 1892, Aron Esau wrote again from Lemon, Colorado, reporting that he has moved from Arpahoe: "He likes it here better than in Manitoba." March 6, 1892, Aron Esau wrote from Lemon, Colorado, stating "it is dry, but they are now getting nice crops." February 22, 1899, Aron Esau, Plum Coulee, reported in the *Rundschau* that they "have now again lived in Manitoba for three years."

Aron and Sara moved to the Rush Lake, Herbert, Saskatchewan area in 1907 taking out a homestead on SE5-18-10.¹¹³ "By trade they were well drillers."¹¹⁴

Aeltester Peter P. Toews has written that Aron Esau and his son "died the death of drowning in Herbert, Saskatchewan."¹¹⁵ October 14, 1908, Franz Sawatzky, Herbert, reported in the *Rundschau* "drowning death of Aron Esau and son Aron Esau on Sunday, September 2...Three young men were in a boat. The boat tipped when one tried to hit a duck with an oar. None could swim. Aron Esau Sr. took a horse and tried to rescue son, but was pulled in too. Both drowned. The others were rescued." October 8, 1908, J. J. Wiens, Herbert, reported in the *Rundschau*, "Aron Esau was born in the village of Osterwick, Alt-Kolony - His father was Wilhelm Esau, known as "Kleine Esau." October 28, 1908, Peter Fast, Escondido, California, wrote the *Rundschau* "he remembers Aron Esau. They used to live in Jansen for 15 years."

Sarah took up a new homestead a mile to the northeast SW9-18-10 after her

husband's death.

5 Son **Aron Esau** married Elisabeth Rempel, and drowned less than a year later in a lake near Rockside School. Son **George Esau** married his brother's widow, nee Elisabeth Rempel. George later purchased a quarter next to his mother's homestead. In 1934 they moved to Swan River, Manitoba, where Elisabeth died. George now married her sister, Mrs. Agatha Knelsen, and moved to Glenbush and from there to Abbotsford, B. C., in 1942. Son **Jake Esau** took out a homestead on SW5-18-10, just west of his fathers' place. Later he owned a garage in Herbert known as "Esau's Motor Service." January 27, 1915, Jakob and Maria Esau wrote the *Rundschau* asking about uncle Johann S. Friesen, Jansen, and uncle Jakob Esau in California. Son **Bill Esau** married Annie. They lived in the Herbert area. Sometime in the 1920s they moved to Vancouver, B. C.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Sara T. Siemens	Dec 10, 1853	Feb 25, 1875	
m	Aron Esau	1854		1909
5	Aron Esau	Jun 10, 1876		1909
m	Elisabeth Rempel	1886		1936
5	Gertrude Esau	Mar 5, 1878		
5	George Esau	1884		1965
m	Elisabeth Rempel	1886		1936
2m	Agatha Rempel			
5	Jake Esau			
m	Maria Schmidt			
5	Bill Esau			
m	Annie			

Section Eight: Sara Siemens, 1809-85, Neukirch, Molotschna.

3 Daughter **Sara Siemens** married Cornelius Janzen, son of Johann Janzen.¹¹⁶ The Cornelius Janzen family lived in Neukirch, Molotschna. Cornelius Janzen is listed in the KG ministerial election list of 1837.¹¹⁷ Sarah Siemens Janzen later moved to Steinbach, Borosenko where several of her children lived. She emigrated to the United States in 1874 where she lived with her children in Jansen, Nebraska. Two of the letters she wrote from Jansen, Nebraska, to her children in Manitoba were published in 1990.¹¹⁸ She passed away at the home of her children Johann Janzen's in Blumenhof, Manitoba.

3 Daughter **Katharina Janzen** and her husband Jakob Klassen settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Son **Johann Janzen** immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba from where they moved to Blumenhof, Manitoba. Daughter **Sara Janzen** and husband Cornelius L. Friesen lived in Jansen, Nebraska. He served as a KG minister. Daughter **Elisabeth Janzen** and her husband Isaac W. Loewen settled in Rosenort, Manitoba in 1874. Daughter **Aganetha Janzen** and husband Heinrich Ratzlaff immigrated to Manitoba in 1874. They moved to Jansen, Nebraska in 1875. Heinrich Ratzlaff served as minister of the KG. Later he joined the "Peters Gemeinde."¹¹⁹

For a more complete historical sketch of the Cornelius and Sarah Siemens Janzen family and their children, see Johann Janzen, Reinland, Chapter Ten.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Sara Siemens	Jan 27,1809		1885
m	Cornelius Janzen	Sep 20,1812	Nov 29, 1832	Oct 1,1864
4	Klaas S. Janzen	Dec 12,1833		Mar 5,1834
4	Cornelius S. Janzen	Jan 10,1834		Feb 15,1834
4	Son Janzen	Dec 20,1835		Jan 3,1836
4	Katharina Janzen	Aug 27,1838		Sep 3,1890
4	Johann Janzen	Oct 27,1842		May 15,1905
4	Sara S. Janzen	Jan 23,1843		Apr 25,1892
4	Elisabeth Janzen	Jan 17,1845	Jan 14,1866	Mar 19,1909
4	Cornelius Janzen	Jan 27,1848		Mar 8,1873
4	Aganetha S. Janzen	May 23,1850		Feb 24,1881

Section Nine: Helena Siemens, 1812-88, Neukirch, Molotschna.

3 Daughter **Helena Siemens** married Abraham F. Friesen, son of Grosse Gemeinde minister Johann Friesen (1763-1830) of Schönau and later Rosenort, Molotschna. By 1837 Helena and Abraham were living in Neukirch, "Feuerstelle" #4.¹²⁰ Abraham was elected as a minister of the KG in 1846. In the late 1860s the family moved to Rosenfeld, Borosenko. Abraham terminated his ministry in 1872 when unhappy differences arose relating their son Johann and their maid, Helena Siemens, their niece.¹²¹

In 1874 Abraham and Helena immigrated to the United States where they settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Here they were joined in 1875 by daughter Helena Friesen and in 1880 by son Johann S. Friesen. An extensive biography of Helena and Abraham F. Friesen has been written by great-grandson Ralph Friesen, publication forthcoming.

For more information regarding Helena Siemens and Abraham F. Friesen, see Abraham von Riesen Chapter Eighteen, Section Three, cf.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena Siemens	Feb 15,1812	Aug 19,1830	Sep 1,1888
m	Abraham F. Friesen	May 15,1807	Aug 19,1830	May 20,1891
4	Katharina S. Friesen	Aug 2,1831	Sep 2,1851	Mar 4,1856
4	Margaretha Friesen	Jul 29,1833		Jun 29,1836
4	Helena S. Friesen	Oct 7,1835		Feb 26,1911
4	Abraham S. Friesen	Mar 15,1838		Jan 16,1838
4	Johann S. Friesen	Mar 11,1840		Apr 11,1841
4	Johann S. Friesen	Feb 18,1842		Dec 30,1847
4	Margaretha Friesen	Aug 28,1844		Jul 8,1845
4	Elisabeth S. Friesen	Apr 18,1846		Dec 7,1847
4	Abraham S. Friesen	Jan 16,1848		Mar 14,1917
4	Elisabeth S. Friesen	Nov 8,1849		Jun 9,1873
4	Johann S. Friesen	Jun 24,1852		1920

4 Daughter **Katherina S. Friesen** married **Johann H. Toews**, half brother to Aeltester **Peter P. Toews**.¹²² The **Johann Toews** family lived for a number of years in **Neukirch** where their children were born. They may have lived with her parents. Minister **Johann Dueck**, **Muntau**, recorded that "Mrs. **Toews** from **Neukirch** was buried May 6, 1856."

Later **Johann Toews** settled in the village of **Alexanderkrone** where he farmed until 1864 when they sold the **Wirtschaft** for 2600 ruble silver. The family then moved to **Markuslandt**. In 1867 they moved to a new settlement called **Grünfeld** near **Borosenko**. In 1874 they immigrated to **Grünfeld**, **Manitoba**. **Johann** married for the second time to **Anna Warkentin**, daughter of **Gerhard Warkentin**, formerly of **Blumstein**, **Molotschna**, and later of **Pordenau** and **Lindenau**.¹²³

5 Son **Johann F. Toews** married **Elisabeth Geerki**, daughter of **Jakob Geerki**, a German Colonist. **Elisabeth** was of Catholic origin and joined the **KG** in **Borosenko**. The family moved to **Grünfeld** north of **Borosenko** together with his parents. In 1874 they immigrated to **Manitoba** and settled in **Grünfeld**. Later they moved to **Greenland**, **Manitoba**, where they were resident in 1896.¹²⁴ They were the great-grandparents of **Don Toews**, **Holdeman** minister of **Kleefeld**, **Manitoba**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina S. Friesen	Aug 2, 1831	Sep 2, 1851	Mar 4, 1856
m	Johann H. Toews	Sep 10, 1826		Oct 26, 1895
5	Johann F. Toews	Feb 28, 1853	Mar 25, 1873	Oct 20, 1915
m	Elisabeth Geerki	Aug 21, 1844		Jun 25, 1924

4 Daughter **Helena S. Friesen** married **Heinrich B. Friesen**, son of **Abraham W. Friesen**, **Rückenau**, **Molotschna**. **Helena** and **Heinrich** lived in **Rosenfeld**, **Borosenko**, where he taught for some time. In 1874 they immigrated to **Manitoba** settling in **Rosenort**. In 1875 they moved to **Jansen**, **Nebraska**.¹²⁵ **Helena's** parents lived with the **Heinrich B. Friesen** family at the time of the 1880 census. In June 1884, **Heinrich B. Friesen** together with his sister **Aganetha** made a trip to **Manitoba** and brought her parents back with them to **Jansen**. They had been visiting their son **Abr. S. Friesen** in **Steinbach** for a year.¹²⁶

March 25, 1891, the *Rundschau* reported that "H. B. **Friesen** sold 160 acres to **G. E. Friesen** for \$4480.00."

January 9, 1901, daughter **Helena** and her husband **Franz Sawatzky** wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of **Heinrich B. Friesen**. "When they returned from **Texas**, they had bought a small house and lived by the **Sawatzkys**."

After the death of her husband, **Helena S. Friesen**, moved to **Steinbach**, **Manitoba**, where she was resident in 1904 when she married for the second time to **Abraham L. Friesen**, Aeltester of the **KG** at **Jansen**, **Nebraska**. This caused some controversy at the time, as her sons seemingly objected to her marriage to a conservative **Mennonite**, even though **Abraham L. Friesen** was a wealthy and gifted man. After the marriage, **Helena** moved to **Jansen**, **Nebraska**, to live with her husband and in 1906 she moved with him to **Meade**, **Kansas**, where a new **KG** settlement was being founded.

5 Son **Abraham F. Friesen** married **Sarah Sawatzky**, daughter of **Abraham Sawatzky** (1807-82) of **Jansen**, **Nebraska**. The **Abraham F. Friesen** family was listed in the **Cub Creek** census (presumably **Heuboden**) for 1880 and in the property

listing with 40 acres cultivated land and farm property worth \$1000. On Feb. 24, 1885, Abraham F. Friesen Jr. was elected as a deacon of the KG. On June 23, 1891, he inherited his grandfather's 1756 edition of *Die Wandelnde Seele*. On August 6, 1891, the family moved to Hamilton County, Nebraska. In 1893 they moved to Colorado where Sarah died. Something must have happened as around this time, Abraham F. Friesen switched over to the religious culture of American Revivalism and rejected the Gospel-centric faith of the fathers. In 1898 they moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, where he was the first minister of the Brüderthaler church when it was founded.¹²⁷ August 24, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported that Abr. F. Friesen had returned from looking at land in Quill Lake, Saskatchewan. In 1905 they moved to Lanigan, Saskatchewan, and in 1912 to Dallas, Oregon.¹²⁸ Daughter **Helena F. Friesen** married the widower Johann S. Harms of Jansen, Nebraska. He was a minister of the KG. After his death she married for the second time to Franz K. Sawatzky, son of Abraham F. Sawatzky of Jansen, Nebraska. The Franz Sawatzky family lived in Jansen. In 1913 Abraham S. Friesen visited his niece Helena Friesen Harms Sawatzky in Jansen. At the age of 80, Helena Sawatzky moved to Salem, Oregon, where some of her family had moved.¹²⁹ Son **Heinrich F. Friesen** married Maria B. Friesen, daughter of KG deacon Klaas F. Friesen of Neukirch, Molotschna. April 21, 1898, the *Rundschau* reported that Heinrich Friesens have recently moved to Texas. February 22, 1899, uncle Johann S. Friesen, Jansen, reported in the *Rundschau* that the Heinrich F. Friesens had "returned from Texas, January 22." In 1913 Abraham S. Friesen visited his nephew Heinrich F. Friesen in Reedley, California. Several of the Heinrich F. Friesen children lived in Reedley and other parts of California.¹³⁰ Son **Peter F. Friesen** married Anna Harms, daughter of KG minister Johann S. Harms of Jansen, Nebraska. Abraham S. Friesen visited nephew Peter F. Friesen in Meade, Kansas, in 1913. Later they moved to Dallas, Oregon. Son **Johann F. Friesen** lived in Texas for a while. He was a good horse doctor. He lived in Steinbach, Manitoba, for four years but left in 1906 for Saskatchewan to homestead. Historian Klaas J. B. Reimer describes this family: "Residents who lived in this part of the village [Steinbach, the new part at the north end of Main Street] for a short time were the family of Johann F. Friesen. He was born in Janzen, Nebraska, and had later lived for a time in Texas. He together with a number of his siblings and friends came to Steinbach around 1902. Uncle Friesen was a competent horse doctor and during the four years they lived in Steinbach he was also able to direct his knowledge towards house pets as well. In 1906, he and several friends moved to homesteads in Saskatchewan. In this family there were also a pair of large school boys who overawed me with their English vocabulary and big talk."¹³¹ Son **Gerhard F. Friesen** married Margaretha Harms, a sister to Anna who married Peter. The Gerhard F. Friesen family lived in Jansen, Nebraska. February 22, 1899, uncle Johann S. Friesen reported in the *Rundschau* "Gerhard F. Friesens came from Texas for the harvest and left for Manitoba." They moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, as a young married couple, where they were living by the turn of the century.¹³² In 1916 the family was renting the yard and buildings belonging to the widow Mrs. Johann R. Dueck, nee Margaretha P.

Kroeker.¹³³ In 1921 the Gerhard F. Friesen family moved to Dallas, Oregon.¹³⁴ They were the parents of Mrs. Bill Hiebert, nee Elma Friesen, who lived in Dallas, Oregon, in 1986.¹³⁵ They were also the parents of Margaret Friesen who married Peter T. Loewen, founder of "Loewen Chev" in Steinbach.¹³⁶ Another daughter Marie Friesen married Aaron Warkentin, brother of genealogist Sol Warkentin.¹³⁷ Son Isaac F. Friesen married Anna Quiring, daughter of Jonas Quiring. Their son Jonas Q. Friesen purchased "Steinbach Lumber Yards" in Steinbach, Manitoba, from the Martin M. Penner family.¹³⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena S. Friesen	Oct 7, 1835		Feb 26, 1911
m	Heinrich B. Friesen	May 2, 1836	Apr 22, 1856	Dec 11, 1900
5	Abraham F. Friesen	Jan 7, 1857		Dec 26, 1935
m	Sarah Sawatzky	Jan 10, 1858	Dec 3, 1876	Aug 4, 1895
2m	Maria Kroeker	Jan 13, 1877	Nov 9, 1895	Dec 2, 1937
5	Helena F. Friesen	Jul 7, 1859		Nov 18, 1949
m	Johann S. Harms	Dec 3, 1839		Dec 5, 1884
2m	Franz K. Sawatzky	Jun 9, 1865	Jan 15, 1887	Feb 19, 1934
5	Heinrich F. Friesen	Sep 2, 1860	Jan 9, 1881	Jan 30, 1950
m	Maria B. Friesen	Nov 11, 1861		Jun 8, 1924
5	Peter F. Friesen	Jun 21, 1863		
m	Anna Harms	Feb 17, 1864		
5	Johann F. Friesen	Jan 20, 1866		
m	?			
5	Jakob F. Friesen	Nov 25, 1868		
5	Gerhard F. Friesen	Jul 12, 1871		1942
m	Margaretha Harms	Dec 29, 1869		1952
5	Isaac F. Friesen	Nov 20, 1873		Jun 12, 1953
m	Anna Quiring	May 3, 1871		Oct 18, 1927
2m	Agatha Barkman	Jun 15, 1894	Jun 3, 1928	Jan 28, 1984
5	Elisabeth F. Friesen	May 28, 1876		
4	Helena S. Friesen	Oct 7, 1835		Feb 26, 1911
2m	Abraham L. Friesen	Sep 13, 1831	Jun 29, 1904	Mar 14, 1917

4 Son Abraham S. Friesen married Katharina R. Reimer, daughter of Abraham F. Reimer, see Von Riesen Chapter Eighteen cf. The Abraham S. Friesen family lived in Steinbach, Borosenko. They immigrated to Canada in 1874 and were among the 18 pioneer families who established the village of Steinbach, Manitoba. Abraham S. Friesen operated the first threshing outfit in Steinbach in 1876 and built the Holland-style windmill in 1877. He operated the first sawmill (1876) and lumber camp.¹³⁹ He started preparing legal documents during the early 1880s and was appointed as a Notary Public in 1891.¹⁴⁰ Abraham S. Friesen married for the second time to the widow Solomon Ediger, nee Maria Regehr. In 1915 he moved to Dallas, Oregon, where he died. An extensive biography of Abraham S. Friesen was published in 1994.¹⁴¹ An article by Ralph Friesen dealing with the business accomplishments of the Abr. S. Friesen children was

published in 1996.¹⁴²

5 Son **Abraham R. Friesen** married **Helena Unger** of Grunthal, Manitoba. Abraham served as Postmaster for Steinbach and in 1902 he opened his own general store. In 1906 he was appointed as Secretary-Treasurer for the R. M. of Hanover. In 1907 they moved to Delmeny, Sask., and from there to Dallas, Oregon, in 1913. Here he joined the Brüderthaler Church and purchased an orchard. Son **Klaas R. Friesen** married **Katharina Janzen**, who died after two years of marriage. Klaas married for the second time to **Helena R. Dueck**, daughter of **KG Aeltester Abraham L. Dueck** of Gruenfeld. In 1893 Klaas started a machine shop in Steinbach which is presently owned by grandson **Bob Friesen**. Klaas was the father of **Kleine Gemeinde** minister **Peter D. Friesen** whose son **Ralph Friesen** wrote a biography of **Abraham S. Friesen**. Son **Peter R. Friesen** married **Maria G. Kornelsen**, daughter of Steinbach teacher **Gerhard E. Kornelsen**. The family moved to Dallas, Oregon, with his parents. Later they returned to Steinbach, Manitoba, where he started a store at the present day corner of Main Street and Friesen Ave. The enterprise was taken over by his son **Peter W. Friesen** and son-in-law **Albert Frey** who operated it under the name "Modern Groceries". **Peter W. Friesen** sold the store to **Jac Penner** who founded the modern day "Penner Foods".¹⁴³ Son **Jakob R. Friesen** married **Maria Reimer**. He had the first Ford dealership in Western Canada. Daughter **Helena R. Friesen** married **Klaas ("Nick") W. Brandt**, son of Steinbach pioneer **Heinrich R. Brandt** (1838-1909). Daughter **Elisabeth R. Friesen** married **John D. Goossen**, son of **Franz K. Goossen** of **Hochstadt, Manitoba, Kansas, Texas**, and finally **Steinbach, Manitoba**. The **John D. Goossen** family lived on **Friesen Ave.** in **Steinbach**. **John D. Goossen** served for many years as a **Notary Public Conveyancer** in **Steinbach**, a practice continued by son **Ernest Goossen** for many years.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham S. Friesen	Jan 16, 1848		Mar 14, 1917
m	Katharina Reimer	Apr 30, 1850	Dec 14, 1867	Aug 14, 1912
5	Abraham R. Friesen	May 24, 1869		Jan 11, 1923
m	Helena Unger	1868	1889	1938
5	Klaas R. Friesen	Oct 23, 1870		Apr 5, 1942
m	Katharina Janzen		Oct 22, 1892	Feb 27, 1894
2m	Helena Dueck		Sep 13, 1894	May 28, 1914
3m	Katharina Thiessen		Feb 21, 1915	Jul 11, 1943
5	Peter R. Friesen	Jan 9, 1872		Jul 1, 1933
m	Margaretha Kornelsen		Oct 16, 1902	Apr 24, 1948
5	Johann R. Friesen	Oct. 11, 1873		1874
5	Johann R. Friesen	May 13, 1876		1876
5	Jakob R. Friesen	Oct 31, 1879		Aug 6, 1950
m	Maria Reimer	Feb 24, 1885	Apr 18, 1903	Apr 18, 1938
2m	Anna Harder Buhler	Mar 20, 1884	Sep 3, 1944	
5	Helena R. Friesen	Nov 22, 1883		Jul 7, 1946
m	Klaas W. Brandt	Jan 6, 1876	Oct 16, 1902	Apr 10, 1954
5	Elisabeth R. Friesen	Feb 12, 1886		Apr 6, 1964

m	Johann D. Goossen	1884	Feb 17,1910	Mar 28,1951
4	Abraham S. Friesen	Jan 16,1848		Mar 14,1917
2m	Maria Regehr Ediger		1912	

4 Daughter Elisabeth S. Friesen married second cousin, Peter R. Reimer. The couple lived in Steinbach, Borosenko where she died in 1873. Her husband remarried and settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1874, where he was a large scale farmer.¹⁴⁴ Peter R. Reimer was elected as a minister of the KG in 1882. They had only one daughter who survived and raised a family. Peter R. Reimer married for the second time to Maria L. Plett, and had another eight children with her. An extensive biography of Peter R. Reimer and Elisabeth S. Friesen was published in 1994.¹⁴⁵

5 Daughter Elisabeth F. Reimer married Heinrich E. Plett, son of Cornelius L. Plett of Fischau and later Blumenhof, Manitoba. The couple made their home in Blumenort, Manitoba, where Heinrich was a well-to-do farmer. He was a community man and served as the Schulz or mayor of the village from 1906 to 1910. When it disbanded in 1909, Plett moved out of Blumenort a mile north and started a small family hamlet which became known as Plettville. In 1948 Heinrich E. Plett and his older children moved to Mexico where he married for the second time to the widow Heinrich K. Friesen, nee Helena F. Dueck (1871-1957). Grandson Norman F. Plett presently has a hog farm on the property where Plettville once stood.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth S. Friesen	Nov 8,1849		Jun 9,1873
m	Peter R. Reimer	Dec 29,1845		Nov 10,1915
5	Elisabeth F. Reimer	Jun 29,1870		Nov 7,1947
m	Heinrich E. Plett	Jun 23,1870	Nov 10,1889	Jul 11,1953
5	Maria F. Reimer	Apr 29,1873		Infancy

4 Son Johann S. Friesen married cousin Helena Siemens, daughter of Gerhard Siemens (1805-77) of Grossweide, Molotschna, cf.¹⁴⁶ The Johann S. Friesen family lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. They immigrated to Manitoba in 1874. They settled on Wirtschaft 8 in the village of Blumenort. They were insured in the Brandordnung for \$25.00 (presumably it was a semlin type structure), \$150.00 for cattle and \$100.00 for feed. In 1877 a new dwelling house was built and \$150.00 added to their coverage on July 1, 1877. Their insurance coverage in Blumenort was cancelled on August 25, 1880. In 1879 they moved to Jansen, Nebraska.¹⁴⁷ They are listed in the 1880 census for Jansen, Nebraska. December 27, 1893, Johann S. Friesens wrote the *Rundschau* asking about friends in Russia and reporting on his family: "They still have four children at home."

For obvious reasons they were referred to as the "Siemens' Friesens".¹⁴⁸ Johann S. Friesen is frequently mentioned in the "1894 to 1898 Journal" of deacon Jakob J. Classen. January 13, 1904, Johann S. Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* asking "about uncle and aunt Johann Siemens, Wernersdorf, Russia, later Crimea." The Johann S. Friesen family moved to Meade, Kansas, in 1906. In 1911 brother

Abraham S. Friesen went on an extended trip and stayed at the home of his brother Johann in Meade for almost a month visiting friends and relatives in Meade and elsewhere in Kansas. February 18, 1920, son-in-law Johann F. Krause wrote the *Rundschau* with Johann S. Friesen's obituary.

5 Son **Johann S. Friesen** married Katharina Fast, daughter of Jakob Fast (1831-1905) and Elisabeth Thiessen (1832-1912) who settled in York County, Nebraska, in 1877. The Johann S. Friesen family lived in the village of Blumenort northwest of Jansen, Nebraska. After a few years the family moved to an 80 acre farm near Jansen, in order to be closer to his parents. In 1925 the family moved to Garden City, Kansas, and in 1935 to Dallas, Oregon. After his wife's death, Johann S. Friesen made his home with two of his widowed sisters.¹⁴⁹ Daughter **Helena S. Friesen** married the widower Cornelius J. Classen, son of KG deacon Jakob Classen (1832-98) of Jansen, Nebraska. The family lived in Jansen, Nebraska, from where they moved to Meade, Kansas. Daughter **Gertrude S. Friesen** married Isaac B. Thiessen, son of David Thiessen from Landskrone. The Isaac Thiessen family always lived at Garden City, Kansas. They were the parents of Peter Thiessen (1906-August 5, 1985) who lived at Meade. Daughter **Sarah S. Friesen** married widower Johann F. Krause, son of Johann Krause (1816-68) and Elisabeth Fast (1819-94).¹⁵⁰ She became a step-mother to his nine children from his first marriage to Anna Friesen, daughter of KG deacon Klaas F. Friesen of Neukirch.¹⁵¹ Daughter **Katharina S. Friesen** married the widower Isaac F. Harms and became a step-mother to six children from his first marriage to Maria Doerksen.¹⁵² The Isaac F. Harms family lived at Garden City, Kansas. Later they moved to Meade, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann S. Friesen	Jun 24, 1852		Jan 18, 1920
m	Helena Siemens	Mar 30, 1843	Aug 24, 1872	
5	Johann S. Friesen	1872		
5	Helena S. Friesen	Nov 6, 1873	Mar 17, 1907	Jan 14, 1938
m	Cornelius J. Classen	Feb 8, 1863		Apr 4, 1931
5	Gertrude S. Friesen	1875	ca. 1893	
m	Isaac B. Thiessen			
5	Sarah S. Friesen	Feb 8, 1877	Dec 31, 1915	
m	Johann Krause	Oct 12, 1854		Jul 26, 1931
5	Katharina S. Friesen	Feb 25, 1880	Sep 25, 1927	Mar 19, 1963
m	Isaac F. Harms	Jul 28, 1882		Sep 15, 1947

Endnotes: Hans Siemens, Neustädterwald, Prussia.

1. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 3V5, letter to the author August 22, 1992.
2. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 458.
3. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author August 22, 1992.
4. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 352.
5. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Seidlungen um Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), page 126.
6. Unruh, 328.
7. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.
8. Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993), 52; see also Edward R. Brandt, *Brandt Roots 1605-1988* (13-27th Ave., Minneapolis, Minnesota, 55414, second edition 1988), 77 pages.
9. Unruh, 347.
10. Unruh, 353.
11. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern Vom Jahre 1694 bis auf der Gegenwart," trans. by John R. Friesen, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 186.
12. Unruh, 327.
13. Unruh, 327.
14. Unruh, 335.
15. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1987), 14, 26 and 34.
16. Klaas Friesen, letter to Peter von Riesen, Prussia, 1838, in Johann I. Friesen Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1993.
17. Unruh, 327. Henry Schapansky writes that Katharina Brandt, wife of Heinrich Warkentin, "...does indeed appear to be the daughter of Peter Brandt (1780-1819) and Elisabeth Siemens"--Henry Schapansky, letter to author February 12, 2000.
18. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," page 187.
19. He must have moved there after 1872 as his name does not appear on a list of Wirtschaft owners in Rückenau compiled by Peter I. Fast as of that year.
20. The information regarding Peter Brandt and his family is courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, interview 1989.
21. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 269.
22. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 397-398.
23. "Journal," untitled, page 3, courtesy of Cornelius Z. Friesen, Box M, Meade, Kansas, 67864-0470, letter to the author March 28, 1995.
24. Plett, "Heinrich Reimer 1791-1884 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 613-635.
25. Heinrich Rempel, "Seelenliste," unpublished family records, Gruenfeld, Manitoba, 4--courtesy of Dr. Abram P. Toews, Ferguson, Missouri, 1981.
26. Interview with Jakob W. Friesen, Kleefeld, Manitoba. 1980.
27. Heinrich Reimer, "Familienbuch," page 23A.
28. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764-1853 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 474-478.
29. David P. Reimer, ed., *Brandt Reunion July 21, 1962 and Family Tree* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1963), 63 and 78.

30. Aeltester Johann F. Friesen, letter of 1855, in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986), 147.
31. Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884), "Familienbuch," unpublished journal, Muntau, Molotschna, Part A 50 pages, and Part B 312 pages, at page 7A--courtesy of Milton and Margaret Toews, Abbotsford, B. C., October 9, 1992.
32. "Theilungs-Verordnung" unpublished document, 2 pages, contained in Heinrich F. Loewen collection--courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, 1993.
33. David P. Reimer, *Brandt*, 11, gives her name as Maria but the Theilungs-Verordnung gives her name as Anna which is accepted as correct.
34. Plett, "Isaac Loewen 1787-1873," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 522-23.
35. David P. Reimer, *Brandt Reunion*, page 14-15.
36. Johann Dueck, "Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 484.
37. Story as told to Arnold Brandt by Henry T. Braun, formerly Blumenort, deceased.
38. David P. Reimer, *Brandt*, 15; cf. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 479.
39. Son-in-law Klaas W. Reimer, letter to the *Rundschau*. March 7, 1894.
40. David P. Reimer, *Brandt Reunion*, page 15.
41. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre Steinbach in der Ost reserve," *Steinbach Post*, Feb. 2, 1965, page 6.
42. See article by grandson Peter K. Reimer, "Abraham P. Reimer 1862-1933," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, pages 53-55.
43. Abe. Warkentin, *Reflections on our Heritage*, 116-7.
44. Plett, "Heinrich R. Brandt (1838-1909), Pioneer Farmer," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 65-66; for a photo showing part of the original Brandt "housebarn", see Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street - Part Four," *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 79 and 82.
45. The death of Isaac L. Plett is described by Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," 97; see also letter of Isaac L. Plett, 1871, published in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 221-223.
46. Gerhard E. Kornelsen, list of students for year 1875 to 1876, courtesy of David K. Schellenberg, Box 1661, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0.
47. Peter L. Dueck, letter to Bernhard Duecks, Friedensfeld, Russia, April 14, 1884, in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), page 47.
48. G. G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach: Then and now," in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 43 and 63.
49. Peter L. Dueck, letter to brother Bernhard Dueck...April 14, 1888, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 48.
50. For a biography of Maria Brandt Plett, see *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part One, pages 78-80; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), page 245.
51. David P. Reimer, *Brandt Reunion*, page 51. I am not sure what this reference to Ekatherinoslav means, possibly the intention was to refer to the name of the Province or Government?
52. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 18. According to the death certificate (courtesy of the Rural Municipality of Morris, March 22, 1983) Margaretha's father was an Abraham Friesen. But this is incorrect as other information including her own writings indicates her father was Heinrich Friesen.
53. *Rundschau*, February 10, 1892. Courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.
54. David P. Reimer, *Brandt Reunion*, page 52.
55. Lenore Eidse, editor, *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris, Manitoba 1880-1980* (Morris, 1982), pages 414-415.
56. David P. Reimer, *Brandt*, 62.
57. *Ibid.*, 102.
58. Peter Brandt obituary, *Rundschau*, January 24, 1917.

58. No author, Letter to Peter Toews, November 22, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 40-41.

59. For a detailed biography of Johann W. Thiessen, see Plett, "Commentary on Johann W. Thiessen," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve* (Steinbach, Manitoba: Hanover Steinbach Historical Society, 1994), 649-663; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 256.

60. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, 1987), page 102.

61. Abraham L. Friesen, "Gemeindebuch," unpublished journal, page 33, courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

62. No author listed, *Generation of Peter R. & Katharina Thiessen Brandt 1845-1978* (n.p., n.d.)—courtesy of M. B. Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1989, has additional information regarding this family.

63. Heinrich R. Dueck was the grandfather of historian Henry N. Fast.

64. The family, *Our Grandparents: Peter R. and Katharina Brandt*.

65. Son Abraham B. Klassen, "Leben's Erfahrung," unpublished journal, page 43 (courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort/Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba), writes that his mother was born in Neukirch. But she was born in 1816, 3 years before Neukirch was founded, and so I am not sure what Abr. B. Klassen means by this or whether it is a mistake. The same reference is made in the "Jakob R. Klassen" book—*Now We Remember*, page 12, possibly following the same source.

66. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished Journal, pages 71-72, and 75—courtesy Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. February, 1989.

67. Henry Schapansky, letter to author Sept. 23, 1997.

68. Peter I. Fast writes that "that Mrs. Gerhard Fast was the sister to the mother of Johann S. Friesen living here [Jansen, Nebraska]": Peter I. Fast, 85; see also Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 104-105, and 271. Johann S. Friesen (1852-1920) Jansen, Nebraska, was the son of Abraham F. Friesen (1807-91) and Helena Siemens. It appears that he married his first cousin, a daughter of Gerhard Siemens, which explains why the family had the nickname "Siemens Friesens".

69. Katharina Siemens Fast, letters to Sarah Siemens Janzen in Steinbach behind Nikopol, April 18, 1871, April 29, 1871, and April 10, 1872," in the Johann K. Loewen document collection, Ridgewood, Manitoba—courtesy Brad Loewen, Winnipeg, Manitoba. These documents are now in the Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba.

70. Eduard Fast, Utrecht, Netherlands, "Family Records," received courtesy of Alexander Fast, H. Wijmalenstraat, 3555 VR Utrecht, 030-440515. 1988/1989.

71. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 338-9.

72. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 82. Peter I. Fast has put a question mark after the date.

73. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 85.

74. A more detailed article about Major-General Reimer appeared in *Preservings*, No. 11, Dec 1997, pages 20-21.

75. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern Vom Jahre 1694 bis auf der Gegenwart," trans. John R. Friesen, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 207-209.

76. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 391.

77. Orlando Harms, *Pioneer Publisher: The Life and Times of J.F. Harms* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1984), 116.

78. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 75.

79. The Galveston hurricane is described in some detail by KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac, who experienced it personally: Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 197-200.

80. Carol Friesen, 9725 S. 95th E. Ave., Tulsa, Oklahoma, 74133-6138: letter to the author March 19, 1996. (918-250-0645).

81. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 85, states that he was married first to the Cornies widow (?) and then to a Hildebrand's daughter from Münsterberg.

82. Peter I. Fast, "Tagebuch," 85.

83. This son Johann Fast (1892-1945) was the father of Eduard Fast (1919-60) whose records provided the information for this section. His brother Alexander has recently been kind enough to share these records with Leland Harder and the writer.

84. Ralph Friesen, Abraham S. Friesen family book, publication forthcoming.

85. Excerpts from these letters written from Russia to Aganetha Giesbrecht were published in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 20-22.

86. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 16, family 25.

87. Plett, "Isaak Harder 1794-1870, Muntau," unpublished paper, March 2, 1994, 10.

88. Klaas R. Reimer, "Familienbuch," quoted in *Storm and Triumph*, page 23.

89. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 16, family 26.

90. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 54. According to the *Rundschau* March 8, 1893, Maria Peters was originally from Prangenau and Gerhard Siemens is referred to as being from Neukirch. I am indebted to Henry Fast for drawing this reference to my attention.

91. Committee, *Excelsior Echos*, page 1094.

92. Mary Kornelsen and Betty Kehler, *Family Register of Abraham Cornelsen and Maria Wiens* (Box 21085, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 3T3, 1994), 150-165.

93. For a photo of the farm, see Leona Banman, "Peter B. Penner (1846-1922)," in *Preservings*, No. 15, page 112.

94. Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, 1981), pages 137-138.

95. *Ibid.*, page 138.

96. See Peter S. Koop, "Jakob B. Koop," in *Preservings*, No. 11, Dec 1997, pages 43-46, for additional information regarding this family.

97. Plett, "Martin Warkentin Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 481.

98. In 1974 a granddaughter published a family book listing descendants of Peter H. Siemens and Susanna Warkentin: Mrs. John W. Loewen, nee Agnes Siemens, *Family Tree Peter Siemens 1867-1914* (Fisher Branch, 1974), 54 pages.

99. The listing of birth, marriage and death dates for the family of Susanna Warkentin is courtesy of granddaughter Helena Cornelsen, Box 2892, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0, September 24, 1994.

100. No author given, "Gerhardt Siemens," in Lenore Eidse, ed., 447-451.

101. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 138-140.

102. Laura Siemens, "Twins or Triplets: The George W. Siemens Story," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 449-450.

103. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 140-141.

104. Lenore Eidse, editor, *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 450-451.

105. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 394.

106. No author, "John W. Siemens," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 448-449.

107. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 105.

108. 1880 census, published in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 145.

109. According to Ernest Braun, "Gnadenfeld - The Esau Matriarchy," in *Preservings*, No. 14, page 72, Aron's father was Wilhelm Esau (b. 1808), Osterwick, Chortitza Colony, Imperial Russia, and his mother was Elisabeth Defehr (1823-1908), daughter of Jakob Defehr of Neuendorf. Elsie Rowland, Box 38, Delisle, Saskatchewan, S0L 0P0, letter to the author February 28, 1995, had stated Aron was the son of Aron Esau which does not appear correct.

110. After the death of her second husband, Elisabeth Defehr married for a third time to Gerhard Wiebe (1827-1900), Chortitz, E.R., former Aeltester of the Berghthal Colony who led his people to Manitoba in 1874: see Plett, "Gerhard Wiebe 1827-1900," in *Preservings*, No. 6, page 4.

111. For the story of how four of Aron's sisters co-founded the village of Gnadenfeld, E.R., two miles south of Gnadenort in 1875, see Ernest Braun, "Gnadenfeld - The Esau Matriarchy," in *Preservings*, No 14, pages 69-76.

112. Cornelius P. Toews, letter to Peter P. Toews, Blumenhoff, Russia, February 18, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 70.

113. Steinbach historian Henry N. Fast has written that the Aron Esau family "lived in Manitoba, later in Colorado." Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 105.

114. Tina Esau Dyck, "Aron Esau Family," in Committee, *Excelsior Echoes* (Rush Lake History Book Committee, 1982), pages 654-655, provides considerable information regarding this family and their children.

115. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 50.

116. Unruh, page 328.

117. Abram L. Friesen, "Kleine Gemeinde Wahl-liste", Plett ed., *The Golden Years*, 279.

118. Plett ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 78-79.

119. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography", Plett ed., *Profile*, 187-192, has additional information regarding these families.

120. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 105.

121. Peter P. Toews, "Diary 1872-1878," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 151-171.

122. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 22.

123. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 478.

124. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 24, family 49.

125. Jakob M. Barkman, letter to Peter P. Toews February 3, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 42 and 66.

126. *Rundschau*, July 1, 1884.

127. Linda Peters, et.al., eds., *GOD, Working Through Us . . . : Steinbach Evangelical Mennonite Brethren Church 1897 - 1972*, (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1972), at page 13, has a picture of Abraham F. Friesen and his family.

128. Elisabeth Ratzlaff Friesen, "Abram F. Friesen Family Tree May 1, 1968," unpublished genealogy, n.p., 1968, 21 pages; as updated by Helen Friesen Hasselblad, "Abraham F. Friesen Family Tree update," n.p., 1989, provide a listing of the descendants of Abraham F. Friesen (1857-1935)--courtesy of S. Widmark, Grisham, Oregon, 97030-5449, Nov. 28, 1994.

129. As recalled by grandson Harry Rempel whose mother was a Sawatzky. Telephone interview with Harry Rempel, Mountain Lake, Minnesota, January 8, 1995.

130. Martha Goering, *Friesen 1763-1967: Nikolei Friesen 1816-1870* (Burton, Kansas, 1979), 133-146, has a listing of descendants.

131. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre....," *Steinbach Post*, December 8, 1965, page 1.

132. Linda Peters, et.al., eds., *Steinbach EMB*, at page 19 has a picture of Gerhard F. Friesen and his brothers Abraham, Peter and Isaac which must have been taken in Steinbach sometime around 1900.

133. Gerhard G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach, then and now," trans. by Henry N. Fast, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 256. These buildings originally belonged to Wirtschaft 3 in the Steinbach village plan which had been settled by Heinrich Fast in 1874.

134. Interview with Mrs. Lincoln Penner, nee Margaret Loewen, January 3, 1995.

135. Telephone interview with Mrs William Hiebert, nee Elma Friesen, Dallas, Oregon, December 19, 1986. Mrs. Hiebert has since passed away.

136. This business was later continued by their son Herman Loewen.

137. The Aaron Warkentin family lived in Dallas, Oregon, where their daughter Elma married David Kroeker, whose daughter Phyllis Mack has completed a book about the Gerhard F. Friesen family. Telephone interview January 4, 1995, with Phyllis Mack, 4800 S. Maryland Pkwy, Las Vegas, Nevada, 89119 (702-255-2100).

138. Interview with grandson Ray Rempel, Steinbach, Manitoba, January 12, 1994. Bert Friesen, "Isaac F. Friesen Family Tree September 15, 1971," unpublished paper, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1971, provides a listing of the descendants of Isaac F. Friesen: see also Abe Warkentin, *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R.M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1974), 37-38.

139. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections*, 82, also has a picture of Abram S. Friesen.

140. A "Journal" and an "Account Book" of Abraham S. Friesen are still extant. The "Journal" is courtesy of the Ernest R. Goossen Estate and the Account Book is courtesy of Ed J. and Olga Friesen, Steinbach, Manitoba.

141. Ralph Friesen, "Biography of Abraham S. Friesen," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, 245-286.

142. Ralph Friesen, "The Entrepreneurial Legacy of A. S. Friesen," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, pages 67-76.

143. Interview with Olga Friesen, Steinbach, and Art Kroeker, Winnipeg, January 5, 1995.

144. Peter R. Reimer, "Account Book," unpublished journal, is still extant--courtesy of Gerhard Reimer, Goshen, Indiana, and Dr. Royden K. Loewen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1993.

145. Plett, "Peter R. Reimer 1845-1915 Biography," paper presented at a gathering of his descendants at the Steinbach Bible College, Steinbach, Manitoba, July 25, 1993, and published in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve* (Steinbach, Man.: Hanover Steinbach Historical Society Inc., 1994), pages 337-371.

146. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 16, family 25; cf. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 105.

147. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 105.

148. Interview with Mrs. Cornelius K. Unger, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1983.

149. John F. Friesen, *The Jakob Fast Family Record* (St. Helena, Oregon, 1968), 65-68--courtesy of Phyllis Mack, 4800 S. Maryland Pkwy, Las Vegas, Nevada, 89119, February, 1995.

150. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 348.

151. Martha Goering, *Descendants of Johann Krause 1816-1868* (Burton, Kansas, 1979), 135 pages.

152. She was the daughter of Rev. Martin Doerksen (1835-96) of Inman, Kansas: see Gerhard Doerksen. Fischau, Chapter Three, cf, for additional information regarding this family.

Chapter Seventeen

Cornelius Toews 1737-1800

Section One: Cornelius Toews 1737-1800.

1 Cornelius Toews (1737-1800) was the Stammvater of the larger of the two Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Toews families. A historical sketch of this family was published in 1987.¹ Additional information has become available since that time and therefore it seems desirable to compile an update.²

Cornelius Toews was born in Prangenau, Amt Marienburg, in 1737.³ His wife Elisabeth Regier (1735-1811) was born in the village of Ladekopperfeld in 1835. Cornelius and Elisabeth made their home in Ladekopperfeld where son Cornelius was born in 1766. The village of Ladekopperfeld and/or Ladekopp was located some five miles southwest of the village of Tiegenhof. Tiegenhof in turn was situated somewhat centrally in the Grosswerder area on the banks of the Tiege River some ten miles south of the Frisches Haff.⁴ What is confusing is that the Ladekopperfeld villagers were Frisians belonging to the Ohrlofferfeld congregation situated some five miles north of Ladekopp.⁵ It is generally believed that the Toews family belonged to the Flemish Gemeinde. The 1776 Konsignation lists a Cornelius Toews family in Ladekopp. The only other Cornelius Toews family listed is from Ellerwald in the Elbing district, twenty-five miles away.⁶ It appears, therefore, that the Cornelius Toews listed in Ladekopp is the Cornelius Toews (1737-1800) herein referred to. The household is listed as follows in 1776: "Father, mother, four sons, one daughter, one male servant, mm." The designation "mm" or "mittle maeszig", means that the family was moderately well-to-do. It was a status shared by only one in four Mennonite families living in Prussia at the time. The economic good fortune of the Toews family is confirmed by the *Bauernverzeichnis* which lists a Cornelius Toews resident in Ladekopp in 1772 with a credit of eight in the *Zinsbuch*.

It has already been mentioned that Elisabeth Regehr, wife of Cornelius Toews, was born in Ladekopperfeld. This information is problematic for two reasons. Firstly, the Ladekopperfeld villagers supposedly belonged to the Frisian congregation at Ohrloff. Secondly, the Regehr family name was quite common among the Mennonites in Prussia being especially prominent in the Heuboden congregation further south along the Nogat River.⁷ The problem is simplified if it can again be assumed that the reference to Ladekopperfeld can also refer to Ladekopp. Only one Regehr family is listed in Ladekopp or the immediate vicinity, namely, that of Jakob Regehr. This family is listed as follows in the 1776 Konsignation: "Father mother, three sons, three daughters, one female servant, mm."⁸ However, Genealogist Henry Schapansky has written that in his view this Jakob Regehr is not the father of Elisabeth Regehr (1835-1811).⁹

Cornelius Toews Sr. died in Ladekopp in 1800. His son Cornelius has written, "God grant him a happy future." Three years later his widow Elisabeth joined the immigration to the Molotschna Colony, Russia, where she died in 1811.¹⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Cornelius Toews	1737		Nov 3, 1800
m	Elisabeth Regehr	1735		Dec, 1811
2	Cornelius Toews	Oct 4, 1766		Sep 14, 1831
m	Margaretha Loewen	Mar 27, 1767	Sep 9, 1790	Oct 23, 1823

Section Two: Cornelius Toews 1766-1831.

2 Son Cornelius Toews (1766-1831) was born in the village of Ladekopperfeld, West Prussia, as already mentioned. He was baptised in 1786. He married Margaretha Loewen in 1790, baptised four years earlier in 1786.¹¹

Margaretha was born in Tiegenhagen in 1767, daughter of Johann Loewen born in Tiegenhagen in 1738. Her mother was Anna Siemens born 1734. The Johann Loewen family lived in Tiegenhagen, Amt Tiegenhoff, where they are listed in the 1776 Konsignation: "Worker [Arbeiter], husband, wife, 3 sons, 2 daughters, labourer."¹² Johann Loewen died in 1797 and Mrs. Anna Siemens Loewen died in 1803. In his "Familienbuch" Cornelius Toews has written as follows regarding the death of his mother-in-law, "She brought her earthly life to 69 years. May God also grant her a joyous future as well as us all."

Cornelius and Margaretha Toews lived in the village of Tiegenhagen where all their children except Jakob and Margaret were born. Cornelius as written, "Our oldest son, named Kornelius, was born Jan. 26, 1792, (old calendar). He died August 4, 1794, reaching the age of 2 years and 6 months." In the meantime another son, Johann, was born on Nov. 6, 1793, who would survive, followed by daughter Elisabeth born February 26, 1796. A second Cornelius was born March 17, 1798, and died August 31, 1802. A son Peter born March 27, 1800, died March 7, 1803. A third Cornelius born October 31, 1802, would survive to adulthood.

A number of other families whose children would later join the KG are listed in the village of Tiegenhagen in the 1776 Konsignation: Abraham Klassen (1739-1819);¹³ Johann Klassen (1724-1804);¹⁴ Johann Loewen (1738-97); Jakob Reimer (born 1752); and Gerth Schellenberg (1725-1805). Also associated with Tiegenhagen is Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) whose son Peter was born there in 1779. The following KG associated families are listed in the neighbouring village of Tiegenhoff: Elias Fast (1747-80);¹⁵ Hans Kornelsen (1746-1828); Isaac Loewen (1737-97);¹⁶ and Martin Warkentin (1705-82). For additional information regarding the Prussian background of various KG families, see Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde" published in 1993.¹⁷

On August 6, 1803 the Cornelius Toews family joined the emigration to Russia arriving "well and happy in the Chortitz Colony at Neuendorf on November 8, 1803." They settled in the village of Lindenau, Molotschna Colony, on July 15, 1804. The aged grandfather Isaac Loewen (1787-1873) later recalled that his parents, Isaac Loewens, had travelled to Russia in the same wagon train with the Cornelius Toews and Johann Warkentin (1760-1825) families. The Toewses and Loewens settled in Lindenau while the Warkentins settled in Blumenort.¹⁸ The Cornelius Toews family owned Wirtschaft 10 where they are listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Cornelius Toews 42, from Tiegenhagen, Amt Tiegenhof, Tischler, wife Margaretha 41, children Johann 17, Elisabeth 12, Cornelius 5, Jakob 3, friend Cornelius Toews 26. Property, 1 wagon, 1/2 plow, 1 harrows, 5 horses, 9 cattle.¹⁹

The immigration records of 1803 also show that Gerhard Dyck immigrated from Tiegenhagen, Prussia to Lindenau, Molotschna Colony, Russia, a servant with the Cornelius Toews family, indicating the family was relatively well-off.²⁰ Son Jakob was born in Russia and survived to adulthood while a daughter, Margaretha, died just short of two years.

The KG-related families who pioneered in the village of Lindenau in 1804-5 included: Peter Friesen (born 1768) - Wirtschaft 1;²¹ Peter Wiebe (born 1765) - Wirtschaft 2;²² Isaac Loewen (born 1759) - Wirtschaft 6;²³ Cornelius Toews (1766-1831) - Wirtschaft 10; Jakob Wiens (1758-1820) - Wirtschaft 11;²⁴ Claas Friesen (1774-1839) - Wirtschaft 13;²⁵ and Rev. David Hiebert (1775-1852) - Wirtschaft 15.²⁶

In 1816 Cornelius Toews sold his Wirtschaft and the family moved into an Anwohner property.²⁷ Mrs. Toews died in 1823. Cornelius recorded the following poem in his "Familienbuch" regarding the death of his wife;

We saw you sow in tears
- yet in your tearful sowing -
we saw the birth of grace
which dried our tears.
Now joyfully to behold
our Saviour Jesus Christ,
Whose blood and sacrifice
- sufficed -
to open heaven's door
for you and me.

On January 23, 1824, Cornelius Toews married again to Margaretha Doerksen. His second wife had one child, Margaretha, daughter of "...the renowned and skilled Anton Schellenberg".²⁸ A daughter Katharina Toews was born to Cornelius and Margaretha Toews in 1825 but she died in 1844, at the age of 19.

Cornelius Toews died in Lindenau in 1831 just two weeks after the death by suicide of his son Cornelius. Cornelius Sr. was still listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 25 in the 1835 census: Kornelius Kornelius Toews age 49 in 1816--died 1831; son Kornelius Kornelius Toews age 12 in 1816, died 1831; son Johann Kornelius Toews age 43, children Helena 17, Margaretha 15, Johann 8, Katarina 5 and Anna 2; son Jakob Kornelius Toews, moved to Prangenau 1846, wife Anna 22, children Anna 7, Margareta 6, and Peter 4.²⁹

KG-related families in Lindenau listed in the 1835 census include: deacon Isaac Loewen (1787-1873); Johann Jakob Wiens (1799-1852), whose granddaughter married KG minister Martin T. Doerksen of Inman, Kansas;³⁰ Klaas Isbrandt Friesen (1774-1839), whose son Cornelius (1810-92) later lived in Blumenort, Manitoba; Martin Kroeker who is listed in the 1837 KG ministerial election

records;³¹ Peter Kroeker (1811-91) at whose home Aeltester Klaas Reimer (1770-1837) died in 1837;³² Gerhard Neufeld (1795-1869) who bought a Feuerstelle in Lindenau in 1825;³³ Cornelius Eitzen (1800-60) whose son Abraham was born in Lindenau in 1830;³⁴ Kornelius Kornelius Toews (1766-1831); and Isaak Jakob Braun (1795-1831), married to Cornelius Toews' daughter.

Other KG families moved to Lindenau later: Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900), who married Isaac Loewen's daughter Sarah, lived in Lindenau from 1841 to 1856 as an Anwohner, manufacturing wagon wheels;³⁵ Isaac Harms (1811-91) moved from Blumstein to Lindenau in 1846 and owned a "Wirtschaft with a fine set of buildings"; and Gerhard Warkentin (1796-1848), formerly of Blumstein.³⁶

Cornelius Toews kept a small "Familienbuch" in which he recorded the names of his children, parents and parents of his wife. This family book was handed on to his son Jakob, who handed it on to his son Peter W. Toews, Blumenort, Manitoba, thereby establishing a three generation tradition.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Cornelius Toews	Oct 4,1766		Sep 14,1831
m	Margaretha Loewen	Mar 27,1767	Sep 9,1790	Oct 23,1823
3	Cornelius Toews	Jan 26,1791		Aug 4,1794
3	Johann Toews	Oct 25,1793		May 15,1873
3	Elisabeth Toews	Feb 26,1796		May 12,1861
3	Cornelius Toews	May 17,1798		Aug 31,1802
3	Peter Toews	Mar 27,1800		May 3,1808
3	Cornelius Toews	Oct 31,1802		Sep 1,1831
3	Jakob Toews	Feb 23,1805		Jan 18,1873
2	Cornelius Toews	Oct 4,1766		Sep 14,1831
2m	Margaretha Doerksen		Jan 22,1824	
3	Katharina Toews	Mar 28,1825		Mar 14,1844

Section Three. Johann Toews 1793-1873.

3 Son Johann Toews was born in Tiegenhagen, Prussia, in 1793. In 1803 his parents left Prussia emigrating to Russia where they arrived safely in the village of Neuendorf on November 8, 1803. Young Johann was 11 years of age in 1804 when his parents settled in Lindenau as pioneers of the Molotschna Colony.³⁷

In 1814 Johann Toews (1793-1873) became a member of the KG. He was likely one of the first youths to be baptized in the infant movement. On July 4, 1816, he married for the first time to Elisabeth, daughter of Johann Harder (1764-1826), Blumstein, Molotschna.³⁸ Johann Harder (1811-75), Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde from 1860-75, was her nephew.

After his marriage Johann Toews pursued his trade as a carpenter and cabinet maker. He and his bride were living with his parents. In 1825 Johann started to pursue the trade of a wheelwright or wheel maker.³⁹ The young couple made their home in Lindenau until 1830 when they bought an Anwohnerstelle in Schönau. Johann Toews was concerned about spiritual things and in 1828 he bought a copy of Menno Simons, *Auszug der Merkmurdigsten Abhandlungen aus den Werken Menno Simons* (Koenigsberg: Johann Decknatel, 1765), 255 pages. This book is sometimes referred to as "Der Kleine Menno".⁴⁰

Johann's wife died on October 6, 1834. On November 18 of the same year he remarried to the widow Wiebe from Rosenort. She died on December 29 some six weeks later.⁴¹ In 1835 Johann and his family were still listed as resident on his father's Wirtschaft in Lindenau. On August 20, 1835, Johann Toews married the third time to Maria Plett (1811-95), daughter of Johann Plett (1765-1833), Wirtschaft 47, Sparrau. Molotschna, 1835 census. Plett originated from Fürstenwerder, Prussia, and immigrated to Russia in 1827 to 1828 together with his third wife and family.⁴²

On March 29, 1838 Johann Toews bought half of Wirtschaft 9 in Fischau for 1100 ruble banko taking possession in March.⁴³ On December 14, 1844 they took over the other half for 900 ruble banko.⁴⁴ Johann was a successful farmer and in 1850 he was mentioned in the *Unterhaltungsblatt*, a German language newspaper, for achievements in the silk industry.⁴⁵ He was an avid horticulturalist and planted an orchard remembered fondly by his children decades later.⁴⁶ Son Peter P. Toews remembered visiting Aeltester Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) with his parents at the home the Aeltester's son Abraham in Rückenau.

Johann Toews became grievously ill in 1850, prompting him to write a biographical booklet, *Das Wachsame Auge Gottes an der Herzen meiner Lieben Kinder*.⁴⁷ He wrote how God protected him during a number of life threatening events. He described these incidents, including the accident which claimed the life of his first father-in-law in 1827, in some detail. The booklet is recommended reading for those interested in the social history of the period. It was published by Aeltester Peter P. Toews under the title *Das Wachsame Auge Gottes Aus den hinterlassenen Schriften des Johann Toews* (Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1908), 24 pages.⁴⁸

Johann Toews was a devout Christian whose example of discipleship had a profound effect on his family and others around him. He was keenly interested in the devotional writings of the conservative Mennonite faith. His library included *Der Kleine Menno*,⁴⁹ *The Wandering Soul*,⁵⁰ and *Ausgewählte Schriften* by Peter Peters.⁵¹ Son Peter P. Toews has written that his father was one of five revered

Ohms in the KG whose collected documents and writings were major sources of primary material for his *Sammlung zur Historie der Kleine Gemeinde der Mennoniten* which he compiled in Blumenhof, South Russia, in 1873.⁵² Johann Toews was a sensitive individual concerned about the "landless" in the Molotschna colony. The fact that over 60 per cent of the population was landless was a major problem affecting many neighbours. Johann expressed his concerns in a poem of 11 stanzas dated 1865.⁵³

Two other poems written by Johann Toews in 1862 were published in 1993.⁵⁴ In 1863 son Peter Toews wrote a poem about a thanks-giving supper hosted by Johann Toews "Zum Frohen Erntefeste" ("For a joyful harvest feast") "...which he has still prepared for us, in accordance with ancient tradition."⁵⁵

Nephew Peter P. Isaac later wrote about Maria and Johann Toews, "I remember them very well since they often visited my parents. Until the time when my father died [1864], they alternatively helped each other butcher hogs every fall."

The Johann Toews family farmed in Fischau until August 29, 1864 when they sold their *Wirtschaft* to Heinrich Wiens from Schönau for 3000 ruble.⁵⁶ It was this farm that son Peter P. Toews described with fond memories during a journey of ministerial visitation to the Molotschna in 1874;

In the evening of the previous day of our journey we arrived in Fischau. The following morning I went into the woods in order to refresh myself from the journey. These were the woods which my father had planted in his time. I wanted to once more see the place where I had frequently passed back and forth; it was the time of which the Apostle speaks, ". . . in which we were enlightened and endured a great battle of affliction". Many a tree was still completely familiar to me as if I had never gone. I remembered at that moment what the beloved Saviour says; "Every plant which our heavenly Father has not planted shall be rooted out".

Then in prayer to God the groaning in my heart came forth, 'Lasz mich niemals die Kreuzes Dornen fliehen, weil sie das Zeichen deiner Freundschaft sind, wobei der Geist doch Kraft und Liebe sind, So werd ich der wie eine Rose bluehen, die wenn gleich Thau und Suedwind drueber weht, doch in der Kraft in deinem Garten stehn'.⁵⁷

On September 9th of 1864 Johann and Maria Toews moved to Friedrichsthal (Markuslandt) "by Harms" near the Old Colony renting a smaller property of 33 1/3 desjation.⁵⁸ Johann and Maria now "moved to the place of their children, the Johann Goossens."⁵⁹

On the 25th of November, 1865, the Johann Toewses went on a trip to the Molotschna where they visited their old friend Isaac Loewen, Lindenau. They had stopped in Prangenau and then at Franz Kroekers in Kleefeld where Ohm Isaac was visiting at the time and where they handed over a letter from son Peter.

Shortly thereafter Ohm Isaac wrote a letter back to Peter Toews, later the Bishop, giving a glowing testimony of Johann Toews: "Do also greet your beloved parents from me. Your aged father is my bosom friend, with whom I have stood in loving harmony, although in weakness, since the time of our youth. I am always

reminded of him when I walk by his former property in Fischau. I also give thanks for the greeting to me, from your father, which I read in his letter to in-law Plett, and from which I could perceive that he still thinks of me. I suppose that our friendship will soon come to an end, as we are both fragile, old and aged. We need not place much expectation that either of us will be here much longer. But the day and the hour are not revealed to us, as this is known to the Lord alone."⁶⁰

Some time prior to 1870 Johann and Maria Toews moved to the village of Blumenhof, in Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol, continuing to live at the home of daughter Susanna. Toews was quite active even as an elderly man. Abr. F. Reimer from the neighbouring village of Steinbach recorded that Mr. and Mrs. Toews came to visit them on their sleigh on Sunday, March 1, 1870. On November 1, 1871, Abr. F. Reimer and the "old J. Toews were visiting at Hein. Reimer Sr. where they were slaughtering swine." April 17, 1873, the "old" Joh. Toews visited the home of Abr. F. Reimer in Steinbach, Borosenko, for dinner.

Johann Toews died May 15, 1873, while his son Cornelius was in America as the delegate of the KG. Johann Toews died at the home of his children Johann P. Goossens. Johann Toews was buried on Thursday May 17, Ascension Day, age 70 years and eight months. A biography of Johann Toews and an English translation of his writings was published in 1993.⁶¹

In 1875 his widow Maria Plett Toews immigrated from Russia moving to Gnadenau, Kansas, with her children Johann P. Goossens, and single daughter Maria. Maria died at the home of her daughter, Susanna Toews Goossen in Kansas.⁶²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Toews	Oct 25,1793		May 15,1873
m	Elizabeth Harder	1800	July 4,1816	Oct 6,1834
4	Helena H. Toews	Dec 23,1817		
4	Margaretha Toews	Nov 23,1819	Mar 19,1839	Oct 22,1860
4	Elizabeth H. Toews	Nov 5,1821	Aug 22,1840	ca.1852
4	Maria H. Toews	Aug 2,1824		1854
4	Johann H. Toews	Sep 10,1826	Aug 5,1856	Oct 26,1895
4	Katharina Toews	Jan 17,1830		Feb 11,1905
4	Anna H. Toews	Jul 16,1832	Nov 5,1852	Dec 2,1893
3	Johann Toews	Oct 25,1793		May 15,1873
2m	widow Wiebe		Nov 18,1834	Dec 29,1834
3m	Maria S. Plett	Mar 30,1811	Aug 20,1835	Jun 15,1895
4	Cornelius P. Toews	Jun 11,1836		Feb 21,1908
4	Jacob P. Toews	Feb 27,1839		May 21,1859
4	Peter P. Toews	Aug 5,1841	Nov 12,1863	Nov 3,1922
4	Susanna P. Toews	Jan 10,1844	Jun 25,1861	Oct 14,1912
4	Abraham P. Toews	Jul 5,1846		Mar 9,1848
4	Abraham P. Toews	Dec 12,1848		May 5,1849
4	Abraham P. Toews	Aug 24,1850		Oct 2,1850
4	Maria P. Toews	Dec 27,1854		Dec 3,1918

4 Daughter **Helena H. Toews** (born 1817) married widower **Jakob Buller** of Alexanderwohl.⁶³ According to the Alexanderwohl Church records, **Jacob Buller** was born in Przechowko, Prussia, son of **Jacob Buller** and **Elscke Wedels**. He was married for the first time to **Aganetha Reimer** and the couple had one son **David Buller**.⁶⁴ The family belonged to the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde in the Molotschna and a number of the children emigrated to America in 1874 travelling on the S.S. Teutonia and S.S. Cimbria. These included: step-son **David Buller** of the first marriage who settled in the village of Emmethal, near Alexanderwohl, Kansas; daughter **Anna Buller** with her husband **Peter Buller** of Steinfeld;⁶⁵ daughter **Elizabeth Buller** with her husband **Jacob Schulz**; and son **Heinrich Buller** and his wife **Sara Buller**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Helena H. Toews	Dec 23,1817	Dec 1,1835	
m	Jakob Buller	Aug 12,1796		
5	Anna Buller	Apr 13,1837		
5	Helena Buller	Feb 25,1839		Sep 26,1907
5	Sara Buller	Nov 26,1840		Mar 11,1841
5	Johann Buller	Jan 9,1842		
5	Maria Buller	Mar 19,1844	Nov 28,1867	
m	Johann Thiesen			
5	Elizabeth Buller	Apr 8,1846	Jun 13,1867	
m	Jacob Schulz ⁶⁶	1843		
6	Jakob Schulz	1870		
6	Heinrich Schulz	1874		
5	Eva Buller	Apr 30,1848	Jan 7,1868	
m	Johann Klassen			
5	Heinrich Buller	Dec 9,1850		
5	Sara Buller	Mar 4,1853		
m	Frank Penner			
5	Peter Buller	Oct 12,1855		1858
5	Margaretha Buller	Apr 10,1858	Oct 24,1867	
m	Jakob Reimer			

5 Daughter **Anna Buller** (born 1837) married **Peter Buller**, a brother to **Jakob Buller** (1827-1901) who became Aeltester of the Alexanderwohl Gemeinde in 1869. According to the Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch the family lived in Steinfeld, Molotschna. In 1874 the family settled in the village of Emmethal near Alexanderwohl, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Anna T. Buller	Apr 13,1837	Nov 30,1854	
m	Peter Buller	Aug 7,1825		
6	Helena Buller			
6	Anna Buller			
6	Peter Buller			
6	Maria Buller			

5 Daughter **Helena Buller** (1839-1907) married Jakob Bornn, born in Konteniusfeld, son of Jakob Bornn (born February 21, 1773) and Helena Wiens (born 1788). He was a widower with seven children.⁶⁷ According to the *Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch* Jakob Bornn was from Landskrone at the time of the marriage and transferred from the Margenau Gemeinde.⁶⁸ The family emigrated in 1874 arriving in South Dakota on September 5.⁶⁹ Helena died at Marion, S.D.⁷⁰

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5 Helena T. Buller	Feb 25,1839	Jun 17,1865	Sep 26,1907
m Jakob Bornn			
6 Sara Bornn	1874		

5 Son **Johann J. Buller** (1842-1920) married Aganetha Toews, daughter of Gerhard Toews (1809-94) and Aganetha Warkentin (1810-82), of Landskrone, Molotschna, who immigrated to America where they settled in Nebraska.⁷¹ Johann and his family lived in Alexanderwohl, Molotschna, from where they immigrated in 1874. They settled in Henderson, Nebraska, on Section 4 Township 10 Range 5 West in Hamilton County. They were members of the MB Church. The family moved to Kansas in 1883, back to Nebraska in 1890, and from there to North Dakota in 1899.⁷² Mrs. Buller died in Winton, California.⁷³

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5 Johann T. Buller	Jan 9,1842	Dec 7,1866	Jun 21,1920
m Agatha Toews	May 7,1848		Sep 27,1927
6 Heinrich Buller			infancy
6 Helena Buller	Sep 15,1867		Jan 18,1873
6 Johann A. Buller	Dec 26,1868		Oct 23,1955
m Anna Warkentin	Oct 10,1879	Feb 12,1899	Oct 18,1963
6 Gerhard Buller	May 18,1871		Jul 28,1871
6 Gerhard Buller	Nov 10,1872		Feb 25,1873
6 Agatha Buller	Feb 8,1874		Apr 19,1874
6 Aganetha Buller	Apr 3,1875		Feb 13,1891
m Jakob Schmor			Feb 4,1954
6 Anna Buller	Jan 22,1877	Nov 15,1894	
m Peter D. Buller	Jun 16,1871		Dec 28,1946
6 Elisabeth Buller	Oct 22,1878		1960
6 Sara Buller	Jul 2,1880		1882
6 Maria Buller	Sep 3,1881		Sep 23,1881
6 Katharina Buller	Jan 12,1884		Jun 8,1884
6 Franz Buller	Aug 4,1885	Sep 6,1942	
m Elisabeth Rempel	Aug 23,1909		
6 Abraham Buller	Dec 10,1887	Nov 1,1908	
m Helena Buhler	Feb 19,1888		Sep 29,1963
6 Gerhard Buller	May 2,1889		May 15,1889
6 Eva Buller	Jun 18,1890		Oct 3,1890
6 Heinrich Buller	May 30,1892		May 30,1892
6 Heinrich Buller	Apr 27,1895		Aug 14,1895

5 Son **Heinrich Buller** (born 1850) married Sarah Buller in 1872. The wedding ceremony was preformed by Aeltester Buller. The family lived in Alexanderwohl, Molotschna, from where they immigrated to America in 1874. The family settled in Henderson, Nebraska, where they belonged to the MB Gemeinde. The family later moved to Oklahoma.⁷⁴ According to the Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch, the Heinrich Buller family settled in the village of Blumenort, near Alexanderwohl, Kansas. It is possible that they moved to Nebraska shortly thereafter.⁷⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Heinrich Buller	Dec 9, 1850		
m	Sarah Buller	Nov 25, 1845	Dec 12, 1872	
6	Anna Buller	Apr 25, 1875		
6	Heinrich Buller	Jan 21, 1878		
6	Peter Buller	Jul 27, 1879		
6	Sarah Buller	Dec 2, 1880		
6	Johann Buller	May 2, 1883		
6	Jakob Buller	Sep 3, 1886		Sep 10, 1886

4 Daughter **Margaretha H. Toews** married Jakob F. Friesen, younger brother of third KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen. The Jakob F. Friesen family lived in the village of Kleefeld which had a large contingent of KG-related people.⁷⁶ Margaretha died in Kleefeld. On December 29 of the same year Jakob married for the second time to Margaretha Loewen, widow of Isaac Braun (1817-69) of Mariawohl. The registers for 1857/8 list children Jakob 12, Johann 7 and Helena 9, attending school in Kleefeld. Helena missed 56 1/2 days that year because of sickness and Jakob missed 78 days for "other reason."

Jakob and his family moved to the village of Heuboden in the Borosenko settlement near Nikopol. Jakob's father-in-law, one-time KG deacon Isaac Loewen (1787-1873) of Lindenau, died at their home in Heuboden in 1873. Friesen as well as his brothers were quite tall and known as the "large Friesens" to distinguish them from their cousins, the "Small Friesen".⁷⁷ The family immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba in 1874.⁷⁸

5 Daughter **Margaretha T. Friesen** married Peter H. Dueck, son of Peter Dueck and Anna Harms of Blumstein.⁷⁹ Margaretha and her family immigrated to Manitoba in 1874 and settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, where their son Johann was the first child born in the pioneer settlement.⁸⁰ Daughter **Maria T. Friesen** married Johann Klassen, son of Johann Klassen (1814-87), Rückenau, and later of Fischau and Sparrau.⁸¹ The family settled in the village of Altona, near Chortitz, Manitoba, on the East Reserve, and later lived in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁸² Klassen was an early member of the Brüderthaler Gemeinde in Steinbach. Son **Jakob T. Friesen** married Elisabeth Rempel, daughter Gerhard Rempel (1817-88) of Mariawohl, Molotschna, and later of Jansen, Nebraska.⁸³ The Jakob Friesen family settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, where they were resident in 1896. Friesen was a school teacher. He was buried in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁸⁴ Son **Johann T. Friesen** married Anna Warkentin, daughter of Martin Warkentin of Blumstein.⁸⁵ Johann and his family immigrated from Heuboden, Borosenko, to Rosenort, Manitoba, with the first contingent of settlers in 1874. They built a semlin which

they replaced with a 1 1/2 story home (24x35) the following year. They lived in the village for 28 years before moving out and onto their own quarter section. Johann T. Friesen also was a carpenter and song leader ("sometimes called 'Schnufgefriesen', presumably behind his back).⁸⁶ Their daughter Elisabeth married Abraham K. Friesen, and their grandsons presently own Meridian Industries in Rosenort, a manufacturer of the popular "Friesen grain bins."⁸⁷ Son Abraham T. Friesen married Cornelia Harms, daughter of Peter Harms of Margenau and Heuboden, Borosenko. Abraham and Cornelia, or Nelke, as she was known, lived in Heuboden, Borosenko, from where they moved to Rosenort, Manitoba. A letter written by Friesen on December 31, 1874, to his uncle Peter P. Toews in Blumenhoff, Russia, was translated and published in 1990.⁸⁸ In 1875, Abraham became the first school teacher in the village of Steinbach where he served for one year.⁸⁹ He served all his life in the teaching profession. The family later took out a homestead in the Grünfeld area where they were living in 1893 at the time that they adopted a little daughter, Helena (1893-1991).⁹⁰ In 1896 the family was living in Hochstadt, near Kleefeld, Manitoba.⁹¹ A biography of Cornelia and Abraham T. Friesen was published in 1997.⁹²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Toews	Nov 23, 1819	Mar 19, 1839	Oct 20, 1860
m	Jakob F. Friesen	Sep 10, 1820		Apr 26, 1888
5	Margaretha Friesen	Mar 16, 1840	Nov 27, 1860	Sep 24, 1900
m	Peter H. Dueck	Aug 19, 1837		Aug 24, 1931
5	Anna T. Friesen	1842		
m	Jakob Harms			
5	Maria T. Friesen	Apr 23, 1843		
m	Johann Klassen	Nov 15, 1838		
5	Helena T. Friesen	1844		1863
5	Jakob T. Friesen	Dec, 1845	1867	Oct 11, 1903
m	Elizabeth Rempel	Jan 6, 1845		
5	Johann T. Friesen ⁹³	Apr 15, 1849		Jan 30, 1909
m	Anna Warkentin	Feb 3, 1851	Feb 14, 1871	1909
5	Abraham T. Friesen	1851		Infancy
5	Elisabeth Friesen	1852		Infancy
5	Abraham T. Friesen ⁹⁴	Apr 6, 1852		1909
m	Cornelia Harms	Apr 24, 1853		Jul 31, 1938

4 Daughter **Elizabeth H. Toews** (1821-53) married **Martin Klassen**, son of **Martin Klassen** (1770-1841) of **Rudnerweide**, who immigrated to Russia from **Tiegenhagen, Prussia**, in 1841.⁹⁵ **Elisabeth** and **Martin** lived in **Paulsheim, Molotschna**. He seemingly had his share of difficulties with the **Gemeinde, Johann Dueck** of **Muntau** recorded on May 29, 1849, that "**Martin Klassen**, together with his wife were dismissed from the fellowship."⁹⁶ On June 5, a week later, **Martin** and his wife attended at the **Ohm's Stube** to discuss the matter of their reacceptance. On July 17 they were reaccepted into the fellowship. This was not the end of their problems. On March 1, 1853, **Marten Klassen** "was talked to and seriously counselled to make restitution regarding the difficulties he had raised for their village mayor. He promised to comply." The family was resident in **Paulsheim** at the time of **Elisabeth's** death in 1854. **Ohm Johann Dueck** has recorded that she was buried on the 29th day of October, 1854.

Some four weeks later **Martin Klassen** remarried to **Margaretha W. Toews**, cousin to **Elisabeth**. The **Martin Klassen** children **Martin** 13, **Johann** 10 and **Agatha** 9, are listed attending school in 1857/8. **Agatha** missed 21 days because of illness. **Johann** and **Martin** missed 78 and 48 days respectively for "other reasons." The **Martin Klassen** moved to the village of **Annafeld, Borosenko**, sometime during the late-1860s. **Martin Klassen** emigrated to **Manitoba** in 1874. The next spring the family moved to **Kansas** where they settled in the village of **Gnadenau**. **Martin Klassen** died circa 1882.⁹⁷

5 There is no evidence at this point that sons **Martin** or **Johann T. Klassen** ever came to America.⁹⁸ November 8, 1899, the *Rundschau* reported that **Martin Klassen** was living in the Old Colony in Russia.⁹⁹ Daughter **Elizabeth T. Klassen** was married to **David P. Friesen**, a brother to **Cornelius**, see below. The family lived in **Jansen, Nebraska**. Son **Dietrich T. Klassen** died in **Paulsheim**, presumably in his infancy.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth H. Toews	Nov 5, 1821	Aug 22, 1840	Oct 27, 1854
m	Martin Klassen	Feb 23, 1822		Aug 22, 1882
5	Martin T. Klassen	1844		
5	Johann T. Klassen	1847		
5	Agatha T. Klassen	Apr 26, 1848	Apr 20, 1869	Apr 12, 1902
5	Elisabeth T. Klassen	May 7, 1852		
m	David P. Friesen	Mar 4, 1860		Feb 23, 1902
5	Dietrich T. Klassen			Infancy

5 Daughter **Agatha T. Klassen** (1848-1902) married **Cornelius P. Friesen**, son of **KG minister Klaas Friesen** (1793-1870) and **Karolina Plett** (1823-87), **Rosenort, Molotschna**. **Agatha** and her husband lived in **Blumenhoff, Borosenko**. In 1874 the family emigrated from Russia settling in **Blumenort, Manitoba**. **Cornelius** served as the teacher in **Blumenort** from 1874 until 1890. After missing one year **Cornelius** taught in **Blumenort** again from 1891 to 1894. From 1895 until his death he taught in **Blumenhof**. **Cornelius** farmed and also served as a village veterinarian. **Cornelius** was artistic by nature and known for his *Fraktur* cutouts.

The neighbour **Isaac Wiens** later recalled that **Agatha, Mrs. Cornelius P.**

Friesen, often came over to visit at their house and that she had been a talkative and friendly lady.¹⁰⁰ Agatha was not very healthy in her later years suffering from high blood pressure. She passed away suddenly while eating supper at the dinner table. She had made Kijliehe for dinner. All the boys except Klaas were sitting around the table with her eating. Klaas had gone to Steinbach to buy some rubber boots. Agatha was just eating a fork full of noodles when she collapsed and died.¹⁰¹

For a biography of Agatha Klassen Friesen and her children, see Abraham von Riesen, Chapter Eighteen, Section Eight.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Agatha T. Klassen	May 10, 1848		Apr 12, 1902
m	Cornelius P. Friesen	Mar 18, 1844		Aug 8, 1899
6	Agatha K. Friesen	Jul 18, 1871	Dec 25, 1892	Jun 29, 1942
m	Cornelius P. Janzen	Nov 1, 1863		Feb 11, 1941
6	Anna K. Friesen	Jul 15, 1874	Nov 26, 1893	Mar 31, 1963
m	Klaas P. Reimer	Nov 5, 1864		
6	Margaretha Friesen	Jun 30, 1876	Jul, 1899	Jun 28, 1954
m	Jacob R. Reimer	Apr 25, 1874		Aug 18, 1900
2m	Klaas W. Reimer	Dec 1, 1861		Feb 18, 1944
6	Cornelius K. Friesen	Sep 11, 1877	Oct 16, 1910	Sep 22, 1953
m	Katherina Friesen	Jun 11, 1890		
6	Johann K. Friesen	Dec 5, 1879	1906	May 2, 1925
m	Rosenna Gerschefky	Dec 18, 1855		Oct 5, 1931
6	Martin K. Friesen	Mar 3, 1881	Dec 3, 1905	Nov 6, 1976
m	Katharina K. Plett	Jan 7, 1886		Oct 2, 1971
6	Klaas K. Friesen	Mar 3, 1881	Dec 15, 1905	Nov 18, 1961
m	Maria J. K. Plett	Nov 2, 1886		Nov 24, 1918
2m	Helena Unger	May 22, 1897		Mar 8, 1978

4 Daughter Maria H. Toews (1824-54) married Peter Loewen from Fischau, Molotschna. She died in the spring of 1854. No further information presently available.¹⁰²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria H. Toews	Aug 2, 1824		1854
m	Peter Loewen			
5	Maria Loewen			
m	Isbrandt Friesen			
5	Helena Loewen			
5	Anna Loewen			
5	Peter Loewen			
5	Elizabeth Loewen			

4 Son Johann H. Toews (1826-95) married Katharina Friesen (1831-56), daughter of KG minister Abraham F. Friesen (1807-91), Neukirch.¹⁰³ The young couple lived in Neukirch for a number of years, possibly with her parents.¹⁰⁴ Minister Johann Dueck, Muntau, recorded that "Mrs. Toews from Neukirch was buried May 6, 1856."

Johann H. Toews remarried to Anna Warkentin, daughter of Gerhard Warkentin (1796-1848) of Lindenau, formerly of Blumstein.¹⁰⁵ Their banns were published on July 29, 1856. Johann Toews and his family settled in the village of Alexanderkrone. Johann was interested in spiritual matters and in 1860 made a handwritten copy of an inspirational article entitled "Gesprach vom Pfarer und Simplaf" literally, "A dialogue between the parson and the simpleton."¹⁰⁶

Johann farmed in Alexanderkrone until 1864 when they sold the Wirtschaft for 2600 ruble silver and moved to Markuslandt. In 1866 they lived in Friedrichsthal, Markuslandt settlement where son Peter was born. In 1867 the Johann H. Toews family moved to a new settlement called Grünfeld, north of Borosenko. The family had an active social life. On March 5, 1870, Abr.F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko, recorded that "his children, the Johann R. Reimers went visiting at Joh. Toewses, Grünfeld." Five days later, March 10, his sons Kl. and Peter Reimer went to Grünfeld to visit Joh. Toewses. On Sept. 22, 1871, Reimer recorded that "Joh. Toewses and Kor. Toewses from Grünfeld were visiting here."

On Sunday, October 24, 1871, Abr. F. Reimer wrote "Joh. Toews was accepted into the [Grünfeld] Gemeinde."¹⁰⁷ Johann had remained a member of the "Friesens" Gemeinde transferring his membership because of Aeltester Johann Friesen's impending death. Ohm Johann was his first wife's uncle. Apparently Johann H. Toews was quite conservative in theological outlook. On October 3, 1872, Johann Toews and neighbour Peter Penner from Rosenfeld went to Ekatherinoslav to pick up brother Peter Toews who was returning from a delegation to St. Petersburg.¹⁰⁸

Son Peter W. Toews remembered an incident where he and his father were travelling to the Molotschna when they came across a snake on the road and his "father got off the vehicle and killed it."¹⁰⁹ Peter also remembered vividly the trip he and his father made to the harbour in Nikopol in 1873 to pick up his uncle Cornelius P. Toews, who was returning from his delegation journey to North America: "When the time came for these delegates to return, Father drove to Nikopol to bring Uncle home. I went along. Father took advantage of this opportunity to take a load of wheat along. There was a steep slope just before the city. The harnesses at that time had no breechings. When we drove down a slope, the horses were unable to brake and it was all they could do to stay ahead, so that the wagon did not drive over them. It happened as we were speeding down the hill, my cap flew away and I grabbed for the reins in father's hands. He had to laugh that I was so anxious about my cap. But I had pulled too much on one of the reins and the horses went off the road, our load upset and our sacks of wheat fell off the wagon. The vehicle came to a halt. Quickly I ran to retrieve my cap frequently looking back to see if father would wait for me. In the meantime he reloaded the sacks and we went on our way. Soon we heard the blast of the ship's horn. Father urged the horses on faster and we arrived in time to see the ship come in. Uncle

Peter had also come to greet his brother. We were able to spot Uncle Cornelius from far away; he had an American straw hat on his head. Uncle Peter and Father took his carrying bags and hurried ahead. Uncle Cornelius and I followed. He had a burning question on his heart, quickly he bent down to me and asked, 'Are they all living?' I told him that his daughter Katrina had died. 'The others are all living?' he asked. I told him that they were."

In 1874 the Johann Toews family immigrated to Grünfeld, Manitoba, with the first contingent of 65 Mennonite families who arrived at the landing site on the Red River on August 1, 1874. On September 3, 1874, he and brother Cornelius took out homesteads on SW31-6-5E and NW31-6-5E, respectively. The new settlers had to learn to use cook stoves instead of brick ovens and to deal with prairie fires. One evening Johann H. Toews returned home from a visit at brother Cornelius' place to find a "little creature before his house door. Insolently it stood there, its tail raised up. He quickly grabbed for this hind most portion of its anatomy, in order to push it away."¹¹⁰ It was a skunk, which were not found in the "old" country. The result of the incident was that Johann had to miss worship services that Sunday because of the smell.

A letter dated February 14, 1875, by Johann H. Toews to brother Peter in Russia is extant and was published in 1990.¹¹¹ He reported that his wife was so sick as they were travelling through Quebec City that "two men had to lead her from the ship."

According to the 1883 and 1884 municipal tax records Johann Toews was a farmer of medium wealth. Johann H. Toews was a skilled craftsman and built the gears for windmill driveshafts. Son Peter W. Toews frequently referred to his father's debt and how seriously the family took the commitment to repay it. In 1882 Johann together with brothers Peter and Cornelius P. Toews joined the Holdeman movement.

June 6, 1894, Johann Toews wrote the *Rundschau* reminiscing. October 24, 1900, the *Rundschau* reported that the old widow Johann Toews is again living in Grünfeld at her children Isaac Wiens'.

5 Son Johann F. Toews married Elisabeth Geerki, daughter of Jakob Geerki, German Catholic. She was an orphan serving as a maid among the KG in Borosenko. The Johann F. Toews family lived for two years in Markuslandt.¹¹² In 1867 they moved to Grünfeld north of Borosenko together with his parents. In 1874 they immigrated to Manitoba and settled in the village of Grünfeld. In 1884 Johann Toews' "lost their home to fire."¹¹³ September 25, 1889, Johann F. Toews, Hochstadt P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* requesting "the address of his brother-in-law Martin Geehrki." Later the Johann F. Toews family moved to Greenland, Manitoba, where they were resident in 1896.¹¹⁴ Daughter Helena W. Toews married Abraham K. Esau, son of Heinrich Esau who settled in Grünfeld, Manitoba, in 1874. Anna and her husband lived in Ekron, a small KG settlement southeast of Steinbach, Manitoba. They had 14 children of whom seven died in their childhood years.¹¹⁵ In their retirement years they moved to Steinbach. Son Peter W. Toews married Anna Broesky, daughter of Johann Broesky (1838-1912) of Blumenort, Manitoba, and later British Columbia.¹¹⁶ Anna was the foster daughter of Bishop Peter P. Toews.¹¹⁷ After his marriage Peter W. Toews started

a blacksmith business. January 1, 1890, Peter W. Toews, Hochstadt P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* for "news of Johann and Martin Glodde...sons of Martin Glodde, Stuba, Kriese Elbing, Danzig, whose sister with her husband Johann Broski came to Russia in 1870." In 1891 he came to Steinbach, Manitoba, working for Heinrich W. Reimer as a blacksmith. A year later he borrowed \$50.00 from James Steel Sr. and went into business on his own. Apparently he built a house, smithy and cattle barn on the "Katstelle" of Wirtschaft 13 on the west side of Main Street. In 1896 he acquired the rest of the Wirtschaft from Gerhard Giesbrecht and built a smithy on the east side of Main Street.¹¹⁸ Steinbach historian Abe Warkentin described the situation as follows: "From that time on Mr. Toews' assets began to accumulate. He was fortunate to be able to hire good help in the person of Mr. Kruetzer, a new arrival from Austria."¹¹⁹ Peter came to be known as "Schmedt" Toews.¹²⁰ He married for the second time to Maria Koehn, widow of Cornelius Unruh. June 26, 1901, the *Rundschau* reported that "P. W. Toews returned from Oregon with a new bride." The Peter W. Toews family moved to Alberta in 1907 where he homesteaded in the Swalwell area.¹²¹ Peter W. Toews wrote his life's chronicle which was published in serialized form of ten articles in the *Steinbach Post* commencing on September 6, 1944. These articles have since been translated and republished in 1990.¹²² Son Heinrich W. Toews married Maria Penner, daughter of Peter Penner (1816-84), Blumenort, Manitoba. The Heinrich W. Toews family lived in Greenland, Manitoba. He married for the second time to Katharina Isaac, daughter of Peter P. Isaac (1846-1923), author of the famous *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern*.¹²³ Their son Heinrich P. Toews had a peg leg which he constructed himself out of oak from time to time and was known as "Schock" Toews. He was the father of Jonas Toews, Whitemouth, Manitoba. Daughter Anna W. Toews married Isaac Wiens, an orphan who was raised as the foster son of Peter P. Toews. The family lived in Kleefeld, Manitoba. Son Cornelius W. Toews married Aganetha Penner, daughter of Holdeman minister Martin R. Penner (1849-1928) of Greenland, Manitoba. March 6, 1895, Cornelius W. Toews, Hochstadt P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* asking "about his aunt, the widow Abrahams." The Cornelius W. Toews family lived in Greenland.¹²⁴ Son Jakob W. Toews married Elisabeth Isaac, daughter of Johann P. Isaac (1836-1920) of Grünfeld, Manitoba. Jakob contracted a cold when they moved to a farm in Grünfeld from which he died.¹²⁵ May 10, 1905, the *Rundschau* reported "Jakob W. Toews was sick from moving the buildings."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann H. Toews	Sep 10,1826		Oct 26,1895
m	Katharina S. Friesen	Aug 2,1831	Sep 2,1851	Mar 4,1856
5	Johann F. Toews	Feb 28,1853	Mar 25,1873	Oct 20,1915
m	Elisabeth Geerki	Aug 21,1844		Jun 25,1924
5	Helena F. Toews	Apr 2,1855		Apr 5,1857
4	Johann Toews	Sep 10,1824		Oct 26,1895
2m	Anna Warkentin	May 4,1830	Aug 5,1856	Oct 16,1900
5	Anna W. Toews	Jun 20,1857		Mar 4,1858
5	Cornelius W. Toews	Nov 24,1858		May 24,1859
5	Cornelius W. Toews	Apr 11,1860		Aug 3,1862

5	Anna W. Toews	Oct 1,1861		Aug 10,1862
5	Helena W. Toews	Jun 10,1863	Apr 5,1889	Dec 26,1935
m	Abram K. Esau	Jul 24,1865		Jan 2,1950
5	Peter W. Toews	Jan 12,1866	Mar 20,1888	Jan 13,1935
m	Anna Broesky	Jul 6,1869		Feb 4,1901
2m	Maria Koehn	Jul 20,1894	1901	Mar,1923
3m	Miss Schmidt		Feb 16,1925	
5	Heinrich W. Toews	Jun 15,1868	Sep 28,1887	Aug 18,1942
m	Maria Penner	Mar 4,1869		Apr 26,1910
5	Anna W. Toews	Mar 30,1869	Jul 13,1888	Jul 8,1932
m	Isaac Wiens	May 18,1865		Nov 13,1938
5	Cornelius W. Toews	Jun 17,1871	Feb 16,1896	Aug 22,1946
m	Aganetha Penner	Nov 9,1877		Mar,1948
5	Jacob W. Toews	Oct 4,1873	Jul 1,1894	Apr 15,1905
m	Elisabeth Isaac	Aug 3,1874		Dec 14,1956

4 Daughter **Katharina H. Toews** (1830-1905) was married to **Heinrich Abrams** of Alexanderwohl. The family belonged to the Alexanderwohl Church in Russia. She was living as a widow around the turn of the century. In a letter to the *Rundschau* of April 26, 1905, brother Peter Toews reports that his sister Katharina Abrams had died February 11, 1905. No further information presently available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina H. Toews	Jan 17,1830		Feb 11,1905
m	Heinrich Abrams			
5	Katharina Abrams			
5	Anna Abrams			ca.1865
5	Johann Abrams			Died
5	Maria Abrams	1865		

4 Daughter **Anna H. Toews** (1832-93) married **Jakob Regehr**, son of Isaac Regehr (1797-1840) of Muntau, Molotschna.¹²⁶ In 1861 the Jakob Regehr family purchased a Wirtschaft in Hierschau. Anna Regehr took up the practice of a midwife. The Regehr family moved to Grünfeld, near Borosenko in 1867.

In 1874 they emigrated from Russia and settled in Rosenfeld, Manitoba, near Grünfeld.¹²⁷ On January 4, 1882, they joined John Holdeman. In 1896 Jakob Regehr remarried to the widow of Johann L. Dueck (nee Cornelia Boschman). After his death, his widow moved to California where she died.

For more information regarding Anna Toews Regehr and her children, see Peter Regehr 1740-1811, Chapter Fourteen, Section Three.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna H. Toews	Jul 26, 1832	Nov 15, 1852	Dec 3, 1893
m	Jacob G. Regehr	Jan 27, 1832		Nov 13, 1906
5	Anna T. Regehr	Nov 9, 1858	Oct 12, 1876	Nov 23, 1938
m	Gerh Schellenberg	Jan 4, 1852		Oct 31, 1932
5	Jacob T. Regehr	Jan 30, 1861		Jul 26, 1916
m	Justina Esau	Sep 2, 1864	Jan 20, 1884	Apr 25, 1890
2m	Anna Loewen	Jul 6, 1890	1897	Jan 4, 1897
3m	Helena Klassen	May 7, 1859		Aug 21, 1916
5	Maria T. Regehr	May 1, 1863	Mar 30, 1884	May 23, 1942
m	David R. Loewen	Oct 7, 1862		Nov 13, 1945
5	Johann T. Regehr	Dec 18, 1865	Jan 1, 1885	Jun 4, 1886
m	Elizabeth Dueck	Jan 21, 1865		Jul 9, 1899

4 Son **Cornelius P. Toews** married **Elizabeth L. Friesen**, daughter of **Klaas Friesen** and niece of **Cornelius F. Friesen** (1812-93), veteran **Molotschna** school teacher. **Cornelius Toews** and his bride established their home in **Hierschau**. Son **Johann** has written, "By profession **Cornelius** was a saddle and harness maker."¹²⁸ **Johann** added his father "...did not make the breechings or wheel harnesses the use of which was forbidden in the **Kleine Gemeinde** to which my father belonged." In 1863 the family moved to **Friedrichsthal, Markuslandt**. "Here **Cornelius** and his brother-in-law built themselves an earth hut called a "**Semoljenko**" in Russian.....On one occasion it occurred that wolves descended upon the roof of our miserable dwelling place whereupon they taunted [the residents] with their howling and growling. Presently, Father and Uncle armed themselves with pitchforks and carefully stepped outside in order to chase them away."

Cornelius' first wife died in 1864. **Cornelius** married for the second time to **Anna Bartel**, daughter of **Peter Bartel**.¹²⁹ She was a widow **Friesen** from **Hierschau**.¹³⁰ One beautiful winter day **Cornelius Toews** and a number of men had ridden on horseback to **Einlage**, a village on the west bank of the **Dneiper River**, some 15 kilometres away. On the way home the ice broke under the horses hooves so that father only escaped death by valiant exertion."

In 1867 the family moved to **Grünfeld** north of **Borosenko**. On January 6, 1868, at a ministerial election held in **Grünfeld**, **Cornelius Toews** was elected first as deacon with 17 votes and thereafter as minister with 18 votes. His election caused a certain amount of dissatisfaction because of an earlier excommunication when he was still a young single man.¹³¹ The **KG** had a protocol that a member who had previously been excommunicated could not serve ministerial office even though the member had been forgiven and reaccepted into the **Gemeinde**. The result of this controversy was that **Cornelius** voluntarily relinquished the position, and explained his actions in a letter to the **Gemeinde** dated March 1868.¹³²

On Dec. 29, 1871, **Abr. R. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko**, recorded that his son-in-law "**Toews and Korn. Toews, Grünfeld**, travelled to the **Molotschna** and **Tiege**." In 1873 **Cornelius P. Toews** served as the delegate to **America** for the **Blumenhoff KG**. The delegates had a harrowing experience when they were attacked by a group of half-breeds at a post some 30 miles west of **Fort Garry**, now

Winnipeg.

In 1874 the family immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in the village of Grünfeld, now Kleefeld.¹³³ Son Johann F. Toews writes that the pioneers found it difficult to adjust to the cold winters: "Our dwellings were truly not warm enough for the cattle which really had to suffer on account of the cold, indeed, some were actually felled by the cold. There were many grasshoppers the summer following that first winter. One could not walk in slippers, the only form of footwear available for many, since one's feet squashed all the grasshoppers entering therein, making the soles so greasy that the feet continually slipped out. Slippers here refers to "schloare", a sandal-like footwear. We were freed of this plague only after all the grasshoppers had hatched out and flown away."

In the winter of 1876 Cornelius Toews bought a small windmill from the Red River near Winnipeg. Many men from the village went with him to dismantle the mill and move it to Grünfeld. During the time the men were in Winnipeg, on March 16, 1876, his Wirtschaft, buildings and contents, were destroyed by fire.¹³⁴ "Everything went up in flames, even some cattle. The family got away with no more than their lives. When Uncle Cornelius came home, he found everything in ashes." Cornelius received an insurance settlement of \$668.33.¹³⁵ Unfortunately the fire also destroyed his historical documents and records. Later in 1876 Cornelius completed his windmill, one of the first in the East Reserve. According to the "Brandordnung" records, his windmill was insured for \$300.00 on August 21, 1876. The insurance was cancelled on December 21, 1878. "That very same winter logs were hauled in and a log house built which was insured for \$200.00 and in 1880 they added a new barn insured for \$200.00. February 1, 1883, Cornelius Toews was hired as teacher in Grünfeld to replace his cousin Abram P. Isaac who "cannot continue because of his travelling and preaching."¹³⁶

In 1885 the Cornelius P. Toews family moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, where they settled on the SW26-6-6E. Grandson Henry E. Toews has written that they "farmed [here] until approximately 1898-9, when they moved to Greenland to retirement. His mental facilities gave out, but physically he did not suffer too long and too severely."¹³⁷ April 20, 1898, the *Rundschau* reported that "Cornelius Toews had sold his land in Steinbach to Cornelius Sawatzky, West Reserve, for \$1,600.00." March 22, 1899, Cornelius Toews wrote to the *Rundschau* reminiscing "that he was a young man when the Crimean War broke out...[and that he] had been actively involved in the 'Podwodden'." He referred to many of his wife's Bartel relatives.

Cornelius P. Toews died at his home in Greenland, Manitoba.¹³⁸ He is buried in the Greenland cemetery. There are those who say that Cornelius P. Toews suffered of Alzheimer Disease in the last years of his life. November 24th, 1908, Peter I. Fast, formerly from Rückenau, Molotschna, wrote the following eulogy for his friend Toews: "Greenland has to grieve over the death of another one. This time it is the old Ohm, Cornelius Toews, who is known to many readers here as well as in Russia. He died with the assurance of Jesus as Saviour and His reward. He was 71 years, 8 months and 10 days. He was one of the deputies and one of the last still remaining. He and a few others were sent here from Russia to investigate land and government here in Manitoba. Through the influence of the

deputies, including that of Mr. Toews, it was decided to put Manitoba under an agriculture plan. His trip and other minor things helped to make an memorable beginning....¹³⁹

A number of letters written by Cornelius P. Toews between 1868 and 1875 have been published in "The Kleine Gemeinde Historical Series" in 1986 and 1990. Anna Bartel Toews' obituary appeared in the *Rundschau*, February 20, 1918.

5 Son Johann F. Toews married Sarah Fast, daughter of Heinrich Fast (1826-90) of Fischau, Molotschna, and later Steinbach, Manitoba.¹⁴⁰ November 20, 1880, they were living with his parents when "they were blessed with a son. Their son born in 1881 was "deaf mute."¹⁴¹ By 1881 the Johann F. Toews family was listed in the "Seelenlisten" resident in Steinbach. March 16, 1887, Johann F. Toews filed for a homestead on NW24-6-6E. He owned a flour and grist mill in Steinbach, Manitoba. The family settled on Friesen Avenue to the west of the Katstellen in Steinbach in the early 1890s. In the beginning they had a tannery and later also built a flour and grist mill.¹⁴² He owned 120 acres on NW34-6-6E, which he sold to Kl. Reimer who in turn sold it to Johann W. Reimer, which became the "Bush Farm". In 1894 the Johann F. Toews family moved to Stuartburn, Manitoba, where he also owned a gristmill for a number of years. March 20, 1901, Johann and Sarah wrote the *Rundschau* referring to his problems with the Holdeman Church. Family historian Frank G. Friesen writes that: "He [Johann F. Toews] was ailing in 1930 when he took refuge in Steinbach with his sons Cornelius and Edward." Johann F. Toews was a member of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite, but was separated from the denomination. He took legal action against the church but lost the court case. He wrote a book about his childhood experiences in Russia and also about his litigation against the church.¹⁴³ A death announcement for Mrs. Sarah Toews appeared in the *Rundschau* on November 16, 1927. They were the parents of Cornelius F. "Baker" Toews (1884-1965), who started a bakery and shoe repair shop on Main Street in Steinbach.¹⁴⁴ Son Cornelius F. Toews married Anna Loewen, daughter of David W. Loewen (1836-1915) of Lindenau, Molotschna, and later Hochstadt, Manitoba. The Cornelius F. Toews family lived in Hochstadt where he worked as a common labourer for his father-in-law for a number of years. Then he spent four years as a clerk in the Hochstadt general store working for his cousin Jakob T. Regehr. After this he rented his father-in-law's farm for five years. In 1905 Cornelius Toews and his family moved to Swalwell, Alberta, where he had taken out a homestead the year previous. He married for the second time to the widow Cornelius Quiring, nee Anna I. Loewen, daughter of Abraham T. Loewen and Helena P. Isaac, Hochstadt, Manitoba, and later Swalwell, Alberta. Cornelius had another family of six children with his second wife.¹⁴⁵ He died while visiting his daughter Margaret, Mrs. John I. Penner, in Hochstadt.¹⁴⁶ His son Cornelius L. Toews was a well-known school teacher and historian in Manitoba and Alberta.¹⁴⁷ Daughter Maria B. Toews married Wilhelm Vogt. The family lived in Greenland, Manitoba, until 1911 when they moved to Needles, British Columbia, where they went into fruit and vegetable growing. Because of the intervening war years they were unable to market their products which had disastrous financial results. When the Holdeman community at Needles was

disbanded in 1917, the Vogt family moved to Swalwell, Alberta. In 1936 they returned to Steinbach to retire settling in a house on Main Street near the present-day Hanover Municipal offices. Their adopted son Peter became involved with the Swedenborgian church. Daughter **Anna B. Toews** married the widower Peter B. Toews, her second cousin. He was son of Peter W. Toews of Blumenort Manitoba. The Peter B. Toews family also moved to Needles, B. C., in 1911, but stayed only one winter before returning to Manitoba. She was active as a pioneer midwife and nurse. They settled on a River Lot near Ste. Annes, Manitoba. They were known as "Grote Toewse" because they were both tall people and heavy set. A biography of Anna B. Toews and Peter B. Toews was published in 1997.¹⁴⁸ Daughter **Katharina Toews** died while her father was away on his journey to North America as a delegate for the Blumenhof KG. Son **Peter C. Toews** met his wife while he was on a trip to Kansas. She was from the Polish Mennonites there. Peter C. Toews was known as "Wild Pete" because he was a happy-go-lucky type of person. The family lived in Main Centre, Saskatchewan, where he had a prosperous well-drilling business. In 1918 they moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, where they retired, purchasing the premises formerly owned by Steinbach mayor Johann G. Barkman.¹⁴⁹ Daughter **Katharina B. Toews** married Peter H. Wiebe, son of KG deacon Heinrich Wiebe of Blumenort, Manitoba, who perished in a fierce blizzard in 1876. Anna and her husband lived in Greenland, Manitoba, where they farmed and Peter also served as the Postmaster. In 1911 they moved to Needles, British Columbia, where they went into fruit farming. In 1917 they returned to Steinbach, Manitoba, purchasing the property on NW26-6-6E from Gerhard W. Reimer, where Anna's parents had once lived.¹⁵⁰ Peter H. Wiebe served as the local Postmaster and was known as "Poust" Wiebe. Daughter **Susanna B. Toews** married Wilhelm K. Giesbrecht, son of Gerhard Giesbrecht (1846-1907), one of the original Steinbach pioneers.¹⁵¹ The Wilhelm K. Giesbrecht family lived in Swalwell, Alberta, where they farmed. For several years Wilhelm ran the Swalwell No. 1 mail route. Daughter **Agnes B. Toews** married Jakob B. Friesen, son of Johann S. ("Asel") Friesen (1853-1937) of Steinbach, Manitoba, and later Hochstadt.¹⁵² Jakob was a carpenter and a farmer on the side. The family followed a number of the Toews siblings to Needles in 1912 but they only stayed two years when they moved to Swalwell, Alberta. Later they moved to Crooked Creek in the Peace River district. Daughter **Margaret B. Toews** married Peter X. Friesen, the brother to Jakob B. Friesen who had married Margaret's sister Agnes. Soon after their marriage the Peter X. Friesen family settled down on a farm about four miles southwest of Steinbach, Manitoba. Peter was a machinist and for a long time operated a well drilling rig for Cornelius K. Friesen. Peter died in a tragic accident. He had climbed into the bottom of a well shaft when a coupling fell from a high derrick and hit him on the head. He was fatally injured and died two days later. Daughter **Elisabeth B. Toews** married Martin M. Penner, son of Martin R. Penner, a Holdeman minister. The family lived in Greenland, Manitoba. In 1911 they also moved to Needles, British Columbia. They stayed only for a year or so, returning to Steinbach, Manitoba, where Martin Penner founded a sash and door company.¹⁵³ In the 1930s M. M. Penner also acquired "Steinbach Lumber Yards."¹⁵⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius P. Toews	Jun 11,1836		Feb 21,1908
m	Elizabeth L. Friesen		1857	Jul 24,1864
5	Johann F. Toews	Sep 28,1858		Apr 7,1931
m	Sarah L. Fast	May 21,1861		Nov 5,1927
5	Cornelius F. Toews	Mar 28,1862	Apr 14,1884	Nov 14,1924
m	Anna R. Loewen	Nov 19,1864		Feb 9,1912
2m	Anna I. Loewen	Jul 10,1879	Nov 12,1912	Mar 2,1960
4	Cornelius Toews	Jun 11,1836		Feb 21,1908
2m	Anna Bartel	Oct 4,1838	Sep 12,1867	Jan 29,1918
5	Maria B. Toews	Dec 25,1865	Jul 20,1887	Feb 4,1947
m	Wilhelm Q. Vogt	Dec 21,1868		Nov 10,1952
5	Anna B. Toews	Aug 20,1868	Dec 25,1886	Jan 26,1933
m	Peter B. Toews	Jan 31,1859		Aug 11,1945
5	Katharina B. Toews	1870		Jul 31,1873
5	Peter C. Toews	May 20,1874		Oct 7,1945
m	Carolina Eck	Nov 16,1880		Sep 30,1956
5	Katharina B. Toews	Feb 26,1876		Jun 27,1950
m	Peter H. Wiebe	Jan 12,1874		May 5,1934
5	Susanna B. Toews	Jan 8,1878		Jan 5,1927
m	Wm. K. Giesbrecht	Apr 30,1878		Mar 27,1943
5	Agnes B. Toews	Mar 5,1880		Feb 5,1958
m	Jakob B. Friesen	Jan 25,1875		Apr 20,1939
5	Margaret B. Toews	Nov 7,1883		Dec 5,1955
m	Peter X. Friesen	Feb 12,1876		Jun 27,1922
5	Elizabeth B. Toews	Jan 28,1887		Oct 9,1955
m	Martin M. Penner	Feb 9,1882		Oct 17,1963

4 Son Jakob P. Toews was born on February 27, 1839. He died on May 21, 1859 from smallpox at the age of 20 years and three months. Ascension Day. He was buried on May 23, accompanied to the grave by tears of an assembly rich in number. His father was deeply grieved by his death and wrote a poem "Der Kirchhof" to commemorate his passing.¹⁵⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jacob Toews	Feb 27,1839		May 21,1859

4 Son Peter P. Toews married Anna L. Warkentin (1843-1925), daughter of Johann Warkentin, formerly of Blumstein, Molotschna, and later of Blumenhof, Manitoba.¹⁵⁶ In 1864 Peter Toews and his bride moved to rented land at Andreasfeld, Markuslandt. In 1866 they sold their property to Aron Lepp, a Brüdergemeinde preacher.¹⁵⁷ The family moved to Blumenhoff, Borosenko, with Anna's parents. In 1866 Toews was elected as minister of the KG and in 1870 as Aeltester. Several branches of the KG were reconciled under his leadership. He led the denomination through the difficult emigration period. The family also raised two foster children: Isaac Wiens and Anna Broski.

In 1875 Toews led the last 30 KG families out of Russia. Peter and Anna settled in Grünfeld, Manitoba. In 1882 he left the KG to join with Johann Holdeman. His writings and documents form one of the more important collections of source materials of the 19th century Russian Mennonites. June 28, 1905, M. B. Fast, reported in the *Rundschau* visiting the home of Aeltester Toews for dinner and "noted the old wall clock of the 'Toews' which had served since 1752." November 27, 1907, Jakob Enns, Nebraska reported in the *Rundschau* about a trip to Manitoba, "She is very impressed with Peter Toews' garden - like a catalogue... Much wild fruit," etc. April 15, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported that "Aeltester Peter Toews was in Grand Rapids for treatment."

In 1909 Peter Toews moved to the village of Hochstadt, several miles to the southeast of Grünfeld "...to be near to the church." February 1, 1910, Peter Toews wrote the *Rundschau* that "his small booklet on Menno Simons' book will soon be in print." In 1911 they moved again to Swalwell, Alberta, to join their four sons--Johann, Cornelius, Peter and Isaac--who had moved there several years earlier to homestead. June 7, 1916, Peter Toews, Stern, Alberta, wrote the *Rundschau* with an article about "why we do not go to war...[mentioning] the articles of 1873, Lord Dufferin's speech, etc." December 6, 1922, son P. P. W. Toews, Acme, Alberta, reported the death of Aeltester Peter Toews: "Peter Toews loved to garden. He had planted in Alberta but not as extensively as his garden in Grünfeld. Peter Toews died at the exact time when a funeral was being held for another Peter Toews [the cousin]."

An extensive biography of Peter P. Toews was published in 1993.¹⁵⁸ A brief biography of Anna Warkentin Toews was published in 1997.¹⁵⁹

5 Son Peter P. W. Toews married Katharina R. Klassen, oldest daughter of Holdeman minister Abraham B. Klassen.¹⁶⁰ July 5, 1899, the Kleefeld news in the *Rundschau* reported "Peter P. W. Toews moved to this side from Morris....[he] bought the Johann L. Dueck land in Grünfeld." Peter P. W. Toews took out a homestead in Swalwell, Alberta, in 1905. His wife died in 1909 leaving seven infant children. Peter remarried to Bertha Otto. 1907, August 28, P. P. W. Toews, Alberta, reported about a trip to Manitoba remarking that "the once 'anmutig gelegene Dorf' Grünfeld does not exist anymore. Each person is now working his own land. He attended church in Grünfeld. For dinner many visited at his parents' place. Tables had to be set up outside in the garden under the trees. The next Sunday the church service was in Blumenort." June 14, 1911, the *Rundschau* reported "P. P. W. Toews was a land agent for B.O." presumably for the settlement of the Watchan Valley in B. C. In this capacity P. P. W. Toews solicited purchasers

for the land. In his diary for April 11, 1911, Johann W. Dueck, Rosenort, Manitoba mentioned that he had bought a five acre lot and that, "Peter P. W. Toews, a sub-agent for this company says that 20 Greenland farmers, all Holdeman, plan to settle there and another 40 have taken up lots in the Watchan Valley on Arrow Lake."¹⁶¹ April 17, 1912, P. P. W. Toews wrote the *Rundschau* "that the first of the 'Auswanderer' left for B. C. on March 20 from Ste. Anne - six freight and a private car for 27 passengers. G. K. Giesbrechts and we expect to leave on April 11 from Otterburne." Peter P. W. Toews and his second wife are both buried at Winton, California. Daughter Maria W. Toews married the widower Jakob T. Wiebe, eldest son of KG deacon Heinrich F. Wiebe of Blumenort, Manitoba, who died in a fierce blizzard in 1876. The Jakob T. Wiebe family lived in Greenland, Manitoba. He was elected as a deacon of the Holdeman church in 1904 and as minister in 1910.¹⁶² Maria had no children but became the step-mother to a large family. A biography of the Jakob T. Wiebe family was published in 1996.¹⁶³ Son Johann W. Toews married Elisabeth Bartel, daughter of Heinrich W. Bartel, who came to Canada as an orphan with the Isaac L. Warkentin family in 1875.¹⁶⁴ Johann and his bride made their home in Swalwell, Alberta, where he had taken out a homestead a few years earlier. They lived on this land for the next 45 years adding the quarter section adjoining to the north as a pre-emption. They celebrated their Diamond Wedding Anniversary on January 19, 1970.¹⁶⁵ Their daughter Anna B. Toews was married to Peter W. Friesen, Crooked Creek, Alberta, who wrote and published a book about their pioneering experiences.¹⁶⁶ Son Isaac W. Toews married Helena Bartel, sister to Elisabeth who had married brother Johann. A photograph of the two sisters as young women was published in 1997.¹⁶⁷ The Isaac W. Toews family made their home on a homestead near Swalwell, Alberta, which Isaac had taken out in 1906. Later they bought a farm two miles north of Linden, Alberta. Isaac was elected as a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite, in 1921.¹⁶⁸ They were the parents of Milton Toews, Nielberg, Saskatchewan, currently (2000) the custodian of the Peter P. Toews papers and records.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter P. Toews	Jul 24, 1844		Nov 2, 1922
m	Anna Warkentin	Jan 31, 1843	Nov 24, 1863	Mar 12, 1925
5	Johann W. Toews	Apr 26, 1865		Oct 30, 1866
5	Anna W. Toews	May 3, 1867		Aug 12, 1868
5	Anna W. Toews	May 11, 1869		Jun 25, 1873
5	Johann W. Toews	May 11, 1872		Jul 14, 1873
5	Peter W. Toews	Jun 10, 1874		Dec 28, 1949
m	Katherine Klassen	Jan 16, 1875	Sep 29, 1895	Dec 28, 1909
2m	Bertha Otto	Jun 1, 1878	Mar 21, 1908	Sep 14, 1955
5	Johann W. Toews	Oct 18, 1876		Feb 18, 1877
5	Maria W. Toews	Dec 17, 1877	Dec 6, 1925	Jan 22, 1951
m	Jakob T. Wiebe	Oct 25, 1872		Apr 6, 1965
5	Johann W. Toews	Jan 6, 1880	Jan, 1910	May 10, 1975
m	Elizabeth Bartel	Sep 12, 1891		Dec 26, 1975
5	Cornelius W. Toews	Oct 21, 1882		

5	Isaac W. Toews	Apr 23,1884	May 17,1885
5	Jacob W. Toews	Jul 3,1885	Dec 17,1885
5	Isaac W. Toews	Aug 7,1887	
m	Helena Bartel	Apr 29,1893	Dec 20,1911

4. Daughter Susanna P. Toews married her first cousin Johann P. Goossen, son of Gerhard Goossen (1811-54), long time Molotschna school teacher. Johann was a brother to Gerhard P. Goossen (1836-72), a leading KG minister.¹⁶⁹ The family moved to Blumenhoff, Borosenko where they had a Wirtschaft. In 1872 Johann served as the village representative on the committee responsible for building a beautiful new brick church building for the KG in Blumenhoff. In 1873 a dispute arose between Johann and a neighbour regarding a boundary. It fell upon brother-in-law Peter P. Toews to arbitrate the matter in his capacity as Aeltester of the Gemeinde. The result, unfortunately, was that Goossen became unhappy with Peter Toews. On December 12, 1873, Johann was voted out of the Gemeinde "because he was unreconcilable and because of insufficient acknowledgement." He was reaccepted on January 1, 1874.¹⁷⁰ Goossen was not happy with these results, perhaps expecting Toews to take his side. The matter came back to a brotherhood meeting on May 9, 1874, and brother-in-law Toews described the results as follows: "Johann Goossen renounced the Gemeinde. ... the matter regarding Goossen had now continued for about a year. It had arisen in that he came into conflict with the village society (Dorfsgemeinde) on account of land measurement and a road, and in addition he stood in disrespect and mistrust of me because of miscalculation in dividing land."

In 1875 brother Peter P. Toews led the last group of 30 families out of Russia. They had remained behind in order to dispose of their properties and to insure that the immigration proceeded in an orderly manner. They were the last of the KG to leave Russia. Their destination was Manitoba. When they came to Liverpool, England, his younger sister Susanna and husband, Johann Goossen, decided to go to the United States instead, taking her mother with them. This was a grievous disappointment for Peter and brother Cornelius already resident in Manitoba. Peter noted the event in his Journal: "Thursday, June the 3rd . . . the ship got underway at about 6 o'clock in the evening. Peter Penners, and my siblings, the Johann Goossens, and my beloved mother left us in Liverpool for the United States, taking the Inman line to New York."¹⁷¹ Susanna and Johann Goossen moved to Gnadenu, Kansas, where they joined the KMB.¹⁷²

The estrangement which had occurred in Russia was aggravated by the decision of the Goossens to immigrate to Kansas and not to Manitoba. Since mother Maria Toews lived with her daughter Susanna, it was natural that they would encourage her to join their denomination—which she did. This was not acceptable to Peter who chastised her for being rebaptized by Wiebe and insisted that she withdraw. Her brother, Cornelius S. Plett, presumably also admonished his sister for her changing views, since she was to have said after moving to Kansas, albeit jokingly, ". . . that at least she was rid of one thing, namely, her beloved brother."¹⁷³

In 1882 when Peter Toews joined with Holdeman he was rebaptized himself.

Now he insisted that his mother join the Holdemans as well which she did. Later she changed her mind--presumably there was considerable lobbying being done by sister Susanna--and again went back to Wiebe's Gemeinde. Nephew Johann F. Toews, described these events in quite unfavourable terms:

When my grandmother received the second baptism from the Krimmer Brethren Gemeinde this action was condemned by her son Peter. Later he allowed himself to be baptized as a member of the "true" Gemeinde of God. Now he considered it to be necessary that his aged mother be rebaptized for the third time in order to also be able to join this one and only salvation-giving Gemeinde. When, however, she returned to the Brethren Gemeinde after her third baptism, she was banned by Holdeman's Gemeinde; and her son Peter deemed it to be right.¹⁷⁴

The estrangement between Peter Toews and his mother and sister became quite open when Mrs. Johann Toews asked her grand-nephew, Franz K. Goossen, to inquire of her son Peter P. Toews as to why he was not paying the money which he owed her. In a letter to his mother of June 28, 1892, Toews mentions that he had been asked by Goossen to pay his debt which amounted to \$84.00 in 1889; he enclosed a payment of \$8.00 and requested that the balance be allowed to continue by credit.¹⁷⁵ The letter did not achieve its purpose. Shortly thereafter Toews received a terse postcard from his brother-in-law Goossen stating that he was writing on behalf of his mother-in-law since she did not write. Goossen wrote that she had requested him to write: "write . . . she said, you are so capable, meaning thereby, as good [a writer] as Cornelius, that I am demanding my money; failing which [payment by Toews] I shall direct myself to uncle Cornelius Plett." In a reply dated April 28, 1892, Toews wrote that he hoped to pay his debt soon and mentioned his concern that his previous letter was not read to his mother whereby the Goossens cut off his means of communicating with her.

Peter Toews wrote that the members of the Johann P. Goossen household were quite sensitive and one inappropriate word said was too much for them. In a postcard by sister Susanna herself, she wrote; "... I want it [to be paid] so that mother does not need to upset herself so much over this; she says, 'he treats me like an animal.'" This was obviously no longer merely a private matter between Toews and his mother; by now the hint of a family scandal was known in wider circles. On September 14, 1893, Toews wrote a letter to Johann Nickel, Inman, Kansas, married to a cousin of his wife, explaining he still owed his mother \$40.00. He asked Nickel to pay the debt on his behalf since he did not have sufficient money. He explained that his mother was being rather adamant. Nickel complied and went to Goossens' to pay the debt and also read Peter Toews' letter to them. In his reporting letter to Toews, Nickel wrote that his mother "... had said that she gladly forgave him [Toews] regarding the money, but that with respect to the anxiety and sorrow which he had caused her by his letters he himself would have to give answer before the Judge on the last day."

Peter Toews was deeply grieved by the entire affair and on February 8, 1897,

he wrote a letter to his mother wherein he expressed his regret that she had originally joined the Gemeinde in order to please her children and then had withdrawn in order to please Susanna and her husband. In Peter's view she would have been better off "... to have remained in Wiebe's Gemeinde instead of taking such a serious step merely to please people, meaning the Goossens; and to come and then to go again, as if it were a light matter. You have heard how deeply this has affected me..." Although lessened, it seems that the family estrangement was permanent to some extent.

Peter and Cornelius P. Toews were prominent leaders within their community accustomed to their views and decisions being deferred to. Although they were not the oldest in the Toews family they had come to occupy a patriarchal role among their siblings. No doubt the dissension between Susanna and Peter was exacerbated to some extent by sibling rivalry—especially for Susanna, she was only three years younger than Peter and already married at 16. This may well have been an underlying factor in her decision to move to Kansas and to join the KMB. In reality a rivalry also existed between Peter and brother Cornelius, although unspoken and much more subtle.¹⁷⁶ The foregoing illustrates that the sibling rivalries of the modern day are not as new and novel as some people might sometimes wish to believe.

Susanna Toews Goossen did maintain contact with her family in southern Manitoba. On Wednesday, Oct. 25, 1905, Abraham M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, recorded that "The widow Mrs. Joh. Goossen and daughter were here [visiting] as our guests." Johann P. Goossen and Susanna Goossen are both buried in the Ebenfeld cemetery, Hillsboro, Kansas.¹⁷⁷

5 Son **Johann T. Goossen** married **Lena Zacharias**. They belonged to the Mennonite Brethren Church. Johann is buried in Collinsville, Oklahoma. Son **Peter T. Goossen** married **Lena Reimer**. They belonged to the First Mennonite Church. They are buried at Hillsboro, Kansas. Son **Cornelius T. Goossen** married **Kathryn Zacharias**. They belonged to the Baptist Church. He was a farmer. They are buried at Turlock, California. Son **Gerhard T. Goossen** married **Maria Reimer**. They belonged to the General Conference. They are buried at Hillsboro, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Susanna P. Toews	Jan. 10, 1844	June 25, 1861	Oct. 14, 1912
m	Johann P. Goossen	Jan. 5, 1842		Dec. 14, 1904
5	Johann T. Goossen	Jan. 1, 1877	1898	Jan. 16, 1938
m	Lena Zacharias	Oct. 11, 1876		Apr. 29, 1952
5	Peter T. Goossen	Dec. 25, 1878		Nov. 29, 1951
m	Lena Reimer			
5	Cornelius Goossen	Mar. 7, 1881	Aug. 12, 1907	Sept. 28, 1953
m	Kathryn Zacharias	Jan. 14, 1887		Oct. 9, 1968
5	Susanna Goossen	Feb. 26, 1883		
5	Gerhard Goossen	Feb. 26, 1886	Dec. 22, 1909	Jan. 14, 1950
m	Maria Reimer	Apr. 5, 1888		Nov. 13, 1953

4 Daughter Maria P. Toews came to Kansas together with her mother and sister Susanna, Mrs. Johann Goossen, who settled in Gnadenu, Kansas.¹⁷⁸ According to the Gnadenu Gemeindebuch, Maria was re-baptised in 1875.¹⁷⁹ She married the widower Kornelius Duerksen, son of Kornelius Duerksen (1794-1881) listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 3 in Alexanderthal in the 1835 census.¹⁸⁰ Kornelius Sr. belonged to the KG where he is listed in the records of the ministerial election of 1846. Kornelius Jr. was married for the first time to Sarah Franz (1830-72) and again to Gertrude Fast Penner (1829-76) but no children were born of the second marriage.¹⁸¹ He was the school teacher in the village of Rosenort, Molotschna. Kornelius immigrated to America together with his second wife, leaving their home on July 22, 1874. They took passage on the S. S. Teutonia and arrived in New York harbour on September 3, 1874.¹⁸²

Kornelius described the journey as well as the early settlement period in Kansas in some detail in his "Day Book".¹⁸³ These records were translated and published in 1971.¹⁸⁴ The Duerksen family settled in Gnadenu, Kansas. On September 15, 1874, Kornelius recorded "That at Jakob Wiebe's we made a down payment on land of section 35." On September 20 he added: "We have the east 1/2 section, and [brother-in-law] Dalke, the west 1/2 section." In 1876 Kornelius Duerksen married Maria Toews. In 1881 Kornelius assisted Aeltester Jakob A. Wiebe with his letter correspondence.¹⁸⁵ The Kornelius Duerksen family farmed in Gnadenu, Kansas, until his demise.

Son Johann T. Duerksen has described his father's death writing that one day he, his Father, and uncle Jakob who was staying at their place, were replanting some corn; "when all of a sudden around 4 p.m. my Father took sick and laid himself down on the field. Then my uncle helped Father on his feet and led him to the house, where he laid himself down on the couch. Then about two or three hours later when Mother gave us children our supper (I was the oldest and my youngest brother was about 6 months, there were 6 of us), all of a sudden Mother went to the couch where Father was lying and Father had just passed away. Mother must have heard him breathe his last breath."¹⁸⁶

After the death of her husband, Maria was unable to support all her children. As a result, sons Johann and Jakob Duerksen were raised by Heinrich Fast and son David by Johann M. Fast. Daughter Maria was raised at the home of KMB Aeltester Jakob A. Wiebe.

Mrs. Maria Duerksen went to Manitoba, Canada, to visit her brothers. When she came back she married for the second time to the widower Jakob J. Hildebrand, born in Alexanderkrone, Molotschna. He came to Hillsboro, Kansas, in 1878. After her marriage they gathered the family together again. Jakob J. and Maria Hildebrand moved to Weatherford, Oklahoma, where their children Abraham and Katherina were baptised in the Korn KMB Gemeinde on March 10, 1910.¹⁸⁷ November 12, 1913, Abr. S. Friesen, Steinbach, Manitoba, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting "...in Reedley he visited the Hildebrandts, the wife is a sister to Peter Toews, Aeltester." Maria died in Reedley, California.¹⁸⁸ January 1, 1918, son Peter T. Doerksen wrote the *Rundschau* with Maria's obituary.

5 Son Johann T. Duerksen was baptised on March 24, 1895, in the KMB Gemeinde in Gnadenu, Kansas. He married Katharina Sawatzky who was born

in Jansen, Nebraska, daughter of Jakob S. Sawatzky and Katharina Regier. The Sawatzky family were members of the Korn Brüdergemeinde at Weatherford, Oklahoma, where Katharina and Johann Duerksen were married. The young couple moved a number of times. By 1913 the family lived in Escondido, San Diego, California, where daughter Martha was born. In 1925 they were living in Vancouver, Washington. The Johann T. Duerksen family immigrated to Canada in 1925. Katharina Sawatzky Duerksen is buried in Crooked Creek, Alberta. Johann T. Duerksen is buried in Abbotsford, British Columbia.¹⁸⁹ Son Peter T. Duerksen married Katharine Neufeld. The family lived in Weatherford, Oklahoma. By 1910 they had moved to Escondido, California. By 1917 they resided in Fairmead, California. They were the parents of Erma Duerksen Neufeld, the author of the Kornelius and Maria Duerksen family book.¹⁹⁰ Daughter Maria T. Duerksen was baptised in the Korn KMB Gemeinde in Weatherford, Oklahoma, on May 11, 1898. She married her second cousin Jakob E. Friesen, son of Isaak Friesen and Maria Toews. Jakob and Maria Friesen lived in Weatherford, Oklahoma, where they belonged to the Korn KMB Gemeinde. In 1902 they changed their membership to the Brüdergemeinde.¹⁹¹ Jakob E. Friesen has been described by reporter Allan Teichroew "as a restless man plagued by misjudgment. . . He was always looking for just the right land but could not hit the mark. He bought in 1912 a small orchard in Reedley, California, held it for a year or two, then sold it; he set up a Weatherford real estate business where the demands of the trade outpaced his ethics; and finally, after losing a bid to become owner of a Ford Motor Company distributorship he made the fatal mistake of exchanging his farm near Weatherford for an abandoned plot near the ghost town of Wilburn, Kansas. Here, in the netherworld of Mennonitism, which Jakob Friesen may partially have longed for, having been of two minds about his religious attachment, the family starved--emotionally, physically, and intellectually. When asked about their plight, [son] Gordon Friesen, a writer, shields his face from loss of words. He remembers emphatically that when they appealed for help, they were told by church members to bear their difficulties as the will of God. . . [Finally] an uncle came to save them and bring them back to Weatherford." Allan Teichroew has written about Maria Duerksen Friesen that "as a child [she] had been 'orphaned out' to the family of Krimmer Mennonite Brethren founder and elder Jakob A. Wiebe. She remembered the experience bitterly, but despite unforgiving anger at what she thought was menial treatment, . . . [she] became desperately attached to her religious faith. She would pray anxiously, woefully for her family's deliverance, and in a corresponding manner ask berating questions about her husband's ability to earn their bread."¹⁹² Maria and Jakob were the parents of Gordon Friesen (born 1909), the author of *Flamethrowers*, a controversial novel of a Mennonite settlement in Kansas.¹⁹³ Son Jakob C. Duerksen married Maria Friesen, daughter of Jakob M. Friesen, nephew of KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen (1808-72) of Neukirch, Molotschna. The Jakob C. Duerksen family lived in Weatherford, Oklahoma, where they belonged to the Korn KMB Gemeinde. From here they moved to California and Oregon looking for greener pastures. Son Menno Duerksen writes as follows: "When Dad had set off to the promised lands of California or Oregon, he returned each time poorer than before."¹⁹⁴ By 1920 the

family had returned to Weatherford where they were assisted financially by Maria's father who was a wealthy land owner and elder of the local KMB church. The wilderness territories of Oklahoma combined with the rigid legalism of the frontier Brüdergemeinde seems to have been a fertile incubator for writers. Maria and Jakob C. Duerksen were the parents of Menno Duerksen, World War Two correspondent whose memoirs were published in 1986 under the title *Dear God, I'm only a boy*.¹⁹⁵ Son David F. Duerksen was baptised on August 3, 1903. He married Lillian Munday. The Korn KMB Gemeindebuch records only that he resigned from the Gemeinde.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria P. Toews	Dec 27,1854	Nov 15,1876	Dec 3,1918
m	Kornelius Duerksen	Feb 15,1824		May 31,1888
5	Johann T. Duerksen	Feb 29,1880		Jul 25,1980
m	Katherine Sawatzky	Jul 17,1884		Aug 2,1935
2m	Elizabeth Lehman	Oct 24,1902		1973
5	Peter T. Duerksen	Sep 28,1881	Feb. 1, 1903	Mar 5,1922
m	Katherine Neufeld	May 9,1882		Mar 2,1935
5	Maria Duerksen	Nov 29,1882	Nov. 8, 1910	Dec 1,1968
m	Jacob E. Friesen	Nov 25,1874		Apr,1955
5	Jacob C. Duerksen	Jul 14,1884	Oct. 15, 1905	Nov 2,1966
m	Maria Friesen	Dec 9,1886		1968
5	David T. Duerksen	Jan 17,1865		
m	Lillian Munday			
5	Gerhard Duerksen	Feb 5,1888		1952
m	Justina Fransen	Mar 21,1888		Apr 23,1959
4	Maria Toews	Dec 27,1854		Dec 3,1918
m	Jakob J. Hildebrand	Feb 4,1859	1892	1937
5	Kath Hildebrand	Jan 14,1893		
m	Johann Toews			
5	Abr Hildebrand	Mar 17,1895		
m	Ruth Buller	May 28,1910		

Section Four. Elisabeth Toews 1796-1861.

3 Daughter Elisabeth Toews was born in Prussia and emigrated to Russia with her parents in 1804 where she grew up in the village of Lindenau. In 1814 she married Isaac Braun (1796-1831).¹⁹⁶ He was the oldest child of Jakob Isaak Braun (1769-1831) who settled in the village of Schöna, Molotschna in 1804.¹⁹⁷ Jakob Isaak Braun married for the second time to Anna Wiebe (b.1786) and had four more sons with her: Johann b. 1807, Peter b. 1809, Jakob b. 1813, Heinrich b. 1816, Klaas b. 1821, and Abraham b. 1824. Jakob Isaak Braun had originated from Neuteicherwald, Amt Neuteich in Prussia.¹⁹⁸

Elisabeth Toews and Isaac Braun were married on September 10, 1814. The ceremony was preformed by Rev. David Hiebert (1775-1852), neighbour in Lindenau, and friend and colleague of Klaas Reimer, Petershagen, founder of the KG.¹⁹⁹ Elisabeth and her husband made their home in Lindenau where they are listed in the 1835 census as the owners of Wirtschaft 26: Isaak Isaak Braun, age 20 in 1816, died in 1831, wife Elisabeth 38, children Isaak 19, Margaretha 17, Jakob 16, Elisabeth 13, Kornelius 11, Johann 8, Anna 7, Maria 4. A number of their children married into prominent families of the KG. Five of their children have been identified to date, namely, Isaac Braun (1815-69), Margaretha Braun (1817-73), Elisabeth Braun, Jakob Braun (b. 1819), and a daughter who married a Wiens, being either Anna or Maria since the other daughters have already been identified.

Three other KG-related Brauns are unidentified and should be mentioned. Jakob Braun, Schöna, left a KG brotherhood meeting on August 1, 1865, "in an uproar."²⁰⁰ Jakob Braun from Schardau, a former member, later Friedensfeld, north of Borosenko, placed a claim against the KG in 1874 as they were preparing to immigrate.²⁰¹ This Jakob Braun might well be a nephew of Isaak Braun (1796-1831). Kornelius Braun of Neukirch, Molotschna is referred to in a letter by Heinrich Rempel, Kleefeld, Manitoba to the *Rundschau* in 1898 in connection with several Isaac Braun (1795-1831) family members. He may well be the Kornelius Braun (b. 1824), son of Isaak. Kornelius Braun in turn had a son Kornelius Braun who immigrated to Nebraska sometime after the original settlement there. Later he moved to Manitoba where he died in an accident in 1898 while attempting to bury a large rock.²⁰²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Elisabeth Toews	Feb 26,1796	1814	May 12,1861
m	Isaac Braun	Jan 19,1795		Dec 18,1831
4	Isaac T. Braun	Aug 14,1815		Feb 3,1869
4	Margaretha Braun	Jul 2,1817		1873
4	Jakob T. Braun	1818		
4	Elizabeth T. Braun	1822		
4	Kornelius T. Braun	1824		
4	Johann T. Braun	1827		
4	Anna T. Braun	1828		
4	Maria T. Braun	1831		

4 Son **Isaac T. Braun** (1815-69) married **Margaretha Loewen**, daughter of KG deacon **Isaac Loewen** (1787-1873) of **Lindenau**. The **Isaac Braun** family lived in **Mariawohl, Molotschna**.²⁰³ After his death his widow married for the second time to **Jakob F. Friesen** (1820-88) of **Kleefeld, Molotschna**, brother to KG Aeltester **Johann Friesen** (1808-72). **Jakob** had been married for the first time to her cousin, see Section Three. In 1874 the **Jakob Friesen** family moved to **Rosenort, Manitoba**.²⁰⁴ March 23, 1898, the *Rundschau* reported that a daughter of **Isaac Braun** "was also mentally ill," presumably referring to **Elisabeth**,

5 Daughter **Margaretha Braun** (1841-1919) married **Peter M. Kroeker** (1840-1915), son of **Franz Kroeker** (1799-1853). The **Peter M. Kroeker** family lived in **Heuboden, Borosenko**. He was elected as a deacon of the **Blumenhoff KG** on Jan. 23, 1872, and as a minister Jan. 20, 1873. **Abr. F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko**, recorded that "Kroeker, a new minister, preached at the worship house in **Blumenhoff**" Dec. 9, 1873. The **Peter M. Kroeker** family emigrated to **Rosenort, Manitoba**, in 1874. A letter by **Peter M. Kroeker** dated Dec. 27, 1874, was published in 1990.²⁰⁵ Daughter **Anna Braun** (1825-1913) married **Franz Froese** (1825-1913), brother to **Elisabeth Froese** (1820-96), married to **Abraham Regier** (1813-72).²⁰⁶ The **Franz Froese** family lived in **Rudernerweide, Molotschna**, in **Heuboden, Borosenko**, and immigrated to **Rosenort, Manitoba**, in 1874.²⁰⁷ A biography of **Franz Froese** was published in 1997.²⁰⁸ Daughter **Maria Braun** married **Gerhard Harms**, son of **Peter Harms** (1806-70) of **Sparrau**.²⁰⁹ The couple lived in **Heuboden, Borosenko**, and emigrated to **Rosenort, Manitoba**, in 1874. They had only one daughter.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaac T. Braun	Aug 14,1815		Feb 3,1869
m	Margaretha Loewen	Aug 29,1817		Feb 2,1883
5	Isaac L. Braun	Jan 15,1838		Jan 25,1839
5	Elisabeth L. Braun	Jul 30,1839		Jan 24,1840
5	Margaretha Braun	Mar 22,1841		
m	Peter M. Kroeker	Jan 20,1840	Aug 2,1860	Apr 15,1915
5	Elisabeth L. Braun	Oct 2,1842		Jan 13,1845
5	Anna L. Braun	Mar 1,1844		Aug 29,1908
m	Franz Froese	May 1,1825		Jan 20,1913
5	Elisabeth L. Braun	July 23,1846		
5	Isaak L. Braun	Jan 8,1848		Apr 2,1848
5	Katharina Braun	Jul 26,1850		Aug 18,1851
5	Maria L. Braun	Jul 26,1850		Sept 28,1878
m	Gerhard Harms	Nov 12,1849	Feb 26,1871	Jul 28,1911

4 Daughter **Margaretha T. Braun** (1817-73) married **Klaas F. Friesen**, brother to **Johann Friesen**, third KG Aeltester. The family lived in Neukirch. He served as deacon of the KG being elected in 1851. He also owned a small retail business during the 1860s.²¹⁰ **Klaas** died in 1871 and his widow 2 years later.

On September 22, 1873, cousin **Abraham F. Reimer** recorded that "the elderly Mrs. **Klaas Friesen** died on September 15th already, having been very sick for 15 days. She achieved the age of 56 years, and was buried on the 17th." **Dietrich S. Friesen**, son of cousin **Jakob K. Friesen**, writes that "the aged Mrs. **Klaas Friesen** died at 3 o'clock this morning" on September 15.²¹¹ Eight days later, on September 24th, **Dietrich S. Friesen** recorded that an auction sale was held at the place of the deceased Mrs. **Klaas Friesen** in **Marienfeld** [a village later known as **Neuanlage**]." The **Klaas Friesen** children settled in **Jansen, Nebraska**, in 1874.

5 Daughter **Elisabeth Friesen** married her second cousin, widower **Jacob L. Friesen**, son of deacon **Jacob W. Friesen**, **Blumstein**. Son **Abraham T. Friesen** married his second cousin **Margaretha Thiessen**, daughter of **Johann W. Thiessen** by his second wife.²¹² The **Abraham T. Friesen** family lived in **Jansen, Nebraska**.²¹³ **Henry N. Fast** has written that in "1874 they left the KG and joined the Reformed Mennonite Church led by **John Herr**. Because of Christian conviction, **Abraham** did not insure his buildings, and consequently when a fire destroyed his barn in 1904 he received no compensation."²¹⁴ Daughter **Helena Friesen** married **Johann Rempel**, son of **Gerhard Rempel** of **Mariawohl, Molotschna**. **Helena** and her husband lived in **Jansen, Nebraska**. Daughter **Anna B. Friesen** married **Johann F. Krause**, son of **Johann Krause** and **Anna Fast** of **Ladekopp**.²¹⁵ **Johann F. Krause** married for the second time to **Sarah S. Friesen**, daughter of **Johann S. Friesen**, a cousin to his first wife. Son **Isaac B. Friesen** married **Katharina J. Classen**, daughter of **Jakob Classen** (1832-98) of **Jansen, Nebraska**. After their marriage **Isaac** and **Katharina** settled northwest of the village of **Jansen**. Their daughter Mrs. **John K. Friesen** has written that; "He [**Isaac B. Friesen**] followed the carpenter and windmill trade, later moving to **Jansen** where he entered into the coal and lumber business. Later he became a prominent horse and mule buyer and a prosperous farmer. They retired in 1928 moving to **Fairbury, Nebraska**."²¹⁶ Three of their sons **Jakob**, **Isaac** and **Johann** married the daughters of **Jakob Bartel** (1858-1929) of **Jansen, Nebraska**. Daughter **Maria Friesen** married **Heinrich F. Friesen**, son of her cousin **Helena S. Friesen**.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Braun	Jul 2, 1817		Sep 15, 1873
m	Klaas F. Friesen	Feb 15, 1818	1846	Mar 8, 1871
5	Elisabeth Friesen	Jul 19, 1840		Mar, 1880(?)
m	Jakob L. Friesen	Jan 17, 1837		Dec 21, 1901
5	Margaretha Friesen	Sep 3, 1848	May 16, 1868	Mar 23, 1930
m	David N. Wiens	Oct 22, 1847		Mar 31, 1914
5	Abraham T. Friesen	Mar 29, 1852	Jan 18, 1872	Oct 29, 1916
m	Margaretha Thiessen	Feb 9, 1848		Feb 20, 1905
5	Helena Friesen	May 21, 1854	Apr 21, 1873	May 26, 1932
m	Johann Rempel	Feb 12, 1853		Feb 10, 1904
5	Anna Friesen	Sep 8, 1855	Jan 31, 1875	Feb 3, 1915

m	Johann F. Krause ²¹⁷	Oct 12, 1854		Jul 26, 1931
5	Klaas Friesen	Mar 17, 1857	Jan 14, 1879	Oct 26, 1940
m	Margaret Thiessen	Oct 8, 1853		Nov 17, 1940
5	Isaac B. Friesen	Sep 14, 1858	Dec 26, 1879	Mar 25, 1929
m	Catharina Classen	Feb 28, 1860		Aug 13, 1937
5	Maria Friesen	Nov 11, 1861	Jan 9, 1881	Jun 8, 1924
m	Heinrich F. Friesen	Sep 2, 1860		Jan 30, 1950

4 Son **Jacob Braun** married Elisabeth W. Friesen (1819-89) daughter of Aeltester Abraham Friesen (1789-1849), Ohrloff.²¹⁸ The birth year of 1819 for Jakob Braun is the same provided by Gerhard T. Thiessen. Jakob Braun's sister, Margaretha (1817-73), married his wife's cousin, deacon Klaas F. Friesen

Jakob Braun from Lindenau is referred to in the ministerial journal of KG minister Johann Dueck and likely the same: September 24, 1850, the Brauns "were accepted"; On July 1, 1856, Braun "was admonished"; and, January 1, 1857, he was again "accepted".²¹⁹

Unfortunately no information regarding their children is presently available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jacob Braun	1819		
m	Elisabeth W. Friesen	Jun 7, 1819		1889

4 Daughter **Elizabeth T. Braun** married Jakob K. Barkman (1820-1902), brother to Peter K. Barkman (1826-1917) who settled in Steinbach, Manitoba in 1874.²²⁰ The Jakob K. Barkman family lived in Waldheim, Molotschna. He was a successful merchant. Most of the family remained in Russia after 1874. The family used the original surname "Bergmann".²²¹ They were described as "Kleine Gemeinde Sitenschengen" in daughter Gertruda's obituary.

5 Daughter **Elizabeth Barkman** married Peter B. Friesen, grandson of Abraham Friesen, second KG Aeltester. The Peter B. Friesen family lived in Steinbach, Borosenko. In 1874 they emigrated to Manitoba where they settled in Blumenort, and later Neuanlage near Steinbach.²²² Elisabeth Barkman Friesen was often quite lonely being the only one of her siblings to emigrate to Manitoba. She suffered emotionally and mentally.²²³ Daughter **Gertruda Bergmann** married Peter Rempel, son of Peter Rempel (1814-72), Muntau and later Paulsheim.²²⁴ The journal of Abr. F. Reimer reveals that the Peter Rempel family visited her sister Elisabeth, Mrs. Peter B. Friesen, in Steinbach, Borosenko, between 1870 and 1873. She was rebaptised into Separatist-Pietist religious culture by M. B. Prediger Jakob Wiens on March 2, 1892. The Peter Rempel family emigrated to America in 1904.²²⁵ They settled in Hillsboro, Kansas, in 1904.²²⁶ On Sunday Feb. 5, 1905, Abraham M. Friesen, Blumenort, recorded that the Peter Rempel family "recently from Russia" were in the worship services in Blumenort that morning. Later they moved to California where Mrs. Rempel died. An obituary for Gertruda Bergmann Rempel was published in the *Rundschau* February 20, 1924. One of their sons Rev. Jakob Rempel (1873-1976) was living in Morris, Manitoba in 1965.²²⁷ Another son Peter Rempel (1865-1937) was minister of the M. B. Church, Hillsboro, Kansas.²²⁸ Daughter **Aganetha Barkman** married Abraham

Warkentin. July 4, 1906, they wrote a letter to the *Rundschau* indicating they were living in Sorotachinskaja, Russia. Brother **Jakob Bergmann** lived in Memrik in 1906.²²⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elizabeth T. Braun	1822		
m	Jakob K. Barkman	Feb 10, 1820		Dec 1, 1902
5	Elisabeth Barkman	Nov 21, 1841	Aug 15, 1868	Sep 15, 1917
m	Peter B. Friesen	Feb 3, 1838		Jan 27, 1900
5	Gertrude Bergman	Apr 26, 1846	Oct 18, 1864	Dec 3, 1923
m	Peter R. Rempel	Feb 10, 1844		Feb 10, 1915
5	Aganetha Bergmann			
m	Abraham Warkentin			
5	Jakob Bergmann			

4 Daughter **Braun** married a **Wiens**.²³⁰ The **Wiens** family lived in Waldheim. In 1868 they moved to the Crimea.²³¹ In a letter to the *Rundschau* of March 2, 1898, son **Jakob Wiens** writes that his parents are still living as is his brother **Peter**. He and his brother **Johann** live in the Crimea. He refers to his sister **Maria** married to **Nikolai Siemens** and to another sister **Mrs. Kornelius Barge**.²³²

5 Son **Jakob Wiens** married Miss **Beier**, a sister to **Johann**, **Abraham** and **Cornelius**. March 2, 1898, **Jakob** wrote a letter to the *Rundschau* with various information about the family.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Braun	1828		
m	? Wiens			
5	Jakob Wiens	ca.1855		
m	? Beier			
5	Johann Wiens			
5	Peter Wiens			
5	? Wiens			
m	Gerhard Barge			
5	? Wiens			
m	Nikolai Siemens			

Section Five. Cornelius Toews 1802-31.

3 Son **Cornelius Toews** was born in Tiegenghagen, Prussia, and emigrated to Russia with his parents as a two-year-old lad. In 1804 the family settled in Lindenau, Molotschna, where young Cornelius grew up. It has been recorded that he spent the years of his youth in a life of indiscretion.²³³ On August 19, 1826, Cornelius Toews was married to Sarah (born 1810) whose surname is not known.

The Cornelius Toews family made their home in Fischau, their place of residence at the time of his death. But he was still listed as part of his father's household in Lindenau in the 1835 census. The family belonged to the Molotschna Flemish or so-called Grosse Gemeinde notwithstanding his later regrets in this regard. As time went on Cornelius became deeply concerned regarding his past life and confessed to the ministerial of the Grosse Gemeinde. They responded by placing him under the ban.

In his anxiety and depression, Cornelius Toews took his own life by hanging on September 1, 1831. Aeltester Abr. Friesen (1782-1849) described the situation as follows: "Before he hung himself, he had written on the table with chalk the following words, 'I will no longer deliver myself to the great heathen harbour (fellowship), and my wife and her relatives will not dispose themselves to the Kleine Gemeinde (small assembly) of God.'" Cornelius' father died two weeks later.²³⁴

Cornelius' widow, Sarah, married for the second time to Abraham Isaak, son of Dirk Abraham Isaak (1772-1833), Wirtschaft 9, Fischau, Molotschna. She had two more sons, Jakob and Dirk, with her second husband, who was related to Dietrich Isaak (1831-1902), Rosenfeld, Manitoba.²³⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius Toews	Oct 31, 1802	Aug 19, 1826	Sep 1, 1831
m	Sarah ?	1810		
4	Sarah Toews	Jun 10, 1828	May 27, 1848	Jan 7, 1855
4	Cornelius Toews	1830		1884

4 Daughter **Sarah Toews** married widower Heinrich W. Enns (1807-81), son of Cornelius Enns, Wirtschaft 13, Fischau. Enns later married for the third time to Wilhelmina Plett, widow of school teacher Gerhard Goossen (1811-54), Blumstein.²³⁶ Heinrich Enns took over his father's Wirtschaft in Fischau.

Heinrich Enns was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1849 and as minister in 1851. Enns was an advocate of the devotional writings of the conservative Mennonite faith and credited for spearheading the KG publication program of the 1860s.

On May 4, 1875 Enns emigrated from Fischau, Molotschna Colony, Russia, and settled in Rosenort, Manitoba. A biography of Heinrich Enns was published in 1993.²³⁷ For more detailed information regarding Heinrich Enns and his children, see Cornelius Enns, Fischau, Chapter Five.²³⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Sarah Toews	Jun 10,1829	May 27,1848	Jan 7,1855
m	Heinrich Enns	Jul 19,1807		May 9,1881
5	Sarah T. Enns	Jun 6,1849	Sep 21,1869	Nov 9,1872
5	Johann T. Enns	Nov 3,1850		Sep 4,1917
5	Anna T. Enns	Apr 28,1852		Mar,1874

5 Daughter Sara T. Enns married Cornelius L. Plett, son of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) of Kleefeld, Molotschna. In 1875 Cornelius Jr. and his second wife, Helena Rempel, immigrated from Russia. Together with his parents and five brothers they established themselves in the village of Blumenhof, Manitoba, three miles north of Steinbach. Cornelius L. Plett became a minister of the KG in 1891. In 1906 Cornelius sold his farm in Blumenhof, and moved to Friedensfeld (Steinbach), devoting himself full-time to the ministry. He moved to Satanta, Kansas, in 1914, where he married for the third time to the widow Heidebrecht, nee Katharina F. Reimer, from Meade, Kansas.

6 Son Heinrich E. Plett married Elisabeth S. Reimer, oldest daughter of Rev. Peter R. Reimer of Blumenort, Manitoba. Heinrich was a well-to-do farmer in the Blumenort village and served as the Schulz or mayor from 1906-1910. When the village disbanded in 1909, Plett moved out of Blumenort a mile north and started a small family village which became known as Plettville. In 1948 Heinrich E. Plett and his older children moved to Mexico where he married for the second time to the widow Heinrich K. Friesen, nee Dueck. Daughter Sarah E. Plett married Gerhard D. Doerksen, son of Gerhard Doerksen of Fischau and later Rosenfeld, Manitoba.²³⁹ The family lived in Blumenhof, Manitoba, until 1914 when they moved to Satanta, Kansas, with her father. The Doerksen family returned to Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1940.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Sarah T. Enns	Jun 6,1849	Sep 21,1869	Nov 9,1872
m	Cornelius L. Plett	Oct 17,1846		Jan 3,1836
5	Heinrich E. Plett	Jun 23,1870	Nov 10,1889	Jul 11,1953
m	Elisabeth F. Reimer	Jun 29,1870		Nov 7,1947
2m	Helena F. Dueck	Jun 20,1879		1957
5	Sarah E. Plett	Nov 19,1871	Jul 14,1889	Mar 9,1948
m	Gerhard D. Doerksen	Jul 25,1865		Jan 22,1949

5 Son Johann T. Enns married Maria Hiebert, daughter of Johann Hiebert of Alexanderwohl, Molotschna, and later Grünfeld, Manitoba.²⁴⁰ The Enns family moved to Rosenort, Manitoba, where he was elected as a minister of the KG in 1875. In 1882 he was elected as minister of the newly formed Holdeman congregation.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Johann T. Enns	Nov 3, 1850		Sep 4, 1917
m	Maria Hiebert	Dec 25, 1850		Aug 15, 1900
6	Maria Enns	Aug 24, 1872		Apr 25, 1873
6	Johann H. Enns	Jan 18, 1874		Jun 27, 1932
m	Catrina Froese	Oct 24, 1875	Dec 12, 1897	Aug 15, 1947
6	Heinrich H. Enns	Oct 30, 1875		Jul 16, 1944
m	Margaretha Plett	Nov 17, 1877	Mar 13, 1898	Sep 1, 1945
6	Peter H. Enns	Oct 7, 1877	1906	May, 1970
m	Catrina Penner	Dec 27, 1881		Mar 18, 1943
6	Anna H. Enns	Feb 18, 1880	Dec 26, 1903	Mar 21, 1953
m	Johann G. Toews	May 18, 1874		Aug 7, 1914
2m	Johann W. Klassen	Sep 11, 1880	Feb 5, 1931	
6	David H. Enns	Feb 9, 1882	Dec 25, 1909	Mar 16, 1917
m	Gertruda Penner	Mar 18, 1883		Dec 17, 1967
6	Maria H. Enns	Dec 24, 1883		Dec 17, 1967
6	Abraham H. Enns	Dec 12, 1883	Jun 14, 1914	Jan 14, 1964
m	Susanna Reimer	Mar 4, 1893		
6	Margaretha H. Enns	Dec 13, 1888		Nov 5, 1941
m	Heinrich Martens	Jun 2, 1894	Oct 28, 1928	
6	Catrina H. Enns	Mar 21, 1890	Apr 6, 1913	Oct 20, 1945
m	Abraham Penner	Aug 10, 1890		Oct 2, 1967
6	Helena H. Enns	Nov 8, 1893		Mar, 1925

5 Daughter Anna T. Enns married Gerhard Warkentin, son of Peter Warkentin (1820-ca.57) of Margenau, Molotschna.²⁴¹ (See Cornelius Enns, Chapter Five, for additional information regarding this family.)

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
5	Anna T. Enns	Apr 28, 1852		Mar, 1874
m	Gerhard Warkentin	Dec, 1848		Jul 31, 1900
6	Heinrich Warkentin	Mar 31, 1874		Infancy

4 Son Cornelius Toews was baptised in 1852. He married Cornelia Boschman in 1857. She was the daughter of Heinrich Boschman who had immigrated to Russia in 1831 and settled in Fischau, Molotschna.²⁴² Cornelius Toews and his family lived in Fischau. They joined the KG in 1875. In a letter of January 20, 1875, Heinrich Enns of Fischau writes that the families in the village "have completed their preparations for the journey to America and have sold their Wirtschaften. They want to move together with us and also join our Gemeinde, namely; Dirk Isaac,...Gerhard Doerksen... and your cousin Cornelius Toews together with his mother-in-law Mrs. Hiebert. They seem to be very committed and hopefully will take their part over there."²⁴³

In 1875 the family immigrated to America settling immediately to the northeast of the village of Gnadenu, Kansas. Neighbour Heinrich B. Friesen has recorded that daughter Cornelia died in 1883 at the age of 12. In 1886 they lost two children: "a girl Mary, three years old, and a boy Cornelius 8 or 10 years. The

family subsequently joined the Holdeman church.²⁴⁴ They belonged to the Alexanderfeld congregation of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.²⁴⁵ Cornelius Toews died in 1884 and is buried in the old Gnadenau village cemetery.

Cornelia Toews, nee Boschman, was "a tall statuesque Prussian, a hardy person".²⁴⁶ She married for the second time to Johann L. Dueck (1833-94) and moved to Kleefeld, Manitoba, where they lived until the death of her husband.²⁴⁷ After his death she married for a third time to widower Jakob Regehr (1832-1906) who died in Hillsboro, Kansas.²⁴⁸ After his death she moved to California where she died.²⁴⁹

5 Daughter **Anna B. Toews** married the widower Jakob Loewen, son of Peter W. Loewen of Hierschau, Molotschna, and later Hochstadt, Manitoba. Jakob Loewen was living in Rosenort, Manitoba, but after his second marriage to Anna Toews, he moved to Hillsboro, Kansas, where their children were born. The family belonged to the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite. Jakob B. Loewen is buried in the church cemetery at Alexanderfeld southwest of Hillsboro. Son **David B. Toews** married Eva Hiebert, daughter of Abraham Hiebert (1839-95) of Hillsboro, Kansas.²⁵⁰ The David B. Toews family lived in near Hillsboro, Kansas. An obituary published in the *Messenger of Truth* reports that "the little son of bro. David Toews and wife near Durham, Kansas, died on January 18, 1903." David and Eva were the parents of Anne Taves who provided some of the information for this section.²⁵¹ Daughter **Sara B. Toews** was baptised in the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite, at Alexanderfeld, Kansas, on March 2, 1906. She married Jakob Hoepfner.²⁵² Son **Gerhard B. Toews** married Helena Hiebert, daughter of Johann Hiebert (1816-90), Alexanderwohl, Molotschna, and later Grünfeld, Manitoba. She was the aunt to Eva Hiebert who married her husband's older brother. The Gerhard B. Toews family lived in the Hillsboro, Kansas, area.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Cornelius Toews	1830		1884
m	Cornelia Boschman	Jul 5, 1837	1857	1915
5	Cornelia B. Toews	1858		
5	Anna B. Toews	Dec 26, 1860		Jan 26, 1913
m	Jakob Loewen	Oct 22, 1862		Nov 29, 1919
5	David B. Toews	Jan 8, 1863	Mar 19, 1893	Dec 14, 1935
m	Eva Hiebert	Oct 5, 1864		Jan 22, 1927
5	Sara B. Toews	1867	Jul 29, 1906	Aug 21, 1940
m	Jakob Hoepfner	1870		1920
5	Gerhard B. Toews	Mar 28, 1872	Dec 22, 1898	Feb 16, 1964
m	Helena Hiebert	May 19, 1878		Sep 17, 1960
5	Sarah B. Toews	1874		Childhood
5	Cornelius B. Toews	1876		1886
5	Cornelia Toews	1878		1883
5	Maria B. Toews	1883		1886

Section Six. Jakob Toews 1805-73.

3 Son Jakob Toews was born in Lindenau, Molotschna, where he grew to manhood. On August 19, 1826, he married Anna Wiebe, daughter of Peter Wiebe (born 1765) who settled on Wirtschaft 2 in Lindenau in 1804. Cornelius and Anna lived in Lindenau where their son Peter was born in 1831. The 1835 census records that the family moved to Prangenau in 1846. Their daughter Kathrina Toews was born in Prangenau in the same year.²⁵³ Granddaughter Anna B. Toews was born in her grandparent's house in 1853.

By late 1864 the Jakob Toews family, together with sons-in-law, Isaac Friesen and Peter Wiebe, had moved to the new settlement of Markuslandt near the Old Colony. In a letter of 1865, Isaac Loewen of Lindenau, passed on a greeting to "...the aged Jakob Toews and his beloved wife from me."²⁵⁴

Sometime prior to 1870, the Jakob Toews family moved to Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol where they settled in the central village of Blumenhoff. According to Abr. F. ("Fule") Reimer of the neighbouring village of Steinbach, the elder Toews was active for his age and occasionally visited him. On January 1, 1870, Reimer recorded that "Jakob Toewses were in the worship services here [Steinbach]." On Sunday, January 4, 1870, the Jakob Toewses were visiting at the Reimer home again. Sunday, January 14, 1873, communion services were held in Blumenhof and "The old Mrs. Jakob Toews got very sick."

Jakob Toews inherited his father's "Familienbuch" and added the details of his own family, continuing a three generation family tradition. He died on January 18, 1873, after an eight day sickness.

In 1874 Jakob's widow, Anna Wiebe Toews, immigrated to America travelling with son Peter W. Toews. In a letter of November 22, 1874, son-in-law Peter Wiebe, wrote that, "Grandmother was better than she had been in Russia for a long time already. However, now with the winter weather, she has developed a cough that makes her very weak."²⁵⁵ In a letter of Dec. 31, 1874, son Peter W. Toews reported that "Mother extends greetings. She was quite well until late in fall, but has been plagued severely with a cough."²⁵⁶ In a letter of January 12, 1875, son Peter has written "Mother, too, whose nose seemed to be getting very sore, is fully restored now."²⁵⁷

Anna lived with her son Peter in Blumenort, Manitoba, where she died in 1881.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Jakob Toews	Feb 2,1805	Aug 19,1826	Jan 18,1873
m Anna Wiebe	1801		Aug 1,1881
4 Anna W. Toews	Aug 9,1827		Aug 5,1881
4 Margaretha Toews	Apr 10,1829	Oct 25,1854	Jul 26,1913
4 Peter W. Toews	Jan 7,1831		Oct 28,1922
4 Elisabeth Toews	Dec 2,1833		1834
4 Elisabeth Toews	1835		1835
4 Jakob W. Toews	Oct 30,1836	Nov 7,1857	Oct 16,1920
4 Elisabeth Toews	Oct 18,1838	Sep 15,1857	Mar 20,1912
4 Johann W. Toews	Nov 17,1840		Nov 21,1840
4 Johann W. Toews	Sep 11,1841		Sep 24,1841

4	Maria W. Toews	Aug 16, 1842	Sep 1, 1863	Jul 30, 1908
4	Kathrina W. Toews	Apr 10, 1846		Apr 27, 1846

4 Daughter Anna W. Toews married Peter K. Barkman (1826-1917), son of Jakob J. Barkman of Rückenau, Molotschna. His mother Gertruda Klassen died in 1846. The family moved to the village of Margenau shortly thereafter where son Peter T. Barkman was born in 1861.²⁵⁸ Peter K. Barkman was a miller and millwright by occupation.²⁵⁹ He owned a mill in Margenau.²⁶⁰ Later the family moved to Rosenfeld, Borosenko. Peter I. Fast reported that the Barkmans owned a Holland-style windmill and a very fine set of buildings which were destroyed by a fire in November of 1872: "Among the worthwhile papers which were burned was a 'Schuldschreibung' of 900 ruble which the borrower did not repay."²⁶¹ They were unable to save anything since both the Barkmans were working in the windmill at the time. Father Jakob J. Barkman had been very sick at this time and son Peter K. Barkman had also been sickly.²⁶² Abr. F. Reimer, from the neighbouring village of Steinbach reported on various occasions that he visited the Barkmans' mill in Rosenfeld.

In 1874 they emigrated from Russia settling in Steinbach, Manitoba, where he owned Wirtschaft 16 with son Jakob and daughter Anna beside him on Wirtschaften 16 and 17.²⁶³ Peter was the millwright in charge of building the Holland-style windmill in Steinbach in 1877.²⁶⁴ An interesting incident is related in the family book *Genealogy of Peter K. Barkman 1826-1975*;

Mr. Barkman was asked to build a grist (flour) mill on the West Reserve. (He had built a number of similar mills in Russia.) In order that he could get to the West Reserve, he swam across the Red River and worked there until the mill was completed. On his way home, after what must have been a number of weeks, he again swam across the Red River. While still near the River, he bought a fishhook from a boy, caught a fish and took it to a house nearby where the occupants prepared the fish dinner for him, before he proceeded on his way home.²⁶⁵

In 1880 Peter K. Barkman, together with partner, Klaas R. Reimer built Steinbach's first steam-powered flour mill.

Anna Toews Barkman died on Friday, August 5, 1881, after being sick for only 4 hours. On Sept. 11, 1881, Peter K. Barkman married for the second time to Elizabeth Warkentin, daughter of Gerhard Warkentin (1796-1848), Lindenau, Molotschna, formerly Pordenau and Blumstein.²⁶⁶ Peter K. Barkman was interested in the writings of the faith and in 1890 he purchased a John Funk, Elkhart, 1872 edition of the *Martyr's Mirror*.²⁶⁷ Around 1892 Peter K. Barkman sold his interests in the flour mill to his sons and sons-in-law and retired. November 8, 1911, Peter Barkman wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his wife and referring to various of his relatives, "...He has always been a miller."

A biography of Peter K. Barkman was published in 1996.²⁶⁸

5 Son Jakob T. Barkman married Aganetha Giesbrecht, daughter of Gerhard

Giesbrecht (1816-63) of Prangenau.²⁶⁹ Jakob and Aganetha lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. On February 4, 1873, Aganetha wrote a letter to her mother which is still extant.²⁷⁰ In 1874 they emigrated from Russia with the Grünfeld group about six weeks prior to the Steinbach settlers. "When his parents and the rest of the family decided to locate in the Steinbach area, Jakob also left his temporary shelter in Grünfeld to start over again in the new village of Steinbach." He located on Lot 14 where the residence of the late A. W. Reimer was still standing in 1952. In 1915 G. G. Kornelsen wrote that Jakob T. B. was the first small shopkeeper in the village. "Even before the situation reached normality, oil, cheese, etc. were added to the wares and sold. Later also farm tools, machines and fence wire were sold." Jakob T. B. was a 1/8th shareholder in the flour mill in Steinbach which was built on his Wirtschaft on the west side of Main Street in 1880. He also worked in the mill. In 1890 Jakob T. Barkman sold his interests in the mill as well as his Wirtschaft and moved to a farm in Heuboden (north of Kleefeld). He farmed and also operated a store in Heuboden until 1918. His wife died of the flu in the fall of that year. Klaas J. B. Reimer writes that with her death the last married couple of the 18 pioneer families of Steinbach was parted. In 1921 he married for the second time to Maria Fast, already widowed three times. After the marriage they moved to Grünfeld near where he had taken out his first homestead in August 1874.²⁷¹ Daughter **Anna Barkman** married Johann S. ("Asel") Friesen, son of Jakob K. Friesen who drowned in the Red River in 1875. The Johann S. Friesen family settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1874. They were the parents of Jakob B. Friesen and Peter X. Friesen who married the daughters of Cornelius P. Toews. A number of the Johann S. Friesen boys moved to Saskatchewan to homestead.²⁷² Daughter **Aganetha Barkman** married Abram W. Reimer, oldest son of Klaas R. Reimer (1837-1906), pioneer merchant in Steinbach. Abraham was employed at the Steinbach flour mill and later operated a restaurant in Giroux. Their oldest son Abraham A. Reimer got to be well over 100 years of age. Their second son Peter B. Reimer was the father of Frank F. Reimer, founder of "Reimer Express", a nationally known trucking firm.²⁷³ Son **Peter T. Barkman** operated the second machinery dealership in Steinbach. His son Jakob was known as "farmer" Barkman and served as Reeve of the R. M. of Hanover. Jakob's son Gordon became a Judge of the Manitoba Court of Queen's Bench. In 1946 Peter's son Klaas served as the first Mayor of the incorporated Town of Steinbach and his sons founded "Barkman Concrete" a nationally-known supplier of concrete paving stones. A biography of Peter T. Barkman was published in 1996.²⁷⁴ Son **Johann T. Barkman** was married to Agatha Enns.²⁷⁵ He also worked for the Steinbach flour mill of which his father Peter K. Barkman was part-owner.²⁷⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna W. Toews	Aug 9,1827		Aug 5,1881
m	Peter K. Barkman	Mar 21,1826	Jan 18,1848	Jan 5,1917
5	Jacob T. Barkman	Nov 14,1848	Sep 21,1869	Jul 11,1935
m	Aganetha Giesbrecht	Mar 2,1848		May 26,1918
5	Anna T. Barkman	Jun 13,1854	Jan 27,1874	Jan 24,1923
m	Johann S. Friesen	May 17,1853		Oct 5,1937
5	Aganetha Barkman	Aug 20,1859	Dec 31,188_	Apr 24,1955

m	Abram W. Reimer	May 27, 1860		Feb 25, 1930
5	Peter T. Barkman	Feb 10, 1861	Jul 1, 1883	Mar 17, 1936
m	Katharina Reimer	Jul 15, 1868		Sep 15, 1940
5	Johann T. Barkman	Apr 28, 1862	Oct 1, 1882	Nov 8, 1900
m	Agatha Enns	Oct 5, 1863		Jan 19, 1890

4 Daughter **Margaretha W. Toews** (1829-1913) married **Martin Klassen**, widower of her cousin **Elisabeth** who was buried on October 29, 1854.²⁷⁷ **Ohm Johann Dueck** of **Muntau** recorded that on November 14 **Klassen** attended the worship service in **Blumenort** together with his bride. On November 21 **Klassen** and his bride had their banns proclaimed at the worship service in **Neukirch** and a week later on November 23 they were married by minister **Abraham F. Friesen** of **Neukirch**.²⁷⁸ The **Martin Klassen** family continued to live in **Paulsheim, Molotschna**, for a number of years where her step-children are listed attending school in 1857/8. **Ohm Johann Dueck** recorded on January 14, 1861, the brotherhood dealt with "**Klassen's** problem with the **Dorfschulz** (village mayor)" adding "He has promised to rectify the matter."

In the mid-1860s the **Martin Klassen** family moved to the village of **Annafeld, Borosenko**, where he was the highest assessed farmer in the **Brandordnung** (mutual fire insurance company).²⁷⁹ **Martin** continued to attract the attention of the **KG** brotherhood. In his "**1872-1878 Diary**" **Aeltester Peter P. Toews** recorded on February 18, 1872, "We talked with **Martin Klassen** regarding his not keeping his word in the repayment of his debts."²⁸⁰ March 9 **Toews** recorded that they met at the home of deacon **Peter Wiebes** with **Johann** and **Martin Klassen** and that they had helped the two men reconcile. "M. **Klassen** had been indebted to him for three years." This was to be presented at the worship service in **Grünfeld** on March 12 but "Because **M. Klassen** was not present, notwithstanding that we had summoned him, the matter was allowed to stand until the coming Sunday." A week later on March 19 the brotherhood again dealt "with **Martin Klassen's** matter, regarding his not keeping his word with the payment of money and regarding his treatment of cattle. He was asked to withdraw. In his absence it was considered that we would not be found wanting if we forgave him once more in the hope of better results." In those days the **Gemeinde** also maintained a strict oversight of child rearing: December 16, 1873, the **Brotherhood** dealt with "the carelessness of **Martin Klassen** with respect to his daughter, that he was a fault that she had stayed out for the night with the **Russians** and had now gone with the same."²⁸¹

In 1874 the **Martin Klassen** family immigrated to **Manitoba** together with the widower **Gerhard Warkentin**. They undertook the journey on their own and not with any organized immigration group. They travelled on the **S. S. Polynesia** which arrived in **Quebec City** on November 9, 1874.²⁸² They stayed the winter in **Ontario**, presumably with the "old" **Mennonites** around **Kitchener** or **Berlin** as it then was.²⁸³ This created some concerns in **Manitoba** and on January 12, 1875, brother-in-law **Peter W. Toews, Blumenort**, wrote **Aeltester Peter P. Toews** in **Russia** asking if "anyone has any information of where **Martin Klassens** are staying, as we can get no news about them....**Brother-in-law Isaac Friesen** writes about the arrival of **Cornelius Enns** in **Kansas** and says that **Klassens** will soon be there, but

to date we have heard nothing of Klassens and Gerh. Warkentins.²⁸⁴ Klassen renounced the Manitoba KG in May of 1875.²⁸⁵ The family moved to Kansas settling in Gnadenau. Martin Klassen is listed in the 1880 census: "Martin Klassen age 58, children Margaretha 19, Catherine 12 and Cornelius 9." In the meantime Martin's brother Dietrich Martin Klassen (1835-1920) also immigrated to Kansas.²⁸⁶ He settled in the nearby village of Hoffnungsthal.²⁸⁷

According to one report Martin Klassen was re-baptised in 1880 by Edward Leppke, a "hyper ex-baptist" Elder of the Ebenfeld MB congregation near Gnadenau.²⁸⁸ This would fit with the fact that Martin Klassen is not mentioned in the KMB Gemeindebuch even though son Jakob was a member. Martin Klassen died in 1882.²⁸⁹ His widow Margaretha Toews married for the second time to Gerhard Boschman of Gnadenau, Kansas, a member of the KMB. She survived him by several years and lived with her son Jakob during her widowhood.

5 Son **Jakob T. Klassen** married Elisabeth Wohlgemuth, sister to Holdeman minister Heinrich Wohlgemuth (1849-99) of Blumenhof, Manitoba.²⁹⁰ Jakob Klassen joined the KMB Gemeinde by baptism in 1877 one year after his wife. The family lived in Gnadenau, Kansas, where they are listed as family 26 in the Gnadenau Gemeindebuch. Jakob Klassen married for the second time to Maria Koop, daughter of Heinrich Koop (1827-96) of Landskrone, Molotschna, and later Marion County, Kansas.²⁹¹ The Jakob Klassen family lived in Gnadenau, Kansas, two miles southeast of Hillsboro. Son **Peter M. Klassen** married Elisabeth Buller, daughter of Heinrich Buller and Elisabeth Kliever.²⁹² The Peter M. Klassen family moved to Korn, Oklahoma, where they belonged to the Brüdergemeinde.²⁹³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Toews	May 10, 1829	Nov 23, 1854	Jul 26, 1913
m	Martin Klassen	Feb 23, 1822		Aug 22, 1882
5	Anna T. Klassen	Oct 15, 1855		
m	Mr. Commonsell			
5	Jakob T. Klassen	Jan 17, 1857		Jun 20, 1938
m	Elis Wohlgemuth	May 21, 1857	Sep 30, 1878	Feb 21, 1894
2m	Maria Koop	Feb 21, 1870	Jun 18, 1895	Jun 3, 1925
5	Peter T. Klassen	Sep 11, 1859	Jul 21, 1881	
m	Elisabeth Buller	Aug 21, 1859		Apr 12, 1922
5	Margaretha Klassen	Oct 2, 1862		
m	Mr. Piester			
5	Katharina T. Klassen	Jul 14, 1868		
m	Kohlman			
5	Cornelius T. Klassen	Aug 4, 1871		
4	Margaretha Toews	May 10, 1829	Feb 1, 1891	Jul 26, 1913
2m	Gerhard Boschman	Jan 10, 1827		ca. 1895

4 Son Peter W. Toews married Aganetha K. Barkman, sister to the husband of Anna Toews.²⁹⁴ Their wedding bans were proclaimed in Neukirch, Molotschna, on December 16, 1851. The Peter W. Toews family lived in Prangenau where son Jakob was born. In 1856 the family had moved to Margenau where they lived for 11 years.²⁹⁵ Son Johann has written that; "Besides a small farm, my father operated an oil press for custom work."²⁹⁶ Peter W. Toews erred on occasion. January 24, 1865, "Peter Toews of Margenau, confessed and asked for forgiveness for having played checkers in the public house while driving to Berdjansk. He was forgiven."²⁹⁷

In 1867 the Peter Toews family moved to Rosenfeld, Borosenko.²⁹⁸ On January 4, 1871, Abr. F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko, recorded that "the old Toewses from Rosenfeld...." came visiting. On June 12, 1871, Reimer's wife, Elisabeth, and son Johann R. Reimer visited the Peter Toews home in Rosenfeld.

At the time of the immigration in 1874 Peter W. Toews and neighbour Peter Penner (1816-84) were given the responsibility of "completing the land transfers in their villages and bringing with them the final money."²⁹⁹

In August of the same year the two men and their families immigrated to Manitoba, Canada, where they joined the larger group which had arrived in Winnipeg on July 31. Two letters written by Peter W. Toews whilst enroute on the journey across land and sea are extant and were published in 1990.³⁰⁰

The Peter W. Toews family settled in Blumenort, Manitoba. He immediately constructed a house, 15x19 and 12x19, big enough so that when Rev. Jakob M. Barkman arrived a month later, Barkman and his family were able to stay with them. Peter Toews was entered in the Brandordnung as owner of Wirtschaft 20. In a letter of January 12, 1875, to Bishop Peter P. Toews back in Russia, Peter W. Toews described their circumstances in the new settlement.³⁰¹ In 1875 Aganetha's father Jakob J. Barkman (1794-1875) died at their home in Blumenort.³⁰²

Peter W. Toews farmed in a large way owning one of two steam engine threshing outfits in the district. In 1877 he acquired a grass mower. In 1878 Peter and son bought a Watrus steam engine and threshing machine, an upright stationary engine.³⁰³ In 1880 he acquired a threshing machine insured for \$350.00. He also operated a saw mill: "In 1879 the Toews sawmill was overhauled at Abr. R. Reimer's blacksmith shop in Blumenort for the high cost of \$7.90."³⁰⁴

Neighbour Abraham R. Reimer frequently referred to the Peter W. Toews family in his journal: "April 1, 1879, worship services held at P. Toews." June 24, 1879, "old Toewsche very sick." July 20, 1879, "the elderly Toewses were discussed at brotherhood meeting." July 20, 1879, "...their maid was so sick it seemed she would die." Sept. 2, 1879, "Kl. Reimer and Fr. Kroeker from Steinbach brought two men from the States ("Statr.") to P. Toews for dinner. They were Pentel and Schimdel, a preacher, who wanted to investigate the Mennonites. After dinner P. Toews Sr. brought them to Bergthal. Nov. 9, 1879. "Holdeman preached among the English. After dinner he was at P. Toewses."

Peter W. Toews was the first Aeltester of the KG East Reserve Brandordnung serving from 1875 to 1880. In this capacity Toews received a receipt from his cousin Cornelius P. Toews on August 17, 1879.³⁰⁵ In 1882 the Toews family joined the Holdeman church. On May 26, 1888, neighbour Abraham M. Friesen

recorded in his journal that "he had got a ride to Steinbach with the senior Toews." In the early 1890s Peter W. Toews moved to Greenland where he farmed. July 2, 1902, Peter Toews, Greenland wrote the *Rundschau* responding to a letter of cousin Abraham Wiebe, Lindenort, Russia, who wrote the *Rundschau* May 14. Peter Toews wrote he "has [alive] one brother and three sisters are widows--Margaretha of Kansas, Maria in Oklahoma, Elisabeth of Manitoba, and Jakob in North Dakota...greet brother of wife, Jakob Barkman, Ufa." August 21, 1907, Jakob S. Friesen, Kleefeld P.O., wrote the *Rundschau* that "Grandfather Peter Toews visited us." Peter W. Toews was affectionately known as "Grousfoda Toews" to a large circle of family and descendants.

Peter W. Toews died while staying at the home of his eldest daughter Anna, Mrs. Isaac de Veers in Swalwell, Alberta, where he was buried. Peter W. Toews inherited his father's "Familienbuch", adding the details of his own family, continuing a three generation tradition.

5 Daughter Anna B. Toews married deacon Heinrich Wiebe, son of Jakob Wiebe (1799-1856) of Schönau, Molotschna.³⁰⁶ The Heinrich Wiebe family settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, where he froze to death in a fierce blizzard in 1876.³⁰⁷ Anna wrote, "out of compassion my parents took me in and helped me."³⁰⁸ Anna married for the second time to Isaac de Veer (1856-1925).³⁰⁹ In 1895 Anna and her husband moved to the new settlement of Greenland several miles to the northwest of Blumenort. In 1911 they moved to Needles, B. C., where a new Holdeman community was being established.³¹⁰ This settlement was disbanded in about 1917 and the family moved to Acme or Swalwell, Alberta, where they raised their family.³¹¹ "When our people moved from Needles, B. C., to Alberta, now Linden, grandparents deVeers had a house built on my parents' yard, John deVeers, and lived there until 1924 or 25. The house was then moved a mile to Gerhard deVeers, their son. Grandma deVeers stayed there after Grandfather passed away, later she stayed with us, and in 1931 she went to Manitoba staying with her children Jakob T. Wiebes and Peter H. Wiebes for 3 1/2 years. In 1934 she came back to Alberta and spent the last year with our family. Isaac deVeers were both buried at Linden."³¹² In 1931 Anna wrote a short two page memoir.³¹³ Anna and her first husband were the parents of Jakob T. Wiebe served as elder of the Holdeman congregation in Greenland, Manitoba.³¹⁴ Their second son Peter H. Wiebe married Anna B. Toews, daughter of delegate Cornelius P. Toews. Anna B. Toews and second husband Isaac de Veer were the grandparents of Ted de Veer of Salmon Arm, B. C., the family historian. Daughter Aganetha B. Toews married Martin R. Penner, the son of Peter Penner (1816-1884) of Margenau, Molotschna, and later Blumenort, Manitoba. The Martin Penner family lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. On occasion they visited in the Molotschna. On Sunday Nov. 10, 1874, they visited at the home of Wilhelm Dükken, Lichtenau, in the Molotschna. Martin became a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.³¹⁵ The family lived in Greenland, Manitoba. March 9, 1910, Aganetha Penner wrote the *Rundschau* stating "She remembered the song of parting they sang in Russia 40 years ago: 'Als Lot und Abram Schieden.'" A biography of Martin and Aganetha Penner was published in 1997.³¹⁶ Son Jakob B. Toews married Margaretha Loewen, daughter of David W. Loewen of

Hochstadt, Manitoba.³¹⁷ According to "Brandordnung" records, Jakob moved to Hochstadt in 1879. He had the nickname "Bush Toews". Jakob was a scholar at heart and went around the neighbourhood trying to organize a school. He was successful and wound up teaching school in the village for 12 winters. In 1887 they sold their homestead in Hochstadt and bought a half section from Rev. Abram P. Isaac in Grünfeld. In 1890 they moved to Grünfeld. In 1893 Margaretha took a midwifery course from Mrs. Neufeld from Mountain Lake, Minnesota, and served in this capacity for many years. The family prospered and by 1894 they owned 48 head of cattle and 9 horses. In 1895 they bought a McCormick grass mower. October 9, 1901, they wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of her mother "while on a trip to Texas." In 1910 they moved to the new settlement in Swalwell, Alberta.³¹⁸ July 14, 1915, Jakob Toews wrote the *Rundschau* with the obituary of his wife's father David Loewen. In December of 1917 Jakob and Margaretha went on an extended trip visiting friends and relatives in Minnesota, Nebraska, Kansas, Texas, California and Oregon, and returned home in April of 1918. Jakob's father lived with the family for some time. In the early 1920s Jakob B. Toews bought a Model T. and they did a lot of visitations. They went on extended trips in 1925 and 1927. In 1933 they retired and a small house was built for them on the yard of their daughter Susie where they lived in their retirement. An excellent biography of Jakob B. and Margaretha Toews was published in 1982.³¹⁹ Jakob B. Toews maintained a detailed diary frequently referred to in this biography. Daughter Gertrude Toews married Aaron Penner, half brother to Martin R. Penner who married her older sister. The Aaron Penner family farmed in the village of Blumenhof where he was killed by lightning. Son Peter B. Toews married for the first time to Elisabeth Reimer, oldest daughter of pioneer Steinbach merchant Klaas R. Reimer. Peter B. Toews farmed in the Greenland area just north of Blumenort. He married for the second time to his second cousin Anna B. Toews, daughter of delegate Cornelius P. Toews. The Peter B. Toews family also moved to Needles, B. C., in 1911. They stayed only one winter before returning to Manitoba where they settled on a River Lot near Ste. Annes, Manitoba. They were known as "Grota Toewsi" because of they were both big and stout. A biography of Peter and Anna Toews was published in 1997.³²⁰ Daughter Margaretha B. Toews married Isaac Penner, brother to Aaron and Martin who married her older sisters. The Penners lived in the Blumenort village until 1893 when they moved to Greenland and farmed on the SW 33. In 1904 Isaac was elected as a minister of the Holdeman church. In 1911 they moved to Needles, B.C., from where they eventually moved to Swalwell, Alberta. Daughter Katharina Toews married Jakob S. Friesen, son of Heinrich D. Friesen (1827-77) and Katharina Schellenberg (1824-1901).³²¹ Jakob S. Friesen was the founder of the *Steinbach Post*.³²² September 14, 1910, Jakob S. Friesen, P.O. Kleefeld, wrote the *Rundschau* "A small printing shop was recently opened here which seems to be profitable." May 1, 1912, J. S. Friesen, Giroux, wrote the *Rundschau* "He moved here to open a print shop. He still has land in Kleefeld." An excellent biography of Katharina and Jakob S. Friesen was published in 1996.³²³ Son Johann B. Toews came to Blumenort as a nine-year-old boy. Steinbach historian Abe Warkentin writes; "He had an excellent memory of the old times and often described the trips to the woods in

the winter of '74 and '75. Several surrounding villages got their supply of timber from Section 32-6-6E, south of the Piney Highway [P.T.H. 52]. Some tamarack or spruce logs measured up to 12 inches.¹³²⁴ Johann was a school teacher who taught in Neuanlage and Blumenort. In 1894 the family moved to Greenland. In 1901 they moved to Kansas where they farmed. On June 7, 1916, he was elected as a deacon of the Holdeman church at Alexanderfeld, Kansas.³²⁵ In 1918 they moved back to Canada and settled on a River Lot in Ste. Annes near the place of his brother Peter. He served as editor of the *Botschafter der Wahrheit* the Holdeman church paper. Johann B. Toews lived to the age of 104.³²⁶ He was referred to as the "Hundat Joscha" (Centenarian). On April 4, 1965, Johann "was honoured by the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation television station in Winnipeg which presented a short feature of his life."³²⁷ He wrote his "Memoirs" which were published by his family after his death.³²⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter W. Toews	Jan 7, 1831		Oct 28, 1922
m	Aganetha Barkman	Jun 18, 1828	Dec 30, 1851	Jun 18, 1899
5	Anna B. Toews	Feb 14, 1853		Nov 22, 1935
m	Heinrich Wiebe	Apr 3, 1851	Oct 21, 1871	Dec 14, 1876
2m	Isaac de Veer	Oct 23, 1856	Dec 15, 1879	Nov 06, 1925
5	Aganetha Toews	Apr 1, 1854	Dec 11, 1871	Jun 26, 1928
m	Martin Penner	Apr 1, 1849		Aug 6, 1928
5	Jakob B. Toews	Feb 21, 1855	Jan 25, 1876	May 7, 1938
m	Margaretha Loewen	Aug 4, 1856		Feb 14, 1948
5	Peter B. Toews	Aug 4, 1856		Infancy
5	Gertrude Toews	Jul 20, 1857	Sep 17, 1876	May 03, 1892
m	Aron Penner	Mar 30, 1852		Sep 2, 1892
5	Peter B. Toews	Jan 19, 1859	Nov 24, 1878	Aug 11, 1945
m	Elisabeth W. Reimer	Oct 2, 1858		Sep 4, 1886
2m	Anna B. Toews	Aug 20, 1868		Jan 26, 1933
5	Margaretha Toews	Nov 26, 1860	1879	Aug 30, 1933
m	Isaac Penner	Jan 28, 1860		Oct 24, 1924
5	Katharina B. Toews	Sep 15, 1863	1884	1933
m	Jakob S. Friesen	Jan 6, 1862		1931
5	Johann B. Toews	Mar 18, 1865	Apr 17, 1887	Jul 8, 1967
m	Elisabeth Regehr	Jan 21, 1865		Jul 9, 1899
2m	Maria Penner	Jul 24, 1867	Apr 15, 1900	Aug 3, 1943
3m	Helen Thiessen	Sep 24, 1876	Nov 17, 1945	Feb 18, 1960
5	Elisabeth B. Toews	Jul 24, 1867		Infancy
5	Cornelius B. Toews	1869		Infancy

4 Son Jacob W. Toews married Katharina Wiens in 1857.³²⁹ She was the daughter of Klaas Wiens (1809-63), Neukirch, Molotschna, and Maria Bergen (b. 1812).³³⁰ Klaas was the son of Klaas Wiens (1780-1832) and Mrs. Wiens (1786-1833).³³¹

The family may have lived in Neukirch where daughter Maria was born in 1860.³³² Possibly they were living with Katharina's parents. The Jakob W. Toews family lived in Prangenau, Molotschna from where they moved to Markuslandt together with his parents in 1863. In 1864 Jakob W. Toews was listed in the ministerial election of the Markuslandt congregation.³³³ A few years later they moved to Neuanlage (also known as Marienfeld), a small settlement (or Chutor) in Borosenko, shared by a number of KG families. In 1874 they immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba. They joined with Holdeman in 1882. February 10, 1886, Jakob Toews wrote the *Rundschau* asking for information "about his wife's brothers in Russia. Peter Wiens, Kleefeld, Isaac Wiens, Elisabeththal, and Klaas Wiens, Sagrodovka. Her brother Abram moved to Nebraska one year ago." The Jakob W. Toews family moved to Langdon, North Dakota.³³⁴ In 1896 Jakob W. Toews Sr. was living in North Dakota.

In December of 1902 Jakob and Katharina Toews accompanied by son Peter of Rosenort and the widower David Loewen of Hochstadt left on a trip to South Russia to visit family and friends returning home in April of 1903.

Mrs. Toews died while on a trip to visit son Jakob W. Toews living in Hochstadt in 1905. She had a brother Isaac Wiens, Sagradovka, and Abram Wiens, Langdon, North Dakota. Jakob W. Toews died in 1920 7 p.m. at the home of son Peter W. Toews, Rosenort, Manitoba.

5 Son Jakob W. Toews married Elisabeth R. Friesen, born in Marienthal, Molotschna, daughter of Jakob T. Friesen and Elisabeth Rempel. The Jakob W. Toews family lived in Rosenort. February 20, 1889, Jakob Toews, Manitoba, wrote the *Rundschau* requesting information "about wife's uncles Peter, Klaas, and Isaac Wiens in Russia." They moved to Langdon, North Dakota, in 1895. In 1905 they were living in Hochstadt, Manitoba. In 1925 they were living in Kleefeld, Manitoba. Jakob W. Toews kept a "Familienbuch" in which he recorded various details of his family.³³⁵ Daughter Maria W. Toews married Peter K. Rempel, son of Martin Rempel (1823-74) of Margenau. Peter and Maria Rempel lived in Rosenort, Manitoba. Son Peter W. Toews married Margaretha Froese, daughter of Franz Froese (1825-1913) of Rosenort, Manitoba. January 30, 1889, Peter Toews, P.O. Morris, wrote the *Rundschau* requesting various information about "uncles Klaas Peters and Isaac Wiens in Russia." In 1896 the Peter W. Toews family was living in Rosenort, Manitoba.³³⁶ They lived on a farm two miles west of Rosenort. Peter married for the second time to Margaretha Penner and they were the parents of Peter A. Toews who worked at the Steinbach Credit Union during the 1960s and 70s.³³⁷ Daughter Anna W. Toews married Peter B. Fast, son of Cornelius W. Fast (1840-1927) school teacher of Steinbach, Manitoba, and elsewhere. Peter B. Fast was the foster son of KG deacon Heinrich Wiebe of Blumenort who perished in a blizzard in 1876.³³⁸ The Peter B. Fast family was living at Moscow, North Dakota, at the time of Anna's death in 1903. She died during the time that her parents were on their trip to Russia.³³⁹ Peter B. Fast

later lived in Halstead, Kansas, where they belonged to the Holdeman church.³⁴⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob W. Toews	Nov 13,1836		Oct 16,1920
m	Katharina Wiens	Aug 15,1835	Nov 7,1857	Nov 22,1905
5	Jacob W. Toews	Aug 16,1858	Jan 11,1884	Nov 29,1939
m	Elizabeth Friesen	Oct 15,1885		Jul 31,1938
5	Maria W. Toews	Jun 5,1860	Apr 14,1879	Nov 12,1937
m	Peter Rempel			Dec 26,1918
5	Katharina Toews	Sep 22,1861	Aug 9,1885	Dec 23,1904
m	Gerhard Thiessen	Jun 20,1860		Apr 11,1945
5	Peter W. Toews	Nov 1,1863		Aug 20,1923
m	Margaretha Froese	Jul 18,1867	1891	Mar 19,1905
2m	Margaret Penner	Dec 22,1883		Aug 20,1944
5	Anna W. Toews	Mar 29,1866	Jan 6,1885	Jan 15,1903
m	Peter B. Fast	Mar 30,1863		Dec 19,1958
5	Abram W. Toews	Aug 16,1868		Sep 23,1948
m	Katharine Penner	Apr 1,1878	Apr 11,1901	Jun 6,1967
5	Margaretha Toews	Sep 10,1870		Jun 18,1873
5	Klaas W. Toews	Feb 19,1873		Dec 15,1951
m	Aganetha Penner	Nov 15,1873	Oct 10,1897	Feb 15,1967
5	Isaac W. Toews	Jun 14,1876		Jul 4,1918
m	Maria Wiens	May 30,1885		Jun 28,1974
5	Margaretha Toews	Sep 11,1879		Sep 13,1937
m	Gerhard Friesen	Sep 2,1877		Nov 16,1964
4	Jakob Toews	Nov 13,1836		Oct 16,1920
2m	Anna Schmidt		Apr 14,1907	Dec 30,1928

4 Daughter Elisabeth W. Toews married Peter P. Wiebe, son of Jakob Wiebe (1799-1856) of Schöna, Molotschna.³⁴¹ In 1863 the family moved to Markuslandt where Peter was elected as a deacon a year later.³⁴² Some years later the family moved to Blumenhoff, Borosenko, where they farmed.³⁴³ (See Chapter Twenty cf.)

In 1874 they immigrated to Blumenort, Manitoba. A number of letters written by Peter P. Wiebe to Aeltester Peter Toews in Russia during the emigration journey and first winter in Manitoba were published in 1990.³⁴⁴ Peter P. Wiebe settled in Blumenort where he was a leading community man. From 1884 to 1886 he served as the village Schulz or mayor, being elected on December 24, 1884. Many members of his family including his wife, joined the Holdeman Church in 1882. "The family all went to church together, the grandpa was dropped off at the Kleine Gemeinde church and the rest went to the Holdeman Church."³⁴⁵ Peter P. Wiebe served the wider KG community as deacon, feeling it was his duty. By 1900 the family had moved to Greenland where he received a fire insurance settlement from the Kleine Gemeinde of \$60 when the roof of his house burned.³⁴⁶

Johann W. Dueck has written that "Peter Wiebe was sick for a long time and in his old age had himself baptised again [on his deathbed] by the Holdemans

Gemeinde as his wife since the division had belonged to this Gemeinde. In the earlier years uncle Peter Wiebe had been a deacon in the Kleine Gemeinde. Because he could not be of one mind with his family in this regard, and the situation deeply disturbed him, he requested the Gemeinde to release him from this office. This also was finally granted by the Gemeinde after repeated requests.³⁴⁷ After Peter's death, his widow may have lived with his children in Greenland, Manitoba, and moved with them to Needles, B. C., where she died.³⁴⁸

5 Son Peter T. Wiebe married Elisabeth Penner, daughter of Peter Penner Sr. (1816-84) of Blumenort, Manitoba. Peter T. Wiebe lived in Blumenort until 1893 when he moved to Greenland. In 1904 he was elected as a deacon of the Holdeman church. In time he moved to Needles, B. C., and from there to Swalwell, Alberta, where they both were buried. Son Johann T. Wiebe married Katharina Thiessen, daughter of David F. Thiessen, Neukirch, Molotschna, and later Blumenort, Manitoba 1874-80, and then Rosenort, near Morris. Johann farmed in Greenland, Manitoba. Son Jakob P. T. Wiebe married Elisabeth Mooney, whose father Wilhelm Mooney was a Clearsprings settler who had joined the Holdeman Gemeinde: hence the family was known as "English" Wiebes. The Jakob P. T. Wiebe family lived in Greenland, Manitoba, and later moved to Clearsprings, two miles northeast of Steinbach. They were the parents to Tom M. Wiebe, International farm machinery dealer in Steinbach and auctioneer.³⁴⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elizabeth W. Toews	Oct 18, 1838	Sep 15, 1857	Mar 20, 1912
m	Peter P. Wiebe	Mar 31, 1835		Jul 14, 1902
5	Jacob Wiebe	Jul 19, 1858		Jan 16, 1859
5	Peter T. Wiebe	Apr 23, 1860	Nov 25, 1883	Apr 29, 1941
m	Elizabeth Penner	Mar 12, 1865		Jul 13, 1949
5	Jacob Wiebe	Sep 22, 1862		Jan 16, 1867
5	Johann T. Wiebe	Nov 2, 1865	Jun 28, 1891	Jul 29, 1949
m	Katharina Thiessen	Oct 17, 1867		Jul 2, 1956
5	Jacob P.T. Wiebe	Jun 15, 1867	Mar 15, 1896	Feb 13, 1929
m	Elizabeth Mooney	Oct 3, 1864		Nov 23, 1945
5	Anna Wiebe	Jan 19, 1871		Jul 20, 1871
5	Elizabeth Wiebe	Nov 20, 1873		Jun 19, 1927
5	Anna Wiebe	Jan 13, 1877		
m	George W. Friesen	Jul 2, 1876		Mar 26, 1956
5	Heinrich Wiebe	Mar 26, 1880		Aug 16, 1882

4. Daughter Maria W. Toews married Isaac Friesen from Fischau.³⁵⁰ Isaac was the son of Jakob Bernhard Friesen (born 1783) who is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 15 in Fischau in the 1835 census.³⁵¹ Maria and Isaac lived in Fischau, Molotschna.³⁵² In 1863 the Isaac Friesen family moved to Markuslandt where they settled in the village of Friedrichsthal. Isaac Friesen was elected as a KG minister in 1864 for the Markuslandt congregation.³⁵³ He appears to have taken on this responsibility with great energy and determination. In early 1865 Ohm Isaak Loewen (1787-1873) of Lindenau, Molotschna extended to him the following words of encouragement:

And to you, my beloved Ohm Isaak Friesen, I must include a special greeting. I inform you, first of all, that deep down in my heart, I feel very thankful toward you. Being absent from you, I am mindful of the discussions we have had together, as you will recall. Secondly, I must also mention the following, that I am overjoyed within my heart for your attitude which I sensed within you, when I was with you, and that you have retained the same unchanged until now, which I believe is the result of the love of God. I am pleased that you have accepted the responsibility to remain with the little flock which God has entrusted to you, and to which, in my opinion, you have been appointed as its watchman and shepherd through the holy counsel of God. As He has promised, the Lord will surely want to grant you, by means of His Spirit, wisdom, comfort and power, and an irrepressible courage to feed the souls entrusted to you with the Word of life. For this is the true nourishment for the soul, which will refresh and satisfy. As a most unworthy being, I wish the above unto you, that you may fulfil the office to which you have been appointed by the Lord, unto the end of your days, out of love for the Gemeinde, and for the glory of the Lord and our beloved Saviour. May God grant you His grace to this end! Amen!³⁵⁴

But the KG congregation at Markus was undergoing various difficulties at this time. Isaac Friesen struggled valiantly to shepherd his flock but not without discouragement. In a subsequent letter of July 21, 1865, Isaac Loewen noted that Ohm Isaak Friesen had been expected for the "next Sunday. It has been reported here, however, that no one came to you there [at Markus] at the time, as he was discouraged. Thus it could be six weeks . . . before you will have any services with him to share the word of life . . ."³⁵⁵ By this time Isaac Friesen had moved on to the village of Blumenhoff in the new KG settlement of Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol. In his letter Loewen quotes Peter P. Toews as saying that Ohm Isaak Friesen "went from Friedrichsthal to Borosenko much too soon."³⁵⁶ Isaac Friesen felt bad about this decision and some time earlier he had told Isaac Loewen "that it had not been his wish to leave the majority of brethren and sisters and that this was very hard for him." In defense of Friesen, Isaac Loewen mentions "the fact that he seldom travels to Markusland has much to do with his weak physical condition." Loewen encouraged the brethren in Borosenko to assist Friesen by

providing him with transportation when he wished to go to Markus.

On February 10, 1866, KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen in Neukirch, Molotschna, wrote Isaac a long letter defending his actions relative to the division in the KG at the time. On occasion Isaac Friesen returned to the Molotschna on church business or to visit relatives and friends. In a letter of August 1866, Heinrich Enns mentioned that he has just run into Isaac Friesen at his neighbour's place in Fischau.³⁵⁷ On May 16, 1869, Friesen was in the Molotschna and attended a church service in Kleefeld where a general reconciliation was achieved between the Blumenhoff KG and a part of the Gemeinde of Johann F. Friesen.³⁵⁸ In 1872 Isaac Friesen ordered two copies of the *Martyrs' Mirror* at a cost of 5 ruble each.³⁵⁹

In 1874 the Isaac Friesen family emigrated from Russia to Kansas. At some point on the journey they joined with the Heuboden group of Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen arriving in New York harbour on July 11, 1874. Here they went on their own and joined up with the KMB group of Aeltester Jakob A. Wiebe who had arrived two days earlier. They settled on farm number 18 at the east end of the Gnadenau village.³⁶⁰ According to the Gnadenau Gemeindebuch, Isaac Friesen and his wife were rebaptized in 1874 presumably upon their arrival in Gnadenau. In early 1875 he wrote his wife's brother in Blumenort, Manitoba, saying that they are expecting the Martin Klassen family shortly.³⁶¹ Granddaughter Marie Zacharias has recorded some of the family's subsequent experiences: "In 1884 they [the Isaac Friesen family] moved to Tampa [Kansas], then to Abiline, Texas, in 1892. The agent had them plant cotton on the land he had cleared and they all had to work hard outside. Maggie told me he made lots of money and wanted them to stay. But they didn't feel they could clear that land so they came back to Kansas in 1893." In May 1894 Isaac and Maria Friesen moved to Oklahoma where they settled on a farm five miles southwest of Weatherford. They became members of the Korn KMB Gemeinde. Granddaughter Marie Zacharias writes that "they lived five months in a covered wagon with Peter and John. On October 3 they moved into a dugout." Isaac Friesen died here in 1898. Marie Zacharias recalls that "he was sickly with heart trouble and short of breath. He was in bed 12 weeks before he died. . . . I was a little over two years old but I cried so loud when they put grandpa in the ground that Daddy had to take me away." Marie Zacharias remembered her grandfather fondly; "I remember one occasion driving with him to his farm in a buggy with one horse. I was under two years old but I was proud to ride with him."

Maria Toews Friesen lived for about ten years in her widowhood. She stayed at the home of her youngest son Johann until she died. The following tribute was written by granddaughter Maria Buschman Zacharias: "She had lots of sorrow, they were poor and finally had more. They moved up and down a lot and had many a cross to bear. The last remarks she could give were that she had the hope of eternal life. . . . She was sick for one and a half days. I, Marie Buschman Zacharias, combed her hair the last time. My mother was sick and we got grandma to help us on the farm. At noon mother was able to come to the table but grandma felt bad. When mother went to see about her she was on the stool very ill. We called Dr. Gaede and he came but she lived only a short while--at 1:30 she

was gone. She spit up black stuff and suffered very much. Uncle Johnny, who she was staying with on the place they homesteaded just north of our eighty . . . came over when we called him and after she died he was out in front in a carriage and he cried so very hard. They had been together all his life. Two months later he was gone. . . . She [mother] is buried on the Kroeker farm, her husband Isaac Friesen is buried at the Corn cemetery." Much of the information for the biographies of the children of Maria Toews and Isaac Friesen has been gleaned from various newspaper clippings, obituaries and other sources gathered by Jo Ferguson, Midwest City, Oklahoma.³⁶²

5 Daughter **Anna Friesen** married David H. Buschman, son of Heinrich Buschman of Tiege, Molotschna who had settled in Gnadenau, Kansas, in 1875.³⁶³ Anna and David were married in 1887 after which they made their home in Tampa, Kansas, for three years. From here they moved six miles south of Hillsboro. In 1895 they moved to their homestead in Weatherford, Oklahoma. They belonged to the Korn KMB Gemeinde. Their daughter Marie, Mrs. Frank Zacharias, compiled a family history.³⁶⁴ Daughter **Maria Friesen** married Jakob G. Kroeker, son of Jakob and Katharina Kroeker of Fürstenwerder, Molotschna. The family lived in Weatherford, Oklahoma, where they belonged to the Korn KMB Gemeinde. Son **Isaac Ezra Friesen** married Minnie Frances Falen near Hope, Kansas. He joined the Evangelical Church at Tampa, Kansas, in 1904. He was active in church work, enjoyed singing and was a member of the school board for forty years. He was a farmer all his life, retiring and moving to his home in Ozawkie, Kansas, two years before his death. Son **Jakob E. Friesen** married second cousin Maria Duerksen, daughter of Maria Toews and Kornelius Duerksen. They were the parents of Gordon Friesen (born 1909), author of *Flamethrowers*, a controversial novel of a Mennonite settlement in Kansas.³⁶⁵ See Section Three for their biography. Daughter **Helena Friesen** married Jakob J. Suderman. She was resident in Hillsboro, Kansas, in 1946. Daughter **Ellisabeth Friesen** married Peter H. Popp. In 1934 they were resident in Durham, Kansas. In 1946 she was resident in Tampa, Kansas. Daughter **Margaretha Friesen** married Frank P. Bergen, son of Franz and Gertrude Bergen. Margaretha and her husband lived in Weatherford, Oklahoma, where they belonged to the Korn KMB Gemeinde. Son **Peter E. Friesen** married Katherina Hiebert, daughter of Franz Hiebert and Susanna Wall of Marion County, Kansas. Peter E. Friesen left the Korn KMB Gemeinde to join the Korn Brüdergemeinde because his bride was from that church. They lived on a farm southwest of Weatherford. From 1916 until 1929 they were in business in Weatherford. Then they moved back again to the farm where a major part of their life was spent. In 1946 they moved to Korn, Oklahoma, and in 1956 they moved into the Home for the Aged. Son **Johann J. Friesen** married Helena Janzen, daughter of Peter Janzen³⁶⁶ and Agatha Enns.³⁶⁷ Johann and his family lived in Weatherford, Oklahoma. They belonged to the Korn KMB Gemeinde. Johann died a tragic death caused by lockjaw. About ten days previous he had stepped on a rusty nail barely bruising the skin. The wound caused scarcely any notice till a week or so later when he started having fits. Everything was done for him but without avail. Niece Marie Zacharias idolized her uncle and wrote the following about him: "He was ready to go but it was hard to leave the family and [he] begged

us to take care of them. He loved us all. He was conscious to the end. The girl he married was my heroine. Anything Aunt Lena did I thought was right and I looked up to her. I loved Uncle Johnny so much. He had the youngest class in Sunday School. We called him [the] children's friend. When I had to go to the older class I would read there, then go back to the corner of the church to hear his story."

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
4.	Maria W. Toews	Aug 16, 1842	Sep 1, 1863	Jul 30, 1908
m	Isaac Friesen	May 13, 1834		Sep 11, 1898
5	Helena Friesen	Dec 13, 1864		Dec 13, 1865
5	Anna Friesen	Mar 17, 1866		Oct 30, 1934
m	David H. Buschman	Oct, 1864		Aug 30, 1948
5	Maria Friesen	Sep 8, 1867	Nov 17, 1889	Jul 29, 1922
m	Jakob G. Kroeker	Nov 1, 1857		Dec 19, 1946
5	Isaac Ezra Friesen	Apr 22, 1869		Sep 12, 1946
m	Minnie Falen	Jun 11, 1874	Aug 22, 1894	Nov 25, 1959
5	Helena Friesen	Dec 8, 1870		Feb 15, 1950
m	Jakob J. Suderman	Apr 22, 1866	Jan 5, 1890	Jun 5, 1926
5	Elisabeth Friesen	Sep 14, 1872		Feb 15, 1955
m	Peter Popp			
5	Jacob E. Friesen	Nov 25, 1874		Apr, 1955
m	Maria Duerksen	Nov 29, 1882	Nov 8, 1910	Dec 1, 1968
5	Margaretha Friesen	Mar 22, 1878	Dec 13, 1896	Mar 23, 1957
m	Frank P. Bergen	Oct 12, 1871		Sep 26, 1960
5	Peter E. Friesen	Nov 18, 1879		Jun 21, 1959
m	Katharina Hiebert	Mar 10, 1887	Jan 1, 1908	May 3, 1962
5	Heinrich Friesen	Oct 3, 1881		Jan 2, 1882
5	Heinrich Friesen	Jan 1, 1883		Feb 27, 1883
5	Johann J. Friesen	Feb 22, 1884	May 11, 1906	Sep 20, 1908
m	Helena Janzen	Mar 19, 1885		

Endnotes: Cornelius Toews Genealogy.

1. Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 217-231.

2. Much of the information for this chapter is based on a four page family chart of the Cornelius Toews (1737-1800) family prepared by Mr. Victor Goossen, Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1982, expanding and editing an earlier chart prepared by Rev. Frank P. Wiebe, Steinbach, Manitoba. This chart in turn was based on a family tree of the Toews family of the male lines only prepared by Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922) of Grünfeld, Manitoba, and later Swalwell, Alberta; received courtesy of school teacher Cornelius L. Toews (1891-1982) Steinbach, Manitoba, formerly of Swalwell, Alberta, 1981. C. L. Toews was a knowledgeable genealogist with respect to the Toews family. He was the grandson of Cornelius P. Toews, the KG delegate to America in 1873.

3. Cornelius Toews, "Familienbuch von unsere beiderseitigen Eltern, dessen Geburt, Trauung und Absterben, nebst unsere Geburt und Trauung, wie auch unsere Kinder, bis auf dieser Zeit," 4 pages, as transcribed and continued by son Jakob Toews (1805-73) and grandson Peter W. Toews (1831-1922), Blumenort, Manitoba, and later Swalwell, Alberta, unpublished family record, 4 pages; courtesy of Ted de Veer, 1050-63rd St. S.E., Salmon Arm, B.C., V1E 4M3. English translation by Ted de Veer. Henceforth cited as Cornelius Toews, "Familienbuch". This document is the source of the vital statistics for the early generations of the Toews family and was probably the basis for the earlier family trees prepared by Aeltester Peter P. Toews, Cornelius L. Toews and Frank P. Wiebe.

4. A. Janzen, "Ladekopp," ME4, 267.

5. Dr. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Villages 1540-1820," unpublished paper, Plum Coulee, Manitoba, 1979, 11, presented at the Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, for the Manitoba Mennonite Historical Society, 1979.

6. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westprussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 460.

7. Otto Regier, "Regier," ME 4, 272-273.

8. Horst Penner, 45.

9. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author August 18, 1993.

10. Unfortunately she has not yet been identified in the immigration records as published by Benjamin H. Unruh. She is not listed with the family of son Cornelius Toews (1766-1813): Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 345.

11. Cornelius Toews, "Familienbuch," 1.

12. Horst Penner, 443.

13. Grandfather to David Klassen (1813-1900), KG delegate to America in 1873.

14. He was the grandfather of Molotschna Oberschulz Johann Klassen (1785-1841), whose son Abraham (1828-1906) was a KG minister.

15. Great-grandson Heinrich Fast (1826-90) settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1874.

16. It is possible that Isaac Loewen (1735-97) of Tiegenhagen, was related to Johann Loewen (1738-97), possibly they were brothers. I am indebted to Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B.C., V3L 4V5, March 15, 1991, for sharing the information on these Loewen families with me.

17. Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, 1993), pages 41-82.

18. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 184.

19. Unruh, 312.

20. *Ibid.*, 337.

21. He was a brother to Johann Friesen (1763-1830) of Schönau and later Rosenort, who was elected as a minister of the Grosse Gemeinde in 1805. Johann was the father of Johann F. Friesen (1808-72), third KG Aeltester: see Plett, "Johann F. Friesen (1808-1872) Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 355-361.

22. His daughter Anna Wiebe (1801-81) married Jakob Toews (1805-73) and the family later lived in Prangenau and Margenau: Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* page 226. This connection is based largely on the fact that Anna Wiebe, daughter of Peter Wiebe, is the only one of the correct age listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen. It is also logical that they would marry someone from the same village.

23. He was the father of Isaac Loewen (1787-1873) well-known KG deacon of Lindenau; see Plett, "Isaac Loewen 1787-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 509-529.

24. For a listing of this family see Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 493-498.

25. For information on this family see Helena Jahnke, "Lineage of my Grandparents Klaas Friesens," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 209-212.

26. Rev. David Hiebert was a personal friend and colleague of Klaas Reimer (1770-1837) although he did not join the KG. In his "Familienbuch", Cornelius Toews (1766-1831) has recorded that his daughter Elisabeth and Isaac Braun were married on September 10, 1814, by David Hiebert.

27. Johann Toews, *Das Wachsame Auge Gottes an die Herzen meiner Lieben Kinder*, Fischau, Molotschna, unpublished journal, 1850, collected by son Peter P. Toews, 1866, 90 pages, at page 67, is the source of much of the information in this biography. The journal will be cited herein as Johann Toews, "Das Wachsame Auge Gottes." The autobiographical portion of this work was later published by Peter P. Toews as Johann Toews, *Das Wachsame Auge Gottes: Aus den hinterlassenen Schriften des Johann Toews* (Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1908), 24 pages, and translated by Cornelius L. Toews and published in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 599-606. The English published version will be cited as "The Watchful Eye of God". Much of the genealogical data and some of the biographical material was not included in the published version and therefore occasional references are made to the original manuscript.

28. There is some speculation that Margaretha Doerksen may have been married for the first time to Anton Schellenberg (born 1805), son of Anton Schellenberg (born 1774) of Wirtschaft 12 in Muntau, Molotschna; see Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 440-441. John Dyck, editor, "1880 West Reserve Census," in John Dyck, ed., *1880 Village Census of the Mennonite West Reserve* (Rosenort, 1998), page 325, have connected Manitoba immigrants David (b. 1832) and Johann Schellenberg (b. 1839), as the sons of Anton Schellenberg (b. 1805) (his wife is listed as Katharina Doerksen), son of Anton Schellenberg (b. 1774), Muntau, Molotschna.

29. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.

30. Plett, "Wiens families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 493-6.

31. Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen, quoted in Plett, *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 279.

32. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy 1756-1810," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 277.

33. Gerhard Neufeld (1795-1869) was married to Katharina Thiessen (1795-1882) whose sister Helena Thiessen was married to Peter Heidebrecht of Lichtenau: Plett, Peter Neufeld 1697-1769, Chapter Thirteen, pages 358-364, page 10; cf. Plett, "Jakob Heidebrecht Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 422-424.

34. He was the son of Cornelius Edsen (Eidse) of Fischau: Plett, "Cornelius Eidse Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 253.

35. Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, 1981), 17.

36. "Martin Warkentin 1764-1853 Genealogy," in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 482.

37. Johann Toews, *Das Wachsame Auge Gottes*, 66-90, is the source of much of the biographical information for this section.

38. For a detailed listing of his family see Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy 1764-1826," in Plett, ed, *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 361-386.

39. Johann Toews, *Das Wachsame Auge Gottes*, 71. This footnote in the manuscript is difficult to decipher. As near as I can determine the word in question is "Stellang" but the "g" could also be an "h" in which case I have no idea what the word means.

40. Robert Friedmann, *Mennonite Piety Through the Centuries* (Sugar Creek, Ohio: Schlabach Publishers, 1980), 125. The title pages bear the inscription "Johann Toews 1828" and then "Peter Toews 1870". Three pages later Peter P. Toews has noted that he received the book from his father in 1870. Another one of the title pages has a handwritten extract from Menno Simon's "Fundamentbuch". The original of this book is presently at the Mennonite Heritage Centre, 800 Shaftesbury Blvd., Winnipeg, Manitoba; courtesy of Milton and Margaret Toews, Neilberg, Saskatchewan, 1980.

41. Two Wiebe families are listed in Rosenort, Molotschna in the 1808 Revisions-Listen, namely; Heinrich Wiebe (1778) on Wirtschaft 3 and Duerck Wiebe on Wirtschaft 20: Unruh, 328-329. It is possible that Johann Toews (1793-1873) married the widow of one of these two men although this is pure speculation at this point.

42. She was the sister of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) of Lindenau and later of Kleefeld, Molotschna; Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed, *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 214-221, has additional information of Johann Plett and his family. Plett family tradition has always made a big issue out of the fact that Johann (1765-1833) was poor when he came to Russia. He was the son of a wealthy farming family in Fürstenwerder, Prussia, and had been disinherited for marrying the family maid, a Lutheran widow. Therefore it is somewhat surprising to find that Johann is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 47 in Sparrau in the 1835 census.

43. For a listing of KG-related families in Fischau, see: Plett, "Heinrich Enns (1801-1881) Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 379-386.

44. This Wirtschaft was originally settled in 1804 by Albrecht Boschman. Unruh, 310.

45. Royden K. Loewen, *Family, Church and Market: A History of a Mennonite Community Transplanted from Russia to Canada and the United States 1850-1930* (Unpublished doctoral thesis, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1991), 33-34.

46. *Mennonitische Rundschau*, July 9, 1913, courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

47. Unpublished journal, 90 pages. I am indebted to Milton Toews for allowing me photocopy these and other documents in the *Schriftum* of his grandfather Peter P. Toews (1841-1922).

48. This booklet was translated by Cornelius L. Toews (1891-1982), a great-grandson, and published in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 599-606, under the English title "The Watchful Eye of God".

49. For a description of this book see above.

50. One of the prizes of this writer's library is a copy of Schabalie, *Die Wandelnde Seele* (Stuttgart, 1863), 330 pages. This volume bears the inscription "Received from the bookbinder on the 24th of June, 1861, by Johann Toews in Fischau." A later inscription, also on the front fly leaf page, states "Maria Toews in Blumenhoff, 1869." Presumably the book was originally purchased by Johann Toews (1793-1873) in 1861 and then passed on to his youngest daughter, Maria, in 1869.

51. Another prize possession in the writer's library is Peter Peters, *Ausgewählte Schriften* (Stuttgart, 1865), 388 pages. This volume bears the following inscription "Received by Johan Toews in Friedrichthal January 17, 1866." A later inscription reads "Received on June 28, 1881, in memory of my grandmother in Kansas. Johann Toews, Gruenfeld."

52. Peter P. Toews, *Sammlung von Briefen und schriftliche Nachrichten zur Historie der Kleine Gemeinde der Mennoniten: Wie dieselbe in Suedrussland, an der Molotschna ihren Anfang genommen, die Ursachen ihres Ausgangs, Bestehung, Trennungen und Fortbestehung* (Blumenhoff, South Russia, 1873), 476 pages.

53. The poem itself is difficult to decipher. It was contained in the Abraham M. Friesen Collection, Bethel College, Newton, Kansas: see Plett, "New Discoveries: Part Two," in *Preservings* (No. 4, July), 1994, 10-11.

54. Johann Toews, "Two Poems," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 607-611.
55. Peter Toews, "Five Poems," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 863-866.
56. The details of this transaction are confirmed also by the "Memoirs" of Heinrich F. Wiens (1830-1901) the purchaser of the Wirtschaft. Wiens' family was closely connected to the KG. In 1876 he settled in Inman, Kansas: Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneer and Pilgrims*, 507.
57. Peter P. Toews, "Epistle to the Gemeinde in Manitoba 1874," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Man., 1986), 333.
58. The manuscript version of "Das Wachsame Auge Gottes" (page 77) states that Johann Toews settled "on Markus by Harms" and later that Johann Toews lived with son Cornelius Toews.
59. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 216.
60. Isaac Loewen, Letter to Peter Toews 1865, in *Leaders*, page 559.
61. *Leaders*, pages 592-611.
62. An abridged biography of Johann and Maria Toews was published in 1999: Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), pages 259-260.
63. They are listed as members no's 51 and 52 in the "Kirchen Buch Der Gemeinde Zu Alexanderwohl" translated by Velda Duerksen and Jacob A. Duerksen, and published by the Mennonite Immigrant Historical Foundation, Goessel, Kansas, 1987, under the title *Church Book of the Alexanderwohl Mennonite Church in the Molotschna Colony of South Russia*.
64. Velda Duerksen, letters to the author January 7 and February 10, 1987. See also Katie Peters, "Buller Family Records," M.B.Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba, who has listed David Buller as being married to Maria Wedel (born Oct 11, 1838), the daughter of Peter Wedel (1792-1871). After the death of David Buller his widow married for the second time to a Kornelius Fast who had five children.
65. It is possible that step-son David Buller and son-in-law Peter Buller (born 1825), emigrated to South Dakota. Helmut Huebert, *Hierschau: An Example of Mennonite Life* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1986), 90, Table X "Hierschau Emigration to the United States", lists a David Buller and a Peter Buller resident in Hierschau who emigrated and arrived in South Dakota on September 3, 1874. This is confirmed by the Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch, page 53, which lists a David Buller from Hierschau, married to a Wedel daughter. However, the Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch, page 143, also shows that the David Buller family settled in Emmethal near Alexanderwohl, Kansas. The Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch, page 71, also lists a Heinrich Buller, son of Jakob Buller of Waldheim, as resident of Hierschau at the time of his marriage in 1868.
66. Information on birth years of children Jakob and Heinrich Schulz is based on Ship Records. D. A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants On United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), 29.
67. Ship records for the S.S. Cimbria which arrived in New York on August 27, 1874, list a Jakob Barren age 41, wife Helene age 33, Children Agatha 19, Helene 17, Elizabeth 15, Gerhard 13, Cathar 9, Anna 6, Marie 3 and Sara 11 months. David A. Haury, 20. It appears that all the children except Sara are from the first wife.
68. Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch, *op.cit.*
69. Courtesy Katie Peters, "Buller Family Records".
70. Dave Willms, Drawer 1, Canal Road, Ballantine, Montana, 59006. "Letter to Velda Duerksen". Information courtesy of Lloyd Warkentin, Box A, Three Hills, Alberta, Canada, TOM 2A0.
71. Anna Toews Wiens, "Gerhard Toews Genealogy," loose leaf compilation, 1150 San Gabriel Way, San Jose, California; courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. 1988. According to the Katie Peters record, Mrs. Gerhard Toews, nee Agatha Warkentin (1810-1882), died at sea but there is no Gerhard Toews family listed as ship passengers by David A. Haury, *Passenger Lists*, for that period. Two sons of Gerhard Toews (1809-94), namely, Isaac Toews and Abraham Toews are listed in the Henderson MB Gemeindebuch.
72. *Henderson Mennonite Brethren Gemeindebuch*, pages 26-27.

73. Anna Toews Wiens, "Gerhard Toews Genealogy." According to the family history, the older children of Johann J. Buller (1842-1920) were born in Stonefeld, South Russia, which would presumably refer to Steinfeld. Some of the younger children are listed as born in Hampton, Nebraska.

74. *Henderson MB Gemeindebuch*, pages 246-247. Neither the "Korn, Oklahoma, KMB Gemeindebuch" nor the "Korn MB Gemeindebuch" lists a Heinrich Buller family and therefore they must have settled elsewhere. It should also be noted that family records show the birth date of Heinrich Buller to be December 9, 1850, whereas the "Henderson MB Gemeindebuch" shows the birth date as December 21, 1850.

75. *Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch*, page 127. These records list the family with a daughter Anna Buller born April 5, 1875.

76. See Chapter Seven, Cornelius Fast, Friedensdorf, which lists 12 KG-related families in this village.

77. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 193, e.g. his cousin Jacob W. Friesen, the minister, was known as the "small" Jacob Friesen.

78. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 38.

79. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 398-399.

80. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 40, family 95.

81. *Ibid.*, 37, family No. 85.

82. See Chapter Eleven, David Klassen, for additional information regarding this family.

83. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 109; cf. Plett, "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 236. The widow of Jakob T. Friesen married for the second time to Peter Penner of Hochstadt.

84. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 38, family 87. Jakob T. Friesen had three sons; George R. Friesen, Jakob R. Friesen who died in California, and John R. Friesen (1885-1972), Swatwell, Alberta, who translated Peter P. Isaac's, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern vom Jahre 1694 bis auf die Gegenwart* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), 93 pages--Telephone call with Mrs. Frank R. Goossen, Greenland, Manitoba, a daughter of George R. Friesen, December 12, 1988. This translation was published in 1980: Peter Isaac, *A Family Book from 1664 to 1916 and Personal Experiences* (Rosenort, Man.: Prairie View Press, 1980), 66 pages; and again in 1990, Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 179-224.

85. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 480.

86. Walter Dueck, "Our grandparents' ancestors," in *Now We Remember: Family Book of Jakob and Maria R. Klassen* (Rosenort, 1989), page 12.

87. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 384, has additional information regarding this family: Johann T. Friesen was the father of Peter W. Friesen, a well-known farmer and preacher in the Rosenort, Manitoba, Kleine Gemeinde, later the Evangelical Mennonite Conference.

88. Published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 55-56.

89. Peter Dyck, "Education in Steinbach," in Abe Warkentin, ed., *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover* (Steinbach, Man., 1974), 300.

90. Walter F. Braun, *A Biography of Peter A. 1890-1971 and Lena 1893-1991 Braun* (Sinclair, Manitoba, 1992), 4-5, has additional information regarding the Abram T. Friesen family.

91. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 39, family 39.

92. Walter Braun, "Cornelia Harms Friesen," in *Preservings*, June 1997, No. 10, Part Two, pages 25-27.

93. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in *Profile 1874*, page 38, family 88.

94. *Ibid.*, 39, family 89.

95. Frank G. Friesen, 6705 Glen Dale Dr., Arlington, Texas, 76017, has sent me a sheet of family information taken from the Bible of Dietrich M. Klassen (1835-1920), which confirms that Martin Klassen (1822-ca.82) and Dietrich M. Klassen were brothers since Dietrich is also listed as the son of Martin Klassen (1770-1841) who immigrated to Russia in 1841 and died in Rudnerweide,

Molotschna. The Bible is owned by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Minsch, LaMesa, California. The sheet of family information is from the records of Mike Penner, 717 W. Elm St., Olathe, Kansas, 66061. Frank G. Friesen letter to the author October 2, 1992. The foregoing connection is confirmed by the family charts of Henry Schapansky, letter to the author October 10, 1992. The 1880 Census Records of Marion County, Kansas, confirm that Martin Klassen was born in Prussia: Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 27, 66, 71, 153, 220, 226 and 230.

96. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 453.

97. A Johann Klassen (born 1854) is listed as family 60 in the Gnadenau Gemeindebuch. At one point I believed that he might be the son of Martin Klassen (1822-ca.82). But upon closer examination it is evident that this is not possible since Johann was born September 28, 1854, and Martin Klassen married for the second time on October 15, 1854. This was also before the 1857/8 and 1861/2 Molotschna school registers were available which showed that Martin had a son Johann born 1847. Of course, it is possible that Johann born 1847 could have died and that another son Johann was born to Martin and his second wife later. But why would they have named him Johann? Johann was the name of Elisabeth's father.

98. No Johann or Martin of appropriate age is to be found in either the ship records or the 1880 census.

99. Obituary of Agatha Klassen Friesen, *Rundschau*, November 8, 1899.

100. Telephone call with Abram P. Friesen, July 20, 1994.

101. Mrs. Friesen had died so suddenly that the undertaker, Mrs. Peter R. Reimer, nee Susanna Loewen (1852-1918), had said that she had taken some noodles out of her mouth when preparing her for burial. Telephone interview with Mrs. Elizabeth Penner, July 20, 1994.

102. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 220.

103. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," 271.

104. Henry W. Toews, "Family Record," translated and edited by Ted de Veer, Salmon Arm, B. C., recorded that his oldest brother and aunt, Johann and Helena, were born in Neukirch in 1853 and 1855.

105. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 478.

106. Courtesy of Ernest P. Toews, Box 75, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0.

107. Peter W. Toews, "Life's Chronicle," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 137-155.

108. Peter Toews, "1872-78 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 157.

109. Peter W. Toews, "Life's Chronicle," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 137-155.

110. Johann F. Toews, "Remembrances," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 159.

111. Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 68-69.

112. Johann F. Toews, P. O. Hochstadt, letter to *Rundschau*, June 6, 1894.

113. Peter L. Dueck, letter to brother Bernhard Dueck, Friedensfeld, Russia, May 14, 1884, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 58.

114. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 24, family 49.

115. Johann K. Esau, "The Esau Family Tree 1740-1933," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 199, has additional information regarding this family.

116. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort* (Blumenort, 1983), page 268.

117. Peter Toews, "Genealogy Register," in *Profile 1874*, page 30.

118. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street 1930: Part Two," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 59-60.

119. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections on our Heritage*, page 51.

120. For a photograph see, Plett, *East Reserve 125: Preserving Our Heritage* (Steinbach, 1998), page 27. His first wife and four children are buried in the Steinbach "Pioneer Cemetery, see *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, page 46.

121. Walter Unruh, "History of Peter W. Toews," in H. Gratz, ed., *Footprints on Mi-Chig-Win, Memoirs of the Sunnyslope Pioneers* (Sunnyslope, Alberta, n.d.), 447-448.

122. Peter W. Toews, "Life's Chronicle," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 137-155.

123. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 203.

124. Ted Wiebe, "Cornelius W. Toews, 1871-1946," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 100-103.
125. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," page 193.
126. See Chapter Fourteen, Peter Regehr, "for additional information regarding this family.
127. For additional information on this family see the forthcoming history of Kleeefeld, Manitoba, by Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
128. Johann F. Toews, *Aufzeichnungen aus meiner Jugendzeit, dreissig Jahre in der Klauen des Bannes, und vier Jahre im juristischen Kampf mit der Gemeinde Gottes in Christo* ("Jottings from the Years of My Youth, Thirty Years in the Claws of the Ban, and Four Years in a Court Battle with the Church of God in Christ"; (Steinbach, Man., 1928), 36 pages), the first part of which deals with Johann's boyhood experiences and has been translated by D. Plett and published as Johann F. Toews, "Remembrances," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 157-161.
129. See Chapter Two, Jakob Bartel 1764-1813, for additional information regarding this family.
130. The information of her first marriage to a Friesen is from the family records appended to Peter Toews' handwritten copy of "Das Wachsame Auge Gottes" written by his father Johann Toews (1793-1873) of Fischau, Molotschna. Peter Toews refers to her as "the widow Friesen from Hierschau".
131. For some background regarding this excommunication see, Plett, Peter P. Toews 1841-1922: Biography," in *Leaders*, page 821.
132. Cornelius Toews, "Epistle to the Gemeinde in the Molotschna and the Crimea in Ahnenfeld, March 1868," is published in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 204-206.
133. Cornelius L. Toews et. al., eds., *Cornelius P. Toews 1836-1906* (Steinbach, Man., 1973), 85 pages, provide a listing of descendants.
134. Peter W. Toews, "Life's Chronicle," in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 137.
135. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde 'Brandordnung'," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 277.
136. Peter L. Dueck, letter to the *Rundschau*, March 1, 1883.
137. Henry E. Toews, "Introduction to the Genealogy of Cornelius P. Toews," in Cornelius L. Toews et. al., eds., *Cornelius P. Toews 1836-1906*, ii.
138. Abe Warkentin, ed., *Reflections*, 14.
139. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished Journal, page 41—courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. February, 1989, page 62 of the English translation by John W. Wohlgemuth.
140. Henry N. Fast, "The Fast of Fischau," in *Preservings* (No. 4, July), 1994, 8-9.
141. Brother-in-law Jakob S. Friesen, Harvey County, Kansas, letter to the *Rundschau*, February 17, 1886.
142. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahren," *Steinbach Post*, March 9, 1965.
143. Johann F. Toews, *Aufzeichnungen aus meiner Jugendzeit...* (Steinbach Manitoba, 1928), 36 pages. Part of this book was translated and published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 157-161.
144. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street: Part Three," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part One, pages 73-74.
145. C. L. Toews, "Cornelius F. Toews," in H. Gratz, ed., *Footprints on Mi-Chig-Win, Memoirs of the Sunnyslope Pioneers*, 250-251.
146. Telephone interview with Mrs. Ben E. Toews, Steinbach, Manitoba, November 7, 1994.
147. I. Brown, "Cornelius L. Toews," in H. Gratz, ed., *Footprints on Mi-Chig-Win, Memoirs of the Sunnyslope Pioneers*, 435-436.
148. Cathy Barkman, "Anna Toews (1868-1933)," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 50-53.
149. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street, 1930, Part Four," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 80-81.

150. In the meantime, new buildings had been constructed on the yard by Cornelius B. Loewen, who had purchased the property after the Cornelius P. Toews' had lived there. Telephone interview with Mrs. Ben E. Toews, Steinbach, Manitoba, November 9, 1994.

151. Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 454, has additional information on this family.

152. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 13, family 17.

153. For a genealogical listing of the Martin M. Penner family, see Gary Penner and Irene McDonald, *The Martin M. Penner Family: A Genealogy and Address Book* (Steinbach, 1994), 32 pages.

154. Warkentin, *Reflections*, page 105, has some biographical information on Martin M. Penner; and page 134, particularly regarding Martin M. Penner involvement in the electrification of Steinbach.

155. This poem was published in Johann Toews, *Das Wachsame Auge Gottes* (Kleefeld, Man., 1908), 23-4: the poem has since been republished in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 605-606.

156. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 30, family 66.

157. Letter to the *Rundschau*, August 2, 1912.

158. Plett, "Peter P. Toews 1841-1922 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 819-858.

159. Margaret Penner Toews, "Anna Warkentin Toews," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 23-25.

160. His memoirs provide a lot information regarding this family: Abraham B. Klassen, "Life's Experiences," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 173-185.

161. Johann W. Dueck, Diary, as published in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 114; see also pages 149-150, for a letter by Johann W. Dueck to P. P. W. Toews referring to Dueck's investment in the land and some of the problems with the properties, such as delays in planting apples trees, loss of saw mills at sea, etc.

162. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 323.

163. Lloyd Penner, "Jakob T. Wiebe," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, pages 50-53.

164. Peter K. Bartel and Harvey Bartel eds., *Bartel* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1991), 68-76, has a family history and a listing of descendants.

165. No author cited, "John W. and Elisabeth Toews," in H. Gratz, ed., *Footprints on Mi-Chig-Win, Memoirs of the Sunnyslope Pioneers* (Sunnyslope, Alberta, n.d.), 257-259.

166. Peter W. Friesen, *Homesteading in the Near North* (Crooked Creek, Alberta, 1984), 45 pages.

167. *Preservings*, No.11, Dec 1997, page 55.

168. No author cited, "John W. and Elisabeth Toews," 255-257.

169. Plett, "Gerhard Goossen 1836-1872 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 707-718.

170. Peter P. Toews, "1872-1878 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 164-165.

171. *Ibid.*, 166.

172. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 30, family 66.

173. Heinrich Enns, "An epistle from Gnadenau, Kansas, January 16, 1877," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 535.

174. Johann F. Toews, "Remembrances," 161.

175. Peter P. Toews, "A letter to my mother in Kansas, June 28, 1892," as transcribed in a journal entitled, "Copie Verschiedenen Briefe gemischter Inhalt," unpublished letter book, Gruenfeld, Manitoba, Peter Toews Collection Three, courtesy of Milton and Margaret Toews, Neilberg, Saskatchewan, 1981. The letter book contains various letters which Toews wrote regarding his decision to join with Holdeman, as well as various letters to his family in Kansas.

176. For further comments in this regard, see Plett, "Peter Toews 1841-1922 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 839.

177. John R. Goossen et al, *Gerhard Goossen Family Book Born 1811 Died 1854* (Rosenort, Man., 1982), 8, 12, 107-110, has additional information regarding this family.

178. Erma Neufeld, "The Kornelius Doerksen (1824-1888) Genealogy," unpublished family history, has a listing of this family.
179. Gnadenau Gemeindebuch, family 56.
180. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Geschlechts Register," unpublished manuscript, Inman, Kansas—courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1988, has a listing of the family of Kornelius Doerksen (1789-1878).
181. Katie Peters, "Kornelius Duerksen (1789-1988)," unpublished genealogy, courtesy of Mennonite Brethren Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba, has additional genealogical information regarding this family.
182. David A. Haury, *Mennonite Immigrants*, page 28.
183. Kornelius Duerksen, "Day Book," unpublished account of the immigration journey, received courtesy of Erma Duerksen Neufeld, Dallas, Oregon, 1986.
184. Cornelius Duerksen, "Diary July to September 1874," and "Rules and regulations for the Corporation of the Immigrants to America," in no author, *The Family History of Cornelius F. Duerksen: Family Tree Book From 1881 to April 1971* (n.p., 1971), 1- 5.
185. Kornelius Duerksen, letter to Johann T. Enns, Rosenort, Manitoba, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 565-566.
186. Johann T. Duerksen quoted in Jo Ferguson, ed., *Jakob Sawatzky Family 1856 - 1988* (3105 Holman Ct., Midwest City, Oklahoma, 73110, 1988), 45-59.
187. Anyone requiring general information regarding the Mennonite settlement at Korn and Weatherford in Oklahoma is referred to Lloyd Chester Penner, *The Mennonites on the Washita River: The Culmination of Four Centuries of Migrations* (dissertation, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, Oklahoma, 1976), 309 pages.
188. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 30, family 66.
189. Jo Ferguson, *Jakob Sawatzky Family 1856 - 1988*, 45-59, has additional information regarding this family.
190. Erma Neufeld was the mother of Kevin Ens Rempel, Archivist at Centre of Mennonite Brethren Studies, Fresno, California.
191. Korn KMB Gemeindebuch, page 12.
192. Allan Teichroew, "Gordon Friesen: writer, Radical and Ex-Mennonite," *Mennonite Life* (June, 1983), Vol. 38, No. 2, 4-17.
193. Gordon Friesen, *Flamethrowers* (Caxton Press, Caldwell, Idaho. 1936).
194. Menno Duerksen, *Dear God, I'm, only a boy* (233 Crestmere Place, Memphis, Tennessee, 38112, 1986), 7-8 and 25.
195. Menno Duerksen, 416.
196. The birthdate of January 19, 1795, for Isaac Braun was recorded by Annie Klassen, Maryfield, Saskatchewan; Telephone interview Sept 9, 1987. These dates were later published by the Jakob B. Kroeker family in *Memories of Mr. & Mrs Jakob B. Kroeker* (Country Graphics, Rosenort, Manitoba, 1987), 40; cf. Martha Goering, *Klaas Friesen, 1818-1871 Genealogy* (Burton, Kansas, 1968), page 12, who indicated that Isaac Braun was born in 1785, and that he was the son of Peter Braun born 1760. The birth date of 1795 seems more logical given the age of the children and wife and therefore is the date accepted by this writer.
197. Jakob Braun (born 1769) also had a daughter Anna Braun (born 1797). It has been suggested that she was the Anna Braun who married Abraham Matthies (1796-1860), son of Jakob Matthies (1760-1833) who settled in Altona, Molotschna, in 1805: Unruh, 251. Jakob Matthies' daughter Margaretha married for the second time to KG minister Klaas Friesen (1793-1870) Altona, and later Rosenort, Molotschna. This, however, was questioned by Arnold Neufeldt-Fast, 3-109 Marlborough Ave., Kitchener, Ontario, N2M 1H7, letter to the author November 8, 1992; Upon examining the 1835 census records, Rev. John Braun, formerly Steinbach, Manitoba, has concluded that the Anna Braun in question was the daughter of the Jakob Braun who settled in Tiegenghagen, Molotschna, in 1805: Braun letter to the author December 17, 1993.
198. Unruh, 308, 332 and 337.

199. Cornelius Toews, "Familienbuch," 3.
200. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1865-6," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 61.
201. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 270. This Jakob Braun lived in Schardau and at one time belonged to the KG: Peter P. Toews, "Anhang Number One," in Plett, ed., *History and Events* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982), 68; cf. Abraham F. Thiessen, letter to Peter P. Toews, March 15, 1874, published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 10. This connection cannot be verified at the present time but appears to be a logical hypothesis for further study. Jakob Braun got into trouble with the KG when a complaint was made to Aeltester Johann F. Friesen that Braun had offended the Sabbath because his miller was operating his mill on a Sunday: Abraham F. Thiessen, *Ein Brief nur fuer die Mennoniten im Berdjanschen Kriege* (Odessa, 1872), 7.
202. I am indebted to Henry N. Fast for providing this information.
203. *Rundschau*, 1913, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, quoted in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 224.
204. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 220.
205. Peter M. Kroeker, letter to Peter Toews, Dec. 27, 1874, in *Leaders*, pages 54-55.
206. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 208, states that the Froese children in Rosenort, Manitoba, were the cousins of Johann Regier (1850-1926) of Goessel, Marion County, Kansas. I am indebted to Alice Fast Kuenstang, 3001 Don Ray Dr., Jefferson, Nebraska, 65109, for providing me with this information. Alice Fast Kuenstang, letter to the author April 21, 1991.
207. They are the forebears of all the Holdeman Froese families. The children of Franz Froese (1825-1913) were first cousins to Mrs. Johann A. Fast, nee Marie Regier (1854-1935) of Goessel, Marion County, Kansas. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 209. According to a letter of Alice Fast Kuenstang, 3001 Don Ray Dr., Jefferson City, Mo., 65109, dated April 30, 1991, Marie Regier (1854-1935) was the daughter of Abraham Regier (1813-72) and Elisabeth Froese (1820-96).
208. *Preservings*, No. 11, Dec 1997, pages 97-99.
209. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 395.
210. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 166.
211. This information probably came via Cornelius Vogts from Marienthal who came to visit at the Friesen home in Rosenfeld on September 17, 1873, together with his in-laws, the Cornelius F. Friesens.
212. For a listing of descendants see: Martha Goering, "Friesen Genealogy: Nickoli Friesen" (Burton, Kansas, 1967), photocopied, 146 pages. According to the information given, Margaretha Braun was the daughter of Peter Braun (born 1785). However, other sources give the name of her father as Isaac Braun and his birth date as being 1795, which has been accepted as correct: Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 231, footnote 85.
213. They were the grandparents of Martha Friesen Goering, Burton, Kansas, who compiled four family books relating to the KG, including the "Friesen Genealogy: Nickoli Friesen" above referred to.
214. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 104.
215. Plett, "Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 347.
216. Anna Bartel Friesen, "Katharina J. Classen Generation 3," in Mrs. Peter J. Rempel, *Genealogy of the descendants of Jakob Classen 1792* (North Newton, Kansas, 1971), 6.
217. For a listing of descendants see Martha Goering, *The Descendants of Johann Krause 1816-1868* (Burton, Kansas, 1979), 125 pp.
218. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Family Album," 1952, unpublished family records, courtesy of Willie Thiessen, Parlier Ave., Fresno, California, page 46. This is the only source to date providing a birth year for Jakob Braun. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 46, provides the birth date of Elisabeth Friesen as June 7, 1819 as opposed to the June 7, 1820, date provided by Johann P. Friesen. Thiessen provides 1889 as the year of her death.
219. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 449-98.

220. Mrs. Peter B. Klassen, Familienbuch, unpublished family records, Steinbach, Manitoba, contains birth and death dates of Jakob K. Barkman (1820-1902); courtesy of Gertruda Klassen (1893-1987), Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981. Gertrude Klassen was the daughter of Peter B. Klassen (1852-1930), the son of David Klassen (1813-1900), KG delegate to America in 1873.

221. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 224; Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 280-281.

222. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 20, family 39.

223. Interview with Jakob W. Friesen, 1981. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 277, has more information regarding this family.

224. In a letter to the *Rundschau* of March 23, 1898, Heinrich Rempel responds to a letter of Jakob Wiens of the Crimea (his wife's cousin), who has asked for the whereabouts of Peter Rempel born 1844. In his letter Heinrich Rempel mentions that his brother Peter has moved to Ufa, near the Asian border. He also mentions that Peter's wife was a daughter of Jakob Bergman (Barkman) and that she was a cousin to him (Jakob Wiens). Heinrich Rempel also mentions that his wife is a step-daughter to Bernard Warkentin, formerly of Waldheim, and that he and Jakob Wiens, who he believes to be about his own age, have frequently met each other at the home of the aforementioned Jakob Bergman of Waldheim and spent their time together playing as boys. I am indebted to Henry Fast for this information. Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 224 and 231, has additional information on the Rempel family.

225. Peter H. Dueck, ed., *Abraham L. Dueck and Elisabeth Dueck and their descendants* (Kleefeld, 1965), page 21.

226. *Ibid.*, Peter H. Dueck states that Peter Rempel (1844-1915) died in Kansas.

227. *Ibid.* Peter H. Dueck states that Jakob Rempel (1873-1976) died in Kelowna, British Columbia. Alvin Rempel of Rosenort is his grandson. Dianne Rempel and Alvin Rempel, Box 156, Rosenort, Manitoba, R0G 1W0, letter to the author December 6, 1990, wherein they also provide a complete listing of the 12 children of Peter Rempel (1844-1915).

228. Orlando Harms, *The Journey of a Church: A Walk Through One Hundred Years of the Life and Times of the Hillsboro Mennonite Brethren Church 1881-1981* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1987), 63-66. Peter P. Rempel died in California.

229. Letter to the *Rundschau*, October 24, 1906.

230. The available information does not record her first name. However, the 1835 census listing of the Isaak Braun family has only two daughters who could possibly be the one who had married Mr. Wiens since they others are identified; therefore she must be Anna or Maria.

231. Son Jakob Wiens, letter to the *Rundschau*, March 2, 1898.

232. I am indebted to Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, for this information. Nothing further is known about this family at the present time but it seems quite likely that they were related to other KG Wiens families especially those found in the Crimea. e.g. Jakob Wiens (1813-93) who was one of the KG pioneers when the Crimea opened for settlement in 1860; Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 493-495.

233. Abraham Friesen, letter to Kronsgarten, 1831, in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 273-275.

234. Much of this information is confirmed by Anne Taves, Newton, Kansas, in a letter to the author dated August 22, 1982.

235. See Lori Scharfenberg, "Anna Bartel Eidse 1889-1954," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, page 31, footnote 1.

236. She was the sister of Cornelius S. Plett (1820-1900) Kleefeld, Molotschna, who settled in Blumenhof, Manitoba, in 1875. Wilhelmina Plett was the aunt to Johann Harder (1811-75), Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde; see Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 214-221, for additional information on the Plett family.

237. Plett, "Heinrich Enns 1807-1881 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 379-386.

238. See also Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), pages 126-127.

239. Yvonne Lupky and Gerhard B. Doerksen, eds., *Doerksen: The Genealogy of Gerhard and Helena Doerksen 1767-1984* (Steinbach, Man., 1984), 93 pages, have a listing of descendants.

240. Albert H. Hiebert and John H. Toews, eds., *The Family of Johann Hiebert 1816-1875* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1975), 72-80.
241. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*. 479. The birth year of Peter Warkentin is established by the 1835 census which lists his father Gerhard Martin Warkentin in Pordenau.
242. Plett, "Boschmans in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished paper, 6 pages, had additional information regarding the family of Heinrich Boschman.
243. Heinrich Enns, letter to Peter P. Toews, January 20, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 64.
244. As recorded by neighbour Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," trans. by August Schmidt, trans. by August Schmidt, unpublished journal, 67 and 69.
245. Nick P. Wiebe, *The History of the Alexanderfeld Congregation* (Hillsboro, 1982), page 7.
246. Anne Taves, Newton, Kansas, letter to the author, August 22, 1982. She was a granddaughter of Cornelius and Cornelia Toews.
247. No author, *History of the Congregations Church of God in Christ, Mennonite* (Hesston, Kansas, 1963), 36. Johann D. Dueck (1856-1918) was the first pastor of the Alexanderfeld congregation. Nick Wiebe, 8-9.
248. Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," page 221.
249. Nick P. Wiebe, 8.
250. Albert H. Hiebert and John H. Toews, *The Family of Johann Hiebert 1816-1875* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1975), 15-20, have a listing of descendants.
251. Anne Taves 1200 E. Broadway, Apt 313, Newton, Kansas, letter to the author August 22, 1982.
252. Nick P. Wiebe, 10.
253. Cornelius Toews, "Familienbuch."
254. Isaac Loewen to Peter P. Toews, 1865, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 559.
255. Peter Wiebe, letter to Peter Toews, Nov. 22, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 41.
256. Peter W. Toews, letter to Peter P. Toews, Russia, Dec. 31, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 58.
257. Peter W. Toews to Peter P. Toews, Jan. 12, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 61-62.
258. Klaas J. B. Reimer, ed., *Das 60 Jahrige Jubilaeum* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1935), 32.
259. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections On Our Heritage* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1971), 53, contains a good deal of biographical information on the children of Peter K. Barkman.
260. Niece, Aganetha Toews Penner (Mrs. M. M.), letter to the *Rundschau* March 9, 1910.
261. Obituary of Peter K. Barkman, *Rundschau* February 14, 1917. The obituary reports the year of the fire as 1870.
262. Peter Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch," page 41.
263. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 12.
264. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections*, 55.
265. Marie Doerksen and Margaret Klassen, *Genealogy of Peter K. Barkman 1826-1975* (Steinbach, Man., 1977), page 1. This book contains a listing of the descendants of Peter K. Barkman as well as biographical information of all his children.
266. Plett, "Martin Warkentin Genealogy," 481-482.
267. Plett, "Peter K. Barkman 1826-1917, *Martyrs' Mirror*," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 130-131.
268. Plett, "Peter K. Barkman 1826-1917," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, pages 40-46.
269. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 13 and 62.
270. *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, page 19.
271. Elisabeth Reimer Friesen and Royden K. Barkman, "Jakob T. Barkman 1848-1935, Heuboden," in *Preservings*, No. 13, pages 68-70.

272. Plett, "Johann S. 'Asef' Friesen 1853-1917," in *Preservings*, No. 14. [age 99.
273. Frank F. Reimer, "Peter K. Barkman (1826-1917): A Pioneer Photograph," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 137-138.
274. Cathy Barkman, "Peter T. Barkman (1861-1936)," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec. 1996, Part Two, pages 32-36.
275. Maria Doerksen and Margaret Klassen, page 1.
276. Johann T. Barkman was married to Agatha Enns, daughter of Peter Enns (1822-96): Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 14. Her aunt Anna Enns (born 1845) was married to pioneer school teacher Abraham Harms (1833-1909) in Hillsboro, Kansas. Her uncle Gerhard Enns (1828-97) lived in York County, Nebraska. Her aunt Maria Enns (1819-62) was married for the first time to Martin Thielmann of Nikolaidorf and later to Jakob L. Friesen (1837-1902) of Jansen, Nebraska. I am indebted to Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, for providing this information. For more information, see Chapter Six, Peter Enns 1791-1857.
277. Martin Klassen (1822-ca.88) was the son of Martin Klassen (b. 1770) and Agatha Harder (b. 1796). Martin Klassen (b. 1770) was married for the first time to the widow Johann Martens, nee Katharina Toews (1760-1817). Martin Klassen (b. 1770) was the son of Martin Klassen (d. 1774), whose widow Elisabeth remarried in 1775 to Kornelius Epp. The Epp family was listed at Simonsdorf in the 1776 Census: Heuboden Gemeinde. Martin Klassen (b. 1770) had a brother Franz (1773-1820) who emigrated to Russia in 1818, and whose widow Helena Dyck (b. 1780) married for the second time to Heinrich Balzer (1800-46), famous KG theologian: courtesy Henry Schapansky, letters to the author October 10, 1992 and January 4, 1998 and family charts. Martin Klassen (b. 1770) had a son Dirk Klassen (1835-1920) who settled in Kansas in 1874 and a daughter Katharina Klassen (1819-99) married for the first time to Heinrich Friesen (1815-50), Ohrloff, for the second time to Klaas Friesen (1825-53), Rosenort, and for the third time to Cornelius Enns (1832-79), Blumstein, son of KG Aeltester Heinrich Enns. The Cornelius Enns family joined the KMB and moved to Gnadenau, Kansas in 1874: Johann Harder letter to *Rundschau*, April 5, 1899--courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
278. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," 472.
279. Abraham L. Dueck, "Brandordnung records," courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, as quoted in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 191.
280. Peter P. Toews, "1872-1878 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 153.
281. Peter P. Toews, "1872-1878 Diary," 164-166. It is recorded further that on August 11, 1874, Elisabeth Klassen was excommunicated because of _____. On September 15 she was again reaccepted.
282. Ship lists published in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 66.
283. Johann P. Friesen, "Familienbuch," unpublished family records, unpaginated journal.
284. Peter W. Toews, letter to Peter P. Toews, January 12, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 63.
285. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 27, family 58.
286. Mrs. Jakob E. Classen, California, refers to a Martin A. Klassen (1861-1954) who was Martin Klassen's cousin: Mrs. Jakob E. Classen letter to the author, 1980, received courtesy of Dick Klassen, Blumenort, Manitoba, formerly Riverton, Manitoba.
287. According to "The Plot Map of Hoffnungsthal Village located on Section 17, Township 20, Range 2 East, Liberty Township, Marion County" Dietrich Martin Klassen (1835-1920) owned 80 acres on the south side of the Hoffnungsthal village street which was located on the half mile of the section. His yard may have been located approximately a third of a mile from the east limit of the section with the South Cottonwood River crossing the property approximately 200 yards south of the north limit of the property. I acknowledge with thanks, Raymond F. Wiebe, Wichita, Kansas, who was kind enough to take the writer to view this location on February 10, 1989. Hoffnungsthal is famous as the original site of the Loewen adobe house which was later moved to Hillsboro; see Henry Loewen, *They Live in Hope: A Guide to Hillsboro's Pioneer Adobe House Culture of Central Kansas 1874-1900* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1986), 14. Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy 1764-1826," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 386, fn 117, has incorrectly attributed this farm to

Martin Klassen (1822-1882) who lived in Gnadenau.

288. Jane Friesen, Dinuba, California, letter to the author September 6, 1980.

289. Cornelius Toews, "Family Book as continued by Peter W. Toews," page 3, gives the death date as August 22, 1840. The year 1840 is obviously a transcription error but the date August 22 is taken to be correct.

290. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 25, family 51.

291. See Koop families in the Molotschna, Chapter Twelve, for additional information.

292. This information is from Allan Peters, "Family Charts," unpublished genealogy sheets, Fresno, California, 1986.

293. Korn MB Gemeindebuch, page 194—received courtesy of Jo Ferguson, August, 1988.

294. From a review of the families included in the 1808 Revisions-Listen it would appear that Anna Wiebe (1801-81), wife of Jakob Toews (1805-73), was the daughter of Peter Wiebe listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 2 in Lindenau, Molotschna. The family is recorded as follows in 1808: "Peter Wiebe, age 43, from Marienburg, Landwirt; Wife Anna 39, Children Johann 11, Abraham 9 and Anna 7. Property: 1 wagon, 1/2 plough, 6 horses and 6 cattle. Unruh, 311. This proposition is based primarily on the fact that she is the only Anna Wiebe born 1801 listed who is the correct age. The fact that the parents of Jakob Toews (1805-73) also pioneered in Lindenau in 1804 tends to corroborate this theory.

295. Jakob B. Toews, letter to the *Rundschau*, July 5, 1899, reporting his mother's obituary.

296. Johann B. Toews, "Memoirs," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 163.

297. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, page 59.

298. Peter W. Toews, letter to the *Rundschau* July 5, 1899—courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

299. Johann B. Toews quoted in Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 37.

300. Peter P. Toews, Letter collection, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 23-24.

301. *Ibid.*

302. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, pages 315-317, for considerable information on this family and their children.

303. Gerhard F. Wiebe, "Economic development of the East Reserve," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 228.

304. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 136.

305. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde Brandordnung," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 270.

306. Ted Wiebe, *Heinrich F. Wiebe Family Book 1851-1992* (Box 363, Benite, Manitoba, 1992), 112 pages.

307. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," page 14.

308. Anna Wiebe deVeer, "Memoirs," 2 pages, courtesy Ted deVeer, Salmon Arm, B. C.

309. He was the son of Johann de Veer: Ted De Veer, *The Isaac de Veer Family* (1050 63rd St S.E., Salmon Arm, B.C. V13 4M3), 3. Johann de Veer had one full sister, namely, Maria de Veer (1842-1916) who was married to Klaas B. Friesen (1838-1922) of Steinbach, Manitoba. They had two half-brothers, Jakob Regehr (1832-1906) and Isaac Regehr, and one half sister, Katharina Regehr (1822-1900): Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 23 and 28. Information courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986. See also Chapter Fourteen, Peter Regehr 1740-1811.

310. Gerhard de Veer, "My Life's Story," in Ted de Veer, ed., *The Isaac de Veer Family*, pages 17-27.

311. Anna B. Toews Wiebe de Veer, "Biography," in Ted de Veer *The Isaac de Veer Family*, 15-16.

312. Ted deVeer, letter to author Dec 6, 1994.

313. Anna Toews Wiebe deVeer, Reflections, unpublished memoirs, 2 pages, courtesy of Ted de Veer, Salmon Arm, B. C., with English translation.

314. Jakob T. Wiebe *Autobiography* (Greenland, Manitoba, 1965), 12 pages; see also Edwin Wiebe and Edwin Penner *The Jakob T. Wiebe Family Book: And Experiences by the Children and Grandchildren* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1978), 61 pages; see also Ted Wiebe, *Heinrich F. Wiebe Family Book 1851-1992* (Benito, Manitoba, 1992), 112 pages, for a more recent family update, focusing on son Jakob T. Wiebe and his descendants.
315. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 12.
316. John G. Penner, "Rev. Martin Penner (1849-1928), Greenland," in *Preservings*, No. 11, Dec 1997, pages 85-87.
317. Frank and Winnie Barkman, *Jakob B. Toews Family Register 1855-1938* (Swalwell, Alberta, 1973), 37 pages, has additional information regarding this family.
318. H. L. Toews, "Jakob B. Toews," in H. Gratz, ed., *Footprints on Mi-Chig-Win, Memoirs of the Sunnyslope Pioneers* (Sunnyslope, Alberta, n.d.), 437-438.
319. Frank Barkman et. al., eds., *Jakob B. Toews Family Register* (Calgary, Alberta, 1981), 127 pages.
320. Cathy Barkman, "Anna Toews (1868-1933): Midwife," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 50-53.
321. Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 442, has additional information regarding her family.
322. Henry N. Fast, "Jakob S. Friesen," in *Preservings* No., (July, 1993), 7.
323. Jeannie L. Hiebert, "Jakob S. Friesen (1862-1931): 'Drekjha Friese,'" in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec. 1996, Part Two, pages 10-13.
324. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections*, 51.
325. Nick P. Wiebe, 4.
326. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 316.
327. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections*, 101.
328. John B. Toews, *Memoirs of Johann Barkman Toews* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1961), 46 pp, also published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 163-170.
329. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 54, family 140.
330. Plett, "Wiens families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 517.
331. Jakob W. Toews, "Familienbuch 1925," Kleefeld, Manitoba, recorded by son Jakob W. Toews, Kleefeld, Manitoba.
332. Obituary of Maria Toews Rempel, *Familienfreund*.
333. KG ministerial election records, as quoted in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 160.
334. Larry Toews and Agnes Wiebe, *Family Record of Jakob Wiebe Toews 1836-1920* (Pisek, North Dakota, 1979), 64 pages, has a listing of the family.
335. Jakob W. Toews, "Dieses Buch gehört Jakob W. Toews, Kleefeld, Box 25, Manitoba, Canada, 1925," unpublished journal, unpaginated—courtesy of Jeannie Davies, R.R.3, Thunder Bay, Ontario, P7C 4V2.
336. Willie Toews, *P. W. Toews Family Ledger 1887-1969* (Linden, Alberta, 1969), 8 pages.
337. Telephone interview with Peter A. Toews, Steinbach, Manitoba, December 9, 1994.
338. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 89.
339. Peter B. Fast also wrote a short memoir of his life, "Autobiography," October 20, 1949, unpublished, three pages, translated in English—courtesy of Cornie Fast, Blumenort, Manitoba, ROA 2A0, 1998.
340. Kerry Fast, "The Fastis," unpublished paper written for Grade 12 history course at Steinbach Bible College, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982, 7.
341. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 34, family 76.
342. KG ministerial election records, as quoted in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 160.
343. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 89-91.
344. Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 19, 26, 34, 41, 58, 63 and 66.
345. Ted de Veer, letter to the author, January 22, 1998.

346. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde Brandordnung," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 278.
347. Johann W. Dueck, "History and Events," in Plett, ed., *History and Events* (Steinbach, 1982), page 91.
348. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 322.
349. *Ibid*, 323.
350. Cornelius Toews, "Family record," as continued by son Jakob W. Toews, page 3, as trans. by Ted De Veer, 1050-63rd St. S.E., Salmon Arm, B. C., V1E 4M3.
351. According to the Korn KMB Gemeindebuch, page 13, Isaac Friesen was listed as the son of a Heinrich Friesen. However, no such family is listed in Fischau in the 1835 census. There is, however, the family of Jakob Bernard Friesen with a son Isaac age 1 and a son Heinrich age 12 who is likely the Heinrich Friesen (1822-1903) who settled in Inman, Kansas, in the 1870s: see Plett, "Baergens in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished paper, page 6.
352. Peter Janzen, letter to the *Rundschau* 1908, page 7—courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba. Unfortunately I do not have the complete citation for the particular issue. However, the letter refers to the death of his son Johann who died on September 20, 1908, and so the letter may have been published in October or November.
353. KG ministerial election records, as quoted in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 154.
354. Isaac Loewen, letter to Peter P. Toews [undated, 1865], in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 567.
355. Isaac Loewen, letter to Peter P. Toews July 21, 1865, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 569.
356. See also Peter P. Toews, "Ein Gedicht ueber die Auswanderung," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 882-883, where Toews makes the same statement although he does not mention Friesen by name.
357. Heinrich Enns, letter to Peter Toews, Blumenhoff, Borosenko, August 1866, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 387.
358. Heinrich Reimer, "A record of the 1869 reconciliation," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 641.
359. Peter P. Toews, "1872-1878 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 156.
360. David V. Wiebe, *Grace Meadow*, map of Gnadenau village in the picture plates.
361. As published in Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 52-3.
362. Jo Ferguson, letter to the author April 6, 1990. These sources include the *Washita County Enterprise*, *The Christian Leader*, *Mennonitische Rundschau* and the *Custer County Republican* which had not been individually cited.
363. Plett, "Boschmanns in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished paper, Steinbach, Manitoba, revised 1992, 4-5, has additional information.
364. Marie Zacharias, "Family records," transcribed unpublished family records from spiral notebook, received courtesy of Jo Ferguson, Midwest City, Oklahoma, 1988.
365. Gordon Friesen, *Flamethrowers* (Caxton Press, Caldwell, Idaho. 1936).
366. Peter Janzen (born 1850) is the son of Jakob Janzen. Katie Peters has listed this Jakob Janzen as the son of Rev. Cornelius Janzen (born 1780) of Petershagen, Molotschna, co-founder of the KG: Katie Peters, *Genealogy of Johann Janzen 1752-1977* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1977), 5 and 21. However, this connection does not seem to be confirmed by the 1835 census: cf Jakob Janzen, letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* 1908, where he refers to his siblings and in-laws who remained in Russia. Unfortunately I do not have the reference of the exact issue of the *Rundschau*.
367. Peter Janzen was married to Agatha Enns (born 1855), daughter of Kornelius Enns (1832-79) of Gnadenau, Kansas. Kornelius was the son of KG Aeltester Heinrich Enns (1801-81) of Fischau, Molotschna. The Korn KMB Gemeindebuch states that Helena Janzen (born 1885) was the daughter of Jakob and Adelgunda Janzen, but this may be in error. The other possibility is that Peter Janzen was married first to Adelgunda, and then to Agatha Enns.

Chapter Eighteen

Abraham von Riesen 1756-1810

Section One: Abraham von Riesen 1756-1810.

¹ A historical sketch of the family of Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) and Margaretha Wiebe (1754-1810) was published in 1987 in Plett, ed., *Profile of the Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde 1874* (Steinbach, Man.: Crossway Publications, 1987), pages 265-293. Additional information has come to light since that time and, therefore, it seemed appropriate to update the same. Abraham and Margaretha founded a dynasty and their family was to become the most prominent in the Kleine Gemeinde (KG). As will become evident in the following pages, the descendants of Abraham and Margaretha encompassed many of the spiritual and secular leaders of this denomination throughout the 19th century. The family also included a number of influential members of the wider Mennonite brotherhood in Russia as well as in America.

Great-grandson Johann I. Friesen (1860-1941) of Steinbach, Manitoba, and later Meade, Kansas, an avid genealogist, has written the following about the family:

Abraham von Riesen moved from Kalteherberge to Russia in 1800. The above Abraham von Riesen was my great-grandfather and moved as is mentioned from Kalteherberg, West Prussia, to South Russia and settled in the village of Ohrloff. The family name 'von Riesen' was changed to 'Friesen' in Russia, but I don't know the reason; maybe because they had changed the word 'von' to 'F'. The Elder of the Anabaptists from Dortrecht, who wrote the *Martyrs' Mirror*, also wrote 'von' as 'Thielmann Janz von Braght'.

That our name was 'von Riesen' at one time is confirmed by the fact that I have a letter in hand written by my grandfather, Klaas Friesen, to his brother, Peter von Riesen, in Schidlitz, West Prussia, on August 23, 1843, and where he signed his name as 'Klaas von Riesen'. He mentions in the same letter about his brother, 'Our brother Abraham von Riesen has been sickly for a time but is well at present as is also his wife.' Abraham von Riesen was the second Elder of the Kleine Gemeinde. Great-grandfather Abraham von Riesen was born September 28, 1756, and died March, 1810. He reached the age of 53 years and 5 months. He was married to Margaretha Wiebe who was born December, 1754 and died June, 1810 at the age of 55 years and 5 months. They were married in January, 1779 and lived together for about 31 years.¹

Ancestors.

Only little is presently known about the earlier Prussian history of this family. The family lived in Tiegenhagen as immigration records show that son Peter was born there in 1779.² A widow Friesen is listed in the village in the 1776 Konsignation, ". . . 2 sons, mm, Orloffelfelde Gemeinde." It has been suggested that Abraham von Riesen was one of the two sons listed. Henry Schapansky has questioned this proposition, writing as follows;

This is certainly possible--I have located one son Nickolas--although I rather doubt it, on the basis that Abraham was probably of conservative views and this would not fit in with an Orloffelfelde Gemeinde connection (Frisian). Also, as far as I know, no Wiebes married into the Frisian Church before 1820 (approximately).³

Genealogist Alan Peters, Fresno, California, has searched the Tiegenort Lutheran Church records and discovered a Maria von Riesen born December 18, 1753, daughter of Peter von Riesen and Anna Regier. He speculates ". . . that these two are also the parents of Abraham, the Kleine Gemeinde progenitor. As you know his oldest son was a Peter, and one of his elder daughters was an Anna."⁴ More evidence will be required before either one or a composition of the above propositions can be accepted as conclusive.

The possible family connections of Mrs. Abraham von Riesen, nee Margaretha Wiebe, should not be overlooked. Matrilineal networks were extremely important in a conservative intellectual community such as the KG.⁵

The Wiebe family was prominent in Prussia. The famous Adam Wiebe (died 1653) served as an engineer for the City of Danzig. Gerhard Wiebe (1725-96), Ellerwald, was Aeltester of the Elbing Gemeinde from 1778 to 1796, a period coinciding with the formative years of KG founders. Aeltester Wiebe had considerable influence on them particularly through his 20 article *Confession of Faith* which they regarded as an authoritative exposition of evangelical doctrine.⁶ The identification of Margaretha's family would provide valuable information as to why she, her husband, and children made the decisions they did.

Abraham von Riesen 1756-1810.

As already stated the Abraham von Riesen family lived in Tiegenhagen where oldest son Peter was born in 1779. The village of Tiegenhagen was located more or less in the middle of the Grosswerder, a low-lying triangle of land situated between the city of Danzig (today Gdansk, Poland) on the Baltic Sea to the west, the City of Elbing to the east, and the city of Marienburg at the south tip.

Some time between 1793 and 1798 the Abraham von Riesen family moved to Kalteherberg. This village was located within a few miles of the Frisches Haff, an inlet of the Baltic Sea between the mouths of the Weichsel and Nogat Rivers.⁷ The village does not appear on the Konsignation of 1776, a census listing of Mennonite families in Prussia, since it was not included in Prussia at the time. The area was annexed in 1793 at which time a census was completed but Abraham and Margaretha were not yet resident there.⁸ Ironically another family by the same name was living in the village at this time, namely, Abraham von Riesen (1757-1829), son of Paul von Riesen from Fürstenwerder.⁹

But Abraham and Margaretha were resident in Kalteherberge by 1798 when son Peter was listed from there at his baptism. At his baptism in 1801 son Abraham was shown as being from Kalteherberge.¹⁰

The families in the villages of Tiegenhagen and Kalteherberg belonged to the Flemish Branch of the Mennonite Church. They were members of the Tiegenhagen Gemeinde. The house of worship of the congregation was in the village of the same name located some four miles south of Kalteherberg.¹¹ Tiegenhagen was one of the older villages in the Werder, founded circa 1350. The Tiegenhagen congregation had become independent of the mother congregation in Danzig in 1639.¹²

Klaas Reimer (1770-1837), founder of the KG, was born in Petershagen, about two miles southwest. Accordingly Ohm Klaas and the von Riesen children would have been acquainted with each other.¹³ In fact, one-quarter of the families who would later join the KG in Russia and one-half of the "core group" families had their roots in the Tiegenhagen Gemeinde.¹⁴

In addition to farming, Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) was a grist miller ("Grütz müller").¹⁵ In 1803 the Abraham von Riesen family left Kalteherberg and emigrated to the Molotschna Colony in South Russia, located some 100 verst north of the Black Sea. They are listed in the immigration records: "Friesen, Abraham, Kalteherberge, Grütz-müller, to ... Molotschna, married ... 8 children."¹⁶ The family arrived at their new home on June 15, 1805, and settled on Wirtschaft 10 in the village of Ohrloff, one of the more progressive of the Molotschna villages. The family is listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Abraham Friesen 52 from Kalteherberg, landowning farmer, wife Margaretha 54, children Johann 19, David 17, Claasz 15 and Regina 14. Property, 4 wagons, 1 plow, 2 harrows, 7 horses, 14 cattle, 1 sheep, 250 tschwert unthreshed grain and 35 loads of hay.¹⁷

The property owned by Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) was considerably more than the colony average of 7 or 8 cattle and 1 or 2 horses per farmer, probably somewhat representative of early KG families.¹⁸ A study of the Prussian roots of the KG revealed that the parents of one-third of the "core group" of KG members were of "above average" (mm) wealth, compared to an average of 14 per cent among Prussian immigrants to the Molotschna, and compared to the average of 25 per cent among Mennonite residents in Prussia in 1776.

Possibly exhausted by the pioneering experience, both Abraham and Margaretha died within five years of settling in their new homeland. The causes of their deaths are not known. Most sources give the date of death of Abraham as March, 1810, but Gerhard T. Thiessen has provided a death date of August, 1809.¹⁹

Sources.

I acknowledge with special thanks the many individuals who have provided information for the present compilation. An effort has been made to credit all the contributors in the endnotes. Two sources deserve special mention: the unpublished genealogies of Johann P. Friesen (1847-1920), a grandson of Abraham von Riesen, constitute an authoritative source for the entire family. They were especially helpful regarding the family branches of daughter Margaretha von Riesen (1784-1835) and Johann von Riesen (1789-1840).²⁰ The second outstanding source is the *Familien=Register* of Heinrich Friesen (1839-1914) of Inman, Kansas, a great-grandson of Abraham von Riesen. This family booklet consisting of 45 pages was indispensable with respect to the families of the daughters Regina von Riesen (1795-1852) and Anna von Riesen (1785-1857).²¹

This writer has regrettably been unable to locate the genealogical papers of great-grandson Johann I. Friesen (1860-1941) although some of the documents which he collected were donated to Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, after his death.²² Johann I. Friesen was a grandson of Klaas von Riesen (1793-1870), and son of Abraham M. Friesen. He was reputed to be an authority on many KG families including the von Riesens/Friesens.²³

Reference is made to the work of Dr. Carl Bangs, Prairie Village, Kansas City, Missouri, who commenced a study of the Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) family during the 1960s.²⁴ Unfortunately Dr. Bangs has not yet been able to complete and publish his study so that the information he has gathered has not been available to researchers.²⁵ Other valuable sources include the "Genealogical Album" of Gerhard T. Thiessen (1885-1958),²⁶ and the family records of Abraham M. Friesen (1834-1908) of Blumenort, Manitoba.²⁷

It is noted that discrepancies in dates sometimes exist among these sources. Some discrepancies can be explained by the difference of 13 days between the Gregorian calendar used in Western Europe and America, and the Julian, used in Imperial Russia. Other discrepancies are simply mistakes either in the sources and/or in the compilation process. I acknowledge the assistance of Hilton Friesen, Winnipeg, who proof read the manuscript with respect to vital statistics. He has been able to correct dates for some births, marriages and deaths, and also provide many dates previously unavailable.²⁸

An appeal is hereby made to anyone with information regarding this genealogy to pass it on to the writer in order that same can be included in future updates. Of particular interest at this point are the two sons of Peter von Riesen, of whom almost nothing is known, and the seven children of Johann von Riesen, who presumably stayed in Soviet Russia during the climactic events of the Revolution, famine, etc. Another interesting question which has arisen is whether son David von Riesen (1790-1814) died childless, as has been assumed, or if he actually did father one or more children (See Section Seven).²⁹ All the children who emigrated to Russia changed their name to Friesen and, therefore, this is the name which will be used to describe these branches of the family.

Faith and Culture.

The family history of Margaretha Wiebe and Abraham von Riesen serves as an important case study of Russian Mennonite life, illustrating, for instance, the means whereby conservative intellectuals maintained their lifestyles, culture and beliefs. One of the strategies was to insure that all family members had an opportunity to purchase land and to remain in the "blessed" occupation of farming. The 1835 census reveals that all seven of the von Riesen children who went to Russia were firmly entrenched on their own Wirtschafte in the prominent villages of Ohrloff, Rosenort, Petershagen and Altonau. This was at a time when the population of the Molotschna was mushrooming and many Wirtschafte were occupied by two, three, and sometimes as many as six families. These strategies continued into the 1860s and after 1874 in North America, as parents accumulated wealth in order to pass on the tradition of farming and the birthright of the "simple" lifestyle it made possible, to generation after generation of von Riesen descendants.

It is evident that the Abraham von Riesen household was devotedly Christian and practised an earnest spiritual life. Six of their children and many of their descendants became prominent members of the KG. The major premise of this reform movement was the restitution of the Apostolic church as rediscovered in Reformation times by Menno Simons, Dirk Phillips, and others, as practised and applied by the leaders of the Danzig and Tiegenhagen Gemeinden, West Prussia (modern-day Gdansk, Poland), during the 17th and 18th centuries, and their leaders, Bishops Georg Hansen, Hans von Steen, Peter Epp, and others.³⁰

The Gospel-centric faith of conservative Mennonitism challenged existing social constructs and reformed human relationships based on the paradigm of the Sermon of the Mount. These teachings invited followers of Christ to experience His grace within God's community of faith (the Gemeinde), and not merely the shallow worshipping of God by an internalized emotional religion. These beliefs were foundational to KG faith and culture and many members of the community made exceptional contributions to the Christian church in the area of social justice and equity for the poor and underprivileged.

The members of the extended von Riesen clan were literate and sensitive people who placed great value not only on the writings of the faith but also on writing itself. The letter correspondence between the von Riesen brothers and brothers-in-law provides a unique look into the hearts and souls of a family whose noble pursuit of Christian truth and social justice raised them above the monotony of the human condition and the mere pursuit of wealth and happiness. Several members of the family were actively involved in translating the seminal writings of the faith from Dutch into German and publication of the same.

By 1850 the extended von Riesen dynasty was firmly fixed upon a Ohrloff-Tiege-Rosenort axis, among the more progressive villages in the Molotschna. They had played a major role in giving voice to the Gospel-centric faith and intellectual conservatism of the KG which appealed to people like theologian Heinrich Balzer (1800-46), Tiege, Molotschna. In 1833 Balzer chose to leave the prestigious Ohrloff-Halbstadt Gemeinde to join the KG which he saw as a genuine and inspired expression of Christian truth.³¹

Family Values.

Conservative Mennonites are generally known for close family ties and deeply rooted family values. The social and material circumstances of the von Riesen family were preserved and enhanced by the marriages of their children: two of their daughters married wealthy widowers; two of the sons married established widows; and all of the children married into conservative Flemish families originating in the vicinity of Tiegenhagen in Prussia, who obviously shared the same religious beliefs and social values.

This was also the case among the descendants of the von Riesen clan. Many family members migrated in groups. Of 64 married grandchildren, the largest single group--20, settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Of 174 married great-grandchildren, 69 were found in Jansen, Nebraska. A similar process was repeated in 1906 when the Nebraska KG relocated to Meade, Kansas.

Family bondedness was demonstrated by marriages between grandchildren and great-grandchildren: from among the children of the six von Riesen siblings formally associated with the KG, 12 of 56 grandchildren married each other, and 37 among 176 great-grandchildren inter-married.³² These practices have continued over the decades so that many young people in areas such as Steinbach - Manitoba, Meade - Kansas, Jagueyes - Mexico, or Spanish Lookout - Belize, are descended from this couple up to eight times and more.

Members of the extended von Riesen/Friesen family even generations later were proud to recite their lineage through their matriarchal ancestors. Only little information is available about many of the women of the von Riesen family. Regrettably this was also true for most 19th century women of all cultures. Readers are encouraged to make a special effort to preserve any documents and writings regarding their matriarchal ancestors in order that as much information as possible is preserved.

Because of the referenced emphasis on family values, many descendants today remain very conscious of their historical heritage and von Riesen pedigree. At the same time, it is noted, numerous descendants of the family have quickly assimilated, disappearing forever into the faceless fabric of North American individualism and/or religious fundamentalism.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Abraham von Riesen	Sep 28,1756	Jan, 1779	Mar,1810
m	Margaretha Wiebe	Oct,1754		Jun,1810
2	Peter von Riesen	Nov 11,1779		Sep 24,1847
2	Margaretha von Riesen	Mar,1781		May,1781
2	Abraham von Riesen	Jul 13,1782		Jul 1,1849
2	Margar. von Riesen	Mar 15,1784		Aug 5,1835
2	Anna von Riesen	Aug 12,1785		Aug 4,1857
2	Helena von Riesen	Sep 7,1787		Oct 22,1846
2	Johann von Riesen	Mar 15,1789		Jan 15,1840
2	David von Riesen	Sep 14,1790		Oct 12,1814
2	Klaas von Riesen	Oct 6,1793		Oct 6,1870
2	Regina von Riesen	Jan 4,1795		Dec 9,1852

Section Two: Peter von Riesen Family.

2 Oldest son Peter von Riesen (1779-1847) married for the first time on August 19, 1800, to Maria Tiessen, a 43-year-old widow with children. Shortly thereafter his parents and all his brothers and sisters moved to Russia, settling in the Molotschna Colony. Peter von Riesen moved to the city of Danzig after his first marriage where he resided in the suburb of Schidlitz.³³ He became quite prosperous as a miller and merchant and also served as a magistrate and city councillor.³⁴

In 1818 Peter von Riesen married for the second time to Margaretha Harder, whose father, Claas Harder, was a vinegar manufacturer near Marienburg. Through her mother, Helena Suderman, Margaretha was a cousin to Leonard Suderman, the elder at Berdjansk. According to immigration records, Peter von Riesen went on a journey to Russia to visit his kinsfolk in 1825.³⁵ But younger brother Klaas indicated that the trip did not occur until 1826: "September 26, 1826, brother Peter from Prussia arrived in Russia, having travelled for six weeks. On May 22, 1827, he, together with his wife and children, again departed for home. The trip took them four weeks."³⁶ Peter was always interested in moving to Russia but never did.

According to a letter of brother Abraham, Peter von Riesen moved to Rosenort circa 1830. Shortly thereafter he took over a large estate with many servants, where he became very wealthy.³⁷ Peter made another journey of spiritual visitation to Russia in 1832 where he became involved in various issues affecting the KG at the time.³⁸ Brother Klaas has recorded that "On September 16, 1832, P. F. arrived here for the second time together with wife and children. Johann died on December 4."

Although Peter wavered at times as to the details of his theology—for example, at the time of his last trip to Russia—he remained true to the faith of his ancestors and supported the efforts of his brothers and sisters in Russia. Historian Gustav E. Reimer writes that, "Though Peter von Riesen had become a well-to-do citizen, he tried to observe simplicity and nonconformity as much as possible. The same principles were stressed by the Kleine Gemeinde in Russia....he tried to promote the same spirit in Prussia and also tried to help his brethren in Russia."³⁹ His most significant contribution was the completion of the translation of Menno Simons' *Fundamentbuch* from Dutch to German and the publication of the same, together with his KG brethren, in a three volume set in 1833 to 1835. Unfortunately these works were confiscated by the leadership of the Prussian Mennonites which was a grievous disappointment to him.⁴⁰

From a letter of brother Abraham of 1833, it seems that Margaretha, his second wife, suffered from depression and she was at least partially blamed by the relatives in Russia for a certain distancing in the family relationships during the early 1830s. The Molotschna experienced a drought during this time and Peter was able to assist his brethren financially.⁴¹

Peter's third marriage to a younger lady was childless and evidently not a happy one.⁴² Klaas Friesen has recorded that "In September, 1844, brother Peter Friesen came to visit us for the third time, and remained here over winter together with wife and children, namely: Heinrich, Abraham, Johann, Helena, Anna, and a step-daughter Catarina Froese. In the spring, they again departed for home."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Peter von Riesen	Nov 11,1779		Sep 24,1847
m	Maria Tiessen	May 18,1757	Aug 19,1800	Mar 19,1818
2m	Margaretha Harder	Aug 23,1796	Jun 12,1818	Feb 3,1837
3	Johann von Riesen	Apr. 27,1819		Dec 4,1832
3	Heinrich von Riesen	May 5,1821		Aug 27,1852
3	Helena von Riesen	Dec 1,1822	May 4,1848	Dec 2,1897
3	Elisabeth von Riesen	Dec 2,1824		Aug 27,1839
3	Abraham von Riesen	Apr 24,1827		Early manhood
3	Anna von Riesen	Jan 14,1829	Unmarried	Jun 28,1897
3	Johannes von Riesen	Mar 6,1832		Dec 4,1832
3	Johannes von Riesen	Mar 25,1833		Jan 29,1891
3	Maria von Riesen	Oct 18,1835		1836
2	Peter von Riesen	Nov 11,1779		Sep 24,1847
3m	Name unknown			

3 Son **Heinrich von Riesen** married Sarah Suderman, born in Tiegenhof, Prussia. Klaas Friesen has written that his nephew Heinrich came to Russia in 1846 with the intention of making his home there. Klaas writes "he [Heinrich] had also married but... because he had very heavily submitted himself to drink he died in 1852 in the month of September. He had been found dead outside the city limits of Berdjansk." The information that Heinrich died in Berdjansk in 1852 is confirmed by the 1825 immigration records.⁴³ Heinrich died leaving no issue. His widow remarried to Wilhelm Quiring.

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich von Riesen	May 5,1821		Aug 27,1852
m	Sara Suderman	ca.1820	ca.1840	Dec 14,1894

3 Daughter **Helena von Riesen** (1822-97) married Cornelius Jansen in 1848.⁴⁴ "As a young man he had visited the Mennonite colonies in South Russia with some friends making the entire trip on horseback."⁴⁵ The familial bonds of her father's family were so strong that in 1850 the young couple moved to Russia settling in the seaport of Berdjansk. Apparently her father had made it a condition of marriage that they make the move to Russia to join their relatives. Uncle Klaas Friesen has written that "They came to Russia in the month of August and returned to Prussia in the fall of 1852. Those who came to visit us included the family Jansen, Abraham and Joh., and Johann and Anke. The Abraham von Riesens returned [to Prussia] the same year."

Son Peter Jansen described Helena von Riesen as follows:

My mother was tall and during her younger years, inclined to stoutness. She is said to have been a handsome woman. Hers was one of the most composite characters to be met with in a lifetime. She had splendid common sense and possibly excelled my father in business or money saving ability. While by no means domineering or harsh, she generally had her own way, even with father.....To anyone in distress she would give her last dollar, and I believe she never turned anyone from her door who was hungry or in want.⁴⁶

Cornelius Jansen became quite prosperous in Berdjansk as a merchant and also served as a German Consul hence the nickname "Consul" Jansen.⁴⁷ He was a strong advocate of the emigration to America and published several pamphlets in support of this cause.⁴⁸ He was exiled by the Czar in 1873. Betty and Oscar Miller have described this event as follows:

Russian officials, increasingly unhappy at the prospect of losing good Mennonite farmers, finally took action. On March 27, 1873, while the family was seated at the supper table, a knock was heard on the door. An officer, accompanied by a soldier, presented Jansen with a ukase from the Czar, expelling him from Russia forever.⁴⁹

Granddaughter Betty Miller goes on to describe the beautiful brick home and the wealth which the family was forced to leave behind. On May 26, 1873, they bade farewell to Berdjansk and travelled to Berlin (now Kitchener), Canada, where they rented a house and lived while deciding where to settle. Cornelius and son Peter made a number of journeys of inspection looking for a suitable place to settle. During this time Cornelius met with President Grant seeking assurances of freedom from military service. In June of 1874, the family moved on to Mount Pleasant, Iowa, which served as their home.

In 1875 they purchased a section-and-a-half of land just to the east of the KG settlement at Cub Creek, Nebraska, and started a large sheep ranch.⁵⁰ On June 22, 1875, Helena wrote a letter to her cousin Abraham M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, in which she refers to these activities: "Abr. Friesen [formerly of Neukirch 1807-91, her cousin] has been our guest here for the past week and a half. He, together with our son Peter, travelled to Wisconsin in order to look for sheep. Now Peter has gone to Nebraska with four rail cars full of sheep for us and the friends there of which we will own a half."⁵¹

Two days later the letter had not yet been posted when Helena penned a quick note to Abraham stating ". . . that now her man was in a hurry to get to the post." Earlier Helena had sent her cousin some books and now she wondered if they had arrived in Blumenort. She asks, "And the question to you, have you already received the *Martyr* books in good order? Please write whether you have received same, otherwise I would wish to return the money to you."⁵²

Many years later, on January 9, 1896, she wrote another letter to Abraham M. Friesen, in which she mentions "that they have frequently talked about how he had visited them in Berdjansk at Christmas time and had brought along a small pine tree. Oh, how many years have since gone by. Oh how the time passes us by. It is already over a year since my beloved man was taken from my side."

Helena goes on to describe her husband's death:

On Thursday, December 13, 1894, at his request, we drove to our daughter Anna Claassen. While we were returning home around 7 P.M. he felt cold, but he did not complain; he wanted to sit in the washroom for a while, and wanted us to go ahead and eat our supper. But before we had even started he said, "I must vomit." Then he sank to his side, lost his speech and after an hour and-a-half the Lord had taken his soul away. It was hard for us not to be able to hear nor perceive anything more from our beloved husband

and father. But we have a firm hope and faith that he fell asleep safely in the arms of Jesus.

I remember so well on the way home from Claassens how we sang the song, "Ach blieb mit deinen Gnade, bei uns Herr Jesu Christ, und nehm zu Hause," Then he sang by himself, "Bis hierher hat uns Gott gebracht, durch seine Grosze Güte. . . ." Our loss is great and we are in dire need of our beloved Papa, especially when we are sitting at rest for then he enjoyed reading to us.⁵³

Gustav E. Reimer and G.E. Gaeddert have written a biography of Cornelius Jansen under the title *Exiled by the Czar*, was published in 1956.⁵⁴

4 Daughter **Margaretha Jansen** died at her parents home in Jefferson County, Nebraska. She had never married. She maintained a diary which was published in 1999. She was remembered as "...an intensely caring and reflective person to the very end."⁵⁵ Son **Peter Jansen** took over the sheep ranch adjacent to the KG settlement in Cub Creek Township, Jefferson County which, after a few years, was a great success. At the time of the 1880 Tax Rolls he owned 1200 acres of land with 405 cultivated, a farm property worth \$12,000.00, livestock worth \$15,580.00, implements worth \$4215.00 and 18 horses. Living with the Peter Jansen family were sister Helena, brother Johann and six servants including second cousins Margaretha and Johann F. Reimer. Later Peter Jansen founded the village of Jansen which eventually became the name for the entire settlement. Jansen was a successful businessman and also served as a State Senator. The Jansen family lived in a large home in Beatrice, Nebraska. In 1896 he served as a delegate to the convention which elected President McKinley. President McKinley "...later appointed him as one of the commissioners to represent the United States at the World's Exposition in Paris."⁵⁶ October 1, 1896, Peter Jansen wrote a long letter to the *Rundschau* explaining politics, free trade, etc. October 31, 1900, Peter Jansen wrote the *Rundschau* regarding government and nonresistance. February 6, 1901, the *Rundschau* reported that Peter Jansen made a trip to Russia at the request of President McKinley. In 1921 Peter Jansen wrote and published an account of his life under the title: *Memoirs of Peter Jansen: The Record of a Busy Life*.⁵⁷ An obituary of Peter Jansen appeared in the *Rundschau*, July 18, 1923. Daughter **Anna Jansen** married Aron Claassen from Prussia. The family lived five miles west of Beatrice where they farmed. They were the grandparents of Betty Bixel whose husband, Oscar Miller, wrote a Master's Thesis about the KG community at Jansen, Nebraska, in 1953.⁵⁸ Son **Johann Jansen** moved to the Quill Lake District in Saskatchewan where the nearby Town of Jansen was named in his honour.⁵⁹ Daughter **Helena Jansen** was a school teacher. In 1917 she moved to California to be with her brother Cornelius. Son **Cornelius Jansen** was a school teacher. He and his wife moved to California where they taught school. They attended the Friends Meeting House, the "Silent" Quakers in Pasadena.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena von Riesen	Dec 1, 1822	May 4, 1848	Dec 2, 1897
m	Cornelius Jansen	Jul 6, 1822	May 4, 1848	Dec 13, 1894
4	Margaretha Jansen	Feb 12, 1849		Jan 19, 1875
4	Peter Jansen	Mar 21, 1852	May 4, 1877	Jun 6, 1923
m	Gertrude Penner	Oct 25, 1856		
4	Anna Jansen	Mar 23, 1856		Oct 17, 1924
m	Aron Claassen	May 28, 1850	Jan 9, 1879	1929
4	Johann Jansen	Oct 16, 1857	Aug 24, 1882	Feb 10, 1932
m	Albertine Penner	Oct 5, 1862		Apr, 1925
4	Helena Jansen	Nov 14, 1858		Nov 9, 1937
4	Cornelius Jansen	Apr 30, 1863		Aug 22, 1954
m	Christina Fossler	Sep 20, 1870		Aug, 1956

3 Son Abraham von Riesen married Johanna Hamm. In 1856 he owned a copy of the *Spiegel der Gierigkeit gestellt in Gestalt eines Gesprächs* by Pieter Pieters which had been translated by his uncle Abraham Friesen and published in Russia by the KG in 1827. The title page has inscribed therein his name "Abr. v. Riesen October 17, 1856."⁶⁰ Both Abraham and his wife Johann died young. They were survived by two children Heinrich and Anna, who were educated partly in the Cornelius Jansen home and partly by relatives in Prussia.⁶¹

4 Son Heinrich von Riesen had two children from his first marriage, both of whom died young of tuberculosis. He dropped the "von" from his name. Daughter Anna von Riesen may have died in Beatrice, presumably with the relatives living there. Her tombstone in the Mennonite cemetery reads "Anna v. Riesen 1852-1934."⁶²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abram von Riesen	Apr 24, 1827		
m	Johanna Hamm	ca. 1827		
4	Heinrich Riesen	ca. 1849		ca. 1941(?)
m	Alice Whitney			
2m	Anna Zimmerman			
4	Anna von Riesen	ca. 1852		1934

3 Daughter Anna von Riesen (1829-97) never married. She was known as "Tante Anna" to her nephews and nieces. Nephew Peter described Anna as follows:

"[She was]...the 'Martha' of our household and had as much to do with our bringing up, and especially our material welfare, as our parents. She was scrupulously neat woe to us boys if we did not wipe our shoes before entering the house. She never punished and seldom scolded, but a sorrowful glance from her dark eyes made us quail. Even after I was grown up and married, she would chide me for extravagance, or what she thought was such. God rest her dear old soul."⁶³

Anna remained financially independent. She did some horseback riding and owned some riding equipment.⁶⁴ She lived with the Cornelius Jansen family. She had some interest in the KG as she owned her own copy of *Eine Einfache*

Erklärung, a small book written by her uncle Abraham.⁶⁵ Anna was buried in Beatrice, Nebraska.⁶⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna von Riesen	Jan 14, 1829	Unmarried	Jun 28, 1897

3 Son **Johannes von Riesen** married Marie Wiebe, a niece of elder Gerhard Penner. At first the couple stayed with the Jansens in Berdjansk. In a letter written by Johannes von Riesen on January 12, 1871, he still had for sale a number of copies of the Menno Simons books translated and published by his father. He writes that he is planning to visit his cousin Jakob W. Friesen, formerly of Blumstein, the following spring.⁶⁷ Later the family moved to Wickerau, West Prussia. The couple immigrated to the United States in 1876 travelling on the S.S. Main which departed from Bremen, Germany. They settled in Beatrice, Nebraska, where some of their descendants live until the present day. Johannes von Riesen was buried on January 29, 1891.⁶⁸

4 Son **Johann von Riesen** was a farmer in Blakely Township, Gage County, near Beatrice, Nebraska. Daughter **Anna von Riesen** married Heinrich E. Wiens who owned an upholstery store in Beatrice, Nebraska. Daughter **Margaret von Riesen** never married. She was a nurse and lived in Beatrice, Nebraska, and California. Son **Cornelius von Riesen** married Catharine Penner who was born in Beatrice, Nebraska. The family farmed in Blakely township, Gage County, near Beatrice. Cornelius was also a blacksmith.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann von Riesen	Mar 25, 1833		Jan 26, 1891
m	Marie Wiebe	1832		
4	Johann von Riesen	Jun 29, 1857		Sep 23, 1887
m	Marie Wiebe	1859		
4	Anna von Riesen	Feb 1, 1860		Apr 7, 1918
m	Heinrich E. Wiens	Nov 25, 1864		Sep 19, 1948
4	Helena von Riesen	Aug 24, 1861		Jan 8, 1940
m	Johann Andreas Zimmerman			
4	Margar. von Riesen	Oct 29, 1864		Oct 13, 1940
4	Cornelius von Riesen	May 21, 1870		Feb 4, 1942
m	Catharine Penner	Nov 18, 1877		Aug 23, 1968

Section Three: Abraham Friesen Family.

2 In 1803 Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) moved to Russia together with his parents and younger siblings. On June 15, 1805, Abraham Friesen Sr. settled on Wirtschaft 10 in Ohrloff and son Abraham established himself next door on Wirtschaft 11. After farming as a single man for two years, Abraham married Catharina Wiebe on October 10, 1807.⁶⁹

Catharina was the daughter of Heinrich Wiebe and Katharina Schierling, originally of Neiteicherwald, Prussia. Wiebe died in Prussia and his widow married for the second time to Jakob Dueck, a wealthy farmer who moved to Russia settling on Wirtschaft 13 and 14 in Ohrloff on June 5, 1805.⁷⁰ Many of the early meetings of the Molotschna Flemish Gemeinde were held at Dueck's home in Ohrloff.

Abraham Friesen Jr. and his family are listed on Wirtschaft 11 in Ohrloff in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Abraham Friesen 26, from Kalteherberg, Amt Danzig, merchant, wife Catarina 26, Property: 1 horse, 2 cattle, 41 tschwert unthreshed grain and 13 loads of hay.⁷¹

Abraham Friesen was elected as the deacon in the Grosse Gemeinde in Ohrloff in 1817 indicating he was well regarded. The next year he made the difficult decision to leave friends and popularity to join the KG where he continued his service as a deacon. In 1820 Abraham wrote a lengthy epistle explaining the reasons for the move. He stated his "most ardent longing and desire, that we might live and walk in such a way that the Lord and His Spirit might be amongst us, with us and in us, for as long as we live."

On October 12, 1823, he was elected minister. One year later, his brother-in-law, Heinrich Wiebe (born 1773), Ohrloff, was also elected as a minister of the KG. Wiebe became the leader of the "false-humility" movement which caused a great deal of grief to Friesen and Klaas Reimer during the late-1820s.

Abraham became responsible for much of the official correspondence of the congregation. In 1820 Abraham interceded forcefully on behalf of Anna Thiessen and her father Franz Thiessen who had been imprisoned at the behest of the Grosse Gemeinde, for having committed the sin of incest. Notwithstanding that the "little" KG was itself in danger of exile to Siberia, Abraham Friesen wrote a moving appeal to the ministerial of the Grosse Gemeinde and another to the Gebietsamt (Municipal Office). His appeals fell on deaf ears and Franz died in prison in Orechov and Anna was exiled to Siberia in 1824. The incident illustrates the courage manifested by Abraham as he challenged injustice in his own community, speaking out on behalf of the voiceless and oppressed.

Abraham was a gifted writer and expositor of the conservative Mennonite faith. He wrote extensively on a variety of topics relevant to the Molotschna Colony, frequently at the behest of friend and neighbour in Ohrloff, Johann Cornies, head of the Agricultural Society. During the 1820s Abraham wrote a short article justifying the protocol of the conservative Mennonites whereby women were granted equal inheritance rights, an unusual provision in early 19th century Europe. He justified this position citing 1 Peters 3:7, that if women were fully heir

to the spiritual blessing, they must also be fully heir to the material.⁷² Abraham also carried on an active correspondence with his brother Peter in Prussia; two of these letters dated 1824 and 1833 and a poem dated 1828, have been published.⁷³

One of Abraham's significant contributions was the publication of the first books among all the Russian Mennonites. In 1827 Abraham translated and published the Dutch Aeltester Pieter Pieter's *Spiegel der Gierigkeit* ("Mirror of Greed"), evidently responding to conditions developing in the Molotschna. In 1833, Abraham, together with brothers Peter and Klaas published the three volume, 3/4 leather-bound edition of Menno Simon's "Foundation of Christian Doctrine," making these writings available in a German edition for the first time.

Abraham Friesen is listed in the 1835 census as the owner of Wirtschaft 12 in Ohrloff: "Abraham Abraham Friesen, age 52, wife Katerina 52, children, Jakob 26--moved to Blumstein 1833, Heinrich 20--moved 1846, Peter 18, Katerina 17, Elisabeth 14, son Abraham 22, wife Elisabeth 21, son Abraham 1/2."⁷⁴ Five other KG families owned Wirtschaften in Ohrloff in 1835 (cf: Section Five).

On April 3, 1838 Abraham Friesen was elected as Aeltester to replace brother-in-law Klaas Reimer who died the previous year. In the 10 years of Abraham's Aeltestership the KG experienced significant growth, from 61 families at the time of his election in 1838, to 91 families when his successor was elected in 1847.

Abraham enjoyed collecting the seminal writings of the faith. On February 5, 1841, he translated an old Dutch song consisting of nine stanzas.⁷⁵ At this time he was still living in Ohrloff. By 1843 his letters were datelined Schönau, and shortly thereafter in Blumstein. Accordingly it appears that he may have retired from his Wirtschaft in Ohrloff sometime around 1842.

In a letter to his sister Regina of July 4, 1843, Abraham mentions that he and his wife have frequently been ill, but that they are feeling better.⁷⁶ In a letter of August 23, 1843, brother Klaas writes that Abraham "had been sickly for a time but is well as is also his wife." In 1845 Abraham wrote and published, "Eine Einfache Erklärung" ("A Simple Declaration") in which he explained certain aspects of KG theology and defended the reform movement from various unfounded accusations being circulated by its enemies.

During their last years Abraham and Catherina Friesen moved from place to place living with various of their children; his letters of 1845 and 1846, for example, are datelined Rückenau and also Blumstein. Aeltester Peter P. Toews wrote of a time during the mid-1840s when he went along with his parents to visit Ohm Abraham in the summer kitchen at the home of son Abraham in Rückenau.⁷⁷

Even in his sixties, Abraham was keenly interested in the Word of God and the teachings of the faith. A sermon he wrote in 1846 entitled, "A simple exposition for a ministerial election gathered from the Holy Scriptures," is still extant.⁷⁸ In the same year, on February 1, he wrote a 12 stanza poem entitled "Ein Lied über den Geistlichen Streit des Glaubens für Junge Streiter Jesus." In 1848 Abraham was called upon to counsel the Hutterian Brethren who were in a dispute regarding the practice of community of property.⁷⁹ Shortly before his death he took leave of his beloved Gemeinde with a very moving presentation published in German in 1904 and in English in 1985 and again in 1993.⁸⁰ According to the ministerial journal of Rev. Johann Dueck (1801-66), Ohm

Abraham was buried in Rückenau.⁸¹

Abraham Friesen had a profound gift for dealing with people. He was a devoted shepherd of his flock. He was one of the great church statesmen of the Russian Mennonites in his time. His memory as a Christian leader of genuine spirituality was revered for generations to come.

A documentary history of Abraham Friesen's ministry, including many of his writings, was published in 1985 in *The Golden Years*.⁸² A biographical sketch, as well as translations of additional writings, were published in 1993.⁸³ These documents and epistles form one of the finest collections of Christian literature found among the Russian Mennonites. Abraham's time of leadership has been characterized as "the golden years" of the KG.

Great-nephew Heinrich D. Friesen of Inman has written that the "Blumsteiner" Friesens were descended from Abraham Friesen (1782-1849), likely referring to the children of son Jakob who lived in Blumstein.⁸⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Abraham Friesen	Jul 13, 1782		Jul 1, 1849
m	Catherina Wiebe	Oct 30, 1781	Oct 10, 1807	Oct 20, 1854
3	Jacob W. Friesen	Oct 4, 1808		Jun 17, 1889
3	Katharina W. Friesen	Oct 27, 1809		May 21, 1812
3	Margaretha Friesen	Nov 4, 1810		Sep 1, 1877
3	Abraham W. Friesen	Jul 20, 1812		Sep 9, 1889
3	Heinrich W. Friesen	Feb 16, 1814		Oct 11, 1850
3	Peter W. Friesen	Dec 15, 1815		Dec 29, 1892
3	Catharina W. Friesen	Dec 7, 1817		Oct 11, 1864
3	Elisabeth W. Friesen	Jun 7, 1819		1889

3 Son Jacob W. Friesen (1808-89) married Aganetha Loepp, daughter of Cornelius Loepp (1783-1817) who settled on Wirtschaft 3 in Blumstein in 1805.⁸⁵ Jakob and his bride settled in Blumstein, Molotschna, in 1831 where he is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 11 in the 1835 census: "Abraham age 26, wife Agneta 27, children Katerina 5, Abraham 3, and Agneta 1." The ownership of a Wirtschaft at such a young age when many properties were shared by two or three families indicates that Jakob was a successful Vollwirt. Blumstein was a village with a large KG community. Jakob served as the village Schulz or mayor during the 1840s.⁸⁶ He was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1849. The Jakob W. Friesen family is listed in Blumstein with son Heinrich attending school in 1861/2.

Jakob also had some dental skills. A letter of 1867 reported that the writer had a tooth pulled by J. Friesen, Blumstein.⁸⁷ On Jan. 6, 1870, cousin Abr. F. Reimer reported that "Jak. Friesens from the Molotschna were here ...", in Steinbach. They stayed for night and visited in the Borosenko area for several weeks and "departed on the 25th." Oct. 22, 1870, teacher Abr. R. Friesen, Lichtenau, reported he had been at "the auction sale in Blumstein of... Jakob Friesens."⁸⁸

The Friesen family moved to the village of Heuboden in Borosenko, a settlement established by the KG in 1865 30 kms. northwest of Nikopol. Some of their activities in Borosenko were recorded by cousin Abr. R. Reimer in the neighbouring village of Steinbach. Thursday, Nov. 9, 1872, the "... small Jak. Friesen from Heuboden visited at the Reimer home." Jan. 26, 1873, "There was a

a large auction in Heuboden at the elder and small Jakob Friesens with all the cattle and all matter of equipment."

In 1874 they immigrated to the United States settling in Jansen, Nebraska, together with their children, except Heinrich who settled in Rosenhof, Manitoba. Jakob Sr. and sons Abraham, Cornelius and Jakob established the village of Heuboden in the northwest side of the Cub Creek settlement, named in honour of their village of origin in Russia. This was appropriate as Heuboden, Nebraska, continued as the heart of the Jansen KG, being the site of its worship house and place of residence of many of its prominent leaders.

Jakob W. Friesen was a well-to-do farmer. The 1880 property listing for Cub Creek showed that he was already cultivating 100 acres of land, with a farm property valued at \$2000 and a line of farm machinery and livestock. Jakob W. Friesen was known as the "small" Jakob Friesen as opposed to his cousin Jakob F. F. (1820-88), Kleefeld, Molotschna, who was almost seven feet tall. Mrs. Jacob W. Friesen also served as a midwife. Granddaughter Anna age 17 was living with the Jakob W. Friesen family at the time of the 1880 census.

November 21, 1881, the *Rundschau* reported that Jakob Friesen suffered from a hernia. October 10, 1881, the *Rundschau* reported that Mrs. Jakob Friesen was nearly blind. Mrs. Aganetha Friesen "died suddenly of a stroke while she was in the garden."⁸⁹ October 1, 1881, the *Rundschau* reported that "Jakob W. Friesen remarried to the widow Dietrich Isaac from Rosenort." She was a sister to Peter Penner (1816-84), Blumenort, Manitoba.

4 Son Abraham L. Friesen married Anna Dueken, probably the daughter of Gerhard Dueck (born 1786), owner of Wirtschaft 7 in Blumstein in 1835.⁹⁰ Abraham and his bride settled in Tiege, Molotschna. Daughter Anna, age 12, is listed attending school in the village in 1857/8. Friesen was elected as a minister of the KG on Feb. 13, 1861, becoming one of the "Tiegesche Ohms". A few years later the family moved to the village of Heuboden in the Borosenko settlement. Since they had no children of their own, Abraham and Anna raised five foster children.⁹¹ In 1866 the KG divided into two groups, the "Reform" Enns groups, and those who remained loyal to Johann Friesen, the "Friesens" Gemeinde. In 1868, Johann Friesen dismissed two ministers and two deacons who formed their own congregation. On May 7, 1868, Abraham L. Friesen was elected as Aeltester of this group of 26 families, which came to be known as the "Heubodner Gemeinde" because many of its members including the Aeltester lived in there. He was ordained by Johann Harder of Blumstein, Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde, on May 7, 1867. In 1874 Abraham L. Friesen led the Heubodner Gemeinde to America where they settled in Cub Creek Precinct, near present-day Jansen, Nebraska, village of Heuboden. Abr. L. Friesen was a progressive farmer with a heart of compassion for the less fortunate. He was the first person in his community to acquire a reaper, presumably a self-binder.⁹² This machine was in great demand among his neighbours and so he felt justified one Sunday in quickly cutting his crop, so that it would be available for his neighbours to borrow on Monday. This innocent gesture caused dissatisfaction which was exploited by Isaac Peters, Henderson, Nebraska, who used it to lure 39 members to his group in 1878. At the time of the 1880 property listing for Cub Creek Abr. L. Friesen already had 135 acres cultivated and 185 acres unimproved land and a farm property assessed at \$4000, 9 horses and 19 head of cattle, and grain inventory valued at \$1660.

Adopted son Gerhard Friesen age 19 was living with the Abraham L. Friesen family at the time of the 1880 census. Abraham travelled frequently in the service of his Lord. March 1, 1882 the *Rundschau* reported that "In February, 1881, Abraham L. Friesen and his wife and minister Johann Harms came to Manitoba to minister. January 7, 1883, the *Rundschau* reported that "Aeltester Abraham Friesen, brother Cornelius Friesen, H. P. Friesen and the widow Abr. Sawatzky travelled to Manitoba, where he preached and presided over the Aeltester election of Jakob Kroeker." Sunday, June 18, 1893, worship services were held in Steinbach, Manitoba, and Abraham and brother Cornelius preached twice. December 11, 1901, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. L. Friesen was in Steinbach, Manitoba, on November 11 to install Peter R. Dueck as Aeltester." June 15, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported "Aeltester Friesen is travelling to Manitoba with some young people." Abraham L. Friesen married for the second time to Helena S. Friesen, his second cousin, widow of his cousin Heinrich B. Friesen (cf. Section Four). Helena was resident in Steinbach, Manitoba, at the time. July 6, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported she "...was accepted into the KG on June 20. The Verlobung was held June 22. The wedding took place in Jansen on August 7." Helena's sons objected to this marriage, presumably because they had adopted American Fundamentalist religious culture and were upset their mother was marrying a conservative Mennonite, even though he was a widely recognized leader and very gifted.⁹³ In 1906 Abr. L. Friesen together with most of the Nebraska KG moved to Meade, Kansas. They were able to acquire large parcels of land at Meade for favourable prices, selling at \$60 to \$80.00 per acre land they had bought for \$4.00 per acre, thereby enabling many to provide land for their children.⁹⁴ The abhorrent practice of several Mennonite churches in Jansen, of targeting members of the KG for conversion to Separatist-Pietist and American Revivalist religious culture, also influenced the decision to relocate. August 1, 1906, the *Rundschau* reported "Aeltester A. Friesen and wife were visiting in Steinbach. He preached last Sunday afternoon in the school house." August 12, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "Abr. L. Friesen and M. T. Doerksen went to Jansen...it is said A. L. Friesen can hardly see." Biographer Henry Fast has written, "Because of age and poor eye sight, A. L. Friesen's involvement with the church decreased with time."⁹⁵ In the fall of 1914 Abraham L. Friesen made one last journey of spiritual ministry to the churches in Manitoba and invited the ministerial there to come to Meade to assist in electing a new Aeltester, resulting in the election of Jakob F. Isaac on Nov 22. Abr. L. Friesen was an extremely dedicated and capable servant of the Lord working in the building of His church. He was involved in the translation and publication of various Anabaptist devotional writings, following in the footsteps of grandfather and namesake, Aeltester Abr. Friesen.⁹⁶ Abraham also carried on an extensive letter correspondence with fellow workers in the vineyard of the Lord, parishioners, friends and acquaintances scattered across North America and Russia. Henry Fast has written that "he showed a warm pastoral care for the church."⁹⁷ He had served the church of God as Bishop for a record 49 years. "Of the three Aeltesten elected by the Kleine Gemeinde in the late 1860s in Russia, Abraham L. Friesen was the only one who had withstood the adversities of time and remained faithful to the covenants he had once made with his Redeemer." A biography and two sermons written by Abraham L. Friesen were published in 1993.⁹⁸ Son Jakob L. Friesen married Maria Enns, widow of Martin

Thielmann (1812-56). The family lived in Nikolaidorf.⁹⁹ He married for the second time to his second cousin, Elisabeth B. Friesen, daughter of Deacon Klaas F. Friesen, Neukirch (cf. Section Four). The Jakob L. Friesen family settled in Jansen, Nebraska, in 1874, resident in the village of Heuboden. Martin B. Fast referred to Jakob as being from the "Krim".¹⁰⁰ By 1880 Jakob L. Friesen owned 40 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$1500. Son-in-law Klaas Friesen was living with the Jakob L. Friesen family at the time of the 1880 census. Son **Cornelius L. Friesen** married Sara Janzen, daughter of Cornelius Janzen (1812-64) of Neukirch, Molotschna.¹⁰¹ The Cornelius L. Friesen family lived in Heuboden, Borosenko. Friesen was elected as a minister of the Heuboden KG in 1869. He also served as a school teacher in Russia. In 1874 the family emigrated from Russia and settled in Jansen, Nebraska, together with his wife's sister Katharina and her family and his mother-in-law, nee Sara Siemens (1809-85).¹⁰² They lived in Heuboden. Friesen was a successful farmer. At the time of the 1880 property listing for Cub Creek he had 80 acres cultivated land, a farm property assessed at \$2000, 8 horses and 14 head of cattle. Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, recorded that Wednesday, Sept. 27, 1885, "worship services were held in Steinbach, Manitoba, H. Ratzlaff and Cor. Friesen preached." Sunday, March 25, 1894, "Cornelius Friesen, Nebraska, preached at worship services in Steinbach, Manitoba." He also had another purpose in mind. On Saturday, April 1, Cornelius married for the second time to Maria Wiens, widow of KG deacon Abraham E. Kornelsen of Heuboden, Manitoba.¹⁰³ Monday, April 9, 1894, Abr. M. Friesen recorded, "Auction sale was held in Heuboden at Cor. L. Friesens, brought in \$1140.36." May 30, 1900, the *Rundschau* reported that "Maria's brother Johann Wiens was living in Dakota." May 11, 1903, the *Rundschau* reported that "Cornelius Friesen was visiting in Manitoba." In Sept., 1906, Cornelius L. Friesen joined the move to Meade, Kansas. On the first night that they stayed on the open prairie, he "sat up all night watching for coyotes, snakes or ranch cattle, with a pitchfork in one hand and rocking the baby's cradle with the other."¹⁰⁴ He is described as being "... a small impatient man who was rather dictatorial. He would always sit on the edge of the buggy seat in order to get where he was going faster."¹⁰⁵ In 1909 Cornelius L. Friesen wrote a letter which was published in the local newspaper, the *Meade Globe*, in which he wrote that, "I came here from Nebraska in October, 1906. [I] was one of the first. [I] have two quarters and one eighty of land, a total of 400 acres. I have a large acreage of good pasture and have quite a good bunch of stock."¹⁰⁶ July 21, 1912, Cornelius L. Friesen preached in Rosenort, Manitoba, "a powerful and touching message about riches and the love of money. He pled with his listeners to meditate on this and also read Peter Peters' book where he deals with the topic on pages 169-174."¹⁰⁷ In 1918 Cornelius L. Friesen went on another journey of spiritual ministry to the churches in Manitoba. March 5, 1924, the *Rundschau* reported that "the widow Mrs. C. L. Friesen and son Abr. W. Kornelsen were visiting in Kleefeld." Son **Peter L. Friesen** married second cousin, Margaretha K. Sawatzky (1852-1924). The couple lived in Heuboden, Borosenko. Peter died in Berlin en route to America in 1874.¹⁰⁸ According to oral tradition he was serving as the treasurer for the main group of immigrants of the Heuboden Gemeinde.¹⁰⁹ His widow married for the second time to his cousin, Jakob B. Friesen. Son **Heinrich L. Friesen** was a short man, about 5'6".¹¹⁰ He married Anna B. Klassen, daughter of KG delegate David

Klassen. The family immigrated to Manitoba in 1874 where they settled in Rosenort.¹¹¹ In 1882 he succeeded his father-in-law, David Klassen, as the Brandaeltester of the Scratching River Brandordnung (mutual fire insurance association operated by the church) and served until 1910.¹¹² According to the "Journal" of Jakob J. Klassen, Heinrich visited his siblings and relatives in Jansen, Nebraska, in November of 1894. Heinrich L. Friesen remarried to second cousin, the widow Peter Toews, nee Elisabeth R. Reimer, Steinbach, Manitoba. On January 26, 1895, Heinrich Friesen and second wife stayed for night at the home of her brother Klaas R. Reimer, Steinbach merchant. At this time "they sold the old Toews Wirtschaft to [son] Peter for \$1000. On Feb. 28, the Friesens returned home." On March 9, 1895, brother Klaas R. Reimer wrote a letter to Heinrich Friesens in Rosenhof in which he responded to a letter of Johann K. Friesen, Rosenhof, objecting to his large business operations. May 11, 1910. Heinrich L. Friesen "left for...Kansas by train...and plans to visit brothers Abraham and Cornelius and other friends for five weeks."¹¹³ June 24, he "...was back from his Kansas trip and at his customary place in church." Shortly thereafter Heinrich L. Friesen fell sick. October 26, neighbour Johann W. Dueck visited him and reported "he is somewhat better. His legs, which he had soaked in hot water, were somewhat thinner. But he did not want to hear my remark that he might possibly recover. He was ready to die, having made all possible preparations."¹¹⁴ December 1, 1910, Johann W. Dueck reported "H. L. Friesen was buried this afternoon and the church was more than full. Reverend Cornelius Plett preached. Friesen had the (peaceful) look of one who sleeps, and some wondered if he was really dead."¹¹⁵ Heinrich L. Friesen was a well-to-do farmer whose estate was worth over \$11,000 at his death, of which his widow received half in accordance with the Mennonite inheritance "Ordnung".

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jacob W. Friesen	Oct 4, 1808	Mar 7, 1829	Jun 17, 1889
m	Aganetha Loepp	Jan 27, 1808	Mar 7, 1829	Jun 4, 1881
4	Catarina Friesen	Jan 31, 1830		Jul, 1852
4	Abraham L. Friesen	Sep 13, 1831		Mar 14, 1917
m	Anna Dueck	Nov 13, 1833	Feb 15, 1853	Jan 15, 1904
2m	Helena Friesen	Oct 19, 1835	Jun 29, 1904	Feb 25, 1911
4	Aganetha Friesen	Jan 25, 1834		Sep 19, 1841
4	Margaretha Friesen	Jan 15, 1836		Jan 15, 1836
4	Jacob L. Friesen	Jan 5, 1837	ca. 1857	Dec 21, 1901
m	Maria Enns	Dec 5, 1819		Nov 24, 1862
2m	Elizabeth B. Friesen	Jul 19, 1840		Mar, 1880
3m	Elisabeth Hochmuth			
4	Margaretha Friesen	Dec 11, 1838		Oct 12, 1841
4	Cornelius L. Friesen	Jan 11, 1840		Mar 2, 1840
4	Cornelius L. Friesen	Mar 12, 1841	Jan 6, 1862	Feb 20, 1923
m	Sara S. Janzen	Jan 23, 1843	1862	Apr 25, 1892
2m	Maria Wiens	Dec 27, 1846	Apr 1, 1894	Sep 17, 1927
4	Heinrich L. Friesen	Mar 12, 1841		Mar 8, 1843
4	Aganetha Friesen	May 16, 1843		Oct 28, 1843
4	Heinrich L. Friesen	Aug 27, 1844		Jun 13, 1849
4	Peter L. Friesen	May 4, 1847		Jun 22, 1874

m	Marg K. Sawatzky	Aug 20, 1852	Jun, 1871	Dec 3, 1924
4	Heinrich L. Friesen	Mar 14, 1851		Dec 1, 1910
m	Anna B. Klassen	Jul 10, 1855	Sep 2, 1872	Dec 27, 1892
2m	Elisabeth R. Reimer	Oct 20, 1843	Jun 14, 1892	Dec 3, 1918
3	Jacob W. Friesen	Oct 4, 1808	Mar 7, 1829	Jun 17, 1889
2m	Anna Penner	1819		

3 Daughter **Margaretha W. Friesen** married Peter Thiessen, son of Peter Martin Thiessen (born 1776) who lived on Wirtschaft 12 in Rosenort, Molotschna in 1808.¹¹⁶ Peter Thiessen Jr. and his family moved to Schöna in 1832 where he is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 3 in the 1835 census: "Peter Peter Thiessen, age 26, wife Margaretha 24, children Peter 3, Abraham 2." Thiessen is listed as the top silkworm producer in the village of Schöna in the *Unterhaltungs Blatt* issue of January 1852.¹¹⁷

In 1849 Peter Thiessen was elected as a KG minister but withdrew from the office shortly thereafter. Peter supported his son Abraham during his difficulties with the KG and became estranged from the congregation. Many references to these events are found in the "Ministerial Journal" of Ohm Johann Dueck of Muntau.¹¹⁸

Peter remained a KG-er and was living in the Borosenko village of Neuanlage where he died February 28, 1873. His wife's cousin, Abraham F. Reimer, has reported that the "aged Peter . . . was only sick for two days." On March 3, 1873, Reimer reports further that "the aged Peter Thiessen had been buried the day before in Neuanlage and that he had attained the age of 65 and been married for 42 years."¹¹⁹

4 Son **Peter P. Thiessen** married Elisabeth Fast, daughter of Johann Fast (1794-1864) of Blumstein. Two years after their marriage they moved to Neu-Halbstadt where they joined the Ohrloff Gemeinde. They prospered economically and built a large new house and owned a flour mill as well as an iron and lumber business. In 1875 they settled in Jansen, Nebraska, in Rosenort, at the east end and on the north side of "Russian Lane". Shortly thereafter they joined the Isaac Peters church. In 1880 they joined the KMB where Peter was elected a minister a year later.¹²⁰ Peter Thiessen was a successful farmer. At the time of the 1880 property listing for Cub Creek he had 220 acres of cultivated land, a farm property valued at \$5000, 10 horses. In 1883 Peter Thiessen made an extended trip back to Russia. Peter seemingly was one of those tortured souls driven by an obsession to entice as many fellow KG-ers as possible to depart from their Gospel-centric faith and to adopt Separatist-Pietist and/or American Revivalist religious culture. April 30, 1890, Peter Thiessen reported in the *Rundschau* "He has planted 15,000 trees on his property."¹²¹ Daughter **Katharina Thiessen** married her second cousin, Cornelius S. Harms, son of Isaac Harms of Lindenau. Cornelius was a prosperous Vollwirt in Schöna. The family came to the United States in 1906.¹²² In 1913 they were living in California.¹²³ Cornelius Harms died in Reedley, California in 1928. Their son Peter T. Harms moved to Henderson, Nebraska in 1892.¹²⁴ Son **Abraham F. Thiessen** married Agatha Harder.¹²⁵ He was expelled from the KG in 1866 because he had struck his servant, sparking a schism. Thiessen was well known as the champion of the landless Mennonites in Russia.¹²⁶ As a result, Abraham was accused by his enemies and imprisoned. In 1872 he wrote a

"Klagelied".¹²⁷ His first wife died on June 1, 1873. Peter I. Fast has written that Abraham Thiessen was in prison in Berdjansk at the time and that he was taken out of prison in order to attend the funeral.¹²⁸ Abraham F. Thiessen wrote four books advocating his cause: *Ein Brief nur fuer die Mennoniten im Berdjanschen Kreise* (Odessa, 1872), 26 pages; *Die Lage der Deutschen Kolonisten in Russland* (Leipzig, 1876), 17 pages; *Ein Raethsel oder Die Frage weshalb war ich vom Jahre 1874 bis 1876 in Verbannung?* (n.p., 1876), 16 pages; and *Die Agrarwirren bei den Mennoniten in Süd-Russland* (Berlin, 1887), 24 pages. In 1874 Abraham Thiessen was banished to Siberia for his land reform activities. Historian Henry N. Fast writes that "since his wife had passed away by then [1874] he sent his only son Johann to America with his brother Peter."¹²⁹ Thiessen escaped from banishment two years later, in 1876, bribing his way out of prison and escaping to Western Europe with all the adventures of a 'cloak and dagger' novel.¹³⁰ He immigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, in 1876. According to M. B. Fast, Abraham settled along "Russian Lane" on the north side although the only property listed in his name in 1880 is on the south side, on Section 35.¹³¹ October 15, 1881, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen and 'in-law' Siebert visited Manitoba." February 1, 1882, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen, Fairbury, received a diploma at the State Fair in Omaha for the first silk produced from locally grown 'Seide'". July 15, 1882, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen, silk merchant, had purchased a 'Seidenhaspel' machine made by Mr. Bose, York County." November 15, 1882, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen had an eye operation on his weak eye." December 10, 1884, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen went to New York to hire workers for Nebraska. Thirty persons came, some speak Russian." Abraham Thiessen became Superintendent of a silk raising operation in Peabody, Kansas. June 13, 1888, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen [had] won a judgement against a Dr. Flippen for \$335.00 who had struck him." June 20, 1888, the *Rundschau*, Hillsboro, Kansas, reported "Abr. Thiessen has resigned as Superintendent of the silk industry and is moving back to Nebraska." Abraham F. Thiessen belonged to the KG in Jansen. He remarried to Anna Heidebrecht, daughter of Peter Heidebrecht, a wealthy farmer from Blumstein, Molotschna. In 1886 Abraham F. Thiessen returned to Russia to take up the plight of the landless. September 22, 1886, Abraham Thiessen wrote in the *Rundschau* from Petersburg, advising that "He has been there for six weeks and is allowed to stay for six months." December 29, 1886, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen who came to the Molotschna this month is under arrest." February 2, 1887, the *Rundschau* reported "He came to Halbstadt at the beginning of November...His papers were taken from him and he was placed under strong guard in the Halbstadt jail. After eight days he was taken to Berdjansk to jail," etc. March 9, 1887, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abr. Thiessen now in Odessa is on his way home. The authorities have contacted the Imperial Government ('Bundesregierung') on behalf of A. Thiessen and he will soon be in a different atmosphere." Abraham's effort on behalf of the landless was unsuccessful and he was expelled. July 13, 1887, Abr. Thiessen published a detailed report of his trip in the *Rundschau*. An interesting storey about Abraham F. Thiessen was told by Martin B. Fast, long-time editor of the *Mennonitische Rundschau*, dating to about 1880. Fast had recently become converted to Separatist-Pietist religious culture and shared the experience with Thiessen, presumably attempting to persuade him of

the veracity of his new beliefs. Thiessen had chuckled and replied, "Martin, you have now alighted upon a small sandhill where children gladly wish to play. I was there once too, but now I have stepped onto the ladder and am ascending in search of truth." P. M. Friesen referred to Abraham Thiessen as an atheist who destroyed the KG.¹³² Abraham was referred to as the "Mennonite Revolutionary" by Dr. Cornelius Krahn, Bethel College, who considered him "Among the prophets of the new dawn,...who did influence the cause of justice and Christian love in a community that had almost forgotten what that ingredient was..."¹³³ Abraham's son Johann (1866-1958) also lived along "Russian Lane" in Rosenort. In 1880 Johann A. Thiessen already had 240 acres cultivated land and a farmyard worth \$3000. He became a successful merchant banker.¹³⁴ Daughter Anna Thiessen married Johann P. Thiessen, son of Peter Wilhelm Thiessen (1798-1881) and Elisabeth Giesbrecht (1801-79) of Muntau.¹³⁵ The Johann P. Thiessen family settled in Mountain Lake, Minnesota.¹³⁶ Daughter Elisabeth Thiessen married Wilhelm Thiessen, brother to Johann who married her sister. April 1, 1884, the *Rundschau* reported that Wilhelm had two brothers Jakob and Peter Thiessen in Hierschau. Daughter Margaretha Thiessen married Peter F. Krause, son of Johann Krause, Ladekopp. In 1874 they settled in Jansen, Nebraska. In 1880 they adopted Separatist-Pietist religious culture and were rebaptised in the KMB. In 1890 they moved to Montana, then back to Jansen. They moved to Buhler County, Kansas, and then to Marion County. February 10, 1909, Aeltester Jakob Klassen reported the death of Peter F. Krause in the *Rundschau*. Son Johann P. Thiessen married Aganetha Heidebrecht, daughter of Peter Heidebrecht, Blumstein, a wealthy farmer. Johann P. Thiessen emigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, in 1874 and settled along Russian Lane on the north side in the village of Rosenhof. Johann was a successful farmer with 290 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$10,000.00 in 1880.¹³⁷ He was a prominent member of the business community in Jansen, Nebraska. July 29, 1885, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abraham and Johann Thiessen have bought the Melby and Tondre corner [lot] in Fairbury, Abraham for the purposes of [mulberry] tree sales and Johann for machinery." February 5, 1896, Johann P. Thiessen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his mother-in-law including an account of his in-laws' lives. June 1, 1898, Johann P. Thiessen wrote an article on nonresistance in the *Rundschau*. November 21, 1906, the *Rundschau* reported "Johann P. Thiessen, Jansen, weighs 280 pounds." January 27, 1909, Johann P. Thiessen wrote the *Rundschau* with a joke: A woman had come to her pastor. She claimed she and her husband had never agreed on a single thing except once when a fire broke out in their home and they both tried to get out the door at the same time." May 19, 1909, Johann P. Thiessen reported in the *Rundschau* from Lehigh, Kansas, "He has gone to see his sister Mrs. P. F. Krause in his new Oakland car." July 14, 1909, Johann P. Thiessen provided a travel report in the *Rundschau*: "In Herbert he visited wife's brother Jakob Heidebrecht." Johann P. Thiessen also served for a time in the State House of Representatives.¹³⁸ Family chronicler Gerhard T. Thiessen relates an incident which happened at the time when the Peters church [EMB], KMB, and the MB, had all gone out of the KG. Johann Thiessen had invited the leaders of all four groups together and asked them to which he should now belong. Everyone remained silent—he received no answer, and so he attended all four churches from time to time.¹³⁹ Johann P. Thiessen served as the second Brandaeltester of the

Jansen community. In 1910 he wrote a lengthy report regarding the affairs of the mutual insurance company which he headed.¹⁴⁰ Daughter Sara Thiessen married Wilhelm Thiessen (1842-1927), widower of her older sister Elisabeth.¹⁴¹ The family immigrated to America in 1876 where they farmed one mile east of Jansen, Nebraska, along "Russian Lane", village of Rosenort, south side. Wilhelm was a well-to-do farmer with 115 acres of cultivated farmland and a farm property worth \$2000 in 1880. They belonged to the Isaac Peters Gemeinde where Thiessen was elected into the ministry on January 12, 1879. August 12, 1903, the *Rundschau* reported "Wm Thiessen and son D. T. have gone to the North West to look at land." May 18, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported "Wm Thiessen sold his farm of 180 acres to Heinrich Loewen for \$50.00 per acre. Thiessens may move to Texas or California." September 7, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported "Wm. Thiessen bought a 160 acre farm in Lichtfield, Nebraska, for \$3500.00." In 1904 they moved to Lichtfield, Nebraska, where he served as a preacher. In the spring of 1907 they moved on to Langham, Saskatchewan, to be near their children. Here they bought a section of farmland seven miles east and one mile north. April 5, 1922, Wilhelm Thiessen, Delmeny, Saskatchewan, wrote the *Rundschau* stating, "he came from Russia, Neuanlage, in 1876, 35 verst behind Nikopol. He left his parents and Geschwister in Russia, all have died. His parents at that time lived in Landskrone at Jakob Thiessens who were childless. Nikolai Thiessens in Hierschau are also childless. Nikolai Thiessens 'in Gnadenenthal war die Schwester' had children. Gerhard Thiessen in Schönau had children—a son Jakob Thiessen was a teacher in Tiege and Kleefeld. Katharina married an Epp of Muntau. Muntau was the birthplace of [the writer]. His brother will be 83 on May 20 and lives in Oklahoma." Wilhelm and Sarah Thiessen both died in Langham.¹⁴²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha Friesen	Nov 4, 1810		Sep 1, 1877
m	Peter Thiessen	Mar 8, 1808	Mar 17, 1831	Feb 28, 1873
4	Peter P. Thiessen	Jun 7, 1832	ca. 1851	Jul 27, 1898
m	Elizabeth Fast	Aug 30, 1826		Feb 21, 1898
4	Abraham Thiessen	Dec 3, 1833		Jul 26, 1837
4	Katharina Thiessen	Feb 20, 1836	Aug 14, 1856	May 18, 1865
m	Cornelius S. Harms	Aug 13, 1835		Dec 9, 1928
4	Abraham F. Thiessen	Nov 1, 1838		May 7, 1889
m	Agatha Harder	Aug 10, 1843		Jun 1, 1873
2m	Anna Heidebrecht	Nov 6, 1858		Apr 16, 1944
4	Anna Thiessen	Apr 5, 1841	Nov 11, 1860	Sep 1, 1876
m	Johann P. Thiessen	May 20, 1839		Oct 28, 1926
4	Jakob Thiessen	Mar 21, 1844		Mar 15, 1845
4	Elisabeth Thiessen	Apr 12, 1846	Jun 28, 1863	Jan 31, 1875
m	Wilhelm Thiessen	Jun 20, 1842		May 15, 1927
4	Margaretha Thiessen	Feb 23, 1849	Nov 15, 1866	Aug 11, 1927
m	Peter F. Krause	Apr 26, 1842		Jan 25, 1909
4	Johann P. Thiessen	Jun 25, 1852	1871	Oct 19, 1920
m	Agan. Heidebrecht	Apr 15, 1852		1933
4	Sara Thiessen	May 7, 1858	Jul 9, 1876	Jan 15, 1925
m	Wilhelm Thiessen	Jun 20, 1842		May 15, 1927

3 Son Abraham W. Friesen married Elisabeth Brandt, daughter of Peter Brandt (1780-1819) of Tiege who had originally settled on Wirtschaft 11 in Blumenort, Molotschna in 1805.¹⁴³ She was a sister to Klaas Brandt (1815-57) of Tiegenghagen whose sons settled in Manitoba in 1874. At the time of the 1835 census Abraham and his bride were living with his parents in Ohrloff. The Abraham W. Friesen family lived in Rückenau where he is listed in the KG ministerial election lists from 1837 to 1849.¹⁴⁴ The KG community in Rückenau included the brothers Barkman--Martin (1796-1872) and Jakob (1794-1875), both of whom served as village Schulz in their time;¹⁴⁵ Johann W. Thiessen (1813-88); Michael Makowski, a Catholic who had joined the KG; Peter Klassen, Wirtschaft 12; and later Peter Brandt, the brother-in-law to Abraham W. Friesen.

Circa 1856 Abraham W. Friesen married for the second time to Maria, daughter of Peter Dueck (1801-42), Blumstein.¹⁴⁶ The children of Abraham W. Friesen are listed attending school in Rückenau in 1857/8: Margaretha 10, Katharina 8 and Anganetha 8. The 1861/2 school registers show Jakob 6 and Anganetha 11, attending school. Various details of life for the Abr. W. Friesen family can be gleaned from contemporary journals. On August 5, 1864, neighbour Peter I. Fast, Rückenau, reported that he "bought 2 des. of oats for 75 ruble from Abr. Fr."

It is believed that the Abr. W. Friesen family moved to the Borosenko Colony, northwest of Nikopol, sometime in the late 1860s, but the name of the village is not known.

In 1874 the Abr. W. Friesen family immigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, crossing the ocean on the S. S. Thuringia, together with sons Jakob and Klaas, and a 4-year-old child, Gerhard.¹⁴⁷ It is believed that Abraham W. Friesen settled in Rosenort, along "Russian Lane"--east end, south side, across the road from son "Radmacher Friesen", although another source indicates they settled in Heuboden.¹⁴⁸ Abraham Friesen (age 68) and wife Maria are listed as a separate household in the 1880 census. August 21, 1889, the *Rundschau* reported "uncle Abr. Friesen is ill in bed, suffers in one eye." Historian Henry Fast reported that "little has been written about Abraham W. Friesen except that he had severe eye problems. His nickname in his older years was 'aged Rückenauer'."¹⁴⁹ Abraham died at son Heinrich's place in Heuboden, near Jansen.¹⁵⁰

4 Son Abraham B. Friesen married Helena Krocker, whose family has not yet been identified.¹⁵¹ The couple lived in Rückenau where son Abraham was born in 1859. Abraham B. Friesen remarried to Katharina P. Isaac, born to Diedrich Isaac and Anna Penner in Ohrloff. In 1874 the family immigrated to the United States where they settled in Jansen, Nebraska, village of Rosenort, "Russian Lane"--east end, south side. Abr. B. Friesen had 135 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$2500 in 1880. His nickname in Jansen was "Radmacher" or wheelwright Friesen.¹⁵² In 1898 Johann W. Dueck, Rosenort, Manitoba, went on a trip to Jansen, Nebraska, where "for night our family was taken to the old wheelwright Abram Friesens, who hosted us lovingly. They treated us to some of their good Nebraska wine."¹⁵³ October 21, 1903, the *Rundschau* reported "widow A. B. Friesen sold three 80 acre plots to A. R. Friesen for \$1,400.00." Abraham B. and Helena Krocker Friesen were the parents of Abraham K. Friesen (1859-1913) who married Katharina Ratzlaff (1863-1939), daughter of Bernhard Ratzlaff of Jansen, Nebraska. The Abraham K. Friesen family moved to Meade, Kansas, in

1910, where he died on October 13, 1913.¹⁵⁴ His nickname in Jansen, Nebraska, was "young Radmacher Friesen." His widow married for the second time to her second cousin, businessman Johann I. Friesen (1860-1941) of Steinbach, Manitoba. Son **Heinrich B. Friesen** married his second cousin, Helena S. Friesen. They lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. According to oral tradition Heinrich also served as a school teacher in Russia.¹⁵⁵ He was concerned regarding the threat of military service as on January 3, 1873, Abraham F. Reimer of Steinbach, Borosenko, recorded "that Heinrich Friesen of Rosenfeld was there and had two printed letters along regarding the laws which had been enacted in Petersburg in 1871." Heinrich and Helena immigrated to Manitoba in 1874, settling in Rosenort. As was normal in a frontier setting, he "was somewhat sickly but it seemed ... his discouragement, was his main illness. He declared himself with tears that he did not wish to allow any party spirit to remain within himself."¹⁵⁶ The Heinrich B. Friesen family left for Jansen, Nebraska, by ox teams and sleigh on February 4, 1875, in the middle of a raging blizzard heading for the railhead at Moorhead, "under auspices that they need to look after his parents-in-law, or so he says."¹⁵⁷ The Heinrich B. Friesen family settled in the village of Heuboden near the town of Jansen. In 1880 Heinrich and Helena Friesen owned 85 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$2000. Helena's parents, Abraham F. and Helena Siemens Friesen are listed as resident with the Heinrich B. Friesen household at the time of the 1880 census. Heinrich is referred to by Martin B. Fast as "well-driller" Friesen. He died in Jansen, Nebraska.¹⁵⁸ For additional information regarding the children of Heinrich B. and Helena S. Friesen, see Chapter Sixteen, Hans Siemens, Section Nine; see also Section Four cf.¹⁵⁹ Son **Peter B. Friesen** married Elisabeth Barkman, daughter of merchant Jakob K. Barkman of Waldheim.¹⁶⁰ The family lived in Steinbach, Borosenko, where they were frequently visited by her parents. They are sometimes mentioned in the diaries of neighbour Abraham F. Reimer. Peter B. Friesen and his family immigrated to Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1874. In 1879 they moved to the new village of Neuanlage, two miles southwest of Blumenort.¹⁶¹ March 23, 1898, the *Rundschau* reported that "Mrs. Friesen and her oldest daughter are mental patients." In 1915 Elisabeth was suffering from emotional problems and was being cared for by former teacher Cornelius W. Fast in Steinbach, Manitoba, at church expense.¹⁶² Daughter **Elisabeth B. Friesen** married widower Gerhard Rempel (1816-88) of Mariawohl, Molotschna, his fifth marriage.¹⁶³ The Rempels emigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, in 1876, and lived in the village of Heuboden. Elisabeth Friesen married for the second time in 1890 to widower Jakob Classen (1832-98), also of Heuboden. Daughter **Katharina B. Friesen** married Gerhard Rempel, son of Gerhard Rempel (1816-88) of Mariawohl. The Rempel family lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko, where they are mentioned in the journals of Abraham F. Reimer, Steinbach.¹⁶⁴ They came to Jansen, Nebraska, with his father in 1876, and also settled in Heuboden. He came to a tragic death in 1879 through a farm accident.¹⁶⁵ According to the 1880 property listing, the family owned 80 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$2000. In 1906 son Peter F. Rempel was among the first group to depart for Meade, Kansas. He was an impatient man; if a worship service would go past 12 o'clock he simply got up and walked out. Daughter **Margaretha B. Friesen** married Abraham P. Isaac, brother to the second wife of Abraham B. Friesen and the second husband of Aganetha B. Friesen.¹⁶⁶ The Abraham P. Isaac family settled

in Jansen, Nebraska, village of Rosenort--east end, south side. In 1880 the Abr. P. Isaacs owned 75 acres cultivated land and a farm property valued at \$3000. Abraham's mother, Mrs. Diedrich Isaac, nee Anna Penner, age 61, was listed as resident with the Abr. P. Isaac family at the time. By 1907 the Abraham P. Isaac family had moved to Meade, Kansas. December 4, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported that "Uncle A. Isaac expects to build a sod house." They were the parents of Jacob F. Isaac (1883-1970), elected as KG Aeltester in Meade, Kansas, in 1914.¹⁶⁷ Daughter **Aganetha B. Friesen** married Johann F. Heidebrecht, son of Peter Heidebrecht and Aganetha Fast, a wealthy KG family from Blumstein, Molotschna.¹⁶⁸ The Heidebrecht family lived in Jansen, Nebraska, "Russian Lane", village of Rosenhof--north side. In 1880 they owned 115 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$3,000. They are listed as members of the KG in 1894.¹⁶⁹ After the death of her husband, Aganetha married for the second time to Peter P. Isaac.¹⁷⁰ June 15, 1884, By 1907 the Peter P. Isaac family had moved to Meade, Kansas. Son **Jakob B. Friesen** came to Jansen, Nebraska, as single man. In 1875 he married second cousin Margaretha Sawatzky, widow of first cousin, Peter L. Friesen. The story is told that at the time of his marriage Jakob was so "poor that his fiancée had to patch a shirt for him to wear at his wedding."¹⁷¹ Although there is no definite independent verification it is believed that the family established their home in Heuboden, where there were three Jakob Friesens shown on the 1880 land ownership map. Jakob B. Friesen must have been a good farmer as by 1880 he owned 70 acres of cultivated land and a farm property worth \$2000. In 1898 Johann W. Dueck went on a trip to Jansen, Nebraska, where they visited "Jakob B. Friesen, Plymouth, [who] rents land from a millionaire, Kilpatrick, has very good crops, and has to pay 1/3 share as rent. He weighs at least 300 pounds and was sweating profusely when we met him on the farm."¹⁷² In 1906 the Jakob B. Friesens were among the first group of four families moving to Meade, Kansas. Jakob is described as being "...a large man who weighed over 300 pounds. He was a diabetic. Our Mom remembers getting fresh water from the well for him because he liked to drink large quantities of water."¹⁷³ Son **Klaas D. Friesen** married Aganetha Friesen, daughter of cousin Jakob L. Friesen of Nikolaidorf. Aganetha had been raised as the foster-daughter of her uncle Abraham L. Friesen. Her mother was the widow of Martin Thielmann, nee Maria Enns, daughter of Rev. Peter Enns (1791-1857) of Neukirch.¹⁷⁴ At the time of the 1880 census Klaas D. Friesen was listed as living with father-in-law, Jakob L. Friesen, Heuboden. The Klaas D. Friesen family lived in Jansen, Nebraska. Jakob J. Classen mentioned the family several times in his Journal: Sunday, March 25, 1895, "Klaas D. Friesen was the church caretaker today." Folk historian Dick Eidse, Rosenort indicated the family "belonged to the Herrn Gemeinde."¹⁷⁵ They had two daughters; Sarah, Mrs. Frank Classen of Fresno, California, and Maria, Mrs. George Classen of Wichita, Kansas. August 17, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported "widower Klaas D. Friesen married Margaretha Dalke of Lushton." Son **Isaac D. Friesen** lived in Jansen, Nebraska. He came to Rosenhof, Manitoba, and married Sarah Harms, daughter of Peter Harms (1806-70). The Isaac D. Friesen family lived in Rosenhof where he was a farmer. Grandson Dick Klassen, Blumenort, Manitoba, described him as "tall and lanky, a hard worker even in his old age." They had eight children. April 15, 1896, Isaac and Sarah Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* asking for the "address of Isaac Bergens who bought her step-father's Wirtschaft in Lichtenau."

Sarah's funeral was conducted by Rev. A. E. Eidse.¹⁷⁶ Klaas never missed a communion service in all the years he lived in Rosenhof.¹⁷⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham W. Friesen	Jul 20, 1812		Sep 9, 1889
m	Elisabeth Brandt	Jun 28, 1813	ca. 1832	ca. 1856
4	Abraham B. Friesen	Jan 6, 1834		Mar 22, 1903
m	Helena Kroeker	ca 1833		ca. 1864
2m	Katharina P. Isaac	Jun 25, 1844	May 20, 1865	Dec 4, 1909
4	Heinrich B. Friesen	May 2, 1836	Apr 22, 1856	Dec 11, 1900
m	Helena S. Friesen	Oct 7, 1835		Feb 26, 1911
4	Peter B. Friesen	Feb 3, 1838	Aug 15, 1860	Jan 27, 1900
m	Elisabeth Barkman	Nov 21, 1841		Sep 15, 1917
4	Elisabeth B. Friesen	Dec 26, 1840	Oct 20, 1862	Jan 11, 1922
m	Gerhard Rempel	Dec 14, 1816		Feb 25, 1888
4	Katharina Friesen	May 27, 1846	Sep 22, 1863	May 14, 1903
m	Gerhard Rempel	Sep 27, 1843		Nov 29, 1879
4	Margaretha Friesen	Dec 12, 1848	Oct 1, 1862	Dec 9, 1920
m	Abram P. Isaac	Sep 10, 1845		Jan 23, 1923
4	Aganetha B. Friesen	Dec 20, 1850	Jan 11, 1872	Apr 11, 1925
m	Johann Heidebrecht	Jun 20, 1849		Jul 11, 1897
2m	Peter P. Isaac	Sep 22, 1842	ca. 1900	Apr 29, 1918
4	Jakob B. Friesen	Dec 5, 1854	Apr 11, 1875	Dec 3, 1911
m	Marg K. Sawatzky	Aug 20, 1852		Dec 3, 1924
3	Abraham W. Friesen	Jul 20, 1812		Sep 9, 1889
2m	Maria Dueck	1829	ca. 1857	
4	Klaas D. Friesen	Aug 17, 1858	Oct 26, 1879	Jan 26, 1923
m	Aganetha Friesen	1860		Dec 30, 1903
2m	Margaretha Dalke		1904	
4	Isaac D. Friesen	Oct 16, 1865		Sep 20, 1951
m	Sara Harms	Apr 14, 1858	Apr 25, 1856	Feb 23, 1923

3 Son Heinrich W. Friesen married Anna Makofski, likely the daughter of Michael Makofski. Makofski was a Catholic who had joined the KG in the 1820s. Aeltester Peter P. Toews describes this as follows;

In 1825 Abraham Friesen [later the Elder] wrote a letter to a Makowski [sic], who--as it seemed--was under arrest in Ekatherinoslav together with his wife. They had left the Catholic Church in those years and had come over to the Kleine Gemeinde where they were baptised by Klaas Reimer. I will not state here the reason for this imprisonment, whether because of the baptism or for some other reason; but it is clear from the letter by A. F. that they were suffering this persecution for the sake of Christ. They were not physically imprisoned, as one would say, rather they were free to come and go as they pleased.¹⁷⁸

In 1827 the KG submitted a petition on behalf of this family pleading with the authorities to allow them to come and live in the Molotschna Colony.¹⁷⁹ The

request was evidently granted as Colonial Order No. 378 issued on February 16, 1843, directs that "the Schulz of the village of Rückenau be investigated by the Police Inspector of the Melitopolschen Kreise in the presence of a Colonial Deputy for the reason that during the years 1841 and 1842 the said village Schulz permitted the arrest of the citizen Makofski pursuant to an unlawful written instruction as to what religion the said Makofski must belong to."¹⁸⁰ Since Heinrich W. Friesen's older brother Abraham lived in Rückenau by 1837 the connection with Anna Makofski would seem logical. According to the 1835 census Heinrich lived in Ohrloff until 1846.¹⁸¹

A rather sad chapter in the family history is recorded by uncle Klaas Reimer in his "Ein Kleines Aufsatz":

Then God instantaneously directed matters so that the great shame of Heinrich, the son of Abraham Friesen, was brought to light through my son who had wanted to construct the wagon. This occurred through a marriage which was to take place with the daughter of Sawatzky for he had slept with her. But when this was revealed it came to light that he had slept with two women and had taken one.¹⁸²

The Sawatzky referred to is Cornelius Sawatzky, brother-in-law of Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) (cf. Section Five).¹⁸³

Heinrich Friesen remarried to Katharina Klassen, born in Tiegenhof, Prussia.¹⁸⁴ Katharina had come to Russia with her parents. Heinrich and his family lived Rückenau where daughter Margaretha was born in 1838. Katharina and Heinrich had at least three children together. After Heinrich's death, Katharina married Klaas Friesen, son of Ohm Klaas (1793-1870), Rosenort, Molotschna. When Klaas Jr. died after eight months of marriage, she married again, to Cornelius Enns (1832-79), Fischau, Molotschna. Together with her third husband, Katharina moved to the Crimea where they became founding members of the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren. In 1874 the Enns family emigrated to Gnadenu, Kansas, where she died in March, 1899.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich W. Friesen	Feb 16, 1815		Oct 11, 1850
m	Anna Makofski	1812	ca. 1830	1845
3	Heinrich W. Friesen	Feb 16, 1815		Oct 11, 1850
2m	Katharina Klassen	Mar 28, 1819		Mar 19, 1899
4	Abraham Friesen			
4	Margaretha Friesen	Oct 18, 1838		Apr 30, 1933
4	Katharina Friesen			

4 Daughter Margaretha Friesen worked as a maid for Ohm Klaas Friesen, Rosenort, as a young woman.¹⁸⁵ She married second cousin Isaac S. Harms, Lindenau. They "... were married after worship services in Paulsheim. [Klaas] Friesen, [Rosenort], officiated", Sunday, August 10, 1858.¹⁸⁶ They had four children together: Isaac (b. April 25, 1859), Cornelius (1862-72), Anna (b. Dec. 8, 1862), and Margaretha (1865-73).¹⁸⁷ Apparently they lived in Alexanderkrone where son Isaac was born in 1859.¹⁸⁸ After Isaac's death, Margaretha remarried to Klaas R. Brandt (1835-1901), Tiegenhagen.

In 1874 Klaas and Margaretha, together with Isaac and Anna Harms, her children from her first marriage, immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba. Margaretha served as a midwife, undertaker and pioneer nurse. February 10, 1892, Margaretha wrote the *Rundschau* requesting information about her "brother Abraham Friesen from Nikopol." She maintained a journal recording the names of the births she attended as well as the record of many deaths from across North America. Margaretha also wrote an epic poem of 50 stanzas dealing with various incidents in her life. She was an important pioneer matriarch in Rosenort.¹⁸⁹

Margaretha's grandson Jack Brandt, Steinbach, was the founder of "Brandt Construction" a large road building company in Manitoba and Nebraska. For more information regarding the family of Margaretha Friesen Harms Brandt and her second husband Klaas R. Brandt, see Chapter Sixteen, Claasz Siemens, 1758-1834," Section Three.

5 Son Isaac Harms married Anna Dueck, daughter of second cousin Peter H. Dueck. November 22, 1916, she wrote the *Rundschau* reporting her husband's death. Daughter Anna F. Harms married Cornelius D. Kornelsen, son of Cornelius E. Cornelius, see Cornelius Eidse, Chapter Four, Section Four, page 84. Anna remarried to Jakob K. Kroeker, son of KG Aeltester Jakob M. Kroeker, Rosenort, see David Klassen, Chapter Eleven, Part C, Section Two, page 214-5.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Friesen	Oct 18,1838		Apr 30,1933
m	Isaac S. Harms	Dec 9,1837	Aug 10,1858	Jan 18,1866
5	Isaac F. Harms	Apr 25, 1859		Oct 17,1916
m	Anna H. Dueck	Nov 1,1863		
5	Cornelius F. Harms	1861		1872
5	Anna F. Harms	Dec 8,1862		
m	Cornelius D. Kornelsen	1864		1908
2m	Jakob K. Kroeker	1860		1941
5	Margaretha F. Harms	1865		1873
4	Margaretha Friesen	Oct 18,1838		Apr 30,1933
2m	Klaas R. Brandt	May 12,1845	1867	Feb 23,1901
5	Klaas F. Brandt	Mar 12,1868		Jun 4,1868
5	Heinrich F. Brandt	Apr 15,1870		Apr 15,1870
5	Klaas F. Brandt	Jun 1,1874		Jun 4,1958
m	Maria Fast	Feb 14,1876	Nov 11,1894	Mar,1955
5	Heinrich F. Brandt	May 18,1876	Dec,1898	Jan 1,1960
m	Justina Friesen	Nov 29,1878		Feb 24,1946
2m	Susanna Siemens	Jun 27,1892	Nov 30,1947	
5	Peter F. Brandt	Jun 3,1878		Jul 11,1961

4 Son **Abraham Friesen** married Helen Hese, sister to Heinrich Hese, Chortitz.¹⁹⁰ In 1892 they were living near Nikopol.¹⁹¹ They owned an Inn in Nikopol.¹⁹² November 25, 1908, Anna Harms Kornelsen reported in the *Rundschau* that Helena Hese was born in Einlage. February 16, 1910, nephew Isaac F. Harms wrote the *Rundschau* requesting "news of uncle Abr. Friesen. His children are Abraham, Peter, Heinrich and Helena." February 27, 1918, Margaretha Brandt wrote the *Rundschau* that "a brother lives in Omsk."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Abraham Friesen			
m	Helena Hese			
5	Abraham Friesen			
5	Peter Friesen			
5	Heinrich Friesen			
5	Helena Friesen			

4 Daughter **Katharina Friesen** married D. Klassen. According to the *Rundschau* January 27, 1909, they were living in Herbert, Saskatchewan.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Katharina Friesen			
m	D. Klassen			

3 Son **Peter W. Friesen** married cousin Helena F. Reimer (cf. Section Six). The family lived in Tiege. They did well financially so that Ohm Peter was able to help his nephew Klaas R. Reimer (1837-1906) with credit and loans during the 1850s.¹⁹³ Peter was elected as a minister of the KG in 1861. When Aeltester Johann Friesen excommunicated him in 1868, he joined with nephew Abraham L. Friesen, also of Tiege, forming what became the Heubodner KG. Mrs. Peter Friesen died on January 18, 1870, and was buried on the 23rd.

Shortly thereafter Peter Friesen moved to Kramido near Nikopol.¹⁹⁴ The village was also known variously as Neu-Marienthal and Marienfeld.¹⁹⁵ Brother-in-law Abr. F. Reimer recorded various activities of the Peter Friesen family. On Sept. 6, 1873, "Peter Friesens went to the Molotschna..." and returned on the 14th. March 29, 1870, "Peter Friesen visited..." the home of Abr. F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko. April 21, 1870, Abr. F. Reimer visited the "Neu-Ansiedler [new settlers] Pet. Friesen and Martin Barkman." Jan. 2, 1871, Aeltester Abr. Friesen and brother-in-law Pet. Friesen, Neu-Marienfeld were here..." at home of Abr. F. Friesen. May 30, 1870, "Pet. Friesen, Molotschna, visited..." Abr. F. Friesen. April 17, 1873, "Pet. Friesen and 2 youngest married children visited..." cousin Abr. F. Friesen.

In 1870 Peter W. Friesen remarried to Elisabeth Fast, widow of Johann Krause, Ladekopp.¹⁹⁶ She was a sister to Johann Fast (1813-92), who settled in Marion County in 1873 as well as to Bernhard Fast (1809-78), KG school teacher in Rosenort.¹⁹⁷ In September of 1871, Peter I. Fast, Rückenau, made a journey to Borosenko, to visit relatives. Fast reported on Sept. 23, he "...went along with Koop to Marienfeld, and walked to Pet. Friesens, my aunt. Friesen and Barkman had gone to Odessa to settle the last of their debts on the land they had bought."

In 1874 the Peter W. Friesen immigrated to America and settled in Jansen, Nebraska, "Russian Lane"--village of Rosenort, north side, east end. Peter W.

Friesen was a well-established farmer. At the time of the 1880 property listing for Cub Creek he had 100 acres cultivated land, a farm property worth \$2000, 5 horses, 14 head of livestock and a line of farm machinery. According to the land ownership map of 1880 Peter W. Friesen was the only farmer in Jansen with a full section of land.

Peter W. Friesen served his church as a loyal and devoted servant of the Gospel, travelling frequently in the course of his duties. In a letter of November 7, 1880, Johann Harms, Jansen, Nebraska, reported that Mrs. Peter Friesen had "...suffered a stroke and is confined to bed."¹⁹⁸ In 1886 Peter Friesen travelled to Manitoba on a ministerial journey and presented a moving sermon at the worship house in Steinbach on September 26.¹⁹⁹ Peter W. Friesen maintained an active letter correspondence with relatives and co-religionists in Manitoba and elsewhere.²⁰⁰ He was historically inclined and composed and collected a number of writings pertaining to the history of the church.²⁰¹

4 Son Peter R. Friesen married Maria Isaac, sister to Peter P. Isaac, the author of the *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern*.²⁰² The family lived in various places in Russia and then settled in Jansen, Nebraska, village of Rosenort--east end, south side, probably across the road from his father. At the time of the 1880 property listing for Cub Creek, Peter R. Friesen had 70 acres cultivated and a farm property worth \$2000. July 30, 1890, Peter R. Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* replying to a request of Johann Isaac, Russia, for his address. January 18, 1893, P. R. Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his father. On Jan. 16, 1894, Peter R. Friesens wrote a letter to in-laws, Abr. M. Friesens and Jakob P. Wiebes, Blumenort.²⁰³ Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, reported that May 10, 1895, "Sister-in-law P. Friesen, Nebraska... was at our place." Friday, May 17, 1895, he "drove the sister-in-law P. Friesen from Nebraska, to the old Pletts." In 1905 the widow Friesen was visiting in Manitoba, and June 20, brother-in-law Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, reported "sister and sister-in-law Peter R. Friesen have departed for Nebraska." Daughter Helena R. Friesen married Peter P. Isaac, son of Diedrich and Anna (Penner) Isaac, of Ohrloff and later of Paulsheim, Molotschna. The couple remained childless.²⁰⁴ June 15, 1884, the *Rundschau* reported that "Heinrich Friesens, Peter Isaacs and the wife of Dietrich Isaacs were expected to visit in Manitoba." August 7, 1889, Peter Isaac wrote the *Rundschau* with a report on "their trip to Manitoba in the company of Martin Barkmans." Peter P. Isaac later married the widow of Johann P. Heidebrecht, nee Aganetha B. Friesen. By 1907 the Peter P. Isaac family had moved to Meade, Kansas.²⁰⁵ Son Abraham R. Friesen never married. He did establish his own farm along Russian Lane, north side, at the west end of Rosenort. According to the 1900 land ownership he owned 106 acres being part of his father's original holding of 640 acres. Son Klaas R. Friesen wrote an account of the immigration journey from Russia to America which is still extant.²⁰⁶ He married Aganetha Barkman, daughter of Johann M. Barkman. The couple lived in Jansen, Nebraska. The Friesens belonged to the "Peters Gemeinde" later known as the Brüderthaler. They took over his father's farm just north of Jansen. He served as a song leader.²⁰⁷ He was also elected as a minister.²⁰⁸ The Klaas R. Friesens sold their farm to youngest son Abraham, so that the original Peter W. Friesen homestead remained in family hands for over a century.²⁰⁹ A short obituary of Klaas R. Friesen appeared in the *Rundschau* on November 8, 1922. Daughter Margaretha R.

Friesen married Heinrich F. Loewen, whose father had been killed by lightning in 1863.²¹⁰ Heinrich was adopted by uncle Jakob W. Fast, and came to Jansen, Nebraska, with him in 1874. In 1882 Heinrich married Katharina, daughter of Peter W. Friesen. After Peter W. Friesen's death, Heinrich acquired 213 acres of his farm along the north side of Russian Lane, where he established a successful farming operation.²¹¹ Heinrich was elected as a KG minister on January 31, 1892. A dozen or so of his sermons and various other writings have been preserved and would form a basis for a more detailed biography.²¹² Margaretha died of a heart attack in 1897. In 1907 the Heinrich Loewen family moved to Meade, Kansas.²¹³ They settled on a farm five miles southeast of town. December 4, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported "H. Loewen's house is nearly finished, it is being plastered." In 1909 Heinrich Loewen wrote a letter to the *Meade Globe* stating "I moved from southeastern Nebraska, arriving here in 1907. I have, though, at this short time, gotten quite well fixed. Have a full section of land (640 acres) fenced and cross-fenced, and buildings and improvements cost close to \$2000.00. ...We have 175 acres wheat to keep us busy in the harvest time. Sixty acres of sod corn; 27 acres oats; 24 acres speltz; 11 acres millet; and 20 acres of Kafir corn, all look well. The acreage of grain is fast increasing here, and soon more men and horses will be required, or steam plows, and improved traction must come to supply the demand."²¹⁴ February 16, 1910, the *Rundschau* reported "Heinrich Loewens were visiting in Jansen." Heinrich F. Loewen died of cancer in the hospital in Hillsboro.²¹⁵ His sons Abe, Peter, Henry, John and Jakob continued farming in a big way. Historian Royden K. Loewen has written that in 1915 the "three Loewen brothers operated a farm of 1375 acres, raising 1010 acres of wheat."²¹⁶ A family history by Elda Friesen Plank states that the Loewen brothers "were credited with being the first midwesterners east of the Rockies to use a combine."²¹⁷ Many of Heinrich Loewen's descendants live around Meade, Kansas, in the present-day.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter W. Friesen	Dec 15,1815	Oct 26,1836	Dec 29,1892
m	Helena F. Reimer	Oct 30,1816		Jan 18,1870
4	Helena R. Friesen	Aug 24,1837		Aug 26,1837
4	Abram R. Friesen	Dec 2,1838		Dec 15,1838
4	Abram R. Friesen	Feb 28,1840		Apr 14,1840
4	Peter R. Friesen	Aug 12,1842	Nov 28,1865	Jan 31,1904
m	Maria Isaak	Sep 26,1840		Jan 24,1908
4	Helena R. Friesen	Mar 17,1845	Oct 29,1863	Aug 21,1893
m	Peter P. Isaak	Sep 22,1842		Apr 29,1918
4	Abram R. Friesen	Feb 24,1848		Feb 20,1917
4	Klaas R. Friesen	Jun 5,1851		Mar 22,1857
4	Klaas R. Friesen	Aug 31,1857	Jun 30,1881	Oct 9,1922
m	Aganetha Barkman	Oct 31,1858		Jul 3,1931
4	Margaretha Friesen	Feb 21,1860	Jan 11,1882	Mar 19,1897
m	Heinrich F. Loewen	Feb 21,1860		May 18,1935
3	Peter W. Friesen	Dec 15,1815	1870	Dec 29,1892
m	Elisabeth Fast	Jul 13,1819		Dec 15,1883

3 Daughter **Katharina W. Friesen** married her cousin **Klaas F. Reimer**, son of **Klaas Reimer**, founding Aeltester of the KG (cf. Section Six). The family lived in Tiede where they were materially in good circumstances and were able to extend loans to fellow church members. **Klaas F. Reimer** had a natural curiosity and interest in mechanical matters so that the term "Tiegischenhandwerkerkunst" developed.²¹⁸ He apparently developed a self-propelled vehicle, seemingly a primitive form of bicycle.²¹⁹ This caused embarrassment for Ohm **Klaas** since some members of the congregation felt it was unseemly for the Elder's son, interpreting it as a sign of pride and lack of devotion.²²⁰ In 1870 **Klaas F. Reimer** moved to Heuboden, Borosenko (See Section Six).

4 Son **Abraham F. Reimer** married **Anna Eidse**, daughter of **Abraham Eidse Fischau**, **Molotschna**, and later of **Rosenort, Manitoba**. The **Abraham F. Reimer** family farmed in **Jansen, Nebraska**. Because of **Abraham's** poor health they did not move to **Meade**.²²¹ Daughter **Katherina Reimer** married **Peter F. Heidebrecht**, son of **Peter Heidebrecht (1815-96)**, a wealthy farmer from **Blumstein, Molotschna**.²²² **Peter F. Heidebrecht** settled in **Jansen, Nebraska**, where **Peter** was a successful farmer. In 1880 he owned 135 acres of cultivated land and a farm property valued at \$3000. **Katherina** married for the second time to **Cornelius L. Plett**, a farmer and minister from **Blumenhof, Manitoba**, who served as the leader of the KG at **Satanta, Kansas**. Daughter **Helena Reimer** married **David B. Klassen**, son of delegate **David Klassen (1813-1900)** of **Rosenhof, Manitoba**.²²³ Sons **Jakob F. Reimer** and **Heinrich F. Reimer** came to **Jansen, Nebraska**, with their step-mother in 1875. They married daughters of **Johann M. Barkman**.²²⁴ In 1908 **Jakob** and **Heinrich** and their families moved to **Meade, Kansas**. In 1924, **Jakob F. Reimer** moved to **Mexico** together a half-dozen conservative KG families. Son **Johann F. Reimer** married the daughter of his cousin, **Abraham R. Reimer**, **Blumenort, Manitoba**. Shortly thereafter they moved to **Blumenort**. In 1902 they moved to a farm in **Hochfeld**, west of **Blumenort**, on the old **Winnipeg** road. **Johann F. Reimer** was a conservative who often spoke out at brotherhood meetings in support of traditional values.²²⁵ They were the parents of **Cornelius R. E. Reimer (1902-59)**, KG Aeltester in **Mexico** from 1949 until his death.²²⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina W. Friesen	Dec 7, 1817	Sep 26, 1836	Oct 11, 1864
m	Klaas F. Reimer	Oct 18, 1812		Oct 15, 1874
4	Helena F. Reimer	Apr 3, 1838		Apr 3, 1838
4	Abram F. Reimer	May 26, 1839	Nov 2, 1862	Jul 11, 1908
m	Anna Eidse	Sep 18, 1843		Apr 17, 1922
4	Klaas Reimer	Jan 20, 1841		Dec 9, 1867
4	Peter Reimer	Apr 7, 1843		Oct 8, 1878
4	Katharina F. Reimer	Aug 31, 1845	Dec 25, 1867	Oct 5, 1929
m	Peter Heidebrecht	Aug 27, 1847		Feb 2, 1915
2m	Cornelius L. Plett	Oct 29, 1846	Dec 12, 1915	Jan 3, 1935
4	Helena F. Reimer	Sep 17, 1846	Feb 28, 1868	May 17, 1919
m	David Klassen	Apr 9, 1845		May 9, 1883
4	Margaretha Reimer	Oct 1, 1849		Sep 6, 1851
4	Heinrich F. Reimer	Apr 14, 1853		Jul 30, 1853
4	Jakob F. Reimer	Jun 3, 1854	Mar 24, 1881	May 6, 1937
m	Anna Barkman	Dec 30, 1860		Oct 19, 1948

4	Heinrich F. Reimer	Mar 8,1856	Feb 5,1880	Nov 7,1923
m	Katharina Barkman	Mar 20,1856		Aug 14,1943
4	Margaretha Reimer	Feb 20,1858	Mar 21,1886	Aug 28,1932
m	Jakob J. Friesen	Oct 28,1864		May 9,1939
4	Johann F. Reimer	Mar 18,1860	Mar 21,1886	Aug 3,1941
m	Elisabeth Reimer	Oct 1,1867		May 22,1936
4	Elisabeth Reimer	Mar 22,1864		Oct 4,1864

3 Daughter **Elisabeth W. Friesen** (1819-89) married Jacob Braun.²²⁷ Nothing further is known about her family or descendants. Several Braun families associated with the KG are still unidentified at this time and may possibly be connected to this family: A Jakob Braun from Schönau left a brotherhood meeting on August 1, 1865, "in an uproar."²²⁸ A Jakob Braun from Schardau, a former member, placed a claim against the KG in 1874 just as they were preparing to immigrate.²²⁹ There is no evidence at this point to suggest this is the same Jakob Braun.

Jakob Braun (1769-1832) who settled in Schönau, Molotschna, in 1804, had a son Isaak (1795-1831), married to Elisabeth Toews (1796-1862) of Lindenau, aunt of Aeltester Peter P. Toews.²³⁰ The Isaak Braun family lived in Lindenau where they are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 26 in the 1835 census. They had a son Jakob born in 1819. This is the same birth year for Jakob Braun as provided by Gerhard T. Thiessen and, therefore, he is considered to be the correct one.²³¹ Jakob Braun's sister, Margaretha (1817-73), married his wife's cousin, deacon Klaas F. Friesen (cf: Section Four).

A Jakob Braun from Lindenau is referred to in the ministerial journal of KG minister Johann Dueck: On September 24, 1850, the Brauns "were accepted." On July 1, 1856, Braun "was admonished." On January 1, 1857, he was again "accepted". Unfortunately no information regarding their children is presently available.²³²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Elisabeth W. Friesen	Jun 7,1819		1889
m	Jacob Braun	1819		

Section Four: Margaretha Friesen Family.

2 Daughter Margaretha Friesen married Johann Friesen (1763-1830), son of Jakob Friesen from Reinland, Prussia.²³³ The village of Reinland was located several miles to the south of Tiegenhagen where the Abr. von Riesen family went to church. Johann was a widower with four children from his previous marriage. The family immigrated to Russia in 1803.²³⁴ The family settled on Wirtschaft 5 in the village of Schönau, Molotschna, in 1804. Johann's brother Peter settled in the village of Lindenau. Johann Friesen was elected as a minister of the Grosse Flemish Gemeinde in 1805.²³⁵ The family is listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Johann Friesen, farmer, age 45, from Reinland, Amt Tiegenhof, wife Margaretha 24, children Helena 15, Catarina 12, Sara 10, Elisabeth 8, Abraham 1 and Johann 1/4. And his sister Sara age 32. Property: 1 wagon, 1 plow, 2 harrows, 8 horses, 18 cattle, 200 tschwert unthreshed grain and 23 loads of hay.²³⁶

The Johann Friesen family moved to Rosenort, Molotschna, in 1818 where he was listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 19.²³⁷ In 1821 brother-in-law Abraham Friesen refers to Johann Friesen as being resident in Rosenort, Molotschna.²³⁸ It is evident from Klaas Reimer's autobiography, that Johann Friesen was sympathetic to the cause of his "Geschwister" in the KG frequently acting as a liaison between the congregations. When co-founder Cornelius Janzen left the KG and went back to the Grosse Gemeinde, it came to light that he had disgraced a woman. This was related to Klaas Reimer who "in turn told . . . [his] brother-in-law Johann Friesen from Rosenort. The Grosse Gemeinde then removed Janzen from his office as a minister."²³⁹

At about this time a group in the Molotschna tried to get everyone to join the Pietist-articulated Bible Society which Johann Friesen and others found objectionable because it did not recognize the validity of their Gospel-centric faith. Klaas Reimer described what followed: "The leaders then beset my brother-in-law Johann Friesen from Rosenort at great length. Friesen was the senior minister among the group which had broken away. But the right goal also remained distant to this group, as their reason was that they did not want the officials of the Bible Society from among us. The promoters of the Society now addressed themselves to my brother-in-law in such an extreme way that they came to him during the night and confronted him, after he and his wife had retired for the night; they tried to persuade him to remain steadfast together with them. As a result of these tactics, Friesen fell very ill and also became dizzy, which condition remained permanent to some extent."²⁴⁰ In 1824 four ministers, including Johann Friesen, together with some 430 families left Aeltester Bernhard Fast to reconstitute themselves as the "Reinflämische" ("pure Flemish") Gemeinde, which came to be known as the Lichtenau-Petershagen congregation.²⁴¹ The smaller group of 142 families under Aeltester Bernhard Fast became known as the Ohrloff-Halbstadt Gemeinde. Brother-in-law Klaas Reimer refers to Johann Friesen from Rosenort as being the senior minister in the new congregation.²⁴²

Johann Friesen died in 1830 after which Margaretha married for the second time to a Johann Dueck, son of Peter Dueck. Johann Dueck moved to Rosenort

in 1830, probably at the time of the marriage. Sons Abraham, Johann and Peter are already married at the time of the 1835 census but are still living with their mother and step-father. Also listed with the household are children Klaas 17, Jakob 14, Martin 11, and Helena 8. Johann Friesen's sister Sara, a 58-years-old spinster, was still living with the family.

Johann Friesen Sr. was a conservative churchman whose concern was to build the Church of God on the precepts of the New Testament Gemeinden. Although in many ways he reflected the values of a privileged upper class within the context of his community and culture, he also had compassion for those in need. By his continuing cooperation and support, Johann Friesen also indicated that he sympathized with the restitutional vision of his KG brethren.

As several of Johann Friesen's sons lived in Neukirch they were sometimes referred to as the "Neukircher Friesens".²⁴³ All of the Friesen children were prominent members of the KG although Peter and Martin eventually left the congregation.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2 m Margaretha Friesen	Mar 15, 1784	ca. 1802	Aug 5, 1835
Johann Friesen	Nov 1, 1763	1803/4	1830
3 Abraham F. Friesen	May 15, 1807	Aug 19, 1830	May 20, 1891
3 Johann F. Friesen	Jun 28, 1808		Mar 31, 1872
3 Margaretha Friesen	Jun 10, 1811	Jan 8, 1831	Apr 3, 1831
3 Peter F. Friesen	Nov 27, 1812		Mar 28, 1885
3 Anna F. Friesen	Apr 15, 1814	Oct 22, 1833	May 20, 1843
3 Klaas F. Friesen	Feb 15, 1818		Mar 8, 1871
3 Jacob F. Friesen	Sep 10, 1820	Mar 19, 1839	May 14, 1888
3 Martin F. Friesen	Jul 15, 1823		Aft. 1874
3 Helena F. Friesen	Mar 21, 1823	Jul 31, 1843	Sept 27, 1859
2 Margaretha Friesen	Mar 15, 1784	1830	Aug 5, 1835
2m Johann Peter Dueck	1780		

3 Son Abraham F. Friesen married Helena Siemens, daughter of Claasz Siemens (1758-1834) who lived on Wirtschaft 15 in Rosenort, Molotschna, in 1808.²⁴⁴ At the time of the 1835 census Abraham age 27 and Helena 23 and their two daughters Katerina 3 and Margaretha 2 were still living with his mother and step-father on Wirtschaft 19 in Rosenort.²⁴⁵ Their oldest daughter Katharina was born in Rosenort in 1831.²⁴⁶ By 1837 the family was living in the village of Neukirch where they owned "Feuerstelle #4".²⁴⁷ They farmed and had a successful Wirtschaft. They had a large hay-shed or threshing shed where church services and baptisms were held.²⁴⁸

Abraham F. Friesen was elected as a minister of the KG in 1846. Abraham had a love for the classical writings of the faith and acquired a beautiful edition of the *Martyrs Mirror* dating from the 1740s.²⁴⁹ His library included a Johann Schabalee edition of the *Wandelnde Seele* published in Amsterdam in 1756.²⁵⁰

From the ministerial journal of Johann Dueck it is evident that Friesen was an active minister. In the early 1860s when KG families were moving to the Crimea he travelled there frequently over a five year period to minister to the congregation there. Jakob A. Wiebe, later Aeltester of the KMB Gemeinde provides the following testimonial of Friesen's ministry:

Oh, my beloved Ohm Abraham, how will we not rejoice if we could once more personally receive you together with your wife, as brothers and sisters. Oh, this should truly give us reason to think of the former days of our enlightenment, when you visited us for five years out of Christian love. Oh, my beloved Ohm Abraham, how were we then so blessed? Yes, I frequently think of the blessed times, often it felt as if we were in heaven while we sang many a beautiful song together with each other; how many a sacred Scripture we read? We continued for the entire time in the Lord.²⁵¹

Later the family moved to the Borosenko village of Rosenfeld.²⁵² Mrs. Abr. F. Friesen also served as a midwife. On Jan. 1, 1870, she was "picked up in Rosenfeld and brought to Klaas Reimer's place [in Steinbach, Borosenko] to attend at the birth of son Johann who was born 4:30 a.m."²⁵³

By 1869 Friesen was a senior minister and influential in working out a reconciliation between a portion of the "Friesens' Gemeinde" with the Blumenhoff Gemeinde. Abraham frequently visited at the home of his cousin Abraham F. Reimer in the neighbouring village of Steinbach who recorded these events: October 17, 1870 "the elder Abraham Friesen was still sick and that he had been bedridden for the entire week."

Abraham F. Friesen terminated his ministerial work in 1872 when unhappy differences arose relating to the improper conduct of son Johann and the family maid, Helena Siemens, also their niece.²⁵⁴ This caused controversy and had the tragic consequence that Abraham and Helena resigned from the Blumenhoff KG.

Aug. 26, 1872, "Old' Abr. Friesens' son Johann got married in Anafeld at Siemens' with Helena. But the 'old' Friesens were not present."²⁵⁵

Preparations were soon underway for the emigration from Russia. February 20, 1873, cousin Abraham F. Reimer recorded, "the elder Abraham Friesen of Rosenfeld held an auction of cattle and household goods which yielded over 500 ruble." On "May 21, 1873, the Abraham Friesens and many others from Rosenfeld left for Ekatherinoslav. . . . They returned on the 25th."

In 1874 Abraham and Helena immigrated to the United States, notwithstanding that their children all emigrated to Canada. They crossed the ocean on the S.S. Frisia together with nephew Abr. T. Friesen and his sister, Margaretha, Mrs. David Wiens.²⁵⁶ The Abraham F. Friesens settled in the village of Heuboden, Jansen, Nebraska. The family connections in Jansen were matrilineal through the Siemens side being two of Helena's sisters: Jakob Classens and the widow Cornelius Janzen. Abraham and Helena fellowshipped with the Heuboden KG.

In June of 1875 Abraham visited his cousin Helena Jansen in Mount Pleasant, Iowa, from where he and her son Peter travelled to Wisconsin to purchase four rail cars full of sheep of which half were for the Jansen family and the other half for the KG settlers at Cub Creek County, Nebraska.²⁵⁷ By the time of the 1880 census, Abraham and Helena had retired and were living with their daughter Helena and son-in-law Heinrich B. Friesen.²⁵⁸ In 1883 Abraham F. Friesen came to Steinbach, Manitoba, where they lived for over a year and he helped his son Abraham "build a spacious new house on the east side of Main Street with a

glassed in porch full of plants."²⁵⁹ Helena and Abraham F. Friesen died in Nebraska.

Even though he had been retired for many years, Ohm Abraham left a substantial estate with each child entitled to \$376.18 for a total of almost \$2000.²⁶⁰ After his death, Abraham F. Friesen's books were also divided and on June 23, 1891, the 1756 edition of *Die Wandelnde Seele* was inherited by his namesake, grandson Abraham F. Friesen (1857-1935). The *Martyr Spiegel* was inherited by son Abraham S. Friesen. An extensive biography of Abraham F. Friesen was completed in 1997, publication pending.²⁶¹

4 Daughter Katherina S. Friesen was married to Johann H. Toews, half-brother to Aeltester Peter P. Toews.²⁶² The young couple lived in Neukirch where their children were born. Katharina had one son Johann who married Elisabeth Gerky. Johann H. Toews married for the second time to Anna Warkentin, and moved to Alexanderkrone. In 1864 he moved to Markuslandt and in 1867 to Grünfeld, north of Nikopol. In 1874 the family moved to Manitoba where they settled in Grünfeld. In 1896 Johann F. Toews Jr. and his family were living in Greenland, Manitoba, where he died.²⁶³ Daughter Helena S. Friesen married her second cousin, Heinrich B. Friesen. The couple lived in the village of Rosenfeld, Borosenko. The family immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1874. In early 1875 they decided to move to Jansen, Nebraska, so that Helena could be with her parents. They left for the railhead in Moorhead by ox team and sleigh in the middle of a fierce blizzard.²⁶⁴ They settled in the village of Heuboden, near Jansen, Nebraska, where they are listed in the 1880 census. Sometime after her husband died, Helena moved to Steinbach as had several of her sons. In 1904 Helena S. Friesen married for the second time to Abraham L. Friesen, Aeltester of the KG in Jansen, Nebraska.²⁶⁵ For a listing of the children of Helena and Heinrich B. Friesen, see Chapter Sixteen, Claasz Siemens, Section Nine. Son Abraham S. Friesen married second cousin Katharina R. Reimer. The couple lived in the village of Rosenfeld, Borosenko. On January 21, 1872, Abraham sold his Wirtschaft in Rosenfeld to Heinrich Wiebe for 3,000 ruble and moved to Steinbach, Borosenko, where his wife's family lived. Abraham was an enterprising man. Abraham F. Reimer has recorded that in March 1873, his son-in-law "completed a large seeder-type machine for Marte Jann." On August 22, 1873, Abraham sold "his watermill to a Kolonist for 200 ruble, a mill that he had purchased a year earlier from Johann Friesen in Nikolaithal for 250 ruble." In Russia Abraham S. Friesen was known as "Glasier" Friesen "since he put window panes into windows."²⁶⁶ In 1874 the Abraham S. Friesen family immigrated to Manitoba and settled in the village of Steinbach as one of 18 pioneer families. Abraham served as the first Schulz or village mayor. Here he operated the first threshing outfit in Steinbach in 1876 and built the Holland-style windmill in 1877. He also operated the first sawmill (1876) and lumber camp.²⁶⁷ He also served as the first postmaster for Steinbach.²⁶⁸ On December 19, 1883, he was elected as Brandschultz for the Steinbach district of the KG Brandordnung at a brotherhood meeting held in Steinbach.²⁶⁹ In 1891 Abraham was appointed as a Notary Public and served the community for many years as a conveyancer and estate lawyer. February 10, 1910, Abraham S. Friesen reported in the *Rundschau* on a journey to Jansen and Meade. In 1913 Abraham, by now a widower, embarked upon a 10,000-mile journey across the American mid-west and along the west coast.²⁷⁰

He married for the second time to the widow Solomon Ediger of Kansas, nee Maria Warkentin, daughter of Heinrich F. Warkentin and Maria P. Regehr. Abraham S. Friesen died in Dallas, Oregon. His body was returned to Steinbach, Manitoba, for interment in the Pioneer Cemetery. An obituary was printed in the *Rundschau* on January 10, 1917. Abraham's widow married for the fourth time to Jakob R. Wiens, son of Jakob Wiens (1832-1900).²⁷¹ Abraham's son, Jakob R. Friesen, founded the first Ford dealership in Western Canada in 1914.²⁷² Daughter Elisabeth S. Friesen married her second cousin, Peter R. Reimer. The couple lived in the village of Steinbach, Borosenko, where she died on June 9, 1873. She was survived by a daughter Elisabeth F. Reimer, who eventually married Heinrich E. Plett and founded a large family. In 1874 Peter R. Reimer settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, where he was a large scale farmer.²⁷³ He was elected as a minister of the KG in 1882.²⁷⁴ Son Johann S. Friesen married his cousin Helena Siemens, daughter of Gerhard Siemens (1805-77) of Grossweide, Molotschna, and later Rosenort, Manitoba. Helena had served as the family maid.²⁷⁵ The Johann S. Friesen family lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko, from where they immigrated to Manitoba in 1874. They settled on Wirtschaft 8 in the village of Blumenort. They were insured in the Brandordnung for \$25.00 (presumably a semlin-type structure), \$150.00 for cattle and \$100.00 for feed. In 1877 a new dwelling house was built and \$150.00 added to their coverage on July 1, 1877. Their insurance coverage was cancelled on August 25, 1880, when they moved to Jansen, Nebraska.²⁷⁶ They were listed in the 1880 census for Jansen, Nebraska. They lived in Rosenfeld, a village originally established by Johann W. Thiessen and several of his children. June 3, 1891, Johann S. Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of his father. The Johann S. Friesen family is mentioned in the "1894 to 1898 Journal" of deacon Jakob J. Classen. According to the land ownership map of 1900 Johann S. Friesen owned the SE1/4 Section 15 Cub Creek Precinct. They moved to Meade, Kansas, in 1906. For obvious reasons they were referred to as the "Siemens' Friesens".²⁷⁷ Brother Abraham visited Johann S. Friesen in 1913 spending almost a month in Jansen visiting relatives and friends. In 1917, Abraham S. Friesen's son Abraham visited his uncle Johann in Meade, Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham F. Friesen	May 15, 1807	Aug 19, 1830	May 20, 1891
m	Helena Siemens	Feb 15, 1812	Aug 19, 1830	Sep 1, 1888
4	Katharina S. Friesen	Aug 2, 1831	Sep 2, 1851	Mar 4, 1856
m	Johann H. Toews	Sep 10, 1826		Oct 26, 1895
4	Margaretha Friesen	Jul 29, 1833		Jun 29, 1836
4	Helena S. Friesen	Oct 7, 1835		Feb 26, 1911
m	Heinrich B. Friesen	May 2, 1836	Apr 22, 1856	Dec 11, 1900
2m	Abraham L. Friesen	Sep 13, 1831	Jun 29, 1904	Mar 14, 1917
4	Abraham S. Friesen	Mar 15, 1838		Jan 16, 1839
4	Johann S. Friesen	Mar 11, 1840		Apr 11, 1841
4	Johann S. Friesen	Feb 18, 1842		Dec 30, 1847
4	Margaretha Friesen	Aug 28, 1844		Jul 8, 1845
4	Elisabeth S. Friesen	Apr 18, 1846		Dec 7, 1847
4	Abraham S. Friesen	Jan 16, 1848		Nov 25, 1916
m	Katharina Reimer	Apr 30, 1850	Dec 14, 1867	Aug 14, 1912

2m	Maria Warkentin	Apr 20, 1857	Jul 12, 1913	Dec 9, 1934
4	Elisabeth S. Friesen	Nov 8, 1849		Jun 9, 1873
m	Peter R. Reimer	Dec 29, 1845		Nov 10, 1915
4	Johann S. Friesen	Jun 24, 1852	Aug 24, 1872	Jan 18, 1920
m	Helena Siemens	Mar 30, 1843		Jan 24, 1923

3 Son **Johann F. Friesen** (1808-72) was married four times.²⁷⁸ The 1835 census lists Johann and his wife, Anna Wiebe age 22, living with his mother and step-father on Wirtschaft 19 in Rosenort. His second marriage to Maria Enns, the daughter of Aeltester Heinrich Enns, lasted only 30 weeks. His third wife was Elisabeth Klassen, daughter of David Klassen who served as one of the delegates to America in 1873.²⁷⁹ Ohm Johann lived in the village of Neukirch where he owned a successful Wirtschaft # 2 on the Lichtfelde side.²⁸⁰ He was active in silkworm farming and in 1850 he was cited in the *Unterhaltungs Blatt*, a German paper, as the top silk producer in Neukirch.²⁸¹

Johann F. Friesen was elected as a deacon in the KG in 1838 and as a minister in 1840. He was elected Aeltester to replace uncle Abraham Friesen in 1847. As Bishop Johann Friesen played a prominent role in the resolution of the "Church Building" dispute and "Barley" dispute which had caused great disruption in the Molotschna community.²⁸² In 1860 Johann interceded on behalf of the infant Brüdergemeinde by withholding approval condoning arrests and banishments. His day-to-day leadership and work in the church is outlined in some detail in the ministerial journal of Johann Dueck (1801-66), Muntau. Johann Friesen led the KG through a period of considerable growth but his legacy was diminished by the 1866 division.²⁸³

The influence of Johann Friesen was illustrated by the situation of Jakob A. Wiebe who worked for a member of the KG and became impressed with their Christian witness. Evidently he "occasionally visited Johann Friesen and was asked at one time to preach in the Kleine Gemeinde church. Here he was greatly impressed by ... " their piety and lifestyle..."Several times Johann Friesen visited Jakob Wiebe's group in the Crimea, and offered to organize them as a part of the Kleine Gemeinde. It was through the influence of Jakob Wiebe that this group in the Crimea became a part of the Kleine Gemeinde."²⁸⁴ However, Johann F. Friesen failed to deal immediately with Wiebe's expressed concern that he could not be saved without a rebaptism indicating that he had been seriously affected by the legalism of Separatist-Pietist religious culture. This omission had serious ramifications for the KG when Wiebe led a secession by his Crimean congregation in 1869.²⁸⁵

In 1867 Johann Friesen sold his Wirtschaft in Neukirch, Molotschna, to Nikolai Isaac (b. 1849) and moved to Borosenko, settling in the village of Rosenfeld. Ohm Johann was still very active at this time. Abr. F. Reimer recorded that "on June 12 1870, the Johann Friesens returned from a trip to the Molotschna." Johann still had some ten families in his pastoral care including cousin Abraham F. Reimer, and Reimer's children Johann R., Elisabeth (Peter R. Toews) and Katharina (Abraham S. Friesen), as well as Abraham L. Duecks, Heinrich R. Brandts, Johann Warkentins, Joh. H. Toews, and Joh. Friesen, Nikolaithal. Cousin Abraham F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko, recorded "Monday, March 2, "Joh. Friesen from Rosenfeld was here."

On March 25, 1871, Ohm Johann apparently tried to establish joint worship services with the Heubodner having told his cousin Abr. F. Reimer "that in the future we shall have the services together." On Sunday, March 28, "services were at Joh. Friesens', Rosenfeld, a good half of those from Heuboden were there." But on Monday, the 29th, there was "no service except in Heuboden. The mutual services seem to have failed. During the brotherhood meeting the majority did not vote for it."

Johann's third wife was injured in a tragic mishap described by son Johann K. Friesen: "Much snow fell in the winter of 1870-71 but then there was suddenly thawing weather so that the whole land was a sheet of ice. It became impossible to drive with a sleigh unless the horses had been shod with sharp horseshoes. The parents were on their way to go visiting on their sleigh to Cornelius Eidens in Neuanlage. The road was very bumpy and the sleigh tipped over, towards mother's side, so that father fell over mother. And mother being pregnant, she incurred serious internal injuries and was confined to a bed from that time forth until she gave birth. Although the advice was to help her through this, she as well as the baby died on March 17."²⁸⁶ She was buried on the 19th.

Thursday, June 15, 1871, Johann F. Friesen married for the fourth time to Anna Isaac, sister to Franz Isaac, Ohrloff minister and historian.²⁸⁷ The marriage ceremony was performed by Johann's brother Peter, by now a Grosse Gemeinde minister. These decisions proved unpopular. The remaining families that had stayed under his pastoral oversight now transferred to the Grünfeld (Blumenhoff) Gemeinde under Peter P. Toews.

Johann's health was also deteriorating. July 6, 1871, cousin Abr. F. Reimer "was two nights and two days in Rosenfeld at Joh. Friesens', who was sick." On the 15th of July, Abraham's son Abraham stayed with Ohm Joh. On Aug. 5, Abr. F. Reimer "had dinner with Joh. Friesen who is still sick. He must sit while sleeping." On the 20th "he looked like dying." On the 29th Abr. was at "Joh. Friesens." Oct. 2, Abr. F. R. again "at Joh. Friesens, Rosenfeld. He had been in bed for 8 days. He had improved." On the 9th Reimer again went to Rosenfeld, spending the evening with Ohm Johann. At this point his wife returned to the Molotschna possibly to stay with her family: Monday, Oct. 11, "Mrs. Joh. Friesen, went along with Ungers, Rosenfeld, to the Molotsch."

Ohm Johann evidently did not expect to survive his illness. On January 22, 1872, Johann gave the Gemeinde records and documents into the care and custody of Aeltester Peter Toews.²⁸⁸ On Sunday, May 14, 1872, Abraham F. Reimer and son Klaas attended worship services in Blumenhof. "The 'big' brotherhood meeting took place until 3:30. The 16 youths were introduced. Joh. Friesen spoke regarding the church."

Ohm Johann's last hour was drawing nigh. On Tuesday, May 30, "Dr. Fülhaf from Nikopol was at Joh. Friesens in Rosenfeld." But to no avail. The next day, the 31st, "at 6:30 a.m. Johann Friesen died. He was 64. He was very sick during the night. He was sick for 11 months." The burial took place on June 2. "It was a big funeral." An auction sale was held on June 27, 1872.

Genealogist Johann P. Friesen, Rosenort, Manitoba, describes his cousin's final days as follows:

He became sick of dropsy, whereby he had much suffering to endure, and at times considerable water would be emitted from his legs. In the interim he was almost fully restored to health; and yet, at the last, he experienced intense burning in his legs, so that he often screamed, until finally--on the 31 of May, 1872, he breathed his last [in the] hope that through grace he had entered unto eternal rest. He had to endure a very hard battle of suffering, physically as well as spiritually, for also his Aeltestership--which he has served for 34 years [including his years as minister and deacon]--did not go easily for him, or without sorrow and cares; rather it also gave him anxious hours, together with accusations, since he was also subject to human foibles and follies. Shortly after his death, all of his earthly possessions were sold through a public auction and the children were taken in by friends; Johann, Aganetha and Maria came to the grandparents David Klassens, and David was at Cornelius Eidses.²⁸⁹

A biography of Aeltester Johann F. Friesen and three of his writings relative to the 1866 division were published in 1993.²⁹⁰

4 Son **Johann K. Friesen** (1857-1934) was adopted by his grandparents, David Klassens, and came with them to Manitoba in 1874. At age 18 he was converted and was baptised in December, 1875 by Aeltester Peter Toews. In 1876 he married Justina Warkentin, daughter of Heinrich Warkentin and Justina Enns, who settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1875.²⁹¹ The couple lived in Rosenort where Johann also became the village school teacher the same year.²⁹² Later he was also a farmer. In 1879 he was elected as a *Vorsänger* or song leader. Johann was elected to the ministry in 1882 in the aftermath of the Holdeman division. He was a devoted servant of the Gospel, travelling frequently to the East Reserve and Nebraska to preach and lead the church. On Feb. 7, 1888, Johann K. Friesen joined a delegation of ministers to Nebraska led by Rosenort Aeltester Jak. M. Kroeker. A number of Friesen's letters are extant.²⁹³ In January 1895, Johann wrote a letter to Steinbach merchant Klaas R. Reimer objecting to large business operations and seemingly spearheaded a group with concerns in that regard. In December, 1913, Johann K. Friesen together with Aeltester Peter R. Dueck and Rev. Cornelius L. Plett from Steinbach travelled to Meade, Kansas, where they held worship services and conducted communion. On December 23, 1913, they arrived in Jansen, Nebraska, where they held worship services at the home of Peter R. Brandt. Johann K. Friesen served his ministerial office faithfully for some 50 years, preaching a total of 1200 times and married some 45 couples. Heinrich R. Dueck composed a poem for his funeral.²⁹⁴ Uncle Abraham B. Klassen described Johann's last days: "[He]...died at 11 o'clock in the evening, after a lengthy suffering, gently falling asleep in the Lord, after a 22 hour stroke....May the Lord posthumously bless his work."²⁹⁵ Son Henry W. Friesen became an implement dealer in Rosenort. Johann K. Friesens were the grandparents to Dr. Ben F. Eidse, former President of Steinbach Bible College, Steinbach, Manitoba. Son **David K. Friesen** (1861-1928) married Anna Friesen from Winkler. "At first they settled in the south end of the village of Rosenhof, but later they built a new set of buildings." September 18, 1903, neighbour Johann W. Dueck reported that "Johann

K. and David K. Friesens have each built a fine house, the basements constructed of stone.²⁹⁶ After the sudden death of his wife in 1912, David K. Friesen retired and "left the farm pretty much to his only son David F. Friesen."²⁹⁷ David F. Friesen "became a very successful farmer, increasing the size of his farm and renting more land as time went on."²⁹⁸ His son Peter L. Friesen (born 1912) served as the leading pastor of the Rosenort E. M. C. from 1955 to 1974. Daughter Aganetha K. Friesen (born 1863) married Johann E. Warkentin, son of Heinrich Warkentin (1833-88), brother to the wife of Johann. Johann E. Warkentin served as the village blacksmith in Rosenhof. They were not members of the church for some time but became members again in their later years. In 1929, Aganetha was in the hospital in Winnipeg suffering from a form of throat cancer for which she underwent an operation.²⁹⁹ Daughter Maria Friesen (1869-1933) married Johann R. Dueck (1863-1937), son of Aeltester Abraham L. Dueck of Kleefeld, Manitoba. Johann R. Dueck farmed at Rosenhof, Manitoba. He served as a deacon of the KG. Johann R. Dueck was also a writer. A report he wrote for the 60th anniversary of the Mennonite immigration to Manitoba was translated and published in 1987.³⁰⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann F. Friesen	Jun 28, 1808		May 31, 1872
m	Anna Wiebe	1813		ca. 1854
4	Johann Friesen	1834		Infant
3	Johann F. Friesen	Jun 28, 1808		May 31, 1872
2m	Maria Enns	Jan 11, 1837	1855	1855
3m	Elizabeth B. Klassen	Jun 13, 1837	Jun 15, 1856	Mar 17, 1871
4	Johann K. Friesen	Jul 19, 1857	Jul 2, 1876	Jan 21, 1934
m	Justina E. Warkentin	Feb 4, 1856		Jun 7, 1943
4	David K. Friesen	Jan 18, 1861		Jul 13, 1928
m	Anna Friesen	Aug 28, 1850		Sep 10, 1912
4	Aganetha Friesen	Apr 28, 1863	Jul 3, 1880	
m	Johann E. Warkentin	Jun 11, 1859		Oct 19, 1929
4	Maria Friesen	Feb 28, 1869	Jan 1, 1890	Jun 6, 1933
m	Johann R. Dueck	Dec 1, 1863		Feb 1, 1937
3	Johann F. Friesen	Jun 28, 1808		May 31, 1872
4m	Anna Isaac	Jan. 24, 1807	Jun 15, 1871	Nov 1, 1873

3 Daughter Margaretha F. Friesen (1811-31) married cousin Abraham F. Sawatsky but died leaving no descendants.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha Friesen	Jun 10, 1811	Jan 8, 1831	Apr 3, 1831
m	Abraham F. Sawatsky	Apr 9, 1807		Jul 24, 1882

3 Son Peter F. Friesen (1812-85) and his bride Helena age 22 were living in Rosenort with his mother and step-father at the time of the 1835 census. Sometime thereafter they settled in Marienthal where he served as a school teacher.³⁰¹ In 1848 Peter Friesen composed the "Gemeinde Berichte" as the school teacher for that village.³⁰² The KG election records show that Peter Friesen lived in Marienthal where he received nine votes in a ministerial election of 1851.³⁰³ On January 9, 1857, Peter Friesen wrote a report to the School Society as the teacher for the village of Marienthal.³⁰⁴ The journal of Johann Dueck records various difficulties between Peter Friesen and the brotherhood of the KG which culminated in his resignation on June 28, 1859.³⁰⁵ Peter became a minister in the so-called Grosse Gemeinde and in that capacity officiated at the fourth wedding of his older brother, Aeltester Johann Friesen.³⁰⁶

Peter was a poet. In 1866 he composed a lengthy poem of 30 stanzas regarding his experiences as a school teacher in Marienthal. He mentioned he had been asked by the Schulzenamt to renew his contract stating he had already taught for 20 years, which also happened to be the exact number of the Vollwirthen in the village. He wrote that he had appreciated the enthusiastic support of the parents and could gladly agree to teach another term.³⁰⁷

The family book *History of the late Peter Friesen Family* provides some additional information regarding Peter Friesen:

[He]... was a minister of the Gospel and a school teacher. In Russia he did both preach and teach, but after he migrated to America he only served as a minister; and by occupation was a farmer. This family came to America in the year 1875 and settled on a farm northwest of Mt. Lake.³⁰⁸

Peter Friesen, age 62, Regina Friesen age 60, and Justina Friesen age 25, travelled from Antwerp to New York on the S. S. State of Nevada, arriving in New York on August 5, 1875.³⁰⁹ Several of the children of Peter and Regina Friesen appear to have remained in Russia. According to *Der Berichtstatter* Peter Friesen Sr. came from the village of Rudnerweide; Peter Friesen is listed as being from Kleefeld, Molotschna, and Johann Friesen is also listed as being from Rudnerweide.³¹⁰ The 1880 census lists Peter and Regina Friesen living in Carson Township, Cottonwood County, Minnesota. In a letter of 1883 Jakob S. Friesen, Halstead, Kansas, wrote to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* advising that he has visited Mountain Lake and that he was picked up at the railway station by Peter Friesen and that "...they also visited the aged uncle Peter Friesen who in his time had been his school teacher in the village of Marienthal."³¹¹

Because of their age and the fact that their descendants seemingly knew nothing about them it is assumed that they died shortly after 1882 when they were visited by cousin-nephew Jakob S. Friesen (cf. Section 7). A question remains regarding the wife of Peter Friesen. The 1835 census has the name of his wife as Helena born 1813. The death certificate of son Peter Friesen (1846-1831) states that his mother's maiden name was Goertyers or Goertzen (?). It would appear that the Regina listed as the wife of Peter Friesen Sr. on the ship records and in the 1880 census must be his second wife. It is not possible to say at this time which one was the mother of son Peter.

4 Son **Peter Friesen** married **Anna Baerg**, daughter of **Johann Baerg** of **Nikolaidorf**.³¹² The **Peter Friesen** family emigrated from **Russia** in **1875** and settled in **Mountain Lake, Minnesota**. The **1880** census shows this family living in **Carson Township**.³¹³ The *History of the late Peter Friesen Family* states the following about this family;

They lived on the farm now occupied by **Aaron Beckers**, seven miles northwest of **Mt. Lake**. He was a man taking great pride in good horses. He practised the trade of a tailor during his early life. Later he was a farmer. He was a man with ambition, courage and determination to see things move forward. He was fond of music. He took active part in church music and was a "Vorsänger". . . . Mr. **Friesen** married the second time on **March 23, 1911**, to Mrs. **Aganetha Loewen**.³¹⁴

4 The ship records above referred to show that daughter **Justina Friesen** came to **America** together with her parents. **Johann P. Friesen** has recorded that she married a **Quiring**. The **1880** census records show a **Henry Quiring**, age **37**, living in **Carson Township** near her parents, with a wife **Justina** age **27**, son **Peter** age **2**, and daughter **Katharina** **6** months.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter F. Friesen	Nov 12,1812		Mar 28,1885
m	Helena	1813		
4	Helena Friesen	ca.1834		
m	Klaas Friesen			
2m	Gorzen			
4	Johann Friesen	ca.1836		
m				
4	Abram Friesen	ca.1837		
m				
4	Aron Friesen	ca.1837		
m				
4	Cathrina Friesen	Aug 23,1840	1861	
m	Diedrich Wall			
4	Peter Friesen	Jan 11,1846	1866	Jan 31,1931
m	Anna Baerg	Jul 31,1844		1910
2m	Aganetha Loewen		Mar 23, 1911	
4	Justina Friesen	1850		1899
m	Heinrich Quiring	1843		
3	Peter F. Friesen	Nov 12,1812		Mar 28,1885
2m	Regina Konrad	Oct 4,1815		Sep 30,1884

3 Daughter Anna F. Friesen married Johann W. Thiessen, son of Klaas Heinrich Thiessen (born 1790) and Elisabeth Wiens (born 1793) from Rosenort. In 1835 Klaas Thiessen owned Wirtschaft 6 in Rosenort and son Johann and his young bride were still living at home. In 1843 the young couple moved to Rückenau and in 1848 to Conteniusfeld.³¹⁵ They farmed here until 1874 when they emigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, where Johann W. Thiessen together with several of his children established a village called Rosental. Their twin daughters, Elisabeth and Anna, were found dead in the cradle.³¹⁶ Johann W. Thiessen married for the second time to his first wife's cousin Katherina Friesen (cf. Section 8).

4 The oldest son Klaas F. Thiessen married Anna Dueckmann, who had a sister in the Kuban married to Johann Rempel.³¹⁷ Klaas was very big and strong. In 1987, Carol Thiessen described him as follows: "Apparently Klaas was courting a girl whose father disapproved of the situation. One day Klaas came to her farm and learned there was a dead cow in the barn. One horse had been unable to pull it out and two horses could not fit through the barn door. Klaas went into the barn and pulled the cow out by brute strength. The father then said he could have the daughter."³¹⁸ Carol Thiessen also writes that "unfortunately we have no information on Klaas' family to discover whether he actually married or not. He died at the age of 50. The *Rundschau* in December 10, 1884, mentions one son left in Russia. This must be Klaas." Son Johann F. Thiessen was a successful farmer who lived in Jansen, Nebraska, village of Rosental. His granddaughter describes him as follows,

Our Mother's parents lived near our place. We loved our Grandfather and Grandmother Thiesen very much. Our greatest joy was going to their house to visit. Grandfather was a tall man with a white hair and a curly beard. You couldn't see him smile because of his beard, but there was always a twinkle in his eyes for us children.³¹⁹

Historian Henry N. Fast has described Johann F. T. "as a peaceful man and much respected citizen." He was elected as a deacon in the Isaac Peters church on January 12, 1879,³²⁰ but shortly thereafter joined the KMB where he continued to serve as a deacon.³²¹ According to Gerhard T. Thiessen, Johann F. Thiessen married for the second time to the widow Maria Doerksen. September 12, 1888, Johann F. Thiessen wrote the *Rundschau* and reported his father's death. Daughter Elisabeth Thiessen married the widower Martin M. Barkman from Rückenau whose first wife Margaretha F. Reimer (1845-74) died in Jansen. Martin M. Barkman lived along "Russian Lane"--village of Rosenort, south side. Martin was a very successful farmer. Elisabeth died leaving no descendants. January 29, 1896, the *Rundschau* reported that Martin Barkman "who had died had left a will but no administrator. Since there were no children there were 25 heirs including wife and brothers, etc. It took over a year to settle" (See Section Six).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna F. Friesen	Apr 15, 1814	Oct 22, 1833	May 20, 1843
m	Johann W. Thiessen	Dec 19, 1813		Aug 20, 1888
4	Klaas Thiessen	Jul 15, 1834		Aug 5, 1835
4	Klaas F. Thiessen	Jun 24, 1836		1886
4	Elizabeth Thiessen	Jan 11, 1838		May 23, 1839
4	Anna Thiessen	Jan 11, 1838		May 23, 1839
4	Johann F. Thiessen	Mar 16, 1840		Aug 14, 1917
m	Anna Duerksen	May 13, 1844		Dec 25, 1908
2m	widow Maria Doerksen			
4	Elisabeth Thiessen	Jan 28, 1842	Dec 15, 1874	Jul 20, 1881
m	Martin M. Barkman	Aug 11, 1821		Sep 2, 1894

3 Son Klaas F. Friesen (1818-71) married Margaretha Braun, daughter of Isaac Braun (1795-1831) and Elisabeth Toews (1796-1861) of Lindenau.³²² The family lived in the village of Neukirch. Daughter Margaretha later recalled "how her father used to read to them from the Bible, Book of Martyrs' and the Menno Simons book." Klaas F. Friesen was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1851. He also owned a small retail business during the 1860s.³²³ Klaas died in 1871 and his widow two years later. Nephew Jakob Wiens later recalled how Mrs. Friesen had visited them in Waldheim, "She had a growth in one ear."³²⁴

Evidently his widow moved to Borosenko shortly after his death, settling in Marienthal, a village also known as Marienfeld and Neu-anlage.³²⁵ September 22, 1873, cousin Abraham F. Reimer recorded "the elderly Mrs. Klaas Friesen died on September 15th already, having been very sick for 15 days. She achieved the age of 56 years, and was buried on the 17th." Dietrich S. Friesen, son of cousin Jakob K. Friesen, writes that "the aged Mrs. Klaas Friesen died at 3 o'clock this morning" on September 15.³²⁶ Eight days later, on September 24th, Dietrich S. Friesen recorded that an "auction sale was held at the place of the deceased Mrs. Klaas Friesen in Marienthal." The Klaas Friesen children settled in Jansen, Nebraska, in 1874.

4 Daughter Elisabeth Friesen married her second cousin widower Jacob L. Friesen of Nikolaidorf, son of Rev. Jacob W. Friesen (cf. Section Three). April 17, 1898, David Wiens wrote the *Rundschau* "that his sister[in-law] Elisabeth married Jakob Friesen from the Crimea." The Jakob L. Friesen family lived in Jansen, Nebraska--village of Heuboden. Elisabeth died in her early 30s. Daughter Margaretha Friesen married David N. Wiens. She and her brother Abraham T. Friesen and their families crossed the ocean on the S. S. Frisia together with their uncle Abraham F. Friesen.³²⁷ The David Wiens family lived along "Russian Lane", Rosenort, on the north side, east end. He was a well- off farmer with 80 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$2000 in 1880. April 8, 1896, David B Wiens wrote the *Rundschau* from Glen Elder, "that they have lived 11 years in Nebraska and 11 years in Kansas." Son Abraham T. Friesen married his second cousin Margaretha Thiessen, daughter of Johann W. Thiessen by his second wife.³²⁸ The Abraham T. Friesen family lived in Jansen, Nebraska.³²⁹ They lived on "Russian Lane", east end and north side where he owned a half-section of land. Abr. T. Fr. was a successful farmer and at the time of the 1880 property listing for Cub Creek he had 100 acres of cultivated land and a farm property with a value

of \$2000. Henry N. Fast has written that "shortly after the Friesens came to Jansen in 1874 they left the Kleinegemeinde church and joined the Reformed Mennonite Church led by John Herr. Because of Christian conviction, Abraham did not insure his buildings, and consequently when a fire destroyed his barn in 1904 he received no compensation."³³⁰ January 8, 1896, the *Rundschau* reported "Abr. T. Friesen bought the farm of Abr. F. Rempel a quarter section for \$4000.00." According to the 1900 land ownership map, Abr. T. Friesen had also acquired a half section on the north side across "Russian Lane", land formerly belonging to Peter F. Krause and Jakob Fast. March 4, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported that "A. T. Friesen has a large swine operation." Abraham T. Friesen remarried to Catharine and moved to Enid, Oklahoma, where he died. Daughter Helena Friesen married Johann Rempel, son of Gerhard Rempel of Mariawohl, Molotschna. On April 18, 1873, Abr. F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko, recorded, "Old Gerh. Rempel's Johann from Mariawohl and his bride, daughter of Mrs. Kl. Friesensche from Marienthal and Gerhard Rempel from Rosenfeld departed on their way." In 1874 Helena and her husband immigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, where they settled along "Russian Lane", north side, beside brother-in-law David Wiens, and across the road from brother Abr. T. Friesen. In 1880 the Johann Rempel family joined the KMB church at Jansen. In 1893 they homesteaded near Flagler, Colorado. In 1912, Helena Friesen Rempel and her three youngest children went to California where she died and was buried in Inglewood cemetery. Daughter Anna B. Friesen married H. Warkentin. She married for the second time to Johann F. Krause, son of Johann Krause and Anna Fast of Ladekopp.³³¹ Peter and Anna Krause are listed in the 1880 census for Cub Creek precinct at which time he owned 50 acres cultivated land and a farm property valued at \$1000. Johann F. Krause married for the second time to Sarah S. Friesen, daughter of Johann S. Friesen, a cousin to his first wife. Son Klaas B. Friesen married Margaretha Thiessen, oldest daughter of Peter P. Thiessen formerly of Neu-Halbstadt, Molotschna, and minister of the K.M.B. in Jansen, Nebraska. Klaas, or "Nick" B. Friesen, as he was known, lived in Rosenort, on the south side of "Russian Lane", next door to brother-in-law Johann Rempel. The Klaas B. Friesen family is listed in the 1880 census for Cub Creek. September 14, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported "N. B. Friesen bought the first car in Jansen for \$700.00. People and horses are scared of it." Son Isaac B. Friesen married Katharina J. Classen, daughter of Jakob Classen (1832-98) of Jansen, Nebraska. After their marriage Isaac and Katharina settled northwest of the village of Jansen. March 23, 1892, the *Rundschau* reported that "Isaac B. Friesen sold his land for \$6000.00." Their daughter Mrs. John K. Friesen has written; "He [Isaac B. Friesen] followed the carpenter and windmill trade, later moving to Jansen where he entered into the coal and lumber business. Later he became a prominent horse and mule buyer and a prosperous farmer. They retired in 1928 moving to Fairbury, Nebraska."³³² Three of their sons Jakob, Isaac and Johann married the daughters of Jakob Bartel (1858-1929) of Jansen, Nebraska. Daughter Maria Friesen lived with brother Abraham T. Friesen at the time of the 1880 census. Maria married Heinrich F. Friesen, son of her cousin Helena S. Friesen. April 21, 1898, the *Rundschau* reported "the Heinrich Friesens recently moved to Texas. In 1899 they returned to Jansen."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Klaas F. Friesen	Feb 15, 1818	1846	Mar 8, 1871
m	Margaretha Braun	Jul 2, 1817		Sep 15, 1873
4	Elisabeth Friesen	Jul 19, 1840		Mar, 1880(?)
m	Jakob L. Friesen	Jan 17, 1837		Dec 21, 1901
4	Margaretha Friesen	Sep 3, 1848	May 16, 1868	Mar 23, 1930
m	David N. Wiens	Oct 22, 1847		Mar 31, 1914
4	Abraham T. Friesen	Mar 29, 1852	Jan 18, 1872	Oct 29, 1916
m	Margaretha Thiessen	Feb 9, 1848		Feb 20, 1905
4	Helena Friesen	May 21, 1854	Apr 21, 1873	May 26, 1932
m	Johann Rempel	Feb 12, 1853		Feb 10, 1904
4	Anna Friesen	Sep 8, 1855	Jan 31, 1875	Feb 3, 1915
m	H. Warkentin		Before 1875	
2m	Johann F. Krause ³³³	Oct 12, 1854		Jul 26, 1931
4	Klaas Friesen	Mar 17, 1857	Jan 14, 1879	Oct 26, 1940
m	Margaret Thiessen	Oct 8, 1853		Nov 17, 1940
4	Isaac B. Friesen	Sep 14, 1858	Dec 26, 1879	Mar 25, 1929
m	Catharina Classen	Feb 28, 1860		Aug 13, 1937
4	Maria Friesen	Nov 11, 1861	Jan 9, 1881	Jun 8, 1924
m	Heinrich F. Friesen	Sep 2, 1860		Jan 30, 1950

3 Son Jakob F. Friesen married Margaretha Toews, half-sister to Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922). The Jakob Friesen family lived in the village of Kleefeld.³³⁴ The village had a large contingent of KG-related people.³³⁵ On February 15, 1859, Jakob Friesens were dismissed from the fellowship "as they had exercised poor care over their children so that the Gemeinde was put to shame...." On February 22, 1859, "...the meeting accepted the Jakob Friesens back into the church."³³⁶

On Dec. 18, 1860, worship services were held in Neukirch, and "The bridal couple Jakob Friesen and the widow Braun were betrothed." His second wife was the widow of Isaac T. Braun (1817-69) of Mariawohl, nee Margaret Loewen.³³⁷

Later Jakob F. Friesen moved to Heuboden in the Borosenko settlement near Nikopol. A dispute arose here between two neighbours, Jakob F. Friesen, known as the "grosse" or "large" Jakob Friesen, and his cousin, the "kleine" or "small" Jakob Friesen, the deacon. Apparently the small Jakob Friesen was to have ordered and purchased a load of building lumber for himself and the "large" Jakob Friesen. The "small" Jakob also hired the Russian labourers to haul the lumber home, evidently taking some personal advantage of the situation. The matter became a huge affair leading to a division, so that Abraham L. Friesen together with one part of the Gemeinde of Johann Friesen, separated.³³⁸

Jakob's father-in-law, one-time KG deacon Isaac Loewen (1787-1873) of Lindenau, died at their home in Heuboden on June 21, 1873. On June 23, 1873, "the "old" Isaak. Loewen was buried at "big" Jakob Friesen's place in Heub. He achieved the age of 86 years, less 2 weeks, and is grandfather of 232 children and great-grandfather of 145."

Jakob was supposedly almost 7 feet tall. He and his brothers were sometimes known as the "large" Friesens to distinguish them from the other Friesens.³³⁹

The Jakob F. Friesen family immigrated to Manitoba in 1874, with Jakob's

step-daughter Elisabeth Braun (1846-92) and foster daughter Florentine Katharina Broesky. They settled in Rosenort.³⁴⁰ In 1880 Jakob owned Wirtschaft 5 with buildings insured for \$200, equipment and livestock \$200, and contents \$150.

4 Daughter **Margaretha Friesen** married Peter H. Dueck, son of Peter Dueck and Anna Harms of Blumstein.³⁴¹ Margaretha and her family immigrated to Manitoba in 1874 and settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, where their son Johann was the first child born in the pioneer settlement.³⁴² Daughter **Maria Friesen** married Johann Klassen, son of Johann Klassen of Rückenau and later of Fischau and Sparrau.³⁴³ The family settled in the village of Altona, near Chortitz, Manitoba, on the East Reserve, and later lived in Steinbach, Manitoba.³⁴⁴ Klassen was an early member of the Brüdergemeinde in Steinbach. Son **Jakob T. Friesen** married Elisabeth Rempel, daughter of Gerhard Rempel (1817-88) of Mariawohl, Molotschna, and later of Jansen, Nebraska.³⁴⁵ The family settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, where they were resident in 1896. Friesen was a school teacher. He died in Steinbach, Manitoba, where he was buried.³⁴⁶ Mrs. Jakob T. Friesen died in Langdon, North Dakota.³⁴⁷ Their Elisabeth married Jakob W. Toews, resident in Kleefeld, Manitoba, in 1922 who compiled a "Familienbuch" with transcriptions of various family records.³⁴⁸ Son **Johann T. Friesen** married Anna Warkentin, daughter of Martin Warkentin of Blumstein.³⁴⁹ Johann and his family immigrated from Heuboden, Borosenko, to Rosenort, Manitoba, with the first contingent of settlers in 1874. They built a semlin which they replaced with a 1 1/2 story home (24x35) the following year. They lived in the village for 28 years before moving out and onto their own quarter section. Johann T. Friesen also was a carpenter and song leader, (sometimes called 'Schnufgefriese', presumably behind his back)³⁵⁰ Their daughter Elisabeth married Abraham K. Friesen, and their grandsons presently own Meridian Industries in Rosenort, a manufacturer of the popular "Friesen grain bins."³⁵¹ Son Peter W. Friesen was a well-known farmer and preacher in the Rosenort, Manitoba, Kleingemeinde, later Evangelical Mennonite Conference.³⁵² Son **Abraham T. Friesen** married Cornelia Harms. They lived in Heuboden, Borosenko. He came under censure from the brotherhood several times in 1872 to 1873. In 1874 they moved to Rosenort, Manitoba.³⁵³ A letter written by Friesen on December 31, 1874, to uncle Peter P. Toews in Blumenhof, Russia, was translated and published in 1990.³⁵⁴ In 1875 Abraham became the first school teacher in Steinbach, Manitoba, serving for one year.³⁵⁵ June 23, 1881 and March 11, 1882, Cornelia wrote letters to her mother and step-father in Steinbach, Manitoba.³⁵⁶ Abraham served as a teacher all his life. In 1886 he submitted Heinrich Balzer's treatise "Faith and Reason" for publication to the *Gemeinde Unterm Kreuz*, a journal published in Quakertown, Pennsylvania.³⁵⁷ July 13, 1887, Abraham T. Friesen wrote a letter to the *Rundschau* describing his father's illness and referring to various relatives in Russia, "presently [we] live in Blumstein where he is a teacher in a small school in winter." The Abraham T. Friesen family later took out a homestead in the Kleefeld area where they were living in 1893 at the time they adopted a little daughter, Helena (1893-1991).³⁵⁸ In 1896 the family was living in Hochstadt, near Kleefeld, Manitoba.³⁵⁹ In 1901 they moved to Plum Coulee and for several years Abraham taught in various school in the Lowe Farm area. During these years he was struck by lighting. In 1908 Abraham was on a trip to Grunthal when he became ill. He died in Rosenort at the home of brother Johann.³⁶⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jakob F. Friesen	Sep 10, 1820		May 14, 1888
m	Margaretha Toews	Sep 23, 1819	Mar 19, 1839	Oct 22, 1860
4	Margaretha Friesen	Mar 16, 1840	Nov 27, 1860	Sep 24, 1900
m	Peter Dueck	Aug 19, 1837		Aug 24, 1931
4	Anna Friesen	1842		
m	Jakob Harms	ca. 1824		
4	Maria Friesen	Apr 23, 1843	Oct 22, 1861	
m	Johann Klassen	Nov 15, 1838		
4	Helena Friesen	1844		Apr, 1863
4	Jakob T. Friesen	Dec 10, 1845	Oct 18, 1867	Oct 11, 1903
m	Elizabeth Rempel	Jan 6, 1845		Apr 7, 1928
4	Johann T. Friesen	Apr 15, 1849		Jan 30, 1909
m	Anna Warkentin	Feb 3, 1851	Feb 14, 1871	1909
4	Abraham T. Friesen	Apr 6, 1854	Jun 3, 1873	Apr 12, 1908
m	Cornelia Harms	Apr 24, 1853		Jul 31, 1938
3	Jakob F. Friesen	Sep 10, 1820		May 14, 1888
2m	Margaret Loewen	Aug 22, 1817	Dec 29, 1860	Feb 2, 1883

3 Son Martin F. Friesen married Maria Fast. They lived in Prangenau where they owned a windmill.³⁶¹ Sons Peter, Johann and Abraham are listed as attending school in Prangenau in 1858.³⁶² Johann Dueck visited Martin Friesen in Prangenau on April 30, 1860, in order to reconcile the matter between him and Bartel.³⁶³ Sons Johann and Abraham are listing as attending school in Prangenau in 1861/2. In a letter of 1867 the minister Peter Baerg in the Crimea refers to a visit there by Martin Friesen of Prangenau.³⁶⁴ The KG community in Prangenau at this time included the following families: Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-63), Heinrich Reimer (1818-76), Schulz Peter Jost (1829-91), Jakob W. Toews (1836-1920), KG minister Abraham Klassen (1828-1906), Ohm Peter Penner and his son Jakob Penner, Jakob Baerg (1777-1845) and sons Peter Baerg (1817-1901)--school teacher from 1835-1842, and Johann Baerg (1813-92).

The Martin F. Friesen family moved to the Crimea where they presumably lived in Annenfeld or the area. On October 19, 1870, Abraham F. Reimer of Steinbach, Borosenko, has recorded that "my cousin Martin Friesen from the Crimea had come to Rosenfeld" presumably to visit brother Abraham. Five days later, Reimer went to the home of Abraham F. Friesen in Rosenfeld where he visited with his cousin, Martin. In 1872 Martin left the KG and joined Jakob A. Wiebe's KMB Gemeinde. At a ministerial meeting of January 20, 1872, Rev. Peter Baerg presented the matter of the imposition of avoidance toward Martin Friesen who had been punished and thereafter received as a member of the KMB Gemeinde. The decision was not to practice avoidance against Martin³⁶⁵ following protocol already adopted under Aeltester Klaas Reimer.

The Friesen family immigrated from Russia in 1874 crossing the ocean on the S. S. Brooklyn together with the main contingent of KMB families.³⁶⁶ According to family tradition another son Heinrich was born during the ocean voyage, but must have died young as he is not listed in the 1880 census. The Martin Friesen family settled in Gnadenau, Kansas. Here they are listed on the same "Feuerstelle" with their daughter Helena and her husband Gerhard Wohlgemuth.³⁶⁷ Martin

Friesen, his wife Maria, and their three youngest sons, Martin age 17, Klaas 14 and Peter 12, are listed in Marion County in the 1880 census. An interesting poem is found in the "Journal" of Heinrich R. Reimer (1876-1959) of Landmark, Manitoba, whose mother was a niece of Martin F. Friesen. The poem was composed by Martin Friesen on April 22, 1888, regarding his miserable circumstances and concern for his entire family. The person preserving the poem has noted that the instructions had been to send the poem to the relatives in Manitoba and that it should serve as a small memorial and a request for intercession in prayer.³⁶⁸

4 Daughter **Justina Friesen** married **Gerhard Wohlgemuth**, brother of Rev. **Heinrich Wohlgemuth**, **Blumenhof**, **Manitoba**.³⁶⁹ The Wohlgemuth family moved from the Crimea to Gnadenu in 1874.³⁷⁰ They are listed as family No. 88 in the K.M.B. Church Record which also bears the notation that this family went over to the Baptists. An obituary of **Gerhard Wohlgemuth** appeared in the *Rundschau* on May 16, 1923. Son **Peter M. Friesen** married **Helena Eidse**, daughter of **Abraham Eidse** of **Fischau**, **Molotschna**, and later of **Rosenort**, **Manitoba**. His widow married for the second time to **Peter Wohlgemuth** and the family lived in **Gnadenu**, near **Hillsboro**, **Kansas**.³⁷¹ A **Johann Friesen** of an appropriate age is listed in the 1880 Marion County Census with a wife by the name of **Elisabeth** and is assumed to be the son of **Martin** (born 1823). He is listed together with a **Jakob Friesen** who may well be his younger brother. According to one source, the **Johann Friesen** family "moved west and disappeared."³⁷² An **Abraham Friesen** of an appropriate age is listed in the 1880 Marion County Census and is assumed to be the son of **Martin** (born 1823). **Abraham Friesen** is listed with "wife **Catharine** and daughter **Mary**." According to the **Gnadenu Gemeindebuch**, daughter **Helena Friesen** and son **Jacob Friesen** and their families moved to **Colorado**. Daughter **Helena Friesen** married **Franz Hein**. He had been a teacher in **Russia**, teaching **Jakob S. "Dreckka" Friesen**: "He taught them to pray aloud on their knees."³⁷³ Son **Jakob M. Friesen** married **Cornelia Buschman**, daughter of **Heinrich** and **Anna Buschman**.³⁷⁴ The family lived in **Kansas** from whence they moved to **Custer County**, **Oklahoma**, near **Weatherford**, in 1897. Here he was one of the founders of the **Korn KMB Gemeinde**.³⁷⁵ In 1899 he was called into the ministry, in 1904 he was ordained as a preacher, and in 1914 he was ordained as elder. He became a prosperous farmer and an extensive land owner.³⁷⁶ Some connections were maintained with **KG** relatives and when cousin, **Abraham S. Friesen**, went on a 10,000 mile journey in 1913 he visited **Jakob** in **Weatherford**. **Jakob** was able to assist his children financially but not always with full appreciation from all his grandchildren.³⁷⁷ Son **Martin F. Friesen** married **Anna Block**, the daughter of **Peter Block** (born 1842) and **Anna Pankratz** (born 1839) from the **Volga** who came to the United States in 1880. The **Martin Friesen** family lived in **Connewango Township**, **Caddo County**, **Oklahoma**, where they farmed. The **Friesens** both died in **Scott**, **Oklahoma**, and are buried in **Binger Cemetery** near **Lookeba** and **Hinton**. Son **William** (born 1903) still lives on the family homestead.³⁷⁸ Son **Klaas F. Friesen** married **Maria Block**, a sister to **Anna** who married his brother. The family moved to **Wyoming**.³⁷⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Martin F. Friesen	Jul 15, 1823		
m	Maria Fast ³⁸⁰	1824	1845	
4	Peter M. Friesen	1844		1867
m	Helena Eidsen ³⁸¹	Jan 29, 1846		Mar 6, 1918
4	Justina Friesen	Feb 14, 1846	May, 1869	Aug 23, 1928
m	Gerh Wohlgemuth	Aug 11, 1846		Apr 19, 1923
4	Johann M. Friesen	ca. 1849		
m	Elizabeth Boschmann	1848		
4	Abraham M. Friesen	1852		
m	Catherine Friesen	1859		
4	Helena M. Friesen	Apr 14, 1856	Sept 25, 1872	
m	Franz Hein	Mar 28, 1849		
4	Jacob M. Friesen	May 20, 1860	Feb 11, 1883	April 18, 1938
m	Kornelia Boschman	Jun 19, 1860		Jul 5, 1940
4	Martin F. Friesen	May 26, 1863	1887	Aug 22, 1935
m	Anna Block	Apr 16, 1868		May 6, 1950
4	Klaas M. Friesen	1867	1894	
m	Maria Block	1875		
4	Peter M. Friesen	1870	ca. 1890	
m	Katie Friesen	1874		

3 Daughter **Helena F. Friesen** married widower Heinrich Reimer (1818-76), a prominent Vollwirt in Prangenau, Molotschna.³⁸² The family later lived in Blumenhoff, Borosenko Colony. In 1870-71 the family had a maid from the nearby "old" Colony, Katharina Friesen, who married folk historian Peter P. Isaac in 1871.

After the death of Helena, Heinrich married the third time to Margaretha Warkentin, daughter of KG Vollwirt Johann Warkentin of Blumstein. In 1874 Heinrich Reimer was chosen to accompany Aeltester Peter P. Toews and Cornelius S. Plett to a meeting with Russian Governor-General Totleben regarding the provision of emigration passes. In 1875 the Heinrich Reimer family emigrated to Manitoba settling in the village of Blumenhof where he died the next year.³⁸³

4 Son **Heinrich F. Reimer** married his second cousin, Katharina Sawatzky (cf. Section 5).³⁸⁴ He settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, in 1874, where his semlin was used as the school house during the first winter.³⁸⁵ Two letters written by him in 1874 are extant and were published in 1990.³⁸⁶ Heinrich F. Reimer was elected as minister of the KG in Blumenort, Manitoba, on January 22, 1876.³⁸⁷ He joined with John Holdeman when a large group left the Manitoba KG in 1882 and did not serve as a minister after that.³⁸⁸ June 28, 1887, Mrs. Heinrich Reimer, Blumenort, was buried. In 1888 Heinrich remarried to Susanna Ratzlaff, widow of Rev. Abraham Loewen,³⁸⁹ and moved to Grünfeld.³⁹⁰ Daughter **Maria Reimer** married her second cousin, Abraham R. Reimer, a wealthy farmer and blacksmith living in Blumenort, Manitoba.³⁹¹ He was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1882.³⁹² A letter written by him shortly before his death were preserved by his widow and published in 1999 (See Section Six).³⁹³ He maintained an account book in his blacksmith shop which provides an important record of pioneer business.³⁹⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena F. Friesen	Mar 21,1823	Jul 3,1843	Sep 27,1859
m	Heinrich Reimer	Feb 8,1818		Feb 25,1876
4	Maria F. Reimer	Jan 19,1844		Apr 7,1844
4	Heinrich F. Reimer	Sept 2,1845		Mar,1900
m	Katharina Sawatzky	Oct 6,1846	Feb 10,1865	Sep 10,1869
2m	Susanna Ratzlaff	Sep 18,1846	1888	nov 23,1905
4	Maria F. Reimer	Aug 3,1847	Oct 14,1866	Aug 20,1916
m	Abraham R. Reimer	Sep 3,1841		May 25,1891
4	Helena F. Reimer	Nov 25,1849		Nov 25,1849
4	Helena F. Reimer	Oct 24,1850		Oct,1851
4	Helena F. Reimer	Apr 9,1853		Apr 17,1853
4	Abraham F. Reimer	Sep 27,1859		Sept 28,1859

Section Five: Anna Friesen Family.

2 Daughter Anna Friesen (1785-1857) married Cornelius Sawatzky, son of Thomas Sawatzky of the village of Walldorf, Prussia.³⁹⁵ The family is listed in the 1776 Konsignation: "Thomas Sawatzki, Walldorf, Landwirt, 1 man, 1 female, 2 sons, Eigenthuemer, Schlect."³⁹⁶ Cornelius immigrated to Russia in 1804 together with his sister Sarah, 20, and brother Johann. He is listed in the immigration records as a single man originating from the village of Heuboden: "Sawatzki, Cornelius, Ellerwald 4. Trift, 23, to . . . Molotschna."³⁹⁷ Heuboden was located some 20 miles south of Kalteherberge where Anna Friesen grew up. The Heuboden Gemeinde had its house of worship in this village.

In 1805 Cornelius settled on Wirtschaft 3 in the village of Ohrloff, Molotschna. Early the next year he married Anna, the daughter of Abraham Friesen who had settled in the same village. During this time, Cornelius' two brothers, Isaak and Johann lived in the village of Tiegenhagen some 5 miles distant.³⁹⁸ The Cornelius Sawatzky family is listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Cornelius Sowatzky [sic], age 26, from Heuboden, Amt Marienburg, farmer, and Anna his wife, age 22, children: Abraham 1 and Margaretha 1 1/4. Property: 1 wagon, 1 plow, 2 harrows, 6 horses, 8 cattle, 3 sheep, 132 tschwert unthreshed grain, 26 loads of hay.

Anna and Cornelius Sawatzky were well-off for a young couple.³⁹⁹ They are listed in the 1835 census as owners of Wirtschaft 3: "Kornelius Sawatzky, age 52, wife Anna 48, son Peter 5, son Abraham 28, wife Katerina 28, daughter Sara 3, son Kornelius 1." It seems that their daughters were all married and living with their husbands by this time.

Cornelius and Anna Sawatzky belonged to the KG and may have been one of the charter families. The KG community in Ohrloff in 1835 included six Vollwirthen: the Sawatzkys on Wirtschaft 3, Peter Penner (born 1794) next door on Wirtschaft 2,⁴⁰⁰ Gerhard Daniel Fast age 45 on Wirtschaft 7,⁴⁰¹ Johann Abraham Friesen age 45 (Section Seven cf.) Wirtschaft 11, Abraham Abraham Friesen age 52 next door on Wirtschaft 12, and Heinrich Heinrich Wiebe age 51 former KG preacher and brother-in-law to Abraham Friesen on Wirtschaft 15. Listed as Anwohner are the two Rempel brothers, Peter Bernhard Rempel who left the village by 1819 and Bernhard Bernhard Rempel who left the village by 1821.⁴⁰² Listed on Wirtschaft 5 owned by the famous Johann Cornies is Heinrich Suderman who was married to Adelgunda Penner, age 28.⁴⁰³ She was the daughter of Jakob Penner (born 1771) who had settled on Wirtschaft 8 in Muntau in 1804.⁴⁰⁴

Differences developed between Cornelius Sawatzky and the KG in the early 1830s because of the transgressions of his daughter (Section Three cf.).⁴⁰⁵ Cornelius was unable to accept the fact that the brotherhood admonished Anna when she freely admitted her guilt. Consequently Cornelius withdrew from the Gemeinde.⁴⁰⁶ As a result Sawatzky was eventually separated from the KG. At this time, brother-in-law Abraham Friesen wrote a lengthy letter to Cornelius in which he admonished him for rejecting his former brethren and for the bad example he was setting for his family by leaving. Abraham also expressed love for

his brother-in-law, comparing the situation of an erring one in the Gemeinde to the parable of the prodigal son:

... that when the Father heard that he [the son] was grieving, he ran out to greet him. And since I have not yet heard that you are desirous of coming to us, I must remain standing at a distance and lament and say together with Jesus that if you only realized what would serve to give you peace you would reconsider the matter.⁴⁰⁷

Friesen's compassionate entreaties were successful for Sawatzky's widow remained in the KG as did most of their children. In 1846 Abraham Friesen wrote a letter to nephew Isaac Friesen of Lichtfelde in which he refers to the grief of his sister Anna over the fact that Friesen, her son-in-law, had left the assemblies of the KG.⁴⁰⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Anna Friesen	Aug 12, 1785	Jan 25, 1806	Aug 4, 1857
m	Cornelius Sawatzky	Sep 23, 1781		Dec 7, 1840
3	Abraham F. Sawatzky	Apr 9, 1807		Jul 24, 1882
3	Margaretha Sawatzky	Jul 18, 1808		Oct 16, 1893
3	Anna F. Sawatzky	Sep 17, 1809		Apr 6, 1877
3	Sara F. Sawatzky	Mar 11, 1816		Mar 27, 1894
3	Peter F. Sawatzky	Sep 5, 1828		Mar 12, 1898

3 Son Abraham F. Sawatzky married cousin Margaretha F. Friesen. She died without issue. Abraham's third wife Katharina Kroeker was the daughter of Franz Kroeker (1798-1853) of Margenau, Molotschna, and a sister to Jakob M. Kroeker, KG Aeltester at Rosenort, Manitoba. The Abraham Sawatzky family lived in the village of Blumenort where daughters Katharina and Anna were attending school in 1857/8.⁴⁰⁹ An Abraham Sawatzky with daughters Margaretha (age 9) and Helena (age 6) is listed in Mariawohl in 1861/2 which may indicate that they had moved there sometime after 1858.

The Abraham Sawatzky family travelled to New York together with most of the Heubodner KG in 1874 and settled in Jansen, Nebraska. Abraham was a successful farmer and by 1880 had 70 acres cultivated land and a farm property assessed at \$1700. January 31, 1883, the *Rundschau* reported that "on January 7, 1883, widow Abraham Sawatzky accompanied Aeltester Abr. Friesen in a journey to Manitoba." In 1884 she was visiting her relatives in the Steinbach area.⁴¹⁰ In 1890 Katharina Kroeker Sawatzky made another trip to Manitoba. Abr. M. Friesen recorded that worship services were held in Blumenort on Sunday, Nov. 23, 1890, and that "Franz Kroekers and the widow Sawatzky were here as guests." Historian Henry N. Fast has written that "...after Abraham's death she moved to Manitoba. She passed away in Steinbach, Manitoba, at her brother Franz Kroeker's place."⁴¹¹

4 Daughter Katharina K. Sawatzky married her second cousin, Heinrich F. Reimer. In 1874 Heinrich F. Reimer moved to Blumenort, Manitoba, where he was elected as a minister on January 22, 1876 (Section Four cf.). Daughter Margaretha K. Sawatzky married second cousin Peter L. Friesen. He died in Breslau in 1874 during the immigration from Russia to America. She remarried

to second cousin Jakob B. Friesen. The family lived in Jansen, Nebraska. In 1906 the family moved to Meade, Kansas. Margaretha married a third time to Abram Poetker Reimer (1862-1933) ("Brant'e Reima"), son of second cousin Abraham R. Reimer, Blumenort, Manitoba.⁴¹² In 1917 Margaretha and her third husband moved to Garden City, Kansas.⁴¹³ She was small in stature and blind for the last years. She had a very loving disposition.⁴¹⁴ Daughter **Helena K. Sawatzky** married Isaac E. Loewen, son of Susanna Enns and Peter W. Loewen (1825-87) of Hierschau, Molotschna, and later of Hochstadt, Manitoba.⁴¹⁵ Isaac served as a school teacher in Jansen, Nebraska.⁴¹⁶ On August 15, 1891, he wrote a letter to his cousin Cornelius B. Loewen in Steinbach, Manitoba, in which he reports at some length regarding economic conditions in the Jansen community.⁴¹⁷ Daughter **Sara K. Sawatzky** married Abraham F. Friesen, brother to Helena. Abraham was the first pastor of the Brüderthaler Church in Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1898⁴¹⁸ (Section Three cf.). Son **Abraham K. Sawatzky** and his wife moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1900. They bought a dwelling house and yard located on the west side of Main Street on Wirtschaft 9 from C. B. Loewen.⁴¹⁹ December 19, 1902, Abraham Sawatzky wrote the *Rundschau* referring to brother Franz in Jansen. Sunday, June 11, 1905, Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, recorded that "Kl. B. Reimers and Abr. K. Sawatzkys were here visiting." Abraham's wife was from Germany. They had one adopted daughter. Abraham was a short, stocky man. He was often together with "Grot'e Toews" who by comparison was a very large man.⁴²⁰ Son **Franz K. Sawatzky** married Helena F. Friesen, daughter of second cousins Heinrich B. Friesen and Helena S. Friesen.⁴²¹ She was the widow of Rev. Johann S. Harms (cf. Section Five).⁴²² The Franz Sawatzky family lived in Jansen, Nebraska.⁴²³ November 16, 1898, Abr. Neufeld, Inman, reported in the *Rundschau* that a conference was held here "with Franz Sawatzky, Wm. Thiessen, Klaas Koop, Klaas Friesen and Dietrich Friesen from Jefferson County attending." January 6, 1901, Franz and Helena wrote the *Rundschau* reporting death of her father: "When they returned from Texas they bought a small house and lived by the Sawatzkys." January 1, 1903, Franz Sawatzky, Jansen, wrote the *Rundschau* "stating that their son Isaac F. Harms had married Maria Doerksen from Kansas in Heinrich Loewen's home." September 13, 1905, Franz Sawatzky reported in the *Rundschau* that "brother Abraham of Steinbach visited." January 11, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "F. K. Sawatzky and P. J. Heidebrecht have ordered cars to load for Meade." October 14, 1908, F. K. Sawatzky, Meade, reported in the *Rundschau* "41 families live here, 32 from Jansen. We have nice school house 24 x 32." F. Sawatzky presumably belonged to the E. M. B. and March 3, 1909, he reported in the *Rundschau* "that our Aeltester Wall visited Meade." When Abraham S. Friesen went on a 10,000 mile journey in 1913 he visited his niece and her husband Sawatzky in Jansen, Nebraska. At the age of 80, Helena Friesen Harms Sawatzky moved to Salem, Oregon, where some of her family had moved.⁴²⁴

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham F. Sawatsky	Apr 9, 1807		Jul 24, 1882
m	Margaretha Friesen	Jun 10, 1811	Jan 8, 1831	Apr 3, 1831
2m	Katharina Enns	Jun 18, 1805	Apr 30, 1833	Sep 15, 1845
4	Anna E. Sawatsky	Dec 10, 1833		Dec 30, 1833
4	Cornelius Sawatsky	Dec 30, 1834		Oct 11, 1860
4	Abraham Sawatsky	Dec 31, 1836		Sep 16, 1853
3	Abraham Sawatsky	Apr 9, 1807		Jul 24, 1882
3m	Katharina Kroecker	Feb 3, 1824	Dec 8, 1845	Oct 30, 1900
4	Katharina Sawatsky	Oct 6, 1846	Feb 10, 1865	Sep 10, 1869
m	Heinrich F. Reimer	Sep 2, 1845		Mar, 1900
4	Anna K. Sawatsky	Feb 10, 1849		Aug 11, 1872
4	Marg K. Sawatsky	Aug 20, 1852		Dec 3, 1924
m	Peter L. Friesen	May 4, 1847	Jun 18, 1871	Jun 22, 1874
2m	Jakob B. Friesen	Dec 5, 1854	Apr 11, 1875	Dec 3, 1911
3m	Abr. P. Reimer	Jun 6, 1862	Jan 21, 1912	Aug 12, 1933
4	Helena K. Sawatsky	Dec 19, 1854		Aug 11, 1872
m	Isaac E. Loewen	Jan 4, 1850	ca. 1871	Mar 2, 1925
4	Sara K. Sawatsky	Dec 29, 1858		Aug 4, 1895
m	Abraham F. Friesen	Jan 20, 1857	Dec 3, 1876	Dec 26, 1935
4	Abram K. Sawatsky	Feb 11, 1861		Jan 27, 1936
m		1863		Jul 2, 1935
4	Franz K. Sawatsky	Jun 9, 1865	Jan 15, 1887	Feb 19, 1934
m	Helena F. Friesen	Jul 11, 1859		Nov 18, 1948

3 Daughter **Margaretha F. Sawatsky** married widower **Peter Rempel** of **Lichtfelde**.⁴²⁵ On January 13, 1824, Peter Rempel from Lichtfelde was listed in the KG ministerial elections. After his demise, Margaretha married for the second time to cousin **Isaac Friesen** who also lived in Lichtfelde, possibly taking over her first husband's *Wirtschaft* 7 (Section Nine cf.). A more complete listing of descendants is found in the *Familien=Register* by son **Heinrich D. Friesen**.⁴²⁶

4 Daughter **Anna S. Rempel** married **Jakob Wiens**, son of **Abraham Wiens** (1779-1844) originally of **Altona** and later of **Rosenort, Molotschna**.⁴²⁷ Anna and Jakob Wiens settled in **Inman, Kansas**. Their son, **Jakob R. Wiens** (1858-1920) married **Maria R. Warkentin** (1857-1934), daughter of **Henry F. Warkentin** (1824-1910) and **Maria Regehr** (1829-1913).⁴²⁸ She was the widow of **Abraham S. Friesen**, **Steinbach** (See Sections Three and Four). Son **Heinrich D. Friesen** married **Aganetha Harder**, daughter of **David Harder** (1806-45) and **Aganeta Fast** (1809-69). The **Heinrich D. Friesen** family settled in **Inman, Kansas**, in 1877. He was the author of the famous *Familien=Register* already referred to above. Son **Isaac S. Friesen** lived in the village of **Margenau, Molotschna**. He visited his relatives in **Kansas** and **Nebraska** in 1896.⁴²⁹ Daughter **Margaretha S. Friesen** lived in **Lindenort, Molotschna**.⁴³⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha Sawatsky	Jul 18, 1808		Oct 16, 1892
m	Peter Rempel	Sep 15, 1792	Sep 29, 1831	Oct 31, 1837
4	Anna S. Rempel	Dec 18, 1833		Jul 16, 1885
m	Jakob Wiens	May 1, 1832	Feb 23, 1854	Jun 6, 1900
4	Cornelius S. Rempel	Dec 12, 1836		Oct 10, 1865
m	Gertruda Regehr	Jan 22, 1836	Oct 19, 1861	
3	Margaretha Sawatsky	Jul 18, 1808		Oct 16, 1892
2m	Isaac Friesen	Oct 27, 1813	Mar 8, 1838	May 24, 1888
4	Heinrich Friesen	Feb 23, 1839		Jun 9, 1914
m	Aganetha Harder	Mar 7, 1842	May 8, 1860	Nov 11, 1882
2m	Agatha Thiessen	Dec 29, 1837	Apr 19, 1883	Jun 13, 1914
4	Isaac S. Friesen	May 26, 1841		Nov 27, 1908
m	Anna Kasdorf	Aug 8, 1842	Oct 19, 1861	
4	Regina S. Friesen	Feb 18, 1844		Nov 28, 1844
4	Marg S. Friesen	Oct 29, 1845		
m	Abram Wiebe	Mar 15, 1845	Nov 1, 1866	Jul 26, 1903
2m	Jakob Reimer	ca. 1850		

3 Daughter Anna F. Sawatsky married Isaac Harms, son of Johann Harms who settled in the village of Blumstein, Molotschna in 1804.⁴³¹ According to the 1835 census Isaac Harms moved to Lindenau in 1846 where they owned "a Wirtschaft with a fine set of buildings."⁴³² Daughter Anna was born in Lindenau in 1844. Isaac Harms was a successful farmer. By 1856 he had a "Scheune" or large hay barn where worship services were held and where Anna's cousin Abraham M. Friesen was married. The Isaac Harms family is listed in the 1861/2 school register in Lindenau with son Peter age 14 attending school.

Isaac Harms was one of the major supporters of the KG resettlement program for its landless during the 1860s.⁴³³ In July of 1863, Isaac Harms accompanied by son Cornelius, and Peter Toews, later Bishop, made an extensive journey to inspect land available for rental. In 1913 Peter Toews wrote an account of this journey: "It will also be fifty years this summer since the time that I, with the permission of my parents, was able to make my first journey of significance... with the aged Isaac Harms and his son Cornelius. The latter is still alive today, resident in California, as an eighty year-old man with white hair."

"The journey was undertaken for the purpose of seeking land. We made our first inspection of the land near Snamenka on the Dnieper which had just recently been designated for the settlement of Fürstenlandt. As we drove through Snamenka we marvelled at the well-tended vineyards of the Russians, which were not yet to be found among the German people in the Molotschna at that time. We now continued on our journey. At Nikopol we took the middle crossing over the Dnieper, and then on to the Old Colony. Here we stopped at the Vorsteher of the farmers in Schönberge, who was the leader of the settlement on Fürstenlandt, where we found a hospitable retreat for the night. While the aged father Harms received his night lodging in the guest room of our friendly host, the young Harms and myself, proceeded to do likewise on the hay in the Scheune (hay shed). We had a very good sleep and did not even dream of all the things which we would experience in the next fifty years...[We] continued our journey. At Einlage we again

crossed over the Dnieper and drove to the so-called Markuslandt, where we arrived at the home of the nobleman. After various negotiations between Harms and the nobleman, a lease agreement was made which provided for the rental of the land for an initial term of six years. The village of Friedrichstahl was settled that very same fall, and the later well-known Andreasfeld, was settled the next spring."⁴³⁴

Klaas R. Reimer, later pioneer merchant in Steinbach, Manitoba, wrote that "the renters Isaak Harms and Heinrich Nickel, had moved to Markuslandt, where they rented two properties on which two villages were established", namely, Friedrichsthal and Andreasfeld.

In 1863 the Isaac Harms family moved to Markuslandt, which he had been instrumental in founding. The settlement was located 15 kilometres northeast of Einlage, across the Dnieper River on the east bank. Markuslandt later became the well-known Andreasfeld, a sub-station of the Chortitza Brüdergemeinde, and site of its first "Bundeskonzferenz".⁴³⁵ Klaas R. Reimer credited Isaac Harms for giving poor young men like him a chance to get started on their own properties: "I am frequently mindful of a man such as the aged Isaac Harms and how he had frequently put his entire property at stake for us poorer brethren."⁴³⁶

At the expiration of the leases in 1869, the Isaak Harms family moved to Heuboden, Borosenko. On April 7, 1873, Abraham F. Reimer recorded that "Isaak Friesen from Barmtze [?] and the elder Isaak Harms from Heuboden were at their place for dinner and Vesper." On October 2, 1873, Isaac Harms held an auction sale in preparation for the emigration.

In 1874 Isaac Harms moved to Jansen, Nebraska, even though three of his children had decided to move to Manitoba. Isaac and Anna Harms crossed the ocean on the S.S. Hammonia arriving in New York harbour, July 17, 1874. Their children Peter, Johann and daughter Anna S. Harms, Mrs. Klaas F. Wiebe, who had all lived with them in Heuboden, Borosenko, made a different choice, immigrating from Russia on May 29, 1874, with the first contingent of Mennonite settlers who arrived at the confluence of the Rat and Red Rivers on August 1, 1874.

Isaac bought a section of land in the northwest corner of Cub Creek Precinct.⁴³⁷ He successfully encouraged his children and nephew Heinrich Ratzlaff to leave Manitoba and settle on this property, Section Five, named Blumenort, but frequently known as "Harms village".⁴³⁸ In a letter by Isaac Harms received by Gerhard S. Kornelsen, Lichtenau, Molotschna, before April 4, 1875, Isaac already mentioned that his children were planning to relocate to Nebraska from Manitoba.⁴³⁹ Isaac Harms Sr. and son Johann also persuaded nephew Heinrich Ratzlaff to buy 80 acres saying, "They would return to Manitoba--his wife said she would not stay if we did not buy."⁴⁴⁰ The land was sold for \$3.50 per acre and they were allotted the best parcel. The Section was divided into eighty acre strips, running north and south, all having frontage along the south Road Allowance. Isaac Sr. settled on the east 80 of the west half of Section 5, with the farmyards located east of a Cub Creek tributary which traversed the section line about 2000 feet east of the west side.

In 1877 Isaac Harms married for a second time to Karolina Plett, widow of his first wife's uncle Klaas Friesen.⁴⁴¹ The 1880 Cub Creek Precinct census listed Isaac Harms living together with wife, Karolina and step-children, Heinrich, David,

Anna and Maria P. Friesen. According to the 1880 property listing, Isaac Harms had sold all the land except 80 acres to his children. Isaac had 50 acres cultivated with a farm property worth \$1000. His three children farmed an additional 230 acres of cultivated land, and 170 acres unimproved. "By 1882 Harms together with his children was farming 640 acres, however, he rented his part to his sons at one-third share."⁴⁴²

After the death of his second wife in 1887, Isaac Harms travelled to Manitoba visiting family and friends including step-son Kornelius P. Friesen in Blumenort. Abr. F. Reimer, Blumenort, noted some of Isaac Harms' activities: Sunday, Sept. 30, 1888, "This morning A. Kornelsen came with Is. Harms to Steinbach. He was in the worship service." Oct. 2, 1888, "At 3 p.m. Kl. Reimer came here with the old Is. Harms from Nebraska, to our place. For lunch Isaac Harms went to [his step-son] the young K. Friesens." Oct. 3, "Early yesterday, A. Friesen and K. Friesen, and the old Harms,...went to the old Plett [Blumenhof]. He stayed there overnight. Today at 9 a.m. he came to our place for two hours. He had dinner at K. Friesens." Reimer made note of various other visitations made by Harms over the next week. Oct. 9, 1888, "Kl. Brandt, the old Is. Harms, Joh. Reimers and H. Reimers, went to Jant Sied [Rosenort]" presumably to visit grandson, Isaac Harms, and granddaughter, Anna, Mrs. Cornelius Cornelsen, living there.

In 1889 Isaac Harms married for the third time to a young widow Maria Fast, from Kansas, who had moved to Steinbach, Manitoba, to be near her parents, Heinrich and Charlotte Fast, Wirtschaft 18. Maria must have been a vivacious young woman to win Isaac's affection, and to persuade him to forsake his well-established "Harms' darp" in Jansen, Neb., where his children and grandchildren lived.⁴⁴³ Historian Henry Fast has written that Isaac Harms "... moved to Manitoba." Sunday, Aug. 25, 1889, worship services were held in Steinbach, Manitoba, and banns were published "... for Father Harms and the widow Fast from behind Steinbach."⁴⁴⁴ There was controversy regarding the fact that Harms had evidently divided all his property in Nebraska among his children. Abr. F. Reimer recorded that on Sept. 1 1889, "Brotherhood meeting dealing with Is. Harms, regarding his division of property and his wife." It seemed that the matter was resolved as on Tuesday, Sept. 3, "Is. Harms married the widow Fast from behind Steinbach."

According to KG Brandordnung (insurance) records, Isaac Harms insured a dwelling house in Steinbach for \$50 on April 25, 1890, with \$200 coverage for furniture, a substantial coverage for furniture for the time. The house coverage was increased to \$100 on August 25 of the same year. On August 25, 1891, the coverage was cancelled and on Dec 24 of that year, the contents coverage was cancelled as well.

Historian Henry Fast has written that "A letter is extant which indicates that Harms incurred debts in Manitoba which were paid by the Kleine Gemeinde church in Manitoba."⁴⁴⁵ On Feb. 10, 1890, his protege, Steinbach merchant Klaas R. Reimer, wrote his son, Peter S. Harms, Nebraska, for Harms Sr., "How he finds such a marriage in his old age, in his 80th year with a wife of 38 years. That it is often not good when this happens; that such things should not happen, as the consequences are seldom good." On Oct. 9, 1890, son-in-law Klaas F. Wiebe, Nebraska, "sent a draft for \$5 for the elder Harms to help him in his need, addressed to me [Klaas Reimer]." Another letter from David Hiebert, Nebraska,

was received by Klaas Reimer on Oct. 8, 1890, with "a draft of \$70 for the elder Isaac Harms." On Oct. 25, 1890, Klaas Reimer replied to Klaas Wiebe, Nebraska, "as a receipt for the \$5 cheque, also greetings from the old Harms and us." A similar letter was written to David Hiebert.⁴⁴⁶

The third marriage lasted two years, until the death of Isaac Harms on September 4, 1891, in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁴⁴⁷ Abr. F. Reimer, Blumenort, recorded that "Sunday, August 6, 1891, worship services were held in Steinbach, and that the old Harms was buried, aged 80 years and 7 months." Isaac Harms was buried in the "Pioneer Cemetery" in Steinbach. The matter of Harms' debt was not completely resolved and on January 30, 1893, Klaas Reimer wrote Peter S. Harms, Jansen, Nebraska, "...about the debts still owing by old Mr. Harms. That they should bear in mind that we had taken good care of him and that they had mentioned about paying everything in a previous letter."⁴⁴⁸

Isaac Harms Sr. closely resembled his older brother Johann being of medium build. A more complete genealogy of Isaac Harms and his children and grandchildren was published in 1990.⁴⁴⁹

Although Harms' situation relative to his third marriage created a cloud regarding his personal life, this should not obscure the significant contribution he made to the KG and wider Mennonite brotherhood in Russia as well as America. The life of Isaac Harms clearly articulated a faith calling people to a radically reformed view of social justice and economic relationships within society, a call which he heeded, and for which he was willing to put at risk his own wealth for the sake of assisting those less fortunate. By taking action to provide land for the landless and providing opportunities for young families within the KG, Isaac Harms was a pioneer among Russian Mennonites, establishing a model for others, unfortunately not followed as frequently as it should have been. His concerns manifested a well established tradition within the KG, following in the footsteps of Aeltester Abraham Friesen (1782-1849), Abraham F. Thiessen--the "Mennonite Revolutionary", and others, whose teachings and spiritual ethos in many ways predated those espoused, albeit a century later, by organizations such as Mennonite Central Committee.⁴⁵⁰

4 Son **Cornelius S. Harms** married second cousin Katharina P. Thiessen, daughter of Peter Thiessen (Section Three cf.). She was the sister of Abraham F. Thiessen (1838-89), famous land reformer.⁴⁵¹ Cornelius and Katharina lived in Schönau, Molotschna.⁴⁵² For most of his years Cornelius Harms was a prosperous Vollwirt....Nevertheless he sympathized with the plight of the landless Mennonites and on one occasion even accompanied his brother-in-law Abraham F. Thiessen to St. Petersburg on their behalf. Needless to say he did not agree with Thiessen in many respects. In Russia the Cornelius Harms family belonged to the Ohrloff Gemeinde.⁴⁵³ According to a poem by M. B. Fast, Cornelius Harms and family emigrated from Russia in 1906, settling in Reedley, California. They became members of the Mennonite Brethren Church although some of the family belonged to the K.M.B.⁴⁵⁴ Son **Isaac S. Harms** married second cousin, Margaretha Friesen, daughter of Heinrich Friesen (Section Three cf.). They "... were married after worship services in Paulsheim. [Klaas] Friesen, [Rosenort], officiated", Sunday, August 10, 1858.⁴⁵⁵ They had four children: Isaac (b. April 25, 1859), Cornelius (1862-72), Anna (b. Dec. 8, 1862), and Margaretha (1865-73).⁴⁵⁶ Apparently they lived in Alexanderkrone where son Isaac was born in 1859.⁴⁵⁷ Margaretha

remarried to Klaas R. Brandt and settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1874.⁴⁵⁰ The descendants of Isaac Harms (1837-66) in the Steinbach area included granddaughters, Mrs. C. J. K. Plett, nee Justina Harms, and sister, Mrs. Ben D. Reimer, nee Margaretha Harms.⁴⁵⁹ Son **Johann S. Harms** married Margaretha Loewen, daughter of Isaac W. Loewen (1815-56) of Schönau.⁴⁶⁰ The couple lived in Heuboden, Borosenko colony. Johann had an interest in the writings of the faith. August 20, 1872, he ordered a *Martyr's Mirror* costing 5 ruble when Bishop Peter Toews ordered a quantity from Johann F. Funk, Elkhart, Indiana. On Jan. 21, 1873, Harms accompanied Bishop Peter Toews and a considerable group of brethren on a trip to the Molotschna, to attend a conference in Pordenau, where emigration was being considered. In 1874, the Johann S. Harms family immigrated to Manitoba, where they settled in Rosenort. The next year, they moved to Jansen, Nebraska, together with brother Peter and sister Anna.⁴⁶¹ The three families settled in the so-called "Harms" village or Blumenort in the northwest corner of the Cub Creek settlement, which their father had founded the previous year.⁴⁶² Johann S. Harms was elected as a minister of the KG in 1877. On Nov. 7, 1880 he wrote a letter to his brother-in-law Peter W. Loewen, Blumenort, Manitoba, which was published in 1990.⁴⁶³ Johann was a well-to-do farmer with 70 acres cultivated land and a farm property valued at \$1800 in 1880. In February 1882, J. Harms accompanied Aeltester Abr. L. Friesen to minister to the KG in Manitoba devastated by the mission work of American Revivalist evangelist Johann Holdeman.⁴⁶⁴ Johann Harms married for the second time to Helena F. Friesen, daughter of second cousins, Heinrich B. Friesen (Section Three cf.) and Helena S. Friesen (Section Four cf.). Helena married for the second time to Johann's cousin, Franz K. Sawatzky, Jansen, Nebraska (Section Five cf.). At the age of 80 Helena moved to Dallas, Oregon, where she passed away.⁴⁶⁵ Daughter **Anna S. Harms** married Klaas Wiebe, son of Jakob Wiebe (1799-1856) of Schönau. Anna and her husband immigrated to Manitoba, Canada, in 1874. In 1875 they also moved to Jansen, Nebraska. Klaas Wiebe was a successful farmer with 100 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$1800 in 1880. Son **Peter S. Harms** married Anna Friesen, daughter of Klaas Friesen (1813-56) of Paulsheim.⁴⁶⁶ She was a cousin to Margaretha Loewen, who had married Peter's older brother.⁴⁶⁷ In 1874 the Peter Harms family emigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba. They moved to Nebraska the following year where they lived in the Harms village in Jansen. In 1888 they joined the Holdeman church. In 1901 Peter Harms and his family moved to Inman, Kansas, in 1908 to Meade, Kansas, and in 1916, to Montezuma, Kansas. The family belonged to the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite⁴⁶⁸ Anna's obituary appeared in the *Rundschau* February 5, 1919.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna F. Sawatsky	Sep 17,1809	Sep 19,1832	Apr 6,1877
m	Isaac Harms	Jan 10,1811		Sep 4,1891
4	Cornelius S. Harms	Aug 13,1835		Dec 9,1928
m	Katharina Thiessen	Feb 20,1836	Aug 14,1856	May 18,1865
2m	Anna Hildebrandt	1810	Jun 20,1867	Dec 9,1877
3m	Elizabeth Goossen	Sep 1,1854	Apr 27,1878	Sep 5,1935
4	Isaac S. Harms	Dec 9,1837	Aug 10,1858	Jan 18,1866
m	Margaretha Friesen	Oct 18,1838		Apr 30,1933
4	Johann S. Harms	Dec 3,1839	Jun 12,1860	Dec 5,1884
m	Margaretha Loewen	Jun 12,1841		Mar 16,1878
2m	Helena F. Friesen	Jul 7,1859	1878	Nov 18,1948
4	Peter S. Harms	Dec 30,1841		Oct 25,1843
4	Anna S. Harms	Aug 6,1844	Sep 15,1863	May 19,1919
m	Klaas Wiebe	Sep 19,1842		Dec 18,1925
4	Margaretha Harms	Dec 2,1846		Nov 20,1847
4	Peter S. Harms	Jun 24,1849	Oct 19,1869	Nov 1,1924
m	Anna Friesen	Mar 10,1849		Nov 15,1918

3 Daughter Sara F. Sawatsky married Jakob Isaac, son of Abraham Abraham Isaac (born 1775) who settled on Wirtschaft 14 in Lichtenau in 1804.⁴⁶⁹ The Jakob Isaac family lived in Rosenort and later in Contentiusfeld where Mrs. Sara Isaac died.⁴⁷⁰ They had 12 children of whom four grew to adulthood and had families. January 15 and February 15, 1882, Sara wrote the *Rundschau* requesting the address of brother Abraham Sawatzky from Mariawohl. Sara reported that she "used to live in Schönau but now lives with her children Cornelius Isaacs in Lindenort."

4 Son Cornelius S. Isaac was born in Ohrloff. He married Elisabeth Warkentin in 1859 who was born in Rosenort. The family lived in Margenau where several of their children were born. Later they moved to Friedensruh where they both died. In 1899 Cornelius Isaac remarried to the widow Agatha Peters, nee Thiessen, of Waldeck, Memrik. Cornelius S. Isaac was the great-great grandfather of Eleanor Neufeld, wife of Al Hamm, Acting-Manager, Steinbach Credit Union Ltd in 1998. Son Jakob S. Isaac married Margaretha Dick who was born in Rückenau. She died in Orenburg, USSR, in 1907.⁴⁷¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Sara F. Sawatzky	Mar 11,1816	Feb 13,1836	Mar 27,1894
m	Jakob Isaac	May 20,1813		Oct 17,1881
4	Cornelius S. Isaac	Dec 30,1836	Dec 3,1850	Dec 22,1923
m	Elisabeth Warkentin	Jul 18,1840		Oct 28,1897
2m	Agatha Thiessen	May 21,1851	May 9,1899	
4	Anna S. Isaac	Feb 7,1838	Dec 30,1858	
m	Johann Nickel			
4	Sara S. Isaac	Aug 24,1840		Feb 26,1843
4	Jakob S. Isaac	Jun 30,1842		Nov 26,1842
4	Jakob S. Isaac	Jan 29,1844		
m	Margaretha Dueck	Jan 29,1842		Apr 1,1907
4	Abram S. Isaac	Jan 17,1846		Apr 16,1846
4	Peter S. Isaac	May 7,1847		Jan 30,1849
4	Johann S. Isaac	Apr 7,1849		Mar 9,1850
4	Sara S. Isaac	Mar 9,1851		Dec 26,1854
4	Catrina S. Isaac	Apr 9,1853	Oct 10,1871	
m	Dietrich Warkentin	Feb 14,1845		Dec 10,1887
2m	Franz Neufeld	Mar 11,1856	Mar 7,1889	
4	Abram S. Isaac	May 25,1855		Jan 10,1856
4	Abram S. Isaac	Apr 14,1858		Sep 3,1881

3 Peter F. Sawatzky married his first cousin, Maria Friesen (cf. Section Four). Ohm Johann Dueck refers to a visit to Sawatskys in Friedensdorf, Molotschna, on September 7, 1857. It is assumed this reference is to Peter Sawatzky since older brother Abraham lived in Blumenort. By 1861/2 Peter Sawatzky was living in Lichtfelde where daughters Susanna (age 8) and Maria (age 7) were attending school.⁴⁷² Peter married for the second time to Elizabeth Albrecht. According to a letter of nephew, Isaac Friesen, Margenau, in the *Rundschau* of June 5, 1901, the widow of Peter Sawatzky and daughter Susanna were living on the family Wirtschaft in 1901. Unfortunately the name of the village is not given.

4 Son Peter F. Sawatzky apparently lived in the Crimea in 1901. Son Abraham F. Sawatzky married Susanna Teichroeb who died after less than a year of marriage. Abraham married for the second time to Cornelia M. Fast, daughter of Albrecht Fast and Karolina Martens. Abraham married for the third time to Ida Penner, daughter of Klaas Penner (b. 1850) and Aganetha L. Peters (b. 1849). In 1901 Abraham and his family were living in Weatherford, Oklahoma.⁴⁷³ They belonged to the Korn Brüdergemeinde. April 3, 1901, Abraham and Ida Sawatzky wrote the *Rundschau* referring to various family members. Abraham died in Korn, Oklahoma. Abraham's daughter Aganetha Sawatzky (1894-1972) married Heinrich Suderman. She died in Weatherford, Oklahoma. Abraham's daughter Melvina Sawatzky (1898-1956) married Jakob H. Warkentin (1897-1988). Melvina lived in Enid where she passed away in 1956. Abraham's son David Sawatzky (1909-95) was born in Washita County and died in Corn, Oklahoma. Son Johann Sawatzky was resident in Memrik, Russia in 1901.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter F. Sawatzky	Sep 5,1828		Mar 12,1898
m	Maria Friesen	May 13,1829	May 21,1851	Dec 23,1861
4	Susanna Sawatzky	Sep 24,1853		
4	Maria Sawatzky	Dec 28,1854		
4	Peter F. Sawatzky	Mar 27,1856		
m				
4	Abraham F. Sawatzky	Apr 3,1858		Sep 5,1930
m	Susanna Teichroeb	Mar 10,1859	Jan 1,1882	Sep 6,1882
2m	Cornelia Fast	Oct 28,1859	Dec 9,1882	Aug 12,1898
3m	Judith (Ida) Penner	Dec 26,1875	Jan 29,1899	1970
4	Johann F. Sawatzky	Aug 4,1860		
4	Jakob F. Sawatzky	Dec 22,1861		Dec 23,1861
3	Peter F. Sawatzky	Sep 5,1828		Mar 12,1898
2m	Elisabeth Albrecht	Mar 10,1841	Feb 22,1862	
4	Elisabeth A. Sawatzky	Feb 2,1863		
4	Anna A. Sawatzky	Aug 6,1864		Sep 14,1883
4	Klaas A. Sawatzky	Mar 29,1866		Aug 15,1867
4	Heinrich A. Sawatzky	Jul 8,1869		Nov 18,1873
4	Margaretha Sawatzky	Apr 28,1871		
4	Cornelius Sawatzky	Feb 17,1872		Aug 16,1877
4	Franz A. Sawatzky	Jun 17,1874		
4	Sara A. Sawatzky	Dec 13,1875		Jul 22,1876
4	Sara A. Sawatzky	Apr 3,1878		May 15,1898
4	Malwini Sawatzky	Sep 27,1880		May 14,1885

Section Six: Helena Friesen Family.

2 Daughter Helena Friesen married Klaas Reimer, son of Heinrich Reimer and Aganetha Epp of Petershagen, West Prussia. In 1798 Klaas married Maria Epp, daughter of Peter Epp (1725-89), Neunhuben, Aeltester of the Flemish Gemeinde at Danzig. In the same year the young couple bought a half share of the Wirtschaft of her uncle Cornelius Epp (1728-1806) in Neunhuben which she had been managing for him. In August of 1801 their daughter Aganetha was born. In the same year Klaas was elected as a minister in the rural branch of the Danzig Gemeinde at Neunhuben. This was a semi-independent branch of the Danzig Gemeinde of which Maria's father Peter had been Aeltester.

In 1804 Klaas Reimer together with some 30 souls from the congregation in Neunhuben immigrated to Russia.⁴⁷⁴ Klaas and Maria are listed in the 1804 immigration records: "Reimer, Claas, Neunhuben, born 16.10.1770 Petershagen, Landwirt, married February 2, 1798, Epp, Maria, Neunhuben, born 13.4.1760, Stadtgebiet, to Petershagen, children Aganetha born 21.8.1801. (Became minister in 1804)."⁴⁷⁵ Klaas and Maria settled on Wirtschaft 4 in Petershagen, Molotschna on June 5, 1805. Her uncle, the aged minister Cornelius Epp died in Russia on October 19, 1806, at the age of 78 years and 2 months.⁴⁷⁶ On November 6, 1806, Klaas Reimer's first wife died at the age of 46 years, 6 months and 13 days. Aganetha died as a child sometime after 1808.

On Saturday, January 9, 1807, Helena Friesen married the widower Klaas Reimer. The family lived on a successful Wirtschaft in Petershagen where they are listed on the 1808 Revisions-Listen:

Claasz Reimer 38, from Neunhuben, Amt Danzig, landowning farmer, wife Helena, 21, children, Anganetha 7, Abraham 1/2. Property, 2 wagons, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 5 horses, 10 cattle, 9 sheep.⁴⁷⁷

The domestic life of the Klaas Reimer family appears to have been peaceful and harmonious. They tried to help family and friends where they could. When Helena's parents died in 1810, she and her husband took in her youngest brother Klaas, and treated him like a son.⁴⁷⁸ The Klaas Reimer family is listed in the 1835 census as the owner of Wirtschaft 4: "Klaas Heinrich Reimer, age 64, wife Helena 47, Children Abraham 27, Klaas 22, Heinrich age 1 in 1816 - died in 1816, Helena 18 and Margaretha 16." Their oldest son Abraham got married on February 16, 1835, and the next May they moved away from home settling in the village of Rosenort. Son Klaas and daughter Helena were married on Thursday, September 24, 1836. By this time the Klaas Reimers were ready to retire and on February 18, 1837 they held an auction sale on their farm in Petershagen.⁴⁷⁹

The events of Klaas Reimer's courageous ministry and service as founder and first Aeltester of the KG are well known.⁴⁸⁰ In his autobiography, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," he described the challenges he encountered as he struggled to establish his beloved Gemeinde on the foundations of Gospel-centric faith. "Ein Kleines Aufsatz" as well as two letters of 1819 and 1830 were published in 1993.⁴⁸¹ An 1825 "Admonition to the Brotherhood" is also extant.⁴⁸²

Although Klaas Reimer suffered disdain from Separatist-Pietist ministers and

was threatened with exile to Siberia, undoubtedly the most difficult crisis of his life was the false-humility movement of 1828 to 1829 in his own church. One of his ministers, Heinrich Wiebe, Ohrloff, took advantage of chiliastic ideas popular at the time, to seize control of the brotherhood. Ohm Klaas dealt calmly and yet forthrightly with the rebels, using an offer to speak to the brethren as an opportunity to reestablish his authority as bishop. Characteristically Reimer blamed "himself for not having opposed these various forms of spiritual excess strongly enough."⁴⁸³

Three of Ohm Klaas's sermons have been translated and published.⁴⁸⁴ They reveal a man with a keen sense of mission and compassion to teach the love of Jesus. Dr. Al Reimer, Winnipeg, Manitoba, has written that "he [Klaas Reimer] has not received the credit he deserves as a preacher." His 1829 "Sermon for Communion" is based on a "deep, confident spirituality [and] the love and *Gelassenheit*" and is "studded with rich jewels of biblical imagery." The 1832 sermon on the "Parable of the Wheat and the Tares" had a "fine clarity of exposition" and "is replete with a spirit of humble authority and compassion for his flock." The third sermon on love and brotherhood preached in 1830 is described as "a deeply felt and luminously expressed sermon on love, humility, repentance and forgiveness . . . [and] is void of any spirit of self-justification . . . and is suffused . . . with a spirit of mature and comforting *Gelassenheit*." In the view of Dr. Al Reimer "It captures in the purest form I know of, what is to my mind the essence of the traditional KG message of following Christ through a meek, loving and sanctified way of life."⁴⁸⁵

Klaas Reimer was a man of many talents. He read extensively in the seminal writings of the Anabaptist-Mennonite faith and was involved in translating these works from Dutch to German. A sample of this translation work--an extract from Menno Simons' *Fundamentbuch* or "Foundation of Christian Doctrine" dealing with the practice of shunning--was preserved by Rev. Gerhard Schellenberg (1827-1908) of Ohrloff.⁴⁸⁶ Ohm Klaas appreciated books of good quality; his Bible--which has recently been placed on exhibit at the Mennonite Heritage Village, Steinbach, Manitoba--was printed in 1660 and had an expensive leather binding.⁴⁸⁷

Also at the museum are two wood carvings, a cane and a pencil box, carved by Klaas Reimer as a young man. Both of these pieces reveal a keen artistic hand and a firm touch.⁴⁸⁸ Like the ark of the covenant, the "Kjist" once owned by Ohm Klaas and likely used to pack family heirlooms during the emigration from Prussia to Russia, was later taken to Jansen, Nebraska, by his descendants in 1874, and from there to Manitoba, Canada, then Cuauthemoc, Mexico, in 1948 and finally Spanish Lookout, Belize.⁴⁸⁹

It was perhaps fitting that Klaas Reimer's death occurred while he was travelling horseback on a journey of spiritual visitation. He was overtaken with an illness and died underway. On Monday, December 28, 1837, the last evening of his life, he stayed at the home of Peter Kroekers' in Lindenau (Wirtschaft 15), speaking until 11 o'clock in the evening.⁴⁹⁰ After the brethren had parted and gone their separate ways Klaas Reimer laid himself down to sleep in peaceful repose. He had rested for only a short while when he experienced sharp chest pains which impressed upon his heart. The clock had barely struck 4 o'clock in the morning when his soul departed and went home to be with his beloved Lord whom he had served so faithfully for many years. The story is told that after his death

"they are to have sent a message to his home informing them that he was seriously ill even though he was already dead. This was done in order to protect them from receiving such drastic news so suddenly and unexpectedly. Shortly after that a message was brought informing them that he had actually died."⁴⁹¹ Klaas Reimer was buried on Tuesday, January 4, 1838. He had reached the age of 67 years, 2 months and 13 days.

Historians have not always been kind to Klaas Reimer. Peter M. Friesen considered him an unbeliever and "devoid of any joyous knowledge of God's grace."⁴⁹² Anyone who has read Ohm Klaas' sermons can only conclude that Friesen was a fanatical pietist who disparaged anyone who did not fit into his legalistic salvation plans, separatist agenda and chiliast fantasies.

Other writers, fortunately, have been kinder and more fair in their interpretations. In his epic poem about the death of Klaas Reimer, Heinrich Balzer has recorded that the spirit led Ohm Klaas powerfully in his ministry especially during the last four years. Reimer spoke to the brotherhood no less than 80 times, admonishing and directing the way to Christ.⁴⁹³ In 1838, Klaas Friesen, brother-in-law and foster son, paid Reimer the following tribute in a letter to brother Peter in Prussia:

Indeed, during the time of his sojourn here, our beloved Aeltester has gone before us in the way of truth as a father. He was not afraid of the wearisome travel and other difficult matters, if only the Gemeinde could be bettered thereby. Oh, that we might heed and be mindful of the urgent admonitions founded on the Word of God which he presented to us in his sermons as well as at brotherhood meetings and other suitable opportunities. For in so far as I know, he sought to bring before all people a good teaching and remembrance which came from the depth of his heart.⁴⁹⁴

Klaas Reimer was a conservative intellectual whose voice speaks with simple clarity over the centuries, through a time when traditional teachings and thought were often disparaged and when chiliastic fantasies and fanatical separatism were frequently in vogue.⁴⁹⁵ A biography of Klaas Reimer, written by great-great-grandson, Professor Al Reimer, Winnipeg, Manitoba was published in 1993.⁴⁹⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Helena Friesen	Sep 17,1787	Jan 24,1807	Oct 22,1846
m	Klaas Reimer	Oct 14,1770		Dec 18,1837
3	Abraham F. Reimer	Feb 19,1808		Apr 11,1892
3	Margaretha Reimer	Nov 28,1809		Dec 6,1809
3	Klaas F. Reimer	Oct 18,1812	Sep 26,1836	Oct 15,1874
3	Heinrich F. Reimer	Oct 11,1814		Oct 31,1816
3	Helena F. Reimer	Oct 30,1816	Oct 26,1836	Jan 18,1870
3	Margaretha Reimer	Jan 14,1819	Jan 1,1845	Sep 30,1874
3	Anna F. Reimer	Oct 12,1821		Dec 18,1825
3	Heinrich Reimer	May 31,1824		Dec 20,1825
3	Peter F. Reimer	Nov 13,1826		Aug 26,1854
3	Johann F. Reimer	Apr 13,1829		Feb 18,1830

3 Son Abraham F. Reimer (1808-92) married Elisabeth Rempel (1814-93) on Tuesday, February 26, 1835.⁴⁹⁷ The Verlobung or engagement party was held one week earlier on February 19. Helena was the daughter of Peter Rempel (1792-1837) of Lichtfelde. The Abraham F. Reimer family lived for the first year with his parents on Wirtschaft 4, in Petershagen. On Tuesday, May 11, 1836, they moved to Rosenort, Molotschna, where they resided for many years.⁴⁹⁸ According to KG records the family received financial assistance from the Gemeinde over a ten year period from 1847 to 1858, for various purposes including insurance premiums, building construction, repairs and supplies.⁴⁹⁹

Later the Reimers moved to the village of Kleefeld, Molotschna, perhaps with their sons Klaas and Abraham, who settled there in 1857, to start their blacksmith shops. While in Kleefeld the Reimers ran into some difficulties with their community. A conflict developed with Margaretha Friesen, daughter of neighbour and cousin Jakob F. Friesen. This resulted in a visit by the Olms. Another problem was brewing in that Abraham was having difficulty paying his debts. This was not acceptable in the KG which assumed full responsibility for the debts of its members. October 18, 1859, Abr. Reimer was called before the Brotherhood "because he had not kept his word regarding payment of debts." Reimer was also admonished for "his daughter's embellishments with her clothes." This could have been daughter Helena, age 30, at the time, or daughter Elisabeth, age 16.

On Dec. 11, 1860, a brotherhood meeting was held in Rosenort to deal with A. R. of Kleefeld. On Dec. 18, 1860, another brotherhood meeting held after worship services in Neukirch, dealt with Ab. Reimer from Kleefeld, he "was dismissed." Seemingly Abraham F. Reimer learned from these experiences, as there is no record of any subsequent discipline, almost surprising considering how unorthodox his lifestyle was for the times and the community he was part of.

The 1861/62 school records for the village list daughter Katharina age 12. She missed 68 of 134 school days, probably because her parents were poor and she had to help at home or work elsewhere as a maid.

In 1864 the Abraham Reimers moved to Markuslandt together with their sons, living together with Abraham and his family. Sometime around 1869, they moved to Steinbach, Borosenko. Although Abraham has recorded that his wife was often sick with a fever, she was a spunky woman and on July 3, 1870, her husband noted that "she had gone swimming in the coulee [ritch] for two days now and that she was cheerful like she had not been for many weeks." Unfortunately the swimming may not have been beneficial as two days later Abraham recorded that "she was very sick again."

In 1874, they emigrated from Russia settling in Blumenort, Manitoba.⁵⁰⁰ Abraham did not share the financial acumen of brother Klaas. Abraham was more interested in astronomy and other intellectual pursuits, and gained the derisive nickname "Stargazer" Reimer. His diaries and journals are filled with all manner of observations, calculations, facts and figures. They provide an invaluable source of information about life in Russia during the 1870s and the pioneer years in Manitoba.⁵⁰¹ Abraham F. Reimer had a fine ear for the voices of those around him and for documenting the intricate webs of social relationships, the mundane details of day-to-day living, household chores, and of course, recording the far more prestigious career of his vivacious wife Elisabeth. These journals exude a centuries-old language and voice, providing an intimate look at long-ago forgotten

people and their culture.

Abraham F. Reimer also weaved baskets. Apparently he also did some selling for son Klaas when he started his store operation in Steinbach.⁵⁰² By the time they had moved to Manitoba, Abraham F. Reimer had received another nickname "Fula Reima" or "lazy" Reimer, which speaks for itself. His grandson, Aeltester David P. Reimer, Blumenort, Manitoba, described him as follows;

Apparently he prospered neither spiritually nor materially the way his father had. He is supposed to have had a great interest as well as knowledge in the field of astronomy. On the whole he is said to have had a real interest in many areas in which others were uninformed. As is the case with many so-called men of knowledge he too did not always end up on a green twig as we, the younger generation, have been told. He never acquired much in the way of worldly wealth, though as a rule, he is supposed to have attempted to redeem the late hours of the day. On the journey from Russia to America this is supposed to have caused him to miss a train connection one time. Fortunately, though, he was able to catch up with the others by taking the next train.⁵⁰³

Fortunately for the family, Abraham's wife, Elisabeth Rempel, was a resolute pioneer woman of great determination who earned much of the family income as a seamstress.⁵⁰⁴ She also served as a midwife and undertaker preparing bodies for burial. It is a credit to Elisabeth that their children included some of the most successful pioneers and entrepreneurs in southeastern Manitoba. A biography of Elisabeth Rempel Reimer was written by great-great-grandson Royden Loewen in 1995.⁵⁰⁵

Three letters written by Abraham F. Reimer shortly before his death are still extant.⁵⁰⁶ In an 1888 letter to his very beloved friends and acquaintances in Russia, Abraham writes that "he has gained about six pounds and that his wife has lost about the same amount, but that notwithstanding she works as hard as her strength allows her to." He describes his wife's prodigious sewing activities, she had already made "21 pelzen [fur coats], many men's coats, all kinds of foundation garments and many caps [Schilmützen]--in one year she made 150 caps and most years around 100 or 70 to 80 each summer, and during the winter some 70 winter caps." Abraham then goes on to give a lengthy report of the journey from Russia to Manitoba in 1874.

In a letter to brother-in-law Martin Barkman, Jansen, Nebraska, dated June 26, 1889, Abraham asks about his cousin Abraham W. Friesen formerly from Rückenau who has died. He also writes that on August 6 in Steinbach, Mrs. Heinrich Brandt and the aged Mrs. Kornelius Loewen both died and that "Mrs. Loewen was 59 years and 7 months old. . . mother and daughter were buried in the same grave." Abraham goes on to request a favour of his relatives in Nebraska that if they have occasion to go to the City they should buy him a German gardening book. He also writes of two species of rare flowers that he has found and grown, "the one he gave to Abraham Friesen in Steinbach who has planted it in his garden." On July 13, 1891, Abraham wrote again to brother-in-law Martin Barkman in Jansen, Nebraska: "I am quite well but my wife is quite sick so that for three or

four years she has not been able to stand very well. But she still sews every day, but she lies down on the settee [Ruh Bank] two or three times a day to rest. . . . " Abraham again requests a favour of his relatives in Nebraska, that they should buy him a German gardening book as he has enjoyed gardening ever since his youth. . . . "a book like the one which he had been able to borrow in Russia some 35 years ago."⁵⁰⁷ An extract from the journals of Abraham F. Reimer covering part of the year 1879 was published in 1999.⁵⁰⁸

4 Son **Klaas R. Reimer** started as an Anwohner in Kleefeld, Molotschna where he established a small blacksmith shop. In 1864 he moved to Markuslandt together with brother Abraham and parents where they settled in Friedrichsthal, by Markuslandt (later known as Andreasfeld). In 1869 they moved to Steinbach, Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol. By the 1870s Klaas was doing well financially. By 1873 Klaas owned a blacksmith shop large enough to accommodate the local KG worship services. In 1874 Klaas and his family emigrated to Manitoba where they settled in Steinbach where he opened the community's first retail store in 1877.⁵⁰⁹ In 1880 Klaas became a major shareholder in the Steinbach flour mill. He had 25 children with his three wives. Klaas R. Reimer was a heavy man, weighing 300 pounds at his peak, 6 feet tall.⁵¹⁰ His sons were prominent figures in Steinbach and instrumental in its rapid rise as a regional centre for southeastern Manitoba: Abraham W. Reimer was the father of Peter B. "Butcher" Reimer⁵¹¹ whose son Frank founded the national trucking firm "Reimer Express Lines",⁵¹² Klaas W. Reimer founded three cheese factories; Heinrich W. Reimer was the founder of the famous "H.W. Reimer & Sons" store in Steinbach and owner of a flour mill in Altona;⁵¹³ Jakob W. Reimer took over his father's store, known as "Centre Store". He was an intellectual conservative who supported the KG private school in Steinbach 1911-19.⁵¹⁴ Klaas' youngest son, Franz K. Reimer (1903-77) talked his way into military service at the age of 14 and was wounded in action in France in 1917. Daughter **Helena R. Reimer** married Heinrich Hildebrandt. She died while giving birth to her first and only child. This daughter came to Manitoba in 1889 after having married for the second time. Son **Johann R. Reimer** served as the village Schulz.⁵¹⁵ His grandson Al Reimer was a professor of English at the University of Winnipeg and is a well-known author. Both Johann and his older brother **Klaas R. Reimer** wore seaman's beards or so-called throat beards as they were just a strip under the chin.⁵¹⁶ Son **Abraham R. Reimer** married **Helena Pettker**, from Landskrone.⁵¹⁷ Abraham started as a blacksmith in Kleefeld, Molotschna, moving to Friedrichsthal, Markuslandt, together with older brother **Klaas**. Abraham's wife **Helena** died in Markuslandt. He remarried to second cousin **Maria F. Reimer**. The next move was to **Blumenhoff, Borosenko**. In 1874 the family emigrated to Manitoba where he was a successful farmer and blacksmith in **Blumenort**. His "Account Book" is still extant and is a valuable source of information regarding business operations in the pioneer years.⁵¹⁸ The journal also provides a record of numerous loans which **Abraham R. Reimer** made to KG neighbours as well as Scottish and British farmers in the **Clearspring** settlement. **Abraham R. Reimer** was elected a deacon of the KG in 1882. A letter written to Aeltester **Jakob M. Kroeker** shortly before his death is still extant.⁵¹⁹ **Abraham F. Reimer** describes his son's death in a letter written on July 13, 1892: "For three or four weeks before he died, . . . he had a sore leg so that he could barely walk but it improved enough that he could walk...to the blacksmith shop and one Friday

he drove along to Steinbach to bring a load of grain to the steam mill and he even climbed the stairs into the mill all by himself and also came home in good health. But after he went to sleep he got sick and the next day, Saturday, Johann Reimer sent his son-in-law for a doctor ...who came and gave him some drops which did not help and maybe even made it worse. By now he could no longer get up, and during the night he got very sick. . . and Monday he was very sick so that there was no thought among any of the adults or children of going to bed. From 11 P.M. the sickness got worse and from around 11 until 12 o'clock he suffered great pain in his chest so that he hardly knew what to do with himself. But at 12 midnight his soul departed from this world." His son Klaas P. Reimer was a large-scale farmer in Blumenort. Klaas P. Reimer married for the second time to Anna K. Friesen, his father's second cousin.⁵²⁰ Their daughter Elizabeth married Peter K. Penner, founder of "Penner International" a national trucking firm with head offices in Steinbach. Daughter **Elizabeth R. Reimer** married Peter P. Toews, son of Peter Toews (1818-67) and Elisabeth Penner (1818-1905) of Kleefeld, Molotschna.⁵²¹ The couple lived in the village of Rosenfeld, Borosenko. Peter Toews operated as a teamster making frequent journeys to the seaport of Nikopol with grain. Elisabeth and Peter Toews settled in Steinbach, Manitoba in 1874 where he died seven years later.⁵²² Their daughter Anna R. Toews married Cornelius B. Loewen and they were the grandparents of Cornie Loewen, founder of "Loewen Millwork" in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁵²³ Another grandson Ray Loewen was the mastermind of the Loewen Funeral Home chain, third largest in North America. Son Peter R. Toews was the grandfather of Jake Epp, Canadian federal cabinet minister from 1983 to 1993. Elisabeth R. Reimer married for the second time to her second cousin Heinrich L. Friesen, a wealthy farmer from Rosenort. At his death, she inherited half of his estate which exceeded \$11,000.⁵²⁴ Son **Peter R. Reimer** married second cousin Elisabeth S. Friesen (Section Four cf.). She died on June 9, 1873, and was buried two days later after having been bedridden for four weeks. Abraham F. Reimer has recorded that his son Peter had to pay daughter Elisabeth 425 ruble as an inheritance as his property was worth 850 ruble. On June 28, 1873, Peter R. Reimer "....drove to Blumenhoff to court Cornelius Plett's Maria." On June 30, after breakfast, Peter Reimer and his parents drove to Cornelius Pletts in Blumenhoff for Peter's Verlobung; at least 18 other families were present. July 8, 1873, they were married by Minister Peter Kroeker from Heuboden in a double wedding with Gerhard Siemens. Peter Reimer immigrated to Manitoba in 1874. He became a large-scale farmer in Blumenort, Manitoba. He was elected a minister of the KG in 1882 and served as the acting leader of the East Reserve congregation for a period of time. November 16, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported "Aeltester Peter R. Dueck and Rev. Peter Reimer and wives went to Nebraska for a visit." February 3, 1909, Peter R. Reimer reported in the *Rundschau* regarding his travels in the United States in June 1908: "In Jansen he stayed at Heinrich Reimers. On Sunday, June 7, he went to church. There were quite a few people. Peter Brandt read a sermon by the deceased minister Jakob Classen....He visited old Abraham Reimer. On the second day of Pentecost, [he was] again in church. Brother Gerhard Friesen read a Pentecost message by Aeltester Abr. L. Friesen. For dinner he went to [wife's] uncle Johann S. Friesen." February 10, 1909, Peter R. Reimer continued his travelogue in the *Rundschau*: "In Meade they were greeted by uncle Jakob Reimer who drove them to his place.

Sunday, June 21, he attended church nine miles away, they had to go through a deep slough. Cornelius [L.] Friesen preached. For dinner he was at Abraham E. Reimers. He visited Heinrich Loewens. The travel report continued in the February 24, 1909, *Rundschau*. Ten of Peter R. Reimer's sermons as well as his account book are still extant. A biography of Peter R. Reimer was published in 1994.⁵²⁵ Two of his sons Peter P. Reimer and David P. Reimer became bishops of the East Reserve Kleingemeinde. Daughter Katharina R. Reimer married second cousin Abraham S. Friesen. The couple lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. In 1874 they immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in Steinbach. In 1878 he built the Holland-style windmill.⁵²⁶ He was appointed as a notary public in 1891 and served for many years as a conveyancer and estate lawyer. In 1913 Abraham S. Friesen undertook a 10,000-mile trip through the American mid-west and the west coast. Their son Jakob R. Friesen founded the first rural Ford dealership in Western Canada in 1914. Daughter Margaretha R. Reimer married second cousin Abraham R. Penner, son of Peter Penner (1816-84) of Margenau. The Abraham R. Penner family made their home in Blumenort, Manitoba, where he farmed and served for many years as *Waisenvorsteher*. One of his journals containing a brief autobiography is still extant.⁵²⁷ A number of the Penner grandsons became prominent entrepreneurs: A.K. Penner founded "Penco Construction Co." of Blumenort; P.K. Penner founded "Penner International"; Abraham "A. D." Penner founded "Penner Chev. Olds" in Steinbach; and brother John D. Penner, founded "Penner Tire and Rubber", Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham F. Reimer	Feb 19,1808		Apr 11,1892
m	Elisabeth Rempel	Jul 17,1814	Feb 26,1835	Jul 8,1893
4	Klaas R. Reimer	Dec 11,1837		Feb 6,1906
m	Katharina Willms	Apr 13,1836	Oct 21,1857	Mar 3,1875
2m	Helena Warkentin	Sep 11,1852	Mar 30,1875	Dec 1,1884
3m	Margaretha Klassen	Feb 27,1864	Mar 19,1885	Jul 5,1918
3	Helena Reimer	1839		Oct 17,1858
m	Heinrich Hildebrandt			
3	Abraham R. Reimer	Sep 3,1841		May 25,1891
m	Helena Poetker	Aug 3,1841	Jun 11,1860	Aug 9,1866
2m	Maria F. Reimer	Aug 3,1847	Aug 31,1866	Aug 20,1916
3	Elisabeth R. Reimer	Oct 20,1843		Dec 3,1918
m	Peter P. Toews	Mar 21,1839	Jun 9,1860	May 9,1882
2m	Heinrich L. Friesen	Mar 24,1851	Jun 14,1892	Dec 1,1910
3	Peter R. Reimer	Dec 29,1845	ca.1868	Nov 10,1915
m	Elisabeth S. Friesen	Nov 8,1849		Jun 9,1873
2m	Maria L. Plett	Dec 17,1850	Jul 8,1873	Oct 6,1934
3	Johann R. Reimer	Jun 3,1848		Mar 23,1918
m	Anna Warkentin	Jun 13,1844	Jun 13,1869	Aug 10,1880
2m	Aganetha Barkman	Aug 5,1863	Mar 19,1882	Mar 5,1938
3	Katharina R. Reimer	Apr 30,1850	Dec 14,1867	Aug 24,1912
m	Abraham S. Friesen	Jan 28,1848		Nov 25,1916
3	Margaretha R. Reimer	Jul 3,1852	Aug 3,1869	Feb 10,1920
m	Abraham R. Penner	Dec 2,1847		Oct 17,1918

3 Son **Klaas F. Reimer** married cousin **Katharina W. Friesen**, daughter of **Abraham W. Friesen** (1782-1849), second Aeltester of the KG (cf: Section Three). **Klaas F. Reimer** had a *Wirtschaft* in Tiede where they prospered. He was elected as a deacon of the KG in 1840. He was removed from this position because of alleged accounting irregularities in 1852.⁵²⁸ During the 1850s he was financially able to assist his nephew and others in need. In 1861/2 children **Katharina 12**, **Helena 11**, and **Jakob 7**, were listed as attending school in Tiede.

In 1865 **Klaas** married for the second time to **Maria Bartel**, daughter of **Peter Bartel**.⁵²⁹ An interesting story regarding this marriage is related by **Daniel J. Classen**, Meade, Kansas, that **Klaas Reimer** had originally spoken for the woman for his son, and then decided to take her for himself. As a result the son allegedly committed suicide.⁵³⁰ The story if true might refer to son **Klaas F. Reimer Jr.** who died two years later on December 9, 1867. The story must be taken with a grain of salt as it was recounted by those who had converted to the religious culture of American Fundamentalism, generally fanatically biased against traditional Gospel-centric communities such as the KG.

Sometime around 1871 the **Klaas Reimer** family moved to the village of **Heuboden**, **Borosenko**. **Klaas** and his brother **Abraham** were very close and frequently visited each other's homes, often accompanied by spouses and/or children. On January 27, 1873, "...old **Klaas Reimer**, **Heuboden**, visited..." his brother **Abraham**. January 13, 1874, **Abraham** recorded that the previous day, "**Dav. Klassen's David** from **Heuboden**, and the senior **Klaas Reimer** from **Heuboden**, together with his son **Jakob**, were here for dinner and Vesper. And the senior **Abraham Friesen** from **Rosenfeld** was also here for vesper."

Friday, August 31, 1873, brother **Abraham** recorded "**Brother Kl. ...** was here for dinner and vesper, a son **Cornelius** had arrived the day before." Evidently it was customary at the time to celebrate events such as a birth with a drink: Sunday, Sept. 2, 1873, "**Kl. Reimer**, **Heuboden**, brought at 8 p.m. sweet whisky."

A few months later, Jan. 28, 1874, **Kl. Reimer's** wife "was deathly ill." **Maria** recovered but her husband **Klaas Reimer** passed away October 15, 1874. **Klaas** had prospered materially and at his death, after disposing of all properties in a depressed market and sending two sons to **Berlin** for medical treatment, his estate still possessed over 4,000 ruble cash.⁵³¹

Apparently **Maria**, **Klaas Reimer's** widow, was planning to emigrate to **Manitoba** to join her mother, **Mrs. Peter Bartel**, and sister, **Mrs. Cornelius P. Toews**, nee **Anna Bartel**, who had emigrated to **Grünfeld**, **Manitoba** in 1874. At the last minute, **Maria** decided to emigrate to **Nebraska** to join the **Heubodner Gemeinde**. This created considerable anguish among the relatives in **Manitoba**: May 6, 1875, son-in-law **Cornelius P. Toews** wrote, "Also the news about **Mrs. K. Reimer's** intentions, arouses no small grief especially because of her aged mother, who has already had many heartaches."⁵³²

In 1875 **Klaas' widow Maria Bartel Reimer** settled in **Jansen**, **Nebraska**, together with her younger step-children and her own children.⁵³³ At the time of the 1880 census she was listed as living with her step-daughter **Katherina** and son-in-law **Peter Heidebrecht** (cf: Section Three).

4 Son **Abraham F. Reimer** married **Anna Eidse**, daughter of **Abraham Eidse Fischau**, **Molotschna**, and later of **Rosenort**, **Manitoba**. The **Abr. F. Reimer** family lived in **Marienthal** near **Borosenko**. They visited his uncle **Abraham F. Reimer** on

June 6, 1871. In 1874 the family immigrated to America where they settled in Jansen, Nebraska, along "Russian Lane", village of Rosenort, south side. It appeared that Abr. F. Reimer was doing quite well financially as in 1880 he already had 85 acres of cultivated land and a farm property worth \$3000. Abraham Reimer is listed as living just west of where the Rock Island Railway crossed "Russian Lane" on the 1890 map.⁵³⁴ Historian Henry Fast has written "The Reimers farmed in Jansen all their lives but evidently did not prosper materially as did others. Because of his frail health during the time of the *Kleine Gemeinde* move to Meade, he did not make the move."⁵³⁵ In 1940 son Cornelius R. E. Reimer (1872-1942) moved to Mexico and joined the Old Kolonie church.⁵³⁶ Daughter Katharina Reimer married Peter Heidebrecht, son of Peter Heidebrecht (1815-96), a wealthy farmer from Blumstein, Molotschna.⁵³⁷ Historian Henry N. Fast has written that "after their marriage in 1867 they moved with Peter's parents to Markuslandt in 1868 and in 1869 to the village of Blumenhof in Borosenko. They came to Jansen, Nebraska in 1874."⁵³⁸ They settled on Russian Lane, in the village of Rosenhof, north side. Peter Heidebrecht was a successful farmer. In 1880 he owned 135 acres of cultivated land and a farm property valued at \$3000. Katharina's widowed mother and step-siblings are listed as living with her family in the 1880 census. Peter Heidebrecht died in 1915. Brother-in-law Johann P. Thiessen, Jansen, wrote the *Rundschau* with the obituary stating "At the request of the family he led in a song from the *Gesangbuch*. He [Heidebrecht] was buried in the cemetery west of Jansen." Katharina remarried to the widower Cornelius L. Plett, a minister from Blumenhof, and later Steinbach, Manitoba. Katharina and second husband moved to Satanta, Kansas, where he served as minister of the KG settlement. Daughter Helena F. Reimer married David B. Klassen, son of delegate David Klassen (1813-1900) of Margenau, Molotschna, and later Rosenhof, Manitoba.⁵³⁹ The David B. Klassen family lived in Neuanlage located 10 verst from Rosenfeld in the Borosenko colony northwest of Nikopol. In 1874 the family immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in Rosenhof, Manitoba. In 1907 they moved to Beaver Flats, Saskatchewan. Son Jakob F. Reimer consulted a doctor in Germany at the age of 20 "and so he and his brother Heinrich who was with him for company spent six months in Breslau, Prussia. During this time they received a message from home that their father had died. By this time the immigration to America had begun and when the boy's [step] mother and family came through Germany, the brothers joined them to make the journey across the sea."⁵⁴⁰ Jakob is listed as a boarder with Peter Hildebrandt in the 1880 census. In 1881 Jakob married Anna, daughter of Johann M. Barkman of Rückenau, Molotschna, and later Jansen, Nebraska. Jakob served as a song leader of the KG. Jakob J. Classen has recorded that on July 1, 1894, Reimer blessed the audience with song no. 396 from the *Gesangbuch* which was unknown and that "Reimer even smiled." He became a deacon of the KG in Jansen, Nebraska, 1900. In 1908 they moved to Meade, Kansas. In 1924 they moved to Cuauhtemoc, Mexico, with a small group of conservative KG, settling in the so-called "Kaunsas darpa" where they farmed. On one occasion in Mexico they were robbed of their money. Jakob died in Mexico in 1937.⁵⁴¹ Mrs. Reimer returned to Meade, Kansas, in 1941. Only one of their daughters Mrs. B. B. Penner remained in Mexico. The Jakob Reimers and their children corresponded frequently with relatives in the United States and their numerous letters to their aunt Katharina and Cornelius L. Plett, her second

husband, are still extant, and provide a great deal of information about the first KG settlement in Mexico.⁵⁴² Son **Heinrich F. Reimer** came to Jansen, Nebraska, with his step-mother and siblings in 1875. He worked for Peter Jansen for a number of years.⁵⁴³ In 1880 Heinrich F. Reimer married Katharina, sister to the wife of brother Jakob. Heinrich became a song leader in the church. Heinrich was well-regarded and on Feb. 24, 1885, he received six votes in a ministerial election. The Heinrich F. Reimer family moved to Meade in 1908. September 16, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "Heinrich Reimers will have an auction sale and move to Meade." May 11, 1910 Johann W. Dueck, Rosenort, recorded in his journal that "Heinrich Reimers [who had been in Manitoba visiting] left for home in Kansas by train."⁵⁴⁴ All of their eight children remained at Meade, except the oldest, Katherina, married to Abraham E. Friesen, who moved to Mexico and many of their descendants are currently living in Mexico, Bolivia and elsewhere in Latin America.⁵⁴⁵ At the age of 25, daughter **Margaretha F. Reimer** is listed as a servant of Peter Jansen in the 1880 census. In 1883 Margaretha made a trip to Manitoba together with her brother Johann to visit their sister Helena who was on her death bed. In 1886 she married her second cousin, Jakob J. Friesen, son of KG minister Cornelius L. Friesen of Nebraska. He was elected as a minister of the KG in Nebraska on January 7, 1896.⁵⁴⁶ In 1908 they moved to Meade, Kansas. In 1926 they moved again to Mexico. They corresponded frequently with relatives and friends in Canada and the United States. Their letters to sister Mrs. Cornelius L. Plett, nee Katharina F. Reimer, are extant and provide information regarding the first KG settlement in Mexico.⁵⁴⁷ Margaretha died in Mexico in 1932.⁵⁴⁸ Son **Johann F. Reimer** did a lot of sheep herding for Peter Jansen while he was a bachelor. He is listed as a servant for Peter Jansen in the 1880 census. In 1883 Johann travelled to Manitoba for the funeral of sister Helena. He met Elisabeth R. Reimer, daughter of cousin Abraham R. Reimer, Blumenort, whom he later married. They established their home in Jansen, Nebraska. After a year they moved to Blumenort, Manitoba. Johann was a carpenter and cabinet maker by trade but also did some farming. In 1888 he built the new Blumenort house of worship. According to the "Journal" of Jakob J. Classen, the Johann F. Reimers visited their siblings and friends in Jansen, Nebraska, in July of 1894. In 1902 they moved to a farm in Hochfeld west of Blumenort, on the old "Winnipeg Road". The yard and buildings were kept in perfect order as was everything else on the farm. He had a blacksmith shop where he built a number of mechanical devices as well as doing some repair work. He was a diligent reader of the Bible and spent much time studying scripture.⁵⁴⁹ Johann F. Reimer was a conservative often speaking out at brotherhood meetings in support of the Gospel-centric faith once received. They were the parents of Cornelius R. E. Reimer (1902-59) who served as the Aeltester of the Kleingemeinde in Mexico from 1949 until his death.⁵⁵⁰ Daughter **Maria B. Reimer** married Franz D. Enns, the son of Jakob Enns of Pordenau, Molotschna, who immigrated to Manitoba in 1874 and then to Jansen, Nebraska, shortly thereafter. Historian Henry N. Fast has written that "In 1900 the Franz Ennses sold their land which they had inherited from Franz's father and moved to Kansas."⁵⁵¹ Son **Klaas B. Reimer** married Aganetha J. Friesen, sister to Jakob J. Friesen who married Margaretha. Klaas B. Reimer came to Jansen, Nebraska, with his widowed mother. He was partially raised in the homes of various relatives. As soon as he was able he worked out for others to earn some income. One of the

places he worked was for Rev. Cornelius L. Friesen. He got to know their daughter whom he later married. June 11, 1902, the *Rundschau* reported that "Klaas Reimer joined the M.B. church." In February of 1907 they moved to Meade, Kansas, where they farmed all their lives. Son **David B. Reimer** married Maria K. Enns, daughter of Maria E. Kornelsen and Jakob Enns, the older brother of their brother-in-law Franz. June 17, 1903, the *Rundschau* reported that "Abraham Koop from Texas married the widow Maria Reimer (nee Enns) in the home of Geschwister J. Enns." Son **Cornelius B. Reimer** is listed as living with brother Heinrich F. Reimer at the time of the 1880 census. Cornelius married Anna K. Enns, sister to brother David's wife.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Klaas F. Reimer	Oct 18,1812		Oct 15,1874
m	Katharina W. Friesen	Dec 7,1817	Sep 26,1836	Oct 11,1864
4	Helena Reimer	Apr 3,1838		Apr 3,1838
4	Abraham F. Reimer	May 26,1839	Nov 2,1862	Jul 11,1908
m	Anna E. Eidse	Sep 18,1843		Apr 17,1922
4	Klaas F. Reimer	Jan 20,1841		Dec 9,1867
4	Peter F. Reimer	Apr 7,1843		Oct 8,1878
4	Katharina F. Reimer	Aug 31,1845		Oct 5,1929
m	Peter Heidebrecht	Aug 27,1847	Dec 25,1867	Feb 2,1915
2m	Cornelius L. Plett	Oct 29,1846	Dec 12,1915	Jan 3,1935
4	Helena F. Reimer	Sep 17,1846	Feb 28,1868	May 9,1883
m	David B. Klassen	Apr 9,1845		Mar 17,1919
4	Margaretha Reimer	Oct 1,1849		Sep 6,1851
4	Heinrich Reimer	Apr 14,1853		Jul 30,1853
4	Jakob F. Reimer	Jun 3,1854	Mar 24,1881	May 6,1937
m	Anna Barkman	Dec 30,1860		Oct 19,1948
4	Heinrich F. Reimer	Mar 8,1856	Feb 5,1880	Nov 7,1923
m	Katharina Barkman	Mar 20,1856		Aug 14,1943
4	Margaretha Reimer	Feb 20,1858	Mar 21,1886	Aug 28,1932
m	Jakob J. Friesen	Oct 28,1864		May 9,1939
4	Johann F. Reimer	Mar 18,1860	Mar 21,1886	Aug 3,1941
m	Elisabeth Reimer	Oct 1,1867		May 22,1939
4	Elisabeth Reimer	Mar 22,1864		Oct 4,1864
3	Klaas F. Reimer	Oct 18,1812		Oct 15,1874
m	Maria Bartel	Feb 15,1843	Feb 18,1865	May 22,1921
4	Maria B. Reimer	Dec 12,1865		Jun 30,1905
m	Franz Enns	Jun 20,1855	Jan 1,1884	Nov 9,1928
4	Cornelius B. Reimer	Oct 1,1867		Feb 24,1869
4	Klaas B. Reimer	Jan 6,1869		Dec 16,1869
4	Klaas B. Reimer	Feb 9,1870	Jan 17,1892	Mar 20,1931
4	Aganetha J. Friesen	Jan 16,1874		Jun 13,1951
4	David B. Reimer	Nov 15,1871	Feb 20,1896	May 24,1900
m	Maria K. Enns	Jul 9,1869		ca.1939
4	Cornelius B. Reimer	Aug 30,1873	Oct 19,1895	Aug 9,1951
m	Anna K. Enns	Jun 2,1877		Oct 27,1947

3 Daughter **Helena F. Reimer** married cousin **Peter W. Friesen** (cf. Section Three). The family lived on a *Wirtschaft* in Tiede. KG-related families in Tiede after 1808 included the following: theologian **Heinrich Balzer** (1800-46) who acquired *Wirtschaft* 5 in 1822 presumably when he married **Helena** age 35, the widow of previous owner **Franz Martin Klassen**,⁵⁵² **Peter Brandt** (1780-1816) originally from *Blumenort*, *Molotschna*, owner of *Wirtschaft* 18 in 1835,⁵⁵³ his widow **Elisabeth Siemens** (born 1780) married **Heinrich Wiebe** (1795-1838), a minister who transferred his membership to the KG--**Wiebe** was the son of **Peter Wiebe** who had settled on *Wirtschaft* 21 in *Schönau* in 1805;⁵⁵⁴ **Abraham Rempel** (1798-1878), owner of *Wirtschaft* 21 in 1835; deacon **Klaas F. Reimer**; his brother **Peter F. Reimer** (1826-54); **Abraham R. Schellenberg** (1839-1924);⁵⁵⁵ **Wilhelm Fehdrau**;⁵⁵⁶ **Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen** (1831-1917);⁵⁵⁷ and **Heinrich Willms** (1815-87), who served as the village *Schulz*.⁵⁵⁸

The **Peter Friesen** family is listed in the school registers for the village of Tiede with son **Abraham** 13 attending school in 1861/2. **Peter W. Friesen** was elected as a minister of the KG in 1861. Later he moved to *Marienthal*, also known as *Neuanlage*, *Borosenko*, near *Friedensfeld*. He married for the second time to the widow **Johann Krause**, nee **Elisabeth Fast**, younger sister of KG minister **Bernhard Fast** (1809-78), *Rosenort*.⁵⁵⁹ In 1874, **Peter W. Friesen** and his second wife emigrated from Russia to *Jansen*, Nebraska. See Section Three cf. for a more detailed description of this family.

4 Son **Peter R. Friesen** married **Maria Isaac**, sister to **Peter P. Isaac**, the author of the *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern*.⁵⁶⁰ Daughter **Helena R. Friesen** married **Peter P. Isaac**, son of **Diedrich** and **Anna (Penner) Isaac**, of *Ohrloff* and later of *Paulsheim*, *Molotschna*.⁵⁶¹ Son **Abraham R. Friesen** never married. Son **Klaas R. Friesen** wrote an account of the immigration journey from Russia to America which is still extant.⁵⁶² Daughter **Margaretha Friesen** married **Heinrich Loewen**, whose father had been killed by lightning in 1863.⁵⁶³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena F. Reimer	Oct 30, 1816		Jan 8, 1870
m	Peter W. Friesen	Dec 15, 1815	Oct 26, 1836	Dec 29, 1892
4	Helena Friesen	Aug 24, 1837		Aug 26, 1837
4	Abram Friesen	Dec 2, 1838		Dec 15, 1838
4	Abram Friesen	Feb 28, 1840		Apr 14, 1840
4	Peter R. Friesen	Aug 12, 1842	Nov 28, 1865	Jan 31, 1904
m	Maria Isaak	Sep 26, 1840		Jan 24, 1908
4	Helena Friesen	Mar 17, 1845	Oct 29, 1863	Aug 21, 1893
m	Peter Isaak	Sep 22, 1842		Apr 29, 1918
4	Abram R. Friesen	Feb 24, 1848		Feb 20, 1917
4	Klaas Friesen	Jun 5, 1851		Mar 22, 1857
4	Klaas R. Friesen	Aug 31, 1857	Jun 30, 1881	Oct 9, 1922
m	Aganetha Barkman	Oct 31, 1858		Jul 3, 1931
4	Margaretha Friesen	Feb 21, 1860	Jan 11, 1882	Mar 19, 1897
m	Heinrich F. Loewen	Feb 9, 1862		May 18, 1935

3 Daughter **Margaretha F. Reimer** married **Martin M. Barkman**, son of **Martin J. Barkman** (1796-1872) of **Rückenau**, **Molotschna Colony**. The family lived in **Rückenau**, **Molotschna**, where he was a successful sheep farmer. Brother-in-law **Abraham F. Reimer** recorded that on **April 3, 1870**, the **Martin Barkman** family moved to **Neuanlage**, a new village in **Borosenko**, known also as **Neu-Marienthal** or **Marienthal**. **Margaretha** died shortly after they had immigrated to **Jansen, Nebraska**, in 1874.⁵⁶⁴ The couple died childless. According to the 1880 census, the **Barkman** family had adopted **Cornelius Reimer** age 8.

Martin M. Barkman was successful in his financial affairs. In 1883 he and his wife went on an extensive trip to **Russia** to visit family and friends. **January 1, 1884**, **Martin Barkman** reported in the *Rundschau* regarding his trip, "His wife met her mother." **March 9, 1887**, the *Rundschau* reported that "**Peter Jansen** bought 120 acres from **uncle Bergmann (Barkman)** and **Peter Isaac**, to build a town." **Peter I. Fast** reported **Martin Barkman** divided \$1300 among family and friends at the time of his marriage, and by the time of his death he again had a net worth of \$15,000.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha Reimer	Jan 14, 1819	Jan 1, 1845	Sep 30, 1874
m	Martin Barkman	Aug 11, 1821		Sep 2, 1894
4	Helena Barkman	Nov 17, 1845		Nov 17, 1845
4	Helena Barkman	Oct 2, 1848		Oct 4, 1846
4	Martin Barkman	May 16, 1848		Jun 4, 1848
4	Martin Barkman	Aug 27, 1853		Sep 9, 1853

3 Son **Peter F. Reimer** married cousin, **Susanna Friesen**, daughter of **Klaas Friesen** (1793-1870) of **Rosenort**, **Molotschna Colony**. He died leaving no descendants. It appears that **Peter F. Reimer** lived in **Tiege** together with his older brother **Klaas** and sister **Helena**, since his widow is referred to as being from that village.⁵⁶⁵ **Susanna** married for the second time to **Franz Kroeker** of **Kleefeld**, **Molotschna Colony**, one of the pioneer settlers of **Steinbach**, **Manitoba**, in 1874. In 1954 **David P. Reimer** recalled that through several marriages the *Gesangbuch* of **Peter F. Reimer** had come into the family of **Franz Kroeker** whose second wife, **Margaretha L. Plett**, was his aunt. She had passed the book on to brother-in-law **Peter R. Reimer**, **Blumenort**, nephew and namesake of **Peter F. Reimer**.⁵⁶⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter F. Reimer	Nov 13, 1826		Aug 26, 1854
m	Susanna Friesen	Feb 18, 1829		Mar 23, 1861

Section Seven. Johann Friesen Family.

2 Son **Johann Friesen** was a 15-year-old lad at the time of the emigration to Russia in 1804.⁵⁶⁷ The 1808 Revisions-Listen show Johann Friesen and his brothers, David and Klaas, living with their parents on Wirtschaft 10 in Ohrloff, where they were working in their father's farming operation. Shortly thereafter Johann married Maria Klassen, daughter of Johann Klassen (born 1745), a wealthy Vollwirt who settled on Wirtschaft 19 and 20 in Altona in 1805.⁵⁶⁸ Maria's sister Susanna was married to Jakob Warkentin of Altona, Aeltester of the Grosse Gemeinde from 1824 to 1842. By 1812 Johann Friesen had taken over his father's Wirtschaft in Ohrloff.⁵⁶⁹ On January 13, 1824, Johann Friesen of Ohrloff was listed in the KG ministerial elections.

In 1832 Johann married for the second time to Margaretha Heidebrecht, daughter of Cornelius Heidebrecht (born 1780) of Lichtenau.⁵⁷⁰ The Johann Friesen family is listed in the 1835 census as the owner of Wirtschaft 11 in Ohrloff: "Johann Abraham Friesen age 45, wife Margaretha 23, children Abraham 17, Peter 14, Jakob 12, Susanna 5, Maria 4, sons Kornelius 3 and Klaas 2 of the second marriage, son Johann 22, his wife Helena 22 and daughter Katherina 1." The family continued to reside in Ohrloff and Johann Friesen and his sons were referred to as the "Ohrloffers Friesens".⁵⁷¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Johann Friesen	Mar 15, 1789		Jan 14, 1840
m	Maria Klassen	Apr 4, 1793		1831
3	Helena Friesen	ca. 1811		
3	Johann Friesen	Dec 12, 1812	1833	Sep 12, 1884
3	Abraham Friesen	1818		
3	Peter Friesen	1821		
3	Jakob Friesen	Nov 11, 1822	Dec 14, 1846	Jun 3, 1875
3	Maria Friesen	May 13, 1829		Dec 23, 1861
3	Susanna Friesen	1830		
3	Klaas Friesen	183		Infancy
2	Johann Friesen	Mar 15, 1789		Jan 14, 1840
2m	Margaretha Heidebrecht	1812	1831	
3	Cornelius Friesen	Jan 4, 1832		Dec 27, 1911
3	Klaas Friesen	1833		
3	Heinrich Friesen			
3	David Friesen			
3	Margaretha Friesen			

3 Daughter **Helena Friesen** married Heinrich Nickel of Münsterburg, Molotschna. According to the 1835 census, Helena's birth year must have been circa 1811. Family genealogist Johann P. Friesen writes that Helena had two children Heinrich and Susanna. Nothing further is presently known about this family.⁵⁷²

4 A Heinrich Nikkel, Lichtenau, Molotschna Colony, is frequently referred to in the journal of KG teacher, Abr. R. Friesen, Lichtenau, but there is no indication at this time that they were the same person.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Helena Friesen	ca. 1811		
m	Heinrich Nickel			
4	Heinrich Nickel			
4	Susanna Nickel			

3 Son **Johann K. Friesen** (1812-84) married for the first time to Helena Friesen " . . . who may have been related to him."⁵⁷³ The 1812/13 Verzeichnis has record of a Helena Friesen of the correct age, namely, "Family 2, David Friesen, daughter Helena Friesen born 16. 2. 1813."⁵⁷⁴ Because of the exact matching of the dates, this would appear to be the correct person. According to the census records, Johann and his bride were living with his parents in 1835.

In 1844, Johann married for the second time to Maria Schierling, the daughter of Durk Jakob Schierling, from the village of Marienthal. At the time of the 1835 census the Schierling family owned Wirtschaft 7 where they are listed as follows: "Durk Jakob Schierling 50, wife Katerina 38, son Johann 4, daughters Maria 16, Katerina 15, Sara 13 and Elisabeth 2."⁵⁷⁵

Johann K. Friesen served as a school teacher and farmer. A family history describes his career as follows:

Johann became a teacher in Pordenau, Russia; then he moved to Schardau; from there he moved to Elisabeththal and taught there for six years. He moved again, this time to Marienthal onto his father-in-law's farm which he purchased....His life was rather difficult because he had to struggle with large debts.⁵⁷⁶

Ohm Johann Dueck has recorded that Johann Friesen resigned from the KG on July 12, 1859.⁵⁷⁷ In 1859 Johann Friesen from Marienthal subscribed to the *Unterhaltungs Blatt*, a German language periodical.⁵⁷⁸ By 1861/2 the Johann Friesen family was living in Marienthal where children Abraham, Peter, Jakob and Susanna were attending school. Thereafter the family moved to the Crimea where he operated a roller mill. For the last 10 years in Russia they "lived in Nikolaital, on the Fürstenlandt, by Gruschewka." The Friesens belonged to the Gemeinde of Johann Friesen. They visited periodically at the home of Abr. F. Reimer, Steinbach, Borosenko. June 11, 1872, Johann Friesen sold a mill to Abr. S. Friesen for 250 ruble.

In 1874 the family emigrated to America together with sons Abraham age 24 and Klaas age 9 crossing the ocean on the S. S. Pommerania which arrived in New York harbour on August 23, 1874.⁵⁷⁹ Johann K. Friesen and five of his children--sons Klaas, Jakob and Cornelius, and son-in-laws Peter Klassen and Peter Adrian--settled on Sections 29, 30 and 31 in Harvey County, Kansas.⁵⁸⁰ They joined the Bethel Gemeinde, Inman, where they were listed as Family No. 50 in the Gemeindebuch. Later they belonged to the Hebronsgemeinde.⁵⁸¹ February 15, 1884, Johann wrote the *Rundschau* stating "he was born in 1812 in Ohrloff and has been in Kansas for nine years." He referred to Cornelius Friesen as "beloved brother." He was "waiting for April so he could fish in the creek." After Johann's death, the family home was moved onto son Cornelius' farm, 1/2 mile south, where Maria lived. Later it was moved three miles north to the farm where Jakob

Friesens had moved. In the spring of 1912, Maria lived with the Peter Friesen family in Jansen, Nebraska. According to a family history, "There she felt real good because she was visited often by folks who were her friends in her youth."⁵⁸² She died in Buhler, Kansas. January 27, 1915, Peter and Susanna Adrian, Buhler, wrote the *Rundschau* with the obituary, stating her "mother was born in Fischau."

4 Son **Diedrich S. Friesen** married the widow Sarah Toews, nee Dau, who was born in Waengelwohl, West Prussia. The family settled near Syracuse in Hamilton County, Kansas. They belonged to the Ebenfeld M.B. Church, near Hillsboro, Kansas.⁵⁸³ February 24, 1909, D. S. Friesen, Syracus, reported in the *Rundschau* about his father and that his mother is 89 years old. Daughter **Maria Friesen** married Peter Klassen, son of Peter Klassen, Nikolaital.⁵⁸⁴ Maria and her husband lived in Harvey County. Son **Abraham S. Friesen** never married. He immigrated to the United States with his parents crossing the ocean on the S. S. Pommerania which arrived in New York harbour on August 23, 1874. Abraham may have been working in Jansen, Nebraska in 1880 where an Abraham Friesen age 29 is listed as a boarder with the Wm. Thiessen family. The family history states that "He took up a claim near Freedom, Oklahoma, in the early years after coming to America in 1874. . . . Later he moved to Buhler, Kansas, buying up several properties that gave him enough income to live on."⁵⁸⁵ He also lived in Jansen, Nebraska, for some time.⁵⁸⁶ Son **Peter S. Friesen** married Anna Flaming, daughter of David Flaming of Rudnerweide and later Jansen, Nebraska. Peter S. Friesen and his family lived in Jansen, Nebraska.⁵⁸⁷ According to M. B. Fast, the Peter S. Friesen family lived in the village of Rosental established by Johann W. Thiessen and his family.⁵⁸⁸ In 1893 Peter visited brother Jakob in Halstead, Kansas. Son **Jakob S. Friesen** married Elisabeth Fast, daughter to Heinrich Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.⁵⁸⁹ They lived near Halstead, Kansas. They belonged to the Bethel Gemeinde, Inman, entered as Family 52 in the Gemeindebuch. They converted themselves to Separatist-Pietist religious culture after several years by being baptised over again. In 1882 the Jakob Friesen family went on a trip to Minnesota and on to Steinbach to visit her parents.⁵⁹⁰ February 17, 1886, Jakob Friesen, Harvey County, wrote the *Rundschau* with the news that "Father Heinrich Fast, Steinbach, is bedridden." March 5, 1890, Jakob Friesen, Halstead, wrote the *Rundschau* "wishes news of H. Harder family, D. Konen and old Johann Schierling." The obituary of Mrs. Jakob S. Friesen appeared in the *Rundschau*, March 10, 1937. Daughter **Susanna Friesen** married Peter Adrian who was born in Fürstenwerder, Molotschna. In 1874 they emigrated to Kansas where they settled in Harvey County, near her parents. They belonged to the Mennonite Brethren Church in Buhler, Kansas. In 1906 they retired and moved to Buhler. Son **Cornelius S. Friesen** farmed near his parents farm in Harvey County. In 1907 he moved to the Alta Mill, where he ran a general store. In 1914 he moved to Buhler, Kansas, where he operated a store until his retirement in 1919. Son **Klaas S. Friesen** farmed near his parents in Harvey County later moving to a farm near Burrton, Kansas. First they joined the Mennonite Brethren in Buhler and later they joined the Seventh Day Adventist or "Sabatta," as they were known in Low German.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann K. Friesen	Dec 12, 1812	1832	Sep 12, 1884
m	Helena Friesen	Feb 16, 1813		1843
4	Katherine Friesen	Aug 29, 1833		Sep 24, 1878
m	Peter Schmidt	Mar 27, 1840	1863	Jun 17, 1924
4	Helena Friesen	Sept 19, 1834		Sep 29, 1834
4	Johann Friesen	May 18, 1836		Sep 1, 1837
4	Johann Friesen	Dec 4, 1837		Jun 17, 1839
4	Margaretha Friesen	Jun 16, 1839		Sep 18, 1839
4	Johann Friesen	Aug 6, 1840		Dec 18, 1887
m	Katharina Wiens			
4	Anna Friesen	Aug 8, 1842		Dec 26, 1847
4	Peter Friesen	Nov 12, 1843		Feb 22, 1844
3	Johann K. Friesen	Dec 12, 1812		Sep 12, 1884
2m	Maria Schierling	Oct 21, 1818	1844	Dec 24, 1914
4	Diedrich Friesen	1844		Dec 12, 1844
4	Diedrich S. Friesen	May 12, 1846		Jan 28, 1915
m	Sarah Dau	Dec 11, 1845		Dec 23, 1912
4	Maria Friesen	Jan 1, 1848		Aug 10, 1930
m	Peter Klassen	Oct 17, 1846	Nov 17, 1867	Apr 2, 1895
2m	Peter Flaming	Apr 29, 1846	Nov. 1909	Nov 3, 1922
4	Abraham Friesen	Jan 29, 1850		Feb 14, 1941
4	Peter S. Friesen	Sept 6, 1851		Feb 22, 1947
m	Anna Flaming	Nov 25, 1852	Aug 20, 1870	Aug 27, 1896
2m	Katie Hohfeldt	Aug 25, 1867	Oct 1, 1905	Apr 1, 1944
4	Jakob S. Friesen	Apr 29, 1853	Jan 1, 1874	Aug 18, 1909
m	Elisabeth Fast	Mar 14, 1854		Feb 8, 1937
4	Susanna Friesen	Jan 25, 1855	Jun 27, 1870	Aug 16, 1935
m	Peter Adrian	Apr 21, 1850		July 31, 1923
4	Cornelius S. Friesen	Sep 12, 1857	May 25, 1882	Jan 13, 1940
m	Maria Epp	Nov 29, 1863		May 17, 1931
4	Klaas S. Friesen	May 31, 1862		Apr 8, 1947
m	Catherine Wiens	Dec 3, 1868		Jul 8, 1948

3 Son **Abraham K. Friesen** was married to a Heidebrecht girl. Nothing further is presently known about this couple. The family apparently stayed in Russia.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham K. Friesen	1818		18__
m	_____ Heidebrecht			

3 Son **Peter K. Friesen** was married three times. According to a letter in the *Rundschau* of July 13, 1888, by brother Cornelius H. Friesen, Peter K. Friesen stayed in Russia.⁵⁹¹ Nothing further is presently known about this family.

On April 16, 1872, cousin Abr. F. Reimer reported "worship services in Heuboden, our cousin P. F., Rudnerweide, Mol. was present." On April 18, Reimer reported that "Pet. Friesens children Walon and Rudi at P. Reimers for vesper." On April 19, Reimer reported that, "Rudi Friesen preached yesterday at Joh. Friesens, Rosenfeld [the Bishop]." It is possible that the P. F. referred to by

Abraham F. Reimer was cousin Peter K. Friesen (b. 1821). According to the obituary of brother Johann, Peter was alive in 1884.⁵⁹²

4 According to a letter of Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht, Steinbach, published in the *Rundschau* June 3, 1908, a daughter of Peter Friesen was living in Herbert, Saskatchewan.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter K. Friesen	1821		
m	_____			
2m	_____			
3m	_____			

3 Son Jakob K. Friesen was born in Ohrloff, Molotschna. In 1835 he married Katharina Schierling, of Marienthal, sister to brother Johann's wife. The family lived in several different villages including Marienthal, Alexanderkrone and Klippenfeld.⁵⁹³ In the school year 1861/2 the Friesen family was living in Alexanderkrone where sons Dietrich, Jakob and Johann attended school.⁵⁹⁴ By 1870 Jakob Friesen and his family lived in Nikolaithal, Kherson Province, in the settlement of Gruschewka west of Nikopol.⁵⁹⁵ According to the diary of cousin Abraham F. Reimer, Jakob K. Friesen frequently travelled to Borosenko to visit son Dietrich living with the Reimer family in Steinbach, Borosenko, during 1870.

In 1874 the family emigrated to Manitoba settling in Grünfeld, Manitoba. Jakob K. Friesen is listed in the Brandbuch with coverage of \$150.00 for dwelling, \$200.00 for livestock, and \$200.00 for feed and inventory.⁵⁹⁶ Tragedy struck in 1875 when Jakob K. Friesen and the minister, Jakob M. Barkman, Steinbach, drowned while crossing the Red River.⁵⁹⁷ They were on a trip to Winnipeg to purchase supplies for the village of Steinbach. After her husband's death, Mrs. Jakob K. Friesen moved to Steinbach together with most of her children. She had a sister alive in Kansas and a brother in Russia at the time of her death.

4 Son Diedrich S. Friesen lived with his father's cousin Abraham F. Reimer in Steinbach, Borosenko, prior to his marriage in early 1870, possibly he was teaching in the village. May 12, 1870, Diedrich married Katharina Friesen, daughter of KG teacher Cornelius F. Friesen (1810-92). The wedding was held at the home of the bride's parents in Annafeld. Diedrich was a school teacher in Rosenfeld, Borosenko, Russia. He maintained a valuable diary, extracts of which were published in 1986.⁵⁹⁸ He emigrated to Manitoba in 1874. He was the school teacher in Grünfeld in 1874/75 where he was entered in the Brandordnung on December 18, 1875. On December 1, 1877, he was entered in the Brandordnung for Steinbach, taking over the Wirtschaft originally settled by Jakob Fehr, father-in-law to KG school teacher Cornelius Fast. February 8, 1888, Dietrich Friesen, Blumenfeld, Hochstadt P. O., wrote the *Rundschau* and requested "address of uncle David Friesen [sic], Nebraska." February 27, 1889, Dietrich Friesen, P. O. Hochstadt, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting that "his 69 year-old mother is living at their place....She has a brother Johann in Marienthal...Does old uncle David Friesen still live?" Dietrich S. Friesen also taught in Steinbach for a number of years, where he was resident in 1896.⁵⁹⁹ Son Jakob S. Friesen married Margaretha Giesbrecht, daughter of Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-62) of Prangenau.⁶⁰⁰ The Jakob S. Friesen family lived in Nikolaithal in Kherson Province.⁶⁰¹ In 1874 the family immigrated to Manitoba where they settled in the

village of Grünfeld where he was listed in the Brandbuch with coverage of \$150.00 equipment and livestock and \$100.00 feed and supplies. In actual fact they probably lived in Blumenfeld where he is entered with the same insurance coverage with the addition of \$100.00 for buildings and where he filed for a homestead on April 2, 1874, on NE21-6-5E, next door to brother-in-law Wilhelm Giesbrecht on SE21-6-5E. The insurance record for Blumenfeld states that he was resident there on April 12, 1877, and his coverage was cancelled April 26, 1879. On the same day they are listed in the "Brandbuch" for Steinbach, on the Wirtschaft vacated by brother Dietrich with coverage of \$50.00 on dwelling, \$75.00 on livestock and equipment and \$75.00 on feed and supplies. Their insurance was cancelled on April 25, 1882, a sign they had left the KG to join the Holdeman group. The family experienced their share of tragedy. Family historians Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe have written that "Several of . . . [their] children were lost in infancy. One was accidentally killed while men were building a barn, one was accidentally scalded."⁶⁰² An obituary of Jakob S. Friesen appeared in the *Rundschau* on February 7, 1923. Son Johann S. Friesen married Anna Barkman, daughter of Peter K. Barkman (1826-1917), owner of Steinbach's first steam mill in 1880. The Johann S. Friesens lived in Nikolaithal, Gruschewka. In 1874 Johann and his young bride immigrated to America. During the journey they were accosted by thieves. The robbery attempt was thwarted by the resolute response of Anna, a feisty woman. She recorded the event in her journal. The young couple settled on Wirtschaft 17 in the village of Steinbach. In 1883 they sold their Wirtschaft to the widow Isaac L. Plett because of "pressing debts" and moved to Blumenfeld.⁶⁰³ In 1896 the Johann S. Friesen family was resident in Hochstadt.⁶⁰⁴ November 3, 1904, the *Rundschau* reported that "Johann S. Friesen sold his goods by auction on August 15 and is moving to Winnipeg." For a few years they lived in Winnipeg, but in later years they moved back to Steinbach.⁶⁰⁵ For some time Johann S. Friesen kept donkeys and acquired the nickname "Asel Frie'se". An obituary of Mrs. Johann S. Friesen appeared in the *Rundschau* February 28, 1923. Daughter Katharina Friesen married widower Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht, brother to Margaretha Giesbrecht who married her brother Jakob. He had taken out a homestead on Section 21-6-5E, in Blumenfeld where they lived for four years. In 1879 they bought Wirtschaft 3 in Steinbach, Manitoba. His insurance coverage in Blumenfeld was cancelled April 26, 1880. January 12, 1884, Wilhelm was elected as a minister of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.⁶⁰⁶ He served for many years as an itinerant evangelist.⁶⁰⁷ March 29, 1899, Wilhelm Giesbrecht wrote a lengthy letter to the *Rundschau* of relatives in America and Russia: "After his father's death he served two years in Alexanderwohl at Johann Duecks, one year in Mariawohl at the windmill and four years in Kleefeld by Franz Kroekers." March 6, 1908, Wm. Giesbrecht wrote in the *Rundschau* "to cousin Johann and Anna Bekker....Mother will be 83 years old in July. He asks about cousin Bernhard Thiessen." Daughter Margaretha Friesen married Johann G. Barkman, cousin of Anna who married her brother. In 1878 Johann acquired Wirtschaft No. 2 in Steinbach from Cornelius Fast, the original owner. May 28, 1890, Johann G. Barkman wrote the *Rundschau* requesting "the address of uncles Jakob (from Blumstein) and Wilhelm Giesbrecht." May 9, 1900, Joh. G. Barkman wrote the *Rundschau* requesting information about Kornelius Barkman, Rückenau, and the children of Julius Barkman [Russia]." June 25, 1905, Johann G. Barkman

wrote the *Rundschau* addressing his letter "Beloved cousin and editor." March 18, 1908, Joh. G. Barkman wrote the *Rundschau* referring to the death of his uncle Kornelius Barkman: "He remembers how they came together at grandparents' in Rückenau and said their wishes." December 25, 1912, Joh. G. Barkman wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of sister Mrs. Cornelius P. Goossen: "She was seven years old when her mother died. They [the children] stayed at grandparents Martin Barkmans in Rückenau." Johann served as Schulz or mayor of the village of Steinbach for 25 years.⁶⁰⁸ He was instrumental in having the village of Steinbach surveyed in 1911 so that each resident could obtain title to their own property. The registration of this survey heralded that Steinbach was no longer a North-European *Strassendorf* having become a modern North-American style village. Later he started a small feed business on the location where Steinbach Furniture is located today (1996).⁶⁰⁹ Johann has been recognized as one of the most significant civic leaders in the history of the City of Steinbach. A biography of Johann G. Barkman was published in 1998.⁶¹⁰ Son Jakob G. Barkman married Maria Friesen, sister to Margaretha who married brother Johann. In 1880 Jakob G. Barkman filed for a Homestead on NE 2-6-6E in Friedensfeld. Historian Klaas J. B. Reimer has written that "The Jakob G. Barkman family lived in the Friedensfeld district some five miles south of Steinbach." Jakob also served as a school teacher in Steinbach from 1884 to 1888. In 1890 Jakob G. Barkman built a house on Main Street somewhat north of where "Space Age Tire" is located today. This was across the street from Klaas W. Reimer's cheese factory and store.⁶¹¹ March 11, 1891, Jakob G. Barkman wrote the *Rundschau* stating he "Wishes the address of uncle Johann Schierling, Russia. Also wants the address of uncles Julius and Kornelius Barkman from Rückenau." August 8, 1908, the widow Jakob G. Barkman wrote the *Rundschau* mentioning that "her mother is 86 years old."⁶¹² Jakob G. B. was the father of Peter J. Barkman (1894-1996), resident of the Maplewood Manor who passed away in 1996. Daughter Susanna Friesen married Aron W. Reimer, son of Heinrich Reimer (1818-76) a wealthy Vollwirt of Prangenaus, Molotschna, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba. The Aron W. Reimer family lived in Steinbach, on the west side of Main Street, on Wirtschaft 2, owned by his brother-in-law Johann G. Barkman. Later they farmed in Blumenhof, Manitoba, NW 23-7-6E. In 1914 Aron W. Reimer purchased the farm of his uncle Isaac L. Warkentin on SE 24-7-6E where they lived until 1919. Historian Royden K. Loewen has written that "In that year Aron and his son made a long trip to California looking for farmland, but shortly thereafter they moved to Crooked Creek, Alberta."⁶¹³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jakob K. Friesen	Nov 11, 1822	Dec 14, 1846	Jun 3, 1875
m	Katharina Schierling	June 7, 1823		Oct 9, 1912
4	Diedrich S. Friesen	Mar 31, 1849	May 12, 1870	Aug 18, 1901
m	Katharina Friesen	Jan 6, 1850		Jun 25, 1895
4	Jakob S. Friesen	Nov 12, 1850	Feb 12, 1872	Nov 26, 1921
m	Marg Giesbrecht	Nov 6, 1852		Dec 15, 1936
4	Johann S. Friesen	May 17, 1853	Jan 27, 1874	Oct 5, 1937
m	Anna Barkman	June 13, 1854		Jan 24, 1923
4	Katharina Friesen	Oct 1, 1855	Jan 10, 1875	Oct 22, 1938
m	Wm T. Giesbrecht	July 4, 1849		July 8, 1917
4	Margaretha Friesen	Mar 24, 1858	Jan 6, 1878	Jan 20, 1946
m	Johann G. Barkman	Mar 26, 1858		Oct 20, 1937
4	Maria Friesen	May 27, 1860	Sept 8, 1878	Mar 30, 1942
m	Jakob Barkman	Feb 10, 1854		May 4, 1895
2m	Jakob Loewen	Oct 22, 1862	Dec 26, 1914	Nov 29, 1918
3m	Abraham Klassen	Aug 10, 1850	Feb 18, 1922	Dec 26, 1935
4	Susanna Friesen	June 14, 1863	Apr 6, 1884	Jan 12, 1946
m	Aron W. Reimer	Nov 15, 1865		Aug 8, 1944

- 3 Daughter Maria K. Friesen married cousin Peter Sawatzky (cf. Section Five).
 4 Son Abraham F. Sawatzky died in Korn, Oklahoma, in 1930.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria Friesen	May 26, 1829		Dec 23, 1860
m	Peter Sawatzky	Sept 5, 1828	May 31, 1851	Mar 12, 1898
4	Susanna Sawatzky	Sept 24, 1853		
4	Maria Sawatzky	Dec 28, 1854		
4	Peter Sawatzky	Mar 27, 1856		
4	Abram Sawatzky	Apr 3, 1858		Sep 5, 1930
m	Susanna Teichroeb	Mar 10, 1859	Jan 1, 1882	Sep 6, 1882
2m	Cornelia Fast	Oct 28, 1859	Dec 9, 1882	Aug 26, 1898
3m	Judith (Ida) Penner	Dec 26, 1876	Jan 29, 1899	1970
4	Johann Friesen	Aug 4, 1860		Dec 23, 1861
4	Jakob Friesen	Dec 22, 1861		Dec 23, 1861

- 3 Son Cornelius H. Friesen married Maria Hiebert, who may have been the daughter of David David Hiebert (b. 1810), of Margenau, Wirtschaft 27, 1835, and originally from Muntau.⁶¹⁴

The Cornelius Friesen family lived in Lichtfelde, Molotschna.

In 1873 and 1874 Cornelius Friesen visited at the home of KG teacher Abraham R. Friesen, Lichtenau: Sunday, November 4, 1873, "worship services were held here and Kor. Friesens, Lichtfelde, were here for dinner." "On the second holiday of Christmas, Johann Dücks and Kor. Friesens, Lichtfelde, were here as our guests and stayed here for night." "Saturday, Jan. 25, 1874, Kor. Friesens, Lichtfelde, were here as our visitors." "Friday, Feb. 7, 1874, in the evening Johann Dücken and Kor. Friesens were here as our guests." "Wednesday, Feb. 19, 1874, "Father left for Borosenko together with Kor. Friesen."

Cornelius Friesen transferred his membership from the Neukirch Gemeinde

to the KG in 1874 in anticipation for emigration.⁶¹⁵ The family immigrated to Manitoba in 1874 settling in Rosenort.⁶¹⁶ Two letters written by Cornelius H. Friesen to Aeltester Peter P. Toews in 1874 were published in 1990.⁶¹⁷ Cornelius Friesen was not listed in the KG Brandordnung for 1882 but he was included in a list of residents of Rosenort published in the *Rundschau* on March 15, 1882. January 23, 1884, Cornelius Friesen, formerly from Lichtfelde, wrote the *Rundschau* reporting on the prices of various farm machinery. In the *Rundschau* of February 1, 1884, Cornelius clarified that he "was from Lichtfelde." March 15, 1884, Cornelius and Maria Friesen wrote to the *Rundschau* referring to "brothers Peter and Heinrich in Russia and various other relatives. Brother-in-law Peter Wiens is a half-brother to Maria Friesen. Brother-in-law Heinrich Reimer is in Alexanderwohl." April 25, 1888, Cornelius Friesen "formerly Lichtfelde" wrote another letter to the *Rundschau*.

June 5, 1889, the *Rundschau* reported that "Cornelius H. Friesen of Rosenort had moved to Lowe Farm." In 1896 he was resident in Winkler, Manitoba. In 1907 the family moved to Beaver Flats, Saskatchewan, where they homesteaded. An obituary of Cornelius H. Friesen was published in the *Rundschau* on March 22, 1922.

4 Son Klaas H. Friesen married Anna Warkentin, daughter of Heinrich Warkentin of Fischau and later Lichtenau, Molotschna, who immigrated to Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1875.⁶¹⁸ The Klaas H. Friesen family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba. In 1905 they went homesteading at Beaver Flats, Saskatchewan.⁶¹⁹ Klaas H. Friesen was the father of Peter W. X. Friesen of Rosenort, Manitoba, who married Maria, daughter of David Kroeker.⁶²⁰ For more information regarding the family of Klaas H. Friesen, see Chapter Five, Cornelius Enns, Section Nine. Daughter Margaret H. Friesen and son Johann H. Friesen married siblings who were the children of Abram Hieberts of Blumengard, Chortitz Colony.⁶²¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius H. Friesen	Jan 4, 1832	Oct 1, 1857	Dec 27, 1911
m	Maria Hiebert	Apr 21, 1832		1919
4	Klaas H. Friesen	Aug 19, 1858	Nov 28, 1880	Mar 17, 1932
m	Anna Warkentin	July 5, 1859		Dec 23, 1921
4	Cornelius Friesen	Oct 1, 1867		
m				
4	Margaret H. Friesen	May 26, 1872		1940
m	Abram Hiebert	Sept 24, 1848		Nov 14, 1929
4	Johann H. Friesen	May 26, 1872	Dec 10, 1899	Sept 1944
m	Agatha Hiebert	Mar 1, 1879		Jan 20, 1946
4	Peter H. Friesen	Oct 15, 1874		

3 Son Klaas H. Friesen married Agnes Voth. They lived in Hierschau, Molotschna, where their daughter Aganetha was born in 1864.

4 Daughter Maria V. Friesen married Heinrich G. Friesen, son of Bernhard S. Friesen (1826-1913) and Katharina Gerbrandt (1828-87). Daughter Anna V. Friesen married Thomas B. Friesen. Anna died in York County, Nebraska. Son Klaas V. Friesen married Elisabeth Huebert in Henderson, Nebraska, in 1882. Daughter Agnanetha V. Friesen married Jakob P. Huebert in 1884.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Klaas H. Friesen	ca.1833		Mar 14,1919
m	Agnes Voth	Oct 20,1832		Dec 24,1904
4	Maria V. Friesen	Aug 5,1856		Feb 19,1933
m	Heinrich G. Friesen	Jan 23, 1854		Jun 24,1901
4	Anna V. Friesen	Mar 3,1859		Dec 26,1932
m	Thomas B. Friesen			
4	Klaas V. Friesen	Feb 15,1861		May 22,1936
m	Elisabeth Huebert		Mar 7,1882	
4	Aganetha V. Friesen	Sep 27,1864		May 20,1923
m	Jakob P. Huebert		Oct 7,1884	

3 Son Heinrich H. Friesen married a Barkman.⁶²² According to a letter in the *Rundschau* of Cornelius H. Friesen, Rosenort, Manitoba, of March 15, 1884, brother Heinrich remained in Russia. Nothing further is presently known.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich H. Friesen	ca.1835		
m	_____ Barkman	ca.1835		

3 David H. Friesen. February 21, 1906, nephew Johann S. Friesen, Hochstadt P.O., reported in the *Rundschau* that his father's brother David died August 18, 1901.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	David H. Friesen	ca.1837		Aug 18,1901
m	_____			

3 Daughter Margaretha H. Friesen married Heinrich Reimer and the family lived in Alexanderwohl.⁶²³ October 30, 1912, Johann P. Friesen, McTavish, wrote the *Rundschau* asking about his cousin Mrs. Heinrich Reimer....in the '60s they lived in Alexanderwohl." KG families living in Alexanderwohl at various times included Bernhard Rempel (1820-91), Johann Hiebert (1816-90) and Abraham Loewen (1833-86).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha H. Friesen	ca.1837/38		
m	Heinrich Reimer			

Section Eight. Klaas Friesen Family.

2 Son Klaas Friesen (1793-1870) lived with older sister Helena and her husband Klaas Reimer for about a year after the death of his parents in 1810. He came to regard his brother-in-law as a second father.⁶²⁴ Klaas married the widow Johann Friesen, nee Margaretha Mathies, daughter of Jakob Mathies (1760-1804) who emigrated to Altonau, Molotschna in 1804.⁶²⁵ Genealogist Henry Schapansky has written that after the death of Jakob Mathies, his widow married Franz Thiessen and settled with him on Wirtschaft 4 in Rosenort, Molotschna in 1805.⁶²⁶

Margaretha Mathies was married for the first time to Johann Friesen (1773-1816) of Altonau.⁶²⁷ He was the son of Isaac Friesen (1748-1818) who settled on Wirtschaft 10 in Altonau in 1804 and a brother to Isaak Friesen who married Regina von Riesen, sister of Klaas.⁶²⁸ Margaretha and Johann owned Wirtschaft 11 in Altonau.⁶²⁹ Johann died in 1816 after 14 weeks of marriage.⁶³⁰ Margaretha had a son Isaac (1816-86) by her first marriage who married to Susanna Reimer and lived in Waldheim.⁶³¹

In the same year, 1816, Margaretha Mathies married for the second time to Klaas Friesen from the village of Ohrloff located three miles northeast along the banks of the Kuruduiushan River. After the marriage Klaas became the owner of Wirtschaft 10 in Altonau where the couple continued farming. Klaas was intelligent and enjoyed writing and collecting documents of historical worth. On November 13, 1821, he copied an account of a certain incident experienced in the city on November 28, 1813. It was customary for members of the KG to collect moralistic stories of this sort, which were to serve as a lesson and instruction for those to whom they were read.⁶³² This was certainly typical of Klaas. Although the document itself is no longer extant, the page with his explanatory note bearing his signature, "Klaas von Riesen" was preserved by niece Helena Jansen of Beatrice. The document contains a reference to brother Peter von Riesen's three visits to Russia and a listing of his children.⁶³³

Klaas was elected as a deacon of the KG on January 13, 1824, with 20 votes out of 29 cast.⁶³⁴ An election for minister was held at the same time where Klaas received 10 votes and Heinrich Wiebe, Ohrloff, was elected with 15. Klaas assisted his older brothers Peter and Abraham in the publication of the Menno Simons Foundation book in 1833.⁶³⁵ He carried on a letter correspondence with his brother Peter von Riesen in Prussia. In a letter of 1834 he refers to the difficulties which had been encountered regarding the Menno Simons books and counselled Peter in that regard.⁶³⁶ He also reported the circumstances of his family and "that a son had been born to them on December 8, 1834, whom they have given the name Abraham." The birth had been a difficult one for his wife but she is okay for which he is very thankful: "Yes, may God be thanked, for His grace and support, which He continues to allow us to enjoy." He goes on to relate that their daughter Elisabeth has died on January 17 at 2 o'clock in the morning "after a five-day long very severe sickness and coughing, and which death is extremely painful for those of us who remain; and yet, we want to say that what God does is done for the best."

At the time of the 1835 census the family is listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 11 in Altonau: "Klaas Abraham Friesen age 41, wife Margaretha 42, children Katerina 14, Klaas 10, Peter 8, Susanna 6, Margaretha 3, Elisabeth 2, and

Abraham 1/2." Also listed with the family is step-son Isaac Johann Friesen age 18,⁶³⁷ and Abraham Gerhard Braun age 29, wife Helena 24, son Abraham 1 and daughter Anna 2. It is possible that Braun was an Anwohner working for the Friesens. Brother-in-law Klaas Reimer had died in 1837, and was replaced as Aeltester of the KG on April 3, 1838, by brother Abraham. Another minister was now required and an election was held on June 26, 1838, from among three deacons, Klaas Friesen, nephew Johann Friesen and Isaak Loewen, with 59 votes cast. Johann and Klaas were tied at 21 each and lots were cast, the choice falling on Klaas.⁶³⁸

In 1838 sister Regina and his husband Heinrich Neufeld were leaving for Prussia to visit brother Peter. Klaas quickly wrote a letter which he sent along with them writing that "brother-in-law Klaas Reimer has died, which death is extremely painful for us." He "hopes and trusts that he [Reimer] has now found rest from the labours and work with the Gemeinde of which he had much." He reported that "Heinrich Wiebe of Tiege died on March 29, 1838, after a long and difficult sickness; I think he was already a minister of our Gemeinde when you were here, but his place has not been filled yet." "But," Klaas writes, "the office of Ohm Reimer has fallen upon our brother Abraham Friesen, and who must now take over this difficult task." Klaas states that their intentions regarding the Menno Simons book are as written by brother Abraham. Klaas also acknowledged receipt of Peter's letter of January 3.⁶³⁹

June 10, 1843, Klaas Friesen married for the second time to Karolina Plett, daughter of Johann Plett (1765-1833), listed as owner of Wirtschaft 47 in Sparrau, Molotschna, in the 1835 census.⁶⁴⁰ On August 23, 1843, Klaas wrote another letter to brother Peter in which he mentions that "brother Abraham was sickly for a time but is well at present as is also my wife."⁶⁴¹ When brother Peter died in Prussia in September of 1847 his children gave Klaas Friesen their father's "fur coat (Stadtpelz)" indicating the esteem in which they held him.⁶⁴² In 1848 Klaas Friesen sold the Wirtschaft in Altona and moved to Rosenort where they purchased Wirtschaft No. 15. and continued farming.⁶⁴³ Karolina's mother, nee Esther Smit, stayed with the family during her sickness and died there in 1855. Mrs. Klaas R. Brandt (nee Margaretha Friesen) was employed with the family during this time as a maid.⁶⁴⁴ The school registers for Rosenort for 1861/2 show children Klaas 7 and Anna 11 attending school together with the Heinrich Epp (1811-63) children next door, Gerhard 13, Bernhard 7 and David 7.⁶⁴⁵

The "Ministerial Journal" of colleague Johann Dueck reveals that by the 1850s Klaas Friesen had become a senior minister of the KG.⁶⁴⁶ He was often responsible for the instruction of baptismal candidates on the Sundays prior to the baptismal services and officiated at many weddings. He was affectionately known to several generations of youths as "Ohm Claasz." A number of sermons of Klaas Friesen were preserved by son Johann P. Friesen and are still extant.⁶⁴⁷ His sermon on Luke 18:9-14 written in 1863, just before his retirement from the ministry, was published in 1993.⁶⁴⁸

Klaas Friesen was historically inclined and recorded various events and occurrences for posterity. Aeltester Peter P. Toews relied on his writings as one of five major sources for his *Sammlung . . . zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde* which he compiled in 1874.⁶⁴⁹ Klaas was also well read in the writings of the faith and his library included Dutch writers such as Claus Ganglofs. Klaas Friesen must have

encouraged learning and reading as his sons all received a good education.⁶⁵⁰

Klaas Friesen became totally blind in 1863 and remained so for the last seven years of his life.⁶⁵¹ Unfortunate differences between Klaas and the KG arose in the twilight of his career with the result that he was removed from his ministerial office. Peter P. Toews describes what occurred: "February 16 and 23, 1864, the minister Klaas Friesen in Rosenort was removed from his office by a majority of votes because of a distrust of the minister Johann Dueck (perhaps without much reason for the same). He became irreconcilable and loveless, and as a result became unworthy of his ministry."⁶⁵² This aspect of the life of Ohm Klaas has been dealt with at some length in a biography published in 1993.⁶⁵³ Ohm Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884) of Muntau has written that these matters were largely brought on by the blindness of Ohm Klaas, and that in his view these difficulties were very much out of character for him.⁶⁵⁴

Klaas survived all of his seven siblings by 13 years. As the last member of an ancient and venerable generation he served as a role model for a large body of nephews and nieces and great-nephews and grand-nieces who came to know him affectionately as "Onkel Claasz." He had a busy family and social life as was to be expected in the circumstances. e.g. In 1866 brother-in-law Heinrich Enns of Fischau wrote that "Our in-law from Rosenort [Klaas Friesen] was also here together with one of his sons and one of his daughters. His wife and her daughter have driven somewhere, but if it is possible they want to visit us during the holidays. They are all well."⁶⁵⁵ Klaas Friesen sold his Wirtschaft #15 in Rosenort to Wilh. Berg in 1869.⁶⁵⁶ Klaas Friesen died in Rosenort on October 12, 1870.⁶⁵⁷

In the Fall of 1870 widow Karolina Friesen and her unmarried children moved to Blumenhoff, Borosenko.⁶⁵⁸ They settled next door to the Wirtschaft of her nephew Aeltester Peter P. Toews. Their farm at this point consisted of 140 acres.⁶⁵⁹ Karolina continued farming together with her family.

Prior to emigrating to Manitoba, Karolina disposed of her late husband's books giving them to nephew and neighbour, Aeltester Peter P. Toews, including a copy of *United Undivided Church of God* by Ganglofs, which was to have far reaching consequences for the KG.⁶⁶⁰

Karolina Friesen found time for socializing as well as many business matters which had to be taken care on with a large Wirtschaft: September 20, 1873, "the old Kl. Friesensche accompanied Abr. Reimer, Abr. Penner, and Pet. Kroek. to Katrinslav."⁶⁶¹ The Wirtschaft in Blumenhoff was sold together with the 140 acre farm of nephew Peter Toews for 3800 rubles (or \$2800.00 at current exchange rates) to Jakob S. of Hochstadt.⁶⁶²

In 1874 the widow Karolina Friesen emigrated from Russia crossing the ocean with the first contingent of Mennonite immigrants on the S. S. Austrian. They arrived in Quebec City on July 17 and at the confluence of the Red and Rat Rivers in Manitoba on August 1, 1874. The family settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, where Karolina homesteaded together with her family, taking out a homestead on the SW 27-7-6E in her own name. Karolina Plett Friesen was insured in the Brandordnung (Wirtschaft 10) \$37.50 for buildings, \$150 for livestock and equipment, and \$123 for inventory. Her insurance was cancelled on Dec. 24, 1877.

In 1877 Karolina married for the second time to Isaac Harms (1811-91) of Jansen, Nebraska. After her marriage she moved to Jansen with her younger

children. Karolina with her youngest three children are listed with Isaac Harms in the 1880 Cub Creek census. The oldest sons Cornelius and Johann stayed in Manitoba. Karolina and her second husband lived in the so-called "Harms" village in the northwest corner of Cub Creek Precinct. Karolina died in 1887.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Klaas Friesen	Oct 6, 1793	Nov 2, 1816	Oct 12, 1870
m	Margaretha Mathies	Mar 14, 1792		Jan 6, 1843
3	Katharina Friesen	Feb 8, 1818		Feb 23, 1818
3	Klaas M. Friesen	Feb 3, 1819		Feb 2, 1824
3	Katherina Friesen	Nov 1, 1820	June 19, 1843	Nov 21, 1884
3	Margaretha Friesen	Jan 5, 1823		Jan 22, 1823
3	Klaas M. Friesen	Feb 18, 1825		Feb 11, 1853
3	Peter M. Friesen	May 11, 1827	1851	Sep 11, 1892
3	Susanna Friesen	Feb 18, 1829		1861
3	Margaretha Friesen	Jun 14, 1831	Feb 11, 1858	Feb 11, 1926
3	Elizabeth Friesen	Mar 27, 1833		Jan 17, 1836
3	Abraham M. Friesen	Dec 6, 1834	June 28, 1856	Oct 10, 1908
2	Klaas Friesen	Oct 6, 1793	June 10, 1843	Oct 12, 1870
2m	Karolina Plett	Mar 7, 1823		Feb 11, 1887
3	Cornelius P. Friesen	Mar 18, 1844		Aug 8, 1899
3	Johann P. Friesen	Dec 18, 1845		Dec 18, 1845
3	Johann P. Friesen	Oct 20, 1846		Oct 20, 1846
3	Johann P. Friesen	Oct 20, 1847	Dec 21, 1869	Dec 18, 1920
3	Anna P. Friesen	Dec 23, 1849		Oct 27, 1912
3	Klaas P. Friesen	Feb 2, 1854	Feb 5, 1878	Dec 18, 1926
3	Heinrich P. Friesen	Aug 14, 1857		May 4, 1887
3	David P. Friesen	Nov 4, 1860		Feb 23, 1902
3	Maria P. Friesen	Aug 12, 1866	Mar 11, 1894	Nov 5, 1906

3 Daughter **Katherina M. Friesen** (1820-84) was married to widower Johann W. Thiessen (1813-88), who was born in Rosenort, Molotschna.⁶⁶³ In celebration of their betrothal he gave her a beautiful valentine a copy of which was published in a book of *Fraktur* art in 1980.⁶⁶⁴ Her husband had been married for the first time to her cousin, Anna F. Friesen (1814-43), sister of Aeltester Johann F. Friesen (1808-72). Johann W. Thiessen was the son of Klaas Thiessen (born 1791) and Elisabeth Wiens (born 1793), owner of Wirtschaft 6 in Rosenort in 1835.⁶⁶⁵ He was a first cousin, on the Wiens side, to Franz Isaac, author of *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten*.⁶⁶⁶

The Johann W. Thiessen family "lived in Rückenau for five years and then in Contentiusfeld for twenty-four."⁶⁶⁷ In 1848 Johann Thiessen served as Beisitzer or Deputy-Mayor of the village of Contentiusfeld.⁶⁶⁸

According to the ministerial journal of Ohm Johann Dueck (1801-66), Thiessen had various dealings with the ministerial and brotherhood of the KG during the 1850s. On October 11, 1870, Abraham F. Reimer recorded that "Johann Thiessens from the Molotschna attended the worship service in Rosenfeld." In late 1870 Peter I. Fast recorded "that my Vetter-Onkel Johann Thiessen sold his establishment."⁶⁶⁹

The family emigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, in 1874. He had sufficient money

to purchase all of section 23 and the east 1/2 of Section 22 establishing the village of Rosental together with several of his children. May 1, 1881, the *Rundschau* reported that "Johann Thiessen was thrown from his buggy." June 1, 1881, the *Rundschau* reported that "his condition was improving." A few years later he deeded 120 acres to each of his children.

In 1885 Thiessen moved to Manitoba where he married for the third time to the widow of teacher Abraham R. Friesen of Lichtenau, nee Agatha E. Kornelsen.⁶⁷⁰ Apparently Johann was displeased that so many of his grandchildren were leaving the KG to join the newly formed KMB and wanted to move to Manitoba where the KG continued to practice its traditional Gospel-centric beliefs. Just prior to leaving for Steinbach, Manitoba, Johann W. had a portrait picture taken and gave a copy to each of his children as a remembrance. This is probably the oldest KG photograph extant today. According to his obituary, Johann Thiessen farmed 640 acres in Jansen. Because of his last marriage he moved to Manitoba and divided his land. The yard and buildings were purchased by son Johann F. Thiessen.⁶⁷¹

On Saturday, Sept. 26, 1883, Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, reported that "Brother-in-law Thiessen from Nebraska, arrived here." Wednesday, Sept. 27, 1885, "worship services were held in Steinbach, Manitoba, H. Ratzlaff and Cor. Friesen preached. Brother-in-law Thiessen had Verlobung in Lichtenau with the widow Abr. Friesen." On April 25, 1886, Johann W. was entered in the Brandbuch for Steinbach with coverage of \$350.00 for dwelling, \$150.00 for livestock and equipment and \$75.00 for feed and inventory. On Wednesday, Dec. 4, 1886, "the aged Thiessen departed from Niverville by train for Nebraska."

Monday, Aug. 20, Abr. M. Friesen reported "The brother-in-law Joh. Thiessen went to sleep Sunday night and has not woken since then and died at 9:30 p. m. namely, he slept for 24 hours before his death. He reached the age of 74 years, 7 months and 21 days." Wednesday, August 22, Friesen reported that "[he] drove to Steinbach, [where] brother-in-law Thiessen was buried." Accordingly it is assumed that Johann W. Thiessen was buried in the Pioneer Cemetery in Steinbach.⁶⁷² The insurance coverage was cancelled on April 25, 1889. A biography of Johann W. Thiessen was published in 1994.⁶⁷³

4 Daughter Katharina F. Thiessen (1845-1916) married Peter R. Brandt, the son of Klaas Brandt (1815-57) of Tiegenhagen.⁶⁷⁴ See Chapter Sixteen, Claasz Siemens, Section Three. Peter R. Brandts lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko.⁶⁷⁵ In 1874 they immigrated to Blumenort, Manitoba.⁶⁷⁶ They moved to Jansen, Nebraska, with several other families in 1875, where they arrived on May 1 settling in the village of Rosental. Thursday, Dec. 25, 1913, two worship services were held at their home by Manitoba ministers Johann K. Friesen, Rosenort, and Corn. L. Plett, Steinbach (Friedensfeld). The Brandts had 15 children.⁶⁷⁷ One of their daughters was married to widower Rev. Heinrich R. Dueck of Kleefeld, Manitoba.⁶⁷⁸ Son Isaac T. Brandt lived in Garden City until about 1924. Son Peter T. Brandt lived in California. Sons John and Klaas T. Brandt settled in Rush Lake, Saskatchewan, around 1906.⁶⁷⁹ John was married to widow Katharina Harms Funk. Daughter Margaretha F. Thiessen (1848-1905) married second cousin Abraham T. Friesen (1852-1916), son of one-time KG deacon Klaas F. Friesen (1818-71) of Neukirch. (cf. Section Four). The family emigrated to Jansen, Nebraska. According to the land ownership maps of 1880 and 1900, Abraham T.

Friesen had a farm of 320 acres on section 26, just a mile east of Jansen, and an additional 100 acres on section 35, just south across the road. They would have belonged to the main village of Rosenort. Abraham T. Friesen was the grandfather of Martha Goering, Burton, Kansas, compiler of four family books. Daughter **Susanna F. Thiessen** (1853-1917) married Bernhard Ratzlaff (1835-1918) from Friedensdorf, Molotschna, in 1879. He was a widower who was married for the first time to Catharina Penner of Ohrloff.⁶⁸⁰ The family immigrated to Jansen, Nebraska, in 1876. When his first wife died he married Susanna Thiessen. He had been a carpenter for 30 years.⁶⁸¹ In 1882 they received 120 acres of land from her father on section 23 in 1882.⁶⁸² On August 19, 1894, Mrs. Ratzlaff withdrew from the KG church. January 8, 1896, the *Rundschau* reported "Bernhard Ratzlaff sold his farm to F. Enns for \$4100.00." According to the land ownership map of 1900, the Bernhard Ratzlaff family lived on the northwest quarter of Section 36, two miles east of Jansen, along "Russian Lane", village of Rosenort. Their yard was located between the railway and the section line. On Sept. 22, 1907, Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, recorded "...worship services in Blumenort. Bernhard Ratzlaffs were there." They were the parents of Katherina Ratzlaff who married widower Johann I. Friesen of Steinbach, Manitoba, cousin to Susanna. Son **Jakob F. Thiessen** (1855-1940) married Katie Thiessen (1861-1934) in 1882. She was the daughter of David Thiessen (1830-1906) of Jansen, Nebraska, whose brother Wilhelm Thiessen was a minister of the EMB at Jansen.⁶⁸³ At about this time his father deeded the east 120 acres of the south 1/2 of the north 1/2 of section 23 to him where the family made their home. They lived in the village of Rosental founded by his father. August 1, 1884, the *Rundschau* reported that "lightning had struck the barn of Jakob Thiessen." Great-nephew Gerhard T. Thiessen has written that Jakob F. Thiessen "was elected as a minister in the EMB Church at Jansen, Nebraska, July 1, 1888, but [he] could not preach--[he was] too sentimental."⁶⁸⁴ According to the "Journal" of his brother-in-law Classen, they only visited each other several times a year. However, they must have been close for when Classen's infant son Cornelius died on September 14, 1894, he recorded that "We buried the body at 4:30 p.m. Jakob F. Thiessens and some visitors were here as well as Cornelius J. Classens." The Jakob F. Thiessen family did not join the 1906 move to Meade, Kansas, and the township map for 1917 shows that they still owned the same property on Section 23. Son **Peter F. Thiessen** (1859-1937) married Maria Buller in 1881.⁶⁸⁵ She was probably the daughter of Catharina Buller who immigrated to the United States with her children in 1877.⁶⁸⁶ At the time of his marriage, Peter F. Thiessen received the 120 acres adjacent to brother Jakob. March 21, 1888, the *Rundschau* reported that "Peter F. Thiessen with three children went along [with the KG Ohms visiting in Jansen] to Manitoba." Sunday, April 1, 1888, Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, reported that "nephew Pet. Thiessen from Nebraska was here." Abr. M. Friesen evidently took some interest in his nephews and on Sunday, Jan. 19, 1889, he "went to Janzens on behalf of nephew Thiessen." Sunday, Jan. 26, 1889, Peter Thiessen "had Verlobung [an engagement party] with Janzens' Margaretha." In 1889 Peter F. Thiessen married for the second time to Margaretha P. Janzen, cousin to his brother-in-law Jakob J. Classen. Margaretha was the daughter of Johann S. Janzen, a wealthy farmer in Blumenhof, Manitoba. On Sunday, April 14, 1889, "the Thiessens children were here [at Abr. M.Friensius], Peter and Joh. and Trienchen." Peter moved to

Manitoba to farm together with his father-in-law. Considerable visiting and mutual aid took place between Peter F. Thiessen and his Friesen uncles.⁶⁸⁷ In 1892 Peter F. Thiessen purchased his own farm in a settlement called "the Krim" a small "four corners" hamlet situated on Section 29-7-7E, five miles northeast of Steinbach.⁶⁸⁸ On June 14, 1894, cousins Isaac and Peter I. Friesen "helped at Thiessens to move his dwelling house to his farm." The "Journal" of brother-in-law Jakob J. Classen reveals that there was a regular letter correspondence between Peter and his siblings in Nebraska. Daughter Maria F. Thiessen (1861-1908) married Jakob J. Classen (1861-1904), son of Jakob Classen (1838-98) and Katharina Janzen (1838-90). See Chapter Eleven, David Klassen 1700-80, Part E. Through the Janzens, the Classens were related to several prominent families in Jansen, including the ministers Cornelius L. Friesen and Heinrich Ratzlaff. Although Jakob J. Classen would have grown up in Heuboden, he settled in Rosenthal, home of his bride. Much information regarding the family of Jakob J. Classen can be found in his "Journal" which covers the years 1894-98.⁶⁸⁹ During the 1880s he served as the teacher of the German school in the village of Rosenthal.⁶⁹⁰ January 30, 1900, Jakob was elected deacon of the Nebraska KG, and as a minister at a subsequent ministerial election held on March 20. He was installed by Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen on March 25.⁶⁹¹ Great-nephew Gerhard T. Thiessen has written that "Uncle Jakob J. Classen was a minister of the Kl. Gemeinde. He was a highly spiritual Christian."⁶⁹²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katherina Friesen	Nov 1,1820	Jun 18,1843	Nov 21,1884
m	Johann W. Thiessen	Dec 19,1813		Aug 20,1888
4	Isaak F. Thiessen	May 15, 1844		1844
4	Katherina Thiessen	Dec 31,1845	Jan 22,1867	Dec 2,1916
m	Peter R. Brandt	Jun 11,1848		Jun 29,1930
4	Margaretha Thiessen	Feb 9,1848	Jan 6,1872	Feb 12,1905
m	Abraham T. Friesen	Mar 29,1852		Oct 29,1916
4	Susanna F. Thiessen	Apr 8,1850		Apr 20,1850
4	Susanna F. Thiessen	Oct 25,1853	Jan 21,1879	Oct 12,1917
m	Bernhard Ratzlaff	Sep 10,1835		Jan 13,1918
4	Jakob F. Thiessen	Mar 6,1855	Mar 19,1882	Jan 31,1940
m	Katie Thiessen	Dec 17,1861		Mar 16,1934
4	Peter F. Thiessen	Jan 18,1856		Jan,1856
4	Isaak F. Thiessen	Mar 18,1857		Mar,1857
4	Maria F. Thiessen	Sep 24,1858		Sep 28,1858
4	Peter F. Thiessen	Sep 19,1859	Dec 19, 1881	May 11,1937
m	Maria Buller	Mar 15,1856		Feb 9, 1888
2m	Margaretha Janzen	Apr 18,1867	Feb 3,1889	Jan 24,1936
4	Maria F. Thiessen	May 7,1861	Dec 29,1881	Sep 16,1908
m	Jacob C. Classen	Aug 22,1861		Jan 7,1904
4	Anna F. Thiessen	Aug 29,1863		Aug,1863
4	Isaak F. Thiessen	Nov 29,1865		Nov 29,1865

3 Son **Klaas M. Friesen** (1825-53) was married twice but left no descendants.⁶⁹³ In his "Ministerial journal," Johann Dueck has recorded the marriage of Klaas Friesen and the widow Thielmann on January 9, 1849.⁶⁹⁴ She is believed to have been the widow Johann Thielmann (1809-48) of Neukirch, Molotschna.⁶⁹⁵ In his diary for January 25, 1891, Abraham M. Friesen recorded that Jacob Thielmann, the stepson of his brother Klaas, had died in Russia.

Klaas remarried to Katharina Klassen, widow of cousin Heinrich Friesen (1815-50), Ohrloff (cf. Section Three). She was the daughter of Martin Klassen (b. 1770) and Agatha Harder, Tiegenhagen, Prussia, who immigrated to Russia in 1841. Katharina's brother Martin Klassen (1822-ca.88) married Margaretha Toews (See Chapter Seventeen). The widow of her uncle Franz Martin Klassen (1773-1820), nee Helena Dyck (b. 1780) remarried to KG theologian Heinrich Balzer (1800-46), who then lived on her Wirtschaft in Tiede.⁶⁹⁶

February 14, 1853, Dueck writes that "Claas Friesen was buried." Widow Katharina Klassen Friesen married for the third time to Cornelius Enns (1832-79), Blumstein (See Chapter Five cf.).

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Klaas M. Friesen	Feb 18,1825		Feb 11,1853
m	Widow Thielmann		Jan 9,1849	
4	Agatha Friesen	1851		After 6 months
3	Klaas M. Friesen	Feb 18,1825		Feb 11,1853
2m	Katharina Klassen	Feb 16,1819	1852	Mar 19,1899

3 Son **Peter M. Friesen** married Katherina Penner, daughter of Ohm Peter Penner (born 1799) and Anna Dick (born 1801), Wirtschaft 17, Prangenaus, 1835.⁶⁹⁷ Katharina's brother Jakob Penner (1829-ca.95), Friedensfeld, became one of the largest Mennonite land owners in Russia during the 1890s.⁶⁹⁸

Peter M. Friesen remarried to the widow Katharina Schapansky, possibly the daughter of Abraham Penner of Schönwiese. She may have been a cousin to Peter's first wife. Katharina's first husband was David Schapansky of Schönwiese, Chortitza Colony. They were the parents of David Schapansky (born 1849) as daughter Maria Schmidt referred to him as step-brother.⁶⁹⁹ David Schapansky emigrated to Kansas in 1874. He was a founding member of the Ebenfeld M.B. Church near Hillsboro.

The Peter M. Friesen family emigrated to America in 1874 travelling on the S. S. China which arrived in New York on August 27, 1874. The family settled in the Hillsboro area in Kansas where they belonged to the Brüderthal Gemeinde.⁷⁰⁰ Peter M. Friesen remained in touch with his relatives in Manitoba and Tuesday, Dec. 25, 1888, brother Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, received a letter from him.

Peter M. Friesen died at 4:00 p.m. August 11, 1892, at Rosthern, Saskatchewan, of kidney failure. He was on a trip inspecting land. Brother Abraham M. Friesen went to Winnipeg on August 12 to view his brother's body in the coffin but the connection was not made. He noted wistfully that evidently "....it was not God's will that he see his brother one last time."

4 In a letter to Aganetha Vogt, Winnipeg, Manitoba, of March 26, 1926, daughter Maria Schmidt writes that her oldest sister Anna Friesen was a resident in California. Daughter Katharina Friesen and her husband lived in Lehigh seven

miles west of Hillsboro. In the letter above referred to, Maria Schmidt writes that her other sister Katharina died after seven years' illness. "She was unable to walk and suffered numerous strokes and in the end, also from dropsy." She also writes that her brother Peter is resident in Hutchison and that he has an "English" wife. Son Peter P. Friesen was a mortician and owned the funeral parlour in Hutchison, Kansas, which was operated by his son Ernest after his death in 1938.⁷⁰¹ On Monday, Dec. 19, 1892, Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, reported that they had "received a portrait from nephew Peter P. Friesen in Kansas."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter M. Friesen	May 11, 1827	1851	Aug 11, 1892
m	Katherina Penner	June 7, 1830		Apr 4, 1868
4	Anna P. Friesen	Abt. 1852		Infancy
4	Peter P. Friesen	Abt. 1853		Infancy
4	Maria P. Friesen	Abt. 1854		Infancy
4	Anna P. Friesen	Mar 4, 1856	Aug 27, 1876	Nov 8, 1940
m	Peter Funk	Dec 8, 1850		Mar 21, 1922
4	Katherina Friesen	Dec 20, 1857	Apr 23, 1833	Jun 13, 1925
m	Daniel Pauls	Apr 9, 1857		Feb 21, 1943
4	Maria P. Friesen	Nov 20, 1859	Dec 29, 1887	May 11, 1935
m	Jacob Schmidt	Dec 22, 1847		Apr 16, 1905
4	Klaas P. Friesen	Abt. 1860		Infancy
4	Peter P. Friesen	Abt. 1861		Infancy
4	Peter P. Friesen	Dec 21, 1862		Sep 6, 1938
m	Hanna Friesen	Dec 21, 1879		Jan 1, 1954
4	Klaas P. Friesen	Abt. 1864		Infancy
4	Isaak P. Friesen	Abt. 1865		Infancy
4	Jacob P. Friesen	Abt. 1867		Infancy
3	Peter M. Friesen	May 11, 1827		Aug 11, 1892
2m	Kath Schapansky	May 18, 1827		Mar 17, 1882

3 Daughter Susanna M. Friesen married cousin Peter F. Reimer, son of Aeltester Klaas E. Reimer (cf. Section Six). The family lived in Tiede as she was referred to as "the widow Reimer from Tiede" by Ohm Johann Dueck.⁷⁰² Susanna remarried to Franz M. Kroeker of Kleefeld, Molotschna, who later settled in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁷⁰³ She died leaving no descendants.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Susanna M. Friesen	Feb 18, 1829	ca. 1849	Mar 23, 1861
m	Peter F. Reimer	Nov 13, 1826		Apr 26, 1854
2m	Franz M. Kroeker	Aug 6, 1827	Dec 25, 1854	Aug 8, 1905

3 Daughter **Margaretha M. Friesen** married widower **Jacob W. Fast**, son of **Johann Fast** (1794-1864), **Blumstein, Molotschna**.⁷⁰⁴ The **Jakob W. Fast** family lived in **Ohrloff, Molotschna**. **Jacob W. Fast** married the first time to **Catherina Friesen**, at a worship service in **Tiege**, **Oct. 14, 1851**.⁷⁰⁵ **Jacob** married for the second time to the widow **Penner, Ohrloff**, on **Nov. 23, 1852**. On **Aug. 1, 1854**, **Jacob Fast** was dismissed from the **Gemeinde** "because of unacceptable striking of step-children and servant girls." He was reaccepted on **Oct. 17, 1854**.

On **Feb. 2, 1858**, **Jacob Fast** and his bride were present at a worship service in **Rosenort**. On **Feb. 11, 1858**, they were wedded. On **Nov. 23, 1858**, **Jacob Fast** was again in trouble this time because of "his stubbornness regarding his step-daughter." But he was repentant and was forgiven.

The **Jakob Fast** family later moved to **Borosenko**. They adopted his nephews **Jakob F. Brandt** (1857-1924) and **Heinrich F. Loewen** (1862-1935), sons of sister **Maria Fast**, formerly **Mrs. Kl. Brandt** and later **Mrs. Heinrich Loewen**.

In 1874 the family emigrated to **Jansen, Nebraska**, where they settled along "Russian Lane", village of **Rosenort**: east end, north side. **Jacob Fast** was a well-to-do farmer and by the time of the 1880 property listing for **Cub Creek** he owned 230 acres cultivated land and a farm property worth \$4500 and livestock worth \$1090. According to the land ownership map of 1880 **Jacob Fast** owned the West half of **Section 25**.

Margaretha lived with her daughter, **Mrs. Gerhard F. Rempel**, as a widow for 32 years.⁷⁰⁶ **Margaretha** stayed in touch with her siblings in **Manitoba**. **Wednesday, May 28, 1890**, **Abr. M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba** reported "I have picked up the sister **Fastsche** and her son **Jacob** from **Grünfeld**, they had been in **Rosenfeld** at **Gerh. Schellenbergs**." On **Friday, June 6**, "**Jacob Wiebes** and **Cor. Friesens** had gone with sister **Fast** to [visit uncle] **Pletten**", **Blumenhof**. On **July 16, 1890**, **Abr. M. Friesen** already "received a letter by mail from widow **Fast, Nebraska**" presumably to let him know she had arrived home safely.

4 Daughter **Margaretha F. Fast** married **Gerhard F. Rempel**, son of her cousin **Katharina B. Friesen** (1846-1903) (See **Section Three**). Daughter **Aganetha F. Fast** married widower **Abraham F. Rempel**, brother to **Gerhard**. The **Abraham F. Rempel** family lived in **Jansen, Nebraska**. After her death, **Abraham** married for the second time to **Sara J. Classen**, daughter of **Jakob Classen** of **Jansen, Nebraska**.⁷⁰⁷ **Aganetha** and **Abraham** were the parents of **Jakob A. Rempel** who experienced difficult times in **Jansen, Nebraska**, during the drought of the 1930s. In 1941 he moved to **Mountain Lake, Minnesota**.⁷⁰⁸ Son **Jakob F. Rempel** accompanied his mother on a trip to **Manitoba** to visit relatives in 1890.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha Friesen	June 14, 1831	Feb 11, 1858	Feb 11, 1926
m	Jacob W. Fast	1831		May 7, 1885
4	Margaretha Fast	Dec 22, 1864	July 11, 1885	Feb 11, 1931
m	Gerhard F. Rempel	Sept 21, 1864		Apr 19, 1926
4	Aganetha Fast	June 26, 1868	Aug 19, 1888	Oct 9, 1894
m	Abraham F. Rempel	July 23, 1868		Apr 30, 1954
4	Jacob Fast	Feb 23, 1871	Mar 31, 1896	May 15, 1945
m	Alvina Bruer	Apr 9, 1878		Jan 4, 1909
2m	Katie Peters	Jan 13, 1884	Aug 16, 1914	Nov 29, 1957

3 Son Abraham M. Friesen compiled a "Book of Prayers" between the years 1844 and 1851, a remarkable feat for a boy of his age.⁷⁰⁹ Abraham had a good education and John C. Reimer later wrote that he "was the most learned man in the East Reserve."⁷¹⁰

In 1856 Abraham married Margaretha Isaac, daughter of Johann W. Isaac and Anna Plett of Schönaue⁷¹¹ (See Chapter Nine, Philip Isaac, Part G, Section Two). Olm Johann Dueck recorded that at a worship service in Blumenort on May 27, 1856, "Friesen's Abraham was there with his bride and their banns were proclaimed."⁷¹² Abraham himself wrote "...they held their Verlobung on June 4 (June 16 according to the new calendar), and we were married after the worship service by cousin Abraham Friesen from Neukirch, in Lindenau at Isaac Harms in the Scheune [hay barn]."⁷¹³

Abraham and Margaretha farmed on their Wirtschaft in Kleefeld, Molotschna. Abraham was well-liked in the congregation and at the young age of 27 he was appointed as a song leader or Vorsänger after a worship service in Rosenort, held on February 19, 1861.⁷¹⁴ In 1866 Abraham acquired a copy of Peter Pieters, *Ausgewählte Schriften*, published by the KG in 1865. He endorsed the flyleaf, "This book belongs to Abraham Friesen in Kleefeld 1866 January 23." The cost was 63 kopek silver. On another flyleaf page he wrote the opening line to a song, "What is the way which I must follow, if heavenward I should go?" presumably a favourite song or poem.⁷¹⁵

In 1869 Abraham M. Friesen wrote a 32 stanza poem in which he reflected regarding the unfortunate strife which had befallen the KG and other Mennonite denominations in Russia. He encouraged his readers to be uplifted and encouraged in their Christian pilgrimage.⁷¹⁶

Around 1870 the Abraham M. Friesen family moved to Blumenhoff, Borosenko. Like most KG families the Friesens travelled occasionally, visiting relations in the Molotschna or on business: August 28, 1872, they "went to the Molotschna to Abr. Klassens, Prangenau."

In 1874 Margaretha and Abraham emigrated to America. They settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, Wirtschaft 13. By 1883 they owned a double farm, 320 acres. From 1877 to 1878 Abraham served as the teacher for the neighbouring village of Blumenhof, Manitoba.⁷¹⁷

During the time of the Holdeman schism in 1882 Abraham was very concerned. He transcribed a copy of a letter dated May 13, 1882, written by his wife's brother Franz in Russia to brother-in-law Abraham Loewen, in which Franz raises questions about the movement but reiterated that he "would continue to love his brothers even though they were leaving the church." No doubt writings such as these influenced Abraham and Margaretha in their decision to remain with the KG.⁷¹⁸

During the 1880s Abraham served his village as Schulz. He served for a time as "Brandschulz" or local fire insurance manager. Abraham was also a shoemaker: January 19, 1890, "[Abraham]....made a pair of boots for neighbour Peter Penner." He was familiar with drilling wells and on Monday Dec. 14, 1884, "set up the well drilling rig but because of much trouble had not started." Abraham was knowledgeable with animal husbandry and hired by neighbours to castrate their pigs and bulls. He also had a sense of humour reporting on March 15, 1891, that he brought a "cat with a kitten along from Steinbach, from Kl. Reimer Sr."

In 1892 the Friesen family moved out of the village and established their own farm on the SW35-7-6E where they farmed for the remainder of their days. On April 25, 1893, Abraham noted that "today we reached consensus that we would go onto Section 35, the southeast quarter." A further change must have been negotiated as in actual fact the Friesens settled on the southwest quarter. On April 28, 1894, the Abraham Friesens actually moved to the farm, having constructed buildings and prepared a yard the preceding year. Abraham finished the well on the property on July 14, 1894. Occasionally he hauled goods for merchant H. W. Reimer, Steinbach. Abraham's sons frequently worked out for others to raise extra cash.

Like his father, Abraham had a sense of historical consciousness and collected various records and writings many of which were preserved by son Johann I. Friesen and brother Johann P. Friesen. Abraham enjoyed writing and maintained a diary. The journals covering 1884-1889, 1889-1897, and 1905-1908 are still extant and form an invaluable source of information on pioneer life in the Steinbach-Blumenort area.⁷¹⁹ He was also a poet and "is known to have written much poetry for his grandchildren."⁷²⁰ His library included an 1872 Elkhart edition of the Dietrich Phillips' *Enchiridion* acquired in 1883 and now in the writer's possession. Abraham carried on extensive letter correspondence. On Jan. 22, 1889, Abraham bought a dictionary at an auction sale for the widow Dück in Grünfeld." On Tuesday, Sept. 1, 1888, he received a letter from Bernhard Thiessen, Russia. Abraham also fostered relationships with his siblings and other relatives and stayed in touch with his sister and brothers and in-laws in Nebraska and Kansas. On Feb. 17, 1897, Abraham wrote a letter to his brother-in-law Kl. Koop in Nebraska. By the time Abraham died in 1908 they considered themselves part of the Blumenhof community where he was buried in the cemetery on SW25-67-6E.

Grandson Henry E. Friesen recalled that Margaretha, Mrs. Abraham M. Friesen, often stayed at the home of her youngest son Peter in Greenland during her widowhood, where Henry remembered her as an elderly woman: She "died in [our]... house in the parlour, and a year later his uncle Isaac died in the same room." A biography and photograph of Abraham M. Friesen were published in 1996.⁷²¹

4 Son Johann I. Friesen was an excellent calligrapher who excelled at Schönschreiben.⁷²² Johann married Helena Penner, daughter of Peter H. Penner (1839-1916) and Helena Penner (1840-1908) of Blumenort, Manitoba.⁷²³ On August 25, 1880, Johann was entered in the Brandordnung for Wirtschaft 11 with a dwelling insured for \$25.00. Presumably he farmed the Wirtschaft together with his father. In 1884 Johann was induced by Abr. S. Friesen to move to Steinbach, working as fireman and engineer for Friesen's sawmill. On December 24, 1884, Johann was entered in the Brandordnung in Steinbach with a new dwelling house insured for \$300.00. After two years the family returned to farming on their home on Wirtschaft 11 in Blumenort. By 1885 they had their own house insured for \$75.00 which was increased to \$100.00 in 1887 and a barn added for \$35.00. On December 8, 1887, another \$15.00 was added to the coverage for the house and \$50.00 for the barn. In 1887 the insurance on the house in Steinbach was cancelled. In 1889, \$25.00 was added to their insurance coverage for the farm in Blumenort for a milkhouse. On Wednesday, February 17, 1892, Johann I. Friesens "moved to Steinbach, Manitoba," where he was part owner of the flour mill.⁷²⁴ On Feb. 25,

1893, father Abraham recorded, "Johann took our vehicle to drive to Blumengart to pick up the maid." In 1918 he moved to Meade, Kansas, where he married for the second time to the widow Abraham K. Friesen, nee Katherina Ratzlaff, the daughter of Katharina Penner (1839-78) and Bernhard Ratzlaff (1835-1918).⁷²⁵ Johann I. Friesen was very interested in genealogy.⁷²⁶ His only genealogical work to be published is an "Anhang" (Addendum) to Peter Isaac's *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern* in 1916.⁷²⁷ Johann collected the papers of his father and grandfather, some of which were later deposited at Bethel College by son Abraham, "a famous American physicist" who taught there (cf. Section One).⁷²⁸ Johann's daughter Helena married Peter B. Reimer of Steinbach, Manitoba, and they were the parents of Frank F. Reimer, founder of Reimer Express Lines, Winnipeg, a national trucking firm in Canada.⁷²⁹ Son Abraham I. Friesen married Maria Wiebe, daughter of Johann Wiebe (1841-1909), Wirtschaft 14, Steinbach. Abraham and Maria were married in Chortitz on July 31, 1887. On December 24, 1887, Abraham was entered in the Brandordnung in Steinbach with insurance coverage for a house on his father-in-law's property insured for \$75.00. Abraham attended school in Gretna in 1889. The family returned to Steinbach where they were living with Maria's parents at the time of the 1891 census. Abraham started a farm machinery dealership on his father-in-law's property, Wirtschaft 14. He was the agent for "Peterson Machinery Company."⁷³⁰ Monday, September 2, 1896, brothers "Isaac and Klaas went to Steinbach to help A. I. Friesen move the barn across the street." Abraham lived in Winkler for a few years. Around 1905 Abraham I. Friesen and his father-in-law Johann Wiebe and a number of other KG-associated families moved to Herbert, Saskatchewan settling in the Rush Lake area.⁷³¹ Abraham was an alcoholic. In 1923 the family moved to Dallas, Oregon, where son Heinrich W. Friesen settled.⁷³² By 1932 Abraham and his family were back in Saskatchewan living with daughter Maria, Mrs. George Starfield, in Riverhurst, Saskatchewan. Son-in-law George Starfield was also a longtime barber in Steinbach.⁷³³ Abraham's son Peter was killed in action in W.W.I on November 11, 1917 in Flanders Fields.⁷³⁴ Daughter Margaretha Friesen never married. Son Klaas I. Friesen married Katharina Penner, sister to Johann's wife. On Monday June 27, 1892, Klaas "moved onto the farm." Klaas I. Friesen had a cartage business hauling from Giroux to Steinbach. They also ran a livery stable in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁷³⁵ In 1920 they moved to Prairie Rose where he farmed for another 10 years. An obituary of Klaas I. Friesen was published in the *Rundschau* November 16, 1927. A biography of Klaas I. Friesen was published in 1996 and a biography of his wife, Katharina Penner Friesen in 1997.⁷³⁶ His daughter Helena married Cornelius T. Loewen, and their son Cornie established "Loewen Windows" in Steinbach. Son Isaac I. Friesen married a Lutheran girl described as "a very fine lady" by nephew Henry E. Friesen. February 28, 1905, they departed for Herbert, Saskatchewan, where they homesteaded. After his wife died, Isaac married for the second time but the marriage was not a successful one. In 1919 they returned to Manitoba and lived with youngest brother Peter I. Friesen. Son Peter I. Friesen married Anna Eidse, daughter of Cornelius E. Eidse, Rosenhof, Manitoba and later Lonetree, Kansas. Peter I. Friesen took over his father's farmstead on SW35-7-6E near Blumenort which they acquired in 1905. In 1911 they sold the farm and moved to McPherson County, Kansas, where they lived until April of 1912. Then they moved to Grey County where they pioneered

for one year. In 1913 they moved back to Manitoba to a 240 acre farm in Greenland which they purchased several years thereafter. The family belonged to the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.⁷³⁷ Peter I. Friesen was a school trustee for a few years and often led singing in church. Peter I. Friesen was described by his son Henry E. Friesen as "mainly a handplow farmer."⁷³⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham M. Friesen	Dec 6, 1834	June 28, 1856	Oct 10, 1908
m	Margaretha Isaak	Dec 24, 1833		Feb 1, 1919
4	Klaas I. Friesen	Nov 26, 1856		Dec, 1858
4	Johann I. Friesen	Jan 15, 1860	Apr 18, 1880	Jan 21, 1941
m	Helena Penner	Aug 24, 1861		Sep 4, 1917
2m	Katherine Ratzlaff	Jan 26, 1863	May 23, 1918	Dec 23, 1938
4	Abram I. Friesen	June 10, 1862	July 31, 1887	Sep 2, 1938
m	Maria Wiebe	Mar 27, 1867		Feb 2, 1964
4	Margaretha Friesen	Nov 14, 1864		Dec 16, 1938
4	Klaas I. Friesen	Feb 19, 1868	Sept 1, 1889	Oct 9, 1927
m	Katherine Penner	Jan 14, 1871		Oct 12, 1952
4	Isaac I. Friesen	Nov 18, 1870		Aug 27, 1920
m	Emilie Koenig		1901	
2m	Rosa Eichel		Oct 23, 1912	
4	Peter I. Friesen	Dec 3, 1873	Mar 5, 1899	May 30, 1966
m	Anne Eidse	July 1, 1875		Jul 18, 1973

3 Son **Cornelius P. Friesen** was interested in history and the world around him. At the age of 20 he gathered various poems and historical writings in a journal as was the custom among the more intellectual youths at the time.⁷³⁹ The collection included a poetic eulogy for uncle Johann Isaac of Schönau as well as a poem composed by "C. R." (possibly KG founder Klaas Reimer) which he copied on February 8, 1866, while still resident in Rosenort.⁷⁴⁰

In 1869 Cornelius P. Friesen married Agatha T. Klassen, daughter of Martin Klassen (1823-ca.88) and Elisabeth Toews (1821-54) of Paulsheim.⁷⁴¹ Agatha was the niece of KG Aeltester Peter P. Toews.

Agatha and Cornelius made their home in Blumenhoff, Borosenko. In Russia Cornelius was a carpenter making furniture and other small articles. Two fine examples of his craftsmanship, a "Kjist" and "Prush", are still extant.⁷⁴² The family immigrated from Russia in 1874 and settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, Wirtschaft 12. Their first house was a semlin, a pit dug into the ground with a straw roof.

Since he had a good education Cornelius served as a school teacher. He is described by historian Royden Loewen as "a capable 30-year-old man who kept a well-stocked library, knew carpentry and some medicine. His wage for the first year was a flat \$50.00 plus oats, hay and firewood. After being hired, Friesen quickly went to work fashioning crude benches and tables for the school. . . . Here 20 students assembled at the beginning of November, 1874, to put in 86 1/2 days of class time until the last day of school on April 30."⁷⁴³ School during the first year was held in Heinrich F. Reimer's semlin which was partitioned off as a classroom and a wooden floor installed.

A booklet No. 8 of writing exercises or Schönschreiben is still extant from the first year.⁷⁴⁴ It is interesting to note that the subjects of the writing lessons were

from ancient and medieval church history and in effect served a dual purpose as history lessons. Four of the items dated December 10, 12th, 21st and 27th, 1874, respectively, were written by Abram P. Reimer (1862-1933), so-called "Brandt's Reima" who later moved to Garden City, Kansas; and one item dated December 1, 1876, was by Klaas P. Reimer (1864-1937), who later married for the second time to Cornelius' daughter Anna. Six samples of Schönschreiben from 1874 were published in 1983.⁷⁴⁵

The next year, 1875, Cornelius and Agatha built a better house of logs with a straw roof, 18 by 40 feet. The KG teachers in the East Reserve established a system of teacher's conferences and mutual examinations (Prüfungen) as they had practised the same in Borosenko, Russia, in which Cornelius also took part. On April 13, 1876, for example, colleague Abraham R. Friesen recorded that school examinations were held in Blumenhof and that teacher Cornelius Friesen from Blumenort was present as well as elder Peter P. Toews, several ministers and other senior members of the Gemeinde. School was held in private homes until 1880 when a separate building was erected to be used as a school and church. A few years later this facility was mentioned by the Provincial School Inspector as being the only Mennonite school in Manitoba to have two blackboards. Cornelius' handwriting appears on a one page "Ink Practice Sheet" dated October 22, 1882, a firm and crisp writing style. It lists the names of the 12 sons of the patriarch Jakob, each name forming the beginning of a line in a poem and illustrates the pedagogical techniques he used to gain the interest of the students.

Cornelius P. Friesen was a deeply religious individual. At the time of the schism of 1882, when one-half of the KG went with Aeltester Peter P. Toews to join with Johann Holdeman, Cornelius P. Friesen "gave his impression of the division by quoting Psalm 30:31, Matthew 7:24-27. and I Corinthians 3:4, each of which emphasizes the idea of steadfastness and a firm spiritual foundation."⁷⁴⁶ These scriptures were noted on the title page of Cornelius P. Friesen's transcription of the sermon which Nebraska KG Aeltester Abram L. Friesen preached when he came to Manitoba to help his brethren.⁷⁴⁷

On August 18, 1881, Cornelius went to Winnipeg together with cousin, Aeltester Peter P. Toews, indicating the important role which he played during these events. Cornelius owned a Holdeman book which he lent out to his neighbours including cousin Abraham F. Reimer, who borrowed the book on October 8. But even during this time, life was not completely consumed by the Holdeman division: August 5, 1882, Cornelius came home from Winnipeg where "He had seen an elephant and a giraffe and the tusks of the elephant. The elephant is 12 feet high and 130 years old."

Cornelius P. Friesen taught in Blumenort from 1874 until 1890. Granddaughter Elizabeth Penner recalled that sometime around 1890 Cornelius P. Friesen attended school in Gretna to take a teacher upgrading course thereby becoming entitled to a higher salary.⁷⁴⁸ After missing one year Cornelius taught again in Blumenort from 1891 to 1894.

Cornelius also farmed and was a full farmer or Vollwirt in the village. According to homestead records the NW16-7-6E was registered to his name although the family always lived in the village. Assessment records in 1883 show his assets as follows: house \$150.00, furniture \$150.00, 1 horse, 2 cows, 2 yearlings, 1 calf, 2 pigs, 3 sheep, and a plow \$15.00. With a total assessment of only \$325.00

he was one of the poorer farmers in the village. By 1889 the situation had improved with Cornelius P. Friesen moving more into the middle level assessment among his fellow villagers although he was never remembered as a very successful farmer. Grandson Abram P. Friesen recalls a story from around the time when the twin sons, Klaas and Martin, were only young lads. One day Cornelius P. Friesen had taken them along to get a load of hay. As they were returning, about a quarter mile from the village, the hayrack overturned, dumping the load. The twins were very upset and scampered home to their mother, leaving their father to reload the hay by himself.⁷⁴⁹ Cornelius also served as the village veterinarian.

Daughter Anna had a close relationship with her father whom she adored. She spent many hours by candlelight copying various of the writings which he collected for his reference. Since the family was quite poor she had to work out as a maid and if she was mistreated or overworked it was usually her father she appealed to and not her mother.⁷⁵⁰

Cornelius was artistic by nature and was known for his *Fraktur* cutouts. Granddaughter Elizabeth Penner still has in her possession two "Irrgarten". The "Irrgarten" was an artistic form of paper cutout which had the lines of a poem or puzzle incorporated into the design. The poem or puzzle in the "Irrgarten" was usually of a didactic or moralistic nature and was used for teaching purposes. Historian Royden Loewen writes that "Cornelius P. Friesen emphasized *Schönschriften* very much. He had each student make his own book of writings. Friesen, himself an artist, would prepare covers for the student's booklets by drawing *Frakturen*, a complex of circles and curls, which in their whole constituted a picture."⁷⁵¹

Cornelius P. Friesen helped out other teachers by lending them books, e.g. Kehler in Bergthal. He sold small quantities of ink, paper and books to neighbours and friends. He owned various books which he would lend to neighbours such as cousin Abraham F. Reimer. On April 11, 1880, cousin Abraham F. Reimer visited Cornelius at his home and noted with envy that "they had a garden book with 166 pages, 33 kinds of vegetables and 9 kinds of flowers." Cornelius, it seemed, had a close relationship with cousin Abraham "Fuela" Reimer, who frequently noted Friesen's activities.

Cornelius was concerned about keeping up with developments in the teaching profession. In 1893, he together with three other KG-associated teachers--Heinrich Rempel, Franz K. Goossen and Gerhard E. Kornelsen, drove to Gretna to attend an "upgrading" course. Cornelius continued to be actively involved in the KG teacher's conferences. According to a record of these conferences for 1895, Cornelius acted as a "senior" teacher or examiner, as he signed or initialled the minutes for four of the conferences held in that year.⁷⁵²

After a number of years Cornelius and Agatha were making some financial progress. By 1898 the family had moved solidly into the middle class in terms of property assessment. Family historians Martin K. Friesen and Johann E. Friesen have written that, "In later years when their children were grown up, they built a new house which had a full basement constructed with fieldstones. He [Cornelius] knew how to work with lime and prepared his own lime with his own kiln using limestone."⁷⁵³ Sons Cornelius, Martin and Klaas were still at home at this time and helped their father by bringing the logs out of the bush and then in building the house.⁷⁵⁴ Cornelius worked hard to build this house and over exerted himself

which apparently contributed to his early death a few years later. This house was later attached to the west end of old Peter B. Toews' house.⁷⁵⁵

Cornelius P. Friesen was an intelligent man with a well-stocked library of the canon of Mennonite devotional writings. He also collected various writings of the faith including two sermons written by his father Klaas Friesen (1793-1870). One of these sermons written in 1863 on a text from Luke 18:9-14 has been translated and published in 1993.⁷⁵⁶ The other sermon was written on December 30, 1845, and was transcribed by Cornelius' daughter Anna on May 20, 1900. One of Cornelius' journals which is still extant includes the famous treatise *Faith and Reason* by KG theologian Heinrich Balzer of Tiege, Molotschna.⁷⁵⁷ An undated journal which Anna copied included letters by Peter P. Isaac, Rev. Peter Baerg and Klaas Reimer, and several poems of farewell from Russia, and poems by distant cousin Bernhard Harder, KG theologian Heinrich Balzer, and an epic poem about the Prussian Aeltester Kornelius Regehr. A journal dated April 11, 1870, includes a poem by Heinrich Balzer about the death of KG founder Klaas Reimer as well as another poem about the death of KG deacon Heinrich Wiebe. Another small hand-sewn booklet contains a biography of Aeltester Kornelius Regehr and the poem about Aeltester Regehr already referred to.⁷⁵⁸

Cornelius taught in the village of Blumenhof from 1895 until his death. He was remembered as a good teacher. Abram P. Reimer (1882-1961), a former student, remembered that Cornelius was not a strict disciplinarian. During the time that Cornelius was teaching in Blumenhof it occurred that the twins Martin and Klaas, who attended the school in Blumenort, had misbehaved and were punished by having to kneel on blocks for a time. This apparently caused some consternation in the Friesen household as father was not used to such methods. Cornelius was a colourful story teller who kept his class enthralled with his anecdotes. He taught some English in his classes which attracted unfavourable attention from the church. It stands to his credit that over his quarter century teaching career his students included the ancestors of some of Manitoba's most prosperous business and farming dynasties.

Cornelius and brother Abraham were very close and they often helped each other. In his Journal for 1889, Abraham records that on Saturday April 2, he "went to Cornelius' place and helped slaughter pigs." On November 26th he records "After dinner I helped slaughter a cow at Kor. Friesens." And again on February 15, 1890, Abraham "helped slaughter two pigs for Kornelius." A granddaughter recalled the two brothers enjoyed studying the Bible together and "one week Abraham would go to Cornelius' house where they would sit and study and the next week Cornelius would go to Abraham's place where they would have Bible study together."⁷⁵⁹

Cornelius was only sick for a short time before he died. His cousin, former KG Aeltester Peter P. Toews, recorded Cornelius died of inflammation of the intestines.⁷⁶⁰ Son Cornelius K. Friesen nursed his father during his sickness because the mother was sickly.⁷⁶¹ The funeral was held according to the old custom, "No preaching and only a few songs were sung. Hans von Steen was quoted."⁷⁶² This was indicative of the Gospel-centric teachings which were treasured in this family.

Cornelius' extensive library was lost when fire destroyed the home of his son Klaas K. Friesen in 1920.⁷⁶³ In 1981 Elisabeth Penner recalled that her

grandfather was resembled the most by son Cornelius. She also recalled that he had a good posture and walked very upright, like son Martin. A biography of Cornelius P. Friesen was published in 1996 featuring some of his artwork.⁷⁶⁴

The neighbour Isaac Wiens later recalled that Mrs. Cornelius P. Friesen had often come over to visit at their house and that she had been a talkative and friendly lady.⁷⁶⁵ Mrs. Friesen was not very healthy in her later years and had high blood pressure. She passed away suddenly while eating supper at the dinner table. She had made Kjielchje for dinner that day and all the boys except Klaas were sitting around the table with her eating dinner: Klaas had gone to Steinbach to buy some rubber boots. Mrs. Friesen was just eating a fork full of noodles when she collapsed and died.⁷⁶⁶ Her sons later recalled that their mother had a dream the night before she died that she was crossing some water on a narrow path and that suddenly the boardwalk had collapsed so that she fell into the water. She awoke with a scream. She had interpreted the dream to mean that she would soon die.⁷⁶⁷

Another granddaughter, Mrs. Jakob R. Plett, nee Gertrude Friesen, remembered being told by Mrs. Cornelius W. Brandt of Blumenort, Manitoba, that she resembled Mrs. Cornelius P. Friesen, nee Agatha Klassen. Every time she would be visiting there, Mrs. Brandt would tell her how much she reminded her of Mrs. Cornelius P. Friesen, "physically, in her actions, etc." For this reason, Mrs. Brandt had always felt very close to Gertrude as she had been a good friend of Mrs. Friesen's.⁷⁶⁸

6 Daughter **Agatha K. Friesen** married Cornelius P. Janzen, son of Johann Jansen (1841-1905) of Heuboden, Borosenko, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba. They established a successful farm in the settlement known as "De Krim" on the SW 29-7-7E four miles east of Blumenort. They also owned the West half of the adjoining Section 20-7-7E. In the 1920s they mortgaged their homestead to purchase a quarter section of hayland in Greenland. During the depression years they were unable to make the payments. In 1933 they lost their homestead and were forced to move to the farm in Greenland. Daughter **Anna K. Friesen** married widower Klaas P. Reimer, son of KG deacon Abraham R. Reimer of Blumenort. Klaas P. Reimer acquired the former village farm of Peter B. ("Groute") Toews, including the house which Toews had built as well as the big barn. Anna and her husband also bought the home her father had built in 1898 and moved it onto the yard and "attached it to the west end of the house so that the complex looks like one big house."⁷⁶⁹ Anna's unmarried brothers then lived elsewhere until they got married "one here and the other there." Klaas P. Reimer was a large scale farmer in Blumenort, Manitoba. His daughter Elizabeth married Peter K. Penner, founder of "Penner International", a nationally known trucking firm based in Steinbach, Manitoba. Daughter **Margaretha K. Friesen** married Klaas W. Reimer, son of pioneer Steinbach merchant Klaas R. Reimer. Klaas W. was a successful entrepreneur and owned three cheese factories in the Steinbach area during the 1890s.⁷⁷⁰ Son **Cornelius K. Friesen** went on a trip to the United States by bicycle as a young single man together with friend Jakob B. Friesen, son of his second cousin, Peter B. Friesen, Neuanlage. The two young men had an adventurous time. On one occasion when they were completely out of money they had asked for a meal at a farm and were told if they could take a certain machine apart they would get something to eat. Cornelius K. Friesen married the daughter of cousin Klaas

I. Friesen of Steinbach, Manitoba. He was a well-driller and the founder of the present day firm of "Friesen Drillers" of Blumenort, Manitoba.⁷⁷¹ In 1912 the Cornelius K. Friesen family settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, on the south side of present-day Loewen Boulevard, to the east of the road allowance between section 34 and 35. In 1915 the family built a spacious new house on the site.⁷⁷² Son Johann K. Friesen served as the school teacher in Blumenhof in 1906. He was rooming at sister Agatha's home in de Krim, Mrs. Cornelius Janzen. Johann was attracted to their maid Rosena Gerschefsky, of German Lutheran background (a "Priese"), who had come to Canada as an orphan together with three sisters.⁷⁷³ They were married and lived in a shed at Janzens for a while. Presently they bought a farm in Ekron, NW29-6-7E, southeast of Steinbach, where they farmed for the rest of their lives. Johann K. Friesen died a premature death of tuberculosis. His son Neil G. Friesen served as Steinbach Postmaster from 1955 to 1980. His grandson Art Friesen is the President of Brookdale Pontiac, a car dealership in Steinbach, Manitoba. Son Martin K. Friesen married second cousin Katharina K. Plett, daughter of Abraham L. Plett of Blumenhof, Manitoba.⁷⁷⁴ The Pletts were wealthy farmers and not too happy at first that their daughter would marry the son of a "poor" school teacher. Martin and Katharina farmed on SE3-8-6E in Greenland, Manitoba. They built up a farmyard on land which her father had bought for them. In 1917 they bought the SE35-7-6E located kitty-corner across the road from her parents' farm in Blumenhof, Manitoba. This land had originally been settled by Katharina's uncle Peter L. Plett. The couple prospered and in their retirement years were able to give each child 20 acres of land and a sizeable inheritance.⁷⁷⁵ Martin had a keen sense of history and was an avid story teller, especially in his later years. Son Klaas K. Friesen married his second cousin Maria J. K. Plett, daughter of farmer and threshing company owner Jakob L. Plett of Blumenhof. The family settled on 120 acres of NW 31-6-7E, which they purchased from Maria's parents. Klaas was devastated by the death of his wife during the 1918 flu epidemic.⁷⁷⁶ Their house was destroyed by fire in 1920.⁷⁷⁷ He continued farming in a small way just east of Steinbach, Manitoba, on SW 31-6-7E, using only horses even in the 1950s.⁷⁷⁸ Klaas is the grandfather of Canadian poet Patrick Friesen.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Cornelius P. Friesen	Mar 18, 1844	Apr 20, 1869	Aug 8, 1899
m	Agatha T. Klassen	May 10, 1848		Apr 12, 1902
4	Agatha K. Friesen	Jul 18, 1871	Dec 25, 1892	Jun 29, 1942
m	Cornelius P. Janzen	Nov 1, 1863		Feb 11, 1941
4	Anna K. Friesen	Jul 15, 1874	Nov 26, 1893	Mar 31, 1963
m	Klaas P. Reimer	Nov 5, 1864		Oct 3, 1937
4	Margaretha Friesen	Jun 30, 1876	Jul, 1899	Jun 28, 1954
m	Jacob R. Reimer	Apr 25, 1874		Aug 18, 1900
2m	Klaas W. Reimer	Dec 1, 1861		Feb 18, 1944
4	Cornelius K. Friesen	Sep 11, 1877	Oct 16, 1910	Sep 22, 1953
m	Katherina Friesen	Jun 11, 1890		Dec 15, 1971
4	Johann K. Friesen	Dec 5, 1879	1906	May 2, 1925
m	Rosena Gerschefsky	Dec 18, 1855		Oct 5, 1931
4	Martin K. Friesen	Mar 3, 1881	Dec 3, 1905	Nov 6, 1976
m	Katharina K. Plett	Jan 7, 1886		Oct 2, 1971

4	Klaas K. Friesen	Mar 3, 1881	Dec 15, 1905	Nov 18, 1961
m	Maria J. K. Plett	Nov 2, 1886		Nov 24, 1918
2m	Helena Unger	May 22, 1897	Jan 25, 1931	Mar 8, 1978

3 Son **Johann P. Friesen** was interested in poetry and in 1859 he made himself a copy of a 38 stanza poem which is still extant. He also compiled a small booklet of proverbs and prayers dated September 19, 1860.

In 1869 he married Marie E. Eidse, daughter of Abraham Eidse of Fischau (See Chapter Four, Cornelius Eidse, Section Six). The couple lived in Fischau at the home of her parents. Sometime later the family moved to Blumenhoff, Borosenko, where his mother and brothers lived.

The Johann P. Friesen family emigrated from Russia in 1875. Although some sources indicate that they settled in Rosenort, Manitoba,⁷⁷⁹ the Brandordnung and homestead cancellations indicate that they settled in Blumenort, on Wirtschaft 11, between his mother next door on Wirtschaft 10, and brother Cornelius on Wirtschaft 12. By 1877 the Wirtschaft was sold to Johann Klassen and the family relocated to Rosenort. The family was resident in Rosenort at the time of the 1881 census. Johann was listed as an Anwohner in the 1882 Scratching River Brandordnung.⁷⁸⁰ A family history reported that "The John P. Friesen family...had to take over this community pasture service of herding all cows and calves on this [community] pasture."⁷⁸¹

Johann P. Friesen visited at the homes of brothers Abraham and Cornelius in Blumenort. Jan. 4, 1885, Abraham wrote, "Johann P. Fr. came here [for a visit]." The brothers often helped each other out, caught rides with each other, etc. On Tuesday, July 19, 1887, the three brothers, "Cornelius, Johann and I [Abraham] went to Winnipeg with oxen, with hens and eggs."

October 29, 1890, Johann Friesen, P. O. Morris, wrote the *Rundschau* providing information regarding some of his wife's relatives. He "would like to hear from friends in his old village of Rosenort [Russia]. His school teacher had been Peter Holzrichter."

Son John E. Friesen has written that "They soon moved to Heuboden and after a two year stay, moved on to Blumenort, and from their back again to Rosenort in 1895."⁷⁸² The family is listed in Heuboden, E. R., in the 1891 census. Brandordnung records show Johann P. Friesen entered in Heuboden, April 25, 1891, with coverage of \$200 for inventory and household goods and \$50 for feed and supplies.

Johann and Maria Friesen continued farming in Rosenort together with sons Cornelius and Peter.⁷⁸³ From 1901 to 1904 they lived in the village. "From 1904 to 1918 the Friesens homesteaded at a site south across the river from where Jake Bartels live today—east of Rosenort and west of Mctavish."⁷⁸⁴

Johann and Maria encountered difficulties in their marital situation and did not always live together. April 7, 1909, Johann P. Friesen lived in McTavish from where he wrote the *Rundschau*. October 30, 1912, Johann P. Friesen, McTavish, wrote the *Rundschau* asking about cousin Mrs. Heinrich Reimer, daughter of Joh. Friesen, Ohrloff." During the last years he lived in a little house on the yard of son Johann in Greenland.⁷⁸⁵ February 14, 1914, Johann P. Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* giving his address as "Greenland". This is where he was living in 1916.⁷⁸⁶

Johann was not a very successful farmer but also travelled around selling goods. Great-nephew Edward G. Friesen remembered Johann coming around to their home in Ekron, two miles east of Steinbach, in the winter of 1916 on his cutter with all sorts of knickknacks for sale.⁷⁸⁷ A local history book described him as, "...a man of many talents, a jack of all trades. In his lifetime, he was a farmer, a butcher, an undertaker, and a door to door (by buggy) salesman. He sold patent medicines, like Alpenkreuter, Magalo, Heil Oil, Farney products and sometimes oranges and fish. He measured land for the settlers, a surveyor of a kind. It is reported that he wrote a diary. Among his memoirs was recorded that the mudhouses were so cold that a wet diaper would stiffen when the baby was changed."⁷⁸⁸

Johann was an avid genealogist and his records were invaluable in preparing this Friesen genealogy. He collected and preserved many of the writings of his father. He also carried on an extensive letter correspondence.⁷⁸⁹ Against his wishes, Johann P. Friesen was frequently referred to as "Eidsen Frieese" to distinguish him from the other Johann Friesen living in Rosenort.⁷⁹⁰ He always said he was a "Plett Friesen."

Johann died at home of his children Johann E. Friesens in Greenland, Manitoba.⁷⁹¹ Although Johann had various spiritual struggles it is reported that "on his deathbed, [he] refused to eat breakfast because, he said, Jesus would have breakfast prepared and waiting for him. He died within the hour."⁷⁹²

4 Daughter Maria E. Friesen married Heinrich D. Warkentin, son of Martin Warkentin (1824-91) from Blumstein, Molotschna, and later Rosenort, Manitoba. Maria and her husband lived in Rosenort. Maria "was a tall, strong woman of remarkable reputation....She became a midwife for the northern part of the settlement."⁷⁹³ Son Johann E. Friesen married second cousin, Gertruda K. Plett, daughter of Abr. L. Pletts of Blumenhof.⁷⁹⁴ The Johann E. Friesens farmed in Greenland, near Blumenort, Manitoba, NE3-8-6E. He continued the collection of writings started by his father. He was a very gentle and kindly person. Sons Cornelius and Peter E. Friesen never married. Cornelius was a hermit and had a large beard. He and his brother Peter were farming with their mother in Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1933. The brothers had their own threshing outfit. Peter was the manager. He was quite bright and well-groomed. Like his father he collected historical documents.⁷⁹⁵ Peter remained living on the family homestead. Son Klaas E. Friesen married Aganetha Isaac, the daughter of David Isaac (1874-1912).⁷⁹⁶ Klaas and his family lived in McTavish, Manitoba. They were members of the Church of God in Christ, Mennonite.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann P. Friesen	Oct 20,1847	Dec 21,1869	Dec 18,1920
m	Maria E. Eidse	Sep 15,1848		Mar 4,1934
4	Marie E. Friesen	Oct 5,1870	Feb 8,1891	May 4,1923
m	Heinrich Warkentin	Mar 19,1868		1948
4	Annie Friesen	Sep 18,1872		1874
4	Annie Friesen	Dec 21,1874		Dec 21,1874
4	Annie Friesen	Mar 6,1876		Nov 6,1920
4	Helena E. Friesen	Mar 17,1878	Apr 13,1902	Nov 26,1962
m	Cornelius Sawatsky	Dec 2,1879		Dec 22,1922
4	Johann E. Friesen	Jan 20,1881	Jan 1,1906	Sep 8,1971
m	Gertruda Plett	Sep 8,1887		Mar 2,1948
2m	Helena N. Koop	Oct 23,1891		
4	Abram Friesen	Oct 9,1883		Sep 15,1920
4	Margaretha Friesen	Sep 17,1885	July 1903	Apr 13,1914
m	Jakob Sawatsky			
4	Cornelius E. Friesen	May 12,1888		Sep 21,1950
4	Peter E. Friesen	May 30,1890		1986
4	Klaas E. Friesen	Apr 9,1892	Apr 2,1922	
m	Agnes Isaac	Apr 22,1899		

3 Daughter Anna P. Friesen married widower Klaas Koop, son of Heinrich Koop from Landskrone, Molotschna.⁷⁹⁷ Koop's first wife was Katharina Barkman, a sister to Rev. Jakob M. Barkman of Steinbach who drowned in the Red River, Manitoba in 1875.⁷⁹⁸ The family settled in Jansen, Nebraska, in a village called Rosenfeld, which included the three brother-in-laws married to Barkman sisters, namely, Koop, Peter I. Fast and Franz Kroeker. Klaas Koop lived to a ripe old age. Anna Koop, nee Friesen, died childless. In 1902 folk historian Peter P. Isaac visited the Koop family in Jansen, Nebraska and reported that even at the age of 72, Uncle Koop "was still quite active but that he did have difficulty in throwing a sack of wheat over his shoulder and walking away."⁷⁹⁹ Klaas had two sons from his previous marriage, Martin and Klaas.⁸⁰⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna P. Friesen	Dec 23,1849	1882	Oct 27,1912
m	Klaas Koop	Aug 8,1825		Sep 22,1916

3 Son **Klaas P. Friesen** married **Maria Rempel**, daughter of **Gerhard Rempel** of **Mariawohl** who settled in **Jansen, Nebraska** in 1874.⁸⁰¹ The family lived in **Jansen** where **Maria** died in 1907. October 9, 1907, the *Rundschau* reported that "Peter Brandt and widower **Klaas P. Friesen** expect to visit in **Manitoba**." **Gerhard T. Thiessen** writes that "at **Jansen**, he [**Klaas**] was known as 'Russian **Klaas Friesen**."⁸⁰² **Klaas Friesen** moved to **Meade, Kansas**, as a widower with his grown-up children where "he purchased the **Kelley Allen** relinquishment." August 12, 1908, the *Rundschau* reported "**K. P. Friesen** and **P. L. Friesen**'s houses are about finished." In 1909 **Klaas P. Friesen** built "a splendid new barn with wagon shed, a place for farm implements and buggies with granary attached." In the same year he was building a "commodious residence."⁸⁰³ **Klaas P. Friesen** died in **Meade**.

4 Daughter **Anna R. Friesen** married cousin **Jakob R. Classen**, son of **Cornelius J. Classen** (See Chapter Eleven, **David Klassen 1700-80, Part E, Section Two**). The family lived in **Meade, Kansas**. Daughter **Maria Friesen** married **Heinrich H. Friesen**. According to the *Rundschau*, September 26, 1907, she was known as the "**Krimsche**".

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Klaas P. Friesen	Feb 2,1854	Feb 5,1878	Dec 18,1926
m Maria Rempel	Jan 1852		Mar 17,1907
4 Elizabeth Friesen	Jan 7,1880		1946
4 Maria Friesen	Aug 22,1882	Aug 1906	Sep 1907
m Henry H. Friesen	Feb 14,1884		Jan 14,1958
4 Gerhard Friesen	May 29,1884		Apr 1944
4 Anna Friesen	Mar 4,1886	Mar 14,1909	Nov 27,1952
m Jacob R. Classen	June 28,1886		Aug 9,1956
4 Klaas Friesen	Jan 13,1888		Mar,1917
4 Margareta Friesen	Sept 4,1889		Dec,1961
4 Aganetha Friesen	Dec 23,1891		
4 Johann Friesen	Sept 20,1893		

3 Son **Heinrich P. Friesen** never married. January 31, 1883, the *Rundschau* reported that January 7, 1883, **Heinrich Friesen** "accompanied **Aeltester A. L. Friesen** to **Manitoba**." **Heinrich P. Friesen** suffered from epilepsy ("**Fallsuch**").⁸⁰⁴ He died of this illness in **Jansen** in 1887. February 25, 1885, the *Rundschau* reported "**Heinrich Friesen**, step-son of old **Isaac Harms**, was found dead."

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Heinrich P. Friesen	Aug 14,1857	single	May 4,1889

3 Son **David P. Friesen** married Elisabeth Klassen, daughter of Martin Klassen and a sister to Mrs. Cornelius P. Friesen. The family lived in Jansen, Nebraska, where he died in 1902. He must have been a heavy-set man as Gerhard T. Thiessen wrote that David P. Friesen was known as "Ohm Doaft" and as "Dickchja Doaft" in Jansen.⁸⁰⁵ There were two sons of the marriage.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	David P. Friesen	Nov 4,1860		Feb 23,1902
m	Elisabeth Klassen	May 7,1852		
5	Cornelius Friesen	ca.1883		
5	David Friesen	ca.1885		

3 Daughter **Maria P. Friesen** married widower Cornelius J. Classen, son of Jacob Classen (1832-98) in Jansen, Nebraska.⁸⁰⁶ (See Chapter Eleven, David Klassen 1700-80, Part E). Cornelius was a farmer in Jansen, Nebraska. Cornelius owned a 200 acre spread on NW1/4 Section 17 in Heuboden where his father had settled in 1874. In 1906 Cornelius J. Classen moved to Meade, Kansas. Cornelius J. Classen remarried to Helena S. Friesen, daughter of Johann S. Friesen.

4 Daughter **Maria Classen** married Bernhard H. Doerksen, son of Bernhard D. Doerksen and Helena R. Plett of Blumenhof, Manitoba, and later Satanta, Kansas. Daughter **Elisabeth Classen** married Peter J. Rempel. They both died in Phoenix, Arizona. Daughter **Agatha F. Classen** married Isaac W. Loewen, son of one-time KG minister Heinrich F. Loewen of Jansen, Nebraska, and later Meade, Kansas. Isaac W. Loewen farmed at Meade. He was a half-brother to the Loewen brothers who were large scale farmers at Meade. Daughter **Anna F. Classen** married John F. Kroeker who died in Jansen, Nebraska.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Maria P. Friesen	Aug 12,1866	Mar 11,1894	Nov 5,1906
m	Cornelius J. Classen	Feb 8,1863		Apr 4,1931
4	Maria Classen	Nov 4,1894		Jan 14,1895
4	Maria Classen	Aug 22,1896	Sep 26,1920	May 3,1959
m	Bernhard Doerksen	Jul 19,1896		
4	Elizabeth Classen	Mar 8,1898	Dec 15,1916	Apr 30,1979
m	Peter J. Rempel	Dec 15,1896		Oct 14,1991
4	Agatha F. Classen	Sep 15,1899	Feb 9,1919	Jul 23,1965
m	Isaac W. Loewen	Dec 16,1899		Jul 23,1965
4	Cornelius F. Classen	Feb 19,1901	Sep 4,1925	
m	Marg. L. Reimer	Sep 13,1903		
4	Anna F. Classen	Mar 6,1903	Feb 27,1955	
m	Johann F. Kroeker	Sep 2,1906		Jan 6,1894
4	Marg. F. Classen	Aug 24,1904	Sep 30,1934	
m	Nick R. Reimer	Sep 22,1909		May 15,1979
4	Lena Classen	Nov 3,1906		Nov 26,1906

Section Nine. Regina Friesen 1795-1852.

2 Daughter Regina Friesen (1795-1852) married Isaac Friesen, son of Isaac Friesen (1748-1818) who settled on Wirtschaft 10 in Altonau, Molotschna, in 1804.⁸⁰⁷ Isaac's brother Johann (1773-1816) was the first husband of the first wife of her brother Klaas.⁸⁰⁸ Regina and Isaac had only one son, Isaac, who grew up to found a family. Regina Friesen married for the second time to Heinrich Neufeld, son of Hermann Neufeld of Münsterberg, Molotschna.⁸⁰⁹ (See Chapter Thirteen, Peter Neufeld, Section 5(c).

The Heinrich Neufeld family lived in Rosenort where he had a lumber yard which was managed by son Abraham. Heinrich Neufeld (1791-1865) was elected as a minister of the Grosse Gemeinde on May 18, 1830.

Heinrich Neufeld is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 17 in the 1835 census: "Heinrich Herman Neufeld, age 43, wife, Regina 40, children Heinrich 17, Abraham 15, Peter 9, Johann 6, Margaretha 4 and Katerina 1, step-sons Isaak Friesen 21 and Abraham 1815-1816." KG-associated families in Rosenort in 1835 included: Jakob Jakob Baerg (born 1792) Wirtschaft 5; Klaas Heinrich Thiessen (born 1791) Wirtschaft 6;⁸¹⁰ Jakob Gerhard Schellenberg (1792-1872) Wirtschaft 12;⁸¹¹ Peter Martin Thiessen (1775-1839) Wirtschaft 13;⁸¹² Klaas Johann Siemens (1758-1834) Wirtschaft 14;⁸¹³ Peter Peter Wiebe (born 1792) Wirtschaft 15;⁸¹⁴ and Heinrich Heinrich Epp (1811-63), Wirtschaft 18;⁸¹⁵ Johann Jakob Friesen (1763-1830) Wirtschaft 19;⁸¹⁶ Johann Harder (1800-52) is listed with Martin David Janzen (born 1785) Wirtschaft 20;⁸¹⁷ and Franz Thiessen (1780-1833) Wirtschaft 21.⁸¹⁸ A further listing of KG families in Rosenort, Molotschna, was published in 1993.⁸¹⁹

On April 14, 1838, Mr. and Mrs. Heinrich Neufeld left for Petershagen, Prussia for a journey of ministry in the churches. They arrived in Prussia on May 14, 1838. Their daughter, Susanna Neufeld, was born on the yard of her uncle Peter von Riesen where her parents were visiting at the time.⁸²⁰ On their trip they met a young woman, Elisabeth Schöndorf, who travelled with them back to Russia and later married their son Abraham.

Heinrich Neufeld was a prominent leader of the Petershagen-Lichtenau Gemeinde or so-called "Grosse" Gemeinde. He preached 796 times, preformed 189 marriages and preached at 256 funerals. Regina's older brother Abraham wrote two letters to them in 1842 and 1843 which provide insight into their relationship and beliefs.⁸²¹ It is evident that Regina and Heinrich were not favourably inclined towards her relatives in the KG during this time. This estrangement was largely due to the KG's close relationship with Johann Cornies; they were sometimes referred to as his model farmers. Heinrich was actively involved in matters relating to the exile of Aeltester Jakob Warkentin in 1846 and maintained a valuable record of correspondence and documents regarding the entire unfortunate affair.⁸²²

Heinrich Neufeld married for the second time to the widow Peter Harms from Blumstein. He married for the third time to the widow Goertzen from Fischau.⁸²³ For the biographies of Regina's children with her second husband, Heinrich Neufeld, see Peter Neufeld Chapter Thirteen.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Regina Friesen	Jan 4,1795		Dec 9,1852
m	Isaac Friesen	Oct 14,1788	Oct 27,1812	Sep 21,1814
3	Isaac Friesen	Oct 27,1813	Mar 8,1838	May 24,1888
3	Abram Friesen	Sep 13,1814		Dec 23,1816
2	Regina Friesen	Jan 4,1795		Dec 9,1852
2m	Heinrich Neufeld	Sep 26,1791	Dec 22,1814	Nov 17,1865
3	Herman Neufeld	Feb 8,1816		Dec 15,1829
3	Heinrich Neufeld	Jun 13,1817	Jun 8,1837	Jul 28,1872
3	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 10,1818		Dec 16,1829
3	Abraham Neufeld	Dec 1,1819	Nov 11,1841	Sep 5,1899
3	Peter Neufeld	Jan 4,1821		May 24,1822
3	Margaretha Neufeld	Mar 2,1822		Jan 10,1825
3	Peter Neufeld	Jul 8,1823		Jan 12,1825
3	Johann Neufeld	Sep 26,1824		Oct 23,1824
3	Peter Neufeld	Nov 15,1825	Nov 16,1850	Feb 13,1885
3	Margaretha Neufeld	Feb 11,1827		Mar 30,1828
3	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24,1828	May 22,1852	Aug 22,1914
3	Susanna Neufeld	Feb 16,1830		Oct 14,1834
3	Margaretha Neufeld	Mar 4,1831	Nov 16,1850	Nov 11,1876
3	Herman Neufeld	Sep 17,1832		Mar 14,1833
3	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 24,1834	Oct 22,1853	Feb 12,1869
3	Susanna Neufeld	May 27,1838	Jul 1,1865	Apr 4,1897

3 Son Isaac Friesen married for the first time to Margaretha Wiens. He remarried to cousin Margaretha Sawatzky, widow of Peter Rempel (1792-1837)⁸²⁴(cf. Section Four). The Isaac Friesen family lived in the village of Lichtfelde.⁸²⁵ In 1835 Peter Rempel owned Wirtschaft 7 in Lichtfelde and probably Isaac Friesen took it over when he married his widow. Sometime after his second marriage Isaac left the KG. In 1846 his uncle Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) wrote a letter to him noting how this had grieved his mother-in-law.⁸²⁶ Isaac Friesen was a community-minded man and served for 16 years as the village Schulz, for four years as Waisenvorsteher, for seven years as a member of the Agricultural Society, and for four years as Gebietsbesitzer (deputy district mayor). In 1859 Isaac served as a delegate inspecting settlement opportunities in the Amur region.⁸²⁷

4 Daughter Sarah Friesen married Jakob Janzen, son of Cornelius Janzen (b. 1810). Son Isaac Friesen lived in Margenau.⁸²⁸ He travelled to the United States in 1896 to visit his brother and other relatives in Kansas and Nebraska.⁸²⁹ August 1, 1900, Isaac Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* "providing various family information." June 5, 1901, Isaac and Anna Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* calling "Abr. Sawatzky a cousin." Son Heinrich D. Friesen immigrated in 1877 together with his Neufeld uncles and settled in Inman, Kansas. The family belonged to the Bethel Gemeinde and were listed as Family No. 52 in the "Gemeindebuch". He was the author of the famous *Familien=Register*, one of the first genealogy and family history books of the Russian Mennonites. Heinrich D. Friesen died in Inman, Kansas. Daughter Margaretha Friesen and her family lived in Lindenort.⁸³⁰ February 8, 1893, Margaretha Wiebe wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the death of her mother. September 23, 1903, Isaac Friesen wrote the *Rundschau* reporting the "death of Schwager Abraham Wiebe, Lindenort."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Isaac Friesen	Oct 27, 1813	Nov 20, 1835	May 24, 1888
m	Margaretha Wiens	Oct 12, 1813		Feb 13, 1838
4	Sara Friesen	Sep 5, 1836	Dec 15, 1856	Jan 12, 1860
m	Jakob Janzen	Dec 23, 1833		
3	Isaac Friesen	Oct 27, 1813	Mar 8, 1838	May 24, 1888
2m	Margaretha Sawatzky	Jul 18, 1808		Oct 16, 1892
4	Heinrich D. Friesen	Feb 23, 1839		Jun 9, 1914
m	Aganetha Harder	Mar 7, 1842	May 8, 1860	Nov 11, 1882
2m	Agatha Thiessen	Dec 29, 1837	Apr 19, 1883	Jun 13, 1914
4	Isaac Friesen	May 26, 1841		Nov 27, 1908
m	Anna Kasdorf	Aug 8, 1842	Oct 19, 1861	
4	Regina S. Friesen	Feb 18, 1844		Nov 28, 1844
4	Margaretha Friesen	Oct 29, 1845		
m	Abram Wiebe	Mar 15, 1845	Nov 1, 1866	Jul 26, 1903
2m	Jakob Reimer	ca. 1850		

3 Son **Heinrich Neufeld** married **Catarina Mandler**. He died of cholera. Daughter **Katharina** and son **Jakob** died shortly thereafter of the same disease.⁸³¹

4 Daughter **Katharina Neufeld**, Mrs. **Hiebner**, and son **Jakob Neufeld** lived in **Rückenau**. Son **Abram Neufeld** married **Elisabeth Reimer** who had a sister, Mrs. **Martin Hiebert**, nee **Judith Reimer**, living in **Nebraska**. In 1886 the family immigrated to the United States where they settled in **Inman, Kansas**. He served as a janitor at **Bethel Church, Inman, Kansas**.⁸³² He died at the home of son **Heinrich Neufeld** who lived across the road from the **Hoffnungssau Church** in **Inman**. He was buried at the **South Inman cemetery**.⁸³³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich Neufeld	Jun 13, 1817	Jun 8, 1837	Jul 28, 1872
m	Catarina Mandler	Feb 5, 1817		May 25, 1873
4	Heinrich Neufeld	Apr 26, 1838	May 28, 1868	Nov 15, 1899
4	Katarina Neufeld	Jul 23, 1839	May 15, 1858	Aug 15, 1872
m	Hiebner			
4	Jakob Neufeld	Jan 31, 1841		Jan 14, 1848
4	Johann Neufeld	Jan 21, 1843		Mar 20, 1845
4	Isaac Neufeld	Apr 3, 1844		Jan 10, 1845
4	Abram Neufeld	Jul 20, 1845	Feb 4, 1882	Apr 6, 1929
m	Elizabeth Reimer	Sep 28, 1858		Aug 25, 1898
4	Johann Neufeld	Jul 20, 1847		Aug 19, 1865
4	Jakob Neufeld	Dec 15, 1849		Aug 1, 1872
4	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 27, 1851		Dec 10, 1851
4	Peter Neufeld	Dec 11, 1852	Dec 1, 1882	Dec 7, 1901
4	Susanna Neufeld	Feb 8, 1855	Oct 31, 1877	Jun 2, 1907
m	Peter Penner	Nov 11, 1851		
4	Anna Neufeld	Oct 1, 1857	Dec 6, 1877	1917
m	F. Dick	ca. 1857		

3 Son **Abraham Neufeld** married **Elizabeth Schöndorf**, who had returned to **Russia** with his parents when they visited in **Prussia** in 1838. She was a good seamstress. They looked after his father's lumber yard in **Rosenort** for 10 years. In 1851 they moved to **Nikolaidorf**, a village in the **Molotschna**, founded that year.⁸³⁴ The barn was built in **Rosenort** and then moved to **Nikolaidorf** where it was erected with the help of many friends, i.e. a "Barhrung" or barn raising. The same year they also built a new house. The **Abraham Neufelds** had many sorrows as nine of their children died. They immigrated from **Russia** in 1874 together with one son and his family. Before they left they spent one night in **Lindenau** so that they could spend some time with his sister and brother-in-law **Aron Dick** who were remaining in **Russia**. **Abraham Neufeld** is mentioned in the diary of **David Ediger** as one of the scouts sent to locate a suitable place of settlement.⁸³⁵ They settled in **Inman, Kansas**, where they bought 320 acres of land. First, they built a log cabin. Then they started plowing sod using the sods to build their house. February 15, 1884, **Abr. Neufeld** wrote the *Rundschau* referring to "**Cornelius Friesen** [son of **Johann**] as cousin." In March, 1896, **Abraham Neufeld** wrote an epic poem of 125 stanzas describing some of his life's experiences.⁸³⁶

4 Son **Heinrich Neufeld** farmed with his parents. He had three children. His daughter **Elisabeth** stayed with her grandparents looking after them in their old age. She married **Abraham Neufeld**, her father's cousin.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham Neufeld	Dec 1,1819	Nov 11,1841	Sep 5,1899
m	Elizabeth Schöndorf	Jun 24,1819		Mar 1,1877
4	Heinrich Neufeld	May 20,1843	Feb 4,1871	Aug 28,1890
m	Anna Ediger	Sep 29,1835		Mar 18,1892
4	Abram Neufeld	Dec 9,1844		Dec 9,1844
4	Abram Neufeld	Oct 30,1845		Jan 8,1846
4	Elizabeth Neufeld	Jul 9,1847		Jul 14,1847
4	Peter Neufeld	Sep 7,1852		Sep 7,1852
4	Peter Neufeld	Nov 14,1853		Jun 10,1854
4	Abram Neufeld	Apr 14,1857		Jun 28,1857
4	Anna Neufeld	Nov 29,1858		Dec 27,1865

3 Son **Peter Neufeld** married **Aganetha Wiens**, sister of **Abram Wiens** (1824-99). In 1853 **Peter Neufeld** bought an **Anwohnerstelle** from **David Penner** in **Rosenort**. In 1855 they sold this property back to **David Penner** and built a new one. In 1861 they bought a half **Wirtschaft** from **Aron Regehr** in **Margenau**. In 1868 they sold this property moving to **Markusland** or **Andreasfeld** some 15 miles east of **Einlage** on the **Dneiper River**. The owner of the property was **Lord Andre Monulinwitsch Markus**. In 1868 they moved to land rented from **Lord Bognitzke** near **Orichov**. In 1870 **Peter Neufeld** bought 75 **desjation** of land from **Lord Bognitzke** and kept 75 **desjation** rented land. The family emigrated to the United States in 1875.⁸³⁷ On July 31, the diary of **David Ediger** reads, "Went to **Burton** to get some Russians--**Mr. Abraham Wiens** and **Peter Neufeld** came. A total of 10 families." **Peter** has recorded they stayed with his brother **Abraham**, who had arrived in **Kansas** a year earlier. **Peter** was able to purchase 320 acres of land somewhat north of **Abraham's** farm, on which the south half of **Inman** was later situated. The family belonged to the **Bethel Mennonite Gemeinde**.⁸³⁸

4 On December 7, 1893 the widow of son **Peter Neufeld** married for the second time to the widower **Peter Isaac** from **Jefferson County, Nebraska**.⁸³⁹ Son **Abraham P. Neufeld** married **Helena Toews**, daughter of **Heinrich Toews**, the Elder of the **Inman Mennonite Church, Kansas**. The **Abraham Neufeld** family farmed in the **Inman** area. He was elected as a minister in 1910 and served for 22 years. Son **Isaac P. Neufeld** married **Katharina Toews**, daughter of **Heinrich Toews**, Bishop of the **Bethel Gemeinde** at **Inman**.⁸⁴⁰ In 1910 they moved to **Collinsville, Oklahoma**. In 1913 the family moved back to **Kansas**, buying a farm in **Buhler**. In 1919 they again moved to the **Inman** area. **Isaac P. Neufeld** was a writer and maintained various records.⁸⁴¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Neufeld	Nov 15,1825		Feb 13,1885
m	Aganetha Wiens	Aug 28,1828	Nov 16,1850	Dec 7,1899
4	Heinrich Neufeld	Jun 28,1852		Jun 28,1852
4	Margaretha Neufeld	Jun 28,1852	Feb 22,1877	Sep 25,1883
m	Peter Ediger ⁸⁴²	Oct 8,1852		Dec 29,1901
4	Anna Neufeld	Jan 31,1854		Oct 23,1916

4	Heinrich Neufeld	Nov 6,1855		Dec 17,1902
m	Catarina Wiens	Jul 25,1860	Feb 26,1880	Mar 18,1891
2m	Helena Pauls	Sep 2,1868	Aug 9,1891	Jun 22,1958
4	Peter Neufeld	Oct 28,1857	May 5,1881	Sep 2,1891
m	Elizabeth Ediger ⁸⁴³	Oct 9,1859		Jan 5,1900
4	Abram Neufeld	Mar 18,1860		Mar 19,1861
4	Aganetha Neufeld	Apr 8,1862		May 19,1862
4	Abram Neufeld	Feb 16,1864	Jan 18,1887	Mar 6,1933
m	Helena Toews	Nov 16,1863		Apr 22,1950
4	Isaac Neufeld	Aug 29,1866	Dec 5,1889	Jul 16,1951
m	Katharina Toews	Apr 20,1866		Feb 21,1940
4	Aganetha Neufeld	Dec 18,1870	Dec 14,1892	Jun 13,1942
m	Jakob Wiebe	Mar 9,1872		Aug 28,1947
4	Susanna Neufeld	Jun 6,1873	Mar 13,1891	Mar 23,1935
m	Johann Pauls	Jan 11,1873		Nov 27,1952

3 Son **Johann Neufeld** (1828-1914) married Katharina Wiens (1830-60), daughter of Friedrich Wiens, Schönaue.⁸⁴⁴ The Johann Neufeld family lived on Wirtschaft 16 in Rosenort, Molotschna, where son Heinrich Neufeld (1854-1921) was born in 1854.⁸⁴⁵ Johann Neufeld married for the second time to Helena Harder, daughter of Isbrandt Harder, younger brother of Johann Harder (1811-75) Aeltester of the Ohrloff Gemeinde.⁸⁴⁶ Helena Neufeld, nee Harder, died and was buried in Nikolaidorf.⁸⁴⁷ Johann Neufeld married for the third time to Aganetha Klassen, daughter of Johann Klassen (1817-83) and Anna Janzen (1820-81) from Petershagen.⁸⁴⁸ In 1877 the Johann Neufeld family immigrated from Russia travelling to America on the S. S. Vaterland together with nephew Heinrich D. Friesen (1839-1914) arriving on June 29, 1877.⁸⁴⁹ On July 4, 1877, brother Abraham Neufeld (1819-99) came to pick them up from the train depot in Buhler, Kansas, with his horse drawn wagon. The Johann Neufeld family settled on 160 acres three miles south of Inman, Kansas.⁸⁵⁰ The so-called "Peters" church was located on the northeast corner of their property. Johann Neufeld was buried on August 25, 1914, in the South Cemetery, Inman.⁸⁵¹

4 Son **Heinrich J. Neufeld** (1854-1921) married Aganeta Kroeker, daughter of Julius Kroeker (1826-79) and Katherina Peters from Alexanderkrone, Molotschna, who also settled in the Inman area.⁸⁵² In 1916, the Heinrich J. Neufeld family moved to Meade, Kansas.⁸⁵³ Son **Johann J. Neufeld** (1858-1919) married Aganetha Friesen, daughter of Heinrich D. Friesen (1839-1914) and Aganetha Harder also of Inman, Kansas. Son **Isaac Neufeld** married Anna Ediger who died in 1931 in Corn, Oklahoma.⁸⁵⁴ Son **Abraham Neufeld** married Elisabeth Neufeld, the daughter of his cousin Heinrich Neufeld.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24,1828		Aug 22,1914
m	Katharina Wiens	Sep 15,1830	May 22,1852	Jun 26,1860
4	Katharina Neufeld	Feb 10,1853		Jun 28,1862
4	Heinrich Neufeld	Jul 22,1854		Jan 20,1921
m	Aganeta Kroeker	Mar 12,1859	May 11,1880	Dec 11,1925
4	Johann Neufeld	Aug 7,1855		May 20,1919
m	Aganetha Friesen	Mar 6,1861	Jan 22,1884	Jun 12,1953

4	Regina Neufeld	Jun 6,1856		Nov 10,1856
4	Anna Neufeld	Jun 6,1856		Nov 12,1856
3	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24,1828		Aug 22,1914
m	Helena Harder	1840	Aug 18,1860	Aug 4,1867
4	Isaac Neufeld	Jul 13,1862	Dec 4,1884	Mar,1919
m	Anna Ediger	Mar 12,1862		Jan 20,1931
4	Abram Neufeld	Dec 3,1863		Dec 3,1863
4	Jakob Neufeld	Jan 7,1865	Feb 24,1907	Mar 21,1937
m	Agnes Hildebrand	Jul 14,1881		
4	Abram Neufeld	Nov 6,1866		Nov 15,1866
3	Johann Neufeld	Nov 24,1828		Aug 22,1914
m	Aganeta Klassen	Aug 20,1844	Oct 3,1867	Sep 26,1928
4	Abram Neufeld	Sep 5,1869	Apr 24,1892	Nov 22,1952
m	Elizabeth Neufeld	May 23,1873		Nov 2,1926
4	Peter Neufeld	May 20,1872	Oct 17,1911	Feb 4,1938
4	Anna Neufeld	Mar 12,1874		Jul 5,1874
4	Aganeta Neufeld	Mar 12,1874		Mar 11,1965
4	Anna Neufeld	Mar 31,1876		Aug 30,1957
m	Daniel Schmidt	Mar 23,1856	May 28,1907	
4	Susanna Neufeld	Oct 30,1878	Nov 14,1896	Sep 8,1960
m	Abram D. Willms	Jan 15,1873		Jan 7,1938
4	Helena Neufeld	Jan 4,1881	Aug 4,1905	Oct 5,1960
m	Peter F. Ratzlaff	Nov 17,1883		Nov 17,1945
4	Herman Neufeld	Jun 26,1883		Aug 14,1946
m	Flora Belle Moore	Mar 28,1885	Apr 14,1912	Mar 24,1949
4	Catarina Neufeld	Jul 24,1885		Dec 19,1964
m	Jakob J. Hildebrand	Oct 4,1888	May 11,1913	Oct 21,1939

3 Daughter **Margaretha Neufeld** married **Abraham Wiens**, son of **Abraham Wiens** and **Margaretha Hiebert** of **Altona**.⁸⁵⁵ In 1854 the young couple moved to the village of **Kleefeld** which was founded in that year. In 1858 **Abraham Wiens** (1824-99) was elected as a minister of the **Margenau Gemeinde**.⁸⁵⁶ It appears that he was interested in the writings of the faith as in August of 1872 he ordered a copy of the 1870 **John F. Funk**, **Elkhart** edition of *Der Martyrer Spiegel* from the **KG** at **Borosenko**.⁸⁵⁷ In 1875 the family immigrated to **Inman, Kansas** with his sister **Aganetha** (1828-99) and her husband **Peter Neufeld** (1825-85).

4 Son **Heinrich Wiens** married **Susanna Klassen**, daughter **Jakob Klassen** (1832-1918), **Aeltester** of the **Zoar KMB Gemeinde** at **Inman, Kansas**. Son **Abram A. Wiens** married **Anna Wiens**, daughter of **Heinrich F. Wiens** (1830-1901) of **Inman, Kansas**.⁸⁵⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Margaretha Neufeld	Mar 4,1831	Nov 16,1850	Nov 11,1876
m	Abram Wiens	Jan 6,1824		Dec 13,1899
4	Heinrich Wiens	Aug 24,1851		
m	Justina Klassen	Oct 7,1856	Feb 6,1877	Dec 7,1887
4	Margaretha Wiens	Sep 11,1852		Feb 12,1853
4	Margaretha Wiens	Nov 15,1853		Oct 15,1854
4	Margaretha Wiens	Nov 10,1854		Nov 10,1854
4	Anna Wiens	Feb 26,1856		Apr 8,1875
4	Margaretha Wiens	Feb 27,1858	Mar 21,1886	Jul 28,1932
m	Heinrich Epp	Feb 9,1863		
4	Abram Wiens	Dec 6,1859	Nov 25,1884	
m	Anna Wiens	Jan 18,1866		Apr 30,1931
4	Sarah Wiens	Dec 14,1861		Apr 21,1862
4	Susanna Wiens	Apr 3,1862		Apr 6,1862
4	Isaac Wiens	Apr 19,1864		Dec 5,1865
4	Susanna Wiens	Jul 28,1866		Jan 31,1868
4	Susanna Wiens	May 31,1868		Dec 31,1872
4	Sara Wiens	Sep 26,1869		Jun 30,1871
4	Peter Wiens	Mar 21,1872		Dec 29,1878

3 Daughter Katarina Neufeld married Johann Winter in Tiegerweide.⁸⁵⁹ The family lived in Tiegerweide where their daughter Aganetha (age 7) was listed attending school in 1861.⁸⁶⁰ No further information presently available.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina Neufeld	Jan 24,1834	Oct 22,1853	Feb 12,1869
m	Johann Winter	Oct 29,1831		Feb 7,1908
4	Aganeta Winter	Aug 1,1854		Mar 21,1876
4	Catarina Winter	Dec 15,1855		Dec 15,1855
4	Heinrich Winter	Jul 25,1857	Jan 18,1879	
4	Anna Winter	Mar 18,1859		Feb 1,1860
4	Anna Winter	Apr 19,1861		Feb 13,1862
4	Susanna Winter	Dec 8,1862		Apr 3,1863
4	Anna Winter	Apr 12,1867		

3 Daughter Susanna Neufeld married Aron Dick of Lindenau. The Aron Dick family was living in Lindenau in 1874 when they were visited by her brother Heinrich and his family who were on their way to America. Susanna married for the second time to Peter Berg. The family evidently lived in the Crimea as her husband Peter Berg died there in 1891.⁸⁶¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Susanna Neufeld	May 27,1838		Apr 4,1897
m	Aron Dick	Oct 29,1814	Jul 1,1865	Mar 23,1889
3	Susanna Neufeld	May 27,1838		Apr 4,1897
2m	Peter Berg	Dec 5,1825		Dec 30,1891

Endnotes: Abraham von Riesen 1756-1810.

1. Johann I. Friesen, "Anhang oder Beilage," in Peter P. Isaac, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), 4 pages, published as an appendix. An English translation was published in 1981 under the title *A Family Book from 1694 to 1916 and Personal Experiences* (Rosenort, Man.: Prairie View Press, 1981), 64-66. The work by Peter P. Isaac was reprinted in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Man.: Crossway Publications, 1990), 179-224, but the later reprint does not include the "Anhang" by Johann I. Friesen.

2. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert*, (Karlsruhe, 1955), 372.

3. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B.C., V3L 4V5, letter to author August 22, 1992. Of course it is always possible that Abraham von Riesen left the Frisian Church in order to marry a Flemish girl. This might even explain the paucity of information regarding his ancestry. The fact that he had a son Klaas would fit with the fact that the widow Friesen listed in Tiegenhagen in 1776 had a son Nickolas.

4. Alan Peters, 1267 West Keats Ave., Fresno, California, 93711, letter to the author December 23, 1994.

5. Plett, "Pioneer Women of the East Reserve," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part One, pages 1-16, provides a survey of the story of pioneer women in the Hanover Steinbach area of Manitoba.

6. Gerhard Wiebe's Confession of Faith is believed to be the one which became the official doctrinal statement of the KG. For the complete text as used by Aeltester Abraham Friesen in 1844, see Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Man., 1986), pages 77-85. There are still some questions in this regard as I have been unable to find a copy of Gerhard Wiebe's Confession in order to compare it to that of the KG.

7. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof: Mennonitische Geschichts Verein, 1978), 506-510. The village of Kalteherberg was not in the area covered by the 1776 Konsignation since it was not part of Prussia at that time; the area was annexed in 1793 when a census was done which includes the village. The 1793 census lists only the non-immigrant Abraham von Riesen from which one concludes that the immigrant Abraham von Riesen had not moved there yet. The 1793 census is published by Ernst Bahr ed., *Das Territorium der Stadt Danzig und die Danziger Hospitalgueter bei der Preussischen Landesaufnahme von 1793* (Hamburg, 1987), 281.

8. Karl Heinz Ludwig, *Zur Besiedlung des Weichseldeltas* (J.G. Herder Institute, Marburg /Lahn, 1961), 159-260.

9. Henry Schapansky, "Abraham von Riesen (1757-1829) family chart," provides a listing of children and spouses: Henry Schapansky to author August 31, 1990. The non-immigrant Abraham von Riesen family was also well-to-do.

10. "Tiegenhagen Baptismal Records"--courtesy of Henry Schapansky, letter to author January 20, 1991. Mr. Schapansky has also provided dates of baptism for the following children of Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810): Margaretha (1784-1835) baptised in 1801; Anna (1785-1857) baptised in 1803; all shown as resident at Kalteherberge.

11. Glenn Penner, "West Prussian Mennonite Villages ca. 1540-1821," paper presented at a Symposium of the Manitoba Mennonite Historical Society, 1979.

12. Horst Penner, "Tiegenhagen," ME 4, 721-722.

13. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Man., 1985), 148-149.

14. Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders of the Kleine Gemeinde 1812-1874* (Steinbach, Man.: Crossway Publications, 1993), 41-82.

15. Unruh, 339.

16. *Ibid.*

17. Unruh, 324, 334.

18. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 156, contains a comment on the average wealth of the Molotschna pioneers.

19. Gerh. T. Thiessen has stated that Abr. von Riesen (1756-1810) and his son, Abr. von Riesen (1782-1849) were both born in Holland, which is wrong. The death date of March, 1810, is accepted: Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Family Album," 1952, unpublished family records, 76 pages,

courtesy of Willie Thiessen, 19411 E. Parlier Ave., Reedley, California, 93654, 1988.

20. Johann P. Friesen, genealogical records in the Johann E. Friesen document collection, 38 pages--courtesy of Rev. Jakob P. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1982, presently in the Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main Street, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1984: henceforth cited as Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records."

21. Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familien=Register* (Inman, Kansas, 1909), 45 pages.

22. Contained in the Kleine Gemeinde Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, November, 1993, courtesy of Archivist John Thiesen. This donation was presumably made by Dr. Abram Friesen, son of Johann, who taught at Bethel College in 1937; A. Warkentin, *Who's Who Among the Mennonites* (Bethel College, Kansas, 1937), 46; see also Plett, "New Sources: Part Two," in *Preservings*, No. 4, July 1994, 10-11.

23. Alexander Rempel, "Johann Isaac Friesen," ME 2, 405. Johann I. Friesen (1860-1941) was the grandson of Klaas Friesen (1793-1870), see Section Eight.

24. Jeremy Bangs, *Friesens and Cousins: A Baltic Past* (7205 Canterbury, Prairie Village, Kansas, 66208: Carl O. Bangs, 1980), 24 pages, is a tongue-in-cheek, illustrated booklet, on the theme of Friesen families, but has no direct connection to the family of Abraham von Riesen. The booklet does provide some valuable background to the Mennonite settlement in the Gross-Werder along the Vistula River where the von Riesen family lived for many years. Jeremy Bangs is the son of Dr. Carl Bangs, Prairie Village, Kansas, who has done extensive research on the KG, particularly the Jansen/Meade community.

25. Carl Bangs, letter to the author, February 23, 1981. Dr. Bangs is married to Marjorie Friesen, the granddaughter of Rev. Abraham F. Friesen (1857-1955), referred to several times herein.

26. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Family Album," 1952, unpublished family records, 76 pages, courtesy of Willie Thiessen, 19411 E. Parlier Ave., Reedley, California, 93654, 1988.

27. Abraham M. Friesen, "Family records," untitled notes, courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1988. These documents were presumably part of the Johann I. Friesen Collection donated to Mennonite Library and Archives.

28. Hilton Friesen, 737 Nottingham Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2K 2C7.

29. Heinrich Friesen, *Familien=Register*, 10, has written that he died childless.

30. The reader is referred to Chapters One and Two of Plett, *Saints and Sinners* (Steinbach, 1999), pages 9-36.

31. Urry, "Heinrich Balzer (1800-1846): Kleine Gemeinde minister and conservative Mennonite philosopher," in *Leaders* (Steinbach, 1993), pages 295-304.

32. These statistics are taken from a study of matriarchal power in the KG by comparing three matriarchies including the von Riesen/Friesen family: Plett, "Matriarchies of the East Reserve," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part One, pages 17-26.

33. According to immigration records for 1825, Peter von Riesen was a 'Kaufman' or trader, born in the village of Tiegenghagen and resident in Schidlitz: Unruh, 372.

34. R. Gaeddert and Gustav E. Reimer, *Exiled by the Czar* (Newton, Ks.: Mennonite Publication Office, 1956), 167, footnote 9.

35. Unruh, 362, lists a Peter (von Riesen) Friesen, Einlage, immigrating to Molotschna but this must be a different Peter von Riesen, as the correct one is found in Unruh, page 372.

36. This document is attached to a letter by Helena Jansen, Beatrice, Nebraska, February 8, 1909, to Johann I. Friesen and eventually found its way to Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, courtesy of Archivist John Thiesen, October 29, 1993.

37. Abraham Friesen, letter to brother Peter von Riesen in Prussia, 1833, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 262-64.

38. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," in Plett, ed., *Leaders* (Steinbach, Man., 1993), page 143: cf. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 190, 268-272, 275-278.

39. Gaeddert and Reimer, 3-4.

40. *Ibid.*, 3.

41. Abraham Friesen, letter to brother Peter von Riesen in Prussia, 1833," 262-64.

42. Gaeddert and Reimer, 190.

43. Date of death is given in the immigration records. Unruh, 372.

44. Betty Miller and Oscar Miller, eds., *The Cornelius Jansen Family History 1822-1975* (Berlin, Ohio, 1974), 73 pages, have a listing of the descendants of Cornelius Jansen and a family history.
45. Reimer and Gaeddert, *Exile by the Czar*, page 2.
46. Peter Jansen, *Memoirs of Peter Jansen: The Record of a Busy Life* (Beatrice, Nebraska, 1921), page 17.
47. Gaeddert and Reimer, 39-74, provide a detailed account of Jansen's crucial role in the emigration movement.
48. One of these pamphlets has been translated and published in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Man., 1986), 251-5.
49. Betty and Oscar Miller, 8.
50. The forgoing information is from Betty and Oscar Miller, 4-19.
51. Helena Jansen, letter to Abraham M. Friesen June 22, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrins* (Steinbach, 1990), page 77.
52. Helena Jansen, letter to Abraham M. Friesen June 24, 1875, courtesy of Abraham M. Friesen Collection, MLA, North Newton, Kansas.
53. Helena Jansen, letter to Abraham M. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, January 9, 1896, Abraham M. Friesen Collection, MLA, North Newton, Kansas.
54. R. Gaeddert and Gustav E. Reimer, *Exiled by the Czar* (Newton, Ks.: Mennonite Publication Office, 1956), 205 pages.
55. Margaretha Jansen, "Diary extracts, 1874-75," in Royden Loewen, editor, *from the Inside Out: The Rural Worlds of Mennonite Diarists, 1863 to 1929* (Winnipeg, 1999), pages 41-69.
56. C. Henry Smith, "Foreword," in Peter Jansen, *Memoirs*, page 11.
57. Peter Jansen, *Memoirs of Peter Jansen*, 140 pages.
58. Paul Miller, "An Analysis of Community Adjustment: A Case Study of Jansen, Nebraska," (Master's Thesis, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska, 1953), 420 pages.
59. Dan Von Riesen, 18 Poplar Ave., Riverside, Rhode Island, 02915, letter to the author and family records, August 29, 1994.
60. The book was donated to the Historical Library in May, 1941, by Heinrich Zimmerman.
47. Betty Miller and Oscar Miller, eds., 24.
62. Information regarding Anna and Heinrich Von Riesen and their families is courtesy of Dan Von Riesen, letter and family records August 29, 1994.
63. Peter Jansen, *Memoirs*, page 18.
64. Martha Goering, "The Von Riesens," in Abram P. Friesen, et.al., eds., *The Von Riesen-Friesen Genealogy 1756-1966* (Steinbach, Man., 1966), 6.
65. This book was later came into the possession of the Heritage Centre at the Canadian Mennonite Bible College in Winnipeg, Manitoba, "Rare book" section.
66. Dan von Riesen, letter to the author August 20, 1994.
67. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 330.
68. The information regarding the family of Johannes von Riesen is courtesy of great-grandson, Dan Von Riesen, 18 Poplar Ave., Riverside, Rhode Island, 02915: letter to the author and genealogy records, August 29, 1994.
69. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 46, provides the marriage date as October 10, 1807.
70. Henry Schapansky, letter to author, September 21, 1990.
71. Unruh, 324.
72. Plett, "Women's Rights 1820s," in *Preservings*, No. 8, June 1996, Part Two, pages 49-50.
73. Most of his official church correspondence has been published in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 248-341; and Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 237-93.
74. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.
75. Courtesy of Abraham M. Friesen Collection, MLA, North Newton Kansas.
76. Abraham Friesen, letter to Heinrich Neufeld July 4, 1843, in Jakob F. Isaac Collection, Meade, Kansas, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

77. Peter P. Toews, letter to the *Rundschau* May 22, 1918. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1988.

78. As transcribed by grandson Abraham L. Friesen (1831-1917), Tiege, elder of the Heubodner KG later Jansen, Nebraska; Abraham Friesen, "A simple exposition for a ministerial election gathered from the Holy Scriptures," unpublished sermon, Rückenau, Molotschna, 1846, 19 pages, trans. by Ben Hoepfner, Winnipeg, Manitoba--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Man., 1988, from the papers of Aeltester Jakob F. Isaac, Meade, Kansas.

79. Abraham Friesen, "A writing . . . to the Hutterian Aeltesten written at the request of the authorities," in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 340-41.

80. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 264-66.

81. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 454, reports that he was in Rückenau on July 3, 1849, to pay his last respects to "our beloved Aeltester Abraham Friesen before his burial in the cemetery."

82. Plett, *The Golden Years*, 248-341.

83. Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 223-36. Several additional writings by Abraham Friesen have come to light since the time of this publication: 1) "Ein Lied über den Geistlichen Streit des Glaubens für Junge Streiter Jesus," 12 stanzas, written February 1, 1846; 2) A letter to brother-in-law Heinrich Neufeld July 4, 1843; and 3) Sermon for the election of a minister written 1846. The latter two were found among the document collection of Aeltester Jakob F. Isaac, Meade, Kansas--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

84. Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familien=Register*, 10; see also C. Krahn, "Friesen, Abraham," in *Mennonite Encyclopedia*, Vol. Two, page 403.

85. Unruh, 314; see Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Man., 1987), 105; see also Plett, "Jakob Heidebrecht Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 416.

86. Abraham Friesen, letter to Heinrich Neufeld, July 30, 1842, published in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 283-286.

87. Writer unknown, letter February 17, 1867--John K. Loewen Collection.

88. Abr. R. Friesen, Journal 1870-Dec. 16, 1875, unpublished ledger, Lichtenau, Molotschna, 167 pages, courtesy of Harry S. Friesen, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1981. In his diary Abr. R. Friesen referred to the auction sale being in Blumstein at the "Grosse" or large Jak. Friesen, which in my opinion is a mistake as the Jak. Friesen in Blumstein was known as the "Kleine" or small Jakob Friesen as opposed to his cousin Jakob Friesen in Kleefeld, Molotschna, and later Heuboden, Borosenko, known as the "Grosse" or large Jakob Friesen.

89. Letter to the *Rundschau*, June 15, 1881.

90. Gerhard Dueck was the brother to Peter Dueck, who had married Anna Harms (1808-1874), see Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 397-399.

91. Abraham L. Friesen, "Family Listing," unpublished journal, courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

92. Daniel J. Classen, "The Kleine Gemeinde of Meade, Kansas," research paper, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1979, page 13.

93. Peter R. Dueck, "Journal," June 19, 1904--courtesy of Royden K. Loewen, Steinbach, Manitoba.

94. Letter to the *Rundschau* October 16, 1907.

95. Henry Fast, "Abraham L. Friesen," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 676.

96. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," *Profile 1874*, pages 95-139, contains a great deal of information regarding Abraham L. Friesen; see also Cornelius Krahn, "Friesen, Abraham," *Mennonite Encyclopedia*, Vol. Two, pages 403-4.

97. Henry Fast, "Abraham L. Friesen," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 675.

98. *Ibid.*, pages 673-76. See also obituary for Abraham Friesen, found among documents of Johann F. Reimer (1860-1941), Blumenort, courtesy of granddaughter Tina Reimer Plett, Spanish Lookout, Belize, 1998. The obituary provides some interesting statistics: "He served as Aeltester for 45 years and one month, baptised 500 souls, wedded 129 couples, presided over 20 ministerial elections, two Aeltester elections. He was quite sick the last winter and had commented that he "would not be here much longer." And so it had taken until March 9 until his last illness started,

and got continually worse so that it could not be remedied by the assistance of doctors. It was "Lungen Fieber" (pneumonia). He died March 14, at 25 minutes after 5 o'clock in the evening.

99. See Chapter Six, Peter Enns 1791-1857, for additional information on this family; see also Alfred Redekopp, *Jakob Thielmann and Helena Kroeker: A Family History and Genealogy and of Their Descendants* (Winnipeg, Man., 1987), 315 pages.

100. Martin B. Fast, *Mitteilungen von Etliche der Groszen unter den Mennoniten in Ruszland und in Amerika: Beobachtungen und Erinnerungen von Jefferson Co., Nebraska-Dann noch von meinen vielseitigen Erfahrungen aus der frühen Jugend bis jetzt* (Reedley, California, 1935), page 31.

101. She was a sister to Johann Janzen: Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile* 1874, 9, family 6.

102. Plett, "Matriarchies of the East Reserve," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 21-22, discusses the Siemens matriarchy.

103. Elda Friesen Plank, *'Twas Home on the Range: A Story of the Henry A. Friesen Family* (Lancaster, Pa., 1981), 5.

104. Peter F. Rempel quoted in Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in *Profile* 1874, page 132.

105. Elda Friesen Plank, *'Twas Home on the Range*, page 5.

106. Cornelius L. Friesen, letter, *Meade Globe*, July 15, 1909--courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864. See also obituary for Kornelius L. Friesen, found among documents of Johann F. Reimer (1860-1941), Blumenort, courtesy of granddaughter Tina Reimer Plett, Spanish Lookout, Belize, 1998. The obituary provides some interesting details: He was elected as minister August 26, 1869, and served for 53 years, six months and four days. He was sickly the last years, and the last weeks he got significantly weaker, until on February 20, 1923, 7 o'clock in the evening, he died a gentle death, while sitting.

107. Johann W. Dueck, 1912 Diary, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1995), page 137.

108. His death is described by Rev. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," in Plett ed., *Profile* 1874, 187.

109. Oral tradition provides a number of different versions of his death, including a death at sea, and a death while sitting and eating with his travelling group of immigrants. According to another account he was poisoned by crooks who were after his money belt. Unfortunately two reliable contemporary accounts do not reveal anything as dramatic as this: cf. Cornelius P. Toews, letter from Hamburg, June 23, 1874; and Peter W. Toews, letter from Hamburg July 8, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 21-23.

110. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris Manitoba 1880-1980* (Morris, Man., 1980), 382-383, has additional information regarding this family.

111. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 52, family 132.

112. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde 'Brandordnung': The Mutual Fire Insurance Organization of the Molotschna Mennonites in Manitoba 1875-1907," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 271.

113. Johann W. Dueck, Diary 1910, in Levi Dueck, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 81.

114. Johann W. Dueck, *ibid.*, page 107.

115. Johann W. Dueck, *ibid.*, page 110.

116. Unruh, 328.

117. Courtesy of Dr. Royden K. Loewen, September 20, 1990.

118. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 449-498; also Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1865-1866," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, pages 59-62.

119. Abraham F. Reimer, "Journal - January 1, 1873, to April 10, 1874," pages 98-9, courtesy of John C. Reimer and The Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba. The date of death is confirmed by Gerhard T. Thiessen, 47, who gives the date as February 26, 1873.

120. The biography of Peter P. Thiessen is based on the information provided by Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 110-111.

121. For an obituary and detailed description of Peter Thiessen's funeral see the *Rundschau*, August 10 and 17, 1898.

122. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 49.
123. See Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 387-413, for more information on the Harms family.
124. K. Ratzlaff, Letter to the author Feb. 25, 1995.
125. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 50.
126. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 127-144.
127. Letter to the *Rundschau* July 13, 1904. The full text of the "Klagelied" was published in Plett, *Storm and Triumph*, pages 182-183.
128. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch und sonstige wichtige Chroniken angefangen den 8 Januar 1907," Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished Journal, page 43—courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas. February, 1989.
129. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 110.
130. The story is told by Martin B. Fast, *Mitteilungen*, pages 14-15.
131. *Ibid.*, page 31.
132. See Plett, "Separatist Pietism," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 12-13, for a discussion of the agenda of the adherents of Separatist Pietist religious culture to marginalize conservative Mennonites such as Thiessen and denominations such as the KG in a pathetic attempt to expand their own religious domains; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 128-129.
133. C. Krahn, "Abraham Thiessen: A Mennonite Revolutionary?" in *Mennonite Life*, 1969, April, page 77.
134. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 50. Abraham Thiessen had two more children with his second wife: Hermann A. Thiessen (born Oct 1, 1882) who married Martha Thiessen (born Apr 24, 1888), and Henry A. Thiessen (born Nov 11, 1889, died Sep 3, 1934). His widow, nee Anna Heidebrecht, married for the second time to Klaas Koop and had another daughter Anna who married Henry K. Friesen.
135. For additional information regarding this Thiessen line, see Diane Baillie, letter to the author, November 11, 1993. Peter Wilhelm Thiessen was a brother to David Wilhelm Thiessen whose son David F. Thiessen (1834-1916) lived in Rosenort, Manitoba.
136. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 47, provides a complete listing of the children of Peter Thiessen (1808-73).
137. See Plett, "John P. Thiessen 1838-1926: State Legislator," in *Preservings*, No. 14, page 82. Note that the birth and death years given in this article are in error, the correct dates are 1838-1926.
138. See Paul Miller, *A Case Study of Jansen, Nebraska*, 125-128, for additional information regarding Johann Thiessen.
139. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 53.
140. Johann P. Thiessen, Letter to Martin [B. Fast?], March 4, 1910, quoted in Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 114-5.
141. They were the parents of Gerhard T. Thiessen (1885-1958), whose journal provided much of the information for this section.
142. Diane Baillie, letter to the author November 11, 1993.
143. Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 222, footnote 11.
144. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 267-315.
145. According to the 1835 census, the Barkman brothers had first settled in Lichtfelde as Anwohner with Jakob moving to Rückenau in 1821 and Martin following in 1833. By 1835 they both owned their own Wirtschaft in Rückenau--Jakob owned Wirtschaft 11 and Martin owned Wirtschaft 17.
146. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 397-398.
147. Haury, *Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists* (North Newton, 1986), page 16.
148. Dick Klassen, Blumenort, Manitoba, R0A 0V0, "Family history sheet," unpublished, 1998, 1 page, states that his grandfather Isaak D. Friesen grew up in Heuboden.
149. "Journal," untitled, page 3, courtesy of Cornelius Z. Friesen, Box M, Meade, Kansas, 67864-0470, letter to the author March 28, 1995.

150. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 46.

151. Possibly she was a daughter of Peter Kroecker (1811-91), Lindenau, who had a daughter born 1835, a little too young to fit: see Chapter Four, Cornelius Eidse, Section Five, cf. In any case it should be possible to identify her parents by scouring through the 1835 Revision to find those Kroecker families with a daughter two-years-old. There was a high propensity of families to marry back into the KG even several generations later which often makes it easy to spot such inter-connections.

152. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 103.

153. Johann W. Dueck, 1898 Diary, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 64.

154. Anna Z. Siemens, *The Genealogy and History of the J. R. Friesen Family 1782-1990* (Box 396, Meade, Kansas, 67864, 1990), 1.

155. Oral tradition as recalled by great-grandson Louis Reimer, as quoted in Plett, "Heinrich B. Friesen 1836-1900," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 67-68. Also published in this article is a photograph of Heinrich and Helena dating from 1860 possibly among the oldest pictures in the KG tradition.

156. Heinrich Reimer, Letter to Peter Toews, Dec. 5, 1874, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 42.

157. Jakob M. Barkman, Letter to Peter Toews, Feb. 3, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 66.

158. For a picture of Heinrich and Helena Friesen, see Ralph Friesen, "Totally indiscreet and vain," in *Preservings*, No. 7, December, 1995, page 36.

159. Elisabeth Ratzlaff Friesen, "Abram F. Friesen Family Tree May 1, 1968," unpublished genealogy, n.p., 1968, 21 pages, provides a listing of the descendants; updated in 1989 by Helen Friesen Hasselblad, "Abraham F. Friesen Family Tree update," unpublished genealogy, 1989--received courtesy of Sherill Grisham, 515 NW Wallala, Grisham, Oregon, 97030, 1990; see also Carl Bangs, "Four Hundred Years of Friesen," unpublished paper, an address given at the gathering of the descendants of Heinrich Friesen (born May 2, 1836, in South Russia) at Turner, Oregon, July 3, 1971.

160. Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy 1765," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 280-281.

161. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Man., 1983), 277.

162. Gerhard G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach: Then and Now: 1916," serialized in *Steinbach Post*, February 23 to April 12, 1916, trans. by Henry N. Fast, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* 256.

163. Jakob B. Friesen (1854-1911), "Familienbuch," unpublished journal, transcribed by Delbert F. Plett, courtesy of great-granddaughter Mrs. Cornelius K. Unger, nee Margaret Classen, Steinbach, Manitoba, September 15, 1980, is the only primary source I have listing the children of Abraham W. Friesen and Elisabeth Brandt. A daughter Elisabeth is listed but no birth year. She is listed after Heinrich and before Peter. If the connection to Gerhard Rempel (1816-88) is correct, she would have become a step-mother to her sister Katharina, who married her husband's son Gerhard Rempel (1843-79), and perhaps this is the reason that records are so silent. I have placed Elisabeth after brother Peter (1838-1900) in the present listing as this would have to be the case if she is the same Elisabeth who married Gerhard Rempel. A daughter Elisabeth B. Friesen is also listed by Bert Friesen, "Family Chart," unpublished chart, 481 Montrose Ave., Winnipeg, 1979.

164. Gerhard Rempel is also listed from Rosenfeld in the ministerial elections of the Heubodner KG, August 24, 1869, when he received 1 vote: *History and Events*, page 56.

165. Marilyn Rempel and Ralph Friesen, "History of Peter F. Rempel," unpublished paper, n.p., August 1981, 25 pages at page 2; see also Ed Rempel, "The Rempel Genealogy 1843-1985," unpublished genealogy, n.p., 1985, 62 pages, listing the family of Peter F. Rempel (1875-1967), a son of Gerhard.

166. See Beverly Hunter Aper, *Three Generations: Descendants of Dietrich Isaac and Anna Penner* (6252 Cherry Way, Klamath Falls, Oregon, 97603, 1993), 42 pages, has additional information regarding this family.

167. Wendy Dueck, "Maria Dueck Isaac (1898-1975)," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 47-49, has the story of Jakob F. Isaac's second marriage to Maria Dueck.

168. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 475-6.

169. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 107.

170. Elda Plank, *'Twas Home on the Range*, page 7, has a photo of Aganetha Heidebrecht with her daughter Katie, and a photo of her and her children and her second husband, Peter Isaac.
171. Marilyn Rempel and Peter Ralph Friesen, "A Short History of Peter F. Rempel 1875-1967," 2.
172. Johann W. Dueck, 1898 Diary, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 64.
173. Elda Friesen Plank, *'Twas Home on the Range*, page 5.
174. See Chapter Six, Peter Enns 1791-1857 Neukirch: Maria Enns was a sister to Peter Enns, see Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 14, family 20.
175. Telephone call with Dick Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba, January 9, 1987.
176. Dick Klassen, Blumenort, Manitoba, R0A 0V0, "Family Record," 1 page.
177. Telephone call with Dick Klassen, Blumenort, Manitoba, January 21, 1994.
178. Peter P. Toews, *Sammlung . . . zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde* (Blumenhoff, Russia, 1874), 50-51.
179. Abraham Friesen et. al., letter to the Gebietsamt 1827, in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 272-273.
180. Quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 288.
181. In her journal, daughter Margaretha Friesen has given her place of birth in 1838 as Rückenau, Molotschna, which confirms the scenario that Heinrich lived in Rückenau with his in-laws, and then moved back to his birthplace, Ohrloff, perhaps to take over his father's Wirtschaft.
182. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 189.
183. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 46, has recorded 1850 as the year of death of Heinrich Friesen.
184. According to a letter to the *Mennonitische Rundschau* by daughter Margaretha Friesen Harms Brandt published February 27, 1918, she was born in Rückenau, Molotschna, daughter of Heinrich Friesen. I am indebted to Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, for this information. In her own journal, Margaretha made record of deaths and states that "1899, the 19th, my mother Mrs. Corn. Ensche died, Kansas." It is possible that this was her step mother but not likely given the she has phrased the statement.
185. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 215.
186. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 484.
187. Isaac F. Harms and Anna F. Harms both grew to maturity and raised families; Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familien=Register*, 34. Isaac (1859-1916) married second cousin, Anna F. Dueck, daughter of Peter H. Dueck and Margaretha Friesen, Rosenort, Manitoba: cf. "Johann Harms Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 398 and 400. Anna F. Harms (b. 1862) married Cornelius Kornelsen (1864-1908), daughter of Cornelius E. Kornelsen (1835-1910), Rosenort, Manitoba, later Herbert, Saskatchewan: cf. "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 448.
188. Daughter-in-law Anna Harms, letter to the *Rundschau*, November 22, 1916.
189. See Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 182, includes photograph.
190. *Rundschau*, March 7, 1894.
191. Margaretha Friesen Harms Brandt, letter to *Rundschau*, February 10, 1892. In this letter Margaretha writes that she has a brother Abraham living in Nikopol. She also asks for news about her brother-in-law Cornelius S. Harms, Schönau, for information about uncle Jakob Reimer, Muntau, and information about aunt Isaak Friesen--Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, December 29, 1998.
192. Bernhard L. Dueck, Friedensfeld, Russia, letter to the *Rundschau*, April 25, 1894.
193. Klaas R. Reimer, "Autobiography," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 23.
194. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 107.
195. Abraham F. Reimer, Journals 1870-74, unpublished ledgers, courtesy of Evangelical Mennonite Conference Archives, Steinbach, Manitoba.
196. The "Theilungs=Verschreibung" settling her husband's estate is still extant. It was located among the papers of nephew Heinrich F. Loewen, which were donated to Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas.
197. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 347-355.
198. Johann Harms, Letter Nov. 7, 1880, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 79.

199. Abr. M. Friesen, "Journals," Sept. 26, 1886, courtesy of Henry E. Friesen, Greenland, Manitoba, 1981.
200. Klaas R. Reimer, Letterbook, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 129.
201. Several of his journals are preserved in the "Kleine Gemeinde Collection," at Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas: "A Collection of Eleven Historical Letters," untitled journal, 56 pages; "Wahl Liste von der Lehrer der Kleinen Gemeinde, Peter Friesen sein Buch," 17 pages; and another journal of historical writings with the annotation "Peter W. Friesen hat dieses Abgeschrieben von Fruchern Zeiten," 87 pages. Also with these documents is a sermon which bears the notation "Sende dieses Buch zu Peter W. Friesen, Jansen, P.O. Jefferson Co., Nebraska."
202. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 194, has additional information.
203. Abr. M. Friesen Collection, courtesy of Henry E. Friesen, Greenland, Manitoba, 1981. The letter was attached to one of the journals.
204. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 107.
205. Elda Friesen Plank, *'Twas Home on the Range*, page 5, also has a photograph which includes Peter P. Isaac.
206. I am indebted to Henry N. Fast for providing me with this information.
207. John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister der Nachkommen von Klaas und Helena Reimer mit Biographien der ersten drei Generation* (Steinbach, Man., 1958), page 383.
208. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 105.
209. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in *Profile 1874*, page 105.
210. Plett, "Isaac Loewen 1787-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 515 and 522.
211. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 108.
212. Kleine Gemeinde Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, courtesy of John Thiessen, August 1993.
213. Solomon Loewen, *The Descendants of Isaak Loewen* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1961), Heinrich Loewen Section page 3.
214. *Meade Globe*, July 15, 1909--courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864, December 29, 1994.
215. Marilyn Rempel and Peter Ralph Friesen, 1.
216. Royden K. Loewen, *Family, Church and Market*, page 198.
217. Elda Friesen Plank, *'Twas Home on the Range*, page 19.
218. David P. Reimer "The History of our Reimer Family," in John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister....Klaas und Helena Reimer...* (Steinbach, Man., 1958), page 18.
219. The story of the self-propelled vehicle is associated with Tiege and could just as well refer to brother Peter F. Reimer who also lived in that village.
220. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," 189.
221. Henry N. Fast, 109.
222. Plett, "Jakob Heidebrecht Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 422-423.
223. Gertrude Klassen et. al., eds., *Family Book David and Aganetha Klassen 1813-1900* (Rosenort, Man., 1974), 147-157, has a listing of descendants.
224. Joan Siemens, *The Family Book of Johann and Katharina Barkman (1826-1984)* (Hutchinson, Kansas, 1984), 104 pages.
225. Plett, "Johann F. Reimer 1860-1941: Boyhood Sketches," in *Preservings*, No. 13, pages 104-108.
226. John K. Reimer, *Cornelius R. Reimer 1902-1959* (Private Printing, Spanish Lookout, Belize, 1989), 51 pages, reviewed by Plett, *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 107-8.
227. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 46, provides the birth date of Elisabeth Friesen as June 7, 1819 as opposed to the June 7, 1820, date provided by Johann P. Friesen. Thiessen provides 1889 as the year of death.
228. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1865-6," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 61.
229. Peter P. Toews, "Anhang Number One," in Plett, ed., *History and Events: Writings and Maps Pertaining to the History of the Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde 1866 to 1876* (Steinbach, Man., 1982), page 68; cf. Abraham Thiessen, letter to the Aeltesten Abraham Friesen and Peter Toews,

March 15, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 10-11. Jakob Braun was also a mill owner and operator respecting whom a complaint was made to KG Aeltester Johann F. Friesen (1808-72), because Jakob Braun's miller had been operating the mill on a Sunday: Abraham Thiessen, *Ein Brief* (Odessa, 1872), page 7. The 1861/2 school registers list a Jakob Braun family in Schardov with children Peter age 10, Anna 10 and Maria 7 attending school.

There are a number of letters in the Peter Toews, letter collection for 1866 to 1871, from a Peter Braun, Hierschau, but by 1870 he had moved to Friedensfeld. He may have been the son of, or otherwise related to, Jakob Braun, Lindenau.

230. The information regarding the children of Isaac Braun (1795-1831) is from the 1835 Molotschna census—courtesy of Rev. John P. Braun, Steinbach, Manitoba, December 17, 1993.

231. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 46. This, in fact, is the only source to date providing a birth year for Jakob Braun.

232. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 449-98.

233. For additional information on the family of Jakob Friesen, see Plett, "Johann F. Friesen (1808-72) Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 355-6.

234. Unruh, 339.

235. Jacob Wiens, *Ein Alter Brief*, April 11, 1805, *Der Bote* (Jan. 5, 1938)—courtesy of Dr. James Urry, Wellington, New Zealand.

236. Unruh, 308.

237. 1835 census. Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records," also refers to Johann Friesen as being from Rosenort.

238. Abraham Friesen, "A letter to the members of the Gebietsamt of this colony, December 27, 1821," in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 180, refers to his brother-in-law Johann Friesen as being from Rosenort.

239. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 140.

240. *Ibid*, 136.

241. Franz Isaac, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten* (Halbstadt, Taurien, 1908), 94.

242. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," 136.

243. Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familienbuch*, 10.

244. Unruh, 328.

245. This is confirmed by the Henry W. Toews, "Family records," which state that their oldest child Katherina was born in Rosenort. Henry W. Toews, "Family records," unpublished typewritten document, 3 pages—courtesy of Ted de Veer, 1050-63rd St. S.E., Salmon Arm, B. C., V1E 4M3, 1989.

246. Heinrich W. Toews, "Familienbuch," unpublished family records, Greenland, Manitoba, 3, translated and courtesy of Ted de Veer, 1050-63rd St. S.E., Salmon Arm, B.C., V1E 4M3.

247. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," in Plett, ed., *Profile*, page 105.

248. Rev. Cornelius L. Plett, "Familienbuch," courtesy of Rev. Bernhard P. Doerksen, Blumenort, Manitoba, reports that "In the spring of 1865 my sister Sara and I were baptised by Aeltester Johann F. Friesen in the Molotschna village of Neukirch at Abraham Friesens' in the Scheune," quoted in Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, 1981), 53. The large hay barns which the KG used for church services on a rotating basis could only be afforded by bigger farmers.

249. Tim Plett, "Estate yields treasure," in *Carillon News*, May 14, 1986, Steinbach, Manitoba, page 2A. This *Martyr Spiegel* is currently held by the Mennonite Heritage Museum, Steinbach, Manitoba; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 265.

250. Presently in the possession of Bennie Reimer, Steinbach, Manitoba.

251. Jakob A. Wiebe, letter to all fellow pilgrims, April, 1869, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 799. One such journey by Abraham F. Friesen is described by Isaac Loewen (1787-1873), letter to Peter P. Toews, Andreasfeld, 1865, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 556-7.

252. A letter from Hamburg in 1874 refers to the senior Abraham Friesens from Rosenfeld, which is assumed to refer to this family: Peter W. Toews, letter from Hamburg July 8, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 23.

253. Abr. F. Reimer, *Journal*.

254. Peter P. Toews, "Diary 1872-1878," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 151-171; see also Ralph Friesen, "Totally indiscreet and Vain," *Preservings*, No. 7, pages 36-37.
255. Abr. F. Reimer, *Journal*.
256. Haury, *Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists*, page 15.
257. Helena Jansen, letter to Abraham M. Friesen June 22, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 77.
258. 1880 census records as published in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 145-149.
259. Ralph Friesen, "The Story of Abraham S. Friesen: Apostle of Progress, Agent of Change," paper presented to the annual meeting of the Hanover Steinbach Historical Society, February 7, 1992, and published in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve* (Steinbach, Man.: Hanover Steinbach Historical Society Inc., 1994), pages 264.
260. His granddaughter Mrs. Heinrich E. Plett, nee Elisabeth F. Reimer, was entitled to \$378.16, for which son Abraham S. Friesen has signed the disbursement that it was paid. Elisabeth F. Reimer was the only child of Elisabeth S. Friesen and therefore it is assumed that each branch of the family would have received an equal amount: Klaas R. Reimer, "Journal," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 119.
261. Ralph Friesen and Hilton Friesen, editors, *The Abraham S. Friesen Family Book*, publication forthcoming.
262. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 22.
263. Aron Toews, *Johan Toews (1829-1895)*, (Greenland, Manitoba, 1972), pages 3-29.
264. Jakob M. Barkman, letter to Peter P. Toews February 3, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 42 and 66.
265. Ralph Friesen, "Helena Siemens Friesen "Totally Indiscreet and Vain," in *Preservings*, No. 7, pages 37-38, includes a photograph of Helena S. Friesen and her first husband.
266. Letter to the *Rundschau*, January 10, 1917.
267. Abe Warkentin, *Reflections*, page 82, has a picture of Abram S. Friesen.
268. Ralph Friesen, "Abraham S. Friesen," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, pages 245-285. A "Journal" and an "Account Book" of Abraham S. Friesen are still extant. The "Journal" is courtesy of the Ernest R. Goossen Estate and the Account Book is courtesy of Ed J. and Olga Friesen, Steinbach, Manitoba.
269. Abraham M. Friesen, "Diary," unpublished journal—courtesy of Henry E. Friesen, Greenland, Manitoba, 1982.
270. Ralph Friesen, "Abram S. Friesen 1913 Reisebericht," in *Preservings*, No. 7, dec 1995, pages 37-38.
271. The information regarding Abr. S. Friesen's second marriage to Maria Warkentin and her four marriages is courtesy of Hilton Friesen, 737 Nottingham Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2K 2C7, Jan. 17, 1998.
272. Ralph Friesen, "Entrepreneurial Legacy of A. S. Friesen," in *Preservings*, No. 9, December 1996, Part One, pages 67-76, provides an excellent account of the business activities of the Abraham S. Friesen children and/or their spouses.
273. Peter R. Reimer, "Account Book," unpublished journal, is still extant—courtesy of Gerhard Reimer, Goshen, Indiana, and Dr. Royden K. Loewen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1993.
274. Plett, "Peter R. Reimer 1845-1915 Biography," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, pages 338-372.
275. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 16, family 25; cf. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 105.
276. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 105.
277. Interview with Mrs. Cornelius K. Unger, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1983.
278. Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records"; cf. Plett, "Cornelius Enns Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 247-248; see also Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 7.
279. Gertrude Klassen *et al.*, eds., 21-85, provides a listing of descendants.
280. Son Johann K. Friesen, letter to the *Rundschau*, April 14, 1909.
281. Quoted in Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Man., 1983), 274.

282. A number of his writings relating to his role in these matters have been published by his brother-in-law Franz Isaac, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten* (Taurien, 1980), 150-154 and 163, 170.
283. For a more detailed review of the role of this prominent churchman, see Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 145-161; cf. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 123-125.
284. Daniel J. Classen, "The Kleine Gemeinde of Meade, Kansas," research paper, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1979, page 7.
285. *Storm and Triumph*, page 164, for a discussion of this point.
286. Johann K. Friesen, Letter to Abr. B. Klassen Sept. 2, 1929, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, and Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg.
287. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 183.
288. Peter Toews, "1872-78 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 153. Toews later gave these records to Rev. Johann K. Friesen, Rosenort, son of the Aeltester.
289. Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records," 29.
290. Plett, ed., *Leuders*, 355-61.
291. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 481.
292. Lenore Eidse, ed., 330, has a picture and brief reference to Rev. Johann K. Friesen; see also David P. Reimer, ed., *Sesquicentennial Jubilee: Evangelical Mennonite Conference 1812-1962* (Steinbach, Man., 1962), 46 and 88.
293. Johann K. Friesen, Letters to C. L. Plett--Mar. 27, 1925, Dec. 14, 1925, Feb. 21, 1927, Nov. 14, 1928, and Jan. 13, 1932; courtesy of C. L. Plett collection: E. M. C. Archives, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba.
294. Obituary and Heinrich R. Dueck poem are from the Jakob F. Isaac collection, courtesy of Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
295. Abraham B. Klassen, "Lebens Erfahrungen von Abraham Klassen Un ein Kunde zu hinter lassen für seine Nachkommenschaft," unpublished journal, page 45.
296. Johann W. Dueck, "Excerpts from the Nordwesten," in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 91.
297. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, 388-389, has a biography of David K. Friesen and son, David F. Friesen, as well as of later descendants.
298. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 388-389.
299. Johann K. Friesen, Letter to Abr. B. Klassen Sept. 2, 1929, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, and Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg.
300. Johann R. Dueck, "Historical Report," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 203-212.
301. Genealogist Johann P. Friesen has written that his cousin Peter F. Friesen came from Marienthal: Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records."
302. M. Wolkner, *Die Gemeindeberichte 1848 der Deutschen am Schwartzten Meer* (Bd 4 Leipzig, S. Hirzel: Sammlung Georg Leibbrandt, Quellen zur Erforschung des Deutschum in Osteuropa, 1941), 138.
303. Abraham L. Friesen, Wahl-Liste, quoted in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 146.
304. Peter Friesen, "Report regarding the moral conditions of the colony," written at the request of the Schul-Verrein, 1856, in Peter J. Braun Collection, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, photocopied 1993.
305. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," 487.
306. Peter P. Toews, "Anhang Number One," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 53.
307. The poem was contained at pages 99-108 of a "Journal" presumably belonging to Cornelius P. Janzen, Blumenhof, Manitoba, since it was included in a collection of his documents donated to the Heritage Village Museum, Steinbach, Manitoba, by his son Klaas F. Janzen, Blumenort, Manitoba.
308. No author given, *History of the late Peter Friesen Family* (n.p., n.d.), actually refers to the father's name as Johann Friesen. This cannot be correct for several reasons: 1) only one Johann Friesen is listed as coming to Mountain Lake, *Der Berichtstatter* (Mountain Lake, Min., August 12, 1879), page 1, and according to the 1880 census for Cottonwood County, Carson Township, he was born in 1848; 2) Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records," show that Peter Friesen (born 1812) had a son Peter Friesen born January 11, 1846, which corresponds exactly to the birth date

recorded for the Peter Friesen (born 1846) who is listed in the referenced family book. 3) In addition, Johann P. Friesen has recorded that Peter Friesen (born 1846) married an Anna Baerg, which again conforms to the information provided in the referenced family book; cf. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 272. 4) This connection is confirmed by the death certificate for Peter Friesen (1846-1931) which states that his father was a Peter Friesen and that his mother was a Goertzen. Therefore, it is concluded that Peter F. Friesen (born 1812) from Marienthal was the father of Peter Friesen (1846-1931), Mountain Lake.

309. David A. Haury, ed., *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), 53.

310. *Der Berichtstatter* (Mountain Lake, Minnesota, August 12, 1879), page 1.

311. Jakob Friesen, letter to the *Rundschau* January, 1883, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Box 387, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1889.

312. Plett, "Peter Baerg 1817-1901," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 647-48, has additional information regarding this family; cf. Chapter One, Jakob Baerg 1777-1845, Section Three.

313. For a history of this family see *The History of the late Peter Friesen Family* above.

314. *Ibid.*

315. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 111.

316. Abe P. Friesen, et al., eds., *The Von Riesen-Friesen Genealogy, 1756-1966* (Steinbach, Man., 1967), 10-26, has a listing of descendants.

317. *Rundschau* July 1, 1881.

318. Carol Thiessen, "A Thiessen Family History," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, pages 642-647; cf. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 256.

319. Matilda Wiebe Suderman, *Homestead Memories* (n.p., 1987), 1.

320. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 10.

321. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 111.

322. Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 224. She was an aunt of Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922). Cornelius Toews (1766-1831) refers to his daughter Elisabeth (born on February 26, 1796) who married at the age of 18, namely, September 10, 1814, to Isaac Braun, and "that they were married by minister David Hiebert of Lindenau"--Cornelius Toews, "Familienbuch," 4 pages, courtesy of Ted de Veer, 1050-63rd St. S.E., Salmon Arm, B. C., V5E 4M3, 1989.

323. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 166.

324. Jakob Wiens, letter to the *Rundschau*, March 2, 1898.

325. See Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 114.

326. This information probably came via Cornelius Vogts from Marienthal who came to visit at the Friesen home in Rosenfeld on September 17, 1873, together with his in-laws, the Cornelius F. Friesens.

327. Haury, *Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists*, page 15.

328. For a listing of descendants see: Martha Goering, "Friesen Genealogy: Nickoli Friesen" (Burton, Kansas, 1967), photocopied, 146 pages. According to the information given, Margaretha Braun was the daughter of Peter Braun (born 1785). However, other sources give the name of her father as Isaac Braun and his birth date as being 1795, which has been accepted as correct: Plett, "Cornelius Toews Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 231, footnote 85.

329. They were the grandparents of Martha Friesen Goering, Burton, Kansas, who compiled four family books relating to the KG, including the "Friesen Genealogy: Nickoli Friesen" above referred to.

330. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 104.

331. Plett, "Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 347.

332. Anna Bartel Friesen, "Katharina J. Classen Generation 3," in Mrs. Peter J. Rempel, *Genealogy of the descendants of Jakob Classen 1792* (North Newton, Kansas, 1971), 6.

333. For a listing of descendants see Martha Goering, *The Descendants of Johann Krause 1816-1868* (Burton, Kansas, 1979), 125 pp.

334. Peter P. Toews, "Addendum to Wachsame Auge Gottes," unpublished manuscript, has recorded that the Jakob F. Friesen family lived in Kleefeld, Molotschna.

335. Cf. Chapter Seven, Cornelius Fast, listing 12 KG-related families in Kleefeld.
336. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in *Leaders*, pages 483, 485.
337. He was a brother to Jakob T. Braun who married Jakob F. Friesen's cousin Elisabeth W. Friesen (1819-89): cf. Chapter Seventeen, Cornelius Toews 1737-1800, Section Four.
338. Quoted verbatim from Johann K. Friesen, letter to Abr. B. Klassen Sept. 2, 1929, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, and Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg.
339. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 193, e.g. his cousin Jacob W. Friesen, the minister, was known as the "small" Jacob Friesen.
340. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 38.
341. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 398-399.
342. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 40, family 95.
343. *Ibid.*, 37, family No. 85.
344. See Chapter Eleven, David Klassen 1700-80, Part D, for additional information regarding this family.
345. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 109; cf. Plett, "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 236. The widow of Jakob T. Friesen married for the second time to Peter Penner of Hochstadt.
346. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 38, family 87. Jakob T. Friesen had three sons; George R. Friesen, Jakob R. Friesen who died in California, and John R. Friesen (1885-1972), Swalwell, Alberta, who translated Peter P. Isaac's, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern vom Jahre 1694 bis auf die Gegenwart* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), 93 pages. This translation was published in 1980 as follows; Peter Isaac, *A Family Book from 1694 to 1916 and Personal Experiences* (Rosenort, Man.: Prairie View Press, 1980), 66 pages. Telephone call with Mrs. Frank R. Goossen, Greenland, Manitoba, a daughter of George R. Friesen, December 12, 1988.
347. Cf. Chapter Fourteen, Bernhard Rempel, Section 2(c).
348. Elisabeth Friesen Rempel (1865-1938) and Jakob W. Toews (1858-1939), "Dieses Buch gehort Jakob W. Toews, Kleefeld, Box 25, Manitoba, Canada, 1925," unpublished journal, unpaginated—courtesy of Jeannie Davies, R.R.3, Thunder Bay, Ontario, P7C 4V2, 1997.
349. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 480.
350. Walter Dueck, "Our grandparents' ancestors," in *Now We Remember: Family Book of Jakob and Maria R. Klassen* (Rosenort, 1989), page 12.
351. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 384, has additional information regarding this family.
352. Lenore Eidse, ed., 384, has additional information regarding this family.
353. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in *Profile 1874*, 39, family 89.
354. Published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 55-56.
355. Peter Dyck, "Education in Steinbach," in Abe Warkentin, ed., *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R. M. of Hanover* (Steinbach, Man., 1974), 300.
356. Gerhard S. Kornelsen Collection, courtesy of John K. Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba.
357. Plett, "Print Culture of the East Reserve 1874-1930," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve*, (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1994), 692.
358. Walter F. Braun, *A Biography of Peter A. 1890-1971 and Lena 1893-1991 Braun* (Sinclair, Manitoba, 1992), 4-5, has additional information regarding the Abram T. Friesen family.
359. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 39, family 39.
360. For a biography of Abraham and his wife Cornelia Harms, as well as a photograph; see Walter Braun, "Cornelia Harms Friesen (1853-1938)," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part Two, pages 25-27.
361. Peter Janzen, letter to the *Rundschau* 1907—courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
362. School Attendance Records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file no. 1841. Courtesy of Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba. There is a slight discrepancy in the ages here as Peter is listed as 11 years old, Johann as 8, and Abraham as 6.

363. According to the obituary of son Jakob M. Friesen, Korn, Oklahoma, he was born in the village of Neukirch in 1860. "Obituary for Jakob Martin Friesen," in *Washita County Enterprise* (Corn, Oklahoma, 28 April 1938)--courtesy of Jo Ferguson, 305 Holman Ct., Midwest City, Oklahoma, 73110, 1989. The writer had a first assumed that the family lived in Neukirch in 1860 and moved to Prangenau shortly thereafter. However, the ministerial journal of Johann Dueck refers to Martin Friesen as being from Prangenau on April 30, 1860, and therefore, this may mean that son Jakob was born while his parents were visiting his three uncles in Neukirch: see Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 490.

364. Peter Baerg, letter to Peter Toews, Blumenhoff, Borosenko, March 6, 1867, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 661.

365. Peter P. Toews, "1872-1878 Diary," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 152.

366. D.A. Haury, *Index to Mennonite Immigrants on United States Passenger Lists 1872-1904* (North Newton, Kansas, 1986), 11.

367. David V. Wiebe, *Grace Meudow* (Hillsboro, Kan., 1967, Map, "Gnadenau Village at its zenith."

368. Heinrich R. Reimer, "Journal," unpublished document, pages 29-30. His mother, nee Maria F. Reimer was quite active in collecting various writings and so it is quite possible that she preserved the poem written by her uncle Martin F. Friesen in Kansas.

369. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 25. John R. Wohlgenuth, *Peter Wohlgenuth Genealogy, 1806-1963* (Peabody, Kansas, 1963), has a listing of descendants of Peter Wohlgenuth.

370. Rev. C. F. Plett, *The Story of the K.M.B. Church* (Hillsboro, Ks.: Kindred Press, 1985), 38, lists this couple as one of the founding families of the K.M.B. Genealogist Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records," has listed only the oldest five children. A couple of appropriate names and ages are shown aboard the S. S. Brooklyn with the other K.M.B. families and are assumed to be the same family. The ship's record lists four additional children still with the parents at that time. The youngest three were living with their parents at the time of the 1880 Marion County Census. A definite identification is achieved through the K.M.B. Gnadenau Church Record family No. 87 where the parents Martin and Maria Friesen are listed with the family of daughter Helena, Mrs. Franz Hein.

371. He was a brother to Justina Friesen's husband.

372. Carolyn Landers, 2199 Applegate Road, Atwater, California, 95301, letter to the author June 3, 1994, and Martin F. Friesen, "Family Chart."

373. Jakob S. Friesen, letter to the *Rundschau* November 16, 1904.

374. Korn K. M. B. Gemeindebuch, page 14--courtesy of Jo Ferguson, 3105 Holman Court, Midwest City, Oklahoma, 73110, 1989; see also Plett, "Boschmanns in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished paper, November 4, 1992, 9 pages, for additional information on the Boschman family.

375. Jo Ferguson, *Jakob Sawatzky Family 1856-1988* (3105 Holman Ct., Midwest City, Oklahoma, 1988), 176, has a picture of the Jakob M. Friesens and their children.

376. "Obituary for Jakob Martin Friesen."

377. See Menno Duerksen, *Dear God, I'm only a boy* (Memphis, Tennessee, 1986), 7-8 and 25.

378. Information regarding the family of Martin F. Friesen (1863-1935) is courtesy of Carolyn Landers, 2199 Applegate Rd., Atwater, California, 95301. She is the daughter of James Martin Friesen (born 1936), who is the son of Homer James Friesen (1909-1937) who died in Anadarko, Caddo County, Oklahoma. Homer was the son of Martin F. Friesen (1863-1935).

379. Information regarding Klaas Friesen is courtesy of Carolyn Landers.

380. Johann P. Friesen has listed the surname of the spouse of Martin F. Friesen as Unruh.

381. Helena Eidse was the daughter of Anna Enns (1817-64) and Abram S. Eidse (1811-93): Plett, "Cornelius Eidse Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 258 and 249.

382. Plett, "Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 239-245. For more information on the Heinrich Reimer (1818-76) family, see Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 310-312; cf. Plett, "Heinrich Reimer 1791-1884 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 613-35.

383. Heinrich Reimer (1818-76) compiled a brief family record, "Familien Register," unpublished, 2 pages, continued by his widow, Margaretha Warkentin (1841-74), and also by son Johann W. Reimer, Blumenhof, Manitoba. A copy of this record was in the document collection

of brother-in-law Rev. Abraham B. Klassen, Swalwell, Alberta, courtesy of Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort, Manitoba and Mennonite Heritage Center, Winnipeg, Manitoba.

384. They had two children, Katherina, (Mrs. David Unger) born Sept. 16, 1861, and Maria (Mrs. Peter L. Isaac): Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 30, family 65.

385. Peter W. Toews, letter to Peter P. Toews, Jan. 12, 1875, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 62; cf. John C. Reimer, "Our schools," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 238.

386. Heinrich Reimer, letters to Peter Toews, Sept. 1, 1874 and Dec. 5, 1874, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 35 and 42.

387. Peter P. Toews, "Diary 1872-1878," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 167.

388. See also Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 205.

389. She was married for the third time to Peter P. Isaac, author of the *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), 93 pages; cf. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 8-9, family 5.

390. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 310.

391. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 34, family 77.

392. Abram C. R. Reimer, *Abraham R. Reimer 1841-1891: Family Book* (Blumenort, Man., 1986), 308 pages, has a listing of descendants.

393. Maria Reimer, "Journal," unpublished ledger--courtesy of granddaughter Mrs. Peter K. Penner, nee Elizabeth F. Reimer, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1984.

394. Plett, "A tale of two journals," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 26-33.

395. Henry Schapansky, letter to the author May 22, 1993, and Johann Sawatzky family chart, January 16, 1993, as corrected by a letter of July 4, 1994.

396. Konsignation, published in Horst Penner, 456.

397. Unruh, 352.

398. Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 60-61.

399. Unruh, 324 and 352.

400. He was the father of Peter Penner (1816-84) later of Margenau who settled in Blumenort, Manitoba in 1874: Plett, "New Discoveries: The Penner Family," *Preservings*, No. 3, 1994, 6-7, outlines these family connections.

401. See Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 354-354. Gerhard Fast was married to Katharina Siemens (born 1790), the daughter of Klaas Siemens, who settled on Wirtschaft 15 in Rosenort, Molotschna, in 1805.

402. See Chapter Fifteen, Bernhard Rempel, Reinland, Section Three, for additional information.

403. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 518, has additional information on this family. Adelgunda Penner Suderman immigrated to America where she died in 1888 at the home of her son-in-law Peter Joost in Alexanderfeld, a KG stronghold near Hillsboro, Kansas.

404. The 1835 census lists a Jakob Jakob Penner who was 43 years of age in 1816 and who died in 1824 as an Anwohner on Wirtschaft 25 in Muntau.

405. Presumably it was daughter Sarah as the other daughters Anna and Margaretha were almost 10 years older.

406. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 189.

407. See Abraham Friesen, "An Schwager Cornelius Sawatzki in Ohrloff, 1835, Oktober," unpublished letter in the Johann P. Friesen Document Collection, courtesy of Jake P. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1983, presently in the possession of the Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba. Only a partial copy of this letter is available and is extremely difficult and at places impossible to decipher. The document has not been published at this time. A partial transcription was completed by Rev. Ben Hoepfner, Winnipeg, Manitoba, June 12, 1993.

408. Abraham Friesen, letter to Isaac Friesen 1846, in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 305-6.

409. File No. 1841, Peter J. Braun Collection, courtesy of Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993.

410. Abraham F. Reimer, *Journal*.

411. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 110.
412. Peter K. Reimer, "Abraham P. Reimer 1862-1933," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 53-55.
413. Peter K. Reimer, "Abraham P. Reimer 1862-1933," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, page 53-55, provides of biography of Abraham P. Reimer.
414. Telephone interview with Mrs. Cornelius K. Unger, nee Margaret Classen, January 22, 1994.
415. Plett, "Cornelius Enns Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 247-252.
416. See Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 117.
417. Isaak E. Loewen, letter to Cor. B. Loewen August 15, 1891, unpublished letter, 4 pages--courtesy of Dave K. Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1992.
418. Linda Peters et. al., eds., *GOD Working Through Us . . . Steinbach Evangelical Mennonite Brethren Church 1897-1972* (Steinbach, Man., 1972), 13, has a picture of Abram F. Friesen and family.
419. Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre Steinbach in der Ost Reserve," in *Steinbach Post*, March 16, 1965.
420. Interview with Mrs. Cornelius K. Unger, January 31, 1987. Mrs. Unger is a granddaughter of Margaretha Sawatzky (1852-1924). A picture of Mrs. Abraham Sawatzky is included in a history of Steinbach compiled by Klaas J. B. Reimer and serialized in the *Carillon News* of Steinbach in 1952, a compilation of which is on file with the Provincial Archives of Manitoba. This picture was republished in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, page 63, although not very clear.
421. W.A. "Bert" Friesen, "Family charts," 481 Montrose St., Winnipeg, 1983.
422. Marjorie Leeb, "Family Records," computer printout, 1447 Kintyre Way, San Jose, California, 95129, letter to the author, August, 1993.
423. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 3. Thiessen also writes that Mrs. A.A. Friesen was the daughter of Franz Sawatzky.
424. Telephone interview with Harry Rempel, Mountain Lake, Minnesota, January 8, 1995.
425. Plett, "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 233-238.
426. Heinrich D. Friesen, 45 pages.
427. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," 510-511, has additional information regarding this family.
428. Courtesy of Hilton Friesen, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
429. Isaac Friesen, letter to *Rundschau* Oct 14, 1896, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
430. Letter to the *Rundschau* Feb 8, 1893, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.
431. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 390-94.
432. Johann F. Harms, "Stammbuch und Eigene Literatur," unpublished manuscript, courtesy of Wes Prieb, Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas, 1987. According to this source the Isaac Harms family lived in Alexanderkrone, Molotschna, but the village of residence must be incorrect as several other reliable sources state that Harms lived in Lindenau. It has been reported that son Isaac (1837-66) lived in Alexanderkrone, so it is also possible that Johann F. Harms mixed up the reference between father and son.
433. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 22 and 186.
434. *Mennonitische Rundschau*, July 9, 1913--I am indebted to Henry Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, sharing this information with me.
435. J. A. Toews, *A History of the Mennonite Brethren Church* (Hillsboro, 1975), pages 72, 74, 76 and 79; see also Peter M. Friesen, *The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia* (Fresno, Cal., 1978), pages 460 and 462.
436. Klaas R. Reimer, "Memoirs," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, pages 22-23.
437. "Jansen, Nebraska, Land Ownership Map, 1880," compiled by Delbert F. Plett, in *Historical Sketches*, page 655.
438. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 191-192.
439. Heinrich Enns, Letter to Peter Toews, April 4, 1875, in *Leaders*, page 72.

440. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," page 192.

441. In 1991 I walked the site of "Harms village" where my great-grandmother Karolina lived for the last decade of her life, and found it to be a picturesque spot, an old windmill, falling apart, and a dilapidated old granary, were all that remained of what once was a beautiful pastoral village nestled against a gentle rise in the terrain to the north just east of where a meandering creek with a quaint wooden bridge, crossed the road allowance. A huge water poplar, which must once have framed the village street, had somehow managed to survive the ravages of time and grown to immense proportions. The setting was rustic and peaceful and I used it as the setting for Martien's reverie when he visits his uncle's old homeland in a fictionalized Jansen, Nebraska, in my 1995, novel *Sarah's Prairie*, pages 248-250.

442. Henry Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," page 106.

443. Audrey Toews, "Maria Fast Harms Klassen Barkman," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, Part One, pages 47-48.

444. Abraham M. Friesen, Journals, unpublished ledger, Blumenort, Manitoba.

445. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 107.

446. Klaas Reimer, Letters, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 117 and 120.

447. Johann Esau, "Sterbeliste von 1874 bis 1905," unpublished journal, Rosenfeld, Manitoba, page 3--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985.

448. Klaas Reimer, Letters, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 123.

449. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 387-413.

450. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 130-131.

451. See "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, page 268, where I omitted to list Katharina (1836-65), as one of the children of Peter Thiessen (1808-73).

452. *Rundschau* January 13, 1892 and July 9, 1913--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

453. Johann F. Harms, "Stammbuch und Eigene Literatur," unpublished journal, page 2--courtesy of Wes Priebe, Hillsboro, Kansas, 1987. This paragraph has been loosely paraphrased from this excellent source.

454. Johann F. Harms, 5.

455. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 484.

456. Isaac F. Harms and Anna F. Harms both grew to maturity and raised families; Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familien-Register*, 34. Isaac (1859-1916) married second cousin, Anna F. Dueck, daughter of Peter H. Dueck and Margaretha Friesen, Rosenort, Manitoba: cf. "Johann Harms Genealogy," in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 398 and 400. Anna F. Harms (b. 1862) married Cornelius Kornelsen (1864-1908), daughter of Cornelius E. Kornelsen (1835-1910), Rosenort, Manitoba, later Herbert, Saskatchewan: cf. "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 448.

457. Daughter-in-law Anna Harms, letter to the *Rundschau*, November 22, 1916.

458. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 18, family 32.

459. For a family history of Isaac's grandson Peter D Harms, see Heidi Harms Friesen, "May the Circle be Unbroken": *A Family History of Peter D. Harms and Maria Friesen* (Rosenort, 1998), 73 pages.

460. Plett, "Isaak Loewen 1787-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 514.

461. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 37 and 39-40, families 83, 92 and 93."

462. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 191, refers to this village and his decision to settle there as well.

463. Johann Harms, letter to Peter W. Loewen, Nov. 7, 1880, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 79-80.

464. Letter to the *Rundschau*, March 1, 1882.

465. Marjorie Leeb, "Family Records."

466. Solomon Loewen, *Isaac Loewen and his Descendants* (Meade, Ks., 1961), 520 pages, has a listing of descendants. Klaas Friesen was a brother to Cornelius F. Friesen (1812-92); cf. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 26, family 56.

467. Plett, "Isaak Loewen 1787-1873 Biography," 515-6.

468. Plett, "Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," pages 399-402, for a more detail on the Harms family.

469. Unruh, 313 and 333 and 1835 census.

470. A search of the Molotschna school registers for 1857/8 and 1861/2 does not reveal a family by this name in Rosenort. The school registers for the village of Contentiusfeld are not presently available.

471. Katie Peters, "Genealogy of Jakob Isaak 1813-1973," unpublished genealogical records, unpaginated, approximately 30 pages, contains a listing of this family. A copy of this genealogy is on deposit at M. B. Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba--courtesy of Anna Isaac, Steinbach, 1985.

472. File 1841, Peter J. Braun Collection.

473. Isaac Friesen, letter to the *Rundschau*, June 5, 1901--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, 1989.

474. The group of immigrants is listed by Adolf Ens, "The founding of the Molotschna Mennonite Church and its development up to the formation of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 40.

475. Unruh, 351.

476. For a survey of the KG community in the pioneer village of Petershagen, and a review of the extended Epp family connections, see Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree 1690," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 299-328.

477. Unruh, 321.

478. Klaas Friesen, letter to Peter von Riesen 1838--courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, October 29, 1993.

479. Some of the detail for this biography is taken from the journal of son Abraham F. Reimer (1808-92), unpublished ledger--courtesy of Ernest R. Goossen Estate, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986--herein cited as Abraham F. Reimer, "Journal".

480. Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, especially at pages 148-213.

481. See Plett, ed., *Leaders*, pages 121-174.

482. Klaas Reimer, "Admonition to the Brotherhood, 1825," unpublished letter, in Heinrich F. Loewen, "Journal" unpublished journal, courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, "Kleine Gemeinde Collection." See Plett, "New Sources: Part Two," *Preservings*, No. 4, June 1994, pages 10-11.

483. Al Reimer, "Klaas Reimer: Practical Visionary and Spiritual Leader," in *Leaders*, page 117.

484. See Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 174-221.

485. Al Reimer, "Aeltester Klaas Reimer (1770-1837), Petershagen, Molotschna Colony, South Russia: Practical Visionary and Spiritual Leader: A Biographical Sketch," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 113-120.

486. Gerhard Schellenberg, Ohrloff, Molotschna and later Kleefeld, Manitoba, was quite interested in matters pertaining to the Anabaptist-Mennonite faith. This extract of a translation by K. Reimer is found in a journal titled, "Dieses Buch gehoert Gerhard Schellenberg in Rosenfeld Geschrieben an 1860 Februar Worin etliche Erklaerungen und Voantwortungen Enthalten sind," unpublished ledger, 10-40--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, 1989.

487. Also preserved is a *Gesangbuch* still in private hands.

488. Plett, "Klaas Reimer's Cane," in *Preservings*, No. 7, December, 1995, page 46. The cane is now back in the possession of its current owner David K. Reimer, Seymour, Texas. The pencil box, seemingly, cannot be located.

489. D. Plett, "Klaas Reimer's Kjist," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 92-94.

490. Abraham F. Reimer, "Journal." Peter Kroeker (1811-91) was the owner of Wirtschaft 15 in Lindenau where Klaas Reimer stayed that fateful night. Kroeker was married to Maria Eidse, sister of Abraham S. Eidse (1817-93) of Fischau, Molotschna, who settled in Rosenort, Manitoba, in 1874.

491. David P. Reimer, "The History of Our Reimer Family," in John C. Reimer, et. al., eds., *Familienregister der Nachkommen von Klaas und Helena Reimer mit Biographien der ersten drei Generation* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1958), 19.

492. Peter M. Friesen, *The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789-1911)* (Fresno, Cal., 1978), 93.

493. Heinrich Balzer, Ein lied ueber das Absterben Aeltester Klaas Reimer, in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 210-212.
494. Klaas Friesen, letter to Peter von Riesen 1838.
495. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 67-70.
496. Al Reimer, "Klaas Reimer 1770-1837: A Biographical Sketch," 113-120.
497. Plett, "Peter Rempel (1792-1837) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 233-238.
498. *Ibid.*
499. Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 344.
500. Klaas R. Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 210-212.
501. Abraham F. Reimer, "Journal." For a detailed description of these diaries see; Plett, "Peter R. Reimer (1845-1915): Biography," paper presented at a reunion of his descendants held at the Steinbach Bible College, July 25, 1993, and published in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches* page 369. Dr. Royden K. Loewen made frequent use of these diaries in his book *Family, Church and Market: A Mennonite Community in the Old and New Worlds* (Toronto, Ont., 1993), 370 pages, a study of the KG in Imperial Russia and North America from the 1860s to 1920s.
502. Oral conversation with John C. Reimer, October 20, 1982. Apparently a basket at the Steinbach Museum is to have been woven by him.
503. David P. Reimer, "The History and Character of Our Great-Grandfather Klaas Reimer," in John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister*, 17.
504. Royden K. Loewen, *Family, Church and Market*, has considerable additional information on the role played by this family during the pioneer period in Manitoba.
505. Royden K. Loewen, "Elisabeth Rempel Reimer - Immigrant Woman," in *Preservings*, No. 7, December 1995, pages 2-9; see also Plett, "Elisabeth Rempel Reimer: Matriarch of Steinbach," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 5-7; cf Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 215-218.
506. These letters were contained among the documents of son-in-law Abraham S. Friesen, and were passed on to his daughter Elizabeth, Mrs. John D. Goossen, and to her son Ernest Goossen, my former law partner who died in 1985.
507. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 348-349.
508. Royden Loewen, *from the Inside Out* (Winnipeg, 1999), pages 89-114.
509. For a biography of Klaas R. Reimer see, Royden K. Loewen, "Klaas R. Reimer: From Rags to Riches but not from Village to World," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, pages 304-312.
510. Plett, "Klaas R. Reimer 1837-1906," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 7-9, and a slightly revised version of this article published in "In Celebration of 125th Anniversary of Mennonites in Manitoba!" in *Free Press*, Special Tabloid Insert, July 24, 1999, page 10.
511. Charlotte Reimer Kennedy, "The one with a hat: Peter B. Reimer (1885-1966)," in *Preservings*, No. 9, December 1996, Part One, pages 34-36.
512. Frank F. Reimer, "Peter K. Barkman 1826-1917: A Pioneer Photograph, 1914," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 137-138.
513. Heather Dram, "H. W. Reimer house," in *Preservings*, No. 7, December 1995, pages 44-45; see also Elizabeth Bartel, "Memories of Anna Wiebe Reimer (1866-1932), Mrs. Heinrich W. Reimer, Steinbach, Manitoba," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part One, pages 37-43.
514. Plett, "Steinbach Private School 1913 to 1919," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 4. Jakob's son Peter J. Reimer became the largest residential landlord in Steinbach, founder of "Reimer Agencies": see Gerald Wright, *Steinbach: Is there any place like it?* (Steinbach, 1991), pages 62-63.
515. Al Reimer, "Johann R. Reimer (1848-1918): Steinbach Pioneer," in *Preservings*, No. 9, December 1996, Part Two, pages 39-43.
516. John C. Reimer, *Familienregister . . . Klaas und Helena Reimer*, 334.
517. Son Abraham P. ("Brandt") Reimer, letter to the *Rundschau*, February 7, 1894; see also Abraham P. Reimer, letter to the *Rundschau* January 25, 1925, reporting names of various Poetker relatives in Russia.
518. Plett, "A Tale of Two Journals," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 26-33.

519. Abraham R. Reimer, letter to Aeltester Jakob Kroecker, May 8, 1891, in Maria F. Reimer, "Journal," unpublished scribbler, 80 pages, courtesy of Mrs. Peter K. Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981.

520. For a history of Abraham's son Aron R. Reimer, see Emile Reimer and John A. Reimer, editors, *Aron R. Reimer 1885-1953 Margaretha L. Dueck 1885-1969* (Steinbach, 1992), 347 pages.

521. The 1857/8 Molotschna school register for Kleefeld has a Peter Toews family with children Heinrich age 12, Johann 11 and Maria 7. Peter Toews Sr. appears to be the son of Cornelius Peter Toews (b. 1783) listed as owner of Wirtschaft 24, Schönau, Molotschna, in the 1835 census and not a Peter Toews as stated by Dr. Abram P. Toews, *Chronology of the Toews Family* (Ferguson, Missouri, 1967), pages 2-6.

522. For a family history of oldest son Peter R. Toews, see Ernest P. Toews, *Peter R. Toews 1872-1953* (Steinbach, 1998), 44 pages.

523. For a history of the firm started by his father "C.T.", see Melvin Toews, *75th Anniversary C. T. Loewen & Sons* (Steinbach, 1980), 24 pages.

524. Ernest P. Toews, "Elisabeth Reimer Toews 1843-1918," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, pages 12-14.

525. Delbert F. Plett, "Peter R. Reimer: Biography," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, 338-372.

526. For an extensive biography of Abraham S. Friesen see, Ralph Friesen, "The Story of Abraham S. Friesen: Apostle of Change, Agent of Progress," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches*, 245-286.

527. Abraham Penner, "Dieses Buch gehoert Abraham Penner in Blumenort 1901 den 13.ten Juli Abraham Penner," unpaginated journal, approximately 100 pages, courtesy of grandson Martin P. Penner, Ridgewood, Manitoba, 1985.

528. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-liste," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 282.

529. Plett, "Jakob Bartel Genealogy," Steinbach, Manitoba, unpublished paper, revised 1994, 8 pages, has additional information.

530. Daniel J. Classen, "The Kleine Gemeinde of Meade, Kansas," research paper, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1979, page 7.

531. Peter P. Toews, letter to the Gemeinde in Manitoba, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 333-4.

532. Cornelius P. Toews, Letters to Peter Toews, Dec. 13, 1874, and May 6, 1875, in *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 52 and 74.

533. However, Maria Bartel Reimer and her children do not seem to be listed in the ship records as published by Haury.

534. Plett, ed., *History and Events*, page 158.

535. Henry Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," in *Profile 1874*, page 109.

536. Edward Brandt, "Cornelius R. E. Reimer: A Man of Four Continents," in *Preservings*, No. 16, publication forthcoming.

537. Plett, "Jakob Heidebrecht Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 422-423.

538. Henry N. Fast, 106.

539. Gertrude Klassen et. al., eds., *Family Book David and Aganetha Klassen 1813-1900* (Rosenort, Man., 1974), 147-157, has a listing of descendants.

540. John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister . . . Klaas und Helena Reimer*, 340.

541. Johann F. Reimer, "Register von meine Eltern, und Geschwister. An Geschrieben nach Russische Zeit. Von mir Johann F. Reimer, den 29th January 1905," unpublished sheet, 2 pages, courtesy of granddaughter Tina Reimer Plett, Spanish Lookout, Belize, 1998.

542. These letters covering the period 1925 to 1834 were written by Sarah R. Friesen, Cuauhtemoc Amtes, San Antonio, Chihuahua, Mexico, Hoffnungsau, Campo 30; Mr. & Mrs. Jakob Reimer, Heuboden; Franz J. Guenther; Elisabeth J. Reimer; Jakob J. Friesen and Katharina R. Friesen. These letters in total amount to some 300 pages of material and would be sufficient to write a short history of this settlement. Courtesy of Henry H. Doerksen, Cornelius L. Plett letter Collection, Satanta, Kansas, 1982.

543. John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister . . . Klaas und Helena Reimer*, page 340.

544. Johann W. Dueck, 1910 Diary, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 81.
545. Joan Siemens, *The Family Book of Johann and Katharina Barkman (1826-1984)* (Hutchinson, Kansas, 1984), page 7.
546. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 124-125.
547. Cornelius L. Plett, letter collection--courtesy of Henry H. Doerksen, Satanta, Kansas, 1981.
548. Johann F. Reimer, "Register," page 1. For additional information regarding the KG settlement near Rubio, Chihuahua, the "so-called "Kaunsas darpa", see Peter Rempel, editor, *75 Jahre Mennoniten in Mexiko* (Cuauthemoc, Mexico, 1997), pages 90-96.
549. *Ibid.*, 358-9.
550. John K. Reimer, *Cornelius R. Reimer 1902-1959* (Spanish Lookout, Belize, 1989), 51 pages.
551. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," page 102.
552. Plett, "Balzer Genealogies," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 345-353, has additional information regarding the Balzer family. Franz Martin Klassen (1773-1820) came to Russia in 1818 and was listed as owner of Wirtschaft 5, Tiege, 1835. Franz was the uncle to Martin Klassen (1822-ca.88), Paulsheim, and to Katharina Klassen, married for the first time to Heinrich Friesen (1815-50), Ohrloff, second time to Klaas Friesen (1825-52) and for the third time to Cornelius Enns (1832-79), Blumstein. Franz Klassen's widow, nee Helena Dyck (b. 1780), daughter of Bernhard Dyck (1735-1813), remarried to Heinrich Balzer (1800-46), the famous KG theologian, who then took over the Wirtschaft in Tiege.
553. He was the father of Klaas Brandt (1815-57) from Tiegenhagen, Molotschna, whose sons immigrated to Manitoba and Nebraska in 1875.
554. Peter P. Toews, *Sammlung*, 169.
555. He was the grandson of Jakob Reimer of Wirtschaft 14.
556. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 187.
557. He was the Aeltester of the Heuboden and later Jansen, Nebraska, KG.
558. Heinrich Willms (1815-87) married for the third time to Anna Warkentin (1824-1909), the daughter of Cornelius Warkentin (1777-1847) a prosperous Vollwirt from Blumstein. Although this family never belonged to the KG they were closely connected; see Plett, "Cornelius Warkentin, Halbstadt," unpublished paper, 5 pages, revised 1994. John B. Wiens, *Taunte Willmschy: Anna Warkentin Willms (1824-1910)* (Winnipeg, Man., 1970), 75 pages, tells the story of this family.
559. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 347.
560. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 194, contains additional information on this family.
561. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America", 107.
562. I am indebted to Henry N. Fast for providing me with this information.
563. Plett, "Isaac Loewen 1787-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 515 and 522.
564. Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy 1765," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 283-91.
565. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 472.
566. David P. Reimer, "History of our Reimer family," in John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister*, page 15.
567. The main source for this section was Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records."
568. This connection is based on the premise that Johann Klassen had a daughter of the appropriate name and age: Unruh, 318 and 348.
569. Unruh, 334. The Verzeichnis of 1812/1813 refers to him as the owner of Wirtschaft 10 in 1812, two years after the death of his parents.
570. She had a brother Cornelius Heidebrecht (1809-90), a well-to-do farmer living in Nikolaidorf, Russia, during the 1880s: Plett, "Jakob Heidebrecht Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 419. At the time I had come to the conclusion that Johann Friesen (1789-1840) had married Catherina (born 1812), the daughter of Cornelius Heidebrecht (born 1780). The 1835 census shows that Johann Friesen's wife was Margaretha, actually more logical since she was the oldest Heidebrecht daughter and named for her mother. Her only known daughter was named Margaretha as well.

571. Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familien=Register*, 10.

572. Cousin-nephew Klaas R. Reimer has written that the Markuslandt settlement was started by Isaac Harms and Heinrich Nickel. There is no evidence that this was the same Heinrich Nickel but the idea is worthy of further study as generally these people tended to work within the same community: Klaas R. Reimer, in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, page 22.

573. Abe. E. Friesen, *Friesen 1874-1974 Centennial* (Uniontown, Kansas, 1974), 10.

574. Unruh, page 334. It seems logical that Johann Friesen (1812-84) would marry his neighbour girl in the village of Ohrloff. The next question then becomes, who was David Friesen, her father? Could he possibly be David Friesen (1790-1810), second youngest son of Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810)? At least one source states that David von Riesen died childless: Heinrich Friesen, *Familien=Register*, page 10.

575. This connection is confirmed by Henry George Janzen, *Our Family Heritage* (Hutchinson, Kansas, n.d.), 34, who has the information that the parents of Maria Schierling were Dietrich Schierling (1784-Dec 10, 1859) and Katharina Harder (1796-Jan 1, 1852).

576. Abe E. Friesen, *Friesen 1874*, page 13.

577. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," 487. These separations usually did not occur in a vacuum. October 5, 1858, Ohm Johann Dueck had recorded that "The brotherhood meeting dealt with Joh. Friesen from Marienthal as he had been physically hitting his wife. He was dismissed from the Gemeinde."

578. Courtesy of Dr. Royden K. Loewen, Steinbach, Manitoba, September 20, 1990.

579. Haury, *United States Passenger Lists*, page 34.

580. Abe E. Friesen, *Friesen 1874*, page 13.

581. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 106.

582. Abe E. Friesen, *Friesen 1874*, page 14.

583. Ebenfeld M. B. Gemeindebuch, edited and transcribed by Dr. Solomon Loewen, Hillsboro, Kansas--courtesy of Tabor College, Hillsboro, Kansas, 1985.

584. Brother Jakob S. Friesen, Halstead, letter to the *Rundschau* April 24, 1895.

585. Abe E. Friesen, *Friesen 1874-1974*, page 50.

586. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 104.

587. Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 105-6.

588. M. B. Fast, *Mitteilungen*, page 31.

589. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 43, family 104: Frank Fast, "Fast Reunion, 1980," Kleefeld, Manitoba, 1 page brochure, includes a picture of this couple. See also Henry Fast, "Heinrich and Charlotte Fast," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part Two, pages 37-39.

590. Jakob Friesen, letter to the *Rundschau* January, 1883, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Box 387, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

591. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

592. *Rundschau*, October 8, 1884.

593. Jacob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe, *Family Tree of Jacob K. Friesen* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1968), 83 pp.

594. File 1932, Peter J. Braun Collection.

595. Henry Fast, "Nikolaithal (Gruschewka), Imperial Russia," in *Preservings*, no. 3, pages 87-88.

596. Johann Esau, "Brandbuch," untitled unpublished journal, Rosenfeld, Manitoba--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba; see also Johann Esau "Sterbeliste von 1874 bis 1905," unpublished journal, Rosenfeld, Manitoba, 76 pages, at page 9. I am indebted to Henry Fast for drawing my attention to these sources and the fact that Jakob K. Friesen was from Grünfeld and not Steinbach as has always been assumed.

597. Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy 1765," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 285, has further details of this tragic event. For a composite account, see Plett, "Jakob M. Barkman 1824-75: Father of Steinbach," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, pages 7-8; see also the report by Johann W. Dueck, "Reminiscing about the pioneer years 1874-77," in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), pages 29-30, based on the recollections of Jakob's son Jakob S. Friesen.

598. This diary is quoted extensively in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 6-13.

599. Plett, "Dietrich S. Friesen 1849-1901: Pioneer Teacher," in *Preservings*, No. 9, December, Part One, pages 25-26.

600. Gerhard Giesbrecht (1816-62) was the son of Jakob Gerhard Giesbrecht (born 1790) who owned Wirtschaft 17 in Muntau in 1835.

601. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 43.

602. Jakob G. Friesen and Frank P. Wiebe, *Family Tree Jakob K. Friesen 1822-1875* pages 7-13. They also have a listing of descendants.

603. Peter L. Dueck, letter to Bernhard Duecks, April 14, 1884, in Levi Dueck, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 47.

604. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in *Profile 1874*, page 13.

605. Plett, "Peter K. Barkman 1826-1917," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, pages 41-46, has some information on this couple as well as a photograph.

606. *Rundschau*, February 15, 1884.

607. Gerhard F. Giesbrecht, "Wilhelm T. Giesbrecht 1849-1917," in *Preservings*, No. 9, December, Part One, pages 23-24.

608. Clarence Hiebert, *The Holdeman People* (South Pasadena, California, 1973), 144, has a picture of this couple.

609. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street 1930: Part One," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, pages 15-17.

610. Roland Barkman, "Johann G. Barkman (1858-1937: Pioneer Mayor," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 50-53.

611. Plett, "Jakob M. Barkman 1824-75," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, page 9; the information for this section was based on Klaas J. B. Reimer, "Neunzig Jahre Steinbach in der Ost Reserve," *Steinbach Post*, November 17, 1964, and thereafter.

612. A brief biography of Jakob G. Barkman by Martin P. Barkman and an obituary written by his widow were published in Frank Barkman, et. al., editors, *Genealogy of Jakob M. Barkman 1824-1999* (Steinbach, 1999), pages 73-74.

613. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 311.

614. This connection is based solely on the fact that David David Hiebert (b. 1810) had a daughter of appropriate age.

615. The original transfer certificate is contained in the Peter Toews, Letter collection for 1874--published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 16-7.

616. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, *Profile 1874*, page 50.

617. Published in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 55, 63 and 68.

618. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 481; cf. Plett, "Cornelius Enns Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 251.

619. Helen Friesen, *D. Friesen Family Record Kith and Kin* (302-440 Blue Mountain, Coquitlam, B.C., 1968), page 191.

620. Lenore Eidse, *Furrows in the Valley*, 391. Peter W. X. Friesen was the father of David K. Friesen, former Administrator at the Steinbach Bible College in Steinbach.

621. Helen Friesen, *D. Friesen Family Record Kith and Kin*, 191 pp.

622. Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogical records."

623. Cornelius H. Friesen, Rosenort, Manitoba, letter in the *Rundschau*, March 15, 1888.

624. Klaas Friesen, letter to Peter von Riesen 1838, 5 pages, Johann I. Friesen Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, October 28, 1993, courtesy Archivist John Thiesen.

625. Unruh, 351. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 5, has recorded the information that Jakob Mathies was born October, 1760 and died December 13, 1804; and that his wife, a Wiens, died March 22, 1832.

626. Quoted in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 402.

627. Cornelius P. Janzen, unpublished family records--courtesy Mennonite Village Museum, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986: Abe P. Friesen et. al., eds., *Friesen-von Riesen Genealogy 1756-1966* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1967), 6-7, has a listing of the Isaac Friesen family as well as all the descendants of Klaas Friesen (1793-1870).

628. Unruh, 317. The family of Isaak Friesen (1748-1818) had several KG connections: son Jakob Friesen (born 1774) Muensterberg was an early member of the KG; son Johann Friesen (1783-1816) married Margaretha Mathies; son Isaak Friesen (1788-1814) married Regina Friesen. Another daughter Susanna Friesen (1785-1819) married Dirk Warkentin (Wirtschaft 11, Altona), and their son Dirk Warkentin (1815-69) replaced Heinrich Wiens as the Aeltester of the Petershagen-Lichtenau Gemeinde: see Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 71.

629. 1835 census.

630. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 4.

631. Plett, "Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884) Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 239-245.

632. For a discussion of such "morality literature" and the role it played in KG culture, see Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, pages 146-147.

633. This document is attached to a letter by Helena Jansen, Beatrice, Nebraska, February 8, 1909, to Johann I. Friesen and eventually found its way to Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, courtesy of Archivist John Thiesen, October 29, 1993.

634. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 268.

635. A number of letters by Peter von Riesen and Abraham Friesen (1782-1849) relating to the publication of these books are published in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 268 and 279.

636. This letter was contained in what was believed to be part of the Johann I. Friesen Collection, courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, Archivist John Thiesen, October 29, 1993: see Plett, "New Sources: Part Two," *Preservings*, No. 4, June 1994, 10-11.

637. According to the 1835 census Isaac Friesen moved to Waldheim in 1846.

638. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," 279.

639. Klaas Friesen, letter to Peter von Riesen 1838, 5 pages.

640. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 220.

641. This letter is not extant but it is referred to by Johann I. Friesen in a brief survey of the von Riesen family published in 1916: Johann I. Friesen, "Anhang oder Beilage," in Peter P. Isaac, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), 4 pages, published as an appendix.

642. Gaeddert and Reimer, 12.

643. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 220, writes that "they moved from Altonau to Rosenort, Russia, soon after their marriage, as brother-in-law Abraham has told me." The Wirtschaft # 15, is from a letter by son Johann P. Friesen, Mctavish, to the *Rundschau*, April 7, 1909.

644. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 220.

645. In a letter of 1904 Peter D. Goossen, Lindenau, Molotschna, writes to his cousin Johann P. Friesen, Rosenort, Manitoba, and refers to the Heinrich Epp's (1811-63) sons Abraham and Bernhard, as Johann's former boyhood friends from Rosenort, Molotschna, "together with whom he had grown up and gone to school": Peter D. Goossen, letter to Vetter Johann Friesen, April 8, 1904, in Abraham M. Friesen Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas, October 29, 1993. Heinrich Epp (1811-63) was the great-grandfather of Frank Epp, well-known Canadian Mennonite historian and author.

646. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1848-1862," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 449-498.

647. A number of additional sermons of Klaas Friesen were found in the document collection of grandson Johann E. Friesen, Greenland, Manitoba, courtesy of Rev. Jac. P. Friesen, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1983.

648. Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 413-426. Courtesy of Mrs. Peter K. Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986, who has in her possession some of the writings of her grandfather, Cornelius P. Friesen. Another sermon written on December 30, 1845, was preserved through granddaughter Margaretha K. Friesen (1876-1954), the mother of Mrs. Peter K. Penner.

649. Peter P. Toews, *Sammlung . . . zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde* (Blumenhoff, South Russia, 1874), foreword page iv.

650. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 272, refers to Abraham M. Friesen as one of the most learned men in the East Reserve, Manitoba. This book includes considerable information about the Klaas Friesen family and descendants.

651. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 220.

652. Peter P. Toews, "Events and Ministerial Elections 1864-1865," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, page 160.
653. Plett, "Klaas Friesen 1793-1870 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 401-12.
654. Heinrich Reimer, letter of admonishment to Klaas Friesen, 1864, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 637-639.
655. Heinrich Enns, letter to Peter P. Toews December 12, 1866, in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 390.
656. Son Johann P. Friesen, letter to the *Rundschau* February 4, 1913.
657. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 220.
658. Klaas and Anna Koop, letter to the *Rundschau*, August 14, 1912.
659. Plett, *Storm and Triumph*, page 328. Peter P. Toews, "Die Wachsame Auge Gottes," unpublished journal, with genealogical notations by Peter P. Toews, page 68.
660. Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 472.
661. Abr. F. Reimer, Journals.
662. Peter Toews, "Die Wachsame Auge Gottes," unpublished manuscript, page 64, as reported in Plett, *History and Events*, page 135, footnote 35.
663. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 111.
664. Ethel Abrahams, *Frakturmale und Schönsreiben: The Fraktur art and penmanship of the Dutch-German Mennonites while in Europe 1700-1900* (North Newton, Kansas, 1980), page 120; see also Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 147.
665. Franz Isaac, "Family Register," unpublished typewritten records--courtesy of Dr. Leland Harder, North Newton, Kansas, 67117, 1985. According to these records, the father of Elisabeth Wiens (born 1793) was Johann Wiens (1753-1816) Wirtschaft 17, Tiege, Molotschna; see Unruh, 327.
666. Franz Isaac, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten* (Halbstadt, Taurien, 1908), 354 pages.
667. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 111.
668. Woltner, page 155.
669. Peter I. Fast, "Wiederholtes Tagebuch," 29. Apparently some Martens bought the Thiessen place and sold their property to Boeses who in turn sold their place in Rückenau to Fast.
670. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 111.
671. Obituary report to the *Rundschau* September 12, 1888, by son Johann F. Thiessen.
672. Plett, *Saints and Sinners*, page 256.
673. Plett, "Commentary on Johann W. Thiessen," in John Dyck, ed., *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve* (Steinbach, Man., 1994), 649-663, has an extensive biography of Johann W. Thiessen and a photo taken in 1885.
674. Plett, "Heinrich Reimer 1791-1884 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 240.
675. Peter Toews, "Genealogy Register," page 13.
676. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 102.
677. The family, *Our Grandparents: Peter R. and Katharina Brandt* (n.p., n.d.), courtesy of Archives, M. B. Studies, 169 Riverton Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba.
678. Heinrich R. Dueck was the grandfather of historian Henry N. Fast.
679. Committee, *Excelsior Echoes* (Rush Lake, Sask., 1982), pages 569-570, has the story of sons Klaas and John T. Brandt who settled near Rush Lake, Saskatchewan.
680. He was the son of Bernhard Ratzlaff and Helena Buller: Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States of America," 109.
681. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 108.
682. Mildred Ediger, letter to the author February 24, 1994.
683. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 111: cf. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Genealogical Album," 39. Thiessen provides a complete listing of the siblings and parents of David Thiessen (1830-1906).
684. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Genealogical Album," 14.
685. Carol Thiessen, "My Thiessen Family Line," unpublished paper for Grade 12 History course, Steinbach Bible College, 1987, 13 pages, provides additional regarding this family. Instructor Henry N. Fast. This article has since been published in John Dyck, *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve*, 642-648.

686. David A. Haury, *Passenger Lists*, 76. She is the only Maria Buller of the appropriate age listed in this book.

687. Abr. M. Friesen, *Journals*.

688. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 280 and 314.

689. Jakob J. Classen, "Journal," unpublished ledger, 300 pages, courtesy of Mildred Ediger, Sanger, California, 1992, translated by Rev. Ben Hoeppner, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1994.

690. Mildred Ediger, letter to the author February 24, 1994.

691. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde," 126.

692. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Genealogical Album," 16.

693. Johann P. Friesen, "Genealogy records."

694. This is confirmed by Gerhard T. Thiessen, page 5, who writes that Klaas M. Friesen was married to the widow Thielmann, and for the second time to Agatha Klassen. Possibly Gerhard Thiessen was following the information gathered by Johann P. Friesen.

695. Alfred H. Redekopp, *Jakob Thielmann and Helena Kroeker: A Family History and Genealogy of Their Descendants* (Winnipeg, Man., 1987), page 203. Johann Thielmann's wife is listed as Judith Regehr. But Johann P. Friesen, the brother of Klaas M. Friesen, has listed Agatha Klassen born 1828, as the wife of Klaas. It is well documented that Klaas was married for the second time to Katharina Klassen. This might mean that Agatha Klassen (b. 1828) was the first wife of Klaas, and the second wife and widow of Johann Thielmann.

696. Courtesy of Henry Schapansky, letter to author October 10, 1982, and "Martin Klassen family charts."

697. Plett, "Penners of Friedensfeld, Russia: Part Two," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, pages 26-29, provides a sketch of this family and a number of Katharina's siblings.

698. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten. . .," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 85-87. For additional information regarding the family of estate owner Jakob Penner of Friedensfeld: see Wendy Dueck, "Penners of Friedensfeld, Russia: Part One," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, pages 33-36.

699. Courtesy Margaret Kroeker, Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1987.

700. Brüderthal Gemeindebuch, pages 173 and 176--courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas.

701. Solomon Loewen writes (March 21, 1987) that Peter M. Friesen was also a mortician. An obituary of son Peter P. Friesen is published in the *Hutchison Kansas News* (September 6, 1938)--courtesy of Dr. Solomon Loewen, Hillsboro, letter to the author March 21, 1987.

702. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 472.

703. John C. Reimer, ed., *Familienregister*, 14.

704. Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 474-5.

705. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in *Leaders*, pages 449-498.

706. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 6.

707. "Abraham F. Rempel Family History," unpublished family records, n.d., n.p.--courtesy of great-granddaughter Mrs. Paul Loewen, nee Mary Rempel, Steinbach, Manitoba, June, 1994.

708. Telephone interview with son Harry Rempel, Mountain Lake, Minnesota, January 8, 1994.

709. Contained in the Johann I. Friesen Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, North Newton, Kansas.

710. John C. Reimer, "The history of our schools since 1874," in Abe Unger, editor, *Sesquicentennial*, page 169.

711. For the history of the Isaac family, see Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," pages 189-212.

712. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial journal," 477.

713. Abraham M. Friesen, Family records--untitled notes. The reference to Isaac Harms in Lindenau is interesting and is confirmed by the 1835 census. But Johann F. Harms has written that his uncle, Isaac Harms, lived in Alexanderkrone. Since several other sources indicate that Isaac lived in Lindenau, this is either a mistake or else Isaac moved to Alexanderkrone at a later date. Personally I believe that Johann F. Harms made a mistake in the name of his uncle's village.

714. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," page 493. Also appointed at the same meeting was Bernhard L. Dueck of Schönau and later Friedensfeld.

715. Peter Pieters, *Ausgewählte Schriften* (Stuttgart, 1865), 388 pages, courtesy Archives, Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main Street, Steinbach, Manitoba.

716. Johann I. Friesen Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas.

717. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 272.

718. Franz P. Isaac, letter to Abraham M. Friesen May 13, 1882--courtesy of Henry E. Friesen, Greenland, Manitoba, 1982.

719. Abraham M. Friesen, "Diaries 1884-1889, 1889-1897, and 1905-1908," unpublished ledger style journals--courtesy Henry E. Friesen, Greenland, Manitoba, 1983.

720. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 272.

721. *Preservings*, No. 9, Dec 1996, Part One, pages 48-49.

722. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 100.

723. Helena Penner (1840-1908) was a sister to Katherina Penner (1830-68), who had married Abraham M. Friesen's older brother Peter.

724. See Plett, "Peter K. Barkman 1826-1917," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 40-46, for the story of Steinbach's flour mill of which Johann became part-owner.

725. He had been married for the first time to Katherina Penner of Ohrloff.

726. Alexander Rempel, "Friesen, Johann Isaak (1860-1941)," *Mennonite Encyclopedia*, Vol. Two, page 405.

727. Johann I. Friesen, "Anhang oder Beilage," in Peter P. Isaac, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), 4 pages, published as an appendix.

728. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 272.

729. Plett, "New Sources: Part Two," in *Preservings*, No. 4, June 1994, 10-11.

730. Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street, 1930: Part Two," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 61.

731. History book committee, *Excelsior Echoes* (History book Rush Lake), pages 675-676.

732. Lydia Schroeder, "Abraham I. Friesen and Maria Wiebe Friesen Family," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 83-84.

733. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, pages 273.

734. Plett, "From Steinbach to Flanders Fields," in *Preservings*, No. 13, page 49, originally published in *Carillon News*, Nov. 9, 1998, page 6B.

735. For a picture of Klaas I. Friesen and his family see, Julius G. Toews and Lawrence Klippenstein, eds., *Mennonite Memories 1874-1974* (Altona and Steinbach, Man., 1974), 198.

736. Maria Friesen Reimer, "Klaas I. Friesen 1868-1927," in *Preservings*, No. 8, June 1996, Part One, pages 54-55; and Mary Ann Loewen, "Katharina Penner Friesen 1871-1952," in *Preservings*, No. 10, June 1997, page 55.

737. Henry E. Friesen et. al., eds., *Peter I. and Anna Friesen Family Book 1873-1981* (Greenland, Manitoba, 1981), 21 pages, has a listing of this family.

738. Some of the details for the biography of the Abraham M. Friesen children were provided by Mr. and Mrs. Henry E. Friesen, Greenland, Manitoba, interview Sept. 17, 1982.

739. Cornelius P. Friesen, "Journal," handwritten document unpublished, courtesy of Elizabeth Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba.

740. If this is correct it is the only poetry by Klaas Reimer extant today.

741. See Chapter Seventeen, Cornelius Toews 1737-1800, Section Three; cf. Plett, "Cornelius Toews 1737-1800," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, pages 220 and 226-227.

742. Glenn Kehler, "The Kjist and the Prush," in *Preservings*, No. 13, pages 120-121.

743. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 149.

744. Courtesy of Mrs. Peter K. Penner, nee Elizabeth F. Reimer.

745. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 159-161.

746. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, 182.

747. These sermons by Aeltester Abraham L. Friesen were published in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 677-706, courtesy of Agatha Plett, nee Reimer, Landmark, Manitoba, 1981.

748. Interview with Mrs. Peter K. Penner, December 17, 1981.
749. Telephone interview with grandson Abram P. Friesen, Steinbach, Manitoba, July 20, 1994.
750. Telephone call with daughter Elizabeth Penner, Mrs. P.K. Penner, February 1, 1996.
751. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, 158.
752. Gerhard E. Kornelsen, journals--courtesy of David K. Schellenberg, Steinbach, Manitoba.
753. Martin K. Friesen and John E. Friesen, "Cornelius P. Friesen family," in Martha Goering and Abe P. Friesen, eds., *Von Riesen-Friesen Genealogy*, 167-8.
754. Telephone call with Ben F. Reimer, Blumenort, February 16, 1996. Mr. Reimer, who is a grandson of Cornelius P. Friesen also has a photo of the house which was constructed in 1898.
755. *Volks-Bote*, March 12, 1914.
756. Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 413-426.
757. Cornelius P. Friesen, "Journal," handwritten document passed on the daughter Helena Friesen, Mrs. Klaas P. Reimer, and currently in the possession of Elizabeth Penner, Mrs. Peter K. Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba.
758. Aeltester Kornelius Regehr was much revered in the KG and the biography and poem found their way into many collections.
759. Telephone interview with Mrs. Peter K. Penner, July 20, 1994.
760. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 33.
761. This had surprised some people because Cornelius Jr. could be "grouff" sometimes but had a heart of gold when people were in need. Apparently when the weather was very cold he went around the village to make sure that everyone was able to heat their homes.
762. Letter to the *Rundschau*, Nov 8, 1899--courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach.
763. Interview with Henry F. Reimer, Blumenort, Manitoba, 1991.
764. Plett, "Cornelius P. Friesen: Irrgarten," in *Preservings*, No. 8, June 1996, Part Two, pages 55-58.
765. Telephone call with Abram P. Friesen, July 20, 1994.
766. Mrs. Friesen had died so suddenly that the undertaker, Mrs. Peter R. Reimer, nee Susanna Loewen (1852-1918), had said that she had taken some noodles out of her mouth when preparing her for burial. Telephone interview with Mrs. Elizabeth Penner, July 20, 1994.
767. Telephone interview with granddaughter Maria Peters, February 1, 1996.
768. Interview with my mother, nee Gertrude P. Friesen, December 16, 1981.
769. Jakob S. Friesen, *Giroux Volksbote*, March 12, 1914, quoted in Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, pages 329-330.
770. For a photograph of Klaas W. Reimer with his first wife, see *Preservings*, No. 14, page 107.
771. For the biography of C. K. Friesen, see Glenn Kehler, "Well-Driller Friesen," in *Preservings*, No. 15, pages 138-141.
772. Gerhard G. Kornelsen, "Steinbach: Then and Now," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 258.
773. Neil Friesen, "1883 - Pauline Gerschefske - 1981," unpublished history of the Gerschefske family, courtesy of Martin G. Friesen, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1998.
774. Delbert Plett, "Katharina and Martin K. Friesen," in Leslie Plett, ed., *Family Register of the Descendants of our Grandparents Abraham L. and Gertrude (Koop) Plett* (923 Midridge Dr. SE, Calgary, Alberta, T2X 1H5, 1999), pages 284-293.
775. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 101-102.
776. See Maria Friesen Peters, "The 1918 Influenza Epidemic," in *Preservings*, Dec 1997, No. 11, pages 48-50.
777. Maria Friesen Peters, "Klaas K. Friesen house fire," in *Preservings*, Dec 1996, No. 9, Part Two, pages 62-63.
778. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, pages 136-137.
779. No author, "John P. Friesen," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 392-393.
780. David Klassen, "Brandordnung Records 1880 and 1882," unpublished journal, courtesy Dick B. Eidse, Rosenort/Mennonite Heritage Center, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1984.

781. John Warkentin, "Martin Warkentin," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 396.
782. John E. Friesen, "John P. Friesen Family," in Abe P. Friesen, et. al., compilers, *The Von Riesen-Friesen Genealogy 1756-1966*, pages 205-206.
783. Junia Loewen, "Johann P. Friesen Family," unpublished paper, 26 pages, has additional information regarding this family.
784. No author, "John P. Friesen," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 393.
785. Junia Loewen, "Johann P. Friesen Family," unpublished paper, for Grade 12 history course at Steinbach Bible School 1982, page 2.
786. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, page 218.
787. Interview with Mr. Edward G. Friesen, Mitchell, Manitoba, January 27, 1994.
788. Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, 393.
789. Peter D. Goossen, letter to Johann P. Friesen, April 8, 1904, refers to various previous letters which Johann had written. Presumably he must have written many letters in order to collect the genealogical data that he did.
790. Lenore Eidse, ed., 392-394, has additional information regarding Johann P. Friesen and his children.
791. I remember my mother telling me how she and a group of girl friends were visiting at Johann E. Friesens where aunt Gertruda had taken them to the summer kitchen where uncle Johann P. Friesen was on his death bed.
792. No author, "John P. Friesen," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, page 393.
793. John F. Warkentin, "Martin Warkentin," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley*, pages 395-400.
794. Peter P. Friesen, "John E. & Gertrude A. K. (Plett) Friesen," in Leslie Plett, ed., *Family Register...Abraham L. and Gertrude (Koop) Plett*, pages 284-293.
795. He had a large collection of documents at the time of his death, including a collection of letters written to him between 1910 and 1915: courtesy of Cornelius P. Friesen, Riverton, Manitoba.
796. He was the son of Peter P. Isaac, author of the *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern*, frequently referred to herein.
797. Plett, "Koop families in the Kleine Gemeinde," unpublished paper, Steinbach, Manitoba, 13 pages.
798. Plett, "Jakob Barkman Genealogy 1765," 286-287.
799. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," 221. Peter P. Isaac includes additional information for all the Klaas Friesen (1793-1870) children.
800. Gerhard T. Thiessen, 7, writes that son Klaas married Anna Heidebrecht Thiessen. Klaas died in Long Beach, California, on December 30, 1952.
801. Courtesy Henry N. Fast.
802. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Family Album," page 7.
803. *Meade Globe*, May 14, 1908 and July 23, 1908--courtesy of Alma Regier, Box 784, Meade, Kansas, 67864, December 29, 1994.
804. Peter L. Dueck, letter to Abram L. Friesen, April 21, 1884, in Levi Dueck, ed., *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), page 48.
805. Gerhard T. Thiessen, "Family Album," page 7.
806. *Ibid*, 7. Gerhard T. Thiessen writes that they were the parents to Mrs. Jakob R. Friesen.
807. Unruh, 137 and 333.
808. See Plett, "Prussian Roots of the Kleine Gemeinde," 55.
809. Plett, "Abraham von Riesen Genealogy," 288-291, has a listing of this family.
810. He was a half-brother to Jakob Baerg next door. Klaas Thiessen's son Johann W. Thiessen married the daughter of Klaas Friesen (1793-1870).
811. A number of his grandchildren settled in the Hillsboro, Kansas, area during the 1870s: Plett, "Gerhard Schellenberg Genealogy 1725-1802," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 431-433, has more information in their descendants.

812. The father of Peter Thiessen (1808-73) who married the daughter of KG Aeltester Abraham Friesen (1782-1849).

813. The KG Siemens are descended from him.

814. His father Peter Wiebe settled on Wirtschaft 21 in Schönau in 1805. He is listed as resident in Rosenort, Molotschna, in several KG ministerial elections during the 1830s. His nephews Heinrich, Jakob and Peter Wiebe, settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, during the 1870s.

815. Heinrich Epp (1811-63) was the son of Heinrich Epp (born 1784), a nephew to the first wife of Klaas Reimer, founder of the KG: Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 303. Heinrich Epp (born 1784) settled on Wirtschaft 9 in Altonau in 1808; Unruh, 317; see also Anna Epp Ens, *The House of Heinrich: The Story of Heinrich Epp (1811-1863) Rosenort, Molotschna and His Descendants* (Winnipeg, Man., 1980), 333 pages. Heinrich Epp married for the first time to Sarah Thiessen, the widow of Jakob Johann Wiens, the son of Johann Wiens (1753-1816) of Tiege; Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 498-501.

816. He was the first husband of Margaretha Friesen and father of third KG Aeltester Johann Friesen (See Section Four).

817. Harder's son Johann Harder (1832-1915) settled in Inman, Kansas, in 1874; Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," page 494; their daughter married Martin T. Doerksen, a KG minister at Meade, see Henry N. Fast, "The Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 125. Johann Harder Sr. was orphaned when he was young. He was allowed to immigrate to Russia with friends as a young boy, where he married Margaretha Wiens.

818. He married the widow of Jakob Mathies (1760-1804).

819. Plett, "Klaas Friesen Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 403.

820. Kornelius P. Neufeld, "Register Heft des Kornelius Peter Neufeld, Mersia, Ontario, und frueher Schoenfeld, Sued=Russland," unpublished journal, 13—courtesy of Eric Neufeld, Box 1474, Swan River, Manitoba, R0L 1Z0, December 30, 1991.

821. Abraham Friesen, letter to Heinrich Neufeld July 30, 1842, in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 283-286; and Abraham Friesen, letter to Heinrich Neufeld July 4, 1843, in Jakob F. Isaac Collection, Meade, Kansas, courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

822. Heinrich Neufeld, "Report Regarding the Exile of Jakob Warkentin, Altona, Molotschna," as translated by Rev. Ben Hoepfner, 411-20 Valhalla Dr., Winnipeg, Manitoba, R2G 0Y1, 1992—courtesy of Dr. James Urry, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand, letter to the author, July 22, 1992. The original of this document is in the possession of Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 67117.

823. Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 4 pages, edited and transcribed by Ben Neufeld, Box 667, Dinuba, California, 93618—courtesy of Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, Inman, Kansas, 67546, May 11, 1988.

824. For an interesting insight into the life of Isaac Friesen (1813-88), see Abraham Friesen (1782-1849), letter to I. F. of L., July 14, 1847, quoted in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 305-307. The identity of Isaac Friesen as being the recipient of this letter is established from a copy of this letter contained in the journal of Peter W. Friesen, Jansen, Nebraska, unpublished ledger, page 43—courtesy of Dr. John Tiessen, Small Archives, Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 73117, August, 1992. In most cases where correspondence contains information which might be embarrassing the transcribers took out the names of the parties and used only initials.; but Peter W. Friesen has used the full names. This letter indicates that Isaac Friesen was a member of the KG but that he had left the congregation, apparently against the wishes of his wife and mother-in-law.

825. Letter to the *Rundschau*, February 8, 1893—courtesy of Henry N. Fast, 1989.

826. Abraham Friesen, letter to I. F. in the village of L, in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years*, 305-6.

827. This journey is described in some detail by his son Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familien=Register* (Inman, Ks., 1909), 41-43. English translation by Helen Neufeld Pauls, August, 1989, received by the author courtesy of Katherine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, October 20, 1994.

828. His daughter Anna Friesen married Peter J. Reimer, Friedensruh; letter to the *Rundschau*, May 10, 1899—courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.

829. Heinrich D. Friesen, *Familien=Register*, 12.
830. Letter to the *Rundschau*, February 8, 1893--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, 1989.
831. Peter Neufeld, "Diary," unpublished journal--courtesy of Katharine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, 67546, letter to the author August 23, 1993.
832. Peter Neufeld, "Diary." I am indebted to Katharina Enns for referring this information to me. She also assisted the writer by proofreading the original draft of this section and providing a host of corrections. Katherine Enns, letter to the author, September 30, 1991.
833. Information regarding Abram Neufeld (1845-1929) is from a family work sheet of Viola Ann Neufeld Hiebert, July 1989. Courtesy of Frank G. Friesen, 7605 Glen Dale Dr., Arlington, Texas, 76017, letter to the author, November 14, 1992.
834. *Mennonitische Rundschau*, August 16, 1893--courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1988.
835. Information courtesy of Adolf Neufeld, Inman, Kansas. Telephone call with the writer, January, 1987.
836. Heinrich Neufeld, "Life experiences," unpublished poem, courtesy of Katherine Enns, Inman, Kansas, October, 1994.
837. Adolf Neufeld, mayor of Inman, Kansas, in 1987, is a great-grandson of Peter Neufeld (1825-85). Mr. and Mrs. Neufeld were the editors of the recently published history of the Inman community: *A Centennial History Inman, Kansas, 1887-1987* (Inman, Kansas, 1987), 224 pages. I am indebted to them for the frequent contributions they have made to my research, particularly, with their expertise regarding the history of the Inman area.
838. Henry T. Neufeld, *Family Tree of Peter Neufeld und Aganetha Wiens Neufeld* (Enid, Oklahoma, 1958), 302 pages. I am indebted to Adolf and Wanda Neufeld, of Inman, Kansas, for referring me to this material.
839. Abram Neufeld, letter to the *Rundschau* January 17, 1894--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1988.
840. Isaac Neufeld (1866-1950) was the grandfather of Katherine Enns, 425 W. Ave., B #6, Buhler, Kansas, 67522.
841. For a detailed history of this family; see Katharine Enns, *Harvest of New Fields: The I. P. Neufeld Story* (Inman, Kansas, 1995), 242 pages, ring binder.
842. I am indebted to Dorothy Wiens, Lincoln, Nebraska, for drawing to my attention the fact that the marriage of Margaretha Neufeld (1852-83) to Peter Ediger (1852-1901) was erroneously omitted in the listing of this family in Plett, "Abraham von Riesen (1756-1810) Genealogy," 289.
843. Abram Neufeld, letter to the *Rundschau*, January 17, 1894. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1988. Mrs. Peter Neufeld, nee Elizabeth Ediger, married for the second time on December 7, 1893 to the widower Peter Isaac from Jefferson County, Nebraska. Courtesy of Katherine Enns, Box 131, Inman, Kansas, 67546, letter to the author October 7, 1991.
844. The 1835 census for Schönau lists Frederick Wiens with a daughter Katherina age 6; see Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 504. cf: Johann Neufeld, "Family records," 1; cf: Johann Neufeld (1828-1914), "Diary Excerpts," typewritten manuscript, trans. and ed. by grandson Ben Neufeld, Box 667, Dinuba, California, 93618--received courtesy of Alan Peters, Fresno, California, October, 1985.
845. Letter to the *Rundschau* May 6, 1903--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1989.
846. For further information regarding the Harder family see, Plett, "Johann Harder Genealogy 1764-1826," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 374.
847. Her mother died on December 17, 1895 at the age of 74 years, 4 months and 8 days; see Johann Neufeld (1828-1914), "Diary excerpts," page 7. The writer had originally assumed that the Johann Neufeld family had also moved to Nikolaidorf, but Frank G. Friesen has written that this was not the case and that Johann Neufeld always lived in Rosenort, Molotschna. He writes that possibly they were visiting in Nikolaidorf at the time of Mrs. Neufeld's death: Friesen to author November 14, 1992.
848. Her father, Johann Klassen (1817-83) was the brother to one-time KG minister, Abraham Klassen (1828-1906), who settled in the village of Alexanderfeld south of Hillsboro, Kansas, in 1875. Plett, "Peter Epp 1690 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 306-307,

has additional information regarding the family of Johann Klassen (1817-1883).

849. Heinrich D. Friesen (1839-1914) was the first cousin of Johann J. Neufeld (1858-1919). He was author and publisher of the widely known *Familien-Register*, 45 pages, one of the earliest published genealogies among the Russian Mennonites.

850. Johann Neufeld, (1828-1914), "Diary Excerpts." Much of the information for the biography of Johann Neufeld was received from Frank G. Friesen, a great-grandson of Johann Neufeld: Frank G. Friesen, letter to the author, May 2, 1992.

851. Frank G. Friesen, "Family Group Records," unpublished family records, May 2, 1992.

852. Julius Kroeker was married for the second time to Maria Toews (born 1847) and came to America 1877, on S. S. Vaterland, the same ship that Johann Neufeld and his family were travelling on. The Kroekers settled 2 miles west and 3/4 miles south of Inman: courtesy of Frank G. Friesen, letter to the author, May 2, 1992.

853. Heinrich J. Neufeld (1854-1921) was the grandfather of Frank G. Friesen who has provided much of the information for this section.

854. Frank G. Friesen, letter to the author November 14, 1992.

855. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," 510-512, has additional information on the parents and grandparents of Abram Wiens (1824-99).

856. In a letter to the *Rundschau*, December 27, 1899, Abram Wiens reports the death of his father and provides some historical details regarding his parents--courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

857. Plett, ed., *Profile 1874*, 157.

858. Plett, "Wiens Families in the Kleine Gemeinde," page 507.

859. Kornelius P. Neufeld, "Register Heft," page 13.

860. File 1932, Peter J. Braun Collection.

861. Courtesy Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba.

Chapter Nineteen

Johann Warkentin, Blumenort

Section One: Hans Warkentin, Petershagen, Prussia.

1 There are three Warkentin lines in the Kleine Gemeinde (KG): 1) the family of Martin Warkentin (1764-1853), Blumstein, Molotschna;¹ 2) the family of Cornelius Warkentin of Halbstadt, West Prussia, whose son Cornelius Warkentin (1770-1847), also settled in Blumstein;² and 3) the family of Johann Warkentin (1760-1825), Blumenort, Molotschna, the subject of this chapter.

Of the 20 family histories contained in this work, this chapter will be the least developed, it being a relatively last minute decision to include an article about the Johann Warkentin family. I have attempted to compile the available material into a summarized family history. Hopefully it will enable the family to initiate a more detailed work to follow in due course.

Much of what is known about Johann Warkentin is from the writings of great-grandson Peter P. Isaac (1846-1924), leading KG folk historian.³ Evidently Johann Warkentin himself maintained a "Familienbuch" in which he recorded the family chronicles. Peter P. Isaac laments that because the book had gone lost when it was lent to grandson Cornelius Fast, who lent it to his son Cornelius, he was only able to provide a few birth and death dates for the children of Johann Warkentin.

The "Stammvater" of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Warkentins of Blumenort, Molotschna, was Hans Warkentin. He lived in the village of Blumenort, where son Johann was born in 1760.⁴ Blumenort was located some six kilometers southeast of Tiegenghagen, in the KG heartland.

Hans Warkentin was listed in the 1776 Konsignation for Petershagen, West Prussia: Häkenbudner, 1 male, 1 female, 1 son, living on ecclesiastical lands, mm.¹⁵ The designation "mm" or "mittle maeszig" means that the family was moderately well-to-do. It was a status shared by only one in four Mennonite families living in Prussia at the time. Hans Warkentin died in Prussia at an advanced age.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Hans Warkentin			1805
m				
2	Johann Warkentin	May 15, 1760		Jan 9, 1825

Section Two: Johann Warkentin, Blumenort, Molotschna.

2 Son Johann Warkentin was born in Blumenort, West Prussia, May 15, 1760. The name of his first wife is unknown but she died after giving birth to daughter Katharina.

Johann Warkentin married for the second time to Margaretha Thiessen. Great-grandson Peter P. Isaac writes that "From this grandmother are descended all the 'Greten', or Margarethas, in our circle of relatives."

The Johann Warkentin family lived in Kleinmausdorf, Prussia. Later, they moved to Grubenhagen near the city of Elbing. From here they emigrated to Russia in the year 1804. They travelled in an emigration train with two-wheeled carts. They are listed in the emigration records for 1804: "Warkentin, Johann, from Grubenhagen, near Elbing, born in Blumenort, landowning farmer, to Blumenort, Molotschna, married to Margaretha Thiessen, Grubenhagen near Elbing, to Blumenort, children: Helena 17, Johann 16, Margaretha 15, Christina 14, Abraham 12, Agatha 8, Anna 6, Agneta 3, Elisabeth 1/2." Johann Warkentin also had a servant, Peter Klassen, from Grubenhagen near Elbing, born 1774 in Simonsdorf.⁶

In the winter of 1804 to 1805 Johann Warkentin, together with KG founder Klaas Reimer and Jakob Schellenberg of Tiegenhagen, Molotschna, negotiated for the purchase of the 1,000,000 ruble Volenko Estate with the intention of settling there with other like-minded families instead of in the Molotschna.⁷ In his "Kleines Aufsatz" Klaas Reimer explains how the negotiations were terminated and the renegade group ordered to settle in the Molotschna.⁸

The family was well-to-do and bought a double farmstead in the village of Blumenort, Molotschna, settling on Wirtschaft No. 3 in 1805.⁹ They are listed in the 1808 census: "Johann Warkentin, age 49, from Elbing, Grütz Müller, children: Justina 19, Abraham 16, Agatha 12, Anna 9, Anganetha 7, Elisabeth 5, Heinrich 3, Johann 22 and wife Maria 20. Property: 2 wagons, 1 plow, 5 horses, 9 cattle and 13 sheep." Johann Warkentin also owned village Wirtschaft No. 18 where son Johann had established himself by 1812.

According to the 1848 "Gemeinde Berichte", Johann Warkentin named the village "Blumenort" in honour of his birthplace in Prussia. Johann received a cash advance of 939 ruble from the Crown compared to the other settlers who received 5-600. According to the "Gemeinde Berichten", Johann Warkentin was also the founder of the village of Rosenort, and named it in honour of the village of the same name located near Blumenort, his birthplace in Prussia. The Wirten Johann Warkentin and Peter Friesen owned the "Ziegelei" or brick kiln in Rosenort providing materials for building construction.¹⁰

Johann Warkentin married for a third time to Susanna Heude, presumably shortly after the Imperial Revision of 1808.

The family was listed on Wirtschaft 23, in Blumenort in the 1835 census: Johann Johann Warkentin age 56 [at 1816 census], died in 1825, son Peter age 3, died in 1832, son Kornelius age 1, moved to Tiegerweide in 1820." The Wirtschaft was sold to Driedgers and by 1835 it was owned by a Heinrich Jakob Rogalsky

family.

Due to disease among cattle and other failures, Johann Warkentin eventually gave up farming. He became a school teacher teaching in the village of Ladekopp.

Johann Warkentin died in Ladekopp of smallpox in the year 1825. His widow remarried to Jakob Driedger.¹¹

Johann Warkentin was a sober God-fearing man. This is illustrated by the poem entitled "The Traveller" which he composed in his later years:

The Traveller

There wandered a traveler, weary and old,
On a mountain rugged and gray,
Where never a rose, not one flower bloomed
Mid the rocks on that narrow way.
Before him the spires of granite soared.
Long miles he still had to accost;
Through roaring tempests, through glaring sun,
O'er frightening fissures he'd crossed.
Weary and spent, he sat down in the dusk
And addressed the evening star,
"Ah, little star, keep sparkling on,
For I still must travel afar.
Few were my joys, the road bitterly hard,
The sun blazing hotly, the thunder severe,
And little of rest have I known on the way
While struggling to climb up to here."

Then in the dusk by the light of the stars
A youth came to stand by the traveler. "Friend,
I have come to crown you with branches of palms.
Don't lose your courage so near to the end,"
Then the youth led him into an emerald valley
Out of the darkness the trav'ler he drew,
Glorious springs and jubilant fields
Were nothing compared to this beautiful view!
Ten cities of grandeur lay round the wide plains
In flowery fields fed by fresh sparkling streams.
"This," said the youth, "is what you will be given
At your journey's end, far exceeding your dreams.
You've been faithful and true to your pathway of sorrows;
They were only the birthpangs to heavenly bliss.
Enter in to a life of unspeakable joy.
Leave your garments of hardships and trade them for this."¹²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Johann Warkentin	May 15,1760		Jan 9,1825
m				
3	Katharina Warkentin			
2	Johann Warkentin	May 15,1760		Jan 9,1825
2m	Marg. Thiessen	Mar 10,1767		Oct 9,1807
3	Helena Warkentin	1785		ca.1805
3	Johann Warkentin	Nov 28,1786		1839
3	Marg. Warkentin	Mar 12,1788	Feb 14,1807	May 3,1868
3	Justina Warkentin	1789		Jan 16,1855
3	Abraham Warkentin	1792		1851
3	Agatha Warkentin	1796		
3	Anna Warkentin	Oct 6,1798		
3	Aganetha Warkentin	1801		
3	Elisabeth Warkentin	1803		1850
3	Heinrich Warkentin	1805		
2	Johann Warkentin	May 15,1760		Jan 9,1825
3m	Susanna Heude			
3	Peter Warkentin	1813		1834
3	Cornelius Warkentin	1815		
3	Helena Warkentin	1820		1864
3	Susanna Warkentin	1823		
3	Diedrich Warkentin			

Section Three: Katharina Warkentin,

3 Daughter Katharina Warkentin married Johann Brandt, son of Jakob Brandt, Lackendorf, Prussia, 1776.¹³ Johann was from the village of Ellerwald, Kreise Elbing, Prussia, and immigrated to Russia in 1804. The family lived in the village of Burwalde, Chortitza Colony, where they are listed in the Revision for 1808: "Johann Brandt, age 26, miller,...children: Jakob 15, Anna 4, and Johann 1 1/2; property 3 horses, 4 cattle, 6 pigs, 3 wagons, 1 spinning wheel....Has his own windmill."¹⁴

Katharina died a tragic death by drowning in the Molotschna River while on a trip with her two small girls to visit her parents in the Molotschna Colony, a distance of about 75 miles. The tragedy is described by folk historian Peter P. Isaac:

"Her husband hooked up the light wagon, with a quite tame and as a rule trustworthy horse, for the trip. She was nearly to her destination when she stopped at the bank of the Molotschna River and went down to the water to have a wash. The horse apparently was thirsty and wanted to get a drink, so it started down the steep bank and tumbled into the river. The youngest girl was on the wagon with it. The mother immediately rushed to the scene of the accident to save the little girl, but she drowned together with her in the heroic attempt. The older girl stood by helpless, looking on, weeping bitterly."

"She was soon discovered by Dukhobors who lived on the other side of the river. They came over to the girl but could not understand anything of what she said because she could not speak Russian. The Dukhobors took her to Lindenau where she, sobbing bitterly, told the people that they had been on the way to the grandparents in Blumenort and how the accident had happened. The people of Lindenau went to the place of the accident and found the drowned mother, little girl and horse, and took them to Lindenau."

"Apparently, the little Molotschna River stood at high water at the time. Thirty-five to forty years later at the time of my youth, a horse could easily walk through it without swimming when it was low. I cannot definitely state the place where this mother and daughter were buried. I think it was in Blumenort....Later, I found out from my parents that this accident happened only a few years after the settlement had been accomplished in the year 1804."

"My second degree uncle Cornelius Fast told me that on one occasion when he had worked along the Molotschna River and had come close to the place of the accident, an old man had told him, 'Here is the place where a woman, her daughter, and a horse were drowned.'¹⁵

Johann Brandt, father of the girl who had lost her mother and sister, came later and in great mourning took her home with him.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Katharina Warkentin			
m	Johann Brandt	Jan 1,1781		Oct 11,1848
4	Jakob Brandt	1793		

4	Anna Brandt	1804
4	Johann Brandt	1806

4 Daughter Anna Brandt married Jakob Hoeppner, son of Sara Dyck and Jakob Hoeppner, the famous delegate who went to Russia together with Jakob Bartsch to negotiate a "Privilegium" for the Prussian Mennonites.

Jakob and Anna Brandt Hoeppner lived in the village of Insel Chortitza, in the Chortitza Colony.¹⁶ All their children except Peter and Anton emigrated to Canada.¹⁷

5 Sons Gerhard, Heinrich, Jakob, Johann and Peter Hoeppner and daughter Elisabeth Hoeppner married to Peter Sawatzky emigrated to Manitoba in the 1870s. Johann Hoeppner and his family were living in the village of Burwalde, West Reserve in 1881 while Gerhard, Heinrich, Jakob, Peter and sister Elisabeth were living in the village of Waldheim, West Reserve. Son Anton Hoeppner also came to Manitoba, settling for a time in Blumstein. In 1916 Peter P. Isaac wrote that he had met two of them personally: watchmaker Jacob Hoeppner, now of California, and one at Rosthern, Saskatchewan.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Brandt	Jan 4, 1804		Jan 2, 1877
m	Jakob Hoeppner	Mar 24, 1797	Jun 30, 1821	Sep 19, 1883
5	Jakob Hoeppner	Jul 21, 1822		Oct 28, 1885
m	Katharina Thiessen	Feb 28, 1819	Oct 29, 1845	Mar 21, 1899
5	Johann Hoeppner	Jan 4, 1824		Mar 11, 1883
m	Maria Janzen	Oct 28, 1827	Oct, 1847	Dec 1, 1891
5	Peter Hoeppner	Aug 23, 1825		Feb 16, 1907
m	Elisabeth Penner	Jun 26, 1824	Sep 18, 1847	Dec 26, 1914
5	Anton Hoeppner	Jul 4, 1827		Aug 12, 1827
5	Anton Hoeppner	Jul 14, 1829		Nov 5, 1900
m	Aganetha Penner	Aug 12, 1833	1855	Mar 18, 1922
5	Abraham Hoeppner	Dec 18, 1831		Nov 22, 1855
m	Helena Peters	Mar 16, 1831		Mar 18, 1918
5	Catharina Hoeppner	Sep 22, 1834		Mar 28, 1859
5	Anna Hoeppner	Jan 21, 1837		May 2, 1875
5	Bernhard Hoeppner	Apr 18, 1840		May 15, 1913
m	Katharina Friesen	1842		Sep 5, 1907
5	Heinrich Hoeppner	Dec 25, 1842		Jun 1, 1898
m	Judith Isaac	Jul 18, 1853	1868	Sep 21, 1917
5	Gerhard Hoeppner	Jan 13, 1846		Aug 23, 1916
m	Katharina Klassen	Aug 24, 1848	Jun 30, 1868	Jun 23, 1896
2m	Maria Epp	1853	1898	1930
5	Elisabeth Hoeppner	Feb 21, 1849	Feb 2, 1872	Nov 22, 1916
m	Peter Sawatzky	Jan 4, 1851		Nov 12, 1911

Section Four: Helena Warkentin.

3 Daughter Helena Warkentin married Peter Brandt, son of Bernhard Brandt listed in Ellerwald Trift Four in the 1776 Konsignation.¹⁸

Notwithstanding that Johann Brandt decided to settle in the Old Colony, Peter followed father-in-law Johann Warkentin to the Molotschna where they settled in Blumenort, Wirtschaft 11.¹⁹ Peter Brandt received a cash advance from the Imperial Crown in the amount of 250 ruble.²⁰ The Brandt family is listed in the 1808 census: "Peter Brandt, age 28, from Ellerwald, Amt Elbing, Landowning farmer, wife Elisabeth, age 20, daughter Catharina 1/4. Property: 2 wagons, 1/2 plow, 1 harrow, 4 horses, and 8 cattle," etc.²¹

It appears that Helena Warkentin Brandt died sometime between the emigration and the census. Folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written that "Great-aunt Helena died childless of TB in the Old Colony where she lived."

Peter Brandt remarried to Elisabeth Siemens, daughter of Claasz Siemens from Rosenort and had five children with her. For more information on the Brandt family, see Claasz Siemens, Chapter Sixteen cf.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Helena Warkentin	1786		ca.1805
m Peter Brandt	1770		1819

Section Five: Johann Warkentin.

3 Son Johann Warkentin married Maria Neufeld (born 1788). By 1812 the family had settled on the second farm acquired by his father, Wirtschaft 18, Blumenort.²² They were listed on this Wirtschaft in the "Verzeichniz" of 1812, where daughter Margaretha was born October 9, 1812. According to the 1835 census, Johann Warkentin age 29 [1816] and brother Heinrich age 10, transferred to Prangenau in 1833. By 1835 the Wirtschaft in Blumenort was owned by Abraham Abraham Konrad.

Johann and Maria Warkentin are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 19 in the village of Prangenau in the 1835 census: Johann Warkentin age 29, wife Maria 36, children: Johann 18, Anna 16, Katharina 14, Justina 11, Helena 8, Jakob 6 and Abraham 4. Also listed on Wirtschaft 19 is brother Heinrich Warkentin, age 29, wife Katharina 26, and children Elisabeth 6 and Heinrich 1.

In 1916 family historian Peter P. Isaac wrote that "Johann and Maria Warkentin lived in Tiege or Ohrloff, Russia. He is said to have died in the year 1839."

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Johann Warkentin	Nov 28, 1786		1839
m Maria Neufeld	1788		
4 Margar. Warkentin	Oct 9, 1812		
4 Johann Warkentin	Oct 11, 1816		
4 Anna Warkentin	Dec 31, 1818	Apr 10, 1838	1891
4 Katharina Warkentin	Nov 21, 1820		

4 Justina Warkentin Nov 21,1823
 4 Helena Warkentin Feb 8,1827
 4 Jakob Warkentin Jan 31,1829
 4 Abraham Warkentin Jan 14,1831

4 Son **Johann Warkentin** resided at Fabrikerwiese, Russia.²³

5 Daughter **Agatha Warkentin** married second cousin **Johann Johann Fast** (1851-1921), son of **Johann B. Fast**, see Section Ten. **Agatha** was born in **Altonau**, daughter of **Johann Warkentin** who was killed on a business trip.²⁴ **Gerhard J. Fast** who compiled the "Stamm Familienregister Fast und Epp vom Jahre 1758-1910" was the son of **Johann J. Fast**. Son **Gerhard Warkentin** married **Katharina Daniels**. **Gerhard Warkentin** was murdered in a bestial way in 1918, his head was hacked off with a sabre. Daughter **Helena Warkentin** married **Abraham Isaac Wiebe** from **Münsterberg**. Daughter **Katarina Warkentin** married a **Tiegroeb** from **Blumstein**. Daughter **Maria Warkentin** married twice, to a **Reimer** and a **Fast**. No dates are available for **Maria** and **Katarina** and so they have been arbitrarily placed at the beginning of the family listing.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Warkentin	Oct 11,1816		
m				
6	Katarina Warkentin			
m	Teigroeb			
6	Maria Warkentin			
m	Reimer/Fast			
5	Agatha Warkentin	Oct 17,1852		Oct 23,1922
m	Johann Joh. Fast	Nov 15,1851		Oct 30,1921
5	Johann Warkentin	1857		Mar 17,1865
5	Helena Warkentin	Jan 9,1861		
5	Helena Warkentin	Sep 18,1859		
5	Helena Warkentin	Aug 22,1861		Oct 10,1932
m	Abraham Is. Wiebe	Nov 12,1858		Mar 4,1930
5	Gerhard Warkentin	Aug 27,1863	Feb 27,1866	Jun 15,1918
m	Katharina Daniels			
6	Susanna Warkentin	Mar 17,1865		Mar 17,1865
6	Johann Warkentin	Sep 25,1866		Sep 25,1866

Daughter **Anna Warkentin** married **Aaron Reimer**. The family resided at **Fürstenwerder, Russia**.²⁵ Cousin **Johann Isaac** stayed with the family in **Fürstenwerder** in 1859 when he was under the medical care of **Dr. Loewen** who lived in the same village.²⁶

Anna Warkentin Reimer immigrated to America as a widow with six of her children, settling in the **Marion County** area of **Kansas**. **Anna** and her family joined the **Alexanderwohl Gemeinde** where they are listed in the **Gemeindebuch**.²⁷ She

died in McPherson County, Kansas.

5 Son **Aron Reimer** lived and died in Fürstenwerder, Molotschna. Their son Aron Reimer (1870-1931) immigrated to Durango, Mexico, in 1925, and from there to Corn, Oklahoma in 1928. His son Nikolai Reimer (1900-77) experienced the "hell" of the Soviet inferno which he described in a book "Nur Aus Gnaden" published in 1990 by granddaughter Adina Reger.²⁸ Daughter **Anna Reimer** married Martin Janzen who died in Aulie Auta, Turkestan. Their daughter Elisabeth Janzen (1874-1930) married Heinrich Koop (1870-1913) who lived in Corn, Oklahoma. Their daughter Anna married John Deutschendorf, and they were the grandparents of John Denver (1947-97), famous American folk singer. Daughter **Maria Reimer** married Peter Dyck. They immigrated to Kansas with her mother, where Peter died in 1887 or 1888.²⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Anna Warkentin	Dec 31, 1818	Apr 10, 1838	Feb 19, 1891
m	Aaron Reimer	Jan 17, 1814		Oct 22, 1874
5	Maria W. Reimer	Feb 3, 1839		Sep 3, 1842
5	Anna W. Reimer	Sep 12, 1840		Jan 28, 1884
m	Martin Janzen	1840		1884
5	Aaron W. Reimer	Jan 8, 1842		Apr 28, 1916
m	Katharina Ennz	May 24, 1848	Feb 6, 1869	Apr 24, 1923
5	Johann W. Reimer	Apr 20, 1844		Jan 26, 1852
5	Maria W. Reimer	Mar 6, 1846		Mar 3, 1924
m	Peter Dyck	Nov 23, 1844	May 5, 1868	Nov 22, 1887
2m	Abram W. Reimer		May 23, 1897	
5	Elisabeth W. Reimer	Nov 11, 1847		May 18, 1887
m	Jakob P. Schmidt			
5	Jakob W. Reimer	Dec 12, 1849		Feb 3, 1876
5	Margaretha W. Reimer	Feb 9, 1852		Nov 21, 1876
5	Katharina W. Reimer	Mar 3, 1854		May 17, 1934
m	Johann Loewen		Mar 18, 1875	
5	Abraham W. Reimer	Mar 16, 1859		Jan 22, 1898
m	Aganetha Boese			
5	Son Reimer	Mar 23, 1860		Mar 23, 1860
5	Simon W. Reimer	Jun 20, 1861		Feb 11, 1939
m	Anna Siemens		Mar 31, 1891	
5	Jakob W. Reimer	Jun 16, 1864		Jul 8, 1868

Section Six: Margaretha Warkentin, 1788-1866, Tiege.

3 Daughter Margaretha Warkentin immigrated to Russia as a teenager as did her future husband Franz Isaac. They married in 1807 and bought the last remaining Wirtschaft in Tiege, Molotschna, his brothers, Philip and Peter Isaac, and sister Justina, all being united on settling in the same village. The Franz Isaac family is listed on Wirtschaft 13 in the village of Tiege in the Revision-Listen of 1808: Franz Isaac age 22, from Bärwalde, Amt Tiegenhof, farmer, wife Margaretha 20, property 1 wagon, 2 harrows, 1/3 plow, 4 horses and 9 cattle, etc.³⁰

Franz Isaac prospered in Tiege. In 1824 he sold his property and bought another Wirtschaft in Marienthal about 25 verst northeast of Tiege. They built a new house in Marienthal. Because of a severe drought and cattle diseases his fortunes declined so that sons Johann and Peter had to leave home to earn their own bread and clothes.

The Franz Isaac family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 3 in Marienthal in the 1835 census: Franz Peter Isaac arrived 1828 from Tiege, age 48, wife Margaretha 50, children Peter 22, Margaretha 20, Franz 14, Anna 11, Abraham 8, Heinrich 3, Johann 22, wife Anna 22, children Anna 3 and Margaretha 1.

Eventually Franz Isaac went bankrupt and their property had to be sold.

Franz and Margaretha Isaac moved into a smaller Anwohner property in Marienthal. A number of years later this house was sold and in 1852 they bought a house without land in the village of Grossweide.

For a more complete history of the family of Margaretha Warkentin and her children, see Chapter Nine, Philip Isaac, Section D.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Marg. Warkentin	Mar 12, 1788	Feb 14, 1807	May 3, 1868
3	Franz Isaac	Mar 11, 1784		Sep 23, 1853
4	Johann W. Isaac	Jan 4, 1808		1808
4	Johann W. Isaac	Jun 13, 1809	1831	Feb 8, 1864
4	Peter W. Isaac	1811		1812
4	Peter W. Isaac	Nov 12, 1812		Mar 28, 1908
4	Margaretha Isaac	1815		1816
4	Margaretha Isaac	Aug 22, 1817		
4	Franz Isaac	Oct 17, 1819		Oct 26, 1819
4	Franz W. Isaac	Dec 4, 1820		1849
4	Abraham Isaac	Mar 10, 1823		May 5, 1823
4	Anna W. Isaac	May 11, 1824		Jul 22, 1905
4	Abraham W. Isaac	Feb 18, 1827		1906
4	Justina W. Isaac	1829		1831
4	Heinrich W. Isaac	May 9, 1832		Dec 18, 1914

Section Seven: Justina Warkentin.

3 Daughter **Justina Warkentin** married **Heinrich Friesen**, son of **Berend Friesen** (born 1752) who settled on **Wirtschaft 19** in **Blumenort**, in 1805. **Heinrich** and **Justina** took over his father's farm. In 1835 they were listed as the owners of **Wirtschaft 19**: "**Heinrich Bernhard Friesen** age 47, wife **Justina** 45, **Bernhard** 25, **Johann** 22, **Margareta** 21, **Susanna** 18, **Heinrich** 16, **Jakob** 8, **Justina** 6, **Katarina** 2." In 1840 **Heinrich** and **Justina Friesen** adopted their grandson **Heinrich B. Friesen** who later described her as "a very loving grandmother." **Heinrich Friesen** died and was buried in **Blumenort**.

Widow **Justina Warkentin Friesen** farmed together with sons **Heinrich** and **Jakob** until 1852 when she had a sale and retired from farming. Since son **Jakob Friesen** moved to **Steinfeld** it is assumed that son **Heinrich** and his family continued farming on the paternal **Wirtschaft** in **Blumenort**. The **Wirtschaft** was still owned by a **Friesen** descendant in 1913 when grandson **Heinrich B. Friesen** wrote his memoirs.³¹

4 Daughter **Susanna Friesen** married **Gerhard Friesen** of **Tiege** and they lived in **Lindenau**.³² In 1846 they were living on a chutor near **Jushanlee Creek** which belonged to the village of **Tiege**.³³

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Justina Warkentin	1789		Jan 16,1855
m	Heinrich Friesen	Jan 1,1786		Oct 1,1842
4	Bernhard Friesen	Apr 25,1810		May 18,1866
4	Johann Friesen	1812		
4	Margareta Friesen	Dec 27,1813		Jan 1,1891
4	Susanna Friesen	1817	1842	
m	Gerhard Friesen			
4	Heinrich Friesen	1819		
4	Jakob Friesen	1826		
4	Justina Friesen	1829		
4	Katarina Friesen	1832		

4 Son **Bernhard Friesen** married **Maria Epp**, daughter of minister **David Epp**, village of **Chortitza**, **Old Colony**.³⁴

As a young man **Bernard Friesen** sought employment in the **Old Colony** where he was engaged as a tailor in the home of minister **David Epp** of **Chortitza**.³⁵ In the years after the wedding the couple worked for her parents, at first in **Chortitza**, and later on the **Chutor** which **David Epp** had leased 27 miles away. In 1846 the **Bernard Friesens** came to **Blumenort**³⁶ where **Maria** died and was "carried from grandmother's house to her grave."³⁷ Because of their great poverty the children were taken into foster homes--son **Heinrich B. Friesen** (1837-1926) was raised by his **Friesen** grandmother.³⁸ **Bernard Friesen** married for the second time to the widow **Daniels**. He married for a third time to the widow **Gerhard Kliever**.³⁹ Later **Bernard Friesen** also lived **Alexanderthal**, **Molotschna**.

6 Son **Heinrich B. Friesen** married Helena Duerksen, daughter of Kornelius Duerksen (1789-1878) of Alexanderthal.⁴⁰ In 1865 Heinrich B. Friesen, together with his brother-in-law Kornelius Duerksen (1824-88), bought the Wirtschaft of his father-in-law in Alexanderthal.⁴¹ In 1879 the Heinrich B. Friesen family emigrated to America settling in the area southeast of Inman, Kansas.⁴² He wrote an extensive memoirs regarding his family and life in Russia, including considerable information about his Friesen grandparents in Blumenort, Molotschna, with whom he stayed as a young boy, as well as the extended Warkentin family. Son **David B. Friesen** married Maria Franzen. Their son Bernhard David Friesen married Justina Isaac, daughter of Johann Peter Isaac (1840-1913), see Philip Isaac, Chapter Nine, Part F, Section Seven. Many of their descendants are living in Graysville, Manitoba.⁴³ Daughter **Justina Friesen** married Abraham Woelk, foster son of Jakob Thiessen, dye and print shop owner in Schönau. Abraham Woelk was a minister of the Sagradovfka Gemeinde in 1875.⁴⁴ The family moved to Kansas in 1893.⁴⁵ Both Abraham Woelk and his wife died in Goessel, Kansas.⁴⁶ KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac wrote that he visited "Justina, widow Woelk and her brother Heinrich Friesen, both of Kansas... on my trip from Texas to Manitoba. In my youth I knew Justina Woelk very well and I can remember many pleasant things of her but nothing to the contrary." Daughter **Maria Friesen** married second cousin Franz Isaac, son of Johann W. Isaac, see Philip Isaac, Chapter Nine, Part G, Section Two cf. Maria Isaac, nee Friesen died in Kansas.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Bernard Friesen	Apr 25,1810		May 18,1866
m	Maria Epp	Oct 24,1815	1836	Feb 26,1846
5	Heinrich B. Friesen	May 9,1837		Oct 25,1926
m	Helena Duerksen	1839		1920
5	Helena B. Friesen	1838		1872
m	Gerhard Janzen	1839		1882
5	David B. Friesen	1840		1914
m	Maria Franzen	?		1912
5	Justina B. Friesen	1841		1933
m	Abraham Woelk	1840		1900
5	Maria B. Friesen	Feb 21,1843		Jan 27,1910
m	Franz Isaac	Sep 29,1838		1928
5	Bernard B. Friesen	1845		1914
m	Anna Thiessen	1844		1921
4	Bernard Friesen	Apr 25,1810		May 18,1866
2m	Widow Daniels			1848
3m	Widow Gerh. Kliewer			

4 Son **Johann Friesen** lived in Tiege. KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac knew the Friesens personally since "they came to visit my parents when grandmother lived with us. One of their sons lived in Friedensfeld, Russia, and was married there.

Later, I got acquainted with him personally." The family later lived in Paulsheim where daughter Katharina was born in 1857.

5 Daughter **Katharina Friesen** married **Johann Peters**, born 1850 in Steinfeld, son of **Johann Peters**. Their son **Gerhard** (b. 1881) married **Helena Friesen** (b. 1888), daughter of **Heinrich Friesen** (b. 1859), son of **David A. Friesen** (1807-93), **Halbstadt**, long-time **Molotschna Oberschulz**.⁴⁷

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann Friesen	1812		
5	Katharina Friesen	1857		
m	Johann Peters	1850		

4 Daughter **Margaretha Friesen** married **Heinrich Penner**, son of **Jakob Penner** (1777-1856). The family lived in **Schardau**, **Molotschna**, where several of the children were born. The family prospered. In 1862 the family moved to **Prangenu**.⁴⁸ **Margaretha** and **Heinrich Penner** emigrated to **America** in 1877 together with sons **Heinrich** and **Jakob**.

5 Son **Heinrich H. Penner** (1837-1906) married **Susanna Herrfort**, a member of the **Alexanderwohl Gemeinde**. It is believed they joined the **Rudnerweider Gemeinde** as they are not listed in the **Alexanderwohl church records**. They emigrated in 1877 crossing the ocean on the **S. S. Vaderland**. The family settled in **Alexanderfeld**, two miles southwest of **Hillsboro**. Their daughter **Maria Penner** (1867-1943) married **Johann B. Toews** (1865-1967) whose memoirs were published in 1990.⁴⁹ **KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac** wrote that he "became well acquainted with ...[**Heinrich H. Penner**] on my journey from **Texas** to **Manitoba** in the winter of 1902. We made many visits together in **Kansas**. There we got to love each other." "A small section of land of the original **Penner homestead** was donated as a family and church burial plot which came to be known as the **Alexanderfeld cemetery**." Daughter **Justina Friesen** married **Gerhard Peters** (1836-1907). The family emigrated in 1875 crossing the **Atlantic Ocean** in the **S. S. Nederland**. They settled in the village of **Alexanderfeld**. Their son **Henry P. Peters** wrote a detailed study of education among the **Kansas Mennonites**.⁵⁰ Daughter **Margaretha H. Penner** married **Johann Peters**, son of **Gerhard** and **Margaretha Brucks Peters**. **Margaretha** and **Johann** remained in **Russia**. Son **Jakob H. Penner** remained single but also established his homestead in **Marion County**, **E1/2 SE18-20SR2E**. **Jakob H. Penner** later served as a missionary in **Mexico** and died in **Tampico** of a stroke.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margareta Friesen	Dec 27,1813		Jan 1,1891
m	Heinrich Penner	Jul 2,1808		Oct 5,1878
5	Heinrich H. Penner	Jul 10,1837	Nov 9,1858	Sep 6,1906
m	Susanna Herrfort	Jul 16,1837		Jun 13,1922
5	Justina H. Penner	Sep 18,1842	Sep 11,1862	Dec 28,1920
m	Gerhard Peters	Jul 18,1836		Feb 14,1907
5	Margaretha Penner	Feb 9,1845	ca.1872	Jun 29,1906

m	Johann Peters	Nov 18,1842	Feb,1903
5	Jakob H. Penner	Feb 21,1848	Nov 10,1907

4 Son **Heinrich Friesen** married cousin Maria Fedhrau, daughter of Wilhelm Fedhrau and Elisabeth Warkentin from Elisabeththal,⁵¹ see Section Twelve. Heinrich Friesen looked after his niece Justina Friesen (1841-1933), who was being mistreated by her foster parents.⁵² It is assumed that Heinrich Friesen took over the parental Wirtschaft in Blumenort as brother Jakob moved to Steinfeld. In 1873 Heinrich B. Friesen went to Melitopol to visit Aunt Heinrich Friesen and her children, Franz Wiebes.⁵³

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Heinrich Friesen	1819		
m Maria Fedhrau			
5 Heinrich Friesen			
5 Justina Friesen			

4 Son **Jakob Friesen** apparently married cousin Elisabeth Fedhrau, sister to Maria who married brother Heinrich, see Section Twelve. Jakob and Elisabeth moved to the village of Steinfeld where he farmed.⁵⁴

5 Son **Jakob Jakob Friesen** (1861-1934) farmed in Rudnerwiede. His son Heinrich J. Friesen emigrated to Manitoba in 1926 and eventually settled in the Pigeon Lake area.⁵⁵ He was the father of Winnipeg architect Rudy Friesen, author of *Into the Past*, a study of Mennonite architecture in the former Soviet Union and Imperial Russia. Son **Peter Jak. Friesen** took over his father's Wirtschaft in Steinfeld. Daughter **Katharina Engbrecht** with her husband and two daughters were brutally murdered in 1918. Their son Peter was shot by the Red Government in 1935. Daughters Anna and Sara and their families were exiled to Karaganda, Siberia, in 1940.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Jakob Friesen	1826		1913
m Elisabeth Fedhrau	1831		
5 Jakob Jak. Friesen	1861		1934
m Katharina Flaming			
2m Elisabeth Flaming			
5 Peter Jak. Friesen			
5 Anna Friesen			
m Heinrich Adrian			
5 Sara Friesen			
m Franz Peters			
5 Katharina Friesen			
m Peter Engbrecht			
5 Lena Friesen			
m Kornelius Wall			

Section Eight: Abraham Warkentin

3 Son **Abraham Warkentin** (born 1792) married a widow Kroeker in Tiege. The family is listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 4 in Tiege in the 1835 census: "Abraham Johann Warkentin, age 44, wife Agata age 25, children from second wife, Johann Warkentin, age 4, Abraham 3, Helena 2. Step-sons Peter Peter Kroeker, age 36, 1830 to Margenau, and Abraham Peter Kroeker, age 29, wife Elisabeth 28 and daughter Helena 2."

Living next door in Tiege on Wirtschaft 5 was the brilliant KG theologian and writer Heinrich Balzer (1800-46), no doubt an inspiring influence on the Warkentin sons. Abraham Warkentin died in Tiege in 1851.

5 Son **Johann Warkentin** lived at Ohrloff. KG folk historian wrote "I have seen him once which was at the funeral of my father." Daughter **Warkentin** married a Funk of Schönwiese, Chortitza Colony, Russia. Peter P. Isaac wrote, "I came to know her well personally since we always found welcome quarters there when in the year 1860 we moved the treadmill from Peter Bocks, Schönwiese."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Abraham Warkentin	1792		1851
m	Widow Kroeker	1810		
4	Johann Warkentin	1831		
4	Abraham Warkentin	May 8, 1832	May 26, 1846	
4	Helena Warkentin	1833		
4	Jakob Warkentin	Nov 11, 1836		

4 Son **Abraham Warkentin** married Susanna Braun, daughter of Jakob Braun (1791-1868), first Aeltester of the Bergthal Colony. Abraham moved to the Bergthal Colony where he served as a teacher. Abraham and Susanna Warkentin remained in Russia.⁵⁶ KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac wrote, "Both his ears are said to have been ground off in a grist mill, so he was an 'earless' man. It is a puzzle for me to have both his ears ground off in a mill. It would not have seemed so strange to have one ear ground off, but both? I came to know one of his sons in Reinfeld, Manitoba, during the early years. He was a miller there."

September 16, 1908, J. Enns, Tiegenhof, Russia, wrote the *Mennonitische Rundschau* "concerning a Warkentin of Bergthal. The writer is looking for the children of Jakob Warkentin, Altona, Manitoba, whose father was Abr. Warkentin and mother was a daughter of Aeltester Braun."

5 Son **Jakob Warkentin** married Helena Doerksen (b. 1858). Henry Schapansky has written that Jakob Warkentin was listed in the 1881 census living in Altona, West Reserve in 1881. Jakob Warkentin died young and his widow remarried to Peter Braun. Son Abraham Warkentin (b. 1880) was taken in by foster parents Hildebrandts who lived in the Altona area. Abraham Warkentin married Sarah Friesen (1881-1943), daughter of Abraham Friesen (b. 1839) BGB B265. Abraham and Sarah Warkentin lived in Rosenfeld, West Reserve.⁵⁷

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Abraham Warkentin	May 8, 1832	May 26, 1846	
m Susanna Braun	Mar 14, 1828		
5 Abraham Warkentin	Apr 17, 1855		
5 Jakob Warkentin	May 22, 1857		1885
m Helena Doerksen	Nov 24, 1858		ca. 1895
5 Johann Warkentin	Jul 3, 1859		
5 Nikolay Warkentin	Aug 26, 1861		
5 Peter Warkentin	Jun 1, 1863		
5 Gerhard Warkentin	May 30, 1865		
5 Heinrich Warkentin	Dec 30, 1865		
5 Knals Warkentin	Dec 15, 1873		

4 Son **Jakob Warkentin** married **Helena Dyck**. In 1858 and 1859 the family was resident in **Nieder-Chortitza** where sons **Peter** and **Johann** were born. The **Jakob Warkentin** family emigrated to America in 1879. They settled in the **West Reserve**, **Manitoba**, filing a homestead on **NE7-1-4W**. Together with their sons **Peter** and **Johann** they owned **Wirtschaften 5, 6 and 7** in **Kronsfeld**. The **Jakob Warkentin** family is listed in the 1881 census: **Jakob Warkentin** age 41, wife **Helena** 43, children **Johann** 21, **Jakob** 17, **Cornelius** 15, **Helena** 20, **Katrina** 12, **Saara** 10, **Maria** 8 and **Anganeta** 5. The **Jakob Warkentin** family belonged to the **Sommerfelder Gemeinde** where they are listed as family **S1A**.

5 Son **Peter Warkentin** married **Katharina Krahn**, born in **Neuenburg**, **Chortitza Colony**, **Imperial Russia**, daughter of **Peter** and **Helena Krahn**. The couple was also listed in the village of **Kronsfeld** in the 1881 census: **Peter Warkentin**, age 23 and wife **Katrina** age 20. The family belonged to the **Bergthal Gemeinde** where they are listed in the **Gemeindebuch** page 271. Son **Johann Warkentin** married **Sarah Loewen**, daughter of **Isaac Loewen** and **Sarah Krahn**. In 1890 they rejected the Gospel-centric faith of the **Sommerfelder** and adopted **Separatist-Pietist** religious culture and had themselves baptised over again into the **Winkler Brüdergemeinde** where he became a **Reiseprediger**. **Johann** served as a school teacher in **Hoffnungsfeld**. Both **Johann** and wife **Sarah** died in **Winkler**. Their son **Bernhard Warkentin** was also a **Brüdergemeinde** minister and served as school inspector in **Manitoba**. Son **Isaac Warkentin** studied in Germany and became school principal in **Altona**, **Lowe Farm** and **Steinbach**.⁵⁸ **Isaac's** son **John Warkentin** is well-known for his doctoral thesis "**The Mennonite Settlements of Southern Manitoba**," University of Toronto, 1960, published by the **Hanover Steinbach Historical Society** in 2000.

	Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob Warkentin	Nov 11,1836		
m	Helena Dyck	Sep 15,1837		
5	Peter Warkentin	Feb 23,1858		
m	Katharina Krahn	Apr 4,1860		
5	Johann Warkentin	Sep 17,1859		1948
m	Sarah Loewen	Aug 7,1860		1930
5	Helena Warkentin	Oct 28,1861		
5	Jakob Warkentin	Dec 20,1863		
5	Cornelius Warkentin	Feb 27,1866		
5	Katrina Warkentin	Mar 29,1869		
5	Saara Warkentin	May 11,1871		
5	Maria Warkentin	Jan 7,1873		
5	Anganeta Warkentin	Sep 3,1876		

Section Nine: Agatha Warkentin

3 Daughter **Agatha Warkentin** (born 1796) married Heinrich Dick. The 1835 census includes Heinrich Heinrich Dueck, Wirtschaft 8, Fürstenau, whose family corresponds to some extent with that of Agatha Warkentin Dick: Heinrich Heinrich Dueck age 42, wife Katharina 38, first wife's children Heinrich age 8 and Susanna age 17, children with second wife Maria 5 and Margaretha 5. Any connection here, of course, is purely speculative.

4 KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac wrote "I know their children, **H. Dicks**, formerly of Waldheim, Russia, very well, and one of his sisters, a **Mrs. Johann Hiebert**, also of Waldheim, Russia."

	Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Agatha Warkentin	1796		
m	Heinrich Dick			
4	Heinrich Dick			
4	Daughter Dick			
m	Johann Hiebert			

Section Ten: Anna Warkentin

3 Daughter Anna Warkentin married Bernhard Fast (1790-1854), son of Bernhard Fast (1758-1838) who settled on Wirtschaft 20 in Lichtenau in 1804.⁵⁹ The family is listed on Wirtschaft 20 in Lichtenau in the 1835 census: "Bernhard Bernhard Fast age 76, wife Sarah 76, son Bernhard Bernhard Fast age 44, wife Anna 35, children Bernhard 13, to Rosenort in 1846, Anna 12, Johann 10, Abraham 9, Peter 6, Heinrich 4, Maria 2."

The Bernhard Fast family lived most of the time in Lichtenau, Russia, where he died in 1854. KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written, "I knew the above mentioned great-aunt Anna Fast personally in Russia. They visited at our home when grandmother was with us. I was a youth at that time. Great-aunt Anna was married for the second time then, and that, with Jacob Wiens of Altonau, Russia, where they lived then and, as far as I can remember, also died there."

4 Daughter Anna B. Fast married Paul Wiebe. They lived in Tiegerweide. Son Heinrich B. Fast married Katharina Wieler, Tiegenhagen. They lived in Lichtenau.⁶⁰ Son Jakob B. Fast was a bachelor. Daughter Aganetha B. Fast married Franz Klassen. He remarried to the widow Harder, nee Baerg, Nikolaidorf.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna Warkentin	Oct 6,1798	Jan 8,1820	
m	Bernhard Fast	Oct 5,1790		May 16,1854
4	Bernhard B. Fast	Feb 6,1821		Jan 26,1898
4	Anna B. Fast	Oct 2,1822		Mar 14,1866
m	Paul Wiebe	Oct,1840		Dec 3,1877
4	Johann B. Fast	Jun 22,1824		Dec 24,1880
4	Abraham B. Fast	Aug 8,1826		Jan 28,1838
4	Peter B. Fast	Jun 8,1828		Apr 10,1880
4	Heinrich B. Fast	Sep 24,1930	Nov 3,1853	Apr 6,1869
m	Katharina Wieler			
4	Maria B. Fast	Oct 14,1832		Feb 4,1836
4	Jakob B. Fast	Dec 31,1835		Oct 17,1860
4	Aganetha B. Fast	Dec 31,1835		
m	Franz Klassen			
4	Maria B. Fast	Jan 20,1839		Aug 22,1866
4	Margarete B. Fast	Dec 23,1841	Jan 26,1861	Apr 30,1865
4	Gerhard B. Fast	Sep 14,1849	Nov 28,1872	Feb 3,1925
3	Anna Warkentin	Oct 6,1798		
2m	Jakob Wiens			

4 Son **Bernhard B. Fast** (1821-98) married **Helena Neufeld**, daughter of **Gerhard Neufeld** (1795-1869), **Lindenau**.⁶¹ See **Peter Neufeld**, Chapter Thirteen, Section Five (E), cf.

On March 8, 1844, the **Bernhard Fast** family moved to **Rosenort**, **Molotschna**, where they had bought a **Wirtschaft** for 2040 ruble. They were known as "farmer Fasts" to distinguish them from the other **Bernhard Fast** in the village who was a school teacher and **KG** minister.⁶² In 1867 the **Fast** family moved onto the land by **Lindenthal** where they had bought 250 **desjation**.⁶³ They wrote numerous letters to the *Mennonitische Rundschau*.⁶⁴ **Bernhard B. Fast** died on **Lindenthal**.⁶⁵

5 Daughter **Anna Fast** married **Johann Wiebe** from the community sheep farm (**Schaferei**).⁶⁶ She married for the second time to **Johann Kornelsen** of **Ebenberg**. Daughter **Katharina Fast** married **Jakob Conrad** from **Lichtenau**.⁶⁷ Son **Peter Fast** was murdered by the **Machnovites**.⁶⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Bernhard Fast	Feb 6,1821		Jan 26,1898
m	Helena Neufeld	Jan 12,1823	Jun 10,1843	Jul 5,1900
5	Gerhard Fast	May 7,1844		Jul 12,1844
5	Anna Fast	May 12,1845	Feb 6,1865	Jan 16,1909
m	Johann Wiebe	Nov 8,1840		Apr 5,1876
2m	Johann Kornelsen	Feb 21,1850		
5	Katharina Fast	Nov 6,1846		Aug,1895
m	Jakob Conrad	Dec 1,1845		Jan 4,1924
5	Helena Fast	Jul 8,1848		Jul 30,1848
5	Gerhard B. Fast	Sep 19,1849		Mar 3,1925
m	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 12,1851		Nov 24,1918
5	Helena Fast	Jul 11,1851		Nov 18,1851
5	Helena B. Fast	Mar 8,1853		
m	Peter Balzer			Dec 11,1931
5	Bernhard Fast	Mar 7,1855		Mar 11,1857
5	Johann B. Fast	Mar 4,1857		Jul 1,1919
m	Margaretha Neufeld	Apr 18,1865		Mar 27,1957
5	Bernhard B. Fast	Dec 1,1858		Jul 1,1919
m	Susanna Dick	Feb 3,1862		Dec 7,1935
5	Peter B. Fast	Sep 13,1861		1918
m	Katharina Thiessen			
5	Heinrich B. Fast	Nov 13,1863		Nov 28,1919
m	Aganetha Neufeld	Aug 22,1871		Aug 5,1964

4 Son **Johann B. Fast** married the widow **Jakob Wiens**, nee **Katharina Heidebrecht**. He remarried to the widow **Johann Klassen**, nee **Sara Warkentin**, **Münsterberg**, born in **Altona**. He married for the third time to the widow **Peter Siemens**, nee **Sara Warkentin**. **Johann B. Fast** lived for many years in **Münsterberg**. He was a minister. Later he was one of the founders and ministers on the

Schönfeld-Brasol settlement.⁶⁹ Johann B. Fast died in Wiesenfeld No. 1.⁷⁰

5 Son **Johann Johann Fast** married second cousin Agatha Warkentin, daughter of Johann Warkentin. Agatha was born in Altona. Johann Johann Fast died of a stroke on the street of Muntau. His widow died after a lengthy illness. Their son Gerhard J. Fast (b. 1888) was the compiler of the "Stammbaum register Fast und Epp von Jahr 1758-1919" the source from which much of the information for this section was taken.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Johann B. Fast	Jun 22,1824		Mar 6,1906
m	Katharina Heidebrecht	1824	Oct 5,1848	Mar 17,1854
5	Katharina Fast	Dec 23,1849		
4	Johann B. Fast	Jun 22,1824		Mar 6,1906
2m	Sara Warkentin	Sep 14,1809	Aug 23,1854	Apr 22,1873
5	Johann Joh. Fast	Nov 15,1851		Oct 30,1921
m	Agatha Warkentin	Oct 11,1852	Jun 4,1874	Oct 23,1922
4	Johann B. Fast	Jun 22,1824		Mar 6,1906
3m	Sarah Warkentin	Dec 24,1830	Sep 6,1873	Aug 8,1890

4 Son **Peter B. Fast** (1828-80) married Agatha Neufeld (1827-99), sister of Helena Neufeld who married Bernhard Fast.

March 6, 1852, the Peter Fast family moved to Lichtfelde and paid 6000 ruble for their Wirtschaft. In 1856 Peter Fast sold their Wirtschaft for 9100 ruble and purchased one in Lichtenau for 8000 ruble. In 1870 the Peter Fast family moved to Münsterberg and paid 5300 ruble for their Wirtschaft.⁷¹ Peter Fast was buried in Münsterberg.⁷²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter B. Fast	Jun 8,1828		Apr 10,1880
m	Agatha Neufeld	Mar 13,1827	Oct 18,1849	1899
5	Katharina Fast	Sep 15,1850		1851
5	Katharina Fast	Oct 15,1851		
5	Anna Fast	Apr 21,1853		
5	Agatha Fast	Feb 6,1855		
5	Helena Fast	Nov 4,1856		
5	Susanna Fast	Sep 1,1858		
5	Peter Fast	Apr 7,1860		May 4,1861
5	Peter Fast	Jan 29,1862		
5	Maria Fast	Dec 2,1863		Apr 8,1864
5	Maria Fast	Oct 15,1865		
5	Margaretha Fast	Nov 13,1867		
5	Sara Fast	Dec 29,1870		Feb 6,1878

4 Son **Gerhard B. Fast** married **Susanna Neufeld**, daughter of **Johann Neufeld** of **Ohrloff**.⁷³ They were married "on **Lindenthal**." During the first years of their marriage they lived in **Felsenberg** near **Sofiewka**, where **Gerhard** managed the estate of his brother-in-law **Johann Neufeld**. In 1883 they purchased 200 desjation of land on the **Byschok River**, **Pawlograder District** where they farmed for 25 years and where all their children were raised. After the civil unrest of 1905 and 1906, they sold their estate and moved to **Muntau** where they purchased the **Anwohnerstelle** of the widow **Hamm** near **Dr. Seiler**. They build a new house and planted a new orchard. They lived here peacefully until 1918 when **Mrs. Fast** died after a lengthy illness. **Gerhard B. Fast** and all the children other than **Susanna** emigrated to **Manitoba** in 1924. He died in **Gretna, Manitoba**.⁷⁴

5 Daughter **Susanna Fast** married **Peter Ediger** in **Neu-Halbstadt**. Son **Johann Gerh. Fast** married the widow **Peter Schroeder**, nee **Agnes**. In 1924 they emigrated to **Canada**, finally settling on a farm in **Saskatchewan**. They had a hard life. Daughter **Helena G. Fast** married **Abraham Jakob Warkentin**, **Brasol, Schönfelder District**. Her husband remarried to **Maria Willms**, **Byschok**, but survived his first wife by only a year-and-a-half. Son **Gerhard G. Fast** married **Margaretha Wiens**, daughter of **Peter Wiens**, **Friedensruh**, and **Anna Martens**, from **Reinfeld, Ekaterinoslav**. This marriage was childless. **Gerhard G. Fast** remarried to **Anna Braun**, daughter of long-time school teacher **Abraham Braun**, **Gnadenfeld**. **G. G. Fast** was the compiler of the "**Abschrift eines Auszuges aus dem Stammbuch unserer Vorväter Fast**" from which most of the information for this section has been taken. Daughter **Maria G. Fast** cared for her parents in their old age. After immigrating to **Manitoba** she served as a maid for the **Corbett** family in **Winnipeg** for nine years. One morning she was found dead in her bed. Daughter **Anna G. Fast** married teacher **David Heidebrecht** of **Rosenort**. They moved to **Canada** in 1924. He took the teacher's course and taught in **Grunthal** as well as other schools.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Gerhard B. Fast	Sep 14,1849	Nov 28,1872	Feb 3,1925
m	Susanna Neufeld	Aug 12,1851		Nov 24,1918
5	Susanna Fast	Mar 30,1878	Sep 17,1900	
m	Peter Ediger	Nov 20,18		Sep, 1923
5	Johann G. Fast	Dec 1,1879	Apr 25,1921	
m	Agnes Schroeder	Jan 18,1879		
5	Helena Fast	Mar 4,1881	Aug 28,1901	Nov 25,1910
m	Abram J. Warkentin	Oct 15,1876		Jul 4,1912
5	Gerhard G. Fast	Jul 8,1882		
m	Margaretha Wiens		Sep 18,1910	Jan 29,1915
2m	Anna Braun		May 27,1928	
5	Jakob G. Fast	Aug 29,1884		Sep 27,1903
5	Maria G. Fast	Mar 6,1886		Nov 5,1935
5	Anna G. Fast	Dec 6,1892	Jun 7,1924	
m	David Heidebrecht			

Section Eleven: Aganetha Warkentin

3 Daughter Aganetha Warkentin (born 1801) married the widower Peter Sawatzky, son of Johann Sawatzky and a grandson of Peter Sawatzky, Klein Mausdorf, Prussia, 1776 Konsignation.⁷⁵

Aganetha and Peter Sawatzky lived on Wirtschaft 31, Marienthal, where they are listed in the 1835 census: Peter Johann Sawatzky age 47, wife Agneta 33, children Johann 20, Anna 15, Heinrich 13, Maria 8, Gerhard 5, and Peter 22, wife Katharina 22 and son Peter 1/2. Also resident in Marienthal in 1835, Wirtschaft 3, was Aganetha's sister Margaretha and husband Franz Isaac. According to the 1835 census the Peter Sawatzky family moved to Chortitza in 1836.

KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written that "They [the Sawatzkys] lived in the Old Colony of Russia and they and their children all died there except some grandchildren who may still be living there or some may also have moved to America. None of us have ever heard anything of the descendants of great-aunt Aganetha."

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Aganetha Warkentin	1801		
m Peter Sawatzky	1783		
4 Peter Sawatzky	1813		
m Maria	1813		
5 Peter Sawatzky	1834		
4 Peter Sawatzky	1815		
4 Anna Sawatzky	1820		
4 Heinrich Sawatzky	1822		
4 Maria Sawatzky	1827		
4 Gerhard Sawatzky	1830		
4 Margaretha Sawatzky	Sep 4, 1838		

4 Daughter Margaretha Sawatzky married Aron Zacharias, son of Jakob Zacharias. The Aron Zacharias family emigrated to Manitoba in 1876. They settled in Schönwiese, West Reserve, where they are listed in the 1881 census. The family belonged to the Reinländer (Old Kolony) Gemeinde where they are listed on page 33-1 of the Gemeindebuch.⁷⁶ They moved to Rosthern in 1893 where they took up a homestead on SW4-43-3. Two years later their son Aron married Margaretha Bergen. In 1903 Aron Jr. was elected as minster of the Bergthal Church of Saskatchewan and in 1908 as Aeltester. In 1926 he led a group from his Gemeinde to Paraguay where he passed away less than a year later.⁷⁷

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4 Margaretha Sawatzky	Sep 4, 1838		
m Aron Zacharias	Mar 26, 1838		
5 Peter Zacharias	Feb 18, 1865		
5 Jakob Zacharias	Nov 4, 1867		
5 Aron Zacharias	Feb 5, 1871		

m	Margaretha Bergen		
5	David Zacharias	Sep 2,1874	
5	Margaretha Zacharias	1874	Before 1881
5	Abram Zacharias	Sep 9,1878	
5	Franz Zacharias	1880	

Section Twelve: Elisabeth Warkentin

3 Daughter Elisabeth Warkentin (born 1803) married Wilhelm Fedhrau, son of Abraham Salomon Fedhrau and Maria Wiebe who immigrated from Danzig to the Molotschna in 1817.⁷⁸ Abraham Fedhrau is listed as owner of Wirtschaft 7, Margenau, 1835 Revision. Included in the listing is the family of son Wilhelm Fedhrau: "Wilhelm Fedhrau age 36, wife Elisabeth 31, children Maria 10, Wilhelm 7, Agata 6, Elisabeth 4 and Johann 1.

According to KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac, the Wilhelm Fedhrau family lived in Tiege. Later they lived in Elisabeththal as daughter Maria was referred to as being from there when she married.⁷⁹ Elisabeth Warkentin Fedhrau "...died in 1850."⁸⁰

Peter P. Isaac has written that "This Wilhelm Fedhrau, if I have understood correctly, later married the widow Philip Isaac. The deceased Philip Isaac was a son of great-uncle Philip Isaac. The above mentioned great-aunt Elisabeth is said to have been born in Russia. The older members of the family before her had been born in Prussia."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Elisabeth Warkentin	1803		1850
m	Wilhelm Fedhrau	Nov 7,1799		
4	Maria Fedhrau	1825		
4	Wilhelm Fedhrau	1828		
4	Agata Fedhrau	1829		
4	Elisabeth Fedhrau	1831		
4	Johann Fedhrau	1834		

4 Daughter Maria Fedhrau married cousin Heinrich Friesen, son of Heinrich Friesen and Justina Warkentin, see Section Seven.

Heinrich Friesen looked after niece Justina Friesen (1841-1933), who was being mistreated by her foster parents.⁸¹ Presumably the Heinrich Friesen family farmed on the parental Wirtschaft in Blumenort. Their son Heinrich died at the age of two, leaving the mother grief stricken.

In 1873 Heinrich B. Friesen went to Melitopol to visit aunt Heinrich Friesen and her children, Franz Wiebes.⁸²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria Fedhrau	1825		
m	Heinrich Friesen	1819		
5	Heinrich Friesen			
5	Justina Friesen			

4 Daughter Elisabeth Fedhrau married cousin Jakob Friesen, brother to Heinrich who married her sister Maria, see Section Seven.⁸³

Jakob and Elisabeth moved to the village of Steinfeld where he farmed.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elisabeth Fedhrau	1831		
m	Jakob Friesen	1826		1913
5	Jakob Jak. Friesen	1861		1934
m	Katharina Flaming			
2m	Elisabeth Flaming			
5	Peter Jak. Friesen			
5	Anna Friesen			
m	Heinrich Adrian			
5	Sara Friesen			
m	Franz Peters			
5	Katharina Friesen			
m	Peter Engbrecht			
5	Lena Friesen			
m	Kornelius Wall			

Section Thirteen: Heinrich Warkentin.

3 Son Heinrich Warkentin (born 1805) married Katharina Brandt, oldest daughter of one-time brother-in-law Peter Brandt and his second wife Elisabeth Siemens,⁸⁴ see Section Four, and also Claasz Siemens, Chapter Sixteen, Section Three, cf.

Heinrich Warkentin was listed with the family of brother Johann in Prangenau in the 1835 Revision, see Section Five.

Heinrich Warkentin was the school teacher in Blumenort. Nephew Heinrich B. Friesen reported he "...took all his schooling under his instruction."⁸⁵ The teacher for Blumenort in 1848 was Heinrich Warkentin who presumably composed the "Gemeinde Berichte" for the village, a source of information regarding his father's activities.⁸⁶

KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written that "Great-uncle Heinrich Warkentin was married a second time to a widow Giesbrecht in Tiegenhagen, Russia. Since Tiegenhagen was a short distance from Schönau, I learned to know him well. He also came to visit with us. He was a good-natured great-uncle..."

Heinrich was the youngest of his siblings of his father's second marriage. He died at the home of his daughter at Sagradovka, Russia.⁸⁷

4 KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written that "As far as I know, they had three children, who were as follows: second degree uncles Johann and Heinrich Warkentin, and one daughter who was married, too. But I do not know the name of her husband. Daughter Elisabeth Warkentin was married and lived in Sagradovka.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Heinrich Warkentin	1805		
m Katharina Brandt	1808		1851
4 Elisabeth Warkentin	1829		
4 Heinrich Warkentin	1831		
4 Johann Warkentin			
3 Heinrich Warkentin	1805		
m Widow Giesbrecht			

Section Fourteen: Peter Warkentin

3 Son Peter Warkentin never married. Peter served as Secretary (Administrator) of the Gebietsamt or Municipal and County offices. He died young in 1834 in Russia.

Gen Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3 Peter Warkentin	1813		1834

Section Fifteen: Cornelius Warkentin

3 Son Cornelius Warkentin never married. He was a teacher and died in his younger years.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
3	Cornelius Warkentin	1815		

Section Sixteen: Helena Warkentin

3 Daughter Helena Warkentin married Cornelius Fast, son of Cornelius Fast (b. 1796). Helena and Cornelius Fast lived in various villages in the Molotschna where he pursued his work as a blacksmith. Cornelius died in a tragic accident when a bomb he was dismantling exploded.

KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written that "Great-aunt Helena Fast was born in 1820, in Russia and died in the fall of 1864, seven years after her husband's accidental death. I well remember her personally, for she often came to visit with my parents, when her sister, our grandmother, who was 32 years older than she, was cared for in our home."

4 Son Cornelius Fast served as a school teacher in Steinbach, Borosenko, and was one of the 1874 pioneers of the modern-day City of Steinbach, Manitoba. See Cornelius Fast, Friedensdorf, Chapter Seven, cf. for additional information regarding the Fast family.

<u>Gen</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
3	Helena Warkentin	Jul 13,1820		Aug 11,1864
m	Cornelius Fast	Nov 4,1813		Aug 18,1855
5	Cornelius Fast	Jun 24,1840		Feb 23,1927
5	Dietrich Fast	Dec 7,1841		Dec 9,1841
5	Susanna Fast	Feb 4,1843	Jan 15,1865	1915
m	Jakob Goertzen			
5	Johann Fast	Sep 23,1844		Oct 1,1844
5	Maria Fast	Feb 26,1846		
m	____ Rogalsky			
5	Helena Fast	Jan 16,1849		
m	Martin Boese			
5	Aganetha Fast	July 30,1850		
m	Heinrich Esau			
5	Margaretha Fast	Feb 24,1852		
m	____ Martens			
5	Justina Fast	Jan 12,1855		
m	Jakob Friesen			

Section Seventeen: Susanna Warkentin

3 Daughter Susanna Warkentin (born 1823) was married to widower Peter Enns (1791-1857), Neukirch, Russia. He was a preacher and father of Peter Enns (1822-96), who in his old age lived in Steinbach, Manitoba and also died there. Susanna Warkentin Enns died childless. See Peter Enns born 1753, Chapter Six, Section Three, cf. for additional information.

<u>Gen Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
3 Susanna Warkentin	1823		
m Peter Enns	1791		1857

Section Eighteen: Diedrich Warkentin

3 Son Diedrich Warkentin married but the name of his wife is not known. He served as a school teacher in Lindenau.⁸⁸

KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written that "[Diedrich was]...the last one of these great-uncles and great-aunts. I have known him well. He built a brick oven for my parents."

All of Dietrich Warkentin's siblings died in Russia and also from Heinrich Warkentin and later were born there.

<u>Gen Name</u>	<u>Birth</u>	<u>Marriage</u>	<u>Death</u>
3 Diedrich Warkentin			
m			

Endnotes: Johann Warkentin (1760-1825), Blumenort.

1. Plett, "Martin Warkentin (1764-1853)," in Plett, *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, 1990), pages 467-491.
2. Plett, "Elisabeth Warkentin Schellenberg 1819-1905," in *Preservings*, No. 10, Part Two, pages 67-70.
3. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, editor, *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 179-224.
4. According to the immigration records Johann Warkentin (1760-1825) was born in Blumenort, Prussia: Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), page 353.
5. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 463.
6. Unruh, page 348, Family #22.
7. This transaction is also referred to by Dr. James Urry, "The Closed and the open," Doctoral Thesis, Oxford University, 1978, page 432. The source quoted by Urry lists Johann Warkentin and Jakob Dyck as the two men dealing with Rodzianko, a Russian land owner. Jakob Dyck would be Jakob Dueck, step-father of the wife of Abraham Friesen (1782-1849), Ohrloff, second KG Aeltester. Dueck was a wealthy farmer with a double Wirtschaft in Ohrloff, and many of the early brotherhood meetings of the Molotschna Flemish Gemeinde were held at his home.
8. Klaas Reimer, "Ein Kleines Aufsatz," in Plett, ed., *Leader of the Kleine Gemeinde* (Steinbach, 1993), pages 124-125.
9. Cornelius H. Friesen, "Chronik der Familie Friesen," page 4, unpublished notes of presentation at Friesen gathering, June 1, 1930, 7 pages, and "Familien Register," unpublished ledger, 4 pages, courtesy of Mennonite Library and Archives, Newton, Kansas, 1989.
10. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Seidlungen am Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), pages 125 and 127-128.
11. Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author, February 12, 2000.
12. Translated from the German original as published by Peter P. Isaac, *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern* (Stern, Alberta, 1916), by Margaret Penner Toews, Neilberg, Saskatchewan, March 13, 2000. This poem was previously translated and published in Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," pages 184-5.
13. Henry Schapansky writes "It is difficult to make reasonable conjecture at this point. He [Jakob Brandt] may originally have been from Heuboden. In 1797 he was living at Vierzehnhuben. The 1808 list suggests he was from Walldorf, but this could refer to his wife, or his original birthplace": Henry Schapansky, letter to author February 12, 2000.
14. Unruh, page 277.
15. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," pages 185-186.
16. KG folk historian Peter P. Isaac has written, "From this marriage have descended all the Hoepfners now living. The former was said to be their grandfather": Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," page 186. Henry Schapansky, however, has pointed out that this statement is incorrect and that "Most of the Hoepfners are descendants of Anton Hoepfner, brother of Deputy Hoepfner": Henry Schapansky, letter to the author February 12, 2000.
17. Pauline Hoepfner, 45351 Haig Dr., Sardis, B. C., V2R 1K3, letter to the author, February 33, 2000. Mrs. Hoepfner is presently in the process of publishing a Hoepfner family book.
18. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," page 186, has written that Peter was possibly a brother to Johann Brandt who married Katharina Warkentin. Henry Schapansky has pointed out that this is not correct--Henry Schapansky, letter to the author February 12, 2000.
19. Unruh, page 347.
20. Woltner, page 128.
21. Unruh, page 327.
22. Unruh, page 335. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," page 186, states that Johann Warkentins lived in Tiege or Ohrloff.

23. Gerhard J. Fast, "Stamm Familienregister Fast und Epp von Jahr 1758-1970," unpublished family records, 1970, 11 pages as transcribed by Johann K. Fast, 220 Oakland Ave., Winnipeg, Manitoba, from cousin Gerhard J. Fast's records--courtesy of Mennonite Genealogy Inc., Box 393, Winnipeg, R3C 2H6, 1989. The listing of the children of Johann Warkentin (b. 1816) is found at pages 4 and 11. Since this is an anthology/collection of genealogical information from various sources, it is not always clear in whose voice the record is speaking.

24. It is not always totally clear from the Gerhard J. Fast record whether her father was Johann Warkentin (b. 1816) or his son, also a Johann Warkentin, see page 11. My own conclusion is that Agatha Warkentin Fast was the daughter of Johann Warkentin (b. 1816) as her son states that his great-great-grandfather was Johann Warkentin (1760-1825).

25. This listing of the children of Johann Warkentin (1780-1839) is from Edna Nachtigal, *Aaron Reimer Genealogy 1775-1953* (Buhler, Kansas, 1953), pages 1-3. I am indebted to genealogist Allan Peters, Fresno, California, for informing me of this connection. February 1988.

26. Bernhard Bargen, *A Bargen-Neufeld Genealogy A Biographical Anthology* (North Newton, Kansas, 1962), pages 70-71, provides detailed information on this family; see also "Von Baergen Families in the Kleine Gemeinde", unpublished sketch, March 17, 1989, 11 pages.

27. Alexanderwohl Gemeindebuch, page 132.

28. Adina Reger, *Familienstammbuch und Geschichte der Familie Reimer 1740-1995* (Groszwallstadt, 1995), 717 pages, has a detailed history of this family.

29. Courtesy of granddaughter Dorothy Nachtigal Wiens, 2516 Ashton Ct., Cincinnati, Ohio, 45244, letter to the author, November 22, 1990.

30. Unruh, 326.

31. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography and Memoirs," Newton, Kansas, 1974 translated by August Schmidt, page 1; see also Kornelius H. Friesen, *Chronik der Familien Friesen*, "page 1, who wrote, presumably in 1930, "This Wirtschaft has remained in the Friesen family until the most recent times."

32. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 5.

33. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 7.

34. For additional information regarding the Epp family see Plett, "The Peter Epp Family Tree 1690," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 309-320. It is noted that in this work the family of Cornelius Epp of the Old Colony has been incorrectly attributed to Cornelius Epp (1728-1805), the brother to Danzig Aeltester Peter Epp (1725-89), father-in-law of KG founder Klaas Reimer.

35. Cornelius H. Friesen, "Chronik der Familien Friesen," page 2.

36. *Ibid.*

37. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 7.

38. Cornelius H. Friesen, "Chronik der Familien Friesen," page 2.

39. Courtesy Mennonite Genealogy, letter of August 28, 1989.

40. Both Kornelius Duerksen (1789-1878) and his son Kornelius Doerksen (1824-88) are listed as being from the village of Alexanderthal, Molotschna, in the KG ministerial election lists of 1851: see Plett, *Storm and Triumph*, page 146. For additional information regarding the Doerksen family see, Plett, "Peter Epp 1690," page 327.

41. Kornelius Duerksen (1824-88) of Alexanderthal, Molotschna, was married for the second time to Maria Toews (1854-1918), sister to Aeltester Peter P. Toews (1841-1922).

42. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," pages 65-66.

43. I am indebted to great-great grandson Ron Friesen, Box 730, Niverville, Manitoba, R0A 1E0, for this information.

44. Margaret Kroeker, letter to the author, August 28, 1989.

45. Peter Isaac, "Stammbuch," page 12.

46. Margaret Kroeker, *op. cit.*

47. This information is courtesy of Eric Peters, Vancouver, B. C., born 1921) to Gerhard and Helena Peters, Halbstadt, Molotschna. I am indebted to Rudy Friesen, Winnipeg for passing the information on to me.

48. LaVerna Penner Shaw and James W. Shaw M.D., *The Penner Genealogy Beginning with Jakob Penner Approximately 1777-1971* (North Newton, Kansas), pages 1-16.

49. Johann B. Toews, "Memoirs," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 163-170.

50. Henry P. Peters, *History and Development of Education Among Mennonites in Kansas* (Hillsboro, 1925), 221 pages. I am indebted to Raymond F. Wiebe, Wichita, for referring me to this connection.

51. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 4.

52. Helen Letkeman, "Glimpses from Grandma Woelk's life (Justina Friesen Woelk 1841-1933)," in Elsie Duerksen Schmidt, editor, *Abraham & Justina (Friesen) Woelk 1840-1981* (Kansas, 1981), page xxv.

53. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 50.

54. The connection of Jakob Friesen (1826-1913), Steinfeld, and the Jakob Friesen, son of Heinrich Friesen (1786-1842), is based mainly on the fact that the birth years of both are the same, as well as the oral tradition that Jakob was born in Blumenort.

55. Heinrich J. Friesen wrote his autobiography which was published as *Memories from my Life* (Winnipeg, 1995), 192 pages.

56. John Dyck, ed., *Bergthal Gemeindebuch* (Steinbach, 1993), page 80, BGB A 205.

57. Ken Warkentin, Box 1881, Squamish, B. C., V0N 3G0, letter to the author, undated, circa 1997.

58. I am indebted to grandson Rob Rempel, Winnipeg, who provided the information about this family line allowing me to make the connection to the Johann Warkentin (1760-1825) family. Fax to author November 3, 1999.

59. Unruh, pages 313-314. Bernhard Fast (1758-1838) was the father of Sara Fast (born 1794) who married Peter W. Warkentin (born 1789) of Blumstein: see Plett, "Martin Warkentin 1764 Genealogy," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 468-472, for a listing of their family. Daughter Helena Fast (1805-92) married Peter Reimer (1806-86), son of Johann Reimer (born 1774), Wirtschaft 8, Münsterberg, 1808 Revision: Unruh, 316. Dorothy Wiens, *The Jakob B. Reimer Record* (Lincoln, Nebraska, 1983), 86 pages, provides additional information on this family.

60. Gerhard J. Fast, "Stamm Familienregister Fast und Epp von Jahr 1758-1970," page 1-4, provides a history and listing of the family of Johann B. Fast (1824-1906).

61. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, pages 187 and 222.

62. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbaum," page 187.

63. Kornelius P. Neufeld, pages 2-3.

64. Courtesy of Henry N. Fast, Box 373, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0. See David Epp, "Lindenthal," ME 3, page 350, for additional information about this village.

65. Gerhard B. Fast, "Abschrift eines Auszuges aus dem Stammbuch Unserer Vorväter Fast," page 1, unpublished transcribed family record, 1937-1938, 6 pages. The original of the "Auszuges" was in the possession of Cornelius Joh. Fast, Howden, Manitoba, formerly Schönfeld, Imperial Russia. The "Abschrift eines Auszuges..." includes a complete listing of the children of Bernhard Fast (1790-1854) and their spouses—courtesy Astrid Koop June 17, 1993.

66. Their son Gerhard Wiebe (1867-1922) married Anna Wiebe (1874-1958) and they were the grandparents of Astrid Koop, R.R. 5, Leamington, Ontario, N8H 3V8. Astrid has provided much of the information for this section.

67. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 34.

68. Kornelius P. Neufeld, 25.

69. Gerhard Toews, *Schönfeld: Werde und Opfergang einer deutschen Siedlung in der Ukraine* (Winnipeg, Man., 1939), pages 9, 11 and 13.

70. Gerhard Fast, "Stammbaum register Fast und Epp von Jahr 1758-1919," page 2.

71. Kornelius P. Neufeld, "Register-Heft," pages 2-3.

72. *Ibid.*, page 27.

73. Susanna Neufeld (1851-1918) was the sister to Isaac Neufeld (1849-1922) who married Susanna Friesen (1850-1934), daughter of Isaac Friesen (1816-86) of Waldheim. This information is courtesy of Astrid Koop, letter to the author June 17, 1993. For further information regarding

the family of Isaac Friesen (1816-86) of Waldheim, see Plett, "Heinrich Reimer 1791-1884," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, page 626.

74. The biography of Gerhard B. Fast (1849-1925) is loosely transcribed from the "Abschrift eines Auszuges," page 2, compiled by son Gerhard G. Fast.

75. For a discussion of the origins of Berghaler and Old Colony Sawatzkys, see Henry Schapansky, "The Berghaler Sawatzkys," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part Two, page 14.

76. John Dyck, editor, *1880 Village Census of the Mennonite West Reserve* (Winnipeg, 1998), page 367-8.

77. Leonard Doell, *The Berghaler Mennonite Church of Saskatchewan* (Winnipeg, 1987), page 109; cf. Jakob G. Guenter, et. al., *Hague Osler Mennonite Reserve 1895 1995* (Hague Osler, 1995), page 603.

78. Unruh, 359. Since there is only one Fedhrau family listed in the immigration records all Russian Mennonite Fedhraus are presumably descended from this family. Accordingly it should be relatively easy to compile a fairly complete record of Elisabeth Warkentin's descendants.

79. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 4.

80. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," page 187.

81. Helen Letkeman, "Glimpses from Grandma Woelk's life (Justina Friesen Woelk 1841-1933)," in Elsie Duerksen Schmidt, editor, *Abraham & Justina (Friesen) Woelk 1840-1981* (Kansas, 1981), page xxv.

82. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 50.

83. This connection is based on the family records in the possession of Susan Friesen Hodges, Lofererfeld 16, A-5730 Mittersill, Austria. According to these records, her great-grandfather Jakob Jakob Friesen born 1826 in Blumenort, was married to Elisabeth Fedhrau born 1831. The only possible incongruity is that the middle name of Jakob Friesen is given as "Jakob" where it should be "Heinrich". Courtesy of John Hodges e-mail to the author August 30, 1999.

84. Unruh, 327. Henry Schapansky has written that Katharina Brandt, "...does indeed appear to be the daughter of Peter Brandt (1780-1819) and Elisabeth Siemens"—courtesy letter of Henry Schapansky to the author February 12, 2000.

85. Heinrich B. Friesen, "Autobiography," page 3.

86. Woltner, page 129.

87. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," page 187.

88. Cornelius H. Friesen, "Chronik der Familien Friesen," page 4.

Chapter Twenty

Peter Wiebe 1754-1829, Schönau

Section One: Peter Wiebe, Stadtfeld, Kammersdorf, West Prussia.

1 The patriarch of the Kleine Gemeinde (KG) Wiebe clan of Schönau, Molotschna, was **Peter Wiebe**.¹ He died before 1776 and his widow is listed in the 1776 Konsignation in Kammersdorf, Prussia: Landwirt, 3 sons, 1 daughter, Eigenthumer, Schlechte.² Henry Schapansky has written that "Kammersdorf is on the east shore of the Drausensee. [Peter Wiebe was] probably a member of the Ellerwald Gemeinde."

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
1	Peter Wiebe			Before 1776
m				
2	Peter Wiebe	1754		1829

Section Two: Peter Wiebe, 1754-1829, Stadtfeld, West Prussia.

2 Son **Peter Wiebe** married Elisabeth whose last name is not known at this time. The family is listed in the 1776 Konsignation at Kammersdorf: Landwirt, 1 male, 1 female, 1 son, Eigenthumer, Schlechte." Elisabeth Wiebe died in Stadtfelde in 1784. Peter Wiebe married for the second time to Maria Siemens in Prussia at Schönsee. In 1803 they were living in Stadtfelde, West Prussia, from where they immigrated to Russia. The family was listed in the immigration records: Peter Wiebe, Dammfelde, 48, to Schönau, married Maria Siemens, Dammfelde, 45, to Molotschna, children Elisabeth 22, Maria 15, Peter 11, Heinrich 8, Johann 7, Jakob 3.³

The family settled in Wirtschaft 21 in Schönau, Molotschna, in 1804. Peter Wiebe arrived in Russia with property worth 1125 ruble.⁴ The family is listed in the 1808 Revisions-Listen: Peter Wiebe, 53, from Marienburg, Fehen Stadtfeld, no occupation recorded, wife Maria 48, children Elisabeth 26, Maria 20, Peter 17, Heinrich 14, Johann 12, Jakob 9, and a grandchild Gerhard 5. Property 2 wagons, 1 plow, 2 harrows, 10 horses, 14 cattle.⁵ Peter Wiebe was obviously a wealthy farmer.

The family is listed as the owner of Wirtschaft 21 in Schönau in the 1835 census: Peter Peter Wiebe age 52 in 1816, died 1829, son Heinrich age 21 in 1816, moved to Tiege, son Johann age 19 in 1816, died 1825, son Jakob age 35, wife Elisabeth 33, children Elisabeth 7 and Jakob 6; Peter Peter Wiebe grandson Gerhard Heinrich Dück, 31, wife Helena 28, son Peter 2; step-son's grandson Nickolaus Klaas Ens age 21.⁶

Folk historian Jakob W. Friesen, Kleefeld, Manitoba, has written that his grandfather Jakob P. Wiebe and KG minister Peter W. Loewen (1852-1919) of Neuanlage, Manitoba, were first cousins.⁷ This would mean that Peter Wiebe (1753-1829) had a younger daughter Anna Wiebe born in 1819. Wiebe presumably married a younger widow and had another child with her.⁸

Living next door on Wirtschaft 22, Schönau, was the family of Jakob Isaac

Braun, whose son Isaac Braun (1795-1831) married Elisabeth Toews, see Cornelius Toews Chapter Seventeen, Section Four cf.⁹ Resident on Wirtschaft 6, Schöna, was Peter Fast, whose son Bernhard Fast (1809-78) was a KG minister.

3 Daughter Elisabeth Wiebe married Heinrich Dyck. They had a son Gerhard born 1804. Elisabeth married for the second time to Nikolas Ensz and had another son Klaas born 1814.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
2	Peter Wiebe	1754		1829
m	Elisabeth			Aug 17, 1783
3	Elisabeth Wiebe	Aug 6, 1781		Aug 17, 1781
3	Elisabeth Wiebe	Apr 10, 1782		Apr 18, 1782
3	Elisabeth Wiebe	Aug 8, 1783		
m	Heinrich Dyck			Before 1008
2m	Nikolas Ensz			
2	Peter Wiebe	1754		1829
2m	Maria Siemens	1760	Feb 3, 1784	
3	Maria Wiebe	1788		
3	Peter Wiebe	Dec 14, 1791		
3	Heinrich Wiebe	Mar 9, 1794		Mar 29, 1838
3	Johann Wiebe	Oct 20, 1796		1825
3	Jakob Wiebe	Jul 25, 1799		Feb 17, 1856
3	Anna Wiebe	May 16, 1819	Sep 18, 1842	1856

Section Three: Peter Wiebe born 1791, Rosenort, Molotschna.

3 Son Peter Wiebe married Agneta who last known is not known. The family lived in Rosenort, Molotschna, where they are listed as owners of Wirtschaft 15 in the 1835 census: Peter Peter Wiebe age 43, wife Agneta 39, children Maria 20, Katerina 19 and Agneta 4. Peter Wiebe is listed as a candidate in the KG ministerial election records of 1838.¹⁰

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Peter Wiebe	1791		
m	Agneta	1796		
4	Maria Wiebe	1815		
4	Katerina Wiebe	1816		
4	Agneta Wiebe	1831		

Section Four: Heinrich Wiebe 1794-1838 Tiede, Molotschna.

3 Son Heinrich Wiebe moved to Tiede in 1819 where he married Elisabeth Siemens, the widow of Peter Brandt (1780-1819) who had originally settled on Wirtschaft 11 in Blumenort, Molotschna, in 1805. The Heinrich Wiebe family lived in Tiede, Molotschna, where they are listed as the owners of Wirtschaft 18 in the 1835 census: Heinrich Peter Wiebe age 40, wife Elisabeth 46, children Heinrich 11 and Maria 8. Heinrich Wiebe was a minister of the Grosze Gemeinde and later went over to the KG, perhaps as a result of marrying the widow Brandt whose family belonged to the KG. In the KG Wahl-Liste or ministerial election records, reference is made to the ministerial election of 1824 and that "Shortly thereafter a minister by the name of Heinrich Wiebe of Tiede from the Grosze Gemeinde came over to the Kleine Gemeinde."¹¹

In a letter dating from sometime in 1838 fellow KG minister Klaas Friesen of Rosenort writes; "Heinrich Wiebe of Tiege died on March 29, 1838, after a long and difficult sickness. I think he was a minister already when you were here, but his place has not been filled yet."¹² The 1835 census states that Klaas and Peter Brandt, the step-sons of Heinrich Wiebe, moved to Tiegenhagen in 1846.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Heinrich Wiebe	Mar 9, 1794	1819	Mar 29, 1838
m	Elisabeth Siemens	1788		
3	Heinrich Wiebe	1824		
3	Maria Wiebe	1828		

Section Five: Jakob Wiebe 1799-1856 Schönau, Molotschna.

3 Son Jakob Wiebe married Elizabeth Peters, who is believed to be the daughter of Gerhard Peters.¹³ Jakob S. Wiebe took over his father's Wirtschaft 21 in Schönau, being the only son listed there in 1835. The Wiebe family lived directly across the road from another prominent KG family, that of Johann Isaac. Peter P. Isaac provided a personal glimpse of Jakob Wiebe, Schönau: "I can remember him well. Especially, on one occasion when I had to return something father had borrowed and he gave me a very large apple. Delighted I ran home and showed it to my mother. This Jacob Wiebe was a big strong man. I was seven, at the most eight years, at the time and because of this event, I came to love him."¹⁴

Jakob Wiebe married for the second time to Justina Friesen, daughter of Klaas Friesen who settled on Wirtschaft 13 in Lindenau, Molotschna, in 1805. Susanna was the sister to KG school teacher Cornelius Friesen (1810-92), see Bernhard Rempel Chapter Fifteen, Section 4(a).¹⁵

Jakob Wiebe was a deacon candidate in the KG ministerial elections of June 21, 1849, and October 20, 1852. The family had a normal social life of visiting and providing hospitality to neighbours and friends. On December 17, 1850. KG minister Johann Dueck recorded that on Sunday after a worship service held in Schönau "they were at Wiebes . . . for dinner."¹⁶

Jakob and his second wife died of typhoid "within a week of each other during the years after the war between Russia and Turkey . . . [spread] through the country by the soldiers."¹⁷ Johann Dueck has recorded that "Mrs. Wiebe was buried on January 23, 1856." Dueck records further that on "February 17, 1856, Jakob Wiebe, Schönau, died and was buried on the 21st."

Grandson Johann W. Dueck has written that as a result the younger Wiebe children became "orphans at an early age and were taken in by different families. My mother and her only sister Elisabeth . . . were taken in by Heinrich Reimers of Muntau, Russia. . . . Where uncle Cornelius--who later died when still in Russia and whom I personally knew--and uncles Klaas and Heinrich Wiebe were brought up, I do not know."¹⁸

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Jakob Wiebe	Jul 25, 1799	Dec 1, 1823	Feb 17, 1856
m	Elizabeth Peters	Dec 23, 1801		ca. 1838
4	Maria Wiebe	Nov 9, 1824		Dec 8, 1828
4	Jakob Wiebe	Feb 17, 1826		Dec 25, 1826
4	Elizabeth Wiebe	Oct 27, 1827		Infancy
4	Jakob P. Wiebe	Mar 9, 1829		Feb 19, 1901
4	Gerhard Wiebe	Jan 3, 1831		Oct 28, 1833
4	Agatha Wiebe	Sep 20, 1832		Oct 29, 1832
4	Agatha Wiebe	Sep 17, 1833		Infancy
4	Peter P. Wiebe	Mar 31, 1835		Jul 14, 1902
4	Gerhard Wiebe	Apr 19, 1836		Infancy
3	Jakob Wiebe	Jul 25, 1799		Feb 17, 1856
2m	Justina Friesen	Feb 16, 1816	Dec 29, 1840	Jan 20, 1856
4	Kornelius Wiebe	Aug 21, 1841		Sep 18, 1941
4	Klaas F. Wiebe	Oct 1, 1842		Dec 18, 1925
4	Justina Wiebe	Apr 3, 1844		Oct 10, 1870
4	Elizabeth Wiebe	Apr 13, 1846		Oct 1, 1926
4	Anna Wiebe	Dec 23, 1847		Apr 27, 1850
4	Kornelius Wiebe	Aug 20, 1849		Aug 6, 1850
4	Heinrich F. Wiebe	Apr 3, 1851		Dec 13, 1876
4	Johann Wiebe	May 10, 1854		Apr 1, 1856
4	Kornelius Wiebe	May 10, 1854		Aug 23, 1872

4 Son Jakob P. Wiebe was baptised by Aeltester Johann Friesen on May 15, 1949.¹⁹ Jakob married Anna P. Isaac, daughter of Johann Isaac (1809-64) and Anna S. Plett (1813-87) of Schönau, Molotschna, who lived directly across the street from the Wiebe premises. Brother-in-law Peter P. Isaac described the family as follows: "When the Jacob Wiebes (sister Anna) were married they lived for some time with his parents and worked for them, which is not possible here in America. What remuneration they received for their labours I do not know but at a later time his father helped him to buy a treadmill and an Anwohner house in the village of Prangenau, about 20 miles east of Schönau. There they established the first home of their own in 1857 and lived there for several years."²⁰

In 1863 Jakob and Anna sold this property and moved to Markuslandt, a leasehold settlement situated some 20 verst northeast of Einlage near the Old Colony, where a large number of KG families were settling as well. Peter P. Isaac writes, "Jakob and Anna took the treadmill with them which they operated in conjunction with farming."

After several years they sold the mill and moved to the village of Annafeld in the Borosenko settlement about 30 verst northwest of Nikopol. "They again settled on rented land which was then available in that section of Russia at a reasonable price, because the noblemen had to release their serfs to make an end of serfdom." Jakob Wiebe was listed in the Brandordnung in Annafeld with insurance coverage of 200 ruble on inventory (livestock) and 200 ruble in feed and supplies.²¹

In 1874 Jakob and Anna immigrated to Canada arriving in Quebec City on August 27, 1874. They took out a homestead quarter on NW32-7-6E but settled

in the village of Blumenort, Manitoba. Their Wirtschaft was located on the south side of the street, directly across from brother-in-law Abraham M. Friesen and kitty-corner to the church and village cemetery. Here they lived the remainder of their lives. "It was hard work to begin with, but in their latter years it was somewhat easier."

Jakob Wiebe was entered in the Brandordnung on Wirtschaft No. 4 with a hut and barn insured for \$30.00. The next year (1875) they built a proper housebarn insured for \$50.00 followed by a more substantial structure in 1877 insured for \$300.00. According to a map drawn by Martin K. Friesen their housebarn was built with a straight roof line.²²

Jakob Wiebe was a progressive farmer. Historian Roy Loewen has written that as early as 1878 he had "purchased a threshing machine powered by Peter W. Toews' upright Watrus steam engine."²³

Neighbour Abraham F. Reimer recorded various details about Jakob and Anna Wiebe in his journal:

Saturday, August 7, 1880, "Yesterday and today, Jak. Wiebe, Pet. Penner Sr, Martin Penner and Cor. Penner were threshing. J. Wiebe has 72 bushels from three acres." The next day "Jakob and brother Peter Wiebe went to Rosenfeld."

Oct. 18, 1880, "Jakob Wiebes, Abr. Reimers Jr., Abr. Reimers Sr., Heinrich Reimers, helped slaughter hogs at Peter Reimers." The latter was married to Maria Plett, Anna's cousin. Nov. 1, 1880, "Jakob Wiebes slaughtered three hogs." Monday, March 28, 1881, "Jakob helped a neighbour build a barn."

October 18, 1882, "Schanzen from Ontario visited at the home of Jakob Wiebes."

The Holdeman schism did not leave the Wiebe family unscarred when son Johann was baptised into the Separatist movement on Sunday, February 10, 1882, presumably by Evangelist Mark Seiler who was conducting evangelistic services in the area. Also baptised were Johann's cousin Abraham I. Friesen, and Mrs. Johann W. Reimer, daughter of Steinbach merchant Klaas R. Reimer.

According to the 1883 tax records Jakob Wiebe was a moderately successful farmer with a double farm, 320 acres, of which 44 acres were cultivated, buildings assessed at \$300, furniture \$125, 3 horses, 2 oxen, 4 cows. Jakob also owned one of the two threshing outfits in the village. His assessment of 967 was the third highest for 1883, next only to Peter Penner at 1426, and Peter W. Toews at 1095. By the next year he had sold his threshing machine and his assessment had fallen to 816.

In 1888 Jakob P. Wiebe purchased a binder which cut and bundled the grain in one operation replacing the earlier reapers.²⁴ In 1889 Jakob Wiebe's assessment was the fourth highest in the village.

Among the holdings of the Mennonite Village Museum, Steinbach, is a 1870 Johann F. Funk edition of the *Martyrs' Mirror* which Jakob Wiebe acquired in 1883. Wiebe's ownership of this massive volume speaks to the fact that in addition to being diligent in his financial affairs, he also recognized the importance of the spiritual sustenance.²⁵

Inside the flyleaf page of the *Martyr's Mirror* was written the name, "Johann Wiebe", which was struck out, indicating that Jakob may have purchased the book from him. The flyleaf page bears the further memorial: "This book belongs to Jakob Wiebe, Blumenort, cost 6 dollars and 50 cents, the year 1883."²⁶

The journal of neighbour and brother-in-law Abraham M. Friesen provides additional information regarding the Jakob Wiebe family:

June 4, 1884, "Johann Isaacs with mother were at J. Wiebes." January 29, 1886, "[Abraham M. Friesens] went along with Jakob Wiebes to the Senior Pletts, Blumenhof." Plett was the uncle to the two women.

An interesting event occurred on Monday, August 23, 1886, when "a bear had bit a calf during the night at Jakob Wiebes."

In February 1889 Abraham M. Friesen "repaired some shoes for Jakob Wiebe."

Sept 28, Thursday, 1893, "Franz Isaacs and Jakob Wiebes were visiting at P. Penners." Nov. 7, 1893, Abraham M. Friesen "helped slaughter hogs at Jakob Wiebes." Dec. 21, Thursday, Abr. M. Friesen "helped slaughter oxen at Jakob Wiebes." The next day, son Peter must have gone to Winnipeg, as Friesen "gave a quarter of beef along with him to sell."

Anna, Mrs. Wiebe, died on January 15, 1896.

Brother-in-law Abraham M. Friesen has recorded that Jakob Wiebe held an auction sale on February 13, 1897.

By 1898 at the age of 68 Jakob had retired, keeping only two horses. By this time son Peter I. Wiebe was already farming in the village in a substantial way. On December 26, 1900, Jakob Wiebe wrote the *Rundschau* asking about various relatives and friends.

Historian Royden Loewen has written that "[Jakob Wiebe] operated a threshing machine and was a noted horse man. He is remembered as a tall, strong man who loved to tell stories. In his last year he lived with son Peter in Hochfeld."²⁷

Jacob Wiebe died on February 19, 1901. Several of their children died in infancy.

5 Son Johann I. Wiebe married Anna Baerg, daughter of KG minister Peter Baerg (1817-1901) of the Crimea and later Grünfeld, Manitoba. Johann did not live quite two years with her. Monday, February 13, 1882, Abraham F. Reimer recorded "Yesterday, Johann Wiebe, son of Jakob, was baptised in the Holdeman church." But on Friday, the 17th, Johann "...attended the KG baptismal services in Steinbach" and, in fact, was baptised there on the 27th. Young Johann had seemingly developed a romantic interest in Anna, daughter of Ohm Peter Baerg of Grünfeld, which may have influenced this decision. Ohm Peter Baerg was a valiant stalwart of the faith--not one to be swayed by Evangelists from the States, no matter how fiery or fanatical they might be. According to the journal of uncle Abraham M. Friesen, Johann died "instantly after dinner on April 19, 1884. He was buried on Thursday the 22nd, with a considerable attendance." He suffered from epilepsy and died of this sickness in Blumenort. May 1, 1884, teacher and former uncle Peter L. Dueck, Grünfeld, wrote "Johann Wiebe was buried there [Blumenort] as you may know....Wiebe's death was very sudden, and one wonders, 'Will he have been ready to go?' But God is able to save anyone who desires it. And He certainly does not wish that a sinner should die unprepared. We trust that this young brother [was] received [in] grace."²⁸ Folk historian Peter P. Isaac referred to nephew Johann I. Wiebe, "I still have compassion when I think of him, since his father at times was too hard on him in his sickness. I have been told that his father in his last days had repented of his impatience and anger. May we be

forgivable and not hold anything against him!" After Johann's death, Anna married for the second time to Cornelius Fast (1840-1927) of Steinbach, Manitoba. Johann and Anna had one son, Jacob married to Margaretha Isaac of Kleefeld, Manitoba, where he farmed. Their children were: Dora, Albert and Frank. Dora's son Harry Bartel was well-known as a minister of a Steinbach Pentecostal church. Son Peter I. Wiebe married Margaretha B. Friesen, daughter of Peter B. Friesen of Neuanlage near Blumenort. Peter I. Wiebe remarried to Katharina Klassen, daughter of Peter B. Klassen of Neuanlage, Manitoba. The children of the first marriage were: Peter, Jacob, Abraham, and of the second marriage: Katharina, Johann, Anna, David and Frank. Peter I. Wiebe was a successful farmer in Hochfeld, west of Blumenort. Jim Wiebe, Blumenort, farmer and accountant is the son of Jakob F. Wiebe. Daughter Anna I. Wiebe married Peter B. Friesen, brother to Margaretha who had married her brother. Peter B. Friesen had a series of attacks of mental disturbances which hindered a happy married life. They lived on a farm at Neuanlage, near Blumenort. Their children included: Abraham, Anna, Tina, Isaac, Elisabeth and Peter. In 2000 son Isaac W. Friesen (b. 1905) was still living in Jagueyes, Mexico. Son Jakob W. Friesen (1892-1981), Kleefeld, was a knowledgeable folk historian. Daughter Elisabeth I. Wiebe married Jacob R. Reimer, son of deacon Abraham R. Reimer, Blumenort. Elisabeth was often sick in her short span of life and left no children.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Jakob P. Wiebe	Mar 9, 1829	May 1856	Feb 19, 1901
m	Anna P. Isaak	May 10, 1832		Jan 15, 1896
5	Johann I. Wiebe	May 7, 1862		Apr 19, 1884
m	Anna Baerg	Aug 18, 1859		Jan 22, 1930
5	Anna I. Wiebe	Nov 9, 1868	Jun 28, 1890	Feb 25, 1931
m	Peter B. Friesen	Nov 27, 1867		Mar 12, 1933
5	Peter I. Wiebe	Apr 5, 1871	Nov 1, 1896	Oct 1, 1931
m	Margaret Friesen	Nov 1877		Dec 15, 1900
2m	Susanna Harder	Dec 4, 1869	Feb 17, 1924	Apr 11, 1954
5	Elizabeth I. Wiebe	Jul 24, 1875	Feb 9, 1896	May 11, 1898
m	Jacob R. Reimer	Apr 25, 1874		Aug 18, 1900

4 Son Peter P. Wiebe married Elisabeth W. Toews, daughter of Jakob Toews and Anna Wiebe of Prangenau and later Margenau, Molotschna.²⁹ See Cornelius Toews, Chapter Seventeen, Section Five cf. September 8, 1857, Ohm Johann Dueck of Muntau recorded he was visiting at the home of children Boehrend Duecks in Schönau and that "The bridal couple, Peter Wiebe and the daughter of Toews, were also there." September 15, 1857, Dueck recorded that the couple were married by Aeltester Johann Friesen. In 1863 the family moved to Markuslandt where Peter Wiebe was elected as a deacon a year later.³⁰ Some years later the family moved to Blumenhoff, Borosenko, where they farmed.

In 1874 Peter P. Wiebe and his family immigrated to Blumenort, Manitoba.

During the immigration and first year in Manitoba, Peter wrote five letters to Aeltester Peter P. Toews which letters were translated and published in 1990.³¹ The first of these letters was written in Woloschenk, enroute to Hamburg, Germany, and the second was written from Toronto, Canada. In a letter of August 7, 1874, Peter wrote "....everything is expensive here. Horses, which I regard as

inferior to the ones I had there are \$100.00 and more a piece, oxen are \$130.00 also up to \$160.00 and \$180.00 a pair, and even more. Wagons are \$100.00. Flour and bacon are also expensive.... Much could be brought along... If we had known this, we could have saved many dollars. Indeed, carpentry and finishing tools could be bought much cheaper along the way in the States....I would recommend that you use big bags rather than the large cases for packing. The weight of the boxes is sometimes greater then their contents."³² In a letter of November 22, 1874, Peter mentioned that they were "in good health except our little Elisabeth." His wife's mother Mrs. Jakob Toews was living with them and he referred to her as follows: "Grandmother was better than she had been in Russia for a long time already. However, now with the winter weather, she has developed a cough that makes her weak."³³ December 21, 1874, Peter Wiebe wrote, "We are twenty-two [families] here in our village, and almost all of us live in semlins, except three who live in houses."³⁴

Peter Wiebe was listed in the Brandordnung as owner of Wirtschaft 7 next door to brother Heinrich (Wirtschaft 6) and Jakob (Wirtschaft 5). Peter Wiebe built a substantial housebarn in 1875 insured for \$200.00.

Being a deacon Peter Wiebe also described some of the activities in the Gemeinde. He continued to serve the wider KG community in Manitoba in this capacity. January 22, 1875, Rev Jakob M. Barkman, Steinbach, Manitoba, wrote how the KG ministerial made a trip to Rosenort, Manitoba, and that Peter Wiebe was part of the group. As the senior deacon of the Blumenhoff congregation of the KG, Peter Wiebe seemingly had conduct of the account book documenting financial aid extended to various members and others in need. It appears that Peter Wiebe was responsible for transcribing this valuable record in the aftermath of the 1866 division and continuing the documentation during his time in office.³⁵

Peter was a leading community man in Blumenort, Manitoba. From 1884 to 1886 he served as the Schulz or mayor. He was a good financial steward and by 1889 his assessment was \$936, in the upper middle range for Blumenort.

Many members of Peter Wiebe's family joined the Holdeman Church in 1882 but he remained in the KG. Peter Wiebe felt the different religious affiliation of his family compromised the integrity of his office and resigned in March, 1882.³⁶ On Sunday mornings the Wiebes would leave home by sleigh or buggy, depending on the time of year, drop Father off at the KG worship house, and then continue on to the Holdeman church, where the rest of the family worship.³⁷ Peter Wiebe allowed himself to be rebaptised into the Holdemans' Gemeinde on his deathbed to maintain peace in the family.³⁸

After his death, his widow lived with their children in Greenland, Manitoba. In 1911 she moved with them to Needles, B. C., living with son Peter T. Wiebe, where she died.³⁹

5 Son Peter T. Wiebe married Elisabeth Penner, daughter of Peter Penner Sr. (1816-84) of Blumenort, Manitoba. Peter T. Wiebe lived in Blumenort until 1893 when he moved to Greenland. In 1904 he was elected as a deacon of the Holdeman church. In time he moved to Needles, B. C., and from there to Swalwell, Alberta. They were the grandparents of family historian Ted de Veer, Salmon Arm, B. C. Son Johann T. Wiebe married Katharina Thiessen, daughter of David F. Thiessen of Neukirch, Molotschna, and later near Morris, Manitoba. July 5, 1899, the *Rundschau*, Kleefeld news, reported that "Johann T. Wiebes

moved to this side of the river from Morris." Johann farmed in Greenland, Manitoba. Son Jakob P. T. Wiebe married Elisabeth Mooney, whose father Wilhelm Mooney was a Clearsprings settler who had joined the Holdeman Gemeinde: hence the family was known as "English" Wiebes.⁴⁰ The Jakob P. T. Wiebe family lived in Greenland, Manitoba. In 1911 they joined the exodus to Needles, B. C., but returned to Manitoba a year later, settling in Clearsprings, two miles northeast of Steinbach, NE11-7-6E. After Jakob P. T. Wiebe died, the farm was sold to daughter Martha and her husband John P. Wohlgemuth. Son Tom M. Wiebe was the International farm machinery dealer in Steinbach for many years and an auctioneer.⁴¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter P. Wiebe	Mar 31, 1835		Jul 14, 1902
m	Elizabeth Toews	Oct 18, 1838	Sep 15, 1857	Mar 20, 1912
5	Jacob Wiebe	Jul 19, 1858		Jan 16, 1859
5	Peter T. Wiebe	Apr 23, 1860	Nov 25, 1883	Apr 29, 1941
m	Elizabeth Penner	Mar 12, 1865		Jul 13, 1949
5	Jacob Wiebe	Sep 22, 1862		Jan 16, 1867
5	Johann T. Wiebe	Nov 2, 1865	Jun 28, 1891	Jul 29, 1949
m	Katharina Thiessen	Oct 17, 1867		Jul 2, 1956
5	Jacob P.T. Wiebe	Jun 15, 1867	Mar 15, 1896	Feb 13, 1929
m	Elizabeth Mooney	Oct 3, 1864		Nov 23, 1945
5	Anna Wiebe	Jan 19, 1871		Jul 20, 1871
5	Elizabeth Wiebe	Nov 20, 1873		Jun 19, 1927
5	Anna Wiebe	Jan 13, 1877		
m	George W. Friesen	Jul 2, 1876		Mar 26, 1956
5	Heinrich Wiebe	Mar 26, 1880		Aug 16, 1882

4 Son Klaas F. Wiebe was baptised in 1863 "by the Kleine Gemeinde and remained true to the church." He married Anna Harms, daughter of Isaac Harms and Anna Sawatzky of Lindenau and later Alexanderkrone, Molotschna. Klaas and Anna moved to the village of Heuboden, Borosenko, northwest of Nikopol in 1867.

In 1874 Klaas and Anna Wiebe immigrated to Manitoba settling somewhere on the East Reserve. In February, 1875, they moved to "jant sied", the Scratching River settlement around Rosenort "...and have sold all their livestock." Nephew Johann W. Dueck noted that "they not only moved to the Morris area, but to Jansen, Nebraska."⁴² By spring, 1875, they together with together with two of Anna's brothers had moved to Jansen, Nebraska.⁴³

Klaas and Anna settled on land which her father had purchased in the northwest corner of Cub Creek Precinct which became known as "Harms" village and later as Blumenort.⁴⁴ Klaas was a successful farmer with 100 acres cultivated and a farm property worth \$1800.00 by the time of the 1880 census.

Klaas Wiebe "suffered a stroke in 1892 and had to be fed for nine months."

Nephew Johann W. Dueck has written that "Uncle Klaas is presently [1904] living in Nebraska and is in fairly good financial circumstances. My dear wife and I accompanied by children Maria and Jakob visited this family and other friends in the year 1898."⁴⁵ In a letter to the *Rundschau* of September 28, 1898, nephew Johann W. Dueck wrote that Klaas Wiebe "...was a cripple at the time."

Klaas Wiebe broke his arm in 1923. In 1925 he broke his right hip. An

obituary of Klaas F. Wiebe was published in the *Rundschau* February 17, 1926.

5 Son Jakob H. Wiebe married Maria Warkentin, daughter of Peter Warkentin and Wilhelmina Wiens of Friedensdorf, Russia, and later Rosenort in Jansen, Nebraska.⁴⁶

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Klaas F. Wiebe	Oct 1, 1842	Sep 15, 1863	Dec 18, 1925
m	Anna Harms	Aug 6, 1844		May 19, 1918
5	Isaac H. Wiebe	Dec 14, 1864	Mar 11, 1894	Sep 29, 1947
m	Margaret Penner	Apr 18, 1864		Apr 11, 1946
5	Anna Wiebe	May 11, 1867		Jul 11, 1879
5	Klaas Wiebe	Jan 17, 1869		May 9, 1869
5	Justina H. Wiebe	Apr 12, 1870	Feb 7, 1907	Oct 25, 1942
m	Isaac Schmidt	Apr 16, 1868		Mar 10, 1945
5	Nick Wiebe	Oct 7, 1872	Nov 19, 1903	Dec 19, 1924
m	Mary Wegly	Dec 25, 1876		
5	Johann H. Wiebe	Oct 3, 1874	Oct 21, 1902	Feb 28, 1950
m	Margaret Woelke	Jun 13, 1874		Jun 10, 1944
5	Jacob H. Wiebe	Oct 7, 1876	May 21, 1908	Mar 20, 1944
m	Maria Warkentin	Mar 7, 1880		Jun 14, 1959
5	Peter H. Wiebe	Oct 2, 1879	Sep 5, 1909	Mar 18, 1956
m	Lena Ratzlaff	Jun 7, 1884		
5	Anna Wiebe	Apr 22, 1882	Nov 24, 1918	Oct 15, 1959
m	Geo. K. Ensz	Jul 1, 1882		Aug 12, 1920
5	Heinrich H. Wiebe	Apr 24, 1884	Mar 10, 1907	Jun 29, 1954
m	Elizabeth Koop	Jan 11, 1889		

4 Daughter Justina Wiebe was taken in and raised by the Heinrich Reimer (1791-1884) family of Muntau when her parents died in 1856.⁴⁷ Justina married Peter L. Dueck, son of Johann Dueck (1801-66) of Muntau, Molotschna. Peter was a short heavy-set man who usually kept his weight around 300 pounds.⁴⁸ He was a school teacher and taught in the village of Gnadenthal, Molotschna. A letter by Peter L. Dueck to Peter P. Toews, Blumenhoff, Borosenko, dated November 8, 1866, and another, dated August 31, 1867, are still extant.⁴⁹ A few years later the family moved to the new KG village of Friedensfeld, northwest of Nikopol, where he served as the school teacher.

Justina took sick of typhoid and died in Friedensfeld in 1870. The tragic event is described by son Johann who was brought to the bedside of his dying mother in the arms of neighbour Isaac L. Plett.⁵⁰ Plett himself died of the same disease only a short time later. Evidently Justina bequeathed certain books to her children, which were entrusted to brother Klaas, who later passed them on to Justina's son Johann.⁵¹

Peter L. Dueck married for the second time to Susanna Loewen, the daughter of Peter Loewen, Hierschau.⁵² See Cornelius Enns, Fischau, Chapter Five, Section Eight cf. In 1871 Peter L. Dueck got a teaching position in the main KG village of Blumenhoff where the family lived until 1874 when they immigrated and settled in Gruenfeld, Manitoba.⁵³

Peter L. Dueck originally favoured a union which Aeltester Peter P. Toews was proposing with Johann Holdeman. After further study he changed his mind

and became a vocal opponent of Holdeman. His "Simple declaration regarding the Holdemans' secession from our Kleine Gemeinde" as well as several other writings were published in 1990.⁵⁴

Daughter Susanna Dueck Penner recorded the events surrounding Peter L. Dueck's untimely death: "One day during the New Year's holidays Peter L. Dueck went visiting at the home of his neighbour, Heinrich Rempel. Suddenly he felt great pain and returned home. The doctor promised relief but the fact that the pharmacist would not come back and other factors led the family to believe that it could be stomach sickness. Dueck was in great pain and comforted himself with the fact that his Saviour had suffered similarly. The pain was so severe that he lost consciousness for the last five hours. Then he was released from this vale of sorrow and transported to that better land."⁵⁵

Peter L. Dueck was an articulate, intelligent man who maintained an extensive letter correspondence leaving 32 letter books at the time of his death.⁵⁶ A number of letters written by Peter L. Dueck were published in 1999.⁵⁷

5 Son Johann W. Dueck wrote that "shortly after my fathers' death in April 1887, I went to work for [H. W.] Reimers [in Steinbach] and lived with them for two years. The first year I received \$120.00 plus room and board and the second year \$140.00 plus room and board. I also had permission from them to sell the books that I had inherited from my first mother....I did quite well those two years." In 1893 Johann married Margaretha K. Kroeker, daughter of Aeltester Jakob M. Kroeker, Rosenort, Manitoba. Johann W. Dueck moved to Rosenhof, Manitoba, where he served as a school teacher for 17 years and also as a song leader and auctioneer. In 1898 Johann and family went on a trip to visit friends and relatives in Jansen, Nebraska. In 1904 Johann compiled the historical reminiscences, "Historie und Begebenheiten aus Früherer Zeit und die Gegenwart Abgeschrieben aus Briefen, Büchern, und Zum Theil selbst erlebt" published in 1981 and frequently referred in this work.⁵⁸ In 1913 he started a store in Rosenhof. Johann W. Dueck was a literate and articulate man.⁵⁹ The writings of Johann W. Dueck and wife Margaretha were published in 1995 and 1999.⁶⁰ Son Peter W. Dueck lived in Gretna, Manitoba.⁶¹ He served as a school teacher in the village of Rosenfeld, near Altona, from where he and his family moved to Medicine Hat, Alberta, where he was involved in the oil business. They moved to Peace River, Alberta, where he owned a general store. Next the family moved to Spokane, Washington, where they lived for the remainder of their days.⁶² Their son Leonard Dueck moved to Vancouver, British Columbia, where he founded "Dueck Motors", currently the largest General Motors car dealership in Canada.⁶³

Gen.	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Justina F. Wiebe	Apr 3, 1844	Nov 1, 1862	Oct 10, 1870
m	Peter L. Dueck	Oct 15, 1842		Jan 15, 1887
5	Johann W. Dueck	Mar 11, 1865		Jun 1, 1932
m	Maria K. Kroeker	Dec 7, 1870	Jul 31, 1893	Dec 14, 1939
5	Peter W. Dueck	Mar 29, 1870	1893	1942
m	Margaretha Janzen	1873		1940

4 Daughter Elisabeth F. Wiebe married Johann P. Isaac, son of Johann Isaac (1809-1864) and Anna S. Plett (1813-1887) of Schönau, Molotschna. Johann and Elisabeth moved to the KG village of Grünfeld north of Borosenko in 1867. In 1874 they immigrated to Manitoba and settled in Grünfeld, now called Kleefeld. They farmed in Grünfeld and lived there the rest of their days.

See Philip Isaac Chapter Nine, Part G, Section Two, cf. for a more detailed history of Johann and Elisabeth Isaac and their children.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Elizabeth F. Wiebe	Apr 13, 1846	May 12, 1865	Oct 1, 1926
m	Johann P. Isaak	Oct 26, 1836		Apr 12, 1920
5	Anna W. Isaak	Oct 20, 1867	June 30, 1890	June 29, 1942
m	Cornelius Penner	June 4, 1854		Sep 25, 1899
5	Johann W. Isaac	Apr 27, 1870	June 5, 1898	Aug 3, 1942
m	Aganetha Penner	July 5, 1877		Mar 10, 1943
5	Elizabeth W. Isaak	Aug 3, 1874	July 1, 1894	Dec 14, 1956
m	Jacob W. Toews	Oct 4, 1873		Apr 15, 1905
2m	Hein G. Thiessen	Feb 2, 1865	Nov 16, 1909	Jan 6, 1935
5	Margaret Isaac	Feb 8, 1877	Aug 6, 1906	May 7, 1957
m	George G. Thiessen	Jan 20, 1860		Apr 1, 1945
5	Jacob W. Isaac	Dec 31, 1879	Dec 5, 1909	June 12, 1964
m	Katherine Friesen	Jan 24, 1885		Aug 5, 1965
5	Peter W. Isaac	June 17, 1882	Mar 24, 1907	Apr 28, 1965
m	Katherine Penner	Nov 9, 1883		
5	Maria W. Isaac	Mar 13, 1885	June 1, 1924	Apr. 29, 1929
m	Herman Krebs	June 14, 1860		Nov 27, 1950
5	Frank W. Isaac	Mar 18, 1888	Sep 11, 1910	May 1, 1964
m	Maria Thiessen	May 15, 1890		

4 Son Heinrich F. Wiebe married Anna B. Toews, daughter of Peter W. Toews of Margenau, Molotschna, and later Blumenort, Manitoba: see Cornelius Toews, Chapter Seventeen, Section Six.

Shortly after their marriage, Heinrich and Anna Wiebe established themselves in Heuboden, Borosenko settlement northwest of Nikopol, where he served as the village school teacher. Friday, January 1, 1872, they bought their own Wirtschaft in the nearby village of Rosenfeld from Abraham S. Friesen for 3,000 ruble. Heinrich was elected as a deacon on January 30, 1873, at a ministerial election held in the new KG worship house in Blumenhoff, Borosenko.⁶⁴

In 1874 the Heinrich Wiebe family together with foster son Peter Fast (see Chapter Seven cf.) immigrated from Russia. On June 27, 1874, in Hamburg, Germany, Heinrich Wiebe wrote a letter to Aeltester Peter P. Toews in Russia,

describing some of their experiences on the trip. He refers to Peter L. Friesen and that fact "that he had died instantaneously. This obviously stunned everybody and shall serve as a solemn warning for all of us."⁶⁵

The Heinrich Wiebe family arrived in Winnipeg on July 31, 1874, with the first group of Mennonite settlers. They settled in Blumenort, Manitoba, on Wirtschaft 6, next door to brothers Jakob on 4 and Peter on 7. After haying, a dugout or semlin was built. Heinrich was entered into the Brandordnung with coverage of \$50 buildings, \$100 for livestock, and \$100 for feed and supplies.

In a note attached to a letter by brother Peter Wiebe of December 31, 1874, Heinrich mentioned that they are receiving "some news from the Heubodner." This was the KG group that had settled in Jansen, Nebraska.⁶⁶ In another letter of January 21, 1875, Heinrich wrote that although the thermometer "...is already 35 degrees freezing...the climate is not as severe as in Russia."⁶⁷

In the spring of 1875 a garden was planted with eager anticipation.

"One day a cloud appeared in the sky...[and presently] they were horrified to see grasshoppers dropping..."

Anna was watching from the house. She shrieked, "My garden!"

"She flew out with her willow broom, shouting at three-year-old Jakob to come and help. She lit a pile of hay and began sweeping up the insects, throwing them into the fire. It was no use. Grasshoppers swarmed in from all directions and mother and child witnessed the heartbreaking scene of insects working busily until the ground was bare."⁶⁸

In 1876 Heinrich Wiebe built a new housebarn entered into the Brandordnung on October 27, 1876, for \$150.00.

Heinrich Wiebe came to a tragic death freezing to death in a fierce blizzard in 1876.⁶⁹ The event received wide coverage in the Mennonite and German press in America and Russia. It was described by nephew Johann W. Dueck in a report written in 1904 and published in 1982.⁷⁰ It was also described by brother-in-law Johann B. Toews whose report was published in German in 1934⁷¹ and in English in 1983.⁷²

In 1879 Anna married for the second time to Isaac de Veer (1856-1925).⁷³ In 1895 Anna and her husband moved to the new settlement of Greenland several miles to the northwest of Blumenort. In 1911 they moved to Needles, B. C., where a new Holdeman community was being established.⁷⁴ This settlement was disbanded in about 1917 and the family moved to Acme or Swalwell, Alberta, where they raised their family.⁷⁵

5 Son Jakob T. Wiebe was known in his youth as "Vehr'e Wieb'e Jokub."⁷⁶ Jakob married Anna W. Reimer, daughter of Heinrich Reimer (1818-76) of Prangenau, Molotschna, and later Blumenhof, Manitoba. The Jakob T. Wiebe family farmed on SE 4-8-6E in Greenland.⁷⁷ Wiebe was elected as a deacon of the Holdeman church in 1904 and as a minister in 1910. In time he served as the senior elder of the Holdeman denomination in Manitoba. In 1925 Jakob T. Wiebe married for the second time to Maria W. Toews, daughter of Aeltester Peter P. Toews of Grünfeld, Manitoba, later Swalwell, Alberta. A biography of Jakob T. Wiebe was published in 1996.⁷⁸ Son Peter H. Wiebe married Katharina B. Toews, daughter of Cornelius P. Toews (1836-1908) 1873 delegate to America. Peter and his family lived in Greenland, Manitoba, where they farmed. Peter also served as the Postmaster. June 6, 1911, Johann W. Dueck visited cousin Peter H. Wiebe,

Greenland, and recorded that Peter "had been in British Columbia in late winter," and "he believes that many people will move to the western Province."⁷⁹ In 1911 the Peter H. Wiebe family moved to Needles, British Columbia, where they went into fruit farming. In 1917 they returned to Steinbach, Manitoba, purchasing the property on NW 26-6-6E where Anna's parents had once lived from Gerhard W. Reimer.⁸⁰ Peter H. Wiebe farmed and also served as the local Postmaster and was known as "Poust" Wiebe. During the 1920s he was very active with the Mennonite refugees escaping from Russia and served on the Canadian Colonization Board. Daughter Anna T. Wiebe married second cousin Klaas F. Friesen, son of Klaas B. Friesen who settled in Steinbach, Manitoba, in 1874.⁸¹ In 1896 the Klaas F. Friesen family was resident in Steinbach, Manitoba.⁸²

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Heinrich F. Wiebe	Apr 3, 1851		Dec 14, 1876
m	Anna B. Toews	Feb 14, 1853	Oct 21, 1871	Nov 22, 1935
5	Jakob T. Wiebe	Oct 25, 1872		Apr 6, 1965
m	Anna W. Reimer	Aug 29, 1871	Feb 14, 1894	Jul 5, 1924
2m	Maria W. Toews	Dec 17, 1877	Dec 6, 1925	Jan 22, 1951
5	Peter H. Wiebe	Jan 12, 1874		May 5, 1934
m	Katharina B. Toews	Feb 26, 1876		Jun 27, 1950
5	Anna T. Wiebe	Jan 26, 1876		Nov 18, 1965
m	Cornelius B. Friesen	Dec 14, 1869	Dec 26, 1898	May 18, 1954

Section Six: Anna Wiebe 1819-56 Schönau, Molotschna.

3 Daughter Anna Wiebe (1819-56) married Isaac W. Loewen (1815-56), son of Isaac Loewen (1787-1873) KG patriarch of Lindenau, Molotschna. Isaac W. Loewen and his family lived in the village of Schönau where he is listed in the KG ministerial election of 1852.⁸³ This couple both died in 1856 of typhus, the so-called "soldiers disease" which broke out after the Crimean War.⁸⁴

4 A daughter married Abram Thielmann but this family has not been identified to date.⁸⁵

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
3	Anna Wiebe	May 16, 1819		1856
m	Isaac W. Loewen	Oct 17, 1815	Sep 18, 1842	1856
4	Daughter Loewen			
4	Margaretha Loewen	Jan 12, 1841	Jun 12, 1869	Mar 16, 1878
4	Isaac W. Loewen	Aug 16, 1845		Aug 16, 1926
4	Maria W. Loewen		1865	1885
4	Peter W. Loewen	Aug 29, 1852	Dec 24, 1872	Nov 15, 1919

4 Daughter Margaretha W. Loewen married Johann S. Harms, son of Isaac Harms (1811-1891) of Lindenau and later Alexanderkrone, Molotschna.⁸⁶ The Johann Harms family lived in Heuboden, Borosenko, until 1874 when they moved to Rosenort, Manitoba. In 1875 the family moved to Jansen, Nebraska, where they settled in the so-called "Harms village" which later became Blumenort. In 1877 Johann was elected as a minister of the KG.⁸⁷ Shortly after the death of his first wife in 1878, Johann Harms married for the second time to Helena Friesen, daughter of Heinrich B. and Helena S. Friesen, Jansen, Nebraska.⁸⁸

5 Most of the family continued to reside in Jansen, Nebraska, and later Meade,

Kansas. Some family members later moved to Dallas, Oregon, and Steinbach, Manitoba. Daughter **Anna L. Harms** (born 1864) married Peter F. Friesen, son of Heinrich B. Friesen and Helena S. Friesen of Jansen, Nebraska. Anna and her husband Peter F. Friesen moved to Dallas, Oregon, later in life.⁸⁹ Son **Johann L. Harms** (1867-1924) married Elisabeth Rempel, daughter of Gerhard F. Rempel (1843-79) of Jansen, Nebraska. The Johann L. Harms family lived in Jansen, Nebraska, where he died. His widow later moved to Meade, Kansas.⁹⁰ Daughter **Margaretha L. Harms** married Gerhard F. Friesen, brother to Peter who married Anna. The Gerhard F. Friesens lived in Steinbach, Manitoba, for some time. They moved to Dallas, Oregon, later in life. They were the parents of Mrs. Bill Hiebert, nee Elma Friesen, who lived in Dallas, Oregon, in 1986. The Gerhard F. Friesens were also the grandparents of Herman Loewen, former owner of Loewen Chev Olds, Steinbach, Manitoba.⁹¹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Margaretha Loewen	Jan 12, 1841	Jun 12, 1860	Mar 16, 1878
m	Johann S. Harms	Dec 3, 1839		Dec 5, 1884
5	Isaac L. Harms	Jul 13, 1861		Jul 17, 1864
5	Margaretha Harms	Aug 25, 1862		Apr 27, 1863
5	Anna L. Harms	Feb 17, 1864		
m	Peter F. Friesen	Jun 21, 1863		
5	Isaac L. Harms	Mar 14, 1866		
5	Johann L. Harms	Dec 22, 1867		Nov 25, 1924
m	Elisabeth F. Rempel	Jul 12, 1870		Nov 1, 1934
5	Margaretha Harms	Dec 29, 1869		1952
m	Gerhard F. Friesen	Jun 12, 1871		1942
5	Maria L. Harms	Jan 16, 1872		
m	Wilhelm Thiessen			
5	Elisabeth L. Harms	Nov 11, 1873		
5	Isaac L. Harms	Oct 22, 1875		
5	Elisabeth L. Harms	Mar 5, 1877		

4 Son **Isaac W. Loewen** (1845-1926) married Elisabeth Janzen, daughter of Cornelius Janzen (1816-64) of Neukirch, Molotschna. The Isaac W. Loewen family lived in Rosenfeld, Borosenko. In 1874 they immigrated to Canada where they settled in Rosenort, Manitoba.⁹² In 1903 Isaac W. Loewen was part of a group of Mennonite farmers who toured Saskatchewan, scouting out settlement opportunities.⁹³ Mrs. Loewen died of a heart attack in 1909. Isaac W. Loewen married for the second time to the widow Johann R. Dueck, nee Margaretha P. Kroeker, Steinbach. They bought the Tomlinson farm in Clearsprings where they lived until her death.⁹⁴

5 Son **Isaac J. Loewen** married Elisabeth R. Penner, daughter of KG Waisenvorsteher Abraham Penner (1847-1918) of Blumenort, Manitoba. The Isaac J. Loewen family lived in the village of Blumenort. When the village dissolved in 1910 the family retained NW 22-7-6E, part of the land on which the village had been situated. They had a son Isaac P. Loewen and so the saying arose that the oldest son in the paternal Loewen line had always received the name Isaac for seven generations in a row.⁹⁵ Isaac P. Loewen was the grandfather of Historian Royden K. Loewen. Son **Johann J. Loewen** married Anna W. Reimer, daughter

of one-time Steinbach, Manitoba, mayor or Schulz Johann R. Reimer (1848-1918). Around 1900 the family moved to Blumenort, Manitoba, but were not very successful financially. In 1908 they moved to Ekron east of Steinbach. In 1939 they moved to a lot in the new village of Blumenort, Manitoba, where they lived until their deaths.⁹⁶ Son Peter J. Loewen married Anna K. Loewen, daughter of Johann D. Loewen (1862-1934) of Rosenort, Manitoba.⁹⁷ The Peter J. Loewen family lived in Rosenort, Manitoba, where he was a successful farmer and owned 900 acres of land. He was an active community man serving as a director for RFA, Trump Oil, Rosenort Co-op Ltd. Peter J. Loewen married for the second time to Aganetha D. Barkman. He died six months before his 100th birthday.⁹⁸ Son Jakob J. Loewen married Elisabeth K. Loewen, sister to Anna K. Loewen. The family farmed in Rosenort, Manitoba. Jakob died of cancer in 1920. His widow married again to Johann B. Thiessen (1883-1963) of Giroux, Manitoba, son of Peter F. Thiessen of Jansen, Nebraska, and later De Krim, five miles northwest of Steinbach, Manitoba. The Thiessen family farmed in Rosenort, Manitoba.⁹⁹

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Isaac W. Loewen	Aug 16, 1845		Aug 16, 1926
m	Elizabeth Janzen	May 2, 1843		Apr 25, 1892
5	Isaac J. Loewen	Mar 15, 1868		Sep 15, 1915
m	Elisabeth Penner	Aug 13, 1870	Mar 30, 1890	Dec 6, 1944
5	Anna J. Loewen			
5	Johann J. Loewen	Apr 4, 1869		Feb 19, 1957
m	Anna W. Reimer	Nov 17, 1874	Dec 25, 1898	Jan 25, 1957
5	Peter J. Loewen	Jun 25, 1878	Jan 15, 1905	1977
m	Anna K. Loewen	Jan 26, 1885		Oct 1, 1949
2m	Aganetha Barkman	Jan 25, 1895		
5	Cornelius J. Loewen	Dec 4, 1872		
5	Jakob J. Loewen	Aug 19, 1885		Feb 19, 1920
m	Elisabeth Loewen	Jan 11, 1890		
4	Isaac W. Loewen	Aug 16, 1845		Aug 16, 1926
2m	Margaretha P. Kroeker	Sep 13, 1863		Aug 5, 1918

4 Daughter Maria Loewen (died 1885) married Johann Thielmann (1845-1912), son of Jakob Thielmann (1810-62) of Neukirch and later Alexanderkrone, Molotschna.¹⁰⁰ Johann had worked as a blacksmith both in Lindenau and Schönau where he met his first wife.¹⁰¹ In 1868 Johann started farming, renting land. In 1870 the family moved to the KG settlement of Friedensfeld where he purchased 60 desjation of land. In 1879 he started farming on a large scale by renting a large tract of land of 966 desjation near the train station Kudaschewka. He operated the entire estate himself and in 1885 was able to purchase the property. Johann married for the second time to Katharina Wiebe (1866-1919), daughter of Jakob Wiebe of Halbstadt, Molotschna. Thielmann was a progressive farmer who made notable contributions to Russia agriculture.

5 Son Johann J. Thielmann married for the second time to Sara Unrau, his brother Heinrich's widow. When his father died in 1912 he became the chief administrator of the family estate. When the Soviet regime was established the estate was collectivized. In 1930 the family was deported to Siberia. In 1938 Johann and his son Hermann were arrested and imprisoned in Moscow where they

perished. Son **Jakob J. Thielmann** was deeply involved in the household economy of the family estate. This family died a horrible death of starvation at the village of Hindenberg, the name of the village formed out of the family estate by the Soviets. Daughter **Maria Thielmann** married **Jakob Wiebe**, younger brother of **Katharina Wiebe** who had married her father. **Jakob Wiebe** was involved in the field operations of the family estate. Their daughter **Anna Wiebe Loewen Rahn** (1910-88) was the mother of Professor **Harry Loewen**, formerly Chair of Mennonite Studies, University of Winnipeg.¹⁰² Son **Heinrich J. Thielmann** married **Sara Unrau**, daughter of **Wilhelm** and **Katharina Unrau** of **Steinfeld**. **Heinrich J. Thielmann** was also involved in the operations of the family estate. Daughter **Helena Thielmann** became unfaithful but returned years later to accept the Christian faith and was baptised to the **Brüdergemeinde**. In 1910 she married **Jakob Kroeker** of **Fürstenau**, **Molotschna**. **Kroeker** was a blacksmith and was employed on the family estate. In 1930 they came to Canada and settled at **Grassy Lake**, **Alberta**. Five years later they moved to **Burdette**, **Alberta**. They were members of the **Coaldale General Conference Church**. **Jakob Kroeker** was a farmer and also a self-taught chiropractor. Son **Peter J. Thielmann** married **Helena Janzen**. This family remained in the Soviet Union. Daughter **Johanna Thielmann** married **Martin Peters**. She died on the **Kudaschewka** estate in 1937. Her husband was taken into custody in 1939. Later the family received word that he had been shot to death. Son **Gerhard Peters** came to Canada in 1948 and settled in **Alberta**. Most of the family remained in the Soviet Union.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Maria W. Loewen		1865	1885
m	Johann Thielmann	Dec 28,1845		Feb 19,1912
5	Johann Thielmann	May 5,1871		1938
m	Emma Preuss			1921
2m	Sara Unrau	Aug 22,1886		Dec 28,1960
5	Jakob Thielmann	1873		1933
m	Margaretha Martens	1881		1933
5	Maria Thielmann	Apr 27,1874	Sep 14,1895	1919
m	Jakob Wiebe	Oct 2,1868		Aug 16,1932
5	Heinrich Thielmann	May 19,1876		Dec 27,1920
2m	Sara Unrau	Aug 22,1886	Feb 2,1906	Dec 28,1960
5	Helena Thielmann	Oct 22,1877	1910	Sep 17,1968
m	Jakob Kroeker	Oct 15,1880		May 28,1960
5	Peter Thielmann	Feb 15,1879	Oct 20,1906	May 16,1941
m	Helena Janzen	Jan 30,1886		Jan 15,1929
5	Johanna Thielmann	1885		1937
m	Martin Peters	1879		1939

4 Son Peter W. Loewen (1852-1919) married Anna Koop, daughter of Johann M. Koop (1831-97) of Marienthal, Molotschna. The Peter W. Loewen family lived in Neuanlage, an estate property owned by his father-in-law and others near Borosenko, Russia. In 1874 the family immigrated to Canada and settled in Blumenort, Manitoba. In 1878 the family left Blumenort together with father-in-law Johann Koop and founded the village of Neuanlage on the SW 16-7-6E several miles to the southwest of Blumenort. Peter was a successful farmer. Loewen elected as a minister of the KG in 1893. Historian Royden K. Loewen describes Peter W. Loewen as "a small, quiet and orderly man."¹⁰³ Peter W. Loewen married for the second time to Katharina B. Friesen, daughter of Peter Brandt Friesen of Rückenau and later Blumenort, Manitoba.

5 Daughter Anna K. Loewen married Peter R. Penner, son of KG Waisenvorsteher Abraham R. Penner (1847-1918) of Blumenort, Manitoba. Peter R. Penner operated a General Store in Blumenort. He was also a livestock broker and well-to-do. Because he bought and sold pigs he was sometimes known as "Schwen's Panna." He married for the second time to the widow Isaac B. Loewen, nee Anna Wiebe, daughter of Steinbach pioneer Johann Wiebe (1841-1909). Son Johann K. Loewen married Elisabeth P. Janzen, daughter of Johann Janzen, a Blumenhof farmer. Historian Royden K. Loewen writes that "Shortly after he married Elizabeth . . . he moved to the Janzen settlement at De Krim, where he farmed NE 29-7-7E. For some time after World War I, he ran a small Minneapolis tractor and implement dealership here."¹⁰⁴ Daughter Maria K. Loewen married Klaas R. Penner, brother to Peter. The Klaas R. Penner family lived in the village of Blumenort until 1908 when they moved to Ekron. Three years later they acquired SW 35-7-6E in the Blumenort area where they farmed. After his death Maria married for the second time to Franz Goertzen of Prairie Rose.¹⁰⁵ Son Klaas K. Penner founded the "K. K. Penner & Sons" tire company on the former Klaas R. Penner farm. Son Abram K. Penner was the founder of the A. K. Penner & Sons building company of Blumenort. Son Peter K. Penner founded "Penner International" a national trucking firm based in Steinbach. Daughter Gertruda K. Loewen married Cornelius R. Penner, brother to Peter and Klaas. Cornelius R. Penner farmed in the Blumenort village until 1910 when they received 80 acres of land on NW 24-7-6E where they built up a farm besides his brother-in-law Cornelius W. Brandt. Cornelius R. Penner was elected as a minister of the Blumenort KG in 1925. Son Peter F. Loewen married Katharina Fast, daughter of school teacher Cornelius W. Fast of Steinbach, Manitoba. The Peter F. Loewen family farmed in Prairie Rose, Manitoba. Son Isaac F. Loewen married Elisabeth R. Unger, daughter of Johann F. Unger of Blumenhof, Manitoba. Isaac was a progressive farmer in Blumenhof, Manitoba. He eventually owned three quarter sections of land on Section 23-7-6E where the west half of the village of Blumenhof had once been.¹⁰⁶ Isaac F. Loewen was the father of John U. Loewen, Blumenort, Manitoba, farmer and former Reeve of the Rural Municipality of Hanover. Son Jakob F. Loewen married Tina R. Unger, a sister to Sarah. Jakob F. Loewen farmed in Neuanlage. He served for many years as Councillor for the R. M. of Hanover. He was a well-to-do hog farmer who frequently assisted neighbours with loans.

Gen	Name	Birth	Marriage	Death
4	Peter W. Loewen	Aug 29,1852	Dec 24,1872	Nov 15,1919
m	Anna Koop	Dec 18,1854		Oct 2,1890
5	Katharina K. Loewen	Nov 10,1874		Jul 3,1910
m	David K. Kroecker	Sep 7,1865		Sep 14,1947
5	Anna K. Loewen	May 1,1876	Nov 22,1896	
m	Peter R. Penner	Jan 22,1877		Nov 24,1937
5	Johann K. Loewen	Sep 11,1877	Dec 26,1898	Sep 8,1939
m	Elizabeth P. Janzen	Jul 3,1878		Dec 20,1942
5	Maria K. Loewen	Feb 6,1879	Jan 1,1898	
m	Klaas R. Penner	Mar 4,1878		Dec 19,1918
5	Elizabeth K. Loewen	Jan 23,1881	Feb 26,1899	Jan 14,1927
m	Martin D. Barkman	May 6,1878		May 6,1910
5	Gertrude K. Loewen	Jun 2,1884	May 31,1903	Dec 21,1951
m	Corn R. Penner	Jan 19,1882		Jul 8,1963
5	Peter K. Loewen	Jan 4,1986		May 26,1888
5	Helena K. Loewen	May 23,1888	Nov 24,1906	May 12,1974
m	Jacob B. Kroecker	Dec 17,1882		
5	Aganetha K. Loewen	Sep 26,1890		Sep 30,1890
4	Peter W. Loewen	Aug 29,1852	Dec 24,1872	Nov 15,1919
2m	Katherina B. Friesen	1863	Jul 3,1891	Nov 12,1913
5	Peter F. Loewen	Jan 29,1892		Feb 3,1893
5	Margaretha Loewen	Jun 19,1894		Jun,1900
5	Peter F. Loewen	Jun 19,1895		Jun 29,1945
m	Katharina Fast	Dec 24,1897	Apr 20,1919	
5	Aganetha Loewen	Sep 10,1896		Aug,1900
5	Isaak F. Loewen	Oct 14,1897	Apr 17,1921	
m	Elisabeth R. Unger	Sep 28,1900		
5	Sara F. Loewen	Oct 19,1899		Aug,1900
5	Jakob F. Loewen	Sep 28,1901	Feb 18,1923	
m	Tina R. Unger	Apr 14,1905		
5	Abraham F. Loewen	Jun,1903		Feb,1914
5	Cornelius Loewen	Jun,1905		Jun,1905

Endnotes: Peter Wiebe Genealogy.

1. Henry Schapansky writes as follows: "Of all the possibilities, it seems Peter Wiebe: 1776 Kammersdorf 1 son is the most likely." Henry Schapansky, 914 Chilliwack St., New Westminster, B. C., V3L 4V5, letter to the author December 6, 1994.

2. Horst Penner, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 464.

3. Benjamin H. Unruh, *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 346.

4. Woltner, *Die Gemeinde Berichte von 1848 die Deutsche Siedlungen am Schwarzen Meer* (Leipzig, 1941), 96-97.

5. *Ibid.*, 346.

6. 1835 Census records, Peter J. Braun Collection, file 357, Mennonite Heritage Centre, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1993, translated and transcribed by Henry N. Fast, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1993, henceforth cited simply as the 1835 census or Revision.

7. Jakob W. Friesen (1892-1981), Kleefeld, Manitoba, unpublished family records, page 1. Mr. Friesen writes that Peter W. Loewen (1852-1919) of Blumenort, Manitoba, was a first cousin to his grandfather Jakob P. Wiebe (1829-1901), who also grew up in Schönau. This means that Anna Wiebe (1819-1856) and Jakob S. Wiebe (1799-1856) were siblings.

8. The problem with this connection is that Anna Wiebe is not listed as part of the Peter Wiebe family in the 1835 Revision. But she was only 16 years old and an orphan at the time and would have been raised in a different home as a foster child. A thorough examination of the 1835 census should identify her somewhere in the Molotschna. Henry Schapansky has written, "There doesn't seem to be any evidence for the "Anna Wiebe" theory so I wonder where it was determined that her maiden name was Wiebe. It doesn't seem likely that at age 65, Peter Wiebe would have a daughter, although I admit, of course, that it is possible. However, one would like some proof.....I had another look through my materials on the early Peter Wiebes, but couldn't add to what I previously sent"--Henry Schapansky, letter to the author, March 3, 2000.

9. Also resident on Wirtschaft 24, Schönau, was the family of Cornelius Peter Toews, whose son Peter Toews, later of Kleefeld, Molotschna, was believed to be the father of Peter Toews (1839-82), one of the original 18 pioneers of Steinbach, Manitoba.

10. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," in Plett, ed., *The Golden Years* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1985), 279.

11. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," 268.

12. Klaas Friesen, letter to Peter von Riesen, Prussia, 1838, in Johann I. Friesen Collection, Mennonite Library and Archives, Bethel College, North Newton, Kansas, 1993.

13. Frank P. Wiebe, *Jakob Wiebe, Schoenau, Molotschna, Province Taurien, South Russia, 1799-1856* (Mount Lehman, B. C., 1966), 96 pages, provides a listing of the descendants of Jakob S. Wiebe.

14. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1990), 190.

15. Helena Janhke, "Lineage of my grandparents Klaas Friesens, born in West Prussia," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1877* (Steinbach, 1987), pages 209-212.

16. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 459.

17. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," in Plett, ed., *History and Events* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1982), 89.

18. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," 89.

19. Johann Dueck, "Ministerial Journal 1848-1862," 543.

20. Peter P. Isaac, "Stammbuch," 191.

21. Abraham L. Dueck, Brandordnung records for Annafeld, as quoted in Plett, *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, 1986), page 194.

22. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1983), page 71.

23. *Ibid.*, page 106.

24. *Ibid.*

25. For the story of Jakob Wiebe and his 1870 *Martyr Spiegel*, see Plett, "Jakob Wiebe 1829-1901 - Martyrs' Mirror," in *Preservings*, No. 14, pages 132-133.

26. Johann Wiebe was one of the 18 family heads who founded the village of Steinbach in 1874. I have not yet found any direct genealogical link between the two Wiebe families, although it is not impossible.

27. *Ibid.*, page 321.

28. Peter L. Dueck, letter to H. Ratzlaff, Jansen, Nebraska, May 1, 1884, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), page 54.

29. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," in Plett, ed., *Profile 1874* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1987), 34, family 76.

30. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-Liste," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1986), 160.

31. Published in Plett, ed. *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 19, 26, 34 and 41.

32. Peter Wiebe, letter to Peter P. Toews August 7, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 33-34.

33. Peter Wiebe, letter to Peter P. Toews November 22, 1874, 40-41. This letter is not signed but is believed to have been written by Peter Wiebe.

34. Peter Wiebe, letter to Peter P. Toews December 31, 1874, pages 56-58.

35. Plett, *The Golden Years*, page 344.

36. Royden Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 214.

37. Telephone interview with Ted de Veer, Salmon Arm, B. C., February 26, 2000.

38. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," 91.

39. Loewen, *Blumenort*, page 322.

40. Ed and Alice Laing, "Clearsprings Pioneers 1874-79," in *Preservings*, No. 13, page 86; see also Plett, *Celebrating Our Heritage East Reserve 125* (Steinbach, 1999), page 45.

41. *Ibid.*, 323.

42. Peter L. Dueck, letter to Peter Loewens, Russia, February 20, 1875, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, page 41.

43. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," page 37.

44. Heinrich Ratzlaff, "Autobiography," in Plett, editor, *Profile 1874*, page 191.

45. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," 89.

46. Plett, "Genealogy of Daniel Fast 1753-1829," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 343, has additional information regarding this family.

47. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," 89.

48. Johann R. Dueck, "Excerpts from Father's autobiography," in Peter H. Dueck et al., eds., *Abraham L. und Elisabeth Dueck und ihre Nachkommen 1841-1965* (Kleefeld, Man., 1965), 25.

49. Peter P. Toews Collection, "Letter collection for 1866-1870"—courtesy of Milton and Margaret Toews, Neilberg, Saskatchewan, 1981.

50. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," 97.

51. Johann W. Dueck, 1910 Journal, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1995), page 94. It seems likely that Justina Wiebe Dueck would herself have inherited these books from her parents.

52. He was the son of one-time KG deacon Isaac Loewen (1787-1873), Lindenau, Molotschna; Plett, "Isaac Loewen 1787-1873 Biography," in Plett, ed., *Leaders*, 520-521.

53. The story of the Peter L. Dueck family is told by son Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," 93-126.

54. Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 95-104 and 541-544. A copy of the "Simple declaration regarding the Holdemans' secession from our Kleine Gemeinde," by Peter L. Dueck, is also found in the document collection of son-in-law Heinrich R. Reimer as well as in the journal of son Johann W. Dueck: "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," unpublished ledger, Rosenort, Manitoba, 414-419.

55. Taken from the obituary as recorded by Abraham L. Dueck, "Tage=Buch," as transcribed by Susanna Dueck Penner; see Susanna and Abraham R. Penner, "Family records," unpublished journal, 19—courtesy of Katherine Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981.

56. *Ibid.*, 87. To date only one of the journals of Peter L. Dueck has come to light; namely, Peter L. Dueck, "Journal," unpublished ledger, 84 pages, courtesy of A. D. Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba, June 30, 1993. A copy has been placed with the Archives of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference, 440 Main St., Steinbach, Manitoba. This journal contains some genealogical records, poems and historical writings and may be the original source for some of the notes and comments recorded by daughter Susanna Dueck Penner.

57. Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims*, pages 35-66.

58. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," 85-126.

59. Lorraine Dueck, "Family History of John W. Dueck," in Lenore Eidse, ed., *Furrows in the Valley: The Rural Municipality of Morris 1880-1980* (Morris, Manitoba, 1980), 400-402, has an excellent history of this family.

60. Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer* (Rosenort, 1995), 382 pages, and Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pilgrims* (Rosenort, 1999), 255 pages. The latter work also includes a number of letters written between the brothers Johann and Peter W. Dueck.

61. Brothers Peter W. Dueck and Johann W. Dueck apparently attended school in Gretna, Manitoba, in 1890, during the first year of its operation. Telephone call with Mr. A. D. Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba, December 14, 1992. Unfortunately the Mennonite Collegiate Institute records for 1890 were destroyed by fire, making verification of the details impossible.

62. His two oldest sons Peter and John joined the United States Army and were killed during World War One. Telephone call with Abram D. Penner, Steinbach, Manitoba, December 14, 1992.

63. News reports regarding this outstanding dealership are found in *Time*, June 12, 1950; "An Economic Guide to Current Events," Vol. XXXIX, No. 13; *Vancouver Sun*, May 12, 1953, July 30, 1954; *Vancouver Herald*, April 12, 1955; *Vancouver Sun*, April 11, 1955, courtesy of grandson David C. Dueck, 415-1788 5th Ave., Vancouver, B. C., V6J 1P2, letter to the author, November 9, 1998. See also Plett, *Celebrating Our Heritage: East Reserve 1874-1999 125 Years* (Steinbach, 1999), page 49, for a photo of Leonard Dueck.

64. Peter P. Toews, "Anhang no. 1," in Plett, ed., *History and Events*, 65.

65. Heinrich F. Wiebe, letter to Peter P. Toews June 23, 1874, in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 21.

66. Heinrich Wiebe, letter or note undated, 58.

67. Heinrich F. Wiebe, letter to Peter P. Toews January 12, 1874, 63.

68. Lloyd Penner, "Jakob T. Wiebe 1872-1965," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, page 50.

69. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy register," 14.

70. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten," 89-91.

71. Johann B. Toews, "Freiwilliges," in K. J. B. Reimer et al., eds, *Das 60=jährige Jubiläum der Mennonitischen Ost-Reserve* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1935), 35-38.

72. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 635-637.

73. He was the son of Johann de Veer: Ted De Veer, *The Isaac de Veer Family* (1050 63rd St S.E., Salmon Arm, B.C. V13 4M3), 3. Johann de Veer had one full sister, namely, Maria de Veer (1842-1916) married to Klaas B. Friesen (1838-1922) of Steinbach, Manitoba, father of Cornelius Friesen who married Anna T. Wiebe.

74. Gerhard de Veer, "My Life's Story," in Ted de Veer, *The Isaac de Veer Family*, 17-27.

75. Anna B. Toews Wiebe de Veer, "Biography," in Ted de Veer, *The Isaac de Veer Family*, 15-16.

76. Interview with grandson Jake Wiebe, Steinbach, January 25, 2000.

77. Jakob T. Wiebe *Autobiography* (Greenland, Manitoba, 1965), 12 pages; see also Edwin Wiebe and Edwin Penner *The Jakob T. Wiebe Family Book: And Experiences by the Children and Grandchildren* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1978), 61 pages; see also Ted Wiebe, *Heinrich F. Wiebe Family Book 1851-1992* (Benito, Manitoba, 1992), 112 pages, for a more recent family update, focusing on son Jakob T. Wiebe and his descendants.

78. Lloyd Penner, "Jakob T. Wiebe 1872-1965," in *Preservings*, No. 9, Part One, pages 50-53.

79. Johann W. Dueck, *Diary 1911*, in Levi Dueck, editor, *Prairie Pioneer*, page 116.

80. In the meantime, new buildings had been constructed on the yard by Cornelius B. Loewen, who had purchased the property after the Cornelius P. Toews' had lived there. Telephone interview with Mrs. Ben E. Toews, Steinbach, Manitoba, November 9, 1994.

81. Peter P. Toews, "Genealogy Register," 28.

82. Evelyn Gerbrandt, "Klaas B. Friesen (1838-1922)," in *Preservings*, No. 8, Part Two, pages 10-12; and also Ernest P. Toews, "Steinbach Main Street - Part Four," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 79-80.

83. Abraham L. Friesen, "Wahl-liste," in Plett, ed., *Storm and Triumph*, 157-158.

84. Susanna and Abraham R. Penner, "Family records," 15; cf. Johann W. Dueck, "Historie und Begebenheiten . . .," 89.

85. Susanna and Abraham R. Penner, "Family records," 16.

86. Plett, Johann Harms Genealogy 1771," in Plett, ed., *Pioneers and Pilgrims*, 387-413, has a listing of this family.

87. Henry N. Fast, "Kleine Gemeinde in the United States," 106 and 117.

88. Marjorie Lieb, 1447 Kintyre Way, San Jose, California, letter to the author 1988. I am indebted to her for sending me the detailed information regarding the listing of all the children and their birth dates.

89. Much of the information for this section is courtesy of Mrs J.N.Thiessen, 367 North West Douglas Street, Dallas, Oregon, 97338. Telephone call December 22, 1986.

90. Telephone interview with daughter Mrs. J. N. Thiessen, nee Marie Harms, Dallas, Oregon, December 22, 1981.

91. Telephone call with Mrs. Bill Hiebert, December 19, 1986.

92. Dr. Royden K. Loewen, farmer and historian of Blumenort, Manitoba, is their great-grandson.

93. David L. Loewen, "The Family of David L. and Tina Loewen," in Lenore Eidse et. al., eds., *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris, Manitoba 1880-1980* (R. M. of Morris, 1980), 431.

94. Plett, *Plett Picture Book* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1981), pages 36-37.

95. Susanna and Abraham R. Penner, "Family records," 5 and 21. The source has two separate references which state that there were seven Isaac Loewens in the line; cf. Isaac P. Loewen, quoted in Gerhard J. Thielmann, ed., *Plettentag am 2 Juli 1945* (Blumenort, Manitoba, 1945), 43, states that he was the sixth in the line of Isaac Loewens and that he broke the line when he did not name his oldest son Isaac.

96. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 288.

97. John F. Friesen et. al., eds., *The Family Book of David and Aganetha Klassen 1813-1900* (Rosenort, Manitoba, 1974), 91-99, has a listing of descendants.

98. "Peter J. Loewen" published in *The Journal*, Morris, Aug 16, 1967, and republished in Lenore Eidse et. al., eds., *Furrows in the Valley: Rural Municipality of Morris, Manitoba 1880-1980* (R. M. of Morris, 1980), 432.

99. Lenore Eidse et. al., eds., *Furrows in the Valley*, 404.

100. Alfred H. Redekopp, *Jakob Thielmann and Helena Kroeker: A Family History and Genealogy of their Descendants* (Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1987), 99-114.

101. Since the age of Maria Loewen is not known she has been arbitrarily placed between brothers Isaac and Peter W. Loewen, in the listing of children. This assumes, perhaps incorrectly, that she was slightly younger than her husband.

102. For the story of this courageous woman and her escape from Soviet terror, see Harry Loewen, "Anna Wiebe Loewen Rahn (1910-88)," in *Preservings*, No. 12, pages 74-77.

103. Royden K. Loewen, *Blumenort*, 286.

104. *Ibid*, page 287.

105. *Ibid*, page 292.

106. Plett, *Plett Picture Book*, 64-65, has additional information on this family.

Selected Bibliography

Abrahams, Elisabeth, *Frakturmalen und Schönschreiben: The Fraktur art and penmanship of the Dutch German Mennonites while in Europe 1700-1900* (Newton, Ks., 1980), 157 pages.

Balzer, Heinrich, *Verstand und Vernunft: Einfältige und nach der Lehr des Evangeliums erläuterte Ansichten über den Unterschied des Verstandes und der Vernunft eines Menschen* (Quakertown, Pennsylvania, 1891), 55 pages.

Bender, Harold S., *Conrad Grebel c. 1498-1526: The Founder of the Swiss Brethren* (Scottsdale, Pa., 1950), 326 pages.

_____, *Menno Simons' Life and Writing* (Hesston, Ks., 1978), 110 pages.

_____, *These are my People: The New Testament Church* (Scottsdale, Pa., 1976), 127 pages.

Bornhäuser, *Leben und Lehre Menno Simons: Ein Kampf um das Fundament des Glaubens (etwa 1496-1591)* (Bielefeld, Germany, 1973), 192 pages.

Brunk, Gerald R., editor, *Menno Simons: A Reappraisal: Essays in honour of Irvin B. Horst on the 450th anniversary of the Fundamentboek* (Harrisonburg, Virginia, 1992), 215 pages.

Committee, *Meade County Historical Society Museum* (Meade, Kansas, 1985), 232 pages.

Dueck, Arden, Myron Loewen, Eddie Plett, Leslie Plett, editors, *Quellen Kolonie* (Jagueyes, Mex., 1998), 302 pages.

Dyck, C. J., *Mennonite History* (Herald Press, 1993), 451 pages;

Dyck, John, editor, *Working Papers of the East Reserve* (Steinbach, Man., 1990), 229 pages.

_____, *Historical Sketches of the East Reserve* (Steinbach, Man., 1994), 722 pages.

Eidse, Lenore, editor, *Furrows in the Valley: The Rural Municipality of Morris* (Morris, Manitoba, 1980), pages 418-480.

Ens, Adolf, *Subjects or Citizens: The Mennonite Experience in Canada 1870-1925* (Ottawa, 1994), 266 pages.

Epp, Frank, *Mennonites in Canada: 1786 1920 The History of a Separate People* (Toronto, 1974), 480 pages.

Epp, George K. *Geschichte der Mennoniten in Russland: Band I: Deutsche Täufer in Russland* (Detmold, Germany, 1997), 247 pages.

Fast, Martin B., *Reisebericht und kurze Geschichte der Mennoniten* (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1910), 238 pages.

Francis, E.K. *In Search of Utopia: The Mennonites in Manitoba* (Altona, 1955), 294 pages.

Friesen, Abraham, *Eine Einfache Erklärung einige Glaubenssätze der sogenannten Kleinen Gemeinde* (Danzig, Prussia, 1845), 40 pages.

Friesen, Ernie A., *Steinbach: a look at forty years of growth 1946-1986* (Steinbach, 1986), 100 pages.

Friesen, John, ed., *Mennonites in Russia: Essays in honour of Gerhard Lorenz*

(Winnipeg, 1989), 386 pages.

Friesen, Peter M., *The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789-1910)* (Fresno, Ca., 1978), 1065 pages.

Friedmann, Robert, *Mennonite Piety through the Centuries: Its Genius and Its Literature* (Sugar Creek, Ohio, 1980), 285 pages.

_____. *The Theology of Anabaptism: An Interpretation* (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1973), 182 pages.

Gerlach, Horst, *Die Ruszlandmennoniten: Ein Volk unterwegs* (Weierhof, Germany, 1992), 184 pages.

Haas, J. Craig, *Readings from Mennonite Writings: New & Old* (Intercourse, Pa., 1992), 436 pages.

Harder, Helmut, *Anleitung Zum Glauben* (Winnipeg, 1981), 168 pages.

_____. *Guide to Faith* (Newton, Kansas, 1979), 147 pages.

Hiebert, Clarence, *The Holdeman People* (South Pasadena, California, 1973), 663 pages.

Horst, John, *Menno Simons: His Life, Labors, and Teachings* (Scottsdale, Pa., 1916), 324 pages.

_____. *Die Biblische Lehre von der Wehrlosigkeit* (Scottsdale, Pa., 1920), 128 pages.

Isaak, Franz, *Die Molotschnaer Mennoniten: Eine betrag zur Geschichte derselben* (Halbstadt, Taurien, 1908), 354 pages.

Isaac, Peter P., *Stammbuch Meiner Voreltern Vom Jahre 1694 bis auf der Gegenwart* (Stern, Ab., 1916), 89 pages.

Isaac, Peter P. *A Family Book from 1694 to 1916 and Personal Experiences* (Rosenort, Man., 1980), 66 pages, trans. by John R. Friesen.

Janzen, Reinhild Kauenhoven, *Mennonite Furniture: A Migrant Tradition (1766-1910)*, (Intercourse, Pa., 1991), 231 pages.

Kaufmann, Daniel, editor, *Doctrines of the Bible: A Brief Discussion of the Teachings of God's Word* (Scottsdale, Pa., 1928), 639 pages.

Klaassen, Walter, *Anabaptism: Neither Catholic nor Protestant* (Waterloo, Ont., 1973), 94 pages.

_____. *Armageddon and the Peaceable Kingdom* (Waterloo, Ont., 1999), 288 pages.

Klippenstein, Lawrence and Julius G. Toews, editors, *Mennonite Memories: Settling in Western Canada* (Winnipeg, 1977), 329 pages.

Koolman, Jakobus ten Doornkaat, *Dirk Philips: Friend and Colleague of Menno Simons, 1504-1568* (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1998), 234 pages.

Koop, Gerhard S., *Pioneer Years in Belize* (Spanish Lookout, Belize, 1991), 133 pages.

Krahn, Cornelius, *Menno Simons (1496-1561): Ein Betrag zur Geschichte und Theologie der Taufgesinnten* (Newton, Ks., 1972), 192 pages.

_____. *Smith's Story of the Mennonites* (Newton, Kansas, 1981), 589 pages.

Krause, C. Norman, editor, *Evangelicalism and Anabaptism* (Kitchener, Ont., 1979), 187 pages.

Kyle, Richard, *The Last Days are Here Again* (Grand Rapids, Mi., 1998), 255

pages.

Lederach, Paul M. *A Third Way: Conversations About Anabaptist/Mennonite Faith* (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1980), 148 pages.

Loewen, Harry and Steven Nolt, *Through fire & water: An Overview of Mennonite History* (Herald Press, 1996), 350 pages.

Loewen, Royden. *Blumenort: A Mennonite Community in Transition, 1874-1982* (Steinbach, 1983), 669 pages.

_____. *Family, Church and Market: A Mennonite Community in the Old and New Worlds, 1850-1930* (Toronto, 1993), 370 pages.

_____. *from the Inside Out: From the Rural Worlds of Mennonite Diarists 1863 to 1929* (Winnipeg, 1999), 350 pages.

Mannhardt, Jakob, *Die Danziger Mennoniten Gemeinde* (Danzig, 1919), 211 pages.

McGrath, William R., *The Anabaptists: neither Catholics nor Protestants* (Hartville, Ohio, 1964), 25 pages.

Mennonite Encyclopedia, Volume I to V (Scottsdale, Pennsylvania, 1959), various listings.

Miller, D. Paul, "An Analysis of Community Adjustment: A Case Study of Jansen, Nebraska," doctoral dissertation, University of Nebraska, 1953, 419 pages.

Penner, Archie, *Pieter Jansz. Twisck - Second Generation Anabaptist/Mennonite Churchman, Writer and Polemicist*, doctoral dissertation, University of Iowa, 1971), 465 pages.

Penner, Horst, *Die Ost und Westpreussischen Mennoniten* (Weierhof, 1978), 419 pages.

_____. *Weltweite Bruderschaft: Ein Mennonitisches Geschichtsbuch 5 ed.* (Weierhof, Germany, 1995), 542 pages.

Peters, Peter, *Ausgewählte Schriften* (Elkhart, Indiana, 1901), 498 pages.

Peters, Peter, *Die Himmlische Hochzeit* (Elkhart, Indiana, 1906), 212 pages.

Plank, Elda Friesen, *'Twas Home on the Range': A Story of the Henry A. Reimer Family* (Lancaster, Pa., 1981), 91 pages

Plett, Cornelius F., *The Story of the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Church* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1985), 338 pages.

Plett, Delbert F., *Saints and Sinners: The Mennonite Kleine Gemeinde in Imperial Russia, 1812 to 1875* (Steinbach, 1999), 352 pages.

_____. *East Reserve: Celebrating our Heritage 1874-1999 125 Years* (Steinbach, Manitoba, 1999), 79 pages.

Plett, Harvey, *Georg Hansen and the Danzig Flemish Mennonite Church: A Study in Community*, doctoral thesis, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, 1991, 394 pages.

_____. *Seeking to be Faithful: The Story of the Evangelical Mennonite Conference* (Box 1268, Steinbach, Manitoba, R0A 2A0, 1996), 188 pages,

Reimer, John C., *75 Jahrige Gedankfeier der Mennoniten Einwanderung in Manitoba, Canada* (North Kildonan, 1949), 174 pages.

Reimer, Klaas, *Eine Predigt zum Abendmahl 1829* (n.p., 1901), 31 pages.

Reimer, K.J.B. *Das 60-Jährige Jubiläum der Mennonitischen Ost Reserve* (Steinbach, 1935), 44 pages.

Rempel, David G., "The Mennonite Colonies in New Russia: A Study of their Settlement and Economic Development from 1789 to 1914," doctoral dissertation, Stanford University, 333 pages.

Toews, Peter, "Sammlung von Briefen und Schriftliche Nachrichten zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde der Mennoniten," unpublished manuscript, 1873, Blumenhoff, Borosenko, Russia, 476 pages.

Toews, Peter, *Eine Seltsame Begebenheit Angehend der durch Peter von Riesen von Schidlitz bei Danzig in Preußen in Druck gegebenen Menno Simons Schriften* (Hochstadt, Manitoba, 1911), 27 pages.

Twisk, Peter J. *Das Friedensreich Christi oder Auslegung des 20. Capitels in Offenbarung St. Johannes* (Odessa, 1875), 31 pages.

_____. *The Peaceable Kingdom of Christ or An Exposition of the 20th Chapter of the Book of Revelations* (Elkhart, Indiana, 1913), 32 pages.

Warkentin, Abe, *Reflections on our Heritage: A History of Steinbach and the R.M. of Hanover from 1874* (Steinbach, 1971), 373 pages.

Warkentin, John H., *The Mennonite Settlements of Southern Manitoba* (Steinbach, Man., 2000), approx. 350 pages.

Wenger, J.C., *A Faith to live By* (Scottdale, Pa., 1980), 67 pages.

_____. *A Lay Guide to Romans* (Scottdale, Pa., 1983), 158 pages.

_____. *The Doctrines of the Mennonites* (Scottdale, Pa., 1952), 163 pages.

_____. *God's Word Written: Essays on the Nature of Biblical Revelation, inspiration and authority* (Scottdale, Pa., 1966), 155 pages,

_____. *How Mennonites Came to Be* (Scottdale, Pa., 1977), 70 pages.

_____. *Introduction to Theology* (Scottdale, 1954), 420 pages.

_____. *Separated Unto God* (Newton, 1951), 350 pages.

_____. *Wie Die Mennoniten entstanden* (Winnipeg, 1982), 72 pages.

Wiebe, David V., *Grace Meadow: The Story of Gnadenau and Its First Elder, Marion County, Kansas* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1967), 96 pages.

Wright, Gerald, *Steinbach: Is there any Place Like It?* (Steinbach, 1991), 202 pages.

Unger, Abe, editor, *The Sesquicentennial Jubilee Evangelical Mennonite Conference 1812-1962* (Steinbach, 1962), 180 pages.

Unruh, Benjamin H., *Die Niederländisch-niederdeutschen Hintergründe der mennonitischen Ostwanderungen im 16., 18. und 19. Jahrhundert* (Karlsruhe, 1955), 432 pages.

Urry, James, *None but Saints: The Transformation of Mennonite Life in Russia 1789-1889* (Winnipeg, 1989), 328 pages.

Yoder, John H., editor, *The Schleithelm Confession* (Scottdale, Pa., 1973), 32 pages.

Index

Note: Unless otherwise designated references to place names refer to the Molotschna Colony, Imperial Russia.

A.

Abrahams, Ethel Ewert <i>Fraktur</i> author	212,240,303,332,676,
Abrahams, Heinrich, Alexanderwohl,	473,
Adrian, Heinrich Rev. (1851-1936), Buhler, Ks.,	279,299,
Adrian, Peter, Rudnerweide,	278,
Adrian, Peter (1850-1923), Harvey County/Buhler, Ks.,	610-12,
<i>Ausgewählte Schriften</i>	461,629,

B.

Baerg, Albert (1897-1994), Kleefeld, Man.,	26,
Baerg, Heinrich (1822-86), Sagrađovka/Inman, Ks.,	22,29,
Baerg, Isaac <i>Waisenvorsteher</i> (b.1815)	16,
Baerg, Isaac (1866-1934), Buhler, Ks./Kleefeld, Man.,	26,
Baerg, Jakob <i>Stammvater</i> (1777-1845), Prangenau,	11,29,579,
Baerg, Johann (1813-92), Prangenau/Mountain Lake, Mn.,	12-13,573,579,
Baerg, Peter Rev. (1817-1901) Nikolaidorf/Grünfeld, Man.,	17-18,29,165,175,222,333,579,635,665,722,
Baerg, Peter Rev. (1856-1933), Linden, Ab.,	20,27,227,268,
Baerg, Peter (1862-1936), Anaheim, Ca.,	25,
Bahuman, Heinrich, Fischau,	76,
Ballan, Joh. (b. 1856), Lichtenau	111,
Balzer, Heinrich Rev. and theologian (1800-46) Tiege,	61,524,533,578,597,607,626,635,652,670,672,699,
Bangs, Carl, <i>historian</i> , Kansas City, Ms.,	532,652,657,
Barkman, Cornelius T. ("Blingja"), Reichenbach, Man.,	122-3,162,
Barkman, Jakob G. (1854-95) Steinbach, Man.,	615-6,674,
Barkman, Jakob K. <i>merchant</i> (1820-1902) see Bergmann,	
Barkman, Jakob M. Rev. (1824-75) Waldheim/Steinbach, Man.,	46,60,105,122,162,165,174,181,279,388,501,574,613,640,657,661,673,
Barkman, Jakob J. <i>Schulz</i> (1794-1875) Rückenau/Blumenort, Man.,	304,400,496,501,552-3,656,
Barkman, Jakob T. <i>storekeeper</i> (1848-1935), Rosenfeld, Bor./Steinbach, Man.,	160,269,497-8,523,668,
Barkman, Johann G. <i>mayor</i> (1858-1937), Steinbach, Man.,	61,614-6,674,
Barkman, Johann M. (1826-79), Jansen, Neb.,	251,559,561,604,659,
Barkman, Johann T. (1862-1900), Steinbach, Man.,	158,498-9,524,
Barkman, Julius M. (1835-97), Rückenau,	384,615,659,
Barkman, Martin J. <i>Schulz</i> (1796-1872) Rückenau	35,162,206,215,319,552,608,615,656,
Barkman, Martin M. <i>Vollwirt</i> (1821-94), Rückenau/Jansen, Neb.,	167,558,599,608,
Barkman, Martin G. (1853-96), Heuboden, Man.,	60-1,124,158,161,
Barkman, Peter J. (1894-1996), Greenland/Stb.,Man.,	615,
Barkman, Peter K. (1826-1917), Rosenfeld, Bor./Stb., Man.,	113,152,158,160,490,496,523-4,614,670,674,
Barkman, Peter M. (1845-1904) Schwesterthal/Gnadenau, Kansas	141,206,
Barkman, Peter T. <i>machinery dealer</i> (1861-1936), Steinbach, Man.	174,497-9,524,
Barkman Concrete, Steinbach, Man.,	498,
Bartel, Anna (1908-91), Meade, Ks.,	49,52,
Bartel, Aganetha <i>Fast widow</i> (1828-96) Mariawohl/Jansen, Neb.,	37,45,
Bartel, Heinrich <i>Stammvater</i> (1834-67),	52,
Bartel, Heinrich Warkentin (1867-1949), Greenland/Hochstadt,	52,
Bartel, Jakob (1808-72) Neukirch/Marienthal	35,42,45-6,165,
Bartel, Jakob F. (1858-1929) Jansen, Neb.,	37,47-8,56,282,333,576,
Bartel, Jakob H. (1830-1912), Krongarten,	40,
Bartel, Jakob Warkentin (1864-1947), Kleefeld, Man.,	52,
Bartel, Johann F. (1864-1937), Jansen, Neb.,	37,46,48,284-5,
Bartel, Johannes <i>minister</i> (1764-1813) Krongarten, Imp. Russia,	33-36,45,52,
Bartel, Peter (b. 1801) Krongarten,	35,42,474,603,
Bartel, Widow Peter (1802-77), Grünfeld, Man.,	37,
Bartel, Zacharias (b. 1804), Krongarten,	45,
Bekker, Jakob, Marienfeld, Crimea,	160,437,
Bekker, Johann, Jalantusch, Crimea,	163,614,
Berg, Peter (1825-91), Crimea,	356,650,
Berg, Francis, <i>author</i>	25,
Berg, Johann (1859-1941), California,	25,
Bergen, Bernhard, Reinland, Man.,	174,
Bergen, Heinrich (1745-1812), Krongarten,	36,

Bergen, Heinrich (1778-1830), Fischau,	36,
Bergen, Johann (1783-1851), Münsterberg,	302,306,
Bergen, Justina Loewen (1828-1905), <i>medical practitioner</i> , Alexanderwohl/Mt. Lake, Mn.,	114,349,503,
Bergmann (Barkman), <i>merchant</i> Jakob K. (1820-1902), Waldheim,	399,490,522,
Bergmann, Jakob, Memrik (1906),	491,
Block, Abraham (1832-1911),	40,
Block, David (1829-66), Kronsgraben,	39,
Block, David, Annenfeld, Crimea/Gnadenau, Ks.,	77,
Block, Heinrich (1853-96), Schlactin-Baratov,	38,
Block, Jakob (1892-1969), <i>teacher and historian</i> Steinfeld, Schlactin-Baratov/Grunthal, Man.,	38,
Block, Julius (1895-1972), Rosengard, E.R., Man.,	38,
Block, Peter (1797-1878), Kronsgraben,	36,
Block, Peter (1822-1901), Neu-Chortitza,	37,
"Blumsteiner Friesens",	543,
Boese, Gottlieb,	307,
Boese, Jakob,	401,
Boldt, Heinrich,	329,
Born, Abraham (1765-1813), Heuboden, Prussia,	156,164,
Bornn, Jakob, Landskrone/Marion, S.D.,	465,
Boschmann, David (1767-1850), Rosenort,	346,
Boschmann, David H. (1864-1948), Weatherford, Ok.,	510,
Boschmann, Gerhard (1827-95), Fischau/Gnadenau, Ks.,	146,500,
Boschmann, Heinrich (1828-1907), Fischau/Gnadenau, Ks.,	146,510,523,580,
Bold, Dietrich, Neukirch,	157,
Boldt, Johann (1818-90), Rudnerweide,	234,
Brandt, Cornelius W. (1877-1933), Blumenort, Man.,	95,129-130,636,
Brandt, Heinrich R. (1838-1909) Prangenu/Steinbach, Man.,	91,162,167,172,427-30,448,452,568,599,
Brandt, Jakob Fast (1858-1924), Jansen, Neb.,	427,430-1,628,
Brandt, Johann (1781-1848), Burwalde, Chortitza Colony,	689-90,
Brandt, Klaas S. (1815-57) Tiegenhagen	162,262,424-7,552,672,
Brandt, Klaas R. (1845-1901) Rosenort, Man.,	427,430-1,557,589,591,
Brandt, Klaas W. (1876-1954), Steinbach, Man.,	47,429,448,
Brandt, Margaretha Friesen Harms <i>midwife</i> (1838-1933), Rosenort, Man.,	113,557,620,
Brandt, Peter <i>patriarch</i> (1770-1819), Blumenort/Tiege,	424-5,451,552,607,691,709,718,
Brandt, Peter (1810-97) Rückenau	262,424-5,552,
Brandt, Peter R. (1848-1930), Jansen, Neb./Garden City, Ks.,	289,430-1,452,570,601,623,641,676,
Brandt Construction, Sth., Man./Omaha,	557,
Braun, Abraham, <i>teacher</i> Gnadenfeld,	705,
Braun, Anna Koop (1863-1951), Lagunaka, Siberia/Pennsylvania,	316-7,322-3,335,
Braun, Daniel (1820-78), Tiegerweide,	63,64,
Braun, Dietrich (1832-1900), Blumstein	312,
Braun, Isaac Jakob (1795-1831), Lindenau,	460,487,513,521,561,575,660,663,717,
Braun, Isaac T. (1817-69), Mariawohl,	466,487-8,520,577,
Braun, Jakob <i>Aeltester</i> (1791-1868), Bergthal,	699,
Braun, Jakob Isaac <i>patriarch</i> (1769-1831), Schönau,	487,562,
Braun, Jakob (b. 1819),	487,490,521,562,664,
Braun, Jakob, Schardou/Friedensfeld, Bor.,	487,521,562,659,
Braun, Johann (1805-72), Münsterberg,	390,
Braun, John <i>pastor</i> , Steinbach/Winnipeg,	41,54,
Brauel, Abraham (1854-1928), Moundridge, Ks.,	232,
Brauel, Jakob <i>teacher</i> (1803-66), Rudnerweide,	232,
Broeski, Anna Friesen (1848-1927), Blumenort, Man.,	410,
Broeski, Johann (1838-1912), Blumenort, Man.,	125,410,471-2,
Buhler, Abraham (1817-1903), Marienthal/Mountain Lake, Mn.,	290,
Buhler, Bernhard (1859-86), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	291,
Buhler, Gerhard (1861-1939), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	291,
Buhler, Heinrich (1867-99), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	292,
Buhler, Jakob (1857-1944), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	290,
Buhler, Johann (1865-92), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	292,
Buhler, Peter A. (1873-1932), Mountain Lake, Ks.,	293,
Buller, Heinrich (b. 1850), Henderson, Neb./Ok.,	465-6,516,
Buller, Johann J. (1842-1920), Henderson, Neb./Winton, Ca.,	465,516,
Buller, Peter (b. 1796), Alexanderwohl, Ks.,	464,
Buller, Peter (b. 1825), Emmenhal, Alexanderwohl, Ks.,	464,515,
Buller, Peter (b. 1855), Steinfeld,	464,

C.	
Claassen, Aron (b. 1850), Beatrice, Neb.,	338-9,
Classen, Abraham J. (1878-1964), Meade, Ks.,	289,
Classen, Cornelius J. (1863-1931), Meade, Ks.,	283-6,300,450,589,624,641-2,
Classen, Gerhard J. (1874-1950), Meade, Ks.,	248,283,288,418,
Classen, Jakob <i>patriarch</i> (1792-1869) Pordenau,	246,262,281,
Classen, Jakob (1832-98), Jansen, Neb.,	246,281-2,438,443,489,553,565,576,625,642,
Classen, Jakob J. <i>Rev./diarist</i> (1861-1904), Jansen, Neb.,	49,247,270,283-5,300,449,547,554,567,601,604-5,624-5,677,
Classen, Johann (1820-76), see Klassen,	
Classen, Johann M. (1865-1923), Meade, Ks.,	287,
Conrad, Jakob (1845-1924), Lichtenau,	360,
Cornies, David,	171,
Cornies, Johann <i>social reformer</i> (1789-1848) Ohrlöff,	541-2,586,643,
Cornelsen, see Kornelsen.	
Cornelsen, Isaac (b. 1890) Meade, Ks./Blumenort, Man.,	86-7,284,
D.	
Dahl, Heinrich (1835-1918), McPherson County, Ks.,	79,
Dalke, Agatha Kornelsen Friesen Dalke (1846-97), Lichtenau, Man.,	81,122,
Dalke, Peter (1828-1909), Henderson, Neb.,	81,101,
Dalke, Peter (d. 1896) Turkestan/Goessel, Ks.,	69,
de Veer, Anna Toews Wiebe (1853-1935), Blumenort, Man./Swallowell, Ab.,	502-3,525,728-30,738,
de Veer, Isaac (1856-1925), Swallowell, Ab.,	186-7,378,502,729-30,738,
de Veer, Johann (died 1869), Muntau,	186-7,191,378,388,525,
de Veer, Maria Giesbrecht (1800-55),	186-7,
Denver, John (1943-97) <i>singer</i>	170,307,334,693,
Dieck, Aron (1814-89), Lindenau,	356,650,
Diekmann, Aganetha Koop Wiens (1860-1929), Steinbach, Man.,	326,
Doerksen, Abraham (1833-1905), Fischau,	65,
Doerksen, Bernhard (1797-1874), Fischau,	59,109,
Doerksen, Bernhard (1831-1910), Inman, Ks./Medford, Ok.	63,64,
Doerksen, Bernhard (b. 1862), Daniolowska, Crimea	59,63,65,72,
Doerksen, Bernhard D. (1871-1956), Blumenhof, Man./Salanta, Ks.,	62,71,286,415,642,
Doerksen, Cornelius (1794-1881), Alexanderthal,	484,520,
Doerksen, Cornelius <i>teacher</i> (1824-88) Alexanderthal/ Hillsboro, Ks.,	212,240,484,520,696,713,
Doerksen, Gerhard (1742-1806), Nassenhuben, Prussia,	57,
Doerksen, Gerhard <i>Stammvater</i> (1767-1837), Fischau,	57-8,70,
Doerksen, Gerhard (1825-82), Fischau/Hochstadt, Man.,	60,70,115,247,493-4,
Doerksen, Gerhard B. (1840-1925), Fischau/Inman, Ks.,	68-70,
Doerksen, Gerhard D. (1865-1949), Salanta, Ks./Blumenort, Man.,	59,61-2,70,114-5,119,146,284,493,
Doerksen, Isaac (1835-1908), Fischau,	66,
Doerksen, Jakob (1839-77),	59,
Doerksen, Martin (b. 1802), Fischau,	66,
Doerksen, Martin <i>minister</i> (1836-96), Inman, Ks.,	66,67,72,122,456,
Doerksen, Martin T. <i>Rev. Jansen, Neb./Rubio, Mexico,</i>	48,72,122,183,284,459,545,681,
Dueck, Abraham L. <i>Aelt.</i> (1841-99) Gnadenhal/ Kleefeld, Man.,	270-1,398-400,417,524,568,571,736,
Dueck, Bernhard "Boehrend" L. <i>deacon</i> (1837-94) Schönau/Friedensfeld, Borosenko	219-220,420,452,658,674,677,723,
Dueck, Bernhard Rempel (1879-1969) Rosenhof, Man.,	270,
Dueck, Gerhard (b. 1786), Blumstein	544,654,
Dueck, Heinrich R. (1873-1944), Kleefeld, Man.,	431,453,570,623,661,676,
Dueck, Jakob (b. 1766), <i>double Wertschaft</i> Ohrlöff,	541,712,
Dueck, Jakob L. <i>Rev.</i> (1839-93) Gnadenhal/ Kleefeld, Man.,	398-400,
Dueck, Jakob R. <i>Aeltester</i> (1865-1924), Grünfeld, Man.,	269,399,417,
Dueck, Johann <i>Ohm/Rev.</i> (1801-66) Muntau,	42,45,52,129,167,183,191,241,296,317,320,407,419,427,468,490,499,521,542,548,562,564,568,572,593,610,620-2,626-7,629,654-5,659-60,665,673,723,726,
Dueck, Johann D. <i>Rev.</i> (1856-1918), Alexanderfeld, Ks.,	379,388,523,
Dueck, Johann L. <i>Rev. and Schulz</i> (1833-94) Alexanderkrone/Grünfeld, Man.,	175,184,191-2,379-81,473,479,495,614,
Dueck, Johann R. <i>deacon</i> (1863-1937), Rosenhof, Man.,	264,398,571,661,
Dueck, Johann W. <i>teacher/writer</i> (1865-1932) Rosenort, Man.,	90,104,118,129,148,151,173,264,276,296-7,430,445,480,506,519,547,552,554,570,605,653,657-8,672,719,725,727,729-30,738,
Dueck, Justina Wiebe (1844-70), Friedensfeld, Borosenko	726,

Dueck, Leonard (1902-52), <i>G.M. dealer</i> , Vancouver, B.C.,	727,738,
Dueck, Maria Kroeker (1870-1939), Rosenhof, Man.,	165,
Dueck, Peter (1801-42), Blumstein,	426,466,552,578,654,
Dueck, Peter <i>Oberschulz</i> (1833-87), Halbstadt,	358,374,
Dueck, Peter H. (1837-1931) Blumstein/ Rosenort, Man.,	466-7,578-9,658,
Dueck, Peter L. <i>teacher</i> (1842-87) Gnadenthal/Grünfeld, Man.,	90,129-130,150,172,229,241,265,333,384,398,420,430,452,518,674,722,726-7,737,
Dueck, Peter R. <i>Aelt.</i> (1862-1919) Steinbach, Man.,	67,114,147,399,417,545,570,601,654,
Dueck, Peter W. (1870-1942), Greta, Man./Spokane, Wash.,	727-8,738,
Duerksen, Jakob C. (1884-1968), Korn, Ok.,	486,
Duerksen, Johann (1833-91), Marion County, Ks.,	137,
Duerksen, Johann T. (1880-1980), Weatherford, Ok./Escondido, Ca.,	484-6,520,
Duerksen, Menno <i>journalist</i>	485-6,520,665,
Duerksen, Peter T. (1881-1922), Weatherford, Ok./Escondido, Ca.,	485,
Dyck, Jakob (1800-69), Chortitza Colony,	34,
Dyck, John, <i>HSFS research director</i> , (1928-99), Winnipeg, Man.,	51,165,334,453,513,661,676,
E.	
Ediger, David, <i>diarist</i> Inman, Ks.,	352,646-7,
Ediger, Peter (1852-1901), Inman, Ks.,	353,372,647,682,
Ediger, Solomon, Kansas,	567,
Eidse, Abraham Spenst (1811-91) Fischau/Rosenhof, Man.,	76,88-90,111,118,123,385,580,603,638,669,
Eidse, Abraham E. <i>Rev.</i> (1857-1930), Rosenhof, Man.,	96,120,272,555,
Eidse, Ben Dr. <i>Chancellor</i> , Steinbach Bible College	96,570,
Eidse, Cornelius <i>patriarch</i> (b.1770) Fischau,	75,109,
Eidse, Cornelius E. (1840-1914), Neuanlage, Borosenko/Abilene, Tex.,	89-91,122-3,265,569-70,631,
Eidse, Cornelius K. (b. 1867), Bakersfield, Cal.,	90,265,402,
Eidse, Dick B., <i>folk historian</i> , Rosenort, Man.,	96,104,106,296-7,554,658,664,679,
Eidse, Helena Klassen <i>midwife</i> (1861-1938), Rosenhof, Man.,	96,272,
Eidse, Heinrich E. (1859-1927), Rosenort, Man.,	89-90,97-8,106,
Eitzen, Abraham (1830-1906), Kuban/Gnadenau, Ks.,	77,
Eitzen, Cornelius (1800-60), Lindenau,	76,460,513,
Eitzen, Daniel (1833-92), Marion County, Ks.,	78-9,100,
Eitzen, Peter (1842-1913), Inman, Ks.,	80,
<i>Einfache Erklärung</i>	539-40,
Enns, Cornelius (1782-1835), Fischau	89,107,109-110
Enns, Cornelius (1788-1826), Fürstenuau,	356-7,
Enns, Cornelius (1816-83), Landskrone,	357,
Enns, Cornelius (1839-1905), Inman, Ks.,	357,
Enns, Cornelius F. (1832-79) Blumstein/Gnadenau, Kan.,	110-111,147,499,524,527,556,626,658,672,
Enns, Dietrich (1843-1910), Syracuse, Ks.,	357,
Enns, Gerhard (1828-97), York County, Neb.,	158,524,
Enns, Heinrich <i>Aelt.</i> (1807-81) Fischau/Rosenort, Man.,	61,110-114-5,146,241,305,403,412,419,492-4,509,519,523-4,527,544,568,621,667,676,
Enns, Heinrich (1828-88), Schönwiese, Man.,	144,173,
Enns, Heinrich (1838-97), Neukirch/Hooker, Ok.,	357,
Enns, Heinrich H. <i>teacher and deacon</i> (1876-1944), Blumenhof, Man.,	116,
Enns, Heinrich P. <i>teacher</i> (1858-1935), Rosenort, Man.,	82,110,118-9,146,148,421,
Enns, Hermann <i>Schulz</i> (1818-67), Halbstadt,	358,
Enns, Hermann (1848-97), Schönau,	357,362,366,373,
Enns, Jakob <i>Aeltester</i> (1763-1818) Tiegenhagen,	340,346,368,
Enns, Jakob (1817-89), Pordenuau/Marienthal,	84,103,121,149,237,331,431,605-6,
Enns, Jakob (1843-1917), Jansen, Neb.,	67,121-2,479,
Enns, Jakob P. <i>deacon</i> (1856-1917), Rosenort, Man.,	117,119,305,412-3,
Enns, Johann (b. 1794) Fischau/Chortitza Colony	107-8,110,144,
Enns, Johann T. <i>minister</i> (1850-1917), Rosenort, Man.,	82,112,115-6,493-4,520,
Enns, Katharina Klassen Friesen, <i>matriarch</i> (1819-99), Gnadenau, Ks.,	113,524,556,626,
Enns, Peter (1791-1857), Neukirch,	156,554,655,678,711,
Enns, Peter (1822-96), Neukirch/Steinbach, Man.,	61,157-8,165,524,711,
Ensz, Gerhard <i>Rev.</i> (1830-98), Fischau/Inman, Ks.,	279,
Epp, Claasz <i>chiliast</i> (1838-1913), Am Trakt/Central Asia	294-5,300,
Epp, Cornelius <i>Ohm</i> (1728-1805) Petershagen, Prussia,	595,713,
Epp, David, <i>Rev.</i> (1781-1843), Chortitza, Chortitza,	695,
Epp, Frank, <i>historian</i> ,	675,
Epp, Heinrich (1811-63), Rosenort,	620,643,675,681,
Epp, Jake, Cabinet Minister, Steinbach, Man./Calgary,	397,601,

Epp, Klaas <i>millennialist</i> (b. 1806), Am Trakt,	295,
Epp, Peter <i>Aeltester</i> (1725-89) Neunhuben, Prussia,	387,533,595,669,713,
Esau, Abraham K. (1865-1950), Oregon/Ekron, Man.,	227,471-2,
Esau, Aron (1854-1909), Jansen, Neb./Herbert, Sask.,	438,442-3,454,
Esau, Cornelius (b. 1772), Fischau,	109,146,
Esau, Heinrich (1792-1859), Sparrau,	330,
Esau, Heinrich (1830-99), Annafeld, Crimea/Heuboden, Man/Oregon,	274-5,
Esau, Johann (1805-55), Fischau,	146,331,414,
Esau, Johann Peters (1832-1904) <i>Brandaelster</i> Fischau/ Rosenfeld, Man.	8,180-1,241,273,298,393,408-9,414,668,673,
Esau, Johann K. <i>memoirs</i> (1867-1946) Hochstadt, Man./Alexanderfeld, Kan.,	227,241,273-4,275,277,297-8,
Esau, Peter K. <i>Inn keeper</i> (1874-1935), Hochfeld/Winnipeg, Man.,	275,
Esau, Wilhelm "Kleine" (1808-73), Osterwick,	127,381,442,454,
F.	
"Faith and Reason"	578,635,
Fast, Aganetha <i>nurse</i> (1883-1977), Steinbach, Man.,	177-8,
Fast, Bernhard <i>patriarch</i> (1758-1838), Lichtenau,	341,702,
Fast, Bernhard (1790-1854), Lichtenau,	369,702,
Fast, Bernhard <i>Rev. and teacher</i> (1809-78) Schönau/Rosenort,	204-5,306,340-1,360,558,607,717,
Fast, Bernhard <i>Ael.</i> (1783-1861) Halbatadt,	11,29,213,340,563,
Fast, Bernhard B. (1821-98), Rosenort/Lindenthal,	360,369,370,374-5,703,
Fast, Cornelius (b. 1786), Friedensdorf,	169-170,
Fast, Cornelius (1813-55),	170,178,710,
Fast, Cornelius, <i>teacher</i> (1840-1927) Stb., Man.,	21,128,169-170,180,222,267,505,516,553,613-4,710,723,
Fast, Daniel (1753-1829), Tiegenghagen,	179,238,339-340,368-9,432,
Fast, Elias (1747-80), Tiegenghoff, Prussia,	458,
Fast, Gerhard (b. 1789), Ohrloff,	231,245,340-1,432-3,586,666,
Fast, Gerhard S. (1823-1903), Ohrloff,	436,
Fast, Gerhard B. (1849-1925), Felsenberg, Soficwka/Muntau,	705,714-5,
Fast, Heinrich (1826-90) Steinbach, Man.,	181,476,512,589,611,673,
Fast, Heinrich (1835-79), Hillsboro, Ks.,	137,484,
Fast, Heinrich L. (1865-1963), Kleefteld, Man.,	380,
Fast, Henry N., <i>historian</i> , Steinbach, Man.,	8,29,61,67,71,91,102,105,127-8,145-6,150,165,180,192,238,241,246,255,257,297,310,317,333-4,372-3,380,388,430,453,489,522-4,545,549,552,574-5,584,589,604,653-4,656-9,667,676,
Fast, Jakob (1772-1820) <i>Ael.</i> Halbatadt,	288,431,560,576,628,
Fast, Jakob Warkentin (1831-85) Ohrloff/ Jansen, Neb.,	207-9,236,239,558,
Fast, Johann <i>teacher</i> (1813-92), Schönau/Gnadenau, Ks.,	340,436,
Fast, Johann B. (1824-1906), Münsterberg/Schönfeld-Brasol,	369,374,692,703,
Fast, Johann Harms (1794-1864) Blumstein	45,56,179,426,548,628,
Fast, Johann J. (1851-1934), Korn, Ok/Shafter, Ca.,	210,
Fast, Johann J. (1851-1921), Muntau,	692,704,
Fast, Katharina Siemens <i>matriarch</i> (b. 1789), Ohrloff	245,432,453,
Fast, Kornelius I. <i>teacher</i> (b. 1842), Alexanderwohl/Terek,	205,238,
Fast, Martin B., <i>editor</i> , (1858-1949) Jansen, Neb./Reedley, Cal.,	206,238-9,319,340,479,549,553,590,611,655-6,673,
Fast, Peter (1780-1852), <i>patriarch</i> , Tiegenghagen,	141,252,306,340-1,433-4,780,
Fast, Peter (1807-49),	433,
Fast, Peter B. (1828-80), Lichtfelde/Münsterberg,	361-2,369,704,
Fast, Peter B. (1863-1958), Blumenort/Man/Halstead, Ks.,	173,176,505,526,
Fast, Peter Isaac <i>diarist</i> (1831-1916) Rückenau/Jansen, Neb./Escondido, Cal.,	30,204,206-7,213,215,236,238,279,296,299,304,309,332-3,368,384,389,419,433,442,451,453-4,475,497,518,548,552,558,622,640,653,676,
Fast, Wilhelm <i>patriarch</i> (b. 1773), Fischau	109,179,
Fehdrau, Wilhelm (1799), Tiege,	607,707,715,
Fehr, Jakob (1809-76), Kronsthal/Steinbach, Man./Reinland, Man.,	173-4,181,613,
Fehr, Jakob, Nieder Chortitza/Franzfeld	127,
Flaming, David (1815-83), Jansen, Neb.,	45,47,251,257,431,611,
Flaming, Heinrich (1845-1928), Annenfeld/Gnadenau, Ks.,	207,209-210,
Fleming, Peter (1846-1922),	278,
Friesen, Abraham <i>patriarch</i> (1756-1810) Tiegenghagen, Prussia/Ohrloff, Mol.,	111,529-34,
Friesen, Abraham <i>Ael.</i> (1782-1849) Ohrloff,	61,153,314-6,335,350,372,426,461,490,492,522,535,540-3,545,555-6,568,583-4,590,603,619-20,643-4,651-4,658,660,675,681,712,

Friesen, Abraham <i>Aelt.</i> Crimea (1898),	19,21,
Friesen, Abraham (1819-58), Tiegenhagen,	360,
Friesen, Abraham, Nikopol, (1892)	430,557-8,
Friesen, Abraham B. "wheelwright" (1834-1903), Jansen, Neb.,	399,445,461,552-3,555,
Friesen, Abraham F. <i>Rev.</i> (1807-91) Neukirch/ Jansen, Neb.,	
	164,441,444,453,470,499,537,553,558,563-7,575,579,601,603,629,660,
Friesen, Abraham F. <i>Rev.</i> (1857-1935), Jansen, Neb./Steinbach, Man.,	445-6,456,566,585,632,657,667,
Friesen, Abraham I. (1862-1938), Stb.,Man./Rush Lake, Sask.,	631-2,721,
Friesen, Abraham K. "young Radmacher" (1859-1913), Jansen, Neb./Meade, Ka.,	552-3,631,
Friesen, Abraham K. <i>lumber agent</i> (1881-1963), Winkler, Man.,	123,
Friesen, Abraham L. <i>Aelt.</i> (1831-1917) Jansen, Neb.,	
	47,48,249,284,445,544-5,554,558,566,577,584,591,601,607,625,633,641,654,659,675,678,
Friesen, Abraham M. <i>mayor/diarist</i> (1834-1908) Kleefeld/ Blumenort, Man.,	
	170,223,241,247,251,296,417,483,490,501,532,537,546,559,584-5,587,589,622,624,626-7,629-632,635,638,652-3,659,661,668,675,677-8,721-2,
Friesen, Abraham M. (b. 1852), Marion County, Ka.,	579-81,
Friesen, Abraham R. <i>teacher</i> (1846-84) Lichtenau/ Blumenhof, Man.,	
	111-2,114-5,117-8,121-3,125,162,172,335,410-1,420,543,609,616,623,633,654,
Friesen, Abraham R. (1869-1923), Delmeny, Sask./Steinbach, Man.,	448,567,
Friesen, Abraham S. <i>entrepreneur</i> (1848-1916) Steinbach, Man.,	
	173-4,396-7,400,437,445-8,484,565-8,580,585-6,602,630,660-1,670-1,728,
Friesen, Abraham S. (1850-1941), Jansen, Neb.,	610,612,
Friesen, Abraham T. <i>teacher</i> (1854-1908), Heuboden, Borosenko/Steinbach, Man.,	173,467,565,578-9,664,
Friesen, Abraham T. <i>farmer</i> (1852-1916), Jansen, Neb.,	489,575-6,623-4,
Friesen, Abraham W. "Aged Rückenauer" (1812-89), Rückenau/Jansen, Neb.,	262,282,401,418,426,542,552,599,
Friesen, Berend (b. 1752), Blumenort,	695,
Friesen, Bernhard (1810-66), Blumenort/Alexanderthal,	225,241,695-6,
Friesen, Bernhard (1850-1921), Lichtenau/Kronsweide, Man.,	19-20,
Friesen, Cornelius F. <i>teacher</i> (1810-92), Murgenua/ Blumenort, Man.,	
	122,172,318,321,335-6,409-11,459,474,521,613,663,668,719,
Friesen, Cornelius H. (1832-1911), Lichtenau/Herbert, Sask.,	132,215,240,610,612,616-7,646,674,
Friesen, Cornelius K. "Borhum Schtieta" (1877-1953), Steinbach, Man.,	635-37,679,
Friesen, Cornelius K. (1887-1965), Rosenhof, Man./Belize	271,
Friesen, Cornelius L. <i>Rev.</i> (1841-1923) Jansen, Neb.,	86,248,251,256,443,544-7,602,605,623,625,
Friesen, Cornelius P. <i>teacher</i> (1844-99) Blumenort, Man.,	61,247,468-9,517,589,622,632-8,642,675,678-9,
Friesen, Cornelius S. (1857-1940), Buhler, Ka.,	610-12,
Friesen, Cornelius W. (1881-1963), Bever Flats/Swift Current, Sask.,	266,
Friesen, David, Ohrlöff, (1812)	610,
Friesen, David A. <i>Oberschulz</i> (1807-93) Halbstadt.	62,697,
Friesen, David H. (1837-1901), Nebraska,	613,618,
Friesen, David K. (1861-1928), Rosenhof, Man.,	264,570-1,661,
Friesen, David P. "Dickchaj Doaft" (1860-1902), Jansen, Neb.,	468,588,642,
Friesen, Dietrich (1826-1903), Inman, Ka.,	62,63,
Friesen, Dietrich S. (1846-1915), Hillsboro, Ka.,	611-2,
Friesen, Dietrich S. <i>teacher</i> (1849-1901), Steinbach, Man.,	125,172,181,335,410,489,575,613-4,616,674,
Friesen, Elisabeth Reimer Toews <i>matriarch</i> (1843-1918), Steinbach, Man.,	270,
Friesen, Frank G., Arlington, Tx.,	367,371-3,516,682-3,
Friesen, Gerhard F. (1871-1942), Steinbach, Man./Dallas, Or.,	446-7,601,730-1,
Friesen, Gordon, <i>novelist/social activist</i> , New York	485,510,520,527,
Friesen, Harry S., <i>municipal secretary</i> Winkler,	123,150,
Friesen, Heinrich (1786-1842), Blumenort,	241,424,695,
Friesen, Heinrich (1822-1903), Nikolaidorf/Inman, Ka.	165,279,299,527,
Friesen, Heinrich W. (1815-50) Ohrlöff/Rückenau,	147,432,524,626,658,
Friesen, Heinrich B. (1836-1900) Jansen, Neb.,	445,545,552-3,555,559,566,576,585,591,657,730,
Friesen, Heinrich B. <i>journal writer</i> (1837-1926), Alexanderthal/Inman, Kan.,	494,520,523,695-6,713,
Friesen, Heinrich D. (1827-77) Landskrone/Hochstadt, Man.,	503,
Friesen, Heinrich D. <i>genealogist</i> (1839-1914), Inman, Ka.,	353-4,373,532,543,586,645,648,651,654,660,667,681-3,
Friesen, Heinrich F. (1860-1950), Jansen, Neb./Reedley, Ca.,	446-7,489,576,
Friesen, Heinrich K. (1875-1942), Rosenort, Man./Rubio, Mex.,	115,270,
Friesen, Heinrich L. (1851-1910) Rosenort, Man.,	263,270-1,546-7,601,
Friesen, Heinrich P. (1857-89), Jansen, Neb.,	545,588,641,
Friesen, Heinrich S. (1850-1933), Hochstadt, Man./Texas,	128,181,
Friesen, Heinrich W. (1814-50), Rückenau,	542,555-6,590,
Friesen, Isaac (1748-1818), Altonau,	619,643,675,
Friesen, Isaac (1788-1814), Altonau,	619,643,675,
Friesen, Isaac <i>Gebietsbeisitzer</i> (1813-88), Lichtfelde,	394,584,644-5,666,681,

Friesen, Isaac (1816-86), Waldheim,	619,643,674,714,
Friesen, Isaac Rev. (1834-98) Fischau/Gnadenau, Kan.,	263,485,496,499,501,508-10,527,588,
Friesen, Isaac B. (1858-1928), Jansen, Neb.,	282-3,576-7,
Friesen, Isaac D. (1865-1951), Rosenort, Man.,	554-5,656,
Friesen, Isaac F. (1873-1953), Steinbach, Man.,	447,456,
Friesen, Isaac I. 1870-1920), Herbert, Sask.,	625,631-2,
Friesen, Isaac S. (1841-1908), Margenau,	586,593,645,658,667,669,
Friesen, Jakob (1776) Reinland, Prussia,	563,
Friesen, Jakob <i>Aeltester</i> (before 1910), Nikolaisfeld, Sagradovka,	18,
Friesen, Jakob, Jerusalem,	24,
Friesen, Jakob Bernhard (b. 1783), Fischau,	508,
Friesen, Jakob B. (1854-1911), Jansen, Neb.,	284-5,546,552,554,585,657,
Friesen, Jakob E. (1874-1955), Weatherford, Ok.,	485-6,510-11,
Friesen, Jakob F. (1820-88) Kleefeld/Rosenort, Man.,	170,275,466-7,488,544,564,577-9,598,663-4,
Freisen, Jakob J. (1826-1913), Steinfeld,	698,708,715,
Friesen, Jakob J. (1864-1939) Meade, Ka./Rubio/Mex.,	605-6,671,
Friesen, Jakob K. (1822-75), Nikolaital, Kherson/Grünfeld, Man.,	160,489,575,613,616,673,
Friesen, Jakob L. (1837-1902), Nikolaidorf/Jansen, Neb.,	157,165,489,524,544-6,554,575,
Friesen, Jakob M. <i>KMB Aeltester</i> (1860-1938), Korn, Ok.,	485,580-1,665,
Friesen, Jakob R. ("J.R.") <i>car dealer</i> (1879-1950), Steinbach, Man.,	448,567,602,
Friesen, Jakob S. (1850-1921), Steinbach, Man.,	161,166,181,613-4,616,673,
Friesen, Jakob S. (1853-1909), Halstead, Ka.,	572,610-12,663,673,
Friesen, Jakob S. <i>editor</i> (1862-1931) Steinbach, Man.,	54,128,275,502-4,526,580,679,
Friesen, Jakob T. (1845-1903), Heuboden, Bor./Rosenort, Man.,	401,466-7,516,578-9,654,664,
Friesen, Jakob W. <i>Schulz and deacon</i> (1808-89) Blumstein/ Jansen, Neb.,	157,248,270,466,489,516,540-44,547-8,575,577,654,
Friesen, Jakob W. <i>folk historian</i> (1892-1981), Kleefeld, Man.,	86,222,522,717,736,
Friesen, Johann Rev. (1763-1830) Schönnau/Rosenort,	369,444,513,563-4,643,660,681,
Friesen, Johann (1783-1816) Altonau	619,643,774,
Friesen, Johann (1789-1840), Ohrlöff, see also von Riesen.	
Friesen, Johann F. <i>Aelt.</i> (1808-72) Neukirch/ Rosenfeld, Borosenko.,	30,92,111,113,131,147,164,179,183,203-4,221,2,31,262,264,317,369,427-8,452,470,485,488-9,509,513,544,558,563-4,568-70,572,620,622,660-1,681,
Friesen, Johann F. (b. 1866), Texas, Steinbach, Man./Sask.,	446-7,456,
Friesen, Johann I. <i>miller/genealogist</i> (1860-1941), Stb., Man.,	223,529,532,553,624,630-1,651-2,675,678,
Friesen, Johann J. (1884-1908), Weatherford, Ok.,	510,
Friesen, Johann K. <i>teacher</i> (1812-84) Marienthal/Harvey County, Kan.,	278,566,568,610-12,673,
Friesen, Johann K. Rev. (1857-1934) Rosenort, Man.,	96,131,264,270,547,569-71,623,661,664,
Friesen, Johann K. (1879-1925), Ekron, Man.,	637,
Friesen, Johann M. (b. 1849), Marion County, Ka.,	579-81,
Friesen, Johann P. <i>genealogist</i> ("Eldsen") (1847-1920) Rosenort, Man.,	76,81,88,93-4,98,100-3,105,146,148,255,257,275,385,390,521,524,532,569,609,620,622,630,638-40,652,659-61,665-6,675-7,680,
Friesen, Johann S. "Asel Friese" (1853-1937), Steinbach/Hochstadt, Man.,	430,477,498,524,613-4,616,618,
Friesen, Johann S. "Siemens Friese" (1852-1920), Jansen, Neb.,	142,252,276,285,437,441-2,444,446,449,453,489,565,567-8,576,601,642,
Friesen, Johann T. (1849-1909), Rosenort, Man.,	271-2,466,516,578-9,
Friesen, Katharina Schierling (1823-1912), Steinbach, Man.,	613,615-6,
Friesen, Karolina Platt <i>mainiarch</i> (1823-87) Rosenort/Jansen, Neb.,	620-22,
Friesen, Klaas <i>patriarch</i> (1774-1839) Lindenu	149,191,318,391,409,459,591,
Friesen, Klaas <i>Ohm</i> (1793-1870) Altonau/ Rosenort,	93,283,319,402,424,451,468,520,529,532,535-6,542,556-7,588,590,595-6,608-9,619-22,635,643,669-70,674-6,719,736,
Friesen, Klaas B. (1838-1922), Steinbach, Man.,	174,186,191,378,388,409,420,525,730,739,
Friesen, Klaas B. ("Nick"), Jansen, Neb.,	576,
Friesen, Klaas D. (1858-1923), Jansen, Neb.,	157,546,552,554,
Friesen, Klaas F. (1813-56), Paulsheim	321,474,668,719,
Friesen, Klaas F. <i>deacon</i> (1818-71) Neukirch/Rosenfeld, Bor.,	142,164,282,446,489-90,490,521,546,562,564,575,577,623,663,
Friesen, Klaas H. (1858-1932), Rosenort, Man./Beaver Flats, Sask.,	132-34,441,617,
Friesen, Klaas I. (1868-1927), Steinbach/Greenland, Man.,	631-2,637,678,
Friesen, Klaas K. (1881-1961), Ekron, Man.,	333,469,634-5,637-8,679,
Friesen, Klaas M. (1825-53),	147,524,556,626,672,677,
Friesen, Klaas P. (1854-1929), Jansen, Neb.,	402,641,
Friesen, Klaas R. (1857-1922), Jansen, Neb.,	559-60,607,
Friesen, Klaas R. Rev. (1870-1942), Steinbach, Man.,	448,
Friesen, Margaretha (Harms Brandt) <i>midwife</i> (1838-1933), Rosenort, Man.,	113,556,658,

Friesen, Margaretha von Riesen <i>matriarch</i> (1784-1835), Schönnau/Rosenort,	532,563-4,568,651,
Friesen, Margaretha Wiebe (1754-1810), Tiegenhagen, Prussia/Ohrloff	529-31,
Friesen, Maria Toews <i>matriarch</i> (1842-1908), Fischau/Weatherford, Ok.,	508-510,
Friesen, Maria Schierling (1818-1914), Marion Co., Ks./Jansen, Neb.,	610-12,
Friesen, Martin C. (1826-1911), Inman, Ks.,	299,
Friesen, Martin F. (b. 1823), Prangenu/Gnadenau, Ks.,	92,564,579-81,665,
Friesen, Martin K. <i>farmer/story teller</i> (1881-1976), Blumenhof, Man.,	469,634,637-8,679,721,
Friesen, Martin M. (1863-1935), Caddo County, Ok.,	580-1,665,
Friesen, Patrick <i>poet</i> Winnipeg, Man.,	637,
Friesen, Peter (1846-1931), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	15,163,373,662-3,
Friesen, Peter B. (1838-1900) Neuanlage, Man.,	176,222,490-1,553,555,636,723,733,
Friesen, Peter E. (1879-1959), Korn, Ok.,	510-11,
Friesen, Peter F. <i>teacher and minister</i> (b. 1812), Marienthal/Mt.Lake, Mn.,	15,30,165,564,569,572-3,661,
Friesen, Peter F. (b. 1863), Meade, Ks.,	446-7,730,
Friesen, Peter I. (1873-1966), Greenland, Man.,	91,223,625,630-2,678,
Friesen, Peter K. (b. 1823), Russia,	621,
Friesen, Peter L. (1847-74), Heuboden, Boro.,	546-7,554,584,655,728,
Friesen, Peter L. (b. 1912), Rosenort, Man.,	571,
Friesen, Peter M. (1827-92), Hillsboro, Ks.,	626-7,677-8,
Friesen, Peter M. (1844-67), Prangenuau,	92,579-81,
Friesen, Peter M. <i>historian</i> (1849-1914) Sparrau,	390,550,597,667,669,
Friesen, Peter P. <i>musician</i> (1862-1938), Hutchison, Ks.,	627,677,
Friesen, Peter R. (1842-1904), Jansen, Neb.,	226,559-60,607,
Friesen, Peter R. (1872-1933), Steinbach, Man.,	125,448,
Friesen, Peter S. (1851-1947), Jansen, Neb.,	610-12,
Friesen, Peter W. <i>Rev.</i> (1815-92) Tiege/Jansen, Neb.,	141,542,558-60,607,659,681,
Friesen, Peter W. <i>Rev.</i> (1894-1959), Rosenort, Man.,	272,516,578,
Friesen, Ralph P., <i>historian and writer</i> , Winnipeg, Man.,	417,444,447,454,456,658,661,671,
Friesen, Rudy, <i>architect/author</i> , Winnipeg, Man.,	698,
Friesens' Gemeinde (KG)	428,544,565,
Froese, Franz (1825-84) Rosenort, Man.,	118,242,488,505,521,
<i>Fundamentabuech</i>	408,514,535,596,
Funk, John F. <i>publisher</i> (1835-1930) Elkhart, Ind.,	296,355,497,591,649,721,
Funk, Peter (1850-1922), California,	626-7,

G.

Ganglofs, Clausz,	620-1,
Geerki, Jakob,	445,471,
<i>Gesangbuch</i> ,	604,608,
Giesbrecht, Aganetha Thiessen <i>matriarch</i> (1825-1912), Prangenuau/Steinbach, Man.,	160,454,
Giesbrecht, Cornelius E. (1891-1970), Greenland, Man.,	90,
Giesbrecht, Gerhard (b. 1743), Muntau,	387,
Giesbrecht, Gerhard (1816-63) Prangenuau	105,123,160-1,165,387,579,613,674,
Giesbrecht, Gerhard F. <i>Rev.</i> (1878-1967), Steinbach, Man.,	55,160-1,674,
Giesbrecht, Gerhard K. <i>teacher</i> (1872-1945), Blumenort, Man./Montezuma, Ks.,	55,124,480,
Giesbrecht, Gerhard R. <i>mayor</i> (1846-1907), Steinbach, Man.,	90,123,160,265,472,477,
Giesbrecht, Heinrich K. (1873-1929), Greenland, Man.,	123,
Giesbrecht, Jakob (b. 1761), Muntau,	378,387,
Giesbrecht, Jakob T. (1861-1953), Lichtenau, Man.,	161,
Giesbrecht, Wilhelm K. (1878-1943), Swahwell, Ab.,	124,477-8,
Giesbrecht, Wilhelm Thiessen <i>Rev.</i> (1849-1917) Steinbach, Man.,	94,123,152,160,175,613-4,674,
Ginter, Johann (1831-1908), Tiegerweide,	356,650,
Goertz, Abram <i>pietist Aeltester</i> , Altonau,	238,
Goering, Martha <i>genealogist</i> Burrton, Ks.,	154,520-1,624,653,663,
Goossen, Cornelius (b. 1855), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	348,
Goossea, Cornelius P. (1839-1916), Steinbach, Man.,	173,275,615,
Goossen, Franz K. (1862-1929) Hochstadt, Kleefeld, Man.,	448,482,634,
Goossen, Gerhard <i>teacher</i> (1811-54) Schönnau	110,492,
Goossen, Gerhard P. <i>Rev. and teacher</i> (1836-72) Lindenau/Grünfeld, Borosenko	109-111,146,164,223,228-9,275,481,519,
Goossen, Gerhard T. (1886-1950), Hillsboro, Ks.,	483,
Goossen, Heinrich <i>Aeltester</i> (1814-93), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	348,370,
Goossen, Heinrich (b. 1843) Mountain Lake, Mn.,	348,
Goossen, Heinrich (1880-1968), British Columbia,	325,
Goossea, Johann (1786-1863), Fürstenau,	347,370,
Goossen, Johann P. (1842-1904) Gnadenau, Kan.,	462-3,481-3,

Goossen, Johann T. (1877-1938), Hillsboro, Ks.,	483,
Goossen, John D. <i>Notary Public</i> (1884-1951), Steinbach, Man.,	448-9,
Goossen, Peter P. (1838-1922), Lindenau,	675,680,
Goossen, Peter T. (1878-1951), Hillsboro, Ks.,	483,
Goossen, Susanna Toews (1844-1912), Gnadenau, Ks.,	481-4,
Goossen, Victor, <i>printer</i> , Rosenort, Man.,	512,
Grawen, Heinrich, Kleefeld/Asia	380,
Gref, Isaac, Kleefeld,	158,
Groening, Matt, <i>The Simpsons</i> ,	53,

H.

Hamm, Jakob (b. 1788),	294,
Hamm, Martin (1769-1828), Tiege,	408,
Hansen, George <i>Aeltester</i> (1636-1703), Danzig, Prussia	533,
Harder, Bernhard <i>Evangelist and poet</i> (1832-84) Halbstadt	183,187-9,635,
Harder, David <i>KMB moderator</i> (1872-1930), Hillsboro, Ks.,	209,
Harder, Isaac (1794-1870), Muntau	183-4,388,438,
Harder, Isaac Isaac (1832-ca.80), Landskrone,	184-5,187,
Harder, Isbrandt P. (b. 1842), Altonau,	353,648,682,
Harder, Johann <i>patriarch</i> (1764-1826), Blumstein,	387,461,514,
Harder, Johann (1800-52), Rosenort,	643,681,
Harder, Johann (1832-1915), Inman, Ks.,	183,681,
Harder, Johann J. <i>teacher</i> (1836-1930), Annenfeld/Gnadenau, Ks.,	208-9,280,310,
Harder, Johann P. <i>Ael.</i> (1811-75) Blumstein	110,113,183,208,211,213,238,461,522,544,648,
Harder, Johann Peter (1870-1960),	183,189-190,192,
Harder, Dr. Leland <i>historian</i> , Newton, Ks.,	209,236,238-9,676,
Harder, Margaretha (1822-96), Muntau/Blumenort, Man.,	184,
Harder, Peter Isaac (1836-79), Muntau/Gnadenheim,	184-5,188-9,191,
Harms, Anna Sawatzky (1809-77), Lindenau.	556,583-4,
Harms, Abram <i>Rev. and teacher</i> (1833-1909) Margenau/Alexanderfeld, Ks.,	156-9,164,274,524,
Harms, Cornelius S. (1835-1928) Schönnau/Reedley, Cal.,	324,548,551,587,590-2,658,668,
Harms, Gerhard (1849-1911), Rosenort, Man.,	488,
Harms, Isaac <i>Ohm</i> (1811-91) Lindenau/Jansen, Neb.,	460,462,515,548,587-90,592,621-2,629,641,667-8,673,677,725,730,
Harms, Isaac F. (1859-1916), Rosenort, Man.,	557-8,589-90,658,668,
Harms, Isaac S. (1837-66), Alexanderkrone	83,430,557,590-2,667,
Harms, Jakob G. (1826-98), Kleefeld,	170,233,276,434,
Harms, Jakob (1815-78/81), Blumstein/Goessel, Ks.,	277,
Harms, Jakob (1838-1927), Annenfeld/Gnadenau/Inman, Ks.,	273,277,
Harms, Johann <i>Stammvater</i> (born 1771) Blumstein.	273,587,
Harms, Johann F. <i>Schulz</i> (1798-1887) Margenau,	590,
Harms, Johann S. <i>minister</i> (1839-84) Jansen, Neb.,	67,268,446,545,559,585,588,591-2,658,668,730-1,
Harms, John F. <i>publisher</i> (1855-1945), Morse, Sask.,	231,233,242,434-5,667-8,677,
Harms, Karolina Plett Friesen <i>matrarch</i> (1822-87)	241,668,
Harms, Peter (1806-70), Margenau,	120,160,467,488,554,
Harms, Peter S. (1849-1924), Jansen, Neb.,	276,588-92,
Hessen, Heinrich	45,558,
Hein, Franz (b. 1849), Gnadenau, Ks.,	663,
Heidebrecht, Jakob (1856-1930) Jansen, Neb./Rush Lake, Sask.,	550,
Heidebrecht, Johann F. (1849-97), Jansen, Neb.,	554-5,559,
Heidebrecht, Kornelius (b. 1780), Lichtenau	341,369,609,672,
Heidebrecht, Kornelius (1808-90), Nikolaidorf,	165,374,672,
Heidebrecht, Peter (1782-1862), Lichtenau,	374,513,
Heidebrecht, Peter (1815-96) Blumstein/ Jansen, Neb.,	91,319,427,549-50,554,561,604,
Heidebrecht, Peter F. (1847-1915), Blumstein/Jansen, Neb.,	114,370,604,
Heinrichs, Julius (1818-94), McPherson County, Ks.,	136,
Heubodner Gemeinde,	544,
Hiebert, Abraham (1839-95), Grünfeld, Man./Hillsboro, Ks.,	495,
Hiebert, Cornelius <i>miller</i> (1872-1925), McPherson, Ks.,	78,
Hiebert, David <i>Rev.</i> (1775-1852) Lindenau,	459,487,513,663,
Hiebert, David <i>Rev.</i> (1853-1900) Plymouth, Neb.,	252,589-90,
Hiebert, Johann (1816-90) Alexanderwohl/Grünfeld, Man.,	115,165,493,495,
Hildebrandt, Maria Doerksen Toews (1854-1918),	514,
Hildebrand, Gerhard (1854-1921), U.S.A.,	358,
Hildebrand, Jakob J. (1859-1937), Weatherford, Ok./Reedley, Ca.,	484,486,
Hildebrand, Peter (b. 1844), Jansen, Neb.,	604,

Hoepfner, Jakob (1746-1826), <i>delegate</i> Insel Chortitza, Chortitza	690,
Hoepfner, Jakob (1797-1883), Insel Chortitza, Chortitza	690,
Hoepfner, Anton (1829-1900), Blumstein, W.R., Man.,	690,
Hoepfner, Gerhard (1846-1916), Burwalde, W.R., Man.,	690,
Hoepfner, Heinrich (1842-98), Burwalde, W.R., Man.,	690,
Hoepfner, Jakob (1822-85), Burwalde, W.R., Man.,	690,
Hoepfner, Johann (1824-83), Burwalde, W.R., Man.,	690,
Hoepfner, Peter (1925-1907), Burwalde, W. R., Man.,	690,
Huebert, Jakob (1819-1902), Waldheim,	340,368,
Huebert, Dr. Helmut <i>author</i> Winnipeg	30,
Hutterian Brethren,	542,654,

I.

Isaac, Abram <i>Schulz</i> (b. 1805), Fischau	119,148,
Isaac, Abraham (b. 1775), Lichtenau	341,592,
Isaac, Abraham (b. 1806), Fischau,	492,
Isaac, Abraham <i>Rev.</i> (1827-90), Pordenau,	228,234-5,
Isaac, Abraham (b. 1840), California,	199,
Isaac, Abraham G. (1819-1909), Tiede,	197,237,
Isaac, Abraham K. <i>Rev.</i> (1795-1864), Tiede,	196,
Isaac, Abraham P. (1845-1923), Jansen, Neb./Meade, Ks.,	553-4,
Isaac, Abraham P. <i>Rev. and teacher</i> (1852-1938) Schönauf, Man.,	20,130-1,152,226,228-9,241,420,503,
Isaac, Anna Plett, <i>widow</i> (1813-87) Schönauf/Kleefeld, Man.,	221,241,722,
Isaac, Cornelius S. (1836-1923), Margenau/Friedensruh,	592-3,
Isaac, Cornelius W. <i>teacher/Rev.</i> (1821-86), Rückenau,	215-6,240,
Isaac, David (1874-1912), Rosenort, Man.,	94,105,117,227-8,639-40,680,
Isaac, Diedrich (1819-79) Fischau/Paulsheim/Jansen, Neb.,	544,552,554,559,607,657,
Isaac, Diedrich (1831-1902) Fischau/ Rosenfeld, Man.,	109,146,149,420,492,494,
Isaac, Dietrich P. (b. 1846), Jansen, Neb.,	319,398,559,
Isaac, Franz (1784-1853), Tiede/Marienthal,	193,217-8,241,408,420,434,676,694,
Isaac, Franz P. (1838-1928), Alexanderfeld/Ks.,	220,225-6,241,629,678,696,722,
Isaac, Franz W. <i>Minister, historian</i> (1816-1900) Tiede,	213-4,240,569,622,660,676,
Isaac, Franz W. (1820-49), Marienthal,	233,
Isaac, Heinrich (1832-1914), Grossweide/Memrik,	218,235-6,
Isaac, Gerhard F. (1836-86), Kansas,	231,434-5,
Isaac, Jakob (1813-81), Contentiusfeld,	369,592-3,669,
Isaac, Jakob <i>teacher/Rev.</i> (1815-66),	212-3,240,
Isaac, Jakob F. <i>Aeltester</i> (1883-1970), Meade, Ks.,	248,256,287,372,545,554,653-4,657,681,
Isaac, Johann P. (1836-1920), Grünfeld, Bor./Kleefeld, Man.,	218-221,223-4,234,420,472,722,728,
Isaac, Johann W. (1809-64) Schönauf	130,211,219-221,231,629,632,695,719-20,728,
Isaac, Nikoli (1849-1920), Neukirch	231-2,
Isaac, Peter <i>patriarch</i> (1732-1807), Bärwalde, Prussia,	193,
Isaac, Peter (1780-1857), Tiede,	193,202-3,217,
Isaac, Peter P. <i>folk historian</i> (1846-1924), Swatwell, Alberta	20,90,130,171,193,211,217-9,221,226-7,234,319,374,401,408,420,453,462,472,516,559,581,631,635,640,651,664,666,
680,685-6,691,697,699,702,706-7,709-12,719-20,722,	
Isaac, Peter P. (1842-1918), Jansen, Neb.,	554-5,559,607-8,658,
Isaac, Peter R. (b.1855), Lichtfelde/Arnaud, Man.,	197,237,
Isaac, Peter W. <i>school inspector</i> (1812-88), Grossweide	231-2,432,434,
Isaac, Peter W. (1813-66), Schönauf,	211,
Isaac, Philip (1694-1753),	193,
Isaac, Philip (1769-1813), Tiede	193,195-6,217,
Isaac, Philip <i>furniture maker</i> (b. 1833), Tiede,	199,
Isaac, Philip G. (1825-59), Blumenort,	198,
Isaac, Sarah Sawatzky (1816-94), Ohrlöff,	583,593,666,669,
Isaac, Susanna <i>medical doctor</i> (b. 1860), Kansas,	231,

J.

Jahnke, Helena Friesen (1859-1919), <i>journal keeper</i> , Blumenort, Man.,	238,318,335,388,411,420,513,736,
Jahnke, Gottlieb (1854-1938), Blumenhof, Man./Herbert, Sask.,	411,
Jansen, Cornelius <i>Consul</i> (1822-94) Berdjansk/Beatrice, Neb.,	536-9,653,
Jansen, Cornelius <i>teacher</i> (1863-1954), Pasadena, Cal.,	538-9,
Jansen, Helena von Riesen (1822-97), Shiditz, Prussia/Berdjansk,	536-9,565,619,652,661,675,
Jansen, Peter <i>State Senator</i> (1852-1923), Beatrice, Neb.,	431,536-9,565,605,608,653,
Jansen, Johann (1857-1832), Jansen, Sask.,	538-9,
Janz, Benjamin,	312,326,

Janz, Tobias (1849-1917), Landskrone,	357-8,
Jantzen, Franz (1828-91), Boone County, Neb.,	390,
Janzen, Agatha Epp Reimer <i>matriarch</i> (b. 1745), Petershagen, Prussia,	595,
Janzen, Cornelius <i>Rev.</i> (b.1780) Petershagen,	8,527,563,
Janzen, Cornelius (1812-64) Neukirch,	60,164,244-5,255,266,391,416,443-4,546,565,
Jansen, Cornelius (b. 1815), Lichtfelde,	101,253,645,
Janzen, Cornelius (b. 1836),	98,385-6,
Janzen, Cornelius P. <i>journal keeper</i> (1863-1941), Ridegwood, Man.,	247,255,636-7,661,
Janzen, Cornelius S. (1848-73), Steinbach, Borosenko,	251,266,439,
Janzen, Franz (1800-72), Pordenau,	84,121,
Janzen, Franz (1828-91), York County, Neb.,	103,
Janzen, Heinrich <i>Aeltester</i> (1752-1824) Schönwiese, Chortitza,	35,
Janzen, Jakob (1833-1923), McPherson County, Ks.,	253-4,645,
Janzen, Jakob (1840-1912), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	14-15,
Janzen, Johann (ca.1777-1822), Reinland, Prussia/Margenau,	243-5,255,391,416,443,
Janzen, Johann S. (1842-1905) Blumenhof, Man.,	60,245-7,443,624,655,734,
Janzen, Katharina Siemens <i>matriarch</i> (1809-85), Neukirch/Jansen, Neb.,	245,443,546,
Janzen, Peter (1850-1908), Gnadenau, Ks.,	113,510,527,
Janzen, Peter <i>Rev.</i> (d. 1918), Memrik,	235-6,242,
Janzen, Russ, Abbotsford, family historian	11,27,29,
Janzen, Sarah Siemens <i>matriarch</i> (1809-85), Grossweide/Jansen, Neb.,	255,432,443,453,
Johnson, Helena Koop, Selkirk, Man.,	316-7,323,335-7,373,
Joost, Peter <i>Schulz</i> (1829-91) Prangenau/Alexanderfeld, Kansas,	255,320,416,579,666,

K

Klassen (see also Classen)	
Klassen, Abraham <i>patriarch</i> (1739-1819), Tiegenghagen, Prussia,	262,458,
Klassen, Abraham (1766-1813), Sussewald, Prussia,	262,432,
Klussen, Abraham <i>Rev.</i> (1828-1906) Prangenau/ Alexanderfeld, Ks.,	87,165,373,579,629,682,
Klassen, Abraham <i>Rev.</i> (1836-96), Mapleton, N.D./Lowe Farm, Man.,	82,102,
Klassen, Abraham B. <i>Rev.</i> (1850-1935) Swallowell, Albt.,	20,90,104,116,227,263,267-8,296-7,305,332-3,412,421,453,479,519,570,661,664,666,
Klassen, David (1700-80), Fürstenwerder, Prussia,	259,
Klassen, David (1740-1804), Petershagen, Prussia	259-60,
Klassen, David <i>delegate and Brandaelster</i> (1813-1900) Rückenau/ Margenau/ Rosenhof, Man.,	89,96,183,186,251,262-3,268,270,296,305,412,427,432,439,512,522,546-7,561,568,603-4,679,
Klassen, David B. (1845-1919), Rosenort, Man./Beaver Flats, Sask.,	266,561,603-4,
Klassen, Dietrich M. (1835-1920), Marion County, Ks.,	516-7,524,
Klassen, Dirk <i>Lehrer</i> (1765-1843), Fürstenwerder, Prussia,	259,294,300,
Klassen, Franz (1773-1820), Tiege,	524,607,626,672,
Klassen, Gertrude <i>chiropractor</i> (1892-1986), Kleefeld, Man.,	269-270,522,
Klassen, Jakob <i>patriarch</i> (1792-1869) Pordenau,	246,262,
Klassen, Jakob (1793-1879), Prussia,	294,
Klassen, Jakob <i>Aeltester</i> (1832-1918), Inman, Ks.,	273,276,278,280-1,550,649,
Klassen, Jakob B. (1858-1936), Rosenhof, Man.,	263,271-2,305-6,453,664,
Klassen, Jakob T. (1857-1938), Gnadenau, Ks.,	500,
Klassen, Johann (b. 1745), <i>double Volhvirt</i> Altonau,	609,
Klassen, Johann (1724-1804), Tiegenghagen, Prussia,	458,
Klassen, Johann <i>Oberschulz</i> (1785-1841) Tiege /Tiegerweide	35,53,217,408,512,
Klassen, Johann (1814-87), Sparrau,	273-4,466,499,578,
Klassen, Johann (1817-83), Petershagen,	353,373,648,682,
Klassen, Johann M.B. <i>founder</i> (1820-76), Liebenau,	296,
Klassen, Johann (b. 1838), Heuboden/Steinbach, Man.,	102,275-6,466-7,578,638,
Klassen, Isaac (1831-1901), Rückenau/Inman, Ks.,	276,279,384,
Klassen, Martin (1770-1841), Tiegenghagen, Prussia,	468,516-7,524,556,626,672,
Klassen, Martin <i>millennialist/author</i> (1820-81), Bukhara, Tashkent	294,
Klassen, Martin (1823-ca.1888) Paulsheim/Gnadenau, Ks.,	94,320,336,438,468,499-501,509,516-7,524-5,626,632,672,
Klassen, Martin (b. 1844), Chortitza Colony,	468,
Klassen, Peter (1789-1862), Rückenau,	262,273,297,552,
Klussen, Peter (1846-95), Halstead, Ca.,	278,610-12,
Klassen, Peter B. (1852-1930), Neuanlage, Man.,	224,263,267-9,304,332,322,
Klassen, Peter M. (b. 1859), Korn, Ok.,	500,
Klassen, Walter <i>theologian/author</i> , Vernon, B.C.,	294,
<i>Der Kleine Menno</i> ,	461,
Koehn, Andrew (1876-1941), Galva, Ks.,	91,

Koop, Abraham Abraham (1845-1928), Hirschau/Hoffnungsthal, Ks.,	309-310,
Koop, Andreas <i>patriarch</i> (1773-ca1805), Muntau,	301,314-5,335,
Koop, Andreas (b. 1799), Muntau,	315,
Koop, David Johann (1857-1932), Elisabeththal,	325-6,
Koop, Heinrich (1806-59) Landskrone	316-9,335,640,
Koop, Heinrich (1827-91), Marion County, Ks.,	317,320-1,336,500,
Koop, Isaac Thomas (1833-1922), Aulie Atia, Tashkent/Reedley, Ca.,	311,335,
Koop, Isbrandt (1830-1909), Kronberg, Schönfeld-Brasol,	317,321,
Koop, Jakob B. (1858-1937), Neuanlage, Man.,	304,333,440,
Koop, Jakob Jakob (1864-1923), Töfeld, Ab.,	327-8,
Koop, Johann <i>patriarch</i> (1839-Before 1812), Münsterberg,	301-2,
Koop, Johann (b. 1766), Muntau,	301-2,
Koop, Johann (1797-1828), Sparrau,	301,329,
Koop, Johann (1801-31) Muntau	303,332,408,
Koop, Johann (1826-73), Sparrau	331,
Koop, Johann (1836-72), Contentiusfeld,	316,321-323,337,
Koop, Johann B. (1863-1935), Neuanlage, Man.,	21,304,333,
Koop, Johann M. (1831-97) Mariawohl/Neuanlage, Man.,	21,268,304,332,558,733,
Koop, Johann Thomas (1822-1902), Ohrlöff, Sagradovka,	311,
Koop, Katharina Barkman <i>matriarch</i> (1832-1923), Mariawohl/Neuanlage, Man.,	332,
Koop, Klaas (1825-1916), Jansen, Nab.,	56,317,319,321,323,589,630,640,656,676,680,
Koop, Klaas B. (1861-1952), Long Beach, Ca.,	319-320,585,
Koop, Kornelius (b. 1832), Orenberg,	317,321,
Koop, Martin B. (b. 1858), Jansen, Neb.,	319,
Koop, Paul Johann (b. 1789), Münsterberg,	306-7,
Koop, Peter, Marienwohl,	319,323,
Koop, Peter <i>photographer</i> (1885-1919), Ohrlöff, Sagradovka,	311,
Koop, Peter B. (b. 1870), Lanigan, Sask.,	304,333,
Koop, Peter T. (1841-1900), Hirschau,	312-3,
Koop, Thomas Johann (1794-ca.1867), Münsterberg,	308,
Koop, Thomas Paul (b. 1836-1908), Tiegerweide/Tashkent/Corn, Ok.,	307,
Koop, Thomas Thomas (1818-1910), Neb.,	309,
Kourad, Peter, Rückenau,	64,
Kornelsen, Abraham (1769-1831), Lichtenau,	341,369,
Kornelsen, Abraham E. <i>deacon</i> (1845-93), Heuboden, Man.,	85-6,103,248,439,546,589,
Kornelsen, Abraham S. <i>patriarch</i> (1806-92), Hoffnungsthal, Crimea/Gnadenau, Ks.,	80,87,122,
Kornelsen, Abraham W. (1879-1950), Heuboden, Man.,	86,546,
Kornelsen, Anna Doerksen Barkman (1854-1937), Steinbach, Man.,	146,161,
Kornelsen, Cornelius D. (1864-1908), Rosenort, Man./Herbert, Sask.,	82-3,557,589-90,658,668,
Kornelsen, Cornelius E. (1835-1910), Rosenort, Man./Herbert, Sask.,	82,102,658,
Kornelsen, Gerhard E. (1840-1918), Fürstenwerder/Inman, Ks.,	84-5,
Kornelsen, Gerhard E. <i>teacher</i> (1857-1933), Lichtenau/Stb., Man.,	61,121-2,124,160-1,166,173,448,452,634,
Kornelsen, Gerhard G. <i>historian</i> (1878-1958), Steinbach, Man.,	124-5,161,165,430,498,657,679,
Kornelsen, Gerhard S. <i>teacher and Brandmeister</i> (1816-94) Lichtenau/Steinbach, Man.,	80,87,101,111,120-1,161,410,578,588,664,
Kornelsen, Hans <i>patriarch</i> (1746-1828), Tiegenhagen, Prussia,	458,
Kornelsen, Heinrich E. <i>correspondant</i> (1860-1931), Steinbach, Man.,	71,81,113,120,125,150,410,
Kornelsen, Jakob E. (1848-1922), Gnadenau, Ks.,	80,87,101,
Kornelsen, Jakob W. (1872-1919), Heuboden, Man.,	86,
Kornelsen, Johann S. (1808-92), Neukirch,	165,
Krause, Abram J. (1865-1918), Marion County, Ks.,	140,
Krause, Cornelius (b. 1818)	135,
Krause, Cornelius (ca.1848-1907), Korn, Ok.,	138,
Krause, Cornelius H. (1877-1951), Eigenheim, Sask.,	138-9,
Krause, Franz (1860-1907), Marion County, Ks.,	140,
Krause, Jakob (1774-ca.1860), Ladekopp	107,135,
Krause, Jakob (1809-Before 1900), Landskrone/McPherson County, Ks.,	135,153,
Krause, Jakob (1836-1921) McPherson County, Ks.,	137,
Krause, Jakob C. (1857-1930), Cordel, Ok.,	143,
Krause, Johann (1816-68), Ladekopp	141,154,489,550,558,576,607,
Krause, Johann (b. 1845), Shelle, Ok.,	138,
Krause, Johann F. (1854-1931), Jansen, Ks.,	142,252,450,489,576-7,
Krause, Peter F. (1843-1909), Jansen, Ks.,	141,550-1,576,
Krause, Peter J. (1857-1917), Goessel, Ks.,	139,
Krocker, Abraham (b. 1827), Neukirch,	203,
Krocker, Abram, California	26,

Kroeker, Cornelius P. (1862-1942), Steinbach, Man.,	276,
Kroeker, David K. (b. 1865), Rosenhof, Man.,	133,
Kroeker, Franz <i>chutor owner</i> (d. 1870)	204,
Kroeker, Franz <i>patriarch</i> (1799-1853), Margenau,	264,488,584,
Kroeker, Franz (1835-1913) Tiegerwiede/ Jansen, Neb.,	206,238,296,640,
Kroeker, Franz M. (1827-1905), Kleefeld, Mol/Steinbach, Man.,	158,170,176,428,438,462,501,584,608,614,627,
Kroeker, Gerhard Abraham (1769-1821), Tiege,	200,
Kroeker, Jakob G. (1857-1946), Weatheford, Ok.,	510-11,
Kroeker, Jakob K. (1860-1941), Rosenhof, Man.,	83,
Kroeker, Jakob M. <i>Aelt.</i> (1836-1913) Rosenhof, Man.,	101,150,264-5,282,296,305,412,545,570,584,600,
Kroeker, Julius (1826-79), Inman, Ks.,	354,373,683,
Kroeker, Klaas, Winkler,	23,27,
Kroeker, Margaret/Mennonite Genealogy, Wpg.	53,332,334,368,373,677,
Kroeker, Margaretha Plett (1842-1920), Kleefeld/Steinbach, Man.,	608,
Kroeker, Martin (1773-1834), Fischau,	88,104,
Kroeker, Martin (1806-56), Lindenau,	88,459,
Kroeker, Peter (1811-91), Lindenau,	88-9,459,596,657,669,
Kroeker, Peter B. <i>Rev.</i> (1873-1955), "Schwagerhof"/Stb., Man.,	129-130,
Kroeker, Peter M. <i>Rev.</i> (1840-1915) Rosenort, Man.,	271,488,521,601,621,

L.

Loepp, Cornelius (born 1783-1817) Blumstein.	543,
Loepp, Cornelius (1810-91), Muntau,	363,
Loepp, Cornelius <i>Schultz</i> (1833-1916), Muntau,	375,
Loewen, Abraham T. (1856-1944), Grünfeld, Man./Swalwell, Ab.,	230,476,629,
Loewen, Abraham W. <i>Rev.</i> (1833-86) Hierschau/ Kleefeld, Man.,	20,581,
Loewen, Aganetha Bartel (1836-67), Hierschau,	43,
Loewen, Cornelius B. (1863-1928), Steinbach, Man.,	46-7,55,128,151,519,585,601,667,738,
Loewen, Cornelius T. "C.T." (1888-1960), <i>entrepreneur</i> , Steinbach, Man.,	46,601,631,671,
Loewen, Cornelius W. (1827-93) Grünfeld, Borosenko/Steinbach, Man.,	37,40,46,162,599,
Loewen, Daniel (1773-1818), Muntau,	315,335,
Loewen, David (b. 1829), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	27-28,349,
Loewen, David W. (1836-1915) Lindenau/ Hochstadt, Man.,	46,225,315,381,476,502,505,
Loewen, Harry, <i>professor</i> , Kelowna, B.C.,	732,739,
Loewen, Helena Bartel (1833-76), <i>journal keeper</i>	46,
Loewen, Heinrich F. (1862-1935) Jansen, Neb.,	46,55,286,452,560,602,607,628,642,
Loewen, Heinrich W. (1830-63) Tiegenhagen	111,427,658-9,669,
Loewen, Isaak <i>patriarch</i> (1737-97), Tiegenhagen, Prussia,	43,127,427,458,512,515,
Loewen, Isaak (1759-1834) <i>patriarch</i> Lindenau	459,
Loewen, Isaac <i>deacon</i> (1787-1873) Lindenau,	179,217,458,462,466,488,496,508,513,523,527,577,620,660,
Loewen, Isaac B. (1865-1938), Swalwell, Ab.,	46-7,56,734,
Loewen, Isaac E. (1850-1925), Hochstadt, Man./Jansen, Neb.,	60,128,151,175,181,268,585,667,
Loewen, Isaac J. (1868-1915), Blumenort, Man.,	731-2,739,
Loewen, Isaac W. (1815-56) Schönnau	250,591,730,
Loewen, Isaac W. (1845-1926), Rosenort, Man.,	250,443,731,
Loewen, Jakob B. (1862-1919), Rosenort, Man./Alexanderfeld, Ka.,	495,
Loewen, Jakob J. (1885-1920), Rosenort, Man.,	732,
Loewen, Jakob W. (1820-1901) Waldheim/ Gnadenau, Ka.,	128,
Loewen, Johann (1738-97), Tiegenhagen, Prussia,	458,512,
Loewen, Johann D. (1862-1934) Rosenort, Man.,	264,731,
Loewen, Johann J. (1869-1957), Ekron, Man.,	731-2,
Loewen, Johann K. (1877-1939), Neuanlage/Krim, Man.,	95,247,453,
Loewen, Johann W. <i>deacon</i> (1823-81) Kleefeld/ Rosenhof, Man.,	89,170,264,
Loewen, Peter, Fischau,	469,
Loewen, Peter J. (1878-1977), Rosenort, Man.,	250,257,731-2,738,
Loewen, Peter W. (1825-87) Hierschau/ Hochstadt, Man.,	43,127,229,247,381,442,585,726,737,
Loewen, Peter W. <i>Rev.</i> (1853-1917), Neuanlage, Man.,	271,304,429,495,591,668,717,733-6,
Loewen, Royden K., <i>historian</i> , Steinbach, Man.,	55,239,256,269,396,417,421,514,527,560,632,634,653,655,661,670,721,731,734,
Loewen, Sol, <i>professor</i> , Hillsboro, Ka.,	659,668,673,677,
Loewen Funeral Group,	397,601,
Loewen, Millwork, Steinbach, Man.,	601,631,

M.

Makowski, Anna	555-6,
Makowski, Michael	314,552,555-6,
Martens, Henry, <i>swindler</i> , Kern, Cal.,	210,
Martens, Peter Kornelius, Einlage/Petrovka,	51,
<i>Martyrs' Mirror</i>	110,355,497,509,564,566,591,649,721,
Mathies, Jakob (1760-1804) Heuboden, Prussia/Altonau, Mo.,	520,619,674,681,
Mennonite Central Committee	590,
Merkers, Doranda (1807-70),	53,
Meridian Industries, Rosenort, Man.,	467,578,
Mooney, William (1830-1920), Clearsprings, Man.,	725,

N.

Nachtigal, Tobias <i>teacher</i> , Prangenau,	205,
Neufeld, Abraham (1819-99), Nikolaidorf/Inman, Kansas	165,278,351-3,585,646-8,682,
Neufeld, Abraham (b. 1836), Fürstenau,	367,
Neufeld, Abraham ("Russian") (1845-1929), Inman, Ks.,	351,372,646,682,
Neufeld, Abraham P. (1864-1933), Inman, Ks.,	353,647,
Neufeld, Adolf, <i>mayor</i> Inman, Ks.,	103,367,372,682,
Neufeld, Dietrich (1798-1854), Friedensdorf,	365,
Neufeld, Dietrich (b. 1845),	99,
Neufeld, Eric, <i>genealogist</i> , Swan River, Man.,	363,367-8,375,
Neufeld, Gerhard (1758-1817), Lichtenau,	339,341-2,
Neufeld, Gerhard (1795-1869), Lindenau,	358-9,460,513,703-4,
Neufeld, Gerhard (1831-1914),	362-3,375,703,
Neufeld, Gerhard P. <i>Aelt.</i> (1827-1916) Mountain Lake, Mn.,	27,291,349,370,
Neufeld, Gerhard G. (1856-1922), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	291,371,
Neufeld, Heinrich Rev. (1791-1865) Rosenort,	179,350,372,620,643-4,653-4,681,
Neufeld, Heinrich (1817-72),	351,646,
Neufeld, Heinrich (1819-90), Inman, Ks.,	352,
Neufeld, Heinrich (1865-1921), Inman, Ks.,	648,
Neufeld, Heinrich J. (1854-1921), Meade, Ks.,	648-9,
Neufeld, Hermann <i>Schulz</i> (1760-1835), Münsterberg,	339-340,346-7,348,368,371,643,
Neufeld, Hermann <i>Schulz</i> (1806-82), Fürstenau,	346,366,
Neufeld, Hermann <i>beer brewery</i> (1823-89), Alt-Halbstadt,	366,
Neufeld, Hermann (1829-1909), Blumenort/Ohrloff,	362,
Neufeld, Hermann (1858-1900), Alexanderthal,	367,376,
Neufeld, Irvin G. <i>genealogist</i> (1908-91), Fresno, Cal.,	362,
Neufeld, Isaac (1817-78), Landskrone,	359,
Neufeld, Isaac (1849-1922), Waldheim,	714,
Neufeld, Isaac (1852-1923), Waldheim, Sask.,	345,
Neufeld, Isaac ("Newfield") (1862-1919), Garden City, Ks.,	354,
Neufeld, Isaac P. <i>genealogist/diarist</i> (1866-1950), Buhler, Ks.,	353,372,647,682,
Neufeld, Jakob (b. 1801), Neukirch,	165,
Neufeld, Johann <i>beer brewery</i> (b. 1801), Alt-Halbstadt,	365,376,
Neufeld, Johann (1824-84), Kleeefeld/Mountain Lake, Mn.,	170,345,
Neufeld, Johann (1828-1914), Rosenort/Inman, Ks.,	353-4,370,372-6,648-9,681,683,
Neufeld, Johann (1836-1901), Lindenau,	364,
Neufeld, John H. <i>educator</i> , Winnipeg, Man.,	362,
Neufeld, Justina Loewen Bergen <i>doctor</i> (1828-1905), Alexanderwohl,	349,503,
Neufeld, Kornelius P. <i>family chronicler</i> (1869-1950), Schönfeld/Mersia Township, Ont.,	346,358,363,367-8,370,373-6,681,683,
Neufeld, Peter <i>patriarch</i> (1697-1769), Neukirch, Prussia,	339,368,
Neufeld, Peter (1789-1846), Fürstenau,	348,
Neufeld, Peter (1823-94), Kronsgarten,	50,
Neufeld, Peter (1825-85), Inman, Ks.,	352-5,372,647-9,682,
Neufeld, Peter (1834-98), Altonau,	363,
Neufeld, Peter Rev. (1857-91), Inman, Ks.,	352-3,
Neufeld, Regina von Riesen <i>matriarch</i> (1795-1852), Rosenort,	350,532,542,643-4,
Neumann, Franz (1822-92), Inman, Ks.,	13,
Neumann, Jakob (1780-1849), Rudnerweide,	12,13,29,
Neumann, Peter, Rosenort/Kleeefeld/Lichtfelde,	205,
"Neukircher" Friesens	369,564,
Nickel, Heinrich (1864), Andreasfeld,	588,673,
Nickel, Heinrich, Münsterberg,	609-10,
Nickel, Jakob, Buhler, Ks.,	24,27,

Nickel, Johann (1852-1936), Inman, Ks.,	482,
Niessen, Johann (1839-1915), Rosenort, Man./Main Center, Sask.	97,125,
Nonresistance	479,550,

O.

"Ohrloff Friesens"	609,
--------------------------	------

P.

Pankratz, Helmut <i>mayor and MLA</i> , Steinbach, Man.,	163,197,237,
Pauls, Daniel (1857-1943), Lehigh, Ks.,	626-7,
Penco Construction, Blumenort, Man.,	602,
Penner, Abraham D. ("A.D.") <i>mayor and businessman</i> , Steinbach, Man.,	151-2,602,737,
Penner, Abraham R. <i>Brandelhester</i> (1847-1918) Blumenort, Man.,	250,408,413,602,671,731,734,
Penner, Abraham R. <i>Weissenman</i> (1874-1956), Blumenort/Steinbach, Man.,	236,412,739,
Penner, Abraham K. ("A.K."), <i>entrepreneur</i> , Blumenort, Man.,	602,
Penner, Aganetha Toews <i>matriarch</i> (1854-1920), Greenland, Man.,	523,
Penner, Aron (1852-92), Blumenhof, Man.,	116,224,413,503,
Penner, Cornelius R. <i>Rev.</i> (1854-99), Blumenort, Man.,	224,413-4,721,734,
Penner, Elizabeth Reimer (b. 1904), Steinbach, Man.,	633,635-6,666,675,678-9,
Penner, Heinrich (1808-78), Sebardau/Prangenu,	697,
Penner, Heinrich H. (1837-1908), Alexanderfeld, Ks.,	697,
Penner, Isaac <i>Rev.</i> (1860-1924), Greenland, Man./Swalwell, Ab.,	503-4,
Penner, Jakob Peter (1829-c.95) <i>estate owner</i> Prangenu/ Friedensfeld, Borosenko	579,626,677,
Penner, Johann I. <i>Rev.</i> (1893-1973), Kleefeld, Man.,	476,
Penner, Katharina Schellenberg <i>widow</i> (1824-1901) Blumenort, Man.,	18,
Penner, Klaas F. (1875-1939), Blumenort, Man.,	420,
Penner, Klaas R. (1878-1918), Blumenort, Man.,	734,
Penner, Martin R. <i>Rev.</i> (1849-1928) Blumenort/Greenland, Man.,	186,414-5,421,472,502-3,526,721,
Penner, Martin M. <i>businessman</i> (1882-1963), Steinbach, Man.,	477-8,519,
Penner, Peter, <i>Schulz</i> (1770-1820), Schönewiese,	36,
Penner, Peter <i>Rev.</i> (b. 1799) Prangenu,	36,53,579,626,677,
Penner, Peter (b. 1794), Ohrloff,	410,666,
Penner, Peter <i>patriarch</i> (1816-84) Margenu/ Blumenort, Man.,	184-5,187,191,224,246,409-414,438,470,472,501-3,507,544,583,602,621,629,666,721-2,724,
Penner, Peter H. (1839-1916) Blumenort, Man.,	401,481,630,664,
Penner, Peter Peter (1826-94) Prangenu/ Friedensfeld, Borosenko,	231,268,
Penner, Peter R. <i>merchant</i> , (1877-1951), Blumenort, Man.,	47,408,734,
Penner, Susanna Dueck, Blumenort/Steinbach, Man.,	321,727-8,
Penner International, Steinbach, Man.,	601-2,
Peters, Alan, <i>genealogist</i> Fresno, Cal.,	301,310,332,334-5,372,525,530,651,
Peters, Aron A. (1840-BEfore 1920), Parker, S.D.,	138,
Peters, Gerhard (1836-1907), Alexanderfeld, Ks.,	697,
Peters, Isaac <i>Ael.</i> (1826-1911) Fürstenau/ Henderson, Neb.,	251,276,353,431,443,548,551,559,648,
Peters, Peter (b. 1772), Neukirch,	155,
Philips, Dirk, <i>Aeltester</i> , (1504-68), Danzig,	533,630,
Pieters, Pieter <i>Aeltester</i> (1574-1651),	120,539,542,546,629,
Plank, Elda Friesen,	655,658-9,
Plenert, Heinrich (1809-67), Kronsgraben,	50,
Plenert, Heinrich (1838-1910), Weisenfeld,	51,
Plett, Abraham L. (1859-1934) Blumenhof, Man.,	304,333,637,639,
Plett, Anna Isaak (1777-1850), Vehrzhnhuben, Prussia	202,
Plett, Cornelius L. <i>Rev.</i> (1846-1935) Blumenhof, Man./Satanta, Ks.,	61-2,114-5,147,158,160,248,267,296,379,388,411,415,449,493,547,561,570,604-6,623,660-1,672,
Plett, Cornelius S. <i>Schulz</i> (1820-1900) Kleefeld/ Blumenhof, Man.,	53,110-111,114,170,172,192,228,304,434,438,460,463,481-2,493,514,522,559,581,589,601,
Plett, David K. (1889-1930), Landmark, Man.,	414,421,
Plett, David L. (1863-1953) Blumenhof, Man.,	62,274,304,
Plett, Esther Smit Merken <i>matriarch</i> (1778-1855),	620,
Plett, Gerhard <i>Aeltester</i> (1860-1933), Hierschau,	14,
Plett, Heinrich (1769-1843), Vierzehnhuben, Prussia,	202,237,
Plett, Heinrich E. <i>entrepreneur</i> (1870-1953) Blumenort, Man./Quellen Col., Mex.,	114,449,493,567,561,
Plett, Isaac B. (1867-1933), Steinbach, Man.,	430,
Plett, Isaac L. (1844-71) Friedensfeld, Borosenko	429,452,614,726,
Plett, Jakob L. <i>farmer/poet</i> (1864-1931) Blumenhof, Man.,	134,264,304,333,439-40,637,
Plett, Johann <i>Stammvater</i> (1765-1833) Fürstenwerder, Prussia/ Sparrau, Mol.,	8,36,219,369,461,514,620,
Plett, Maria Brandt <i>widow</i> (1843-1927), Friedensfeld/Steinbach, Man.,	429-431,

Plett, Michael (1761-1826), Halbstadt,	343,369,
Plett, Michael (b. 1790), Neukirch,	165,343,
Plett, Michael (1819-99), Neukirch/Ufa,	343,369,
Plett, Peter (1861-1925), Friedensfeld, Sagradovka,	370,
Plett, Peter A. <i>folk historian and deacon</i> (1898-1990) Landmark, Man.	152,241,
Plett, Peter F. (1884-1970) Landmark, Man.,	21,
Plett, Peter L. <i>deacon</i> (1858-1944) Blumenhof, Man./Satanta, Ka.,	21,304,411,637,
"Podwodden"	427-8,475,
Prieb, Jakob (b. 1860), Gnadenau, Ks.,	113,

Q.

Quiring, Heinrich (b. 1843), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	573,
Quiring, Johann (1862-1931), Rosthern, Sask.,	404-5,

R.

Ratzlaff, Bernhard (1835-1918), Jansen, Neb.,	552,624,631,676,678,
Ratzlaff, Heinrich (1810-64) Blumstein	251,
Ratzlaff, Heinrich <i>Rev.</i> (1848-1922) Blumstein/ Jansen, Neb.,	192,251,257,275,298,420,443,455,546,588,623,625,655,667,737,
Ratzlaff, Tobias, Waldheim,	227,
Radenzel, Maria Friesen <i>pioneer teacher</i> (1844-1925), Blumenort, Man.,	176,409-410,420,
Radenzel, Julius (d. 1919), Blumenort, Man.,	176,410,
Regehr, Cornelius <i>Aeltester</i> (1743-94) Rosenort, Prussia,	61,635,679,
Regehr, Gerhard P. <i>M.B. Aeltester</i> (1866-1960), Jasykova,	383-5,390,
Regehr, Heinrich <i>chronicler/Rev.</i> (1860-1919), Prangenau/Terek,	377,383-5,387,389-90,
Regehr, Heinrich (1842-1929), Münsterberg,	386,
Regehr, Isaac (b. 1774), Muntau,	377,387,389,
Regehr, Isaac (1797-1840), Muntau,	377-8,383,387,473,
Regehr, Isaac (b. 1829), Wernersdorf,	378-9,525,
Regehr, Isaac M. B. <i>Aeltester</i> (b. 1840), Sagradovka,	99,386,
Regehr, Isaac (1864-1930), <i>Rev./teacher</i> . Kleefeld/Herbert, Sask.,	384,
Regehr, Jakob (1832-1906) Hierschau/Hochstadt, Man.,	378-380,384,388,473-4,495,525,
Regehr, Jakob T. (1861-1916), Hochstadt, Man.,	380-82,388,476,
Regehr, Jakob E. <i>car dealer</i> (1885-1955), Steinbach, Man.,	381,388,
Regehr, Jakob G. <i>printer</i> , Winnipeg,	385,
Regehr, Johann "Hans" (b. 1759), Kronsgarten,	35,53,103,377,
Regehr, Johann <i>Oberschulz</i> (1800-42), Schönsee,	35,
Regehr, Johann (1850-1926), Kansas,	233,
Regehr, Peter (1740-1811), Prangenau, Prussia,	377,387,
Regehr, Peter (1802-79), Muntau,	99,377,383,387,389,
Regehr, Peter <i>Rev.</i> (1828-1913), Tiegerweide,	18,384-5,
Regehr, Peter M.B. <i>Aeltester</i> (1856-1933), Margenau,	384,
Regier, Ted, <i>historian</i> ,	384,
Regier, Abraham (1813-72),	488,521,
Regier, Alma, <i>historian</i> Meade, Ks.,	35,52,56,287,655,
Regier, Johann (1850-1926), Goessel, Ks.,	521,
Reimer, Aaron (1814-74), Fürstenwerder,	692-3,
Reimer, Abraham Friesen <i>diarist</i> ("Fuella") (1808-92) Rosenort/Blumenort, Man.,	61,112,162,167,172,251,263,266,393-7,400,413,416,428,430,438-9,463,470,474,488-9,496-7,501,543,548,553,558,565-6,568-69,579,588-90,593,598-603,612-4,621-2,633-4,655,658,660-1,666,669-70,721,
Reimer, Abraham F. ("Stock") (1839-1908), Jansen, Neb.,	91-2,561,601,603-4,
Reimer, Abraham P. ("Brandt"), (1884-1933), Steinbach, Man./Garden City, Ka.,	67,429,452,585,633,667,670,
Reimer, Abraham P. (1883-1961), Clearsprings, Man.,	403,419,635,
Reimer, Abraham R. <i>deacon</i> (1841-91) Kleefeld/ Blumenort, Man.,	101,129,150,170,397,409,428,501,561,569,581-2,585,598,600,602,605,636,665-6,671,721,723,
Reimer, Abraham W. <i>businessman</i> (1860-1930), Steinbach, Man.,	46,498,600,
Reimer, Al <i>professor</i> Winnipeg, Man.,	162,417,596-7,600,
Reimer, Anna Warkentin (1818-91), Fürstenwerder/Marion Co., Ks.,	692,
Reimer, Aron (1870-1931), Fürstenwerder/Durango, Mex.,	693,
Reimer, Aron R. (1885-1969), Twincreek, Man.,	671,
Reimer, Aron W. (1865-1944), Blumenhof, Man./Crooked Creek, Ab.,	615-6,
Reimer, Cornelius R. E. <i>Aeltester</i> (1902-59), Heuboden, Man./Quellen Colony, Mex.,	561,605,659,672,
Reimer, Cornelius R. E. (1872-1942), Blumenort, Man./Rubio, Mex.,	91-2,604,671,
Reimer, David P. <i>Ast.</i> (1894-1963) Blumenort, Man.,	599,602,659,669-70,
Reimer, Deunia J., <i>U.S. Army Chief of Staff</i> ,	434,453,
Reimer, Elisabeth Rempel <i>midwife, matriarch</i> (1814-93), Stb., Bor./Blumenort, Man.,	394-7,598-600,602,670,

Reimer, Frank F. "carload", Steinbach/Winnipeg,	152,498,524,600,631,670,
Reimer, Franz K. (1903-77), <i>WWI veteran</i> ,	600,
Reimer, Helena Friesen (1787-1846), Petershagen	595-97,
Reimer, Heinrich <i>Olum</i> (1791-1884) Muntau/ Kleefeld, Man.,	197,315,410,426,452,463,621,676,719,726,
Reimer, Heinrich (1818-76) Prangenau/ Blumenhof, Man.,	226,297,427,579,581-2,615,657,665-6,729,
Reimer, Heinrich <i>Lehrer/chronicler</i> (1850-1929), Lichtfelde,	384,389-90,
Reimer, Heinrich F. <i>Rev.</i> (1845-1900), Blumenort/Grünfeld, Man.,	268,581-2,584-6,589,632,
Reimer, Heinrich F. (1856-1923), Meade, Ks.,	561,604-6,
Reimer, Heinrich R. <i>Rev.</i> (1876-1959) Landmark, Man.,	130,152,665,
Reimer, Heinrich W. <i>merchant and publisher</i> (1864-1941), Steinbach, Man.,	472,600,630,670,
Reimer, Jakob (b. 1752), Tiegenghagen, Prussia,	458,
Reimer, Jakob (b. 1833), Medford, Ok.,	434,
Reimer, Jakob F. (1854-1937), Meade, Ks./Rubio/Mex.,	561,601,603,604,606,671,
Reimer, Jakob W. <i>store ownerschool patron</i> (1877-1918), Steinbach, Man.,	600,670,
Reimer, Johann F. (1860-1941), Blumenort, Man.,	538,561,605-6,654,659,671-2,
Reimer, Johann R. <i>Schulz</i> (1848-1918), Steinbach, Man.,	96,162,176,250,270,396-7,428,470,501,568,589,600-602,670,731,
Reimer, Johann W. (1861-1952), Blumenhof, Man.,	665,721,
Reimer, Johann W. ("Bush") (1870-1941), Steinbach, Man.,	162-3,476,564,
Reimer, John "C", <i>historian</i> , Steinbach, Man.,	55,105-6,163,241,655,669-71,
Reimer, Klaas <i>Aelxster</i> (1770-1837) Petershagen,	11,44,57,88,103,164,179,346,377,392,394,407,416,460,487,513,531,556,561,563,569,579,595-7,620,627,635,652,655,659,666,669-70,678,681,686,721,
Reimer, Klaas F. <i>daacon</i> (1812-74) Tiege,	44,91,122,228,248,265,561,595,603,606,607,
Reimer, Klaas F. Jr. (1841-67), Tiege,	603,606,
Reimer, Klaas J. B. <i>historian</i> (1899-1966) Steinbach, Man.,	55,174-6,241,381,396,417,429,446,498,523,615,667,674,
Reimer, Klaas P. <i>large scale farmer</i> ((1864-1937), Blumenort, Man.,	61-2,601,633,636,
Reimer, Klaas R. <i>merchant</i> (1837-1906) Kleefeld/ Steinbach, Man.,	94,96,106,162,170,179,181,246,270,276,282,298,396-7,400,428-9,438-9,470,498,501,504,547,558,565,570,588-90,598-600,602,619,629,636,658,661,668,670,673,
Reimer, Klaas W. <i>cheese factory owner</i> (1864-1944), Steinbach, Man.,	180,600,615,636,679,
Reimer, Maria Bartel <i>widow</i> (1843-1921), Jansen, Neb.,	44,54,603,671,
Reimer, Peter (1806-86), Contentiusfeld,	309-310,714,
Reimer, Peter B. "Butcher" Reimer <i>grocery store owner</i> (1885-1966), Steinbach, Man.,	670,
Reimer, Peter F. (1826-54), Tiege,	608,627,659,
Reimer, Peter P. <i>Ael.</i> (1877-1949) Blumenort, Man.,	602,
Reimer, Peter R. <i>Rev.</i> (1845-1915) Blumenort, Man.,	114,172,397,403,428,439,449-50,456,470,493,567,601,608,661,670-1,721,
Reimer, Susanna Dueck Reimer <i>undertaker</i> (1852-1918), Blumenort, Man.,	129,679,
Reimer Express Lines, Winnipeg,	152,397,498,600,631,
Reimer Farm Supplies, Steinbach, Man.,	152,
Rempel, Abraham <i>Olum</i> (1798-1878) Margenau/ Blumenort, Man.,	111,114,117,244-5,303,391,393,395,403,408-9,607,
Rempel, Abraham F. (1868-1954), Jansen, Neb.,	288,576,628,677,
Rempel, Abraham K., Memrik,	305,
Rempel, Aron (d. 1927), Gnadenfeld/Mexico,	363,
Rempel, Bernhard, <i>patriarch</i> , Reinland, Prussia,	391-2,416,
Rempel, Bernhard (b. 1794), Muntau,	391-3,395,407,586,
Rempel, Bernhard (1820-91), Lichtfelde/Alexanderwohl,	393,403,416,
Rempel, Cornelius (1836-65),	98,385,406,
Rempel, Gerhard (1816-88), Mariawohl/Jansen, Neb.,	393,400-2,418,466,489,553,576,578,641,657,
Rempel, Gerhard F. (1843-79), Rosenfeld.Bor/Jansen, Neb.,	246,248,282,285,401-2,553,555,576,657,730,
Rempel, Gerhard F. (1864-1926), Jansen, Neb.,	628,
Rempel, Gerhard K. (1867-1917), Rosenort, Man.,	265,332,420,
Rempel, Heinrich <i>teacher</i> (1855-1926), Steinbach, Man.,	176,275,398-400,412,418,431,522,634,727,
Rempel, Jakob K. (1856-1919), Rosenort, Man.,	264,305,412-3,
Rempel, Johann (1799-1831),	244-5,391-2,
Rempel, Johann (1821-72), Rosenfeld, Bor.,	407,
Rempel, Johann (b. 1851), Rosenort, Man.,	412-3,
Rempel, Johann (1853-1904), Jansen, Neb.,	90,402,489,576-7,
Rempel, Johann K. (b. 1851), Rosenort, Man.,	186,305,
Rempel, Martin (1823-74), Margenau	264,267,303,305,332,408,412-3,421,505,
Rempel, Martin (1847-1916), Rosenort, Man.,	412-3,
Rempel, Peter <i>Olum</i> (1792-1837) Lichtfelde,	384,393-5,416,586-7,598,644,
Rempel, Peter (1814-72) Muntau/Paulsheim,	393,398,403,490,

Rempel, Peter (1844-1915), Ufa/Hillsboro, Ks./Cal.,	399-400,418,490,522.
Rempel, Peter (1848-1908), Paulsheim/Memrik,	401-2,657.
Rempel, Peter M. B. Rev. (1865-1937), Hillsboro, Ks.,	399,490.
Rempel, Peter F. (1875-1967), Meade, Ks.,	284,300,418,553,655,657.
Rempel, Peter K. (1858-1918), Rosenort, Man.,	305-6,505.
S.	
"Sammlung zur Historie der Kleinen Gemeinde,"	462,620,675.
Sawatzky, Anna von Riesen (1785-1857), Ohrlöff,	532,583-4,651.
Sawatzky, Abraham (1807-82) Mariawohl/Jansen, Neb.,	128,445-6,571,583-4,586,592.
Sawatzky, Abraham F. (1858-1930), Weatherford, Ok.,	593-4,616,667.
Sawatzky, Abraham K. (1861-1936), Jansen, Neb./Stb./Man.,	585-6.
Sawatzky, Cornelius (1781-1840) Ohrlöff,	393,556,583-4,666.
Sawatzky, Franz (1865-1934), Jansen, Neb.,	445-6,585-6.
Sawatzky, Johann (b. 1860), Memrik (1901),	594.
Sawatzky, Katharina Kroeker (1824-1900), Jansen, Neb./Steinbach, Man.,	545,584-5.
Sawatzky, Peter (b. 1783), Marienthal/Chortitza,	706.
Sawatzky, Peter (1828-98), Lichtfelde,	593,616.
Sawatzky, Peter (1851-1911), Burwalde, W.R., Man.,	690.
Sawatzky, Peter F. (b. 1856), Crimea (1901),	593-4.
Schantz, Jakob,	721.
Schapansky, David (b. 1849), Ebenfeld, Ks.,	626.
Schapansky, Henry <i>genealogist</i> New Westminster, B.C.	
11,29,51,100,104,144,164,179,183,191,193,236,255,260-2,296,300-2,308,314,329,332-4,336,666,-	
7,368,377,383,387,389,391,416,418,420,451,457,512,517,524,530,619,651,653,699,712,715,736.	
Scharfenberg, Lori Loewen, <i>historian</i> , Rosenort, Man.,	106.
Schahbaelie, Jan (1585-1658), Alkmaar, Netherlands,	446,514.
Schlabach, Christian, <i>Schulz</i> , Waldheim,	399,418.
Schellenberg, Abraham R. (1839-1924), Tiege/Grünfeld, Man.,	237,607.
Schellenberg, Anton (b. 1805)	459,513.
Schellenberg, Gerth <i>patriarch</i> (1725-1802) Tiegenhof, Prussia	458.
Schellenberg, Gerhard Rev. (1827-1908) Ohrlöff/ Rosenfeld, Man.,	52,380,388,596,669.
Schellenberg, Gerhard W. (1858-1932) Rosenfeld, Man.,	380,382.
Schellenberg, Jakob (born 1772) Tiegenhagen.,	164,179,686.
Schierling, Dirk Jakob (1784-1859), Marienthal,	610,673.
Schierling, Johann (b. 1831),	613,615.
Schierling, Wilhelm (1848-1923), Inman, Ks.,	103.
Schroeder, Gerhard (b. 1792), Marienthal,	194.
Schroeder, Gerhard <i>Reeve</i> (1848-1910), Eigenhof, Man.,	127.
Schroeder, Peter (b. 1790), Marienthal,	194.
Schroeder, William <i>historian/cartographer</i> Wpg,	51.
Schulz, Jakob (b. 1843), Alexanderwohl, Ks.,	464,515.
Separatist-Pietism	111,113,205,545,548-9,568,595-6,603,611,656.
Siemens, Abraham K. <i>teacher</i> (1880-1948), Rostern, Sask.,	439-40.
Siemens, Claasz <i>Stammvater</i> (1758-1834) Rosenort	153,245,423,564,666,691,709.
Siemens, Gerhard (1805-77) Grossweide/Rosenort, Man.,	153,186,192,267,438,449,567.
Siemens, Gerhard T. (1834-1908) Prangenu/Rosenhof, Man.,	184,186,191,246,267-8,282,412,428,438,454,601.
Siemens, Johann, Wernersdorf/Karrasan, Crimea,	160,437.
Siemens, Klaas (b. 1797), Fürstenwerder,	437.
Siemens, Peter H. (1869-1914), Rosenort, Man.,	134,186,438,440-1.
Siemens, widow Susanna Warkentin (1869-1934), Rosenort, Man.,	134.
Simons, Menno (1496-1561), Witmarum, Netherlands	61,114,147,242,461,479,514,533,535,540,619.
Spenst, Gerhard (b. 1790), Fischau,	76.
Spenst, Heinrich (b. 1827), Pordenau,	85.
Spenst, Kornelius (1826-1916), Fischau,	76.
<i>Spiegel der Gierigkeit</i>	539,542.
Steen, Hans von <i>Aeltester</i> (1705-81), Danzig,	408,533,635.
Suderman, Johann (1815-92), Inman, Ks.,	435-6.
Suderman, Johann (1842-1916, Reedley, Ca.,	435-6.
Suderman, Leonard, <i>Aeltester</i> Berdjansk/Whitewater, Ks.,	535.
Suderman, Leonard (b. 1861), Gotebo, Ok.,	435-6.
Swedenborgian Church,	97-8,106,116,477.

T.

Thielmann, Jakob (1810-62), Neukirch,	164,655,732,
Thielmann, Johann (1809-48), Neukirch,	164,237,626,677,
Thielmann, Johann <i>estate owner</i> (1845-1912), Friedensfeld,	732,
Thielmann, Martin (1812-56), Neukirch/Nikolaidorf,	157,164,524,545-6,554,
Thiessen, Anna (b. 1799), Schöensee,	541,
Thiessen, Abraham F. <i>land reformer</i> (1832-89) Neu-Halbstadt/Jansen, Neb., 255,319,521,548-51,590,655,659-60,	
Thiessen, David Peter (b. 1802), Muntau,	199,237,
Thiessen, David (1830-1906), Jansen, Neb.,	237,306,624,
Thiessen, David F. (1834-1906), Neukirch/Rosenort, Man.,	118,148,165,186,421,507,656,724,
Thiessen, Franz (born 1772), Schöensee,	541,
Thiessen, Gerhard T. <i>journal keeper</i> , Reedley, Cal.,	284,300,333,336,387,490,521,532,550,574,624-5,641-2,651-3,655-7,659-60,663,667,674-6,
Thiessen, Henry A. (1889-1934), Jansen, Neb.,	656,
Thiessen, Hermann A. (b. 1882), Jansen, Neb.,	656,
Thiessen, Isaac (1763-1835), Münsterberg,	358,374,
Thiessen, Isaac (1874-1958), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	293,
Thiessen, Jakob (b. 1785), Neukirch,	159,166-7,
Thiessen, Jakob (1825-94), Liebenau,	158,
Thiessen, Jakob (b. 1832), Neukirch,	159,160
Thiessen, Jakob F. (1855-1940), Jansen, Neb.,	624,
Thiessen, Jakob J. Reedley, Cal.,	207,
Thiessen, Johann A. <i>banker</i> (1866-1958), Jansen, Neb.,	549-50,
Thiessen, Johann F. (1840-1917), Jansen, Neb.,	574,663,676,
Thiessen, Johann P. <i>state senator</i> (1852-1920) Jansen, Neb.,	550-51,604,656,
Thiessen, Johann P. (1839-1926), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	306,550-1,
Thiessen, Johann W. (1813-88) Contentiusfeld/Jansen, Neb.	247,283,430-1,453,489,552,567,574,611,622-3,663,676,680,
Thiessen, Klaas F. (1836-86), Russia,	574,
Thiessen, Peter Rev. (1808-73) Schönnau/Neuanlage, Bor., ..	111,141,179,252,379,427,548,551,590,656,668,681,
Thiessen, Peter F. (1859-1937), "Krim" Ridgewood, Man., ..	247,250,624-5,
Thiessen, Peter Peter (1798-1881), Muntau,	237,306,333,
Thiessen, Peter P. Rev. (1832-98) Neu-Halbstadt/ Jansen, Neb., ..	380,387-8,548-9,551,576,655,
Thiessen, Peter Martin (b. 1776), Rosenort,	548,
Thiessen, Peter Wilhelm (b. 1780), Muntau,	237,306,550,656,
Thiessen, Richard, <i>archivist</i> , Winnipeg,	387,389-90,
Thiessen, Wilhelm P. (1842-1927), Jansen, Neb./Delmeny, Sask., ..	237,306,550-1,585,611,624,
"Tiegische Obms"	544,
Todleben, Eduard Von <i>General</i> (1818-84),	581,
Toews, Anna Wiebe (1801-81), Praagenau/Blumenort, Man., ..	496,724,
Toews, Anna Bartel <i>widow</i> (1838-1918), Grünfeld/Greenland, Man., ..	42,54,
Toews, Anna Toews <i>midwife</i> (1868-1933), Greenland, Man., ..	477,526,
Toews, Anna Warkentin (1843-1925), Grünfeld, Man./Swalwell, Ab., ..	519,
Toews, Cornelius <i>patriarch</i> (1737-1800) Ladekopp, Prussia, ..	457-8,512,
Toews, Cornelius <i>Stammvater</i> (1766-1831) Tiegenhagen, Prussia/ Lindenau ..	458-60,512,521,523,525,527,663,
Toews, Cornelius (1802-31), Fischau,	109,146,458-9,492,
Toews, Cornelius (b. 1811), Münsterberg,	361,
Toews, Cornelius (1829-31), Fischau/Gnadenau, Ks.,	109-110,146,380,492,494-5,
Toews, Cornelius F. (1862-1924), Hochstadt, Man./Swalwell, Ab., ..	476,
Toews, Cornelius F. "Baker" (1884-1965), Steinbach, Man., ..	476,
Toews, Cornelius L., <i>teacher/folk historian</i> (1891-1982), Swalwell, Alberta /Steinbach, Man., ..	118,148,576,512,514,
Toews, Cornelius P. <i>delegate</i> (1836-1908) Hiernschau/ Kleefeld, Man., ..	42,43-4,104,229,442,455,463,470-1,474-8,481,483,498,501,503,512,515,519,603,655,671,729,738,
Toews, Cornelius W. (1871-1946), Greenland, Man.,	472-3,
Toews, David B. (1863-1935), Hillsboro, Ka.,	495,
Toews, Don, <i>minister</i> Kleefeld, Man.,	54,445,
Toews, Elisabeth Reimer (1843-1918), Steinbach, Man.,	55,547,671,
Toews, Ernest P., <i>local historian</i> Steinbach, Man.	55,105,150-1,167,276,298,517,674,678,
Toews, Franz <i>lumber dealer</i> Ulen, Mn.,	234,
Toews, Gerhard (1809-94), Landskrone/Henderson, Neb.,	465,515-6,
Toews, Gerhard (1840-1918), Pordenau/Inman, Ka.,	84,103,
Toews, Gerhard B. (1872-1964), Hillsboro, Ka.,	495,
Toews, Heinrich <i>Aeltester</i> (1838-1922), Inman, Ka.,	352-3,647,
Toews, Heinrich W. (1867-1942), Greenland, Man.,	187-8,192,227-8,472,517,
Toews, Isaac W. <i>minister</i> (1887-1976), Abbotsford, B.C.	480,

Toews, Jakob (1805-73) Prangenau/Margenau	459-60,496,512-3,525,527,
Toews, Jakob B. ("Bousch") (1855-1938), Swalwell, Ab.,	20,227,502-3,525-6,
Toews, Jakob W. (1836-1920), Rosenort, Man./Langdon, N.D.,	165,418,505-6,723,
Toews, Jakob W. <i>journal keeper</i> (1858-1939), Rosenort, Man./Langdon, N.D.,	505,526,578,664,
Toews, Jakob W. (1873-1905), Grünfeld, Man.,	472-3,
Toews, Johann <i>patriarch</i> (1793-1873) Fischau,	43,54,109,146,217,379,458-9,461-3,513-4,515,518-9,
Toews, Johann B. <i>teacher</i> "Hundat Jouscha" (1865-1967), Greenland, Man.,	174,381,501,503-4,525-6,697,713,738,
Toews, Johann F. <i>businessman</i> (1858-1931) Steinbach/Stuartburn, Man.,	475-6,478,482,518,673,
Toews, Johann F. (1853-1915), Grünfeld/Greenland, Man.,	275,445,471-2,660,
Toews, Johann G. (1874-19140), Greenland, Man.,	116,
Toews, Johann H. (1826-95) Alexanderkrone/Grünfeld, Man.,	116,224,445,470-3,566,568,660,
Toews, Johann W. (1880-1975), Swalwell, Ab.,	479-80,519,
Toews, Margaret Penner, <i>poet</i> , Neilberg, Sask.,	519,
Toews, Margaretha Loewen (1856-1948) <i>midwife</i> , Hochstadt, Man./Swalwell, Ab.,	503-4,
Toews, Maria Plett (1811-95), <i>matriarch</i> , Fischau/Gnadenau, Ks.,	481-3,519,
Toews, Milton Rev., Neilberg, Sask.,	480,519,
Toews, Peter (1818-67), Kleeefeld,	601,736,
Toews, Peter B. "Groua" (1859-1945), Greenland, Man.,	477-8,501,503-4,585,635-6,
Toews, Peter C. ("Wild Pete") (1874-1945), Main Center, Sask./Steinbach, Man.,	477,
Toews, Peter P. <i>jeanster</i> (1838-82) Kleeefeld/Steinbach, Man.,	46,170,251,270,396,474,568,601,671,736,
Toews, Peter P. <i>Aeltester</i> (1841-1922) Blumenhoff, Borosenko/Grünfeld, Man.,	17,61,85,89-90,103-4,110-112,115,127,146-7,162,173-4,184-5,223,228,240,264,273,314,379,442,445,453,461-2,467,470-1,473,479-84,499,501,506,512-6,518-9,521,527,542,555,562,566,569-70,577-8,581,587,591,617,620-1,632-3,635,654-5,657,659-62,666,671,713,723,726,729,
Toews, Peter P. W. (1874-1949), Swalwell, Ab./Winton, Cal.,	268,479-80,519,
Toews, Peter R. (1872-1953), Steinbach, Man.,	671,
Toews, Peter W. "Grossfoda" <i>Brundaeltester</i> (1831-1922), Margenau/Blumenort, Man.,	413,460,496,501-3,523-5,655,660,666,721,728,
Toews, Peter W. "Schmit" (1866-1935), Steinbach, Man./Swalwell, Ab.,	60,71,227,470-3,517,
Toews, Peter W. (1863-1923), Rosenort, Man.,	118,505-6,
U.	
Unger, David (1830-1906), Hochstadt, Man.,	181,
Unger, Johann F. (1866-1938), Blumenhof, Man.,	734,
Unger, Peter F. <i>diarist</i> (1875-1951), Blumenhof, Man.,	157,269,
Unger, Peter H. (1841-96) Rosenfeld, Borosenko/Blumenhof, Man.,	86,103,165,173,238,409,420,429,569,
Urry, Dr. James, <i>historian and anthropologist</i> ,	214,240,300,681,712,
V.	
Valentine ("Liebesbrief")	35,622,
Vehr, see Fehr.	
von Bergen, see also Bergen.	
von Niessen, see Niessen	
von Riesen, see also Friesen.	
von Riesen, Abraham <i>KG patriarch</i> (1756-1810), Ohrloff,	8,458,529-34,563,609,651-2,
von Riesen, Abraham (1757-1829), Kalteherberge, Prussia,	530,651,
von Riesen, Abraham (b.1827),	539,
von Riesen, Anna (1829-97), Beatrice, Neb.,	539-40,
von Riesen, David (1790-1814), Ohrloff,	532,609,673,
von Riesen, Heinrich (1821-52), Berdjansk,	535-6,653,
von Riesen, Johann (1789-1840), Ohrloff	153,165,532,586,609,672,
von Riesen, Johannes (1833-91), Beatrice, Neb.,	540,653,
von Riesen, Peter <i>estate owner</i> (1779-1847), Schidlitz/Rosenort, Prussia,	451,458,529,535-6,542,619-20,643,652,669-70,674-5,736,
von Riesen Reimer, Helena <i>matriarch</i> (1787-1846), Ohrloff,	529-31,
von Riesen Wiebe, Margaretha <i>matriarch</i> (1754-1810), Tiegenhagen, Prussia/Ohrloff	529-34,
Vogt, Abram A. <i>genealogist</i> (1887-1968), Steinbach, Man.,	39,52,166,302,
Vogt, Andreas <i>minister</i> (1854-1914), Schönwiese,	39,
Vogt, Roy <i>professor and minister</i> (1934-97), Winnipeg,	39,53,
Vogt, Wilhelm Q. (1862-1952), Swalwell, Ab./Steinbach, Man.,	477-8,
Voth, Peter, Fairview, Ok.,	27,
Voth, Peter P. (1841) Steinfeld/Goessel, Ks.,	212,

W.

Wall, Abraham (b. 1823), Ohrloff/ Annenfeld, Crimea/ Hillsboro, Kansas	103,
Wall, Franz (b. 1796), Schönau,	85,
Wall, Jakob H. (1866-1959), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	292,
Wall, Johann (b. 1827), Lichtfelde,	197,273,
Wall, widow Jakob, nee Bergen (1780-1831), Lichtfelde,	393,
<i>Die Wandelnde Seele</i> ("Wandering Soul"),	446,461,514,564,566,
Warkentin, Abraham (1792-1851), Tiege,	699,
Warkentin, Abraham (b. 1832), Berghal,	699,
Warkentin, Abraham E. (1889-1980), Herbert, Sask.,	95,
Warkentin, Bernhard <i>mill owner</i> (1847-1908), Halstead, Ks.,	340,
Warkentin, Cornelius (1777-1847) Blumstein,	672,685,
Warkentin, Cornelius <i>teacher</i> (b. 1815), Molotschna,	710,
Warkentin, Dirk <i>Aeltester</i> (1815-69), Petershagen,	675,
Warkentin, Gerhard (1796-1848), Lindenau/Pordenau,	131,162,445,460,470,497,523,
Warkentin, Gerhard (1848-1900), Steinbach, Man./Jansen/Neb.,	94-5,109-110,117,146,494,499,
Warkentin, Gerhard <i>Machno victim</i> (1863-1918),	692,
Warkentin, Heinrich (b. 1805) <i>teacher</i> Blumenort	425,451,709,
Warkentin, Heinrich (1833-88) Lichtenau/ Rosenhof, Man.,	109,111,131,146,186,570-1,
Warkentin, Isaac L. <i>doctor</i> (1845-1929) Blumenhof, Man./ Lubbock, Texas	52,275,438,615,
Warkentin, Jakob <i>Ael.</i> (born 1783) Altonau,	350,372,609,643,681,
Warkentin, Jakob (b. 1836) Nieder-Chortitza/Kronsfeld, W.R., Man.,	700,
Warkentin, Jakob (1857-85), Altona, Man.,	699-700,
Warkentin, Johann <i>Stammvater</i> (1760-1825) Blumenort.	156,164,170,179,217,424,458,685-8,713,
Warkentin, Johann (1786-1839), Blumenort/Prangenu,	786,691,713,
Warkentin, Johann (b. 1816), Fabrikerviese/Altonau,	692,713,
Warkentin, Johann <i>estate owner</i> (1817-86) Blumstein/ Blumenhof, Man.,	60,226,247,568,581,
Warkentin, Johann <i>M.B. Reiseprediger</i> (1859-1948), Winkler, Man.,	700-1,
Warkentin, Johann (d. 1864), Altonau,	361,371,
Warkentin, Johann E. (1859-1929) Rosenort, Man.,	132,571,
Warkentin, Johann L. (1845-1908) Blumenhof, Man.,	90,267,400,
Warkentin, John, <i>geographer</i> , Toronto,	700,
Warkentin, Martin (1705-82), Tiegenhof, Prussia,	458,
Warkentin, Martin <i>Stammvater</i> (1764-1853) Blumstein.	52,369,685,
Warkentin, Martin Martin (1806-ca.36), Blumstein,	52,392,
Warkentin, Martin (1824-91), Blumstein/Rosenort, Man.,	112,466,578,639,
Warkentin, Peter (b. 1789), Blumstein,	369,714,
Warkentin, Peter <i>Gebietsamt Secretary</i> (1813-34),	709,
Warkentin, Peter (1820-ca.54), Margenau,	162,165,167,428,494,523,
Warkentin, Peter F. (1834-1907), Jansen, Neb.,	80,726,
Warkentin, Peter P. (1838-1923), Gnadenu, Ks.,	165,320,384,389,
Wedel, Heinrich, Waldheim,	317-8,335,
Weisz, Peter, Landskrone/Fürstenau/Samara	316-7,319,323-4,
Westfield Industries, Rosenort, Man.,	430,
Wiebe, Abraham (1845-1903), Lindenort,	586-7,645,
Wiebe, Adam (died 1653), <i>water engineer</i> , Danzig, Prussia,	530,
Wiebe, Anna Toews (1853-1935), Rosenfeld, Borosenko/Blumenort, Man.,	496,
Wiebe, Bernhard (1796-1832), Neuhorst, Chortitza Colony,	109,
Wiebe, Bruce, <i>genealogist</i> , Winkler,	102,
Wiebe, Dietrich (b. 1764), Lichtenau,	339,341,
Wiebe, Dietrich <i>doctor</i> , Lichtfelde,	170,172,176,
Wiebe, Dirk (1788-1813), Rosenort,	432,
Wiebe, Elisabeth de Veer Esau Loewen (1823-1908) Neuendorf/Gnadenfeld, Man.,	127,
Wiebe, Gerhard <i>Aeltester</i> (1725-96) Ellerwald, Prussia	530,651,
Wiebe, Gerhard (1800-58),	109,
Wiebe, Gerhard <i>Aeltester</i> (1827-1900), Berghal/Chortitz, Man.,	109,127,455,
Wiebe, Gerhard (1842-81), Alexandrovka,	41,
Wiebe, Heinrich <i>patriarch</i> (b. 1746), Blumenort, Prussia/Einlage, Chortitza Colony,	108,
Wiebe, Heinrich <i>Rev.</i> (born 1773) Ohrloff	392,541,586,596,619,
Wiebe, Heinrich <i>Rev.</i> (1794-1838), Tiege,	424,607,620,718-9,
Wiebe, Heinrich <i>deacon</i> (1851-76) Heuboden, Borosenko/Blumenort, Man.,	172,174,184,186,191,378,424,477,502,504-5,566,635,681,724,728-30,738,
Wiebe, Jake, <i>Lieutenant-Governor</i> , Herbert, Sask.,	420,
Wiebe, Jakob (1799-1829), Schönau,	424,591,719-20,
Wiebe, Jakob, <i>patriarch</i> (1805-53) Margenau	221,
Wiebe, Jakob A. <i>Ael.</i> (1836-1921) Annafeld, Crimea/ Gnadenau, Kan.,	

	17,111,113,115,120,148,165,483-5,509,564-5,568,579,660,
Wiebe, Jakob P. (1829-1901) Prangenau/Blumenort, Man.,	221-2,269,424,559,681,717,720-234,728,736,
Wiebe, Jakob P. T. "Anjelsche" (1867-1929), Greenland/Clearsprings, Man.,	507,725,
Wiebe, Jakob Siemens (1799-1856) Schönau	506,
Wiebe, Jakob T. <i>Bishop</i> (1872-1965), Greenland, Man.,	480,502,519,526,729-30,738,
Wiebe, Johann <i>Aeltester</i> (1837-1905), Rosengart, Man.,	109,145,
Wiebe, Johann (1841-1909), Steinbach, Man./Lanigan, Sask.,	47,91,123,631,734,736,
Wiebe, Johann I. (1862-84), Blumenort, Man.,	21,175,222,721-3,
Wiebe, Johann T. (1865-1949), Greenland, Man.,	724-5,
Wiebe, Klaas F. (1842-1925), Jansen, Neb.,	165,587-92,725-6,
Wiebe, Peter (1754-1829), Schönau,	717-8,736,
Wiebe, Peter (b. 1791), Rosenort,	681,
Wiebe, Peter <i>deacon</i> (1835-1902) Schönau/Blumenort, Man.,	424,496,499,502,506-7,523,681,721,723-5,728-9,737,
Wiebe, Peter (1856-1931), Neu-Chortitza	41-2,
Wiebe, Peter H. ("Poust") (1874-1934), Steinbach, Man.,	43,477-8,502,729-30,
Wiebe, Peter I. (1871-1931), Blumenort, Man.,	222,269,722-3,
Wiebe, Peter T. <i>deacon</i> (1860-1941), Greenland, Man.,	187,507,724-5,
Wiebe, Susanna Bartel (1844-1915), Korn, Ok.,	54,
Wiens, Abraham (1779-1844), Rosenort,	405,586,
Wiens, Abram (1824-94), Rev. Kleefeld/Inman, Ks.,	170,179,280,299,352,355,373,647,649-50,683,
Wiens, David B. (1847-1913), Jansen, Neb./Glen Elder, Ks.,	576-7,
Wiens, Franz (1802-81), Jansen, Neb.,	29,143,
Wiens, Friedrich (1794-1845), Schönau,	353,648,682,
Wiens, Gerhard, Hillsboro, Ks.,	315-6,335,
Wiens, Heinrich <i>Aelt.</i> (1800-72) Margenau/Rosenort,	675,
Wiens, Heinrich F. (1830-1901), Schönau/Inman, Ks.,	355,462,515,649,
Wiens, Hermann (1822-62), Altonau,	379,
Wiens, Isaac (1865-1938), Grünfeld, Man.,	468,472,479,
Wiens, Jakob (1758-1820), Lindenau,	183,459,
Wiens, Jakob (1813-93), Schönau/Crimea	85,522,
Wiens, Jakob (1832-1900), Inman, Ks.,	405-6,567,586,
Wiens, Jakob Bergmann, Crimea (1898),	491,575,663,
Wiens, Johann (1753-1816), Tiege,	203,681,
Wiens, Johann Jakob (1799-1852), Lindenau,	459,
Wiens, Klaas (1809-63), Neukirch,	165,505,
Wiens, Peter (1855-97), Garden City, Ks.,	143,
Willms, Anna Warkentin (1824-1909), Tiege,	419,672,
Willms, Heinrich <i>Schulz</i> (1815-87), Tiege,	419,607,672,
Willms, Heinrich (1849-1928), Rosthern, Sask.,	404-5,
Willms, Gerhard (1820-1900), Karrasan, Crimea/Mountain Lake, Mn.,	404,419,
Willms, Gerhard (1836-94), Nikolaidorf,	14,
Willms, Kornelius (1855-1902), Mountain Lake, Mn.,	404-5,
Wipf, Elias (1829-1908), Inman, Ks.,	81-2,102,
Woelk, Abraham <i>Rev.</i> (1840-1900), Sagardovka/Goessel, Ks.,	696,
Woelk, Jakob <i>teacher</i> Fischau,	110,146-7,
Wohlgemuth, Gerhard (1846-1923), Gnadenau, Ks.,	579-81,665,
Wohlgemuth, Heinrich <i>Rev.</i> (1849-99) Blumenhof, Man.,	210,500,
Wohlgemuth, Johann P. (1894-1966), Clearsprings, Man.,	725,
Wohlgemuth, Peter <i>patriarch</i> (1805-73) Annenfeld, Crimea	92,210,
Wohlgemuth, Peter (1844-1918), Johannesruh, Crimea/Gnadenau, Ks.,	92-3,580-1,665,
Wölk, Jakob, <i>teacher</i> Fischau,	110,112,
Z.	
Zacharias, Aron (b. 1838), Schönwiese, W.R., Man.,	706,
Zacharias, Aron <i>Aeltester</i> (b. 1871), Rosthern, Sk.,	706-7,
Zacharias, Peter <i>Rev./historian</i> , Blumenort, W.R., Man.,	174,181,

Crossway Publications

is pleased to announce the publication of:

SAINTS AND SINNERS

The Kleine Gemeinde
in Imperial Russia
1812-1875

- 150 photos and maps, 352 pages
- integrates 20 years of research and writing
- draws on 1000's of pages of new primary source material
- The Kleine Gemeinde as faithful preservers of the "Anabaptist Vision"



To Order:

Send \$10.00 plus \$3.00 postage and handling to
Crossway Publications

Box 1960, Steinbach, Manitoba, Canada R0A 2A0

Note: U.S. orders payable in U.S. funds.

